

New World Translation
of the
Hebrew Scriptures

Northeast Congregation of Jehovah's Witnesses

New World Translation
of the
Hebrew Scriptures

Rendered from the Original Languages
by the
NEW WORLD BIBLE TRANSLATION COMMITTEE
Volume II
— A.D. 1955 —

"THIS IS WHAT THE LORD JEHOVAH [יְהוָה, YHWH]
HAS SAID: '. . . LOOK! I AM CREATING NEW
HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH, AND THE FOR-
MER THINGS WILL NOT BE REMEMBERED
OR COME UP ON THE HEART.'"
—ISAIAH 65:13, 17.

COPYRIGHT, 1955

by

WATCH TOWER BIBLE & TRACT SOCIETY

400,000 Edition

• • •

PUBLISHERS

WATCHTOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY, INC.

International Bible Students Association

Brooklyn, New York, U. S. A.

Made in the United States of America

EXPLANATION OF THE SYMBOLS USED IN THE MARGINAL REFERENCES

Aq

Greek translation made by Aq'u-ila, a Jewish proselyte, of the 2d century A.D. A very literal translation of the Hebrew, becoming the official Greek version for the Jews. Origen included it in the 3d column of his *Hexapla*, current about A.D. 245. See Foreword of the *New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures*, page 12, ¶ 1.

Ca

Cairo Manuscript of the Prophets, in Hebrew. It contains the Earlier and Later Prophets (see Foreword, Volume I, ¶ 4) and was written by Moses ben Asher in Tiberias in Palestine, A.D. 895. It is in the Karaite Jews' synagogue of Cairo, Egypt. Accidentally discovered about 1890.

It

"Old Latin" Version, probably originating among Latin-speaking Jews of Carthage in North Africa but later adopted by the Christians. Various Latin versions were circulated before Jerome's production of the Latin *Vulgate*, and were translations of the Greek *Septuagint* before Origen revised that Greek text about A.D. 245. Three types of Old Latin versions are identified: (1) the African, the most primitive; (2) the European; and (3) the Italian, probably a revision of the European. Usually called "Itala." The standard edition continues to be that of Pierre

Sabatier, *Bibliorum Sacrorum Latinae versiones antiquae seu vetus italica*, issued 1743-49.

L

Leningrad Manuscript, catalogued as No. B 19A, in Hebrew. It is the oldest dated manuscript of the *complete* Hebrew Bible and was copied A.D. 1008 "from the corrected clear books prepared by the master Aaron ben Mosher ben Asher." It contains the ordinary vocalization of the Hebrew consonants. It is now in the Public Library in Leningrad, Russia.

LXX

Greek *Septuagint* Version, begun about 280 B.C. The oldest version of the Hebrew Scriptures and a work of Jews.

LXXN

Greek *Septuagint* Version as found in the Codex Sinaiticus, or Sinaitic Manuscript. Of the 4th century. What remains of its translation of the Hebrew Scriptures is fragmentary. Discovered at Mt. Sinai in 1844, it is now in the British Museum, London, England.

LXXA

Greek *Septuagint* Version as found in the Codex Alexandrinus, or Alexandrine Manuscript, of the complete Bible. Of the middle of the 5th century. From its translation of the Hebrew Scriptures the following have been lost: 1 Kings 12:17 to 14:9 and Psalms 49:20 to 79:11.

LXXB

Greek *Septuagint Version* as found in the Codex Vaticanus, or Vatican Manuscript No. 1209. Of the 4th century. From its translation of the Hebrew Scriptures two sections are missing: the book of Genesis from its beginning up to chapter 46:28, and Psalms 105:27 to 137:6 (Psalms 106-138 in Hebrew), but which missing passages were restored by a 15th-century scribe. The Books of the Maccabees and the Psalms of Solomon, apocryphal books, are missing. Catalogued in the Vatican Library since the fifteenth century.

M

Masoretic Hebrew text. Here based mainly on the text of the Leningrad Hebrew Manuscript No. B 19A, a representative of the ben Asher text.

Sam

Samaritan *Pentateuch*, a Hebrew text mixed with Samaritan idioms, transmitted by the Samaritan community in Palestine independently of the Jewish tradition since the 4th century B.C. Out of 6,000 differences between the Samaritan text and the Hebrew text of the first five books of the Bible only 1,000 are important. A few extant manuscripts are earlier than the 12th century.

Sy

Syriac *Peshitta Version*. Parts of it may be of Jewish origin, but it was made for Syriac Christians. It is basically a translation directly of the Hebrew Scriptures, although

made with some consideration of the Greek *Septuagint*. Its most valuable manuscript for the translation of the entire Hebrew Bible is the 6th- or 7th-century codex in the Ambrosian Library, Milan, Italy. An earlier manuscript has a date corresponding with A.D. 464.

Sym

Greek translation made by Symmachus an Ebionite, about A.D. 200. Though in excellent Greek, it is faithful to the Hebrew text, following its sense. Few fragments survive. Origin included it in the 4th column of his *Hexapla*, current about A.D. 245.

T

The Targums, or Targumim, meaning "interpretations, translations." At first they were mere oral interpretations or translations in Aramaic made at the reading of the Hebrew Scriptures after Jerusalem's 70-year desolation, and later they were committed to writing. There are Targums on the Law or Pentateuch, on the Prophets and, of later date, on the Hagiographa. The three Targums on the Pentateuch are the Jerusalem Targum, the Targum of Jonathan, and the Targum of Onkelos.

TJ

Targum of Jonathan, really pseudo-Jonathan, this Targum on the Pentateuch being falsely assigned to Jonathan ben Uzziel. It should rather be called the Jerusalem Targum. It is a paraphrase in Aramaic extending from Genesis

through Deuteronomy. There is another Targum called the Jerusalem Targum on the Pentateuch, but it contains only portions of the Pentateuch and so is usually called the Fragmentary (Jerusalem) Targum.

The Targum on the Prophets, namely, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, Kings, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the 12 Minor Prophets, is wrongly attributed to the above Jonathan. In language and style it closely resembles the Targum of Onkelos and seems to have been modeled on that Targum and, in places, to have made use of it, but is less literal.

T^o

Targum of Onkelos, or Babylonian Targum, on the Pentateuch. Its real author was probably unknown to the Babylo-

nian Jews. It is thought to be the oldest extant of the Aramaic versions. It is more closely allied to Biblical Aramaic and sticks very closely to the Hebrew text. It is based on a Hebrew text practically identical with the Masoretic text.

TP

Palestinian Targum, of which the Fragmentary (Jerusalem) Targum on the Pentateuch is a remnant. It was an older, more complete Jerusalem Targum.

Th

Greek translation made by Theodotion, of Pontus, Asia Minor, between A.D. 180 and 192. It differs little from the *Septuagint*, like a mere revision. Origin included it in the 6th column of his *Hexapla*, current about A.D. 245.

PLURAL NUMBER of "YOU" and of VERBS

"You" printed in all capital letters denotes the plural number of this pronoun. Also where the plural number of a verb is not certainly apparent to the reader, it is indicated by printing the VERB in all capitals.

CHAIN REFERENCE

The superior small circle, open (◊), or with a dot (◉), or a superior "p" or "q" denotes that the word that it follows is one of a chain of references, carried on all through the Hebrew Scriptures. In the last volume of our translation of the Hebrew Scriptures we hope to publish an alphabetic list of all words in chain reference, with the opening verse in the Hebrew Scriptures where each chain starts. The side margin cites the next link. Other symbols refer to cross references not in a chain.

The following cross reference symbols *, □, △, ∇, †, ⊕, ×, ♀, k to n, r to z will lead you to helpful information, such as, parallel passages, geographical and biographical points, passages quoted from, etc.

Alphabetical Order and Marginal Abbreviations of the Books of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures

Book	Abbreviation	Book	Abbreviation
Acts	Ac	Kings, 1	1Ki
Amos	Am	Kings, 2	2Ki
Chronicles, 1	1Ch	Lamentations	La
Chronicles, 2	2Ch	Leviticus	Le
Colossians	Col	Luke	Lu
Corinthians, 1	1Co	Malachi	Mal
Corinthians, 2	2Co	Mark	Mr
Daniel	Da	Matthew	Mt
Deuteronomy	De	Micah	Mic
Ecclesiastes	Ec	Nahum	Na
Ephesians	Eph	Nehemiah	Ne
Esther	Es	Numbers	Nu
Exodus	Ex	Obadiah	Ob
Ezekiel	Eze	Peter, 1	1Pe
Ezra	Ezr	Peter, 2	2Pe
Galatians	Ga	Philemon	Phm
Genesis	Ge	Philippians	Php
Habakkuk	Hab	Proverbs	Pr
Haggai	Hag	Psalms	Ps
Hebrews	Heb	Revelation	Re
Hosea	Ho	Romans	Ro
Isaiah	Isa	Ruth	Ru
James	Jas	Samuel, 1	1Sa
Jeremiah	Jer	Samuel, 2	2Sa
Job	Job	Song of Solomon	
Joel	Joe	(Canticles)	Ca
John	Joh	Thessalonians, 1	1Th
John, 1	1Jo	Thessalonians, 2	2Th
John, 2	2Jo	Timothy, 1	1Ti
John, 3	3Jo	Timothy, 2	2Ti
Jonah	Jon	Titus	Tit
Joshua	Jos	Zechariah	Zec
Jude	Jude	Zephaniah	Zep
Judges	Jg		

CONTENTS

	Page
1 Samuel	11
2 Samuel	119
1 Kings	209
2 Kings	311
1 Chronicles	408
2 Chronicles	496
Ezra	604
Nehemiah	635
Esther	681

NAMES AND ORDER OF THE BOOKS OF THE HEBREW-ARAMAIC SCRIPTURES

<i>Volume I</i>	<i>Volume II</i>	<i>Volume III*</i>	<i>Volume IV†</i>
Genesis	1 Samuel	Job	Isaiah
Exodus	2 Samuel	Psalms	Jeremiah
Leviticus	1 Kings	Proverbs	Lamentations
Numbers	2 Kings	Ecclesiastes	Ezekiel
Deuteronomy	1 Chronicles	Song of Solomon	Daniel
Joshua	2 Chronicles		Hosea
Judges	Ezra		Joel
Ruth	Nehemiah		Amos
	Esther		Obadiah
			Jonah
			Micah
			Nahum
			Habakkuk
			Zephaniah
			Haggai
			Zechariah
			Malachi

* To be published in Volume III in the course of the years.
† To be published in Volume IV in the course of the years.

PLATES AND MAPS

[Follow page 705]

PLATE

- A Temple-Palace Area of Jerusalem (Ground Plan)—1027 to 607 B.C.
- B Temple-Palace Area of Jerusalem (Perspective View)—1027 to 607 B.C.
- C Jerusalem—from David to Nehemiah
- D Temple of Jehovah

MAP

- 1 Pre-Kingdom Israel, Northern Palestine
- 2 Pre-Kingdom Israel, Central Palestine
- 3 Pre-Kingdom Israel, Southern Palestine
- 4 United Kingdom of Saul, David, Solomon—Part I (11th Century B.C.)
- 5 United Kingdom of Saul, David, Solomon—Part II (11th Century B.C.)
- 6 Southern Kingdom of Judah (10th Century B.C.)
- 7 Northern Kingdom of Israel (10th Century B.C.)
- 8 World Empires (Assyrian, Babylonian, Persian)
- 9 Palestine During Judah's Restoration (6th Century B.C.)

THE FIRST OF SAMUEL

Or, according to the Greek *Septuagint*,

THE FIRST OF KINGS

1 Now there happened to be a certain man of Ra'mah,* a Zuph'ite^a of the mountainous region of E'phra'im,[□] and his name was El-ka'nah,[△] the son of Je-ro'ham, the son of E-li'hu,^b the son of To'hu, the son of Zuph,^β an E'phraim-ite.^c ² And he had two wives,* the name of the one being Han'nah and the name of the other being Pe-nin'nah. And Pe-nin'nah came to have children[□] but Han'nah had no children.[□]

*1Sa 1:19
1Sa 7:17
1Sa 25:1
1Sa 28:3
Jg 19:1
1Ch 6:27
1Sa 9:5
Ge 4:19
Jg 8:30

2Sa 12:18
Ge 16:1
Ge 25:21
Ge 29:31
Jg 13:2
Lu 1:7

1Sa 15:2
1Kl 14:2
Ge 24:26
Ex 23:14
Ex 34:23
De 12:5

Jos 18:1
Jg 21:19
1s 78:60
1Sa 3:13
1Sa 4:17

1Le 7:14
De 12:6
1Ge 29:30
De 21:15

³ And that man went up out of his city from year to year^d to prostrate himself^e and to sacrifice to Jehovah of armies^{e□} in Shi'loh.^{c□} And there is where the two sons of E'li,^f Hoph'ni and Phin'e-has, were priests to Jehovah.*

4 And there came to be a day when El-ka'nah proceeded to sacrifice, and he gave to Pe-nin'nah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters portions,[□] ⁵ but to Han'nah he gave one portion. Nonetheless^g it was Han'nah that he loved,[△] and,

* "Of Ra'mah, a Zuph'ite." M, "of Ra-math.a'im-zo'phim"; LXX, "of Ar.ma.tha'im-zi'pha"; Vg, "of Ra.math.a'im-so'phim." But see verse 19; 1 Chronicles 6: 26, 35. ^b "E-li'hu," M; "E.li.ou'," LXX. But at 1 Chronicles 6: 27 "E.li'ab," and at 1 Chronicles 6: 34 "E.li'el," MLXX. ^c "E'phra-im.ite." By settlement in the territory of E'phra-im; but El-ka'nah was genealogically a Levite. See 1 Chronicles 6: 22-28. ^d Literally, "from days to days." Compare Exodus 13: 10; Judges 11: 40; 21: 19. ^e "Jehovah of armies." This is the first of 281 occurrences of this expression in M. ^f "The two sons of E'li," MVgSy; "E'li and his two sons," LXX. ^g "Nonetheless," LXX; "sad, because," Vg.

as for Jehovah, he had closed up her womb.⁶ ⁶ And her rival wife^a also vexed her sorely for the sake of making her feel disconcerted because Jehovah had closed up her womb. ⁷ And that was the way she^b would do year^c by year^c as often as she^c went up into the house of Jehovah.⁸ That was the way she would vex her, so that she would weep^c and not eat. ⁸ And El-ka'nah her husband^c proceeded to say to her: "Han'nah, why do you weep^c and why do you not eat[#] and why does your heart feel bad? Am I not better to you than ten sons?"^{**}

⁹ Then Han'nah got up after they^d had eaten in Shi'loh^e and after the drinking,^f while E'li the priest^c was sitting upon the seat by the doorpost of the temple^g of Jehovah.¹⁰ ¹⁰ And she was bitter of soul,^{ca} and she began to pray to Jehovah^h and to weep greatly. ¹¹ And she went on to make a vow^o and say: "O Jehovah of armies,^h if you will without fail look upon the affliction^o of your slave girl^o and actually remember me^x and you will not forget your slave girl and actually give to your slave girl a male offspring,ⁱ I will give him to Jehovah all the days of his life and no razor will come upon his head."^{**}

¹² And it occurred that while she prayed^o

^a Or, "fellow wife." ^b "She," evidently; "Pe-nin'nah," Sy; "he," M. ^c "She," MLXXSy; "they," Vg. ^d "They," LXX; "she," M; this feminine pronoun, however, referring to the party from which Han'nah separated herself. ^e "In Shi'loh," M. Possibly to be read, by an emendation, "in the hall," that is, in the hall for eating or the dining chamber. ^f "And after the drinking." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, and so is impersonal and indefinite as to time. LXX, "and she took her stand before Jehovah." ^g "Temple." The first occurrence of this word in the Hebrew text. ^h "Jehovah of armies." The second occurrence of this expression. It is found five times in 1 Samuel and six times in 2 Samuel. ⁱ Literally, "an offspring of men."

Job 3:11
Ge 20:18
Ge 30:2

1K1 2:11
De 16:16
2Sa 12:20
1Sa 2:19

2K1 8:11
2Sa 3:16
2K1 8:12
2Sa 12:17

Ru 4:15
Isa 54:6

1Sa 3:3
2Sa 7:2
1Sa 5:5
Ru 1:20
Job 7:11
Isa 38:15
2Sa 1:9
Ps 50:15
Heb 5:7
2Sa 15:7
Ge 28:20
Nu 21:2
Jg 11:30
2K1 14:26
Ge 29:32
Ex 4:31
2Sa 18:12
Ge 8:1
Ps 132:1

Nu 6:5
Jg 13:5
1K1 8:33

2Sa 14:3
1Sa 27:1
Lu 11:8
Lu 18:1
Col 4:2
1Th 5:17

2Sa 16:1
Ge 24:45
No 2:4
Ac 2:13
Job 8:2
Pr 4:24
1Sa 16:23

Pr 15:1
Ps 42:4
Ps 62:8
Ps 142:2
Lu 2:19
1Sa 10:27
1Sa 25:25

Job 6:2
Job 10:1
Mt 12:34
2Sa 17:3
Jg 18:6
1Sa 25:35

Ps 5:34
Lu 7:50
Lu 8:48
2Sa 14:6
2Sa 14:22
1Ch 4:10

Ps 20:4
Ru 2:13
Ec 9:7

Ge 4:1
2K1 9:25
Ge 30:22

2Sa 11:5
Ge 5:29
Ge 16:11
Ge 30:6
Ge 41:51
Ex 2:10
Ex 2:22
Mt 1:21

extendedly^{*} before Jehovah E'li was watching her mouth.^o ¹³ As for Han'nah, she was speaking in her heart;^{oo} only her lips were quivering, and her voice was not heard. But E'li took her for drunk.⁴ ¹⁴ So E'li said to her: "How long will you behave drunk?^o Put away your wine^o from upon you." ¹⁵ At this Han'nah answered and said: "No, my lord! A woman hard pressed in spirit^c I am, and wine and intoxicating liquor I have not drunk, but I pour out my soul before Jehovah.^o ¹⁶ Do not make your slave girl like a good-for-nothing^{*} woman,^a for it is out of the abundance of my concern and my vexation that I have spoken until now."^{**} ¹⁷ Then E'li answered and said: "Go in peace,^o and may the God of Israel grant your petition that you have asked of him."^o ¹⁸ To this she said: "Let your maid-servant^c find favor^o in your eyes."^a And the woman proceeded to go on her way^o and to eat, and her face became self-concerned no more.

¹⁹ Then they got up early in the morning and prostrated themselves before Jehovah, after which they returned and came into their house at Ra'mah. El-ka'nah now had intercourse^r with Han'nah his wife, and Jehovah began remembering^c her.^o ²⁰ So it came about at the rolling around of a year^b that Han'nah became pregnant^o and brought a son to birth and proceeded to call^r his name Samuel,^o because, said she, "It is from Jehovah that I have asked him."

²¹ In time the man El-ka'nah went up with all his household to sacrifice to Jehovah the

^a Literally, "like a daughter of Be'lial (or, worthlessness)."

^b Literally, "of the days." Compare Exodus 34:22, referring to the festival of ingathering. ^c Meaning "Name of God." That is to say, bearing the name of God.

yearly sacrifice^a and his^a vow offering.*²² As for Han'nah, she did not go up,^c for she had said to her husband: "As soon as the boy is weaned I must bring him and he must appear before Jehovah and dwell there to time^c indefinite."²³ At this El-ka'nah her husband said to her: "Do what is good in your eyes.^d Stay at home until you wean him. Only may Jehovah carry out his^b word."²⁴ So the woman stayed at home and kept nursing her son until she weaned him.^e

24 Accordingly just as soon as she had weaned him she brought him up with her, along with a three-year-old bull^c and one e'phah of flour and a large jar of wine,^e and she proceeded to enter^d the house of Jehovah in Shi'loh.* And the boy was with her.^e ²⁵ Then they slaughtered the bull and brought^f the boy to E'li.* ²⁶ With that she said: "Excuse me, my lord! By the life of your soul,^g my lord, I am the woman that was standing with you in this place to pray to Jehovah.^h ²⁷ It was with reference to this boy that I prayed that Jehovah should grant me my petition that I asked of him.ⁱ ²⁸ And I, in my turn, have lent him on request^g to Jehovah all the days that he does happen to be.^h He is one requested for Jehovah."ⁱ

And he^j proceeded to bow down there to Jehovah.*

^a Literally, "the sacrifice of the days." Compare verse 3, footnote d.
^b "His," MVg; "your," Sy. ^c "Three-year-old bull," LXXSy; "three bulls," MVg. ^d "Enter," LXX; "bring him into," MVgSy. ^e "The boy was with them," LXX; "the boy was yet an infant," Vg. Literally, "the boy was a boy," MSy. ^f "They . . . brought," MVgSy; "Anna the mother of the boy brought," LXX. ^g Literally, "have let [one] ask for him"; which is to say, borrow him, that is, for Jehovah. The same verb is used at 2 Kings 4:3; 6:5, in the sense of borrowing.
^h "He does happen to be," M; "he may be alive," LXXSyT. ⁱ Or, "one borrowed for (lent to) Jehovah." ^j "He," that is, El-ka'nah. See chapter 2, verse 11.

#Nu 30:7
 #Nu 15:3
 #De 16:16

2Sa 7:13
 #Ex 21:6
 1Sa 2:11
 #Nu 30:6

2Kl 7:1
 #2Sa 7:25
 1Sa 44:26
 #Ge 21:8
 #Ps 22:9
 Lu 11:27

#Nu 15:10
 #De 12:6
 Jos 18:1

#Lu 2:22
 Lu 18:15
 #Ge 42:15
 1Sa 20:3
 2Sa 11:11
 2Sa 14:19
 2Ki 2:2
 2Ki 4:30
 #1Sa 1:17

#1Sa 1:11
 #Ps 66:19
 #Ps 118:5
 Mt 7:7
 1Jo 5:15

#Ge 24:26
 Ge 24:52

#Phil 4:6
 #Lu 1:46
 Ro 5:11
 #2Sa 17:14
 #Ps 18:2
 #Ps 89:17
 #1Sa 20:15
 #2Sa 10:11
 *Ex 15:1
 Jg 5:2
 #Ps 9:14
 #Ps 13:5
 #Ps 20:5
 Lu 1:69
 #2Sa 21:10
 #Ex 15:11
 Isa 6:3
 #De 4:35
 #Ps 73:25
 #De 32:4
 #2Sa 22:3
 #Mal 3:13
 #Kl 8:39
 #Ps 147:5
 #2Sa 22:31
 #2Sa 22:32
 #Job 31:6
 Isa 26:7
 #2Sa 1:18
 #Ps 37:15
 #Ps 76:3
 #Jer 37:10
 2Co 4:7
 #Ps 34:10
 #Lu 1:53
 #1Sa 1:20
 #Ps 113:9
 #1Sa 21:3
 #1Sa 1:6
 Isa 54:1
 Ga 4:27
 vDe 32:39
 #Ps 68:20
 #Ps 30:3
 #Ps 49:15
 #Ps 86:13
 #Ps 89:48
 #Ps 116:3
 Pr 23:14
 #2Sa 22:6

2 And Han'nah continued to pray^e and say:
 "My heart does exult in Jehovah,^o
 My horn is indeed exalted in Jehovah.^a
 "My mouth is widened against my enemies,^o
 For I do rejoice in the salvation^o from you.^o
 "There is no one holy like Jehovah,^a for
 there is no one but you;^o
 And there is no rock^o like our God.^b
 "Do not you people speak haughtily—haugh-
 tily—so much,^o
 Let nothing go forth unrestrained from
 YOUR mouth,
 "For a God^o of knowledge Jehovah^o is,^x
 And by him^d deeds are rightly estimated.^x
 "The mighty men of the bow^o are^e filled
 with terror,^k
 But those that are stumbling^f do gird on
 vital energy.ⁿ
 "The satisfied must hire themselves out for
 bread,^o
 But the hungry actually cease [to hunger].^s
 "Even^g the barren has given birth to seven,^t
 But she that was abundant in sons has
 faded away.^u
 "Jehovah is a Killer and a Preserver^h of life,^v
 A Bringer down to She'ol,^l and He brings
 up.^z

^a "In Jehovah," M; "in my God," LXXVg and 27 Hebrew manuscripts. ^b "God," M, *Elo.him'*; Vg, *De'us*. ^c "God," M, *El*; LXX, *Theos'*; Vg, *De'us*. ^d "By him," M, marginal reading, Vg and many Hebrew manuscripts. ^e Literally, "The bow of mighty men is," M. ^f Or, "that are about to stumble." ^g "Cease [to hunger]. Even," M. By a slight emendation of the Hebrew this could well read, "cease to serve (to slave)." ^h Or, "Reviver." ⁱ "She'ol." That is, the common grave of mankind. LXX, *Hai'des*; Vg, *in'feri*; Sy, *Shi.ul'*. See Volume I, Appendix, page 851.

7 "Jehovah is an Impoverisher and an Enricher,*

An Abaser, also an Exalter,^o

8 "A Raiser of a lowly one from the dust;^{ca}

From the ashpit he lifts up a poor one,^c

"To make them sit with nobles, and a throne^c of glory^c he gives to them as a possession.*

"For to Jehovah belong earth's^c supports,^e And he places upon them the productive land.^a

9 "The feet of the men of his loving-kindness^b he guards;^x

As for the wicked^c ones, they are silenced in darkness,^{ca}

For not by power does a man^c prove superior.*

10 "As for Jehovah, those contending against him will be terrified;^k

Against them^d he will thunder in the heavens.^{cn}

"Jehovah himself will judge the ends of the earth,ⁱ

That he may give strength to his king,^s

That he may exalt the horn of his anointed^c one."^{et}

11 Then El-ka'nah went to Ra'mah to his house,^f and, as for the boy, he became a minister of Jehovah before E'li the priest.^u

^a "The inhabited earth," Sy; "the terrestrial circle (or'bis)," Vg.
^b Or, "his men of loyal love." ^c "Man." *Ish*, M; *a-ner'*, LXX; *vir*, Vg. ^d "Them," VgSy. Literally, "him," M; that is, each member of the class contending against him. ^e "Anointed one." Or, "Messiah." M, *ma-shi'ahh*; Sy, *m'shihh*; LXX, *christos'*; Vg, *christus*.
^f "Then . . . house," MVgSy; "And she left him there before Jehovah and went off to Ar-ma-tha'im," LXX.

vDe 13:13

yJer 2:8

o1Sa 30:21

zEx 29:27

Le 7:34

o1Sa 56:11

Mal 1:10

2Pe 2:15

ALe 3:5

oRo 16:18

Php 3:19

Jude 12

oLe 3:16

oJg 18:25

Ne 5:15

Mic 2:1

Mic 3:5

1Pe 5:2

oGe 6:11

Ge 13:13

2Kl 21:6

oMal 2:8

Mal 2:13

Mal 18:7

Ro 2:24

o1Ch 5:27

k1Sa 2:11

1Sa 3:1

nLe 8:7

2Sa 6:14

rEx 28:4

12 Now the sons of E'li were scoundrels;^{av} they did not recognize Jehovah.^y ¹³ As for the

due right of the priests from^b the people,^{co} whenever any man was offering a sacrifice an

attendant of the priest came with the three-pronged fork in his hand, just when the meat

was boiling,^z ¹⁴ and made a thrust into the bowl or the two-handled cooking pot or the caldron

or the one-handled cooking pot. Anything that the fork might bring up the priest would take

for himself.^d That is the way they would do in Shi'loh to all the Israelites coming there.^{ca}

¹⁵ Also, before ever they could make the fat smoke,^a an attendant of the priest came and

said to the man sacrificing: "Do give meat to roast for the priest so that he may take from

you, not boiled meat, but raw."^o ¹⁶ When the man would say to him: "Let them be sure to

make the fat smoke first of all." Then take for yourself just whatever your soul may crave," he

actually said: "No,^f but you should give it now, and, if not, I shall have to take it by force!"^o

¹⁷ And the sin of the attendants^g came to be very great before Jehovah,^h for the men treated the

offering of Jehovah with disrespect.^h

18 And Samuel was ministering^k before Jehovah, as a boy, having a linen^c eph'od girded on.ⁿ

¹⁹ Also a little sleeveless coat^r his mother would make for him, and she brought it up to him

^a Literally, "sons of Be'lial (or, worthlessness)." ^b "From," SyT and nine Hebrew manuscripts; "with," M. ^c Or, "recognize Jehovah or the due right of the priests from the people." In agreement with LXXVg. See Deuteronomy 18:3. ^d "For himself," LXXVgSy; "on (with) it," M. ^e "There," MSy; "to sacrifice to Jehovah," LXX. ^f "No," LXX, 17 Hebrew manuscripts and M, marginal reading; "to him," MVgSy. ^g Or, "young men."

from year to year when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice.^{a 20} And E'li blessed^t El-ka'nah and his wife³ and said: "May Jehovah appoint to you an offspring from this wife in place of the thing lent, that was lent to Jehovah."^{au} And they went to their place.^b ²¹ Accordingly Jehovah visited^c Han'nah,^y so that she had pregnancy and gave birth^d to three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel continued growing up with Jehovah.^z

22 And E'li was very old, and he had heard of all that his sons kept doing to all Israel and how they would cohabit^c with the women that were serving^e at the entrance of the tent³ of meeting.^{f 23} And he used to say to them: "Why do you keep doing things like these?^q For the things I am hearing about you from all the people are bad.^{5A 24} No, my sons, because the report is not good that I am hearing, that the people of Jehovah are causing to circulate.^o ²⁵ If a man should sin against a man,⁺ God will arbitrate for him,⁹ but if it is against Jehovah that a man should sin,⁺ who is there to pray for him?"⁸ But they would not listen to the voice of their father,^c because Jehovah was now pleased to put them to death.^{k 26} All the while Samuel was growing bigger and more likable^h both from Jehovah's standpoint and from that of men.ⁿ

^a Or, omitting the Hebrew preposition for *to*: "that Jehovah asked for (borrowed)." M is vowel-pointed to read: "that he asked for (borrowed) for Jehovah." ^b "Their place," Sy and 12 Hebrew manuscripts; "his place," M. ^c Or, "turned his attention to." ^d "Gave birth yet," LXX. ^e The Hebrew verb here is one used for military service, suggesting organized service for these women in companies. ^f LXX omits the clause "and how they . . . tent of meeting." ^g M adds the Hebrew expression for "even these [words]," but this appears to be a dittography. ^h Or, "and better."

^aEx 23:14
^tGe 14:19
^{Nu} 6:24
²2Sa 11:3

^u1Sa 1:28
^yGe 21:1
¹1Sa 1:19
^{Lu} 1:68

^zJg 13:24
¹1Sa 3:19
^{Lu} 2:40

²2Sa 13:14

³1K1 8:4

^{*}Jer 7:10
^{Eze} 22:26
^{Ho} 4:10
¹1K1 1:6
^{Ac} 14:15

^A1Sa 3:9
^{Jer} 3:3
^{Jer} 8:12
^{Psp} 3:19
¹1Ti 3:7

⁺De 25:1
⁹De 17:12
^{Nu} 15:30
¹1Sa 3:14
⁸Heb 10:26

²2Sa 9:7

^kDe 2:30
^{Pr} 15:10
ⁿPr 3:4
^{Lu} 1:80
^{Lu} 2:40
^{Lu} 2:52

¹De 33:1
^{Jg} 13:6
¹K1 13:1
¹Ti 6:11

⁹Ex 4:14
^{EX} 4:27
¹Ex 28:1
^{EX} 39:1
^{Le} 8:2
^{Nu} 16:5
^{Nu} 17:5
²2Sa 22:9

⁸Ex 29:18

^uLe 2:3
^{Le} 6:16
^{Nu} 5:9
^vDe 32:15
^{Mal} 1:12
^zDe 12:5
^{Jos} 18:1

^{*}1Sa 56:11
^{Eze} 13:19
^{Ho} 4:8

⁹Ex 28:43
^{Nu} 25:13
⁺Ps 50:23
^{Pr} 3:9

⁺Ps 18:20
^{Ps} 91:14
^{Joh} 5:44
^{Joh} 12:26

³1Sa 8:8
²2Sa 11:20
²2Sa 12:9
^{Mal} 2:9
¹1Sa 4:11
¹1Sa 14:3
¹1Sa 22:20
¹K1 2:27
^{Ps} 37:17

27 And a man of God^{a†} proceeded to come to E'li and say to him: "This is what Jehovah has said: 'Did I not for a fact reveal myself to the house of your forefather while they happened to be in Egypt as slaves^b to the house of Phar'aoh?^{8 28} And there was a choosing^c of him out of all the tribes of Israel for me,^t to act as priest^d and go up upon my altar to make sacrificial smoke^e billow up,^e to bear an eph'od before me, that I might give to the house of your forefather all the offerings^o made by fire of the sons of Israel.^{u 29} Why do you men keep kicking at my sacrifice^v and at my offering that I have commanded [in my] dwelling^{fz} and you keep honoring your sons more than me by fattening yourselves^g from the best of every offering of Israel my people?^h"

30 "That is why the utterance of Jehovah the God of Israel is: "I did indeed say, As for your house and the house of your forefather, they will walk before me to time indefinite."² But now the utterance of Jehovah is: "It is unthinkable on my part, because those honoring me^x I shall honor,⁺ and those despising me will be of little account."^{9 31} Look! days^o are coming when I shall certainly chop off your arm and the arm of the house of your forefather, so that there will not come to be an old man in your house.⁺ ³² And you will actually look upon an

^a "A man of God." M, *ish Elo.him*'. ^b "As slaves," LXX; but omitted by MVgSy. ^c "There was a choosing." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, and hence impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^d "For me, to act as priest," LXX; "for me as a priest," MVgSy. ^e Or, "to make incense smoke." ^f "In my dwelling." M merely has the word "dwelling" here in an absolute way, without modifiers. ^g "Yourselves," M; "them," T. ^h "My people." Or, perhaps, by an emendation, "in full view of me," to agree with LXX.

his house^a forever for the error^o that he has known,^o because^a his sons are calling down evil upon God^b and he has not rebuked them.^o ¹⁴ And that is why I have sworn^o to the house of E'li that the error of the house of E'li will not be brought to exemption from punishment by sacrifice or by offering forever.^o

¹⁵ And Samuel continued lying down until the morning.^c Then he opened the doors of Jehovah's house. And Samuel was afraid to tell E'li of the appearing.^e ¹⁶ But E'li called Samuel and said: "Samuel, my son!" At this he said: "Here I am." ¹⁷ And he went on to say: "What is the word that he has spoken to you? Do not, please, conceal it from me.^x May God do so to you and so may he add to it[#] if you should conceal from me a word of all the word that he has spoken to you." ¹⁸ So Samuel told him all the words, and he did not conceal anything from him. At that he said: "It is Jehovah. What is good in his eyes let him do."^o

¹⁹ And Samuel continued growing up^o and Jehovah himself proved to be with him^o and did not cause any of all his words to fall to the earth.^o ²⁰ And all Israel from Dan^o to Be'er-she'ba^{oo} became aware that Samuel was one accredited for the position of prophet^o to Jehovah. ²¹ And Jehovah proceeded to appear again^x

^a "For the error that he has known, because," MSy; "for the injustices of his sons, because," LXX. Or, "for the reason that he has known that," by a slight emendation. ^b "God." This is a restoration of the original, which the Jewish Sopherim or scribes had emended to read "for themselves" (M), out of misguided reverence for God. This is one of their Eighteen Emendations. LXX has "God" (*Theos*). ^c LXX adds here: "and got up early in the morning."

2Sa 19:19
Eze 7:8
Eze 18:30
1Ki 2:44
Ec 7:22
1Jo 3:20
2Sa 21:17
1Sa 2:12
1Sa 2:17
1Sa 2:22
1Sa 2:23
1Ki 1:6
Pr 19:18
Nu 15:30
Isa 22:14
Heb 10:26

Jer 1:6

Ps 141:5
Da 4:19
Ru 1:17
1Sa 20:13
2Sa 3:35
2Sa 19:13
Ge 18:25
Jg 10:15
Job 1:21
Job 2:10
Isa 39:8
La 3:39
1Pe 5:6
1Sa 2:21
Ge 39:2
1Sa 18:14
Isa 43:2
Lu 1:28
1Sa 9:6
1Ki 8:56
Isa 44:26
1Ki 12:29

1Ki 19:3
Jg 20:1
1Sa 10:5
Ge 12:7
Nu 12:6

Am 3:7

in Shi'loh, because Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel in Shi'loh by the word of Jehovah.[#]

4 And the word of Samuel continued to come^a to all Israel.^b

Then Israel went out to meet the Phi-lis'tines^c in battle, and they took up camping alongside^d the Stone Help,^e and the Phi-lis'tines themselves encamped in A'phek.^o ² And the Phi-lis'tines proceeded to draw up in formation^o to meet Israel, and the battle went badly^f so that Israel was defeated before the Phi-lis'tines,^g who went striking down about four thousand men^h in closed battle line in the field.^o ³ When the people came to the camp the older men of Israel began to say: "Why did Jehovah defeat us today before the Phi-lis'tines? Let us take to ourselves from Shi'loh the ark of Jehovah's covenant,^o that it may come into our midst and may save us from the palm of our enemies."^o ⁴ So the people sent to Shi'loh and carried from there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of armies, who is sitting upon^h the cherubs.^{ox} And the two sons of E'li were there with the ark of the covenant of The [true] God,ⁱ namely, Hoph'ni and Phin'e-has.[#]

Jos 12:18

1Sa 17:8
1Sa 17:21

Jos 7:12
Ps 44:9

Ps 79:7
Ps 106:41

De 29:24
Ps 74:1

Nu 10:33
Jos 6:4

1Sa 14:18
2Sa 15:25

Ex 25:18
Nu 7:89
2Ki 19:15

Ps 80:1
Ps 99:1

2Sa 6:2

Nu 4:15
1Sa 2:12

^a Or, "occur." ^b Many Hebrew manuscripts have an open space here, possibly to indicate an omission, which would be well filled up by this addition of LXX: "And it occurred in those days that the Phi-lis'tines began gathering together against Israel for battle." ^c Or, "went out against the Phi-lis'tines," M; "went out to meet them," LXX. ^d Or, "upon." ^e "The Stone Help," literally, M; or, "Eb-en-e'zer." LXX, *Abenezzer*; Vg, "the stone of help." ^f "The battle kept inclining," LXX; that is, adversely to Israel. ^g "Who went striking down about four thousand men," M; "and (about) four thousand men were struck down," LXXVgSy. ^h Or, "between." The preposition is missing in the Hebrew. ⁱ "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him*', the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him*'. Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." See Judges 20:27, footnote b.

5 And it came about that as soon as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp^c all the Israelites broke out into loud shouting,* so that the earth was in a stir.⁶ The Philis'tines also got to hear the sound of the shouting and began saying: "What does the sound of this loud shouting^d in the camp of the Hebrews mean?" Finally they got to know that the ark of Jehovah itself had come into the camp.⁷ And the Philis'tines became afraid, because, they said: "God^a has come into the camp!"⁸ So they said: "Woe to us, for such a thing as this never occurred before!⁹ Woe to us! Who will save us from the hand of this majestic God? This is the God that was the smiter^b of Egypt with every sort of slaughter in the wilderness.^c Show yourselves courageous and prove yourselves men, YOU Philis'tines, that YOU may not serve the Hebrews just as they have served you;¹⁰ and YOU must prove yourselves men and fight!"¹¹ Accordingly the Philis'tines fought and Israel was defeated^e and they went fleeing each one to his tent,^e and the slaughter came to be very great,^f so that out of Israel there fell thirty thousand men on foot.¹² And the ark^c of God^d itself was captured^g and the two sons of E'li, Hoph'ni and Phin'e-has, died.^h

^a "God." M, *Elo.him'*; the plural of majesty followed by the verb "has come" in the singular. Vg, *De'us*. LXX, "These gods." ^b Or, "these majestic gods? These are the gods that were the smiters." All the words here are in the plural in the Hebrew text. However, this may be the plural of majesty, even in the mouths of those pagan Philis'tines. Compare Genesis 20: 13, footnote c; 31: 53, footnotes f, g, h; 35: 7, footnote e; Exodus 32: 4, footnote d; 32: 8, footnote a; 32: 31, footnote a; Deuteronomy 5: 26, footnote a; Joshua 24: 19, footnote c. ^c "Tent," LXXVgSy; "tents," M. ^d "God." M, *Elo.him'*; LXX, *The.os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah."

^c1Sa 26:6

*Jg 15:14
Jer 7:4

^cEx 32:17

^c1Sa 15:15
AEx 14:25
Ex 15:14
De 32:30

^c1Kl 2:34

^dEx 7:5

^eEx 9:14

^fPs 78:43

^fPs 78:51

^gDe 28:48

Jg 10:7

Jg 13:1

Isa 14:2

^hLe 26:17

De 28:25

^hPs 78:9

^hPs 78:62

^h1Kl 6:13

^h1Kl 22:36

^h2Kl 14:12

^h2Sa 6:2

^h2Sa 18:7

^h2Ch 13:17

^h1Sa 2:32

^hPs 78:61

^h1Sa 2:34

^hPs 78:64

12 And a man of Benjamin went running from the battle line so that he arrived at Shi'loh on that day with his garments ripped apart^a and dirt on his head.^b ¹³ When he arrived, there was E'li sitting on the seat by the roadside,^c watching, because his heart had become atremble over the ark of The [true] God.^a And the man himself went in to report in the city,^d and the whole city began crying out. ¹⁴ And E'li got to hear the sound of the outcry. So he said: "What does the sound of this turmoil mean?"^e And the man himself hurried that he might go in and report to E'li. ¹⁵ (Now E'li was ninety-eight years old and his eyes had set so that he was unable to see.)^f ¹⁶ And the man proceeded to say to E'li: "I am the one coming from the battle line,^b and I—it is from the battle line that I have fled today." At this he said: "What is the thing that has happened,^g my son?"^h ¹⁷ So the news bearer answered and said: "Israel has fled before the Philis'tines and there has also occurred a great defeat among the people^a and also your own two sons have died—Hoph'ni and Phin'e-has^c—and the very ark of The [true] God^a has been captured."ⁱ

18 And it came about that at the moment that he mentioned^c the ark of The [true] God^a he began to fall from the seat backward beside the gate and his neck got broken so that he died, because the man was old and heavy, and he himself had judged Israel forty years. ¹⁹ And

⁴2Sa 1:2

⁴Jos 7:6

⁴2Sa 13:19

⁴2Sa 15:32

⁴Ne 9:1

⁴Job 2:12

⁴1Sa 1:9

⁴Jos 7:9

⁴Ne 1:4

⁴1Sa 20:29

⁴1Sa 4:6

⁴Ge 27:1

⁴1Sa 3:2

⁴Ps 90:10

⁴2Sa 1:4

⁴Ge 43:29

⁴1Sa 3:6

⁴2Sa 18:22

⁴1Sa 3:11

⁴1Sa 2:34

⁴Ps 78:64

⁴1Sa 4:11

⁴Ps 78:61

⁴La 2:17

⁴Ps 26:8

⁴Ps 69:9

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-Elo.him'*; LXX, *ho The.os'*; Vg, *De'us*. See verse 4, footnote i. ^b "Battle line," M; "battle," Vg; "camp," LXX. ^c Or, "brought to remembrance."

his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phin'e-has, was pregnant^a near to giving birth and she got to hear the report that the ark of The [true] God^a was captured and that her father-in-law and her husband had died. At that she bowed herself and began giving birth, because her pangs came unexpectedly^b upon her.²⁰ And about the time of her death the women standing by her began to speak: "Do not be afraid,^c because it is a son that you have borne."²¹ And she did not answer and did not set her heart on it. ²¹ But she called the boy Ich'a.bod,^c saying, "Glory^a has gone away from Israel into exile," [this] with reference to the ark of The [true] God's^a being captured and with reference to her father-in-law and her husband. ²² So she said: "Glory has gone away from Israel into exile,¹ because the ark of The [true] God^d has been captured."

5 As for the Philis'tines, they took the ark of The [true] God^a and then brought it from Eb-en-e'zer to Ash'dod.² And the Philis'tines^c proceeded to take the ark of The [true] God^d and bring it into the house of Da'gon and station it beside Da'gon.³ Then the Ash'dod-ites got up early the very next day^e and there Da'gon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of Jehovah.⁴ So they took^f Da'gon and returned him to his place. ⁴ When they got up early in the morning the very day after, there Da'gon was fallen upon his face to the

^a "The [true] God('s)." See 1 Samuel 4:13, footnote a. ^b Literally, "her pangs turned." M. ^c Meaning "Where is the glory?" ^d "Ark of Jehovah," LXX. Compare 1 Samuel 4:13, footnote a; also chapter 4, verses 19, 21. ^e LXX adds: "and went into the house of Da'gon and looked." ^f "Took," M^vG^sy; "raised up," LXX.

*Ge 4:1

*Ge 35:16

*2Sa 6:9

*Ge 35:17
Joh 16:21*1Sa 14:3
*Ps 26:8
*Ps 106:20
Jer 2:11
Ho 9:121Ps 137:5
Ps 137:6
Joh 2:17*1Sa 4:11
1Sa 4:17
Ps 78:61
*Jos 11:22
1Sa 6:17
Ac 8:40
*2Sa 5:17*EJg 16:23
1Ch 10:10
Da 5:23*Ex 12:12
Ex 18:11
Jg 16:24
1Ch 16:26
Ps 95:3
Ps 98:5
Ps 97:7
Isa 19:1
Zep 2:11
2Co 6:14

*Isa 40:18

*2Sa 8:17

*2Sa 2:4

*Isa 2:18

Isa 27:9

Jer 10:11

Jer 50:2

Eze 6:4

Mic 1:7

*1Sa 22:17

*Zep 1:9

*Ex 9:3

Ps 32:4

Ac 13:11

*De 28:27

1Sa 6:5

Ps 78:66

*Ex 8:8

*2Sa 6:9

*Zec 12:3

*1Sa 17:4

Am 6:2

*De 2:15

1Sa 5:6

1Sa 7:13

1Sa 12:15

earth before the ark of Jehovah,^a with the head of Da'gon and the palms of both his hands cut off, to the threshold.^a Only the fish part^b had been left upon him.^c ⁵ That is why the priests^d of Da'gon and all those going into the house^e of Da'gon do not tread upon the threshold of Da'gon in Ash'dod down to this day.^c

6 And the hand^c of Jehovah^a came to be heavy upon the Ash'dod-ites and he began causing panic^d and striking them with piles,^e namely, Ash'dod and its territories. ⁷ And the men of Ash'dod came to see that it was so,⁶ and they said: "Do not let the ark of the God of Israel dwell with us, because his hand has been hard against us and against Da'gon our god."⁷ ⁸ Consequently they sent and gathered all the axis lords of the Philis'tines to them and said: "What shall we do to the ark of the God of Israel?" Finally they said: "Toward Gath^a let the ark of the God of Israel go around." So they brought the ark of the God of Israel around to there.⁸

9 And it came about that after they had brought it around to there the hand of Jehovah^a came to be upon the city with a very great confusion and he began striking the men of the

^a Or, "podium." ^b Literally, "Only Da'gon," M; as the Da'gon idol was half man, half fish. ^c LXX adds: "because those stepping (leaping) over step (leap) over." Compare Zephaniah 1:9. ^d Or, "began desolating [them]." ^e Or, "plague boils." The Jewish Masoretes associated the Hebrew word here (*'o.phel*) with the human anus and hence they pointed the word with the vowels for the word "tumors" (*'ho.rim*) and also showed this word in the margin for it to be read instead, as a show of modesty. ^f "God." M, *elo.kim*, the plural of majesty being here applied to Da'gon. Compare Judges 16:23, 24, footnote a. LXX, *the.os*'; Vg, *de'us*. ^g "To Gath," LXX.

city, from small to great, and piles^d began breaking out on them.^a ¹⁰ Hence they sent the ark of The [true] God^b to Ek'ron.^a And it came about that as soon as the ark of The [true] God^b came to Ek'ron the Ek'ron-ites began to cry out, saying: "They have brought the ark of the God of Israel around to me to put me and my people to death!" ¹¹ Consequently they sent and gathered all the axis lords of the Philis'tines and said: "SEND the ark of the God of Israel away that it may return to its place and may not put me and my people to death." For a death-dealing confusion had occurred in the whole city; the hand of The [true] God^b had been very heavy there.^o ¹² and the men that did not die^o had been struck with piles.* And the cry^o of the city for help kept ascending to the heavens.

6 And the ark* of Jehovah proved to be in the field of the Philis'tines seven months.^o ² And the Philis'tines proceeded to call the priests and the diviners,^o saying: "What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? Let us know with what we should send it away to its place." ³ To this they said: "If YOU are sending the ark of the God of Israel away, do not send it away without an offering,* for YOU should by all means return to him a guilt^o offering.^o Then it is that you will be healed and it must become known to YOU

^a Vg reads: "From small to great, and their rectums protruding began putrefying. And the people of Gath took counsel together and made themselves seats of skins." ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'*, to distinguish him from the false god Da'gon. T^J, "Jehovah." ^c LXX adds here: "And their land began breaking out with mice."

^dDe 28:27
1Sa 6:5
Ps 78:66

^aJos 15:45
Jg 1:18
2Kl 1:2
Am 1:8

^o1Sa 5:6

^o1Sa 14:45

*De 28:27

Ps 78:66

^oEx 11:6

Ex 12:30

1Sa 9:16

Pr 21:13

Isa 15:3

Jer 14:2

Jer 25:34

Am 5:17

*1Sa 5:1

Ps 78:61

*Ge 41:8

Ex 7:11

Isa 47:12

Da 2:2

*Ex 23:15

De 16:16

^o2Sa 14:13

^oLe 5:15

Le 6:8

Le 7:1

why his hand would not turn away from YOU."^o ⁴ At this they said: "What is the guilt offering^o that we ought to return to him?" Then they said: "According to the number of the axis lords^k of the Philis'tines, five golden^o piles^a and five golden jerboas,^b for every one of YOU^c and YOUR axis lords have the same scourge.^d ⁵ And YOU must make images^o of YOUR piles and images of YOUR jerboas^b that are bringing the land to ruin,^o and YOU must give glory* to the God of Israel. Perhaps he will lighten his hand from YOU and YOUR god^e and YOUR land.^o ⁶ Also why should YOU make YOUR heart unresponsive just the way Egypt and Phar'aoh^o made their heart unresponsive? Was it not as soon as He dealt severely with them^o that they proceeded to send them away and they went their way?^o ⁷ And now take and make a new wagon,^{oo} and two cows that are giving suck, upon which no yoke^o has come up,^a and YOU must hitch the cows to the wagon and YOU must make their young ones^f go back home from following them. ⁸ And YOU must take the ark of Jehovah and place it on the wagon, and the golden articles^o that YOU must return to him as a guilt* offering YOU should put into a box at the side of it. And YOU must send it away and it must go. ⁹ And YOU must look: if it is the road to its territory that it goes up, to Beth-she'mesh,^o it is he that has done to us this great evil; but if not, we must know

^o2Kl 12:16

k1Sa 6:16

^o2Sa 8:7

^aEx 12:35

Jos 13:3

Jg 3:3

^o2Kl 11:18

^o1Sa 5:6

*Jos 7:19

1Ch 16:28

Ps 18:44

Isa 42:12

Jer 13:16

^oEx 9:3

1Sa 5:11

Ps 39:10

^o1Kl 3:1

*Ex 7:13

Ex 8:15

Ex 14:17

*Ex 9:15

Ro 9:17

^o2Sa 6:3

*Ex 6:1

Ex 11:1

Ex 12:33

Ps 105:38

^o1Kl 12:4

^o2Sa 6:3

^aNu 19:2

^o1Sa 6:4

*Le 5:15

Le 6:6

Le 7:1

^oJos 15:10

Jos 21:16

^a See 1 Samuel 5:6, footnote e. ^b "Jerboas." Mouselike rodents with long hind legs used for jumping. ^c "Every one of you," eight Hebrew manuscripts and T; "YOU," LXXSy. ^d Literally, "have one scourge," M. ^e "God." M, *el-o-him'*, in the plural of majesty, referring to Da'gon. See 1 Samuel 5:7, footnote f. ^f Literally, "their sons."

that it was not his hand^a that touched us; an accident it was that happened to us.”

10 And the men proceeded to do accordingly. So they took two cows that were giving suck^k and hitched them to the wagon, and their young ones they shut up at home. ¹¹ Then they put the ark of Jehovah upon the wagon,^{*} and also the box and the golden jerboas and the images of their piles.^a ¹² And the cows began to go straight ahead^b on the road to Beth-she'mesh.* On the one highway they went, lowing as they went,^c and they did not turn aside to the right or to the left. All the while the axis lords^d of the Philis'tines were walking after them as far as the boundary of Beth-she'mesh. ¹³ And people of Beth-she'mesh were reaping the wheat^e harvest^f in the low plain. When they raised their eyes and saw the Ark they gave way to re-joining at seeing it. ¹⁴ And the wagon itself came into the field of Joshua the Beth-she'mite and kept standing there, where there was a large stone. And they went splitting up the wood of the wagon, and the cows they offered up as a burnt offering to Jehovah.^g

15 And the Levites^g themselves took the ark of Jehovah down and the box that was with it, in which the golden articles were, and they proceeded to put it upon the large stone.* And the men of Beth-she'mesh,^h for their part, offered up burnt offerings, and they continued rendering up sacrifices on that day to Jehovah.

16 And the five axis^g lords of the Philis'-

^a "Piles," 18 Hebrew manuscripts, to agree with verse 5; "tumors," M. ^b Literally, "began to be straight on the road." ^c "Lowing as they went." In the Hebrew the two verbs are in the infinitive absolute, hence are impersonal and indefinite as to time.

*Isa 26:11

k1Sa 7:9

#2Sa 6:3
1Ch 13:7
1Ch 15:13*Jos 15:10
Jos 21:16
2Kl 14:11
1Ch 6:59
2Ch 25:21
2Ch 28:18
#Jos 13:3
Jg 3:3
1Sa 6:4
Zep 2:5

c2Sa 17:28

#Ru 2:2
Ru 2:23#Ex 20:24
Jg 6:26
Jg 21:4
1Sa 7:9
1Sa 20:29
2Sa 24:22
1Kl 18:33
c2Sa 15:24

*1Kl 1:9

zJos 15:10
Jos 21:16
#Jg 16:5
Jg 16:30
1Sa 6:12
1Sa 29:2
Zep 2:5

tines themselves saw it and went their way back to Ek'ron on that day.* ¹⁷ Now these are the golden tumors that the Philis'tines returned as a guilt offering to Jehovah:* for Ash'dod^{*} one, for Ga'za^d one, for Ash'ke-lon^h one, for Gathⁱ one, for Ek'ron^k one. ¹⁸ And the golden jerboas were to the number of all the cities of the Philis'tines belonging to the five axis lords, from the fortified city to the village of the open country.

And the great stone^a upon which they rested the ark of Jehovah is a witness^b down to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-she'mite. ¹⁹ And he went striking down the men of Beth-she'mesh,^c because they had looked upon the ark of Jehovah.^r So he struck down among the people seventy men—fifty thousand men^d—and the people began mourning^e because Jehovah

^a "The great stone," three Hebrew manuscripts, LXXT; "Abel-magnus," Vg; "Abel the Great," Sy, to agree with M, which has *Abel* instead of *eb'en* ("stone"). ^b "A witness," by a different vowel-pointing of the Hebrew word; or, "still (yet)." M vowel-points it to read "as far as." ^c "And he went striking down the men of Beth-she'mesh," MVg(Sy); "and the sons of Jech.o.ni'ah were not pleased with the men of Beth-she'mesh," or, "among the men of Beth-she'mesh the sons of Jech.o.ni'ah did not receive [it] gladly," LXX. ^d "Seventy men—fifty thousand men." In M "fifty thousand men" is not connected with "seventy men" by the conjunction "and" (*u*), as is the case with numbers elsewhere, e.g., Numbers 1: 21-46. This suggests some error about "fifty thousand men," it being possibly an interpolation. Sy reads: "And Jehovah struck down among the people five thousand and seventy men." The Arabic gives the same numbers as Sy. And T^J reads: "And he struck down seventy men among the older men of the people, and fifty thousand among the congregation." LXX reads: "And he struck down seventy men among them, and fifty thousand of the men." Josephus (*Antiquities*, Book 6, chapter 1, ¶ 4) mentions only seventy men as killed, and omits all reference to fifty thousand.

*1Sa 5:10

#1Sa 6:4
*1Sa 5:1
2Ch 26:6
Jer 25:20
Zec 9:6
Ac 8:40
#Jg 16:1
Jg 16:21
Am 1:7
Ac 8:26
#Jg 1:18
Zec 9:5
*1Sa 5:8
2Sa 1:20
2Sa 21:22
Am 6:2
k1Sa 5:10
2Kl 1:2
Am 1:8

nJos 21:16

rNu 4:6
Nu 4:20

c2Sa 13:37

had struck down the people with a great slaughter.^s ²⁰ Further, the men of Beth-she'mesh said: "Who will be able to stand before Jehovah this holy God, and to whom will he withdraw from off us?"^t ²¹ Finally they sent messengers^o to the inhabitants of Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim,^u saying: "The Phi-lis'tines have returned the ark of Jehovah. Come down. Take it up to yourselves."^v

7 Accordingly the men of Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim^y came and brought the ark of Jehovah up and took it into the house of A-bin'a-dab^z on the hill,^a and Ele-a'zar his son was the one whom they sanctified^o to guard the ark of Jehovah.

2 And it came about that from the day of the Ark's dwelling in Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim the days kept multiplying so that they amounted to twenty years, and all the house of Israel went mourning after^b Jehovah.^{*} ³ And Samuel proceeded to say to all the house of Israel: "If it is with all YOUR heart YOU are returning to Jehovah,^o put away the foreign gods^c from YOUR midst^t and also the Ash'to-reth images,[#] and direct YOUR heart unswervingly to Jehovah^{*} and serve him alone,^q and he will deliver YOU from the hand of the Phi-lis'tines."⁴ At that the sons of Israel put away the Ba'als^{o,a} and the Ash'to-reth^o images and began serving Jehovah alone.

5 Then Samuel said: "Collect all Israel^t together at Miz'pah,^o that I may pray in YOUR behalf to Jehovah."⁵ So they were collected together at Miz'pah,^k and they went drawing

^a "On the hill." MLXX; "in Gib'e-ah." Vg. ^b Or, "Israel kept holding with." ^c Literally, "the gods of the foreignness (or, foreign country)."

sEx 19:21
Le 10:2
Nu 4:15
De 29:27
2Sa 6:7
1Ch 13:10
o2Sa 5:11
tNu 17:12
1Sa 5:9
2Sa 6:9
1Ch 13:12
Ps 76:7
Mal 3:2
uJos 18:14
Jg 18:12
1Ch 13:5
vPs 78:60
Jer 7:12
y2Sa 6:2
1Ch 13:5
Ps 132:6
z2Sa 6:4
1Ch 13:7
c1Sa 5:16

*Jg 2:4
Jer 3:13
Zec 12:10
2Co 7:10
oDe 30:2
1Kl 8:48
Isa 55:7
Ho 6:1
Joe 2:12
*Ge 35:2
Jos 24:14
Jos 24:23
#Jg 2:13
*De 30:6
2Ch 30:19
oDe 6:13
De 10:20
AJg 2:11
Jg 10:16
oJg 2:13
Jg 10:6
1Sa 31:10
1Kl 11:33
o1Kl 16:31
-Ne 9:1
Joe 2:16
oJos 18:26
1Sa 10:17
1Kl 15:32
kJg 20:1
Jg 21:1
2Kl 25:23
Ne 3:7
Jer 40:6
Jer 41:1

n1Sa 1:15
2Sa 14:14
Job 16:20
Ps 42:3

o2Sa 18:19
r2Ch 20:3
Ne 9:1
Joe 2:12
sLe 26:40
Jg 10:10
1Kl 8:47
Ps 106:6

t1Sa 17:11

o1Kl 8:59

u1Sa 12:19

vJg 6:26
1Sa 10:8

yPs 50:15
Ps 99:6

zEx 9:23
Jg 5:20
1Sa 12:17

*Jg 4:15
Jg 10:10
1Sa 2:10
Ps 97:4
*De 20:4

o2Sa 12:30
*Ge 28:18
Jg 31:45
Ge 35:14
Jos 4:9
Jos 24:26

water and pouring it out before Jehovah^{an} and kept a fast on that day.^v And they began saying there: "We have sinned against Jehovah."^s And Samuel took up judging^o the sons of Israel in Miz'pah.

7 And the Phi-lis'tines came to hear that the sons of Israel had collected themselves together at Miz'pah, and the axis lords of the Phi-lis'tines got on their way up against Israel. When the sons of Israel heard of it, they began to be afraid on account of the Phi-lis'tines.^t ⁸ So the sons of Israel said to Samuel: "Do not keep silent for our sakes from calling to Jehovah^o our God for aid, that he may save us from the hand of the Phi-lis'tines."^u ⁹ Then Samuel took a sucking lamb and offered it up as a burnt offering, a whole offering,^v to Jehovah and Samuel began calling to Jehovah for aid in behalf of Israel,^y and Jehovah proceeded to answer him. ¹⁰ And it came about that while Samuel was offering up the burnt offering the Phi-lis'tines themselves drew near for battle against Israel. And Jehovah now caused it to thunder with a loud noise^z on that day against the Phi-lis'tines, that he might throw them into confusion,^{*} and they got defeated before Israel.[#] ¹¹ At that the men of Israel sallied forth from Miz'pah and went in pursuit of the Phi-lis'tines and kept striking them down as far as south of Beth-car. ¹² Then Samuel took a stone^o and set it between Miz'pah and Jesh'a-nah^b and began to call its name Eb-en-e'zer.^c Accordingly he

^a LXX adds: "upon the earth." ^b "Jesh'a-nah." Sy, "Ja'shan." See 2 Chronicles 13:19. Literally, *hash-shen'* ("The Tooth"), M. ^c Meaning "The Stone of Help." Not the same as "The Stone Help" in 1 Samuel 4:1, and Eb-en-e'zer at 5:1.

said: "Till now Jehovah has helped us."¹³ Thus the Philis'tines were subdued^a and they did not come any more into the territory^b of Israel,^c and the hand of Jehovah continued to be against the Philis'tines all the days of Samuel.¹⁴ And the cities that the Philis'tines had taken from Israel kept coming back to Israel from Ek'ron to Gath, and the territory of them Israel delivered from the hand of the Philis'tines.

And there came to be peace^b between Israel and the Am'or'ites.¹⁵

15 And Samuel kept on judging Israel all the days of his life.¹⁶ And he traveled from year to year and made the circuit of Beth'el^{or} and Gil'gal^s and Miz'pah^t and judged Israel^u at all these places.¹⁷ But his return was to Ra'mah,^v because there was where his house was and there he judged Israel. And he proceeded to build an altar there to Jehovah.^v

O And it came about that as soon as Samuel had grown old he made appointments^z of his sons as judges for Israel.¹⁸ Now the name of his first-born^o son happened to be Joel^e and the name of his second A-bi'jah,^o they were judging in Be'er-she'ba.³ And his sons did not walk in his ways,⁴ but they were inclined to follow unjust profit^h and would accept a bribe⁶ and pervert judgment.¹⁹

4 In time all the older men^a of Israel collected themselves together and came to Samuel at Ra'mah⁵ and said to him: "Look! you yourself have grown old but your own sons have not walked in your ways. Now do appoint for us a king^b to judge us like all the nations."⁶ But the thing was bad in the eyes of Samuel inas-

oPs 71:17
Ac 26:22
2Co 1:10
AJg 13:1
e2Ki 10:32
v1Sa 13:5

*1Sa 14:23
1Sa 17:50
1Sa 28:3
1Sa 28:5

eDe 7:2
De 7:16
Jg 4:17
C2Sa 21:2
kGe 15:16

Jg 11:23
nJg 2:16
1Sa 12:11
1Sa 25:1
Ac 13:20
e1Ki 12:29

rJos 16:1
sJos 15:7
1Sa 11:15
t1Sa 7:5
uJg 12:14

Ps 75:2
v1Sa 1:1
1Sa 8:4
1Sa 19:18

yGe 35:7
Jg 21:4
1Ki 18:30
zDe 16:18
2Ch 19:5

*Jg 8:22
Jg 12:14
o2Ki 3:27
e1Ch 6:28
*2Sa 15:4
Ec 2:19

Jer 22:17
*Ex 18:21
De 16:19
1Ti 3:3
o2Ki 16:8
o2Sa 8:15

*De 16:19
Ps 15:5
Ps 26:10
Isa 33:15
oDe 24:17
Job 24:12

Pr 31:5
AEx 24:1
2Sa 5:3
o2Sa 7:23
oDe 17:14
1Sa 12:13

Ho 13:10
Ac 13:21

kEx 32:31
1Sa 15:11

nPs 81:12

rEx 16:8
De 33:5
Ps 74:12
Isa 33:22
o2Sa 21:1

*Ex 14:11
tDe 9:24
Ps 78:56
o2Sa 7:23

uDe 17:15
Eze 46:18

vDe 17:16
1Sa 10:25
y1Sa 14:52
1Ki 12:4
2Ch 26:10

z1Ki 9:22
o1Ki 4:26
-1Ki 10:26
o2Sa 15:1
o2Sa 8:4

1Ki 1:5
1Ki 18:46
o2Sa 2:8
o2Sa 18:1
1Ch 27:1

*2Ki 1:14
*1Ch 27:26
-1Ki 4:7
2Ch 32:28
-1Ch 12:37

1Ki 4:26
o1Ki 21:1
k1Ki 4:22
o2Sa 15:30
nEze 46:18

r1Ki 21:7
1Ch 27:27
o2Sa 22:51
s1Ch 27:28
t1Ki 12:10

much as they had said: "Do give us a king to judge us," and Samuel began to pray to Jehovah.⁷ Then Jehovah said to Samuel: "Listen to the voice of the people as respects all that they say to you," for it is not you whom they have rejected but it is I whom they have rejected from being king^r over them.⁸ In accord with all their doings that they have done from the day^o of my bringing them up out of Egypt^s until this day in that they kept leaving me^t and serving other gods,⁹ that is the way they are doing also to you.⁹ And now listen to their voice. Only this, that you should solemnly warn them and you must tell them the rightful due of the king that will reign over them."^u

10 So Samuel said all the words of Jehovah to the people that were asking a king of him.

¹¹ And he proceeded to say: "This will become the rightful due^v of the king that will reign over YOU: YOUR sons he will take^v and put them as his in his chariots^z and among his horsemen^{o+} and some will have to run before his chariots,^{o+}

¹² and to appoint for himself chiefs^a over thousands^r and chiefs^a over fifties,^h and [some] to do his plowing^g and to reap his harvest^d and to make his war instruments^a and his chariot instruments.^o ¹³ And YOUR daughters he will take for ointment mixers and cooks and bakers.^k

¹⁴ And YOUR fieldsⁿ and YOUR vineyards^{or} and YOUR olive^o groves,^s the best ones, he will take and actually give to his servants. ¹⁵ And of YOUR fields of seed^o and of YOUR vineyards he will take the tenth,^t and he will certainly give them

^a "Chiefs." M, *sa.rim'*. Compare Genesis 39: 21, footnote e; Genesis 40: 2, footnote d; Exodus 18: 21, footnotes e, d, e, f.

to his court officials^u and his servants.^v ¹⁶ And YOUR menservants and YOUR maidservants and YOUR best herds,^a and YOUR asses he will take and he will have to use them for his work.^o ¹⁷ Of YOUR flocks^o he will take the tenth, and you yourselves will become his as servants. ¹⁸ And you will certainly cry out in that day by reason of YOUR king^y whom you have chosen for yourselves, but Jehovah will not answer you in that day.^z

¹⁹ However, the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel^r and said: "No, but a king is what will come to be over us. ²⁰ And we must become, we also, like all the nations,^o and our king must judge us and go out before us and fight our battles." ²¹ And Samuel gave a hearing to all the words of the people; then he spoke them in the ears of Jehovah.^x ²² And Jehovah proceeded to say to Samuel: "Listen to their voice and you must cause a king to reign for them."^u Accordingly Samuel said to the men of Israel: "Go each one to his city."

9 Now there happened to be a man of Benjamin,^o and his name was Kish,^r the son of A-bi'el, the son of Ze'ror, the son of Be-co'rath, the son of A-phi'ah, a Ben'ja-min-ite,^b a man mighty^o in wealth.^q ² And he happened to have a son whose name was Saul, young and handsome,^{ca} and there was no man of the sons of Israel^o that was handsomer than he; from his shoulders upward he was taller than all the people.^d

3 And the she-asses^k belonging to Kish the

^a "Herds," LXX; "young men," MVgSy. ^b Literally, "a son of a man a Ja'minite." ^c Or, "good."

uGe 37:36
Isa 39:7
Da 1:3
v2Ch 11:23

o1K1 5:16

o2Sa 7:8

yIsa 8:21

zJob 27:9

Ps 18:41

Pr 1:25

Isa 1:15

Mic 3:4

*Ps 81:11

Jer 7:13

Jer 44:16

Eze 33:31

oEx 33:16

Le 20:24

Nu 23:9

De 7:6

Ps 108:35

Joh 15:19

1Pe 2:9

*Jg 11:11

#Ho 13:11

o2Sa 2:25

*1Sa 14:51

1Ch 8:33

1Ch 9:36

Ac 13:21

o2Sa 1:19

o1Sa 25:2

2Sa 19:32

2K1 15:20

Job 1:3

o2Sa 1:19

o1Sa 16:7

2Sa 14:25

o1Sa 10:23

kJg 5:10

Jg 10:4

1Sa 10:2

father of Saul got lost. So Kish said to Saul his son: "Take, please, with you one of the attendants and get up, go, look for the she-asses." ⁴ And he^a went passing through the mountainous region of E'phra'imⁿ and passing on through the land of Sha'l'ishah^r and they did not find them. And they went passing on through the land of Sha'a'lim, but they were not [there]. And he^a went passing on through the land of the Ben'ja-min-ites, and they did not find [them].

⁵ They themselves came into the land of Zuph,^s and Saul, for his part, said to his attendant that was with him: "Do come, and let us return, that my father may not quit attending to the she-asses and actually become anxious about us."^t ⁶ But he said to him: "Look, please! There is a man of God^{bu} in this city, and the man is held in honor. All that he says comes true without fail.^v Let us go there now. Perhaps he can tell us our way^o that we must go." ⁷ At this Saul said to his attendant: "And if we should go, what shall we bring to the man?^y because the bread itself has disappeared from our receptacles and, as a gift, there is nothing to bring to the man of God.^c What is there with us?" ⁸ So the attendant answered Saul once more and said: "Look! there is a quarter of a shekel of silver found in my hand, and I shall^d have to give it to the man of God,^c and he will have to tell us our way."^o (In former times in Israel this was the way the man would have

uJg 17:1

Jg 19:1

v2K1 4:42

#1Sa 1:1

o1Sa 10:2

uDe 33:1

1Sa 2:27

1K1 13:1

2K1 6:6

1T1 6:11

o2Ch 34:2

v1Sa 3:19

Isa 44:26

Zec 1:6

Mt 24:35

yJg 6:18

Jg 13:15

1K1 14:3

2K1 4:42

2K1 5:5

2K1 8:8

^a "He," MSy; "they," LXXVg. ^b "A man of God." M, *ish Elo-him'*. Compare verses 7 and 8, footnote c, and verse 10, footnote a, and Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^c "God." M, *ha-Elo-him'*, with the definite article *ha* ("The") before *Elo-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*. Compare verse 6, footnote b. ^d "I shall," M; "you will," LXXB.

talked on his going to seek God:^z "COME, and let us go to the seer." For the prophet of today used to be called a seer in former times.)¹⁰ Then Saul said to his attendant: "Your word is good. Do come, let us go." And they went their way to the city where the man of God^a was.

11 While they were going up on the ascent to the city they themselves found girls going out to draw water.⁶ So they said to them: "Is the seer^z in this place?"¹² Then they answered them and said: "He is. Look! he is ahead of you. Hurry now, because today he has come to the city, for there is a sacrifice^z today for the people on the high^o place."¹³ As soon as YOU men come into the city YOU will directly find him before he goes up to the high place to eat, because the people may not eat until his coming, for he is the one that blesses the sacrifice.^o First after that those who are invited may eat. And now go up, because him—just now you will find him."¹⁴ Accordingly they went on up to the city. As they were coming into the middle of the city, why, there was Samuel coming out to meet them to go up to the high place.

15 As for Jehovah,^a he had uncovered the ear^o of Samuel the day before Saul came, saying: ¹⁶ "Tomorrow about this time I shall send to you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you must anoint^r him as leader over my people Israel and he must save my people from the hand of the Philis'tines, because I have seen [the affliction of] my people,^b for their outcry has come to me."¹⁷ And Samuel himself saw

zGe 25:22
Nu 27:21
Jg 1:1
*2Sa 24:11
2Kl 17:13
1Ch 26:28
1Ch 29:29
2Ch 16:7
Isa 29:10
Isa 30:10
Am 7:12

6Ge 24:20
Ex 2:16
Jg 5:11
*2Sa 15:27

#Ge 31:54
1Sa 16:2
*2Sa 22:34
*1Kl 3:2
1Ch 16:39

oMt 26:26
Mr 6:41

a1Sa 15:1
Ps 25:14
Am 3:7
o1Sa 20:2
2Sa 7:27
Job 33:16

r1Sa 10:1
1Sa 15:1
1Sa 16:3
1Kl 19:15
2Kl 9:3
#Ex 2:25
Ex 3:7
Ex 3:9
Ps 25:18
Ps 106:44

Saul, and Jehovah, for his part, answered him: "Here is the man of whom I said to you:^t 'This is the one that will keep my people within bounds.'"^u

u1Sa 3:13
Ne 13:19
Ne 13:25
Ac 13:21
Ro 13:3

vJoh 4:29
1Co 14:25

y1Sa 9:3
*1Sa 4:20
1Ch 29:3

*1Sa 8:5
1Sa 8:19
1Sa 12:13

k2Ch 21:17
Nu 1:37
Jg 20:46
Ps 68:27
Jg 6:15
Jg 20:12
1Sa 10:27
1Sa 15:17
1Sa 18:18
1Sa 18:23
Lu 14:11
Eph 3:8
*Lu 14:10

*Ge 43:34

oEze 24:4

18 Then Saul approached Samuel in the middle of the gate and said: "Do tell me, please, Just where is the house of the seer?"¹⁹ And Samuel proceeded to answer Saul and say: "I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, and YOU men must eat with me today and I must send you away in the morning and all that is in your heart I shall tell you."²⁰ As regards the she-asses that were lost to you three days ago,^y do not set your heart^z on them, for they have been found. And to whom does all that is desirable of Israel belong? Is it not to you and to the whole house of your father?"²¹ At this Saul answered and said: "Am I not a Ben'jaminite of the smallest^k of the tribes of Israel,^o and my family the most insignificant of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? So why have you spoken to me a thing like this?"

22 Then Samuel took Saul and his attendant and brought them to the dining hall and gave them a place at the head^u of those invited, and they were about thirty men. ²³ Later Samuel said to the cook: "Do give the portion^v that I have given to you, of which I said to you, 'Put it away by you.'"²⁴ At that the cook lifted off the leg^o and what was on it and put it before Saul. And he went on to say: "Here is what has been reserved.^a Put it before yourself. Eat, because to the appointed time they have re-

^a "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El.o.him'*. Compare *verse 6*, footnote b.

^b "The affliction of my people," LXXT; "my people," MVGyS.

^a "What has been reserved," by a slight emendation of the Hebrew text. M, "what has been left over."

served it^a for you that you may eat with those invited.^b So Saul ate with Samuel on that day.²⁵ Subsequently they went down from the high place^a to the city, and he continued speaking with Saul on the housetop.^c ²⁶ Then they rose early,^c and it came about that as soon as the dawn ascended Samuel proceeded to call to Saul on the housetop, saying: "Do get up, that I may send you away." So Saul got up and both of them, he and Samuel, went forth out-of-doors.²⁷ While they were descending by the edge of the city Samuel himself said to Saul: "Say to the attendant^e that he should pass on ahead of us"—so he passed on—"and, as for you, stand still now that I may let you hear the word of God."^d

10 Samuel then took the flask^h of oil^g and poured it out upon his head and kissed^h him and said: "Is it not because Jehovah^g has anointed you as a leader^g over his possession?^h ² On your going away from me today you will certainly find two men close by the tomb^o of Rachel^o in the territory of Benjamin at Zel'zah,

^a "They have reserved [it]," by an emendation of the Hebrew text. M, "reservation is being made." ^b Literally, "for you—saying, 'The people I have invited,'" M. Obscure, hence made to read as we have it above by a slight emendation. ^c "And he continued . . . rose early," M; "and they prepared a couch for Saul on the housetop, and he slept," LXX; "and he spoke with Saul on the housetop; and Saul stretched himself out on the housetop and slept," Vg. ^d "Word of God." The first occurrence of this expression. ^e Here the Hebrew scribe evidently made an oversight (homoeoteleuton), which is preserved for us by LXX as follows: "Jehovah has anointed you as a leader over his people, over Israel, and you will rule over Jehovah's people, and you will save them out of the hand of their enemies round about. And this will be the sign to you that Jehovah." Vg reads similarly.

⁴¹Sa 9:13

⁴De 22:8
²Sa 11:2
Ne 8:16
Jer 19:13
Mit 10:27
Ac 10:9
⁴Ge 19:14
Ge 44:4
Jos 7:13

⁴¹Sa 20:38
Joh 15:15

¹Sa 15:16
2Kl 9:6

¹Sa 16:13
2Kl 9:3

²Sa 1:21
²Sa 19:39

Ps 2:12
¹Sa 8:9

¹Sa 13:14
²Sa 5:2

⁴Ex 19:5
De 32:9

Ps 78:17
Jer 10:16

²Kl 9:28

⁴Ge 35:19
Jer 31:15

and they will certainly say to you: 'The she-
asses that you have gone to look for have been
found, but now your father has given up the
matter of the she-assesⁿ and has become anxious
about you men, saying, "What shall I do about
my son?"' ³ And you must pass on from there
still farther and come as far as the big tree of
Ta'bor, and there there must encounter you
three men going up to The [true] God^a at
Beth'el,^r one carrying three kids^s and one carry-
ing three round loaves of bread^t and one carry-
ing a large jar of wine.^u ⁴ And they will cer-
tainly ask about your welfare^v and give you two
loaves and you must accept them from their
hand. ⁵ It is after that that you will come to the
hill^o of The [true] God,^b where there is a garrison^y
of the Philis'tines. And it should come
about that at the time of your coming there to
the city you will certainly meet a group of
prophets^{oz} coming down from the high place^t
and ahead of them a string instrument^k and
tambourine^o and flute^x and harp^{oo} while they
are speaking as prophets.^o ⁶ And the spirit^o of
Jehovah will certainly become operative upon
you and you will certainly speak as a prophet^a
along with them and be changed into another
man. ⁷ And it must occur that when these signs^o
come to you, do for yourself what your hand
finds possible,ⁿ because The [true] God^b is with
you.^r ⁸ And you must go down ahead of me to
Gil'gal,^s and, look! I am going down to you to
offer up burnt sacrifices, to render up commun-

n1Sa 9:3
1Sa 10:16

rGe 28:22
Ge 35:1
sGe 27:9

Jg 6:19
Jg 15:1

tLe 7:13
uLe 23:13

Nu 15:5
vJg 18:15

y1Sa 13:3
z1Sa 19:20

2Kl 2:5
2Kl 4:38

2Kl 6:1
3Kl 14:23

⁴1Sa 9:12
k2Kl 3:15

1Ch 13:8
⁶Ex 15:20

1Sa 18:6
²Sa 12:25

¹Kl 1:40
Isa 5:12

Isa 30:29
³1Sa 16:16

¹1Sa 16:16
2Sa 6:5

1Kl 10:12
1Ch 16:5

¹1Sa 18:10
1Kl 18:29

1Kl 22:10
Nu 11:25

Jg 3:10
1Sa 16:13

⁴1Sa 19:23
Mt 7:22

⁶Ex 4:8
Lu 2:12

Joh 6:14
nJg 9:33

rGe 21:22
De 20:1

Jg 6:12
Mt 1:23

s1Sa 11:14

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*; LXX, *ho The.os'*. See 1 Samuel 4:4. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") before *El.o.him'* apparently being specially emphatic.

ion^o sacrifices. Seven^t days you should keep waiting until my coming to you, and I shall certainly let you know what you should do.”

9 And it occurred that as soon as he turned his shoulder to go from Samuel God began changing the heart of his into another, and all these signs proceeded to come true on that day.^u ¹⁰ So they went from there^a to the hill and here there was a group of prophets to meet him; and once the spirit of God became operative upon him and he began to speak as a prophet^o in the middle of them.^v ¹¹ And it came about that when all those knowing him formerly saw him, look! it was with prophets that he prophesied. Consequently the people said one to another: “What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?”^y ¹² Then a man from there^b answered and said: “But who is their father?”^z That is why it has become a proverbial^o saying: “Is Saul also among the prophets?”

13 At length he finished speaking as a prophet and came to the high place. ¹⁴ Later the brother of Saul's father^c said to him and to his attendant: “Where did you go?”^k Upon that he said: “To look for the she-asses,^o and we kept on going to see, but they were not [there]. So we came to Samuel.” ¹⁵ At this Saul's uncle said: “Do tell me, please, What did Samuel say to you men?” ¹⁶ In turn Saul said to his uncle: “He told us unmistakably that the she-asses had been found.” And the matter of the kingship about which Samuel had talked he did not tell him.”

^a “Went from there,” LXX; “came there,” MSy. ^b “A man from there,” M; “one of them,” LXX.

^o1Kl 8:63
^l1Sa 13:8

^uJg 6:37
^jJg 7:11
ⁱ1Sa 38:7

^o1Kl 18:29
^v1Sa 19:20

^yMt 13:54
^jJoh 7:15
^aAc 4:13
^z1Sa 54:13
^jJoh 6:45
^jJoh 7:16
^jJas 1:17
^o1Sa 24:13

ⁱ1Sa 14:50
^k2Kl 5:25

^oJg 5:10
^jJg 10:4
ⁱ1Sa 9:3

^aEx 4:18
^dDe 29:29
^jJg 14:6
ⁱ1Sa 9:27
^k2Kl 10:19
^pPr 29:11

^uJos 18:26
^jJg 20:1
^jJg 21:1
ⁱ1Sa 7:5
^l1Kl 15:22
^k2Kl 25:23
ⁿNe 3:7
^jJer 40:6
^jJer 41:1
^uDe 18:20
^jJg 6:8
^o2Sa 7:12
^oEx 3:8
^oEx 13:14
^oEx 14:30
^dDe 4:34
^jJg 6:8
ⁿNe 9:9
^o2Sa 2:4
^aNe 9:27
ⁱ1Sa 8:7
ⁱ1Sa 12:12
^kNu 1:4
ⁿNu 17:2

17 And Samuel proceeded to call the people together to Jehovah at Miz'pah^h ¹⁸ and to say to the sons of Israel: “This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said:” “It was I who brought Israel up out of Egypt and who went delivering you from the hand of Egypt^d and from the hand of all the kingdoms^o that were oppressing you.^a ¹⁹ But YOU—today YOU have rejected YOUR God^o who was a savior to YOU out of all YOUR evils and YOUR afflictions, and YOU went on to say: “No, but^a a king^o is what you should put over us.” And now take YOUR stand before Jehovah by YOUR tribes^k and by YOUR thousands.”^b

20 Accordingly Samuel had all the tribes of Israel draw near,^h and the tribe of Benjamin came to be picked.^r ²¹ Then he had the tribe of Benjamin draw near by its families, and the family of the Mat'rites came to be picked.^o Finally Saul the son of Kish came to be picked.^s And they went looking for him, and he was not to be found. ²² Hence they inquired^t further of Jehovah: “Has the man come here as yet?” To this Jehovah said: “Here he is, hidden among the luggage.”^u ²³ So they went running and took him from there. When he took his stand in the middle of the people, he was taller than all the other people from his shoulders upward.^v ²⁴ Then Samuel said to all the people: “Have you seen the one whom Jehovah has chosen,^y that there is none like him among all the people?” And all the people began to shout and say: “Let the king live!”^z

^v1Sa 9:2
ⁱ1Sa 16:7

^yDe 17:15
^z2Sa 21:6
^z1Kl 1:25
^l1Kl 1:39
^k2Kl 11:12
^mMt 21:9

^a “Say: ‘No, but,’” according to 35 Hebrew manuscripts, LXX-VgSy; “say to him: (‘A king’),” M. ^b Or, “tribal subdivisions.” ^c LXX adds here: “And they bring the family of the Mat'rites near, man by man.”

25 Upon that Samuel spoke to the people about the rightful due of the kingship^a and wrote it in a book^o and deposited it before Jehovah. Then Samuel sent all the people away, each one to his house. ²⁶ As for Saul himself, he went to his home at Gib'e-ah,^o and the valiant men whose heart God^a had touched proceeded to go with him.^x ²⁷ As for the good-for-nothing men, they said: "How will this one save us?"^z Accordingly they despised him, and they did not bring any gift to him.^y

And it came about approximately a month later^b

11 that Na'hash the Am'mon-ite proceeded to go up and camp against Ja'besh^o in Gil'e-ad.^o At that all the men of Ja'besh said to Na'hash: "Conclude a covenant^o with us that we may serve you."^a ² Then Na'hash the Am'mon-ite said to them: "On this condition I shall conclude it with you, on the condition of boring^o out every right^o eye of YOURS, and I must put it as a reproach^o upon all Israel."^k ³ In turn the older men of Ja'besh said to him: "Give us seven days' time and we will send messengers into all the territory of Israel and, if there is no savior of us, then we must go out to you."⁴ In time the messengers came to Gib'e-ahⁿ of Saul and spoke the words in the ears of the people, and all the people began raising their voice and weeping.^r

5 But here is Saul coming after the herd

^a "God," MVgSy; "Jehovah" (*Ky'ri.os*), LXX. ^b "And it came about approximately a month later." By a slight and advisable emendation of the Hebrew text in accord with LXX, which begins chapter 11 with these words, But M reads: "But he continued like one grown speechless." ^c Or, "Ja'besh-gil'e.ad."

De 17:14
1Sa 8:11
Isa 32:1
Eze 45:9
1K1 11:41

Jos 18:28
Jg 19:12
Jg 20:14
1Sa 11:4
1Sa 13:2
2Sa 21:6
Ezr 1:5
Ps 110:3
Ac 13:48

De 13:13
1Sa 11:12
2Sa 20:1
2Ch 13:7
Ac 7:51
2Sa 8:2
1K1 4:21
2Ch 17:5
Ps 72:10
Mt 2:11

1Sa 18:3
Jg 21:8
1Sa 31:11
Ac 26:28
Ex 23:32
De 23:3
Jg 16:21
1K1 2:19

Ne 2:17
KGe 34:14
1Sa 17:26

n1Sa 10:26
1Sa 14:2
2Sa 21:6

rJg 2:4
Jg 21:2
1Sa 30:4

s1Sa 9:3
1K1 19:19
tJg 18:23
uJg 3:10
Jg 6:34
Jg 11:29
Jg 13:25
Jg 14:6
1Sa 10:10
1Sa 16:13
2Sa 12:5
vEx 32:19
Mr 3:5
Eph 4:26
yJg 19:29

z Jg 21:5
1Ch 14:17
Ge 31:42
Ge 35:5
2Ch 14:14
2Ch 17:10
Pr 14:26
Jg 1:5

x1Sa 13:15
2Sa 24:9
2Ch 17:14

o2Sa 12:11
Ps 18:17

1Sa 11:2

1Sa 31:11

Jg 7:16
Jg 9:43
2Sa 23:4
KEx 14:24
n1Sa 11:1

from the field,^s and Saul proceeded to say: "What is the matter^t with the people, that they should weep?" And they began relating to him the words of the men of Ja'besh. ^o And the spirit^u of God^a became operative upon Saul on his hearing these words and his anger^o got very hot.^v ⁷ So he took a pair of bulls and cut them in pieces^y and sent these into all the territory of Israel by the hand of the messengers, saying: "Whoever of us is not going out as a follower of Saul and of Samuel, this is the way it will be done to his cattle!"^z And the dread^o of Jehovah^t began to fall upon the people so that they came out as one man. ⁸ Then he took the sum of them in Be'zek,^o and the sons of Israel amounted to three hundred thousand and the men of Judah thirty thousand.^x ⁹ They^b now said to the messengers that had come: "This is what you will say to the men of Ja'besh in Gil'e-ad: 'Tomorrow salvation will take place for you when the sun^o gets warm.'"^z With that the messengers came and told the men of Ja'besh, and they gave way to rejoicing. ¹⁰ Accordingly the men of Ja'besh said: "Tomorrow we shall come out to you people and you must do to us in harmony with all that is good in YOUR eyes."^z

11 And it came about on the next day that Saul^a proceeded to put the people into three bands^o and they made their way into the middle of the camp during the morning^o watch^o and went striking down the Am'mon-ites^d till the day grew warm. When there proved to be

^a "God," MSy; "Jehovah," TLXXVg and two Hebrew manuscripts. ^b "They," MVg; "He," LXXSy. ^c See Exodus 14:24, footnote b. ^d "Am'mon," MVg; "the sons of Am'mon," TLXXSy and three Hebrew manuscripts.

some that were left over, then they were sent scattering and there were not left over among them two together.^{r 12} And the people began to say to Samuel: "Who is it saying, 'Saul—is he to be king^a over us?'"^s Give the men over that we may put them to death."^{t 13} However, Saul^b said: "Not a man should be put to death^c on this day,^u because today Jehovah has performed salvation in Israel."^v

14 Later Samuel said to the people: "Come and let us go to Gil'gal^v that we may there make the kingship anew."^{w 15} So all the people went to Gil'gal and there they proceeded to make Saul king^o before Jehovah in Gil'gal. Then they rendered up communion sacrifices^c there before Jehovah,^o and there Saul and all the men of Israel continued rejoicing to a great degree.^r

12 Finally Samuel said to all Israel: "Here I have listened to YOUR voice as respects all that YOU have said to me,^o that I should cause a king to reign over you.^{o 2} And now here is the king walking before YOU!^o As for me, I have grown old^a and gray,^o and my sons, here they are with YOU,^k and I—I have walked before YOU from my youth until this day.^{n 3} Here I am. Answer against me in front of Jehovah and in front of his anointed one:^{dr} Whose bull have I taken or whose ass have I taken^s or whom have I defrauded or^e whom have I crushed or from whose hand have I accepted hush money^t that I should

^a "Saul—is he to be king?" MVg; "Saul—he should not be king," LXXSy. ^b "Saul," MVgSy; "Samuel," LXX^B original and some other Greek manuscripts. ^c LXX reads: "and there Samuel anointed Saul to be king." See chapter 12, verse 3, footnote d. ^d "Anointed one." M, *ma.shi'ahh*; LXX, *chris.tos'*; Vg, *chris'tus*; Sy, *m'shihh*. ^e "Or," LXXSyT and many Hebrew manuscripts. ^f Or, "a ransom."

rJg 4:16
1Sa 30:17

s1Sa 10:27
Ps 21:8
tLu 19:27

o2Sa 20:19

u1Sa 14:45

2Sa 19:22

vEx 14:13

1Sa 19:5

1Ch 11:14

Ps 44:7

Isa 59:16

y1Sa 7:16

1Sa 10:8

z1Sa 10:24

2Sa 5:3

1Ch 12:38

o2K1 17:35

o1Sa 10:8

*1Sa 8:19

1Sa 12:13

2K1 11:14

1Ch 29:9

2Ch 23:21

*1Sa 8:5

1Sa 8:21

*1Sa 10:24

1Sa 11:14

oNu 27:17

1Sa 8:20

*1Sa 8:1

oPs 71:18

Isa 46:4

k1Sa 8:3

n1Sa 3:19

r1Sa 10:1

1Sa 24:6

2Sa 1:14

Ac 4:27

Ac 10:38

sNu 16:15

Ac 20:33

1Th 2:5

oJob 33:24

c1Sa 20:3

tDe 16:19

uLe 6:4

Lu 19:8

vPs 37:6

Da 6:4

yJoh 18:38

Ac 23:9

2Co 1:12

ePs 27:12

zEx 22:4

Ps 17:3

*Ex 6:26

Ne 9:14

Ps 77:20

Ps 105:26

Ho 12:13

Mic 6:4

oIK1 8:9

o1Ch 6:3

eIsa 1:18

Mic 6:2

*Jg 5:11

*Ge 46:6

Nu 20:15

Ac 7:15

o1Ch 16:17

*Ex 2:23

Ex 3:9

D1Sa 12:6

*Jos 1:2

Jos 3:10

Ps 44:3

e2K1 17:7

oDe 32:18

Jg 3:7

Ps 106:21

kDe 32:30

Jg 3:8

nJg 4:2

rJg 10:7

o1Sa 22:4

sJg 3:12

hide my eyes^o with it?^{at} And I shall make restoration to YOU people."^{u 4} To this they said: "YOU have not defrauded us, nor have you crushed us, nor have you accepted anything at all from the hand of a single one."^{v 5} So he said to them: "Jehovah is a witness^o against you and his anointed one is a witness this day^v that YOU have found nothing at all in my hand."^{z 6} To this they^b said: "He is a witness."^c

6 And Samuel went on to say to the people: "Jehovah [is a witness],^d who used Moses^o and Aaron^o and who brought YOUR forefathers up out of the land of Egypt.^{o 7} And now take YOUR stand and I will judge YOU before Jehovah^o [and recount to YOU]^e all the righteous acts^o of Jehovah that he has done with YOU and with YOUR forefathers.

8 "As soon as Jacob^o had come into Egypt^o and YOUR forefathers began calling to Jehovah for aid,^o Jehovah proceeded to send Moses^o and Aaron that they might lead YOUR forefathers out from Egypt and cause^h them to dwell in this place.^{o 9} And they went forgetting Jehovah^o their God,^o so that he sold^k them into the hand of Sis'eraⁿ the chiefⁱ of the army of Ha'zor and into the hand of the Philis'tines^r and into the hand of the king of Mo'ab^s and they kept fight-

^a "Have I accepted hush money that I should hide my eyes with it?" M; "have I accepted an atonement, even a sandal? MAKE answer against me," LXX. ^b "They," LXXVgSyItT and marked to be understood "they" in 18 Hebrew manuscripts; "he," M. ^c Literally, "they (he) said: 'A witness,'" MLXXVgSy. ^d "Jehovah is a witness," LXX; "Jehovah alone is God," Sy; "Jehovah," MVg. ^e "And recount to you," LXX; as an addition to M. ^f "Jacob," MVgSy; "Jacob and his sons," LXX. ^g Here LXX adds: "and Egypt humiliated them." ^h "From Egypt and cause," M; "from Egypt and he caused," LXXVgSy. ⁱ Or, "prince." M, *sar*.

ing against them. ¹⁰ And they began to call to Jehovah for aid^t and say: 'We have sinned,^u for we have left Jehovah that we might serve the Ba'als^v and the Ash'to'reth^y images; and now deliver^{oz} us out of the hand of our enemies that we may serve you.' ¹¹ And Jehovah proceeded to send Jer-ub-ba'al^a and Be'dan^{ab} and Jeph'thah^x and Samuel^b and deliver YOU out of the hand of YOUR enemies all around that YOU might dwell in security. ¹² When you saw that Na'hash^{*} the king of the sons of Am'mon had come against YOU, YOU kept saying to me: 'No, but a king is what should reign over us!'^c all the while Jehovah^c YOUR God being YOUR King.^a ¹³ And now here is the king whom YOU have chosen, for whom YOU asked,^e and here Jehovah has put over YOU a king.^k ¹⁴ If YOU will fear Jehovahⁿ and actually serve him^r and obey his voice^s and YOU will not rebel^t against the order of Jehovah, both YOU and the king who must reign over YOU will certainly prove to be followers of Jehovah YOUR God.^u ¹⁵ But if YOU will not obey^o the voice of Jehovah^{ov} and YOU will actually rebel^o against the order of Jehovah,^y the hand of Jehovah will certainly prove to be against YOU and YOUR fathers.^{oz} ¹⁶ Now, also, take YOUR stand^{*} and see this great thing that Jehovah is doing before YOUR eyes. ¹⁷ Is it not wheat harvest today?^o I shall call^t to Jehovah that he may give thunders^d and rain,^c then know and see that YOUR evil is great^a that YOU

^a "Be'dan," MVg; "Ba'arak," LXXSy. ^b "Samuel," MLXXVg; "Samson," SyLXX^{Lagardian} edition. ^c "And your fathers," MVg; "and against your king," LXX; "as it was against your forefathers," Sy. ^d Or, "voices," or, "sounds."

tJg 3:9
Jg 6:7
uJg 10:10
vJg 3:7
yJg 2:13
zSa 14:16
zJg 10:15
*Jg 6:32
*Jg 4:6
*Jg 11:1
*Jg 14:1
Jg 14:4
Jg 15:1
Jg 16:1
Jg 16:30
*1Sa 11:1
cJg 9:18
1Sa 8:5
1Sa 8:19
c2Kl 17:39
dDe 33:5
Jg 8:23
1Sa 8:7
Ps 74:12
Isa 33:22
e1Sa 8:5
k1Sa 10:24
1Sa 11:15
Ho 13:11
nDe 10:12
De 17:19
rDe 6:13
Jos 24:14
sDe 13:4
tNu 14:9
Jos 22:29
o1Ch 29:23
oPs 29:3
o1Kl 13:21
uPs 81:13
vLe 26:14
De 28:15
yJos 22:16
Jos 24:20
zEx 14:31
1Sa 4:17
*Ex 14:13
*Pr 26:1
*Jos 10:12
1Sa 7:9
c2Sa 1:21
*1Sa 8:7
Ho 13:10

have done in the eyes of Jehovah in asking for yourselves a king."

18 Upon that Samuel called to Jehovah and Jehovah proceeded to give thunders^a and rain on that day,^{*} so that all the people were greatly in fear of Jehovah and of Samuel.^c ¹⁹ And all the people began to say to Samuel: "Pray^a in behalf of your servants to Jehovah your God, as we do not want to die; because we have added to all our sins an evil in asking for ourselves a king."

20 So Samuel said to the people: "Do not be afraid.^o You—YOU have done all this evil. Only do not turn aside from following Jehovah,^k and YOU must serve Jehovah with all YOUR heart.ⁿ ²¹ And YOU must not turn aside to follow the unrealities^r that are of no benefit^a and that do not deliver, because they are unrealities. ²² For Jehovah will not desert^t his people for the sake of his great name,^c because Jehovah has taken it upon himself to make YOU his people.^v ²³ As for me also, it is unthinkable on my part to sin against Jehovah by ceasing to pray in YOUR behalf,^y and I must instruct^z YOU in the good^{*} and right way. ²⁴ Only fear^o Jehovah and YOU must serve him in truth^c with all YOUR heart,^{*} for see what great things he has done for YOU.^{*} ²⁵ But if YOU flagrantly do what is bad, you will be swept away,^{*} both YOU and YOUR king."^o

13 Saul was [?] ^b years old when he began to reign, and for two years he reigned over Israel. ² And Saul proceeded to choose for himself three thousand men out of Israel and two thousand came to be with Saul at Mich'mash^a and in the mountainous region of Beth'el,

*Ex 9:23
*Ex 14:31
Ezr 10:9
Ps 106:12
*Ex 20:7
Ge 9:28
1Sa 7:5
Ps 78:34
Isa 26:16
Ac 8:24
Jas 5:15
*Ex 20:20
kDe 11:16
De 31:29
Jos 23:6
nDe 6:5
Mt 22:37
rDe 32:21
Jer 2:5
1Co 8:4
*Ps 115:5
Isa 41:24
Jer 10:15
Jer 16:19
t1Kl 6:13
Ps 94:14
e1Sa 20:42
uDe 28:58
Jos 7:9
Ps 23:3
Ps 106:8
vEx 19:5
De 7:7
De 14:2
De 32:9
Isa 43:21
vAc 12:5
c2Sa 7:28
zPs 34:11
*1Kl 8:36
2Ch 6:27
Jer 6:16
*Ps 111:10
*De 10:12
*De 7:31
*Jos 24:20
cDe 28:36

a1Sa 14:5
Ezr 2:27
Ne 7:31
Isa 10:28

^a Or, "voices," or, "sounds." ^b The number is missing in M.

and a thousand proved to be with Jon'a-than at Gib'e-ah^a of Benjamin, and the rest of the people he sent away, each one to his tent.^a ³ Then Jon'a-than struck down the garrison^k of the Philis'tines that was in Ge'ba,^{bn} and the Philis'tines got to hear of it. As for Saul, he had the trumpet^c blown^r throughout all the land, saying: "Let the Hebrews hear!" ⁴ And all Israel itself heard tell: "Saul has struck down a garrison of the Phi-lis'tines and now Israel has become foul-smellings^s among the Phi-lis'tines." So the people were called together to follow Saul to Gil'gal.^t

5 And the Phi-lis'tines, for their part, collected themselves together to fight against Israel, thirty^c thousand war-chariots^o and six thousand horsemen and people like the grains of sand that are upon the seashore for multitude,^u and they went their way up and began camping in Mich'mash to the east of Beth-a'ven.^v ⁶ And the men of Israel themselves saw that they were in sore straits,^y because the people were hard pressed, and the people went hiding themselves in the caves^z and the hollows and the crags and the vaults^d and the waterpits. ⁷ Hebrews^e even crossed the Jordan^{*} to the land of Gad^{oo} and Gil'e-ad.^o But Saul himself was yet in Gil'gal, and all the people trembled while following him.^x ⁸ And he continued waiting for seven days[#] to the appointed^o time that Samuel [had said],^f and Samuel did not come to Gil'gal and the peo-

^a "Tent," LXX; "house," Sy; literally, "tents," MVg. See chapter 4, verse 10, footnote c. ^b "Ge'ba," MSy; "Gib'e-ah," VgT; "the hill," LXX. ^c "Thirty," MLXXVg; "three," SyLXXLagardian edition. ^d Or, "underground cavities." ^e Or, possibly, by a slight emendation of the Hebrew text, "Much people." ^f "Had said," LXXT and four Hebrew manuscripts; M omits.

^oJos 18:28
Jg 19:12
1Sa 10:26
1Sa 15:34
2Sa 21:6
Isa 10:29
k1Sa 10:5
2Sa 23:14
nJos 18:24
Jos 21:17
Zec 14:10
o1Ch 15:28
rJg 3:27
Jg 6:34
2Sa 2:28
2Sa 20:1

sGe 34:30
Ex 5:21
Zec 11:8
tJos 5:9
1Sa 10:8
1Sa 11:14

c2Kl 2:11

uGe 22:17
Jos 11:4
Jg 7:12
vJos 7:2
Jos 18:12
1Sa 14:23

vJg 10:9
2Sa 24:14
zJg 6:2
1Sa 14:11
Isa 42:22
*Le 26:36
De 28:25
o1Ch 6:63

o2Sa 2:9
oNu 32:1
De 3:12
*De 20:8
#1Sa 10:8

o2Sa 24:15

ple were scattering from him. ⁹ Finally Saul said: "BRING near to me the burnt sacrifice and the communion offerings." With that he went offering up the burnt sacrifice.*

10 And it came about that as soon as he had finished offering up the burnt sacrifice, why, there was Samuel coming in. So Saul went out to meet him and bless him.^q ¹¹ Then Samuel said: "What is it you have done?"^a To this Saul said: "I saw that the people had been dispersed from me, and you—you did not come within the appointed days, and the Phi-lis'tines were being collected together at Mich'mash,^o ¹² so I said to myself,^{a*} 'Now the Phi-lis'tines will come down against me at Gil'gal and the face of Jehovah I have not softened.' So I compelled myself and went offering up the burnt sacrifice."

13 At this Samuel said to Saul: "You have acted foolishly.^o You have not kept the commandment^o of Jehovah your God that he commanded you,^x because if you had, Jehovah would have made your kingdom firm over Israel to time indefinite. ¹⁴ And now your kingdom will not last.[#] Jehovah will certainly find^b for himself a man agreeable to his heart,^{*} and Jehovah will commission him as a leader^o over his people, because you did not keep what Jehovah^o commanded you."

15 Then Samuel rose and went his way up from Gil'gal^c to Gib'e-ah of Benjamin, and Saul proceeded to take the count of the people, those yet found with him, about six hundred men.^d

*De 12:6
1Sa 15:22
1Kl 3:4
2Ch 26:16
Pr 37:7
Pr 21:3

oRu 2:4
1Sa 15:13
Ps 129:8
Lu 15:20
*Jos 7:19
2Sa 3:24

o1Sa 13:2
*1Kl 12:26

o2Sa 12:7
1Kl 18:18
2Ch 16:9
Pr 13:19
o1Kl 8:58

*Le 17:4
Nu 18:7
1Sa 15:11

#1Sa 2:30
1Sa 15:28
1Sa 16:1
2Sa 7:15
Ps 78:70
Ps 89:20
Ac 13:22
o2Sa 5:25
o1Sa 9:16
2Sa 5:2
1Kl 14:7
2Kl 20:5
Isa 55:4
Da 9:25

o1Sa 14:2

* Or, "I thought." ^b Literally, "seek (to find)," M. ^c LXXIt add here: "and the rest of the people went up after Saul to meet the warriors. They went from Gil'gal."

¹⁶ And Saul and Jon'a-than his son and the people yet found with them were dwelling in Ge'ba^d of Benjamin. As for the Phi-lis'tines, they had encamped in Mich'mash.* ¹⁷ And the force of pillagers would sally forth from the camp of the Phi-lis'tines in three bands.^e The one band would turn to the road to Oph'rah,* to the land of Shu'al,* ¹⁸ and the other band would turn to the road of Beth-ho'ron,* and the third band would turn to the road to the boundary^o that looks toward the valley of Ze-bo'im,^a toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was not a smith^a to be found in all the land of Israel, because the Phi-lis'tines had said: "That the Hebrews may not make a sword^o or a spear."^o ²⁰ And all the Israelites would go down to the Phi-lis'tines to get each one his plowshare or his mattock or his ax or his sickle sharpened.^b ²¹ And the price for sharpening proved to be a pim^c for the plowshares and for the mattocks and for the three-toothed instruments and for the axes and for fixing fast the oxgoad.^o ²² And it happened on the day of battle that not a sword^o or a spear was found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jon'a-than, but there could be found one belonging to Saul and to Jon'a-than his son.

23 Now an outpost^o of the Phi-lis'tines would sally forth to the ravine pass of Mich'mash.*

14 And it came about one day that Jon'a-than* the son of Saul proceeded to say to the attendant carrying his weapons: "Do

†Jos 18:24
Jos 21:17
1Sa 13:3
Zec 14:10
*1Sa 13:2
Ezr 2:27
Ne 7:31
1Sa 10:28
†1Sa 11:11
*Jos 18:23
*Jos 19:3
*Jos 10:11
Jos 18:13
1Ch 6:68
2Ch 8:5
†1K1 4:21

†2K1 24:14
Jer 24:1

†1Sa 21:9
†Jg 5:8

†Ge 4:22
Ps 7:12

†Jg 3:31

†1Sa 17:47
1Sa 17:50
Zec 4:6
1Co 1:27

*1Sa 14:4

*1Sa 14:5
1Sa 10:28

*1Sa 13:2
1Sa 13:22
1Sa 14:39
1Sa 18:1
2Sa 1:4
2Sa 1:25

come and let us cross over to the outpost of the Phi-lis'tines who are across over there." But to his father he did not tell it.^o ² And Saul was dwelling at the outskirts of Gib'e-ah^k under the pomegranate tree that is in Mig'ron, and the people that were with him were about six hundred men.^a ³ (And A-hi'jah the son of A-hi'tub,^o the brother of Ich'a-bod,* the son of Phin'e-has, the son of E'li, the priest^o of Jehovah in Shi'loh, was carrying the eph'od.)^a And the people themselves did not know that Jon'a-than had gone. ⁴ Now between the passages that Jon'a-than looked for to cross over against the outpost^o of the Phi-lis'tines there was a toothlike crag^a here on this side and a toothlike crag^a there on that side, and the name of the one was Bo'zez and the name of the other was Se'neh. ⁵ The one tooth was a pillar^b on the north facing Mich'mash,* and the other was on the south facing Ge'ba.^o

6 So Jon'a-than^o said to the attendant, his armor-bearer: "Do come and let us cross over to the outpost of these uncircumcised^o men.^a Perhaps Jehovah will work for us, for there is no hindrance to Jehovah to save by many or by few."^o ⁷ At this his armor-bearer said to him: "Do whatever is in your heart. Turn where you wish to. Here I am with you in accord with your heart."^o ⁸ Then Jon'a-than^o said: "Here we are crossing over to the men, and let us expose ourselves to them. ⁹ If this is the way they should say to us, 'Stand still until we make contact with you!' then we must stand where we are and we should not go on up to them. ¹⁰ But if this is the way they should say, 'Come up

†Jg 6:27
Jg 14:6
kJos 18:28
Jg 19:12
1Sa 10:26

*1Sa 13:15
†1Sa 22:9
†1Sa 4:21

†Ex 28:3
1Sa 2:28
†1Sa 22:18

*1Sa 13:23

*1Sa 13:2
Ezr 2:27
Ne 7:31
1Sa 10:28
†Jos 18:24
Jos 21:17
1Sa 13:3
Zec 14:10
†2Sa 1:20
†Ge 17:10

Jg 14:3
Jg 15:18
1Sa 17:36
2Sa 1:20
1Ch 10:4
Jer 9:26
Eph 2:11
Php 3:3
†De 32:30
Jos 14:12
Jg 7:4
2Ch 14:11
Ps 115:11
Mt 19:26
Ro 8:31
*2Sa 7:3
Zec 8:23

†1Sa 17:47
1Sa 17:50
Zec 4:6
1Co 1:27

*1Sa 14:4
*1Sa 14:5
1Sa 10:28

*1Sa 13:2
1Sa 13:22
1Sa 14:39
1Sa 18:1
2Sa 1:4
2Sa 1:25

* Literally, "tooth of the crag." ^b "A pillar," M; omitted by LXX.
^c Literally, "Je-hon'a-than," M, here.

^a Meaning "Hyenas." ^b LXX, "forged." Compare Genesis 4:22.
^c "Pim," M. An ancient weight about 7½ to 7¾ grams, or ¼ shekel.

against us!" then we must go up, because Jehovah will certainly give them into our hand, and this is for us the sign."^a

11 With that the two of them exposed themselves to the outpost of the Philis'tines. And the Philis'tines proceeded to say: "Here are the Hebrews coming out from the holes where they have hidden themselves."^x 12 So the men of the outpost answered Jon'a-than and his armor-bearer and said: "Come on up to us and we will let you know a thing!"^m At once Jon'a-than said to his armor-bearer: "Come up after me, because Jehovah will certainly give them into the hand of Israel."^m 13 And Jon'a-than kept going up on his hands^o and his feet and his armor-bearer after him, and they began to fall before Jon'a-than, and his armor-bearer was putting them to death behind him.^a 14 And the first slaughter with which Jon'a-than and his armor-bearer struck them down amounted to about twenty men within about half the plowing line in an acre of field.^a

15 Then a trembling^o occurred in the camp in the field and among all the people of the outpost, and the force of pillagers^r trembled, even they, and the earth began quaking^o and it developed into a trembling from God.^x 16 And the watchmen belonging to Saul^m in Gib'e-ah of Benjamin got to see it, and, look! the turmoil swayed this way and that.^b

17 And Saul proceeded to say to the people that were with him: "Take the count, please, and see who has gone out from us." When they

^a "In an acre of field." Literally, "a span of a field," that is, the measure of land that a span of oxen can plow in a day. ^b LXX reads: "and, look! the camp was in a commotion from one end to the other."

Ge 24:14
Jg 7:11
1Sa 10:7

Jg 6:2
1Sa 13:6
1Sa 14:22

1Sa 14:10
1Sa 17:44
2Sa 2:14
2Kl 14:8

Jg 4:14
Jg 7:15
2Sa 5:24
Ps 18:29
Heb 11:34

Le 26:7
De 28:7
De 32:30
Jos 23:10
Ro 8:31

Jos 2:9
Jg 7:21
2Kl 7:6
Ps 14:5
1Sa 13:17
Ex 19:18
Mt 24:7
Mt 27:51
Ge 35:5
Le 26:36
Da 5:6
1Sa 10:26
1Sa 13:2
Jg 7:22
2Ch 20:23

took the count, why, look! Jon'a-than and his armor-bearer were not there. 18 Saul now said to A-hi'jah:^s "Do bring the ark of The [true] God^a near!"^o (For the ark of The [true] God^a proved to be on that day with the sons of Israel.)^b 19 And it came about that while Saul was speaking to the priest^o the turmoil that was in the camp of the Philis'tines continued to go on, getting greater and greater. Then Saul said to the priest: "Withdraw your hand."^a 20 Thus Saul and all the people that were with him were called out. So they came as far as the battle, and there the sword of each one had come to be against his fellow^o man;^o the rout was very great. 21 And the Hebrews that had come to belong to the Philis'tines as formerly and that had gone up with them into the camp round about, even they too were for proving themselves to be with Israel^x who was with Saul and Jon'a-than.^c 22 All the men of Israel also that were hidden^m in the mountainous region of E'phra-im heard that the Philis'tines had taken to flight and they, too, went pursuing closely after them into the battle. 23 And Jehovah proceeded on that day to save^m Israel, and the battle itself passed over to Beth-a'ven.^d

24 And the men of Israel themselves were

1Sa 14:3
Jg 20:18
1Sa 4:3
1Sa 30:8
2Sa 15:24
1Sa 5:2
1Sa 7:1
Nu 27:21

Jos 9:14
Ps 106:13

2Sa 12:11
Jg 7:22
2Ch 20:23
1Sa 9:19
1Sa 19:2

Jg 7:23
1Sa 29:4
1Sa 13:6
Ex 14:30
De 33:29
Jg 2:18
1Sa 10:19
2Kl 14:27
1Ch 11:14
Ps 17:7
Ps 44:7
Isa 63:8
Ho 1:7
Lu 1:47
1Ti 4:10
Jude 25
1Sa 13:5

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-Elo.him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *Elo.him'* for emphasis. ^b LXX reads: "to A-hi'jah: 'Bring the eph'od near!' (For he carried the eph'od in that day before Israel.)" ^c LXX reads: (21) "And the slaves who were formerly with the Philis'tines, going up into the camp, turned around and they were for being with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jon'a-than." ^d LXX reads here: "and the battle passed over to Beth-a'ven. And all the people with Saul were about ten thousand men. And the battle was spread about to every city in the mountainous region of E'phra-im."

hard pressed^a on that day, and yet Saul put the people under the pledge of an oath,^b saying: "Cursed is the man that eats bread before the evening and until I have taken vengeance^c upon my enemies!" And none of the people tasted bread.

25 And all those of the land came into the woods, when honey happened to be over all the surface of the field. ²⁶ When the people came into the woods, why, look! there was a dripping of honey,^d but there was no one putting his hand to his mouth, because the people were afraid of the oath.^e ²⁷ As for Jon'a.than, he had not been listening when his father put the people under an oath, so he stretched out the tip of the rod that was in his hand and dipped it into the honeycomb and drew his hand back to his mouth, and his eyes began to beam.^f ²⁸ At this one of the people reacted and said: "Your father solemnly put the people under oath, saying, 'Cursed is the man that eats bread today!'" (And the people began to get tired.)^g ²⁹ However, Jon'a.than said: "My father has brought trouble upon the land.* SEE, please, how my eyes have beamed because I tasted this little bit of honey. ³⁰ How much more so if the people had but eaten^h today from the spoil of their enemies that they found! For now the slaughter upon the Phi-lis'tines has not been great."

31 And on that day they kept striking down

^a "Were hard pressed," by a slight change of punctuation of the Hebrew text. "Drew near," M. ^b "And yet Saul . . . oath"; so by a slight emendation of the Hebrew text. "And Saul acted willfully with the people," M; "And Saul ignorantly committed a great sin of error on that day and put the people under a curse, saying: 'Accursed is the man that eats bread before evening,'" LXX.

ΔNu 21:2
Jos 6:26
Jg 11:30
Jg 21:1
ΔJos 10:13
Jg 11:36
Jg 16:28

*Ex 3:8
Le 20:24
Nu 13:27
Mt 3:4
Δ2Sa 21:7

Δ1Sa 30:12

*1Sa 14:24

Δ1Kl 18:18

Δ1Kl 13:28

*Ec 9:18

Δ1Sa 13:2
Ezr 2:27
Ne 7:31
Isa 10:28
ΔJos 10:12
Jos 19:42
Δ2Sa 17:29
1Sa 15:19

Δ2Sa 1:16
*Ge 9:4
Le 3:17
Le 7:26
Le 17:10
Le 19:26
De 12:16
Eze 33:25
Ac 15:20
Ac 15:29
ΔMt 7:5
Ro 2:1

*Jg 21:4
1Sa 7:17
2Sa 24:18
Δ2Sa 24:25

*Jos 10:9
Jer 6:5
*Jos 11:14
1Sa 11:11
Δ2Sa 23:4
ΔNu 27:21
Ps 73:28
Mal 2:7
Jas 4:8
ΔJg 1:1

Jg 20:18
1Sa 23:4
1Sa 30:8
2Sa 5:19
1Kl 22:6
1Sa 28:6
Ps 66:18
Eze 20:3
*Jos 7:14
1Sa 10:19
*Jg 20:2
2Sa 18:3
Ps 47:9

the Phi-lis'tines from Mich'mash^o to Ai'ja-lon,^a and the people got to be very tired. ³² And the people began snatching at the spoil^o and taking sheep^o and cattle and calves and slaughtering them on the earth, and the people fell to eating along with the blood.^{o+} ³³ So they told Saul, saying: "Look! the people are sinning against Jehovah by eating along with the blood." At this he said: "You have dealt treacherously.^e First of all roll a great stone to me." ³⁴ After that Saul said: "Scatter among the people and you must say to them, 'Bring near to me, each one of you, his bull and, each one, his sheep, and you must do the slaughtering in this place and the eating, and you must not sin against Jehovah by eating along with the blood.'" Accordingly all the people brought near each one his bull that was in his hand that night and did the slaughtering there. ³⁵ And Saul proceeded to build an altar^{o+} to Jehovah. With it he started altar-building to Jehovah.

36 Later Saul said: "Let us go down after the Phi-lis'tines by night and plunder them until the morning lightens^e up" and let us not leave a single one among them." To this they said: "Anything that is good in your eyes do." Then the priest said: "Let us approach here to The [true] God."^a ³⁷ And Saul began to inquire of God: "Shall I go down after the Phi-lis'tines?^a Will you give them into the hand of Israel?" And he did not answer him on that day.^h ³⁸ So Saul said: "Come near here,ⁱ all you key men^b of the people,^e and ascertain and see in what

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*. ^b "Key men." Literally, "the corner towers," these being pictorial of vital or important men, chiefs.

way this sin has come to be today. ³⁹ For as Jehovah, who is the Deliverer of Israel, is alive, even if it is in Jon'a-than my son, yet he will positively die." But there was no one answering him out of all the people. ⁴⁰ And he went on to say to all Israel: "You yourselves will come to be on the one side and I and Jon'a-than my son—we will come to be on the other side." At this the people said to Saul: "What is good in your eyes do."*

41 And Saul proceeded to say to Jehovah: "O God of Israel,^a do give Thum'mim!" Then Jon'a-than and Saul were taken, and the people themselves went out. ⁴² Saul now said: "CAST lots to decide between me and Jon'a-than my son." And Jon'a-than got to be taken. ⁴³ Then Saul said to Jon'a-than: "Do tell me, What have you done?"^a So Jon'a-than told him and said: "I did for a fact taste a little honey on the tip of the rod that is in my hand.^b Here I am! Let me die!"

44 At this Saul said: "Thus may God do and thus may he add to it,^c if you do not positively die,^d Jon'a-than." ⁴⁵ But the people said to Saul: "Is Jon'a-than to die,^e who has performed this great salvation^f in Israel? It is unthinkable!^g As Jehovah is alive,^h not as much as a single hairⁱ of his head will fall to the earth, for it was with God that he worked this day."^j With that the people ransomed^k Jon'a-than, and he did not die.

* Here LXX adds: "why is it that you did not answer your servant today? If in me or in Jon'a-than my son the unrighteousness is, Lord God of Israel, give clear manifestations [U'rim]. And if thus you should say, In your people Israel, then give holiness [Thum'mim]." Vg makes a similar addition, also It. See Exodus 28:30, footnote a.

*1Sa 19:6
1Sa 20:31
1Sa 22:16
1Sa 28:10
2Sa 12:5

#2Sa 15:15

*Ex 28:30
Le 8:8
De 33:8
Ezr 2:63
CJ Jos 7:16
1Sa 10:21

A Jos 7:19

Q1Sa 14:27
+Ru 1:17
1Sa 25:22
2Sa 3:9
2Sa 19:13
eGe 38:24
2Sa 12:5
*1Sa 19:5
Ne 9:27
QIKl 1:52
kGe 44:7
Jos 22:29
Jos 24:16
#1Sa 28:10
2Sa 12:5
*2Sa 14:11
1Kl 1:52
Lu 21:18
Q1Sa 13:3
Ac 15:12
2Co 6:1
ANu 18:16
Job 6:23

46 So Saul withdrew from following the Philis'tines, and the Philis'tines themselves went to their place.

47 And Saul himself took the kingship over Israel^o and went warring round about against all his enemies, against Mo'ab^p and against the sons of Am'mon^{qk} and against E'domⁿ and against the kings of Zo'bah^r and against the Philis'tines, and wherever he would turn he was victorious.^a

⁴⁸ And he went on acting valiantly and proceeded to strike down Am'a-lek^s and to deliver Israel out of the hand of their spoiler.

49 And the sons of Saul came to be Jon'a-than^t and Ish'vi and Mal'chi-shu'a, and, as for the names of his two daughters, the name of the one born first was Me'rab^u and the name of the younger one Mi'chal.^v ⁵⁰ And the name of Saul's wife was A-hin'o-am the daughter of A-him'a-az, and the name of the chief of his army was Ab'ner^y the son of Ner, the uncle^b of Saul. ⁵¹ And Kish^z was the father of Saul, and Ner^t the father of Ab'ner was the son^c of A-bi'el.^d

52 And the warfare continued heavy against the Philis'tines all the days of Saul. When Saul saw any mighty man or any valiant person he would gather him to himself.^e

15 Then Samuel said to Saul: "It was I whom Jehovah sent to anoint^f you as king over his people Israel, and now listen to

Q1Sa 13:1

*1Sa 12:9
2Ch 20:23
Q2Sa 12:31
k1Sa 11:11
nJg 11:17
2Sa 8:14
r2Sa 10:6
1Kl 11:23

aEx 17:14
De 25:19
1Sa 15:3

t1Sa 13:2
1Sa 13:16
1Sa 31:2
1Ch 8:33
1Ch 9:39
u1Sa 18:17
v1Sa 18:27
1Sa 25:44
2Sa 3:13
2Sa 6:20

y1Sa 17:55
2Sa 2:8
2Sa 3:27
z1Sa 9:1
1Ch 9:36
+1Kl 2:5
1Ch 9:39

e1Sa 8:11

*1Sa 9:16
1Sa 10:1

^a "He was victorious," in agreement with LXXVg; "he treated as wicked (condemned)," M. ^b According to 1 Chronicles 8:33, Ner was the grandfather of Saul; and Ab'ner, as the brother of Kish, was the uncle of Saul. ^c "Son," MVgSy; "the son of Ja'min, the son of A-bi'el," LXX. ^d Or, "And Kish, the father of Saul, and Ner, the father of Ab'ner, were the sons of A-bi'el." See 1 Samuel 9:1. See Josephus' *Antiquities of the Jews*, Book 6, chapter 6, ¶ 6.

the voice of the words of Jehovah.* *This is what Jehovah of armies^o has said, 'I must call to account* what Am'a-lek did to Israel when he set himself against him in the way while he was coming up out of Egypt.^o * Now go and you must strike down Am'a-lek^o and devote him to destruction^a with all that he has, and you must not have compassion upon him and you must put them to death,^k man as well as woman, child as well as suckling,^l bull as well as sheep, camel as well as ass.' * * * 4 Accordingly Saul summoned the people and took the count of them in Te-la'im,^l two hundred thousand men on foot and ten thousand men of Judah."

5 And Saul proceeded to come as far as the city of Am'a-lek and to lie in ambush by the torrent valley. 6 Meanwhile Saul said to the Ken'ites: "Go, depart,^s go down from the midst of the A-mal'ek-ites, that I may not sweep you away^a with them. As for you, you exercised loving-kindness^b with all the sons of Israel at the time of their coming up out of Egypt."^t So the Ken'ites departed from the midst of Am'a-lek. 7 After that Saul went striking down Am'a-lek^u from Hav'i-lah^v as far as Shur,^y which is in front of Egypt. 8 And he got to catch A'gaz^z the king of Am'a-lek alive,^o and all the other people he devoted to destruction at the edge of the sword.* 9 But Saul and the people had compassion upon A'gaz and upon the best[#] of the flock and the herd and the fat ones^c and upon the rams and upon all that was good, and they did not wish to devote them to destruction.

* "Sweep you away," by a slight emendation of the Hebrew text. "Collect (gather) you," M. ^b Or, "loyal love." ^c "Fat ones," T; "animals of the second litter [hence more valued]," M.

*1Sa 12:14
1Sa 13:13
o2Sa 7:26
*Jer 31:34
Ho 7:2
oEx 17:8
Nu 24:20
De 25:17
o1Sa 28:18
^Le 27:28
De 13:15
Jos 6:17
k2Ch 15:13
oEx 20:5
Nu 31:17
Isa 14:21
*Jos 7:24
lJos 15:24
1Sa 27:8
n1Sa 11:8
1Sa 13:15

rNu 24:21
Jg 1:16
Jg 4:11
Jg 5:24
1Sa 27:10
1Ch 2:55
sGe 18:25
Ge 19:12
Nu 16:26
Ac 2:40
2Co 6:17
Re 18:4
tEx 18:9
Nu 10:29
u1Sa 14:48
vGe 10:7
1Ch 1:9
yGe 16:7
1Sa 27:8
zNu 24:7
o1Kl 20:34
Es 3:1
*Jos 10:39
Jos 11:12
1Sa 30:1
#Jos 7:21

As for all the goods that were despicable and rejected, these they devoted to destruction.

10 The word of Jehovah now came^a to Samuel, saying: "I do regret* that I have caused Saul to reign as king, because he has turned^o back from following me, and my words he has not carried out."^a And it was distressing to Samuel^b and he kept crying out to Jehovah all night^o long.* 12 Then Samuel got up early to meet Saul in the morning. But report was made to Samuel, saying: "Saul came to Car'melⁿ and, look! he was erecting a monument^r for himself, and he then turned around and went across and descended to Gil'gal." 13 At length Samuel came to Saul, and Saul began to say to him: "Blessed^s are you of Jehovah. I have carried out the word of Jehovah."^t 14 But Samuel said: "Then what does this sound of the flock in my ears mean, and the sound of the herd that I am hearing?"^u 15 To this Saul said: "From the A-mal'ek-ites they have brought them, because the people had compassion upon the best of the flock and of the herd for the purpose of sacrificing to Jehovah your God,^o but what was left over we have devoted to destruction." 16 At this Samuel said to Saul: "Stop!^y and I will tell you what Jehovah spoke to me last night." So he^c said to him: "Speak!"

17 And Samuel went on to say: "Was it not on the condition that you were little^a in your own eyes that you were head of the tribes of Israel and Jehovah proceeded to anoint* you as king over Israel? 18 Later Jehovah sent

*Ge 6:6
2Sa 24:16
Jer 18:8
Am 7:3
oJos 22:16
1Kl 9:6
Ps 26:3
Ps 78:41
Ps 125:5
Heb 10:38
^1Sa 13:13
o1Sa 16:1
o1Sa 19:11
*Ps 119:136
Jer 9:18
Lu 19:41
nJos 15:55
1Sa 25:2
rJos 4:8
1Sa 7:12
2Sa 18:18
sGe 14:19
Jg 17:2
Ru 3:10
1Sa 13:10
tPr 27:2
Lu 18:11
uPs 36:2
Jer 2:19
Lu 19:22
o2Sa 22:32
vPr 28:13
Lu 10:29
y1Sa 9:27
1Sa 12:7
zJg 6:15
1Sa 9:21
*1Sa 9:16
1Sa 10:1

* Or, "occurred (came to be)." ^b "It was distressing to Samuel," by a slight emendation of the Hebrew text of M; "Samuel became angry," M. ^c "He," M^{margin}; "they," M.

you on a mission and said, 'Go, and you must devote the sinners,^o the A.mal'ek.ites,^a to destruction and you must fight against them until you will have exterminated them.' ¹⁹ So why is it you did not obey the voice of Jehovah but went darting greedily at the spoil^c and doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah?"^d

20 However, Saul said to Samuel: "But I have obeyed the voice of Jehovah in that I went on the mission on which Jehovah had sent me and I brought A'gag the king of Am'a.lek, but Am'a.lek I have devoted to destruction."^e ²¹ And the people went taking from the spoil sheep and cattle, the choicest of them as something devoted to destruction, to sacrifice to Jehovah your God in Gil'gal."^f

22 In turn Samuel said: "Does Jehovah have as much delight in burnt^g offerings^a and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of Jehovah? Look! to obey^h is better than a sacrifice,ⁱ to pay attention than the fat of rams;^o ²³ for rebelliousness^o is the same as the sin of divination,^k and pushing ahead presumptuously^b the same as [using] uncanny power^m and teraphim.^{ek} Since you have rejected the word of Jehovah,ⁿ he^d accordingly rejects you from being king."^{cr}

24 Then Saul said to Samuel: "I have sinned,^o for I have overstepped the order of Jehovah and your words, because I feared^t the people and so obeyed^u their voice. ²⁵ And now, please, pardon^v

^a "The A.mal'ek.ites." Literally, "Am'a.lek," M. ^b "Pushing ahead presumptuously." This expression translates a Hebrew verb in the infinitive absolute, an impersonal, timeless form of the verb. ^c "Teraphim," MLXX; "idolatry," Vg. ^d M, "he"; LXXVgSy, "Jehovah." ^e "From being king," MVg; "from being king over Israel," LXX.

oPs 1:5
oGe 13:13
Ge 15:16
Nu 16:38
Job 31:3
Pr 10:29
Pr 13:21
1Sa 14:32
Pr 15:27
Jer 7:11
2Ch 33:2
2Ch 36:12

*Job 33:9
Job 35:2
Job 40:8
oEx 32:22
1Sa 15:15
aPs 50:8
Pr 21:3
Isa 1:11
Am 5:21
Mic 6:6
eEx 19:5
Ec 5:1
Jer 7:23
Ho 6:6
*Mr 12:33
oNu 14:9
De 9:7
e1Kl 8:64
*Le 20:6
De 18:10
*Nu 23:21
Ps 5:5
oPs 68:15
kGe 31:19
Jg 17:5
2Kl 23:24
n1Sa 13:14
2Kl 17:15
v1Sa 16:1
1Ch 28:9
eEx 9:27
Nu 22:34
2Sa 12:13
Mt 27:4
o2Sa 12:13
tEx 23:2
Pr 29:25
Isa 51:12
Lu 23:20
uGe 3:12
Jer 38:5
vEx 10:17

oGe 22:5

y1Sa 13:14
1Sa 16:1
Ho 4:6

z1Kl 11:30

*1Sa 28:17
1Kl 11:31e1Sa 16:12
Ac 13:22
*De 33:29
Ps 68:35
Ps 83:18
o2Sa 24:16
c1Kl 8:39
*Nu 23:19
Eze 24:14
*Ps 110:4cIsa 3:5
oPs 49:20
Pr 26:1A1Sa 29:13
Lu 18:9
2Ti 3:5

oJer 48:44

*Ge 9:6
Mt 26:52

o1Kl 2:19

eJg 1:7
Mt 7:2
Re 18:7
*Nu 25:8
1Kl 18:40
Isa 34:6

my sin and return with me that I may prostrate^o myself to^a Jehovah." ²⁶ But Samuel said to Saul: "I shall not return with you, for you have rejected the word of Jehovah and Jehovah rejects you from continuing as king over Israel."^y ²⁷ As Samuel was turning about to go, he immediately grabbed hold of the skirt of his sleeveless coat, but it ripped^z away. ²⁸ At this Samuel said to him: "Jehovah has ripped away the kingdom of Israel from off you today^c and he will certainly give it to a fellow man of yours who is better than you." ²⁹ And, besides, the Eminence^b of Israel^x will not deceive^e and He will not feel regrets,^o for He is not an earthling^{co} so as to feel regrets."^o

30 At this he^d said: "I have sinned. Now honor^o me,^q please, in front of the older men of my people and in front of Israel and return with me and I shall certainly prostrate myself to Jehovah your God."^a ³¹ So Samuel returned behind Saul and Saul proceeded to prostrate himself to Jehovah. ³² After that Samuel said: "BRING A'gag the king of Am'a.lek near to me." Then A'gag went to him reluctantly^e and A'gag began to say to himself:^f "Truly the bitter experience of death has departed."^g ³³ However, Samuel said: "Just as your sword^h has bereaved women of children, in that way your mother^o will be most bereaved of children among women."^o With that Samuel went hacking A'gag to pieces before Jehovah in Gil'gal.^x

34 Samuel now went his way to Ra'mah, and

^a Or, "I may worship." ^b "Eminence," MSy; "triumphant One," Vg. ^c Or, "man," M, *a.dam*; "son of man," Sy; LXX, *an'thro.pos*; Vg, *ho'mo*. ^d "He," MVg; "Saul," LXXSy. ^e Or, "in fetters," or, "cheerfully," LXX, "trembling." ^f Or, "began to think."

Saul, for his part, went up to his own house at Gib'e-ah[#] of Saul. ³⁵ And Samuel did not see[†] Saul again until the day of his death, because Samuel had gone into mourning^q for Saul. As for Jehovah, he regretted that he had made Saul king over Israel.^Δ

16 Eventually Jehovah said to Samuel: "For how long will you be mourning for Saul, while I, on the other hand, have rejected him from ruling as king over Israel?^Δ Fill your horn with oil⁹ and go. I shall send you to Jes'se^k the Beth'le-hem-ite, because I have provided among his sons a king for myself."ⁿ ² But Samuel said: "How can I go? Once Saul has heard of it he will certainly kill⁹ me."^r And Jehovah went on to say: "A young cow of the herd you should take with you^a and you must say, 'To sacrifice to Jehovah is why I have come.'^s ³ And you must call Jes'se^t to the sacrifice, and I, for my part, shall make known to you what you should do,^v and you must anoint^y for me the one whom I designate to you."

4 And Samuel proceeded to do what Jehovah spoke. When he came to Beth'le-hem⁹ the older men of the city began to tremble^z at meeting him and so they said: "Does your coming mean peace?"[†] ⁵ To this he said: "It means peace. To sacrifice to Jehovah is why I have come. Sanctify yourselves,⁹ and you must come with me to the sacrifice." Then he sanctified Jes'se and his sons, after which he called them to the sacrifice.

⁶ And it came about that, as they came in and he caught sight of E-li'ab,^z he at once said: "Surely

^a "With you." Literally, "in your hand," M.

#1Sa 11:4
†1Sa 19:24

qPs 119:158

Δ1Sa 15:11

91Sa 9:16
1Sa 10:1
2K1 9:1
kRu 4:17
1Ch 2:12
Isa 11:1
nGe 49:8
1Sa 13:14
Ps 78:70
Ac 13:22
2Sa 4:11
rEx 3:11
IKi 18:9

s1Sa 9:12
1Sa 20:29
tRu 4:22
1Sa 17:12
2Sa 23:1
2Ch 10:16
Mt 1:5
Lu 3:32
vEx 4:15
Ac 9:6
c1Sa 20:28
yDe 17:14
1Sa 9:16
z1Sa 21:1
2Sa 6:9
Ho 6:5
Ho 11:10
+IKi 2:13
2K1 9:22
1Ch 12:17
9Ex 19:10
Le 20:7
Nu 11:18
Jos 3:5

†1Sa 17:13
1Ch 27:18

his anointed one^a is before Jehovah." [†] But Jehovah said to Samuel: "Do not look at his appearance and at the height of his stature,[#] for I have rejected him. For not the way man sees [is the way God sees],^b because mere man sees what appears to the eyes,^c but, as for Jehovah, he sees what the heart is."^d ⁸ Then Jes'se called A-bin'a-dab⁹ and had him pass before Samuel, but he said: "Neither has Jehovah chosen this one."^k ⁹ Next Jes'se had Sham'mah^u pass by, but he said: "Neither has Jehovah chosen this one."¹⁰ So Jes'se had seven^r of his sons pass before Samuel; still Samuel said to Jes'se: "Jehovah has not chosen these."

11 Finally Samuel said to Jes'se: "Are these all the boys?" To this he said: "The youngest one has till now been left out,^s and, look! he is pasturing the sheep."^t At that Samuel said to Jes'se: "Do send and fetch him, because we shall not sit down to meal until his coming here."¹² Accordingly he sent and had him come. Now he was ruddy,^u a young man with⁹ beautiful eyes and handsome in appearance.^v Then Jehovah said:^y "Get up, anoint^z him, for this is he!" ¹³ Accordingly Samuel took the horn of oil⁹ and anointed him in the midst of his brothers.⁹ And the spirit⁹ of Jehovah began to be operative upon David from that day forward. Later Samuel rose and went his way to Ra'mah.

14 And the very spirit⁹ of Jehovah departed from Saul and a bad spirit[#] from Jehovah ter-

#2Sa 14:25
Ps 147:10

*Job 10:4
Isa 55:8
2Co 10:7

Δ1Ch 28:9
2Ch 18:9
Ps 7:9
Ac 1:24
c1Ch 2:13

k1Sa 17:13
n2Sa 13:3
1Ch 2:13

r1Ch 2:14
1Ch 2:15

s1Sa 17:12
2Sa 7:8
1Ch 17:7
Ps 78:70
u1Sa 17:42
Ca 5:10
La 4:7

vAc 7:20
Heb 11:23
y1Sa 9:17
zPs 2:2
Ps 89:20
Ac 4:27

+1Sa 10:1
2K1 9:6
Heb 1:9
Nu 11:17
Nu 27:18

Jg 3:10
Jg 11:29
Jg 13:25
Jg 14:6
1Sa 10:6
Isa 11:2
22Sa 1:26

91Sa 11:6
1Sa 18:12
1Sa 28:15
Ps 51:11
Ho 9:12

*Jg 9:23
1Sa 18:10
1Sa 19:9
Pr 25:28

†1Sa 11:6
1Sa 18:12
1Sa 28:15
Ps 51:11
Ho 9:12

*Jg 9:23
1Sa 18:10
1Sa 19:9
Pr 25:28

91Sa 11:6
1Sa 18:12
1Sa 28:15
Ps 51:11
Ho 9:12

*Jg 9:23
1Sa 18:10
1Sa 19:9
Pr 25:28

^a "Anointed one." M, *ma-shi'ahh*; Sy, *m'shihh*; LXX, *chris-tos*; Vg, *chris'tus*. ^b "Is the way God sees," LXX; but omitted by M. ^c Literally, "sees as to the eyes," M. ^d Literally, "sees as to the heart," M. ^e "A young man with." So by a slight emendation of the Hebrew text to *'el'em*. M has simply *'im* ("together with").

rorized him. ¹⁵ And the servants of Saul began to say to him: "Here, now, God's^a bad spirit is terrorizing you. ¹⁶ Let our lord, please, command your servants before you that they should look for a skilled man playing upon the harp.^c And it must occur that, when God's bad spirit comes to be upon you, he will have to play with his hand and it will certainly be well with you."^d ¹⁷ So Saul said to his servants: "Provide me, please, a man doing well at playing, and you must bring him to me."

¹⁸ And one of the attendants proceeded to answer and say: "Look! I have seen how a son of Jes'se the Beth'le-hem-ite^e is skilled at playing^f and he is a valiant, mighty man^g and a man of war^h and an intelligent speakerⁱ and a well-formed man,^j and Jehovah is with him."^k ¹⁹ Then Saul sent messengers to Jes'se and said: "Do send to me David your son, who is with the flock."^l ²⁰ So Jes'se took an ass, bread and a skin bottle of wine and a kid of the goats and sent them by the hand of David his son to Saul.^m ²¹ Thus David came to Saul and attended upon him,ⁿ and he got to loving him very much and he came to be his armor-bearer.^o ²² Consequently Saul sent to Jes'se, saying: "Let David, please, keep attending upon me, for he has found favor in my eyes."^p ²³ And it occurred that, when God's spirit^q came to be upon Saul, David took the harp and played with his hand and there was relief for Saul and it was well with him and the bad spirit departed from upon him.^r

^a "God's," MVg; "Jehovah's," LXX. ^b "Attended upon him." Literally, "continued standing before him," that is, in order to wait upon him.

o2Sa 6:5
*Ge 4:21
Ge 31:27
1Ch 25:3
Ps 33:2
Isa 5:12
o1Sa 10:5
2Kl 3:15

AGe 35:19
Ru 4:11
o1Sa 16:23
Ps 43:4
*1Sa 17:32
o2Sa 11:18
o2Sa 17:8
*1Sa 26:19
Pr 18:15
*1Sa 16:12
kGe 39:2
1Sa 3:19
1Sa 18:12
nEx 3:1
1Sa 17:15
Ps 78:71
Am 1:1
rGe 43:11
1Sa 10:27
2Sa 16:1
aGe 41:46
De 1:38
1Kl 10:8
Pr 22:29
tJg 9:54
1Sa 14:6

o2Sa 23:2

u1Sa 16:14
1Sa 18:10

vJg 3:3
1Sa 7:7
1Sa 13:5
vJos 15:35
2Ch 11:7
2Ch 28:18
xJos 10:10
Jer 34:7
*1Ch 11:13

o1Sa 21:9

o2Sa 21:9

o2Sa 21:19
1Ch 20:5
oJos 11:22
1Sa 27:4
2Sa 21:20
Am 6:2
De 3:11
1Ch 11:23
Am 2:9

o2Sa 21:19
1Ch 11:23
1Ch 20:5

*1Sa 8:17
2Sa 11:11
1Ch 21:3

17 And the Phi-lis'tines went collecting their camps together for war.^v When they were collected together at So'coh,^y which belongs to Judah, then they took up camping between So'coh and A-ze'kah,^z in E'phes-dam-mim.* ² As for Saul and the men of Israel, they collected themselves together and took up camping in the low plain of E'lah,^o and they went drawing up in battle formation to meet the Phi-lis'tines. ³ And the Phi-lis'tines were standing on the mountain on this side and the Israelites were standing on the mountain^o on that side, with the valley between them.

⁴ And a champion began to go out from the camps of the Phi-lis'tines, his name being Goli'ath,^a from Gath,^b his height being six cubits and a span.^c ⁵ And there was a helmet of copper on his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail, of overlapping scales, and the weight of the coat of mail was five thousand shekels of copper.^d ⁶ And there were greaves of copper above his feet and a javelin of copper between his shoulders. ⁷ And the wooden shaft of his spear was like the beam of loom workers,^e and the blade of his spear was six hundred shekels of iron,^f and the bearer of the large shield was marching ahead of him. ⁸ Then he stood still and began to call to the battle lines of Israel and say to them: "Why do you come out to draw up in battle formation? Am I not the Phi-lis'tine and you servants^g belonging to Saul? Choose a man for yourselves and let him come down to me. ⁹ If he is able to fight with me and he does strike me down, then we must become servants

* Equaling 126 lbs., or 57.3 kg., of copper, at about 176 grains per shekel. ^b Equaling 15 lbs., or 6.88 kg., of iron.

to YOU. But if I myself am a match for him and I do strike him down, then YOU must become servants to us and YOU must serve us."¹⁰ And the Philis'tine went on to say: "I myself do taunt^a the battle lines of Israel this day. Give me a man, and let us fight together!"¹¹

11 When Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philis'tine, then they grew disheartened and greatly afraid.^a

12 Now^a David^o was the son of this Eph'rathite^r from Beth'le-hem of Judah, whose name was Jes'se. And he had eight sons.^o And in the days of Saul the man was already old among men.^b ¹³ And the three oldest sons of Jes'se proceeded to go. They went after Saul to the war, and the names of his three sons that went into the war were E-li'ab^r the first-born, and his second son A-bin'a-dab^o and the third Sham'mah.^r ¹⁴ And David was the youngest,^o and the three oldest themselves went after Saul.

15 And David was going and returning from Saul to tend the sheep of his father at Beth'le-hem.^o ¹⁶ And the Philis'tine kept coming forward at early morning and at evening and taking his position for forty^r days.

17 Then Jes'se said to David his son: "Take, please, to your brothers this e'phah of roasted grain^o and these ten loaves of bread, and carry them quickly to the camp to your brothers. ¹⁸ And these ten portions of milk^c you should bring to the chief of the thousand;^r also you should look after your own brothers as regards

^a "Now." Verses 12-31 are missing from LXX^B. ^b "He had grown old and was advanced in years," Sy; "he was old, well along in years," LXX^Lagardian edition; "he was an old man and of great age among men," Vg. ^c "Milk," M; "cheese," Vg.

*1Sa 11:1

*2Sa 21:21

2Sa 23:9

2Kl 19:22

1Ch 20:7

Pr 16:18

Jer 9:23

Da 4:37

ΔDe 31:8

Jos 1:9

Ps 27:1

Isa 51:12

oRu 4:22

1Sa 16:1

1Sa 16:18

Mt 1:6

Lu 3:31

*Ge 35:19

Ps 132:6

Mic 5:2

Mt 2:1

o1Sa 16:10

1Ch 2:13

*1Sa 16:6

1Ch 27:18

*1Sa 16:8

1Ch 2:13

*1Sa 16:9

2Sa 13:3

o1Ch 2:15

o1Sa 16:11

-Lu 4:2

oLe 23:14

Ru 2:14

1Sa 25:18

2Sa 17:28

*1Sa 16:20

*Ge 37:14

Ac 15:36

*1Sa 17:2

1Sa 21:9

o2Sa 21:14

k1Sa 26:5

n1Sa 4:2

1Sa 23:3

1Ch 12:38

rJos 6:20

s1Sa 10:22

Isa 10:28

tGe 37:14

Jg 18:15

w1Sa 17:4

2Sa 21:19

1Ch 20:5

vJos 11:22

1Sa 27:4

2Sa 21:20

Am 6:2

y1Ch 12:38

z1Sa 17:10

o1Sa 13:6

*Le 26:36

Nu 13:33

De 32:30

Isa 7:2

o2Sa 21:21

2Sa 23:9

2Kl 19:22

1Ch 20:7

o1Kl 3:1

oJob 3:19

*Jos 15:16

1Sa 18:17

*Ezr 7:24

Mt 17:26

their welfare and a token from them you should take."¹⁰ Meantime, Saul and they and all the other men of Israel were in the low plain of E'lah^r fighting against the Philis'tines.

20 Accordingly David got up early in the morning and left the sheep to the keeper's charge and picked up and went just as Jes'se had commanded^o him. When he came to the camp enclosure,^k the military forces were going out to the battle line,ⁿ and they raised a shout^r for the battle. ²¹ And Israel and the Philis'tines began drawing up battle line to meet battle line. ²² Immediately David left the baggage^s from off him to the care of the keeper of the baggage and went running to the battle line. When he came he began asking about the welfare of his brothers.^t

23 While he was speaking with them, why, here the champion, his name being Goli'ath^u the Philis'tine from Gath,^v was coming up from the battle lines^y of the Philis'tines, and he began speaking the same words as before, and David got to listen in.^z ²⁴ As for all the men of Israel, on their seeing the man, why, they went fleeing on account of him^o and were very much afraid.^a ²⁵ And the men of Israel began to say: "Have YOU seen this man that is coming up? For it is to taunt^o Israel that he is coming up. And it must occur that, the man who strikes him down, the king will enrich him with great riches and his own daughter^o he will give him^r and the house of his father he will set free^o in Israel."^o

26 And David began to say to the men that were standing close by him: "What will be done to the man that strikes down that Philis'tine over there and actually turns away reproach

from upon Israel?^a For who is this uncircumcised^b Philis'tine that he has to taunt^c the battle lines of the living^d God?"^e 27 Then the people said to him the same words as before, saying: "This is the way it will be done to the man that strikes him down." 28 And Eli'ab^f his oldest brother got to hear as he spoke to the men and Eli'ab's anger grew hot against David,^g so that he said: "Why is it that you have come down? And in whose charge did you leave those few sheep behind in the wilderness? I myself well know your presumptuousness and the badness of your heart, because you have come down for the purpose of seeing the battle."^h 29 To this David said: "What have I done now? Was it not just a word?"ⁱ 30 With that he turned about from beside him toward someone else and went saying the same word as before,^j and, in turn, the people gave him the same reply as formerly.^k

31 So the words that David spoke came to be heard, and they went telling them before Saul.^l Hence he fetched him.^m 32 And David proceeded to say to Saul: "Do not let the heart of any manⁿ collapse within him.^o Your servant himself will go and actually fight with this Philis'tine."^p 33 But Saul said to David: "You are not able to go against this Philis'tine to fight with him,^q for you are but a youth^r and he is a man of war from his youth."^s 34 And David went on to say to Saul: "Your servant

^a "Living." The Hebrew adjective here is in the plural number, to agree with *Elohim* ("God"), which is in the plural of majesty and excellence. See Deuteronomy 5:26, footnote a. In LXXVgSy "living" is in the singular number. ^b Verses 12-31 are omitted by LXXB. ^c "Any man," MSy; "my lord," LXX.

©1Sa 25:29
*Jos 7:8
1Sa 11:2
2Kl 19:4
Ne 5:9
Ps 44:13
Ps 69:9
Ps 74:18
Ps 79:12
*1Sa 14:6
*1Sa 17:10
□De 5:26
Jer 10:10
1Th 1:9
△1Sa 16:6
*Ge 37:4
Pr 18:19
Pr 27:4
Ec 4:4
Mt 10:36
*1Sa 17:20
©1Sa 16:7
Ps 35:11
Jude 10
*Pr 15:1
1Pe 3:9
*1Sa 17:26
k1Sa 17:27
nPr 22:29
rNu 13:30
Nu 14:9
De 20:3
Isa 35:4
sJos 14:12
1Sa 16:18
Ps 3:6
Ps 27:3
tNu 13:31
De 9:2
u1Sa 17:42

©2Sa 1:23
vJg 14:5
1Kl 13:24
1Kl 20:36
yJg 14:6
2Sa 23:20

z1Sa 17:26
*2Sa 21:21
2Sa 23:9
2Kl 19:22
1Ch 20:7
□1Sa 4:2
1Sa 17:20
1Sa 23:3
1Ch 12:38
△De 5:26
Jer 10:10
1Th 1:9
©1Sa 7:13
Ps 18:17
Ps 63:7
Ps 77:11
Ps 138:3
2Co 1:10
2Ti 4:17
*1Sa 20:13
1Sa 26:25
1Ch 22:11
©1Sa 17:5

*Ho 1:7
Zec 4:6
*Jg 3:31
Jg 15:15
1Co 1:27
kJg 20:16

©1Kl 12:17

became a shepherd of his father among the flock, and there came a lion,^{a,cv} and also a bear, and [each] carried off a sheep from the drove. 35 And I went out after it and struck it down^y and made the rescue from its mouth. When it began rising against me, I grabbed hold of its beard and struck it down and put it to death. 36 Both the lion and the bear your servant struck down, and this uncircumcised Philis'tine^z must become like one of them, for he has taunted^z the battle lines^z of the living^b God."^z 37 Then David added:^c "Jehovah, who delivered me from the paw^d of the lion and from the paw^d of the bear, he it is who will deliver me from the hand of this Philis'tine."^z At this Saul said to David: "Go, and may Jehovah himself prove to be with you."^z

38 Saul now went clothing David with his garments and he put a copper helmet upon his head, after which he clothed him with a coat^o of mail. 39 Then David girded his sword on over his garments and undertook to go [but could not], because he had not tried them out.^o Finally David said to Saul: "I am unable to go in these things, for I have not tried them out." So David removed them off him.^x 40 And he proceeded to take his staff^x in his hand and to choose for himself the five smoothest stones^k from the torrent valley and to place them in his shepherds^o bag that served him as a receptacle, and in his hand his sling. And he began approaching the Philis'tine.

^a M, *a.r.*; an African lion. ^b "Living." The Hebrew adjective here is in the plural number. See verse 26, footnote a. ^c "Then David added," MVgSy; but omitted by LXXB. ^d Or, "hand," M. ^e "And wearied himself walking about once and twice," LXX.

41 And the Phi-lis'tine began to come, coming nearer and nearer to David, and the man carrying the large shield was ahead of him. 42 Now when the Phi-lis'tine looked and saw David, he began despising him because he proved to be a youthⁿ and ruddy,^r a young man of beautiful appearance.^s 43 So the Phi-lis'tine said to David: "Am I a dog^{ot} so that you are coming to me with staves?" With that the Phi-lis'tine called down evil^u upon David by his gods.^{av} 44 And the Phi-lis'tine went on to say to David:^v "Just come to me and I will give your flesh^o to the fowls^o of the heavens and to the beasts of the field."

45 In turn David said to the Phi-lis'tine: "You are coming to me with a sword and with a spear and with a javelin,^z but I am coming to you with the name^{*} of Jehovah of armies,^o the God of the battle lines of Israel, whom you have taunted.^a 46 This day Jehovah will surrender you into my hand^o and I shall certainly strike you down and remove your head off you and I shall certainly give the carcasses^o of the camp of the Phi-lis'tines^b this day to the fowls of the heavens and to the wild beasts^o of the earth,^c and people of all the earth^c will know that there exists a God belonging to Israel.^d 47 And all this congregation^o will know that neither with sword nor with spear does Jehovah save,^e because to

^a Or, "god." Compare 1 Samuel 5:7, footnote f; 6:5, footnote e.

^b "The carcasses of the camp of the Phi-lis'tines," MVgSy; "your limbs and the limbs of the camp of the Phi-lis'tines," LXX. ^c "People of all the earth." Literally, "all the earth," but followed by a verb in the plural number. Compare Genesis 41:57, footnote c.

^d "A God belonging to Israel," M; "a God in Israel," LXXVgSyT and 15 Hebrew manuscripts.

n1Sa 17:33
rCa 5:10
La 4:7
s1Sa 16:12
t1Sa 24:14
2Sa 9:8
2Sa 16:9
2KI 8:13
o2Sa 3:8
uGe 27:29
Jg 9:27
Pr 26:2
vJg 10:6
Jg 16:23
y1KI 20:10
Pr 18:12
Jer 9:23
zPs 44:6
o2Sa 5:1
o2Sa 21:10
*Ps 118:10
Ps 124:8
Pr 18:10
o1Sa 1:3
2Sa 5:10
1KI 18:15
Ps 24:10
Isa 1:9
A1Sa 17:10
2Sa 21:21
2KI 19:22
oDe 7:2
Jos 10:8
*De 28:26
Isa 56:9
Mt 24:28
o2KI 19:35
o2Sa 21:10
oEx 9:16
Jos 4:24
1KI 8:43
1KI 18:36
2KI 19:19
Ps 46:10
Isa 52:10
Da 3:29
o1KI 8:14
*Ps 33:17
Ps 44:6
Ho 1:7
Zec 4:6

o2Sa 21:7
*2Ch 20:15
Ps 46:11

Jehovah^o belongs the battle^a and he must give YOU men into our hand.^b

kPs 27:1
Pr 28:1

n1KI 22:34
2KI 9:24

rJg 3:31
Jg 15:15

s1Sa 21:9
Es 7:10
Ps 7:15
tHeb 11:34

48 And it occurred that the Phi-lis'tine rose and kept coming and drawing nearer to meet David, and David began hurrying and running toward the battle line to meet the Phi-lis'tine.^k 49 And David proceeded to thrust his hand into his bag and take a stone from there and sling it, so that he struckⁿ the Phi-lis'tine in his forehead and the stone sank into his forehead^a and he went falling upon his face to the earth.^{so} So David, with a sling and a stone, proved stronger than the Phi-lis'tine and struck the Phi-lis'tine down and put him to death, and there was no sword in David's hand.^r 51 And David continued running and got to stand upon the Phi-lis'tine. Then he took his sword and pulled it out of its sheath and definitely put him to death when he cut his head off with it.^s And the Phi-lis'tines got to see that their mighty man had died and they took to flight.^t

uJg 7:23
1Sa 14:22
2Sa 23:10
vJos 11:22
1Sa 5:8
yJos 15:45
1Sa 5:10
zJos 15:36

52 At that the men of Israel and of Judah rose and broke into shouting and went in pursuit^u of the Phi-lis'tines clear to Gath^{bv} and as far as the gates of Ek'ron,^y and the fatally wounded of the Phi-lis'tines kept falling on the way from Sha'ara'im,^{ez} both as far as Gath and as far as Ek'ron.^{o3} Afterward the sons of Israel returned from hotly pursuing the Phi-lis'tines and went pillaging^{*} their camps.

*2KI 7:16

o1Sa 31:9

o2Sa 5:5

A1Sa 21:9

54 Then David took the head^o of the Phi-lis'tine and brought it to Jerusalem,^o and his weapons he put in his tent.^a

^a "Sank into his forehead," MVgSy; "passed right through the helmet into his forehead," LXX. ^b "Gath," LXX; "valley (ga'i)," M. ^c Or, "the way of the Two Gates," M.

55 Now^a at the moment that Saul saw David going out to meet the Philis'tine, he said to Ab'ner the chief of the army: "Whose son is the youth, Ab'ner?" To this Ab'ner said: "By the life of your soul, O king, I do not know at all!"⁵⁶ So the king said: "You inquire whose son the young man is."⁵⁷ Accordingly, as soon as David returned from striking the Philis'tine down, Ab'ner proceeded to take him and bring him before Saul with the head of the Philis'tine in his hand.⁵⁸ Saul now said to him: "Whose son are you, O youth?" to which David said: "The son of your servant Jes'se^o the Beth'le-hem-ite."

18 And it came about that, as soon as he had finished speaking to Saul, Jon'a-than's^b very soul became bound^c up with the soul of David and Jon'a-than^b began to love him as his own soul.² Then Saul took him on that day and he did not allow him to return to his father's house.*³ And Jon'a-than and David proceeded to conclude a covenant,⁴ because of his loving him as his own soul.⁴ Further, Jon'a-than stripped himself of the sleeveless coat that was on him and gave it to David, and also his garments, and even his sword and his bow and his belt.^k ⁵ And David began going out. Wherever Saul would send him he would act prudently,⁶ so that Saul placed him over the men of war,⁷ and it seemed good in the eyes of all the people and also in the eyes of the servants of Saul.

6 And it came about that at their coming in,

^a From this verse (55) to chapter 18, verse 6a, to the word "down" inclusive, is omitted by LXX^B. ^b Literally, "Je.hon'a.than('s)," M; and so on to the end of the books of Samuel, except 1 Samuel 19: 1a (Hebrew), where it is literally *Yo.na.than'*.

◊Ru 4:22
1Sa 16:1
1Ch 2:13
Isa 11:1
Mt 1:6
Lu 3:32
Ac 13:22
Ro 15:12
k1Sa 13:2
1Sa 14:1
2Sa 1:4
*Ge 44:30
Jg 20:11
1Ch 12:17
◊De 13:6
1Sa 19:2
1Sa 20:17
2Sa 1:26
Pr 18:24
Col 2:2
◊1Sa 17:15
◊2Sa 5:3
*1Sa 20:8
1Sa 20:42
1Sa 23:18
2Sa 9:1
2Sa 21:7
kGe 41:42
Es 6:8
Isa 61:10
Lu 15:22
rGe 39:2
Ge 39:23
Jos 1:7
1Kl 2:3
2Kl 18:7
s1Sa 13:2
1Sa 14:52

when David returned from striking the Philis'tines^a down,^b the women began coming out from all the cities of Israel with song^c and dances^o to meet Saul the king, with tambourines, with rejoicing and with lutes. ⁷ And the women that were celebrating kept responding^v and saying:

"Saul has struck down his thousands,
And David his tens of thousands."^y

⁸ And Saul began to be very angry^z and this saying was bad from his viewpoint,^c so that he said: "They have given David tens of thousands but to me they have given the thousands, and there is yet only the kingship^{*} to give him!"⁹ And Saul was continually looking suspiciously at David from that day forward.⁹

10 And it came about the next day that God's bad spirit^A became operative upon Saul so that he behaved like a prophet^o within the house, while David was playing music with his hand, as he did day by day,^{*} and the spear was in Saul's hand. ¹¹ And Saul proceeded to hurl the spear[®] and say: "I will pin David even to the wall!" but David turned aside because of him, twice.^x ¹² And Saul grew afraid of David because Jehovah proved to be with him[#] but from Saul he had departed.^k ¹³ Consequently Saul removed him from his company and appointed him as chief of a thousand for him, and he regularly went out and came in before the people.ⁿ ¹⁴ And David was continually acting prudently^r in all his ways and Jehovah was with him.^s ¹⁵ And Saul kept seeing that he was acting very pru-

tJg 5:1
Ps 68:25
◊1Sa 21:11
uEx 15:20
Jg 11:34
Pr 150:4
Jer 31:4
vEx 15:21
Jg 5:3
2Ch 5:13
Ps 24:8
Isa 5:1
y1Sa 21:11
1Sa 29:5
zEs 3:5
Pr 13:10
Pr 27:4

*1Sa 13:14
1Sa 15:28
1Sa 16:13
1Sa 20:31
1Kl 2:22
◊Ge 4:5
Ge 31:2
Δ1Sa 16:14
1Sa 19:9
1Sa 26:19
◊1Sa 10:6
1Sa 19:24
*1Sa 16:16
1Sa 16:23
◊1Sa 19:10
1Sa 20:33
Pr 27:4
*Ps 37:32
Lu 4:30
Joh 8:59
*1Sa 16:13
1Sa 22:13
k1Sa 16:14
1Sa 28:15
Ps 51:11
nNu 27:17
2Sa 5:2
Ps 121:8
r1Sa 18:5
*Ge 39:2
Jos 6:27
1Sa 10:7
1Sa 16:18

^a Literally, "the Philis'tine," M; but in a collective sense. ^b From chapter 17, verse 55, to this word "down" of verse 6, chapter 18, is omitted by LXX^B. ^c Literally, "bad in his eyes."

dently,^t so that he was scared of him.¹⁶ And all Israel and Judah^o were lovers of David, because he was going out and coming in before them.^u

17 Finally Saul said to David: "Here is my oldest daughter Me'rab. She is the one that I shall give you as a wife.^v Only prove yourself a valiant person to me and fight the wars^a of Jehovah."^v But as for Saul, he said to himself: "Do not let my hand come to be upon him but let the hand of the Phi-lis'tines come to be upon him."^z ¹⁸ At this David said to Saul: "Who am I and who are my kinsfolk, my father's family, in Israel, so that I should become son-in-law to the king?"¹⁹ However, it came about that at the time for giving Me'rab, Saul's daughter, to David she herself had already been given^o to A'dri-el⁴ the Me-hol'ath-ite⁵ as a wife.

20 Now Mi'chal,⁶ Saul's daughter, was in love⁷ with David, and they went reporting it to Saul and the matter was to his liking.^b ²¹ So Saul said: "I shall give her to him that she may serve as a snare⁸ to him^{*} and that the hand of the Phi-lis'tines may come to be upon him."¹⁰ Accordingly Saul said to David: "By [one of] the two women^c you will form a marriage alliance with me today."²² Further, Saul commanded^k his servants:ⁿ "Speak to David secretly, saying, 'Look! the king has found delight in you, and all his servants themselves have fallen in love with his son. So now form a marriage alliance with the king.'²³ And the servants of Saul began to speak these words in the ears of David, but David said: "Is it an easy thing^r in YOUR eyes to form a marriage alliance with the

^a Or, "battles." ^b Literally, "was right in his eyes," M. ^c "By one of the two women," T. "By two," that is, a second time, M.

tPs 112:5
o2Sa 2:7
uLu 19:48
Lu 20:19

v1Sa 17:25
y1Sa 25:28

zDe 17:7
2Sa 11:15
2Sa 12:9
*Ex 3:11
1Sa 9:21
2Sa 7:18
Pr 15:33
Pr 18:12
oJg 14:20
a2Sa 21:8
oJg 7:22
*1Sa 14:49
1Sa 19:11
1Sa 25:44
2Sa 6:16
1Ch 15:29
oGe 29:18
Ge 34:3
Jg 16:4
2Sa 13:1
o2Sa 22:6
*EX 10:7
Ps 7:14
Ps 38:12
Pr 26:24
Jer 5:26
*1Sa 19:8

kPs 36:3
Ps 55:21
n2Sa 13:28
Pr 29:12

r1Sa 9:21

sPr 14:20
Pr 19:7
Ec 9:15
tPs 119:141

uGe 29:18
Ge 34:12
Ex 22:17
vGe 17:11
Ex 4:25
Jos 5:3
o2Sa 22:48
y1Sa 14:24

z1Sa 18:21

*Jg 14:19

o2Sa 3:14

a1Sa 17:25

oGe 30:27
Ge 39:3
1Sa 24:20
1Sa 26:25
*1Sa 18:20

oPs 37:12
Ec 4:4
o2Sa 3:38

*2Sa 11:1

*1Sa 18:5
Ps 119:99
Da 1:20
Lu 21:15
k1Sa 26:21
2Kl 1:13
Ps 116:15
1Pe 2:4
n1Sa 18:9
Ps 27:4
Jer 9:3

king, when I am a man of little means^s and lightly esteemed?"^t ²⁴ Then the servants of Saul reported to him, saying: "It was with words like these that David spoke."

25 At that Saul said: "This is what YOU men will say to David, 'The king has delight, not in marriage money,^u but in a hundred foreskins^v of the Phi-lis'tines, to avenge^o himself on the enemies of the king.'¹¹ But as for Saul, he had schemed to have David fall by the hand of the Phi-lis'tines. ²⁶ So his servants reported these words to David, and the matter was to David's liking,^a to form a marriage alliance^z with the king, and the days had not yet expired. ²⁷ So David rose and he and his men went and struck^{*} down among the Phi-lis'tines two^b hundred men and David came bringing their foreskins^z and giving them in full number to the king, to form a marriage alliance with the king. In turn Saul gave him Mi'chal his daughter as a wife.^a ²⁸ And Saul got to see and know that Jehovah was with David.^o As for Mi'chal, Saul's daughter, she loved him.^c ²⁹ And again Saul felt still more fear because of David, and Saul came to be an enemy of David always.⁸

30 And the princes^o of the Phi-lis'tines would go out,^{*} and it would happen that as often as they went out David acted most prudently⁸ of all the servants of Saul, and his name came to be very precious.^k

19 At length Saul spoke to Jon'a-than^d his son and to all his servants of putting David to death.ⁿ ² As for Jon'a-than, Saul's son,

^a Literally, "was right in David's eyes," M. ^b "Two." MVgSy; "one," LXX. ^c "With David, and all Israel was loving him," LXX. ^d Yo-na-than', M; but Y'ho-na-than' to the end of 2 Samuel.

he took great delight in David.^r So Jon'a.than^s told David, saying: "Saul my father is seeking to have you put to death. And now be on your guard, please, in the morning, and you must dwell in secrecy and keep yourself hidden.^t ^s And I, for my part, shall go out and certainly stand at the side of my father in the field where you will be, and I myself shall speak for you to my father and I shall certainly see what will happen and I shall be sure to tell you."^u

4 Accordingly Jon'a.than spoke well^v of David to Saul his father and said to him: "Do not let the king sin^v against his servant David, for he has not sinned toward you and his works^z have been very good toward you. ^s And he proceeded to put his soul^r in his palm^q and strike the Philis'tine down,^a so that Jehovah performed a great salvation^a for all Israel. You saw it and you gave way to rejoicing. So why should you sin against innocent blood in having David put to death^t for nothing?"^u ^s Then Saul obeyed the voice of Jon'a.than, and Saul swore: "As Jehovah is living,^r he will not be put to death."^t ^r Afterward Jon'a.than called David and Jon'a.than told him all these words and Jon'a.than brought David to Saul, and he continued before him the same as formerly.^s

8 In time war broke out again and David went sallying forth^k and fighting against the Philis'tines and striking them down with a great slaughter, and they took to flight on account of him.

9 And Jehovah's^b bad spiritⁿ came to be upon Saul when he was sitting in his house with his

^r Sy adds, "by his hand." ^b "Jehovah's," MVgSy; "God's," LXX.

r1Sa 18:1
1Jo 3:14
s1Sa 20:2
Pr 17:17

tAc 9:25
Ac 23:16

u1Sa 20:9
1Sa 20:13
v1Sa 20:32
1Sa 22:14
Pr 31:8
Jer 18:20
yGe 42:22
1Sa 2:25
2Ch 6:22
1Jo 3:15
zPs 35:12
Ps 109:5
Pr 17:13

*Jg 9:17
Jg 12:3
Ac 20:24
Php 2:30

q1Sa 28:21
Ps119:109
a1Sa 17:49
Ex 14:13

1Sa 11:13
1Sa 14:45
Heb 11:14
Heb 2:3

t1Sa 20:32
Jer 28:15
Mt 27:4
ePs 25:3
Ps 69:4

r1Sa 14:39
s1Sa 16:21
1Sa 18:2
1Ch 11:2

kPs 27:3

nJg 9:23
1Sa 16:14
1Sa 18:10
Pr 25:28

rPs 5:6
Pr 1:16
Pr 29:10
s1Sa 20:33
Ps 18:17
Ps 34:19
1Sa 54:17
tPs 124:7
Mt 10:23
uPs 59
Title
Ps 59:3
vJg 16:2

c1K1 3:5

e2Sa 6:16
yJos 2:15
Ac 9:25
2Co 11:33
c2K1 23:24
zGe 31:19
Jg 17:5
Jg 18:14
Ho 3:4

*Jos 2:5
2Sa 17:20

oPs 37:12
Pr 27:3
Ro 3:15

a1Sa 22:17
1Sa 28:12
c1K1 21:20

*Ex 1:19

e2Sa 2:22

*1Sa 7:17
1Sa 15:34
1Sa 28:3
Pr 17:17
eMal 2:7

^a Or, "quilt." ^b Or, "Send me away, that I may not put you to death."

spear in his hand, while David was playing music with his hand. ¹⁰ Consequently Saul sought to pin David to the wall^r with the spear, but he dodged^s on account of Saul, so that he struck the spear into the wall. And David himself fled that he might escape during that night.^t ¹¹ Later Saul sent messengers^u to David's house to watch it^v and to have him put to death in the morning, but Mi'chal his wife told David, saying: "If you are not letting your soul escape tonight,^o tomorrow you will be a man put to death."¹² Immediately Mi'chal had David descend through the window,^o that he might go and run away and escape.^y ¹³ Then Mi'chal took the teraphim^o image and placed it in the bed, and a net^a of goats' hair she put at the place of his head, after which she covered it with a garment.

14 Saul now sent messengers to take David, but she said: "He is sick."¹⁵ So Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying: "Bring him on his bed up to me to have him put to death."¹⁶ When the messengers came in, why, there was the teraphim image in the bed and a net of goats' hair at the place of his head. ¹⁷ At this Saul said to Mi'chal: "Why did you trick me like this,^a so that you sent my enemy^d away that he might escape?" In turn Mi'chal said to Saul: "He himself said to me, 'Send me away! Why should I put you to death?'"¹⁸

18 As for David, he ran away and made his escape and got to come to Samuel at Ra'mah.^r And he proceeded to tell him all that Saul had done to him.^s Then he and Samuel went away

and they took up dwelling in Nai'oth.^k ¹⁹ In time the report got to Saul,ⁿ saying: "Look! David is in Nai'oth in Ra'mah."²⁰ At once Saul sent messengers to take David.^r When they got to see the elderly ones^a of the prophets prophesying and Samuel standing in his position over them, the spirit^s of God came to be upon Saul's messengers and they began behaving like prophets,^t they also.

²¹ When they told it to Saul, he immediately sent other messengers and they began behaving like prophets, they also.^u So Saul sent messengers again, the third set,^v and they began behaving like prophets, they also. ²² Finally he, too, went to Ra'mah. When he got as far as the great cistern that is in Se'cu,^b he began to inquire and say: "Where are Samuel and David?" To this they said: "There in Nai'oth^z in Ra'mah."²³ And he kept on his way from there to Nai'oth in Ra'mah, and the spirit['] of God came to be upon him, yes, him, and he went on walking and continued behaving like a prophet until he came into Nai'oth in Ra'mah.^q ²⁴ And he also proceeded to strip off his garments and behave, he also, like a prophet before Samuel, and he lay fallen naked^c all that day and all that night.^a That is why they came to say: "Is Saul also among the prophets?"^o

20 And David went running away['] from Nai'oth in Ra'mah. However, he came and said in front of Jon'a-than: "What have I done?^o What is my error and what sin have I

^a Or, "company; band." The meaning is doubtful. "Ee.cle'sia," LXX; "assembly," Sy; "wedge-division," Vg. ^b "The well of the threshing floor that is in Se'phi (the bare height)," LXX^B. ^c Or, "lightly clad."

k1Sa 20:1

n1Sa 22:9
1Sa 23:19
1Sa 26:1rJoh 7:32
Joh 7:45sNu 11:25
Joe 2:28t1Sa 10:5
1Sa 10:10

u2Kl 1:11

v2Kl 1:13

z1Sa 19:18

*Ge 31:24
Nu 23:5
Nu 24:2
1Sa 10:10
Mt 7:22oPr 16:9
Pr 21:1
Da 4:35

cJob 1:21

aIsa 20:2
Mic 1:8
o1Sa 10:11*1Sa 19:10
1Sa 23:26
2Pe 2:9
o1Sa 12:3
1Sa 24:11
Ps 7:3
Ps 18:20

committed before your father, for he is seeking for my soul?" ² At this he said to him: "It is unthinkable!['] You will not die. Look! my father will not do a big thing or a little thing and not disclose it to my ear,^a and for what reason should my father conceal this matter from me?^k This does not happen."³ But David sworeⁿ in addition and said: "Your father must surely know that I have found favor in your eyes^o and so would say, 'Do not let Jon'a-than know this for fear he may feel hurt.' But, in fact, as Jehovah is living^s and as your soul is living,^t there is just about a step between me and death!"^u

⁴ And Jon'a-than went on to say to David: "Whatever your soul may say^b I shall do for you."⁵ At this David said to Jon'a-than: "Look! tomorrow is new moon,^v and I myself ought, without fail, to be sitting with the king to eat, and you must send me away and I must conceal['] myself in the field until the evening^o on the third day.^c ⁶ If your father should miss me at all, then you must say, 'David earnestly asked leave of absence of me to run to Beth'le-hem^z his city, because there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.'" ⁷ If the way he should say is, 'It is all right!'^q it means peace to your servant. But if he should at all become angry, know that what is bad has been determined upon by him.^a ⁸ And you must render loving-kindness^d toward your servant,^o for it is into a covenant['] of Jehovah that you have brought your servant with you. But if there is error in me,^e put me to

*Ge 44:7

Jos 22:29

Jos 24:16

1Sa 14:45

*1Sa 9:15

1Sa 19:1

Ps 40:6

k1Sa 20:12

nDe 6:13

Jer 4:2

Heb 6:16

r1Sa 18:1

o2Sa 6:20

s1Sa 25:26

2Sa 15:21

2Kl 2:2

2Kl 2:6

t1Sa 1:26

1Sa 17:55

Jer 38:16

uDe 28:66

1Sa 27:1

Ps 116:3

vCo 1:9

vNu 10:10

Nu 28:11

2Kl 4:23

1Ch 23:31

2Ch 2:4

Ezr 3:5

Ne 10:33

Ps 81:3

Isa 1:13

Eze 45:17

Col 2:16

o2Sa 11:2

v1Sa 19:2

Ps 55:12

Pr 22:3

z1Sa 16:4

1Sa 17:58

Joh 7:42

*1Sa 9:12

1Sa 16:2

oDe 1:23

*1Sa 25:17

Es 7:7

oJos 2:14

Ru 1:8

*1Sa 18:3

1Sa 23:18

o2Sa 14:32

^a Literally, "and not uncover my ear," M. ^b "Say," MVgSy; "desire," LXXT. ^c "On the third day." Literally, "the third," M. Omitted by LXX. ^d Or, "loyal love."

death yourself, since why should it be to your father that you should bring me?"

9 To this Jon'a-than said: "That is unthinkable respecting you! But if I should at all get to know that evil has been determined upon by my father to come upon you, shall I not tell it to you?"¹⁰ Then David said to Jon'a-than: "Who will tell me whether what your father may answer you is harsh?"¹¹ In turn Jon'a-than said to David: "Just come and let us go out into the field." So both of them went out into the field.¹² And Jon'a-than went on to say to David: "Jehovah the God of Israel [be a witness]^a that I shall sound out my father about this time tomorrow,^b or the third day, and if he is well-disposed toward David,^b shall I not then send to you and certainly disclose it to your ear?^c"¹³ So may Jehovah do to Jon'a-than and so may he add to it,^d if, in case it should seem good to my father to do evil against you, I do not indeed disclose it to your ear^c and send you away and you do not certainly go in peace. And may Jehovah prove to be with you^e just as he proved to be with my father.^e ¹⁴ And will you not, if I shall be still alive, yes, will you not exercise the loving-kindness^d of Jehovah toward me, that I may not die?^e ¹⁵ And you will not cut off your own loving-kindness^d from being with my household forever.^e Nor, when Jehovah cuts off the enemies^o of David, every one from the surface of the ground,¹⁶ will [the name of] Jon'a-than be cut off from the house

^a "Be a witness." Inserted as being understood. "Be a witness," or, "bears witness," Sy; "knows," LXX. ^b Or, "if it is good toward David." ^c Literally, "uncover your ear," M. ^d Or, "loyal love." ^e "Toward me. And if I should indeed die, you will not," LXXVg.

*1Sa 19:2
1Sa 20:38
1Sa 20:42
*Ge 42:7
Ge 42:30
1Kl 12:13
Pr 18:23

*Jos 22:22
Job 31:4
Ps 17:3
Ps 139:1
*Pr 20:5
Pr 25:2

*Ru 1:17
1Sa 3:17
1Sa 25:22
2Sa 3:35
1Kl 19:2

*Jos 1:5
1Sa 17:37
1Ch 22:11
*1Sa 10:7
1Sa 11:6
1Sa 14:47
2Sa 7:15

*2Sa 9:3
*2Sa 22:51
*Ge 21:23
1Sa 24:21
2Sa 9:1
2Sa 21:7
*2Sa 5:20

*1Sa 18:3
k1Sa 25:22
1Sa 31:2
2Sa 4:7
2Sa 21:8
C2Sa 12:24
nDe 13:6
1Sa 18:1
2Sa 1:26
Pr 18:24
*Nu 10:10
Nu 28:11
2Kl 4:23
1Ch 23:31
2Ch 2:4
Ezr 3:5
Ne 10:33
Ps 81:3
Isa 1:13
Eze 45:17
Col 2:16
s1Sa 19:2

tDe 6:13
De 10:20
Ps 63:11
Isa 65:16
Jer 4:2
Jer 5:2
Jer 12:16
Am 8:14
u1Sa 20:14

vGe 16:5
Ge 31:50
1Sa 20:42
yPr 27:12
zPr 4:17
Pr 15:17
Pr 17:1

of David.^a And Jehovah must require it at the hand of David's enemies."^k ¹⁷ So Jon'a-than swore again to David^b because of his love^o for him, for as he loved his own soul he loved him.ⁿ

18 And Jon'a-than went on to say to him: "Tomorrow is new moon^r and you will certainly be missed, because your seat will be vacant.¹⁹ And certainly on the third day you will be missed very much, and you must come to the place where you hid^s yourself on the working day and you must dwell near this stone here.^o ²⁰ And as for me, I shall shoot three arrows^d to one side of it, to send them where I will to a target.²¹ And, look! I shall send the attendant, [saying,] 'Go, find the arrows.' If I should specifically say to the attendant, 'Look! the arrows are on this side of you, take them,'^e then you come, for it means peace for you and there is nothing the matter, as Jehovah is living.^t ²² But if this is the way I should say to the young man, 'Look! the arrows are farther away from you,' go, for Jehovah has sent you away.²³ And as for the word^u that we have spoken, I and you, why, may Jehovah be between me and you forever."^v

24 And David proceeded to hide himself in the field.^v And it came to be new moon, and the king took his seat at the meal^f to eat.^z ²⁵ And the king was sitting in his seat as at other times,

^a "Will [the name of] Jon'a-than be cut off from the house of David," to agree with LXX; "And Jon'a-than proceeded to contract (make a covenant) with the house of David [, saying,]," MVg. ^b "Swore again to David," LXXVg; "had David swear again," MSy. ^c Or, "near that mound of earth," by an emendation of the Hebrew text, to agree with LXX. "Near the stone, the name of which is E'zel." Vg. ^d Or, "I shall on the third day shoot arrows." ^e Literally, "it." ^f "Meal (bread)," MSy; "table," LXX.

in the seat by the wall, and Jon'a-than was facing him^a and Ab'ner^{*} was sitting at Saul's side, but David's place was vacant. ²⁶ And Saul did not say anything at all on that day, for he said to himself: "Something has happened so that he is not clean,[□] for he has not been cleansed."^b ²⁷ And it came about the day after the new moon, on the second day, that David's place continued vacant. At this Saul said to Jon'a-than his son: "Why has not the son^a of Jes'se come to the meal either yesterday or today?" ²⁸ So Jon'a-than answered Saul: "David earnestly asked leave of absence from me [to go] to Beth'le-hem.[○] ²⁹ And he went on to say, 'Send me away, please, because we have a family sacrifice in the city^c and it was my own brother that commanded me. So now, if I have found favor in your eyes, let me slip away, please, that I may see my brothers.' That is why he has not come to the king's table."[○] ³⁰ Then Saul's anger[®] grew hot against Jon'a-than and he said to him: "You son of a rebellious maid,[°] do I not well know that you are choosing^c the son of Jes'se to your own shame and to the shame of the secret parts of your mother? ³¹ For all the days that the son of Jes'se is alive on the ground[®] you and your kingship[®] will not be firmly established. So now send and fetch him to me,^k for he is destined for death."^{dn}

³² However, Jon'a-than answered Saul his father and said to him: "Why should he be put to death?^r What has he done?"^s ³³ At that Saul went hurling the spear^t at him to strike him,

^a In agreement with LXX. Literally, "but Jon'a-than rose up." M.
^b "He has not been cleansed." LXX; "he is not clean," M. ^c "You are a partner of," LXX. ^d Literally, "for he is a son of death," M.

*1Sa 14:50

□Le 7:21
Le 11:24
Le 15:5
Le 15:16
Le 15:18
Nu 19:1641Sa 22:7
1Sa 25:10
Isa 11:1c2Sa 23:14
1Sa 20:6e2Sa 5:7
+De 21:17
1Sa 17:28

o1Kl 4:27

ePr 14:29
Pr 19:12
xPr 15:2
Pr 21:24
Eph 4:31#1Sa 18:8
k1Sa 19:6
n1Sa 26:16
2Sa 19:28
Ps 79:11
o1Kl 8:34
rGe 31:36
1Sa 19:5
Ps 25:3
Ps 69:4
Ps 82:4
Pr 14:25
Pr 24:11
Pr 31:9
sMt 27:23
Lu 23:22
t1Sa 18:11
1Sa 19:10u1Sa 20:7
Pr 22:24
Ec 9:3vMr 3:5
Eph 4:26

y1Sa 20:19

z1Sa 20:20

*1Sa 20:21

o1Sa 20:22

^Ps 55:8
Pr 6:5
Lu 17:31eGe 43:28
1Sa 25:23
2Sa 9:6
eGe 29:13
Ge 45:15
1Sa 10:1
2Sa 19:39
Ac 20:37
e1Sa 18:3
2Sa 1:26

and Jon'a-than came to know^u that it had been determined upon by his father to put David to death. ³⁴ Immediately Jon'a-than rose up from the table in the heat of anger^v and he did not eat bread on the second day after the new moon, for he had been hurt respecting David, because his own father had insulted him.

³⁵ And it came about in the morning that Jon'a-than made his way out to the field of David's appointed place,^y and a young attendant was with him. ³⁶ And he proceeded to say to his attendant: "Run, please, find the arrows that I am shooting."^z The attendant ran, and he himself shot the arrow to make it pass beyond him.^{*} ³⁷ When the attendant came as far as the place of the arrow that Jon'a-than had shot, Jon'a-than began to call from behind the attendant and say: "Is not the arrow farther away from you?"^o ³⁸ And Jon'a-than went on calling from behind the attendant: "In haste! Act quickly! Do not stand still!"^a And the attendant of Jon'a-than went picking up the arrows and then came to his master.^a ³⁹ As for the attendant, he did not know anything; only Jon'a-than and David themselves knew about the matter. ⁴⁰ After that Jon'a-than gave his weapons to the attendant that belonged to him and he said to him: "Go, take them to the city."

⁴¹ The attendant went. As for David, he rose up from nearby to the south. Then he fell on his face to the earth^o and bowed three times, and they began kissing[®] each other and weeping for each other until David had done it the most.^e ⁴² And Jon'a-than went on to say to

^a "Master." M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*, the plural of excellence. See Genesis 39:2, footnote d.

David: "Go in peace," since we have sworn,^a both of us, in the name^o of Jehovah,^o saying: 'May Jehovah himself prove to be between me and you and between my offspring and your offspring forever.'^{ak}

Accordingly David^b rose up and went his way, and Jon'a-than himself came into the city.

21 Later David came into Nobⁿ to A.him'e-lech^r the priest, and A.him'e-lech began to tremble at meeting David and then said to him: "Why is it you are by yourself and no one is with you?"² At this David said to A.him'e-lech the priest: "The king himself commanded me as to a matter,^s and he went on to say to me, 'Let no one know anything at all of the matter concerning which I am sending you and concerning which I have commanded you.' And I have made an appointment with the young men^c for such and such a place.³ And now, if there are five loaves of bread^o at your disposal, just give them into my hand, or^d whatever may be found."⁴ But the priest answered David and said: "There is no ordinary bread under my hand, but there is holy bread;^t provided that the young men^c have at least kept themselves from womankind."^u ⁵ So David answered the priest and said to him: "But womankind has been kept away from us the same as formerly when I went out,^{ev} and the organisms^{fy} of the young men continue holy,^o although the mission itself is ordinary. And how much more so today,

^a In M chapter 20 ends here. ^b "David," LXXVg; "he," M. ^c "Young men," that is, of his escort. ^d "If there are five loaves of bread under your hand, give," LXX; "what is there under your hand? Just give five loaves of bread," MSy. ^e Namely, on a military expedition. ^f Or, "vessels."

^o2Sa 14:7
^o1Ki 3:2
^oNu 6:25
1Sa 1:17
Lu 7:50
Ac 16:36
^o1Sa 20:14
1Sa 20:23
k1Sa 23:18

n1Sa 22:19
Ne 11:32
Isa 10:32
r1Sa 22:9

s1Sa 19:17

^o2Sa 9:7

tEx 25:30
Le 24:5
Mt 12:4
uEx 19:15
Le 15:18
1Co 7:5
vDe 20:7
De 23:14
yAc 9:15
1Th 4:4
2Ti 2:21
o1Ki 6:16

kLe 24:9
zMt 12:3
Mr 2:25
Lu 6:3

*Le 24:8

o1Sa 22:9

4Ge 13:7
1Sa 11:5
1Ch 27:29
2Ch 26:10

o1Ki 3:24
o1Sa 17:51
1Sa 17:54

1Sa 17:2
1Sa 17:50
o1Sa 31:10
*Ex 28:6

#1Sa 27:1

k1Sa 27:2
nJos 11:22
1Sa 5:8
1Sa 17:4
2Ki 12:17
r1Sa 16:1

oEx 15:20
s1Sa 18:6
Ps 150:4
Jer 31:4
1Sa 18:7
1Sa 29:5

when one becomes holy^k in his organism?"^o At that the priest gave him what was holy,^z because there happened to be no bread there but the showbread^a that had been removed from before Jehovah^{*} so as to place fresh^b bread there on the day of its being taken away.

7 Now one of Saul's servants was there on that day, detained before Jehovah, and his name was Do'eg^o the E'dom-ite, the principal one of the shepherds^c that belonged to Saul.^a

8 And David went on to say to A.him'e-lech: "And is there nothing here at your disposal, a spear or a sword? For neither my own sword nor my weapons did I take in my hand, because the king's matter proved to be urgent."^o To this the priest said: "The sword^o of Go-li'ath^o the Phi-lis'tine, whom you struck down in the low plain of E'lah^{*}—here it is,^o wrapped up in a mantle, behind the eph'od.* If it is what you would take for yourself, take it, because there is no other here except it." And David went on to say: "There is none like it. Give it to me."

10 Then David rose up and continued running away^a on account of Saul on that day and at length came to A'chish^k the king of Gath.ⁿ ¹¹ And the servants of A'chish began to say to him: "Is not this David the king^r of the land? Was it not to this one that they kept responding with dances,^{os} saying,

'Saul has struck down his thousands,
And David his tens of thousands?''^{dt}

^a Or, "bread of Presence," M; "bread of presentation," Vg. ^b Literally, "hot," M; that is, freshly baked. ^c Or, by change of one letter in the Hebrew text: "the mightiest one of the runners." ^d Or, "his myriads," M.

¹² And David began to take these words to his heart^u and he became very much afraid^v on account of A'chish the king of Gath. ¹³ So he disguised^y his sanity under their eyes and began acting insane in their hand and kept making cross marks^a on the doors of the gate^b and let his saliva run down upon his beard. ¹⁴ Finally A'chish said to his servants: "Here you see a man behaving crazy.^z Why should you bring him to me? ¹⁵ Am I in need of people driven crazy, so that you have brought this one to behave crazy by me? Should this one come into my home?"

22 So David proceeded to go from there^o and escape to the cave^q of A-dul'lam,^a and his brothers and the entire house of his father got to hear of it and made their way down there to him. ² And all men in distress^o and all men who had a creditor^r and all men bitter in soul^s began to collect together to him and he came to be a chief^c over them,^{*} and there came to be with him about four hundred men.

³ Later David went from there to Miz'peh in Mo'ab and said to the king of Mo'ab:^{*} "Let my father and my mother,^{*} please, dwell with you people^d until I know what God will do to me."^o ⁴ Accordingly he settled them before the king of Mo'ab^o and they continued dwelling with him all the days that David happened to be in the inaccessible place.^{e4}

⁵ In time Gad^o the prophet said to David: "You must not keep dwelling in the inaccessible

^a "And kept drumming," LXX. ^b Or, "city," as represented by the gate. ^c Or, "prince." M, *var.* See Genesis 40:2, footnote d. ^d Literally, "please, come out [to be] with you people," M. ^e Or, "the stronghold." Sy, "Miz'pah."

uPs 119:11
Lu 2:19
vGe 12:12
Ge 26:7
Ps 56:3
yPsalm 34
Title

zKl 9:11
Jer 29:26

*1Sa 21:10
Psalm 57
Title
oPsalm 142
Title

Heb 11:38
aJos 12:15
Jos 15:35
2Sa 23:13
1Ch 11:15
Mic 1:15
o1Sa 26:24
oJg 11:3
Mt 11:28
*Mt 18:28
oJg 18:25
2Sa 17:8
Pr 31:6

*1Sa 25:15
1Sa 30:22
2Sa 5:2
1Ch 11:15

*Ru 1:4
Ru 4:10
Ru 4:17
*Ge 47:11
Ex 20:12
Pr 23:24
Mt 19:19
o2Sa 15:25
o2Sa 8:2

a2Sa 23:13
1Ch 12:16
o2Sa 24:11
1Ch 21:9
1Ch 29:29
2Ch 29:25

*Ps 11:1
o1Sa 23:3
*Mt 10:23

*Ge 21:33
1Sa 31:13
k1Sa 18:10
1Sa 19:9
1Sa 20:33

n1Sa 20:27
1Sa 25:10
2Sa 20:1
1Kl 12:16
r1Sa 8:14
s1Sa 8:12

t1Sa 9:15
1Sa 19:1
1Sa 20:2
Job 33:16
Ps 40:6
u1Sa 18:3
1Sa 20:30
1Sa 23:18

v1Sa 21:7
Psalm 52
Title

yPr 19:5
Pr 29:12
Eze 22:9
Mt 26:59
z1Sa 21:1
1Sa 22:20
Mr 2:26
*1Sa 14:3
dNu 27:21
1Sa 23:2
1Sa 30:8
A1Sa 21:6
o1Sa 21:9
*1Sa 21:1

place.^a Go away,^{*} and you must come yourself into the land of Judah."^o Hence David went away and came into the forest of He'reth.^{*}

⁶ And Saul got to hear that David and the men that were with him had been discovered, while Saul was sitting in Gib'e-ah under the tamarisk^{*} tree on the high place^b with his spear^k in his hand and all his servants stationed about him. ⁷ Then Saul said to his servants stationed about him: "Listen, please, you Ben'ja-min-ites. Will the sonⁿ of Jes'se also give to all of you fields and vineyards?^r Will he appoint all of you chiefs of thousands^s and chiefs of hundreds? ⁸ For you have conspired, all of you, against me and there is no one disclosing it to my ear^t when my own son concludes^u [a covenant] with the son of Jes'se and there is no one of you having sympathy^c for me and disclosing to my ear that my own son has raised up my own servant against me as a liar in ambush^d the way it is this day."

⁹ At this Do'eg^v the E'dom-ite, being stationed as he was over^e the servants of Saul, answered and said:^y "I saw the son of Jes'se come to Nob to A-him'e-lech^z the son of A-hi'tub.^{*} ¹⁰ And he proceeded to inquire^o of Jehovah^f for him, and provisions^a he gave him, and the sword^o of Go-li'ath the Philis'tine he gave him." ¹¹ At once the king sent to call A-him'e-lech the son of A-hi'tub the priest and all the house of his father, the priests that were in Nob.^{*} So all of them came to the king.

^a Or, "the stronghold." Sy, "Miz'pah." ^b "On the high place," in agreement with LXX^B. Lagardian edition, which reads, "in Ba'ma." M, "in Ra'mah." ^c Literally, "no one of you feeling sick (ill at ease) over me," M. ^d "Liar in ambush," MVg; "enemy," LXX. ^e Or, "alongside." ^f "Jehovah," MVg; "God," LXXSy.

12 Saul now said: "Listen, please, you son of A-hi'tub!" to which he said: "Here I am, my lord."^c 13 And Saul went on to say to him: "Why have you men conspired^a against me, you and the son of Jes'se, by your giving him bread and a sword, and there being an inquiry^a of God for him, to rise up against me as a liar in ambush^b the way it is this day?"¹⁴ At this A-him'e-lech answered the king and said: "And who among all your servants is like David,^k faithful,ⁿ and the son-in-law^r of the king and a chief^c over your bodyguard and honored in your house?"¹⁵ Is it today that I have started to inquire^t of God for him? It is unthinkable on my part! Do not let the king lay anything against his servant [and] against the entire house of my father, for in all this your servant did not know a thing small^u or great."

16 But the king said: "You will positively die,^v A-him'e-lech, you with all the house of your father."¹⁷ With that the king said to the runners^z stationed about him: "Turn and put to death the priests of Jehovah, because their hand^o also is with David and because they knew that he was a runaway and they did not disclose it to my ear!" And the servants of the king did not want to thrust out their hand to assault the priests of Jehovah.¹⁸ Finally the king said to Do'eg:^o "You turn and assault the priests!" Immediately Do'eg the E'dom-ite^a turned and himself assaulted the priests and put to death^o on that day eighty-five men bearing an eph'od^a

^a "There being an inquiry." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^b "Lier in ambush," MVg; "enemy," LXX. ^c "Chief," TLXX.

c2Sa 9:11
o2Sa 9:6
*Ge 37:16
1K1 16:16
2K1 10:9
2K1 15:15
Am 7:10

*Ps 119:69
Lu 23:2

k1Sa 19:4
1Sa 20:32
1Sa 24:11
n1Sa 26:23
2Sa 22:23
r1Sa 17:25
1Sa 18:27
s1Sa 18:13
tGe 25:22
1Sa 22:10

u1Sa 25:36

v1Sa 14:44
1Sa 20:31
1K1 19:2
Pr 28:15
Ac 12:2
yDe 24:16
Es 3:6
Mt 2:16
o2Sa 2:7
z1Sa 8:11
2Sa 15:1
1K1 1:5
*Ex 1:17
1Sa 14:45
2K1 1:13
Ac 4:19
o1Sa 22:9
oGe 25:30
Ge 36:43
Nu 24:18
2K1 8:21
o1Sa 2:31
2Ch 24:21
Ps 12:5
*Ex 28:4
1Sa 2:28

e1Sa 21:1
1Sa 22:9
Ne 11:32
Isa 10:32
*Jos 6:21
1Sa 15:3
*Ho 10:14
kPs 10:1

n1Sa 23:6
1Sa 30:7
2Sa 20:25

rJg 9:5

s1Sa 21:7

t1Sa 21:9
Ps 44:22

u1K1 2:26
Mt 24:9
Joh 15:20
Joh 16:2
vJoh 10:28
Joh 17:12
Joh 18:9

yJos 15:44
1Ch 4:19
Ne 3:17
zLe 26:16
De 28:33
Jg 6:11
*Nu 27:21

Jg 1:1
1Sa 22:10
1Sa 28:6
1Sa 30:8
2Sa 5:19
1Ch 14:10
Ps 37:5
Pr 3:5
o1Sa 22:5

oJos 11:22
1Sa 17:10
2Sa 21:20
oJg 6:39
2K1 8:26
*Jos 8:7
Jg 7:7
2Sa 5:19
2K1 3:18

of linen.^a 19 Even Nob^b the city of the priests he struck with the edge of the sword, man^r as well as woman, child^a as well as suckling and bull and ass and sheep with the edge of the sword.^k

20 However, one son of A-him'e-lech the son of A-hi'tub, whose name was A-bi'a'thar,ⁿ made his escape and went running away to follow David.^r 21 Then A-bi'a'thar told David: "Saul has killed the priests of Jehovah."²² At this David said to A-bi'a'thar: "I well knew on that day,^s because Do'eg the E'dom-ite was there, that he would without fail tell Saul. I personally have wronged^b every soul of the house of your father.^t 23 Just dwell with me. Do not be afraid, for whoever looks for my soul looks for your soul,^u for you are one needing protection with me."^v

23 In time they came reporting to David, saying: "Here the Phi-lis'tines are warring against Kei'lah^v and they are pillaging the threshing floors."^z 2 And David proceeded to inquire^a of Jehovah, saying: "Shall I go and must I strike down these Phi-lis'tines?" In turn Jehovah said to David: "Go, and you must strike down the Phi-lis'tines and save Kei'lah."³ At this the men of David said to him: "Look! we are afraid while here in Judah,^o and how much more so in case we should go to Kei'lah against the battle lines^a of the Phi-lis'tines!" 4 So David inquired yet again of Jehovah.^o Jehovah now answered him and said: "Rise up, go down to Kei'lah, because I am giving the Phi-lis'tines into your hand."⁵ Accordingly

^a "Of linen," MVgSy; omitted by LXX. ^b Literally, "I have turned against," M; "I am responsible for," LXX; "I am guilty respecting," VgSy.

David went with his men to Kei'lah and fought against the Philis'tines and drove off with their livestock but struck them down with a great slaughter, and David came to be the savior of the inhabitants of Kei'lah.

6 Now it came about that when A.bi'a.thar^a the son of A.him'e.lech ran away to David at Kei'lah there was an eph'od^b that went down^a in his hand. ⁷In time the report was made to Saul: "David has come to Kei'lah."^a And Saul began to say: "God has sold^b him into my hand,^k for he has shutⁿ himself up by coming into a city with doors and bars."^s So Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Kei'lah, to besiege^r David and his men. ⁹And David got to know that Saul was fabricating mischief^s against him. Hence he said to A.bi'a.thar the priest: "Do bring the eph'od near."^t ¹⁰And David went on to say: "O Jehovah the God of Israel, your servant has definitely heard that Saul is seeking to come to Kei'lah to lay the city in ruin on my account."^u ¹¹Will the landowners^c of Kei'lah surrender me into his hand? Will Saul come down just as your servant has heard? O Jehovah the God of Israel, tell your servant, please." To this Jehovah said: "He will come down."^v ¹²And David went on to say: "Will the landowners^c of Kei'lah surrender me and my men into Saul's hand?"^v In turn Jehovah said: "They will do the surrendering."^z

13 At once David rose up with his men, about

^a1Sa 22:20

^xEx 28:30
1Sa 14:3

[#]Jos 15:44
1Ch 4:19
Ne 3:17

^kEx 14:9
1Sa 24:4
1Sa 26:8
Ps 71:11

ⁿEx 14:3
Ex 15:9
Jg 16:2

^rDe 20:12
1Ki 16:17
1Ch 20:1

^lLu 19:43
^s1Ki 20:7
^tNu 27:21

1Sa 14:18
1Sa 30:7
Jer 33:3

^u1Sa 22:19
Es 3:6
Pr 28:15

^o2Sa 11:26

^vPs 50:15
Mt 7:7

^yPs 31:8

^zPs 62:1
Ps 118:8

^a"There was an eph'od that went down," M; "he brought down the eph'od," T. ^b"Sold," LXXT; "alienated (rejected)," M; "delivered," by altering the first letter of the word in the Hebrew text, Vg. ^c"Landowners." M, b^c"al'im"; Vg, "men."

^{*1}Sa 22:2
1Sa 25:13
1Sa 30:9

^oPs 11:1
^ΔJos 15:55

^Δ1Sa 27:1

Ps 54:3
Pr 1:16

Pr 4:16
^ΔDe 33:3

1Sa 2:9
Ps 32:7

Ps 33:18
Ps 37:33

Ps 54:4
Ps 119:8

Pr 2:8
Pr 21:30

Jer 36:26
Ro 8:31

2Ti 3:11

^oDe 3:28
Job 16:5

Pr 27:9
Ec 4:9

1Sa 35:3
^xNe 2:18

[#]1Sa 41:10
kPs 27:1

ⁿ1Sa 16:13

2Sa 2:4
2Sa 5:3

^r1Sa 20:31
1Sa 24:20

^s1Sa 18:3
1Sa 20:42

2Sa 21:7
^t1Sa 22:7

Psalms 54
Title

Pr 29:12
^u1Sa 23:15

^v1Sa 26:3
^y1Sa 23:24

1Sa 26:1
^ΔDe 18:6

2Sa 3:21
Ps 112:10

Pr 11:23

six^a hundred men,^{*} and they went out of Kei'lah and continued walking about wherever they could walk about. And to Saul it was reported that David had escaped from Kei'lah and so he gave up going out. ¹⁴And David took up dwelling in the wilderness in places difficult to approach, and he kept dwelling in the mountainous region^o in the wilderness of Ziph.^Δ And Saul kept looking for him always,^o and God^b did not give him into his hand.^{*} ¹⁵And David continued in fear^c because Saul had gone out to look for his soul while David was in the wilderness of Ziph at Ho'resh.^d

16 Jon'a.than the son of Saul now rose up and went to David at Ho'resh,^d that he might strengthen^e his hand in regard to God.^{bv} ¹⁷And he went on to say to him: "Do not be afraid,[#] for the hand of Saul my father will not find you^k and you yourself will be kingⁿ over Israel and I myself shall become second to you, and Saul my father also has knowledge to that effect."^r ¹⁸Then the two of them concluded a covenant[#] before Jehovah, and David kept dwelling in Ho'resh^d and Jon'a.than himself went to his own home.

19 Later the men of Ziph^e went up to Saul at Gib'e.ah, saying:^t "Is not David concealing himself close by us in the places difficult to approach at Ho'resh,^u on the hill of Hach.i'lah,^v which is to the right side of Je.shi'mon?^{fv} ²⁰And now in harmony with the desire^z of your soul, O king, to come down, come down and our

^{*}"Six," MVgSy; "four," LXX. ^b"God," MVgSy; "Jehovah," LXX. ^c"Continued in fear," by a different vowel-pointing of the Hebrew verb; literally, "got to see (that)," M. ^dMeaning "Wooded Place." ^eOr, "the Ziph'ites," M. ^fOr, "the (desert) desolation."

part will be to surrender him into the hand of the king.”²¹ At this Saul said: “Blessed^o are YOU of Jehovah,^o for YOU have had compassion^c on me.^a ²² Go, please, persevere some more and ascertain and see his place where his foot comes to be—whoever saw him there—for it has been said to me that he himself is surely cunning. ²³ And see and ascertain about all the hiding places where he hides himself,^o and you must return to me with the evidence,^a and I will go with YOU, and it must occur that, if he is in the land, then I shall certainly search^r for him carefully among all the thousands^b of Judah.”

²⁴ So they rose up and went to Ziph^r ahead of Saul, while David and his men were in the wilderness of Ma'on^r in the Ar'a.bah^{ck} to the south^d of Jeshimon.²⁵ Later Saul came with his men to look for him. When they told David, he at once went down to the cragⁿ and continued dwelling^e in the wilderness of Ma'on. When Saul got to hear of it, he went chasing after David into the wilderness of Ma'on. ²⁶ Eventually Saul came to this side of the mountain, and David and his men were on that side of the mountain. So David became hurried to go away^r because of Saul; all the while Saul and his men were closingⁿ in on David and his men to grab hold of them. ²⁷ But there was a messenger that came to Saul, saying:^t “Do hasten and go, for the Philis'tines have made a raid on the land!”^u ²⁸ At that Saul turned back from chasing after David and went to meet the

^a Or, “on a certainty; assuredly.” ^b Or, “tribal subdivisions.” ^c “The Ar'a.bah,” M. This is the rift valley that runs south to the Red Sea. ^d Literally, “to the right side,” that is, when one faces east. ^e “The crag and continued dwelling,” MVgSy; “the crag that is,” LXX.

*1K1 21:11
2K1 10:5
Pr 29:26
e2Sa 22:47
c2Sa 12:6
c2Jg 17:2
Mic 3:11
aPr 10:3

oMr 14:11
Joh 18:2

-2Sa 17:12
1K1 18:10
eNu 1:16
De 1:15
Jos 22:30
1Sa 10:19
-1Sa 23:14
*Jos 15:55
1Sa 25:2
kDe 1:7

nJg 15:8
1Sa 23:28

r1Sa 19:12
1Sa 20:38
2Sa 15:14
2Sa 17:21
Ps 31:22
s2Ch 20:12
Ps 17:9
2Co 1:8
tGe 22:14
De 32:36
2Sa 22:1
Ps 18:2
u2K1 19:9

Philis'tines. That is why they have called that place the Crag of the Divisions.^a

²⁹ Then^b David made his way up from there and took up dwelling in the places difficult to approach at En-ge'di.^v

24 And it came about that, as soon as Saul returned from following the Philis'tines,^y they came reporting to him, saying: “Look! David is in the wilderness of En-ge'di.”

² And Saul proceeded to take three thousand chosen men^z out of all Israel and to go looking for David^r and his men upon the bare rocks^z of the mountain goats. ³ At length he came to the stone sheepfolds^a along the road, where a cave was. So Saul came in to ease nature,^o while David and his men were in the parts of the cave^r farthest back, sitting down. ⁴ And David's men began to say to him:^o “Here is the day on which Jehovah does say to you, ‘Look! I am giving your enemy into your hand^r and you must do to him just as it may seem good in your eyes.’” So David rose up and quietly cut off the skirt of the sleeveless coat that belonged to Saul. ⁵ But it came about afterward that David's heartⁿ kept striking him for the reason that he had cut off the skirt [of the sleeveless coat]^d that belonged to Saul. ⁶ Hence he said to his men: “It is unthinkable^k on my part, from Jehovah's standpoint, that I should do this thing to my lord,^o the anointed^f of Jehovah, by

vJos 15:62
2Ch 20:2
Ca 1:14
Eze 47:10

y1Sa 23:28

z1Sa 13:2

*Ps 37:32
Ps 38:12
oPs 104:18
Ps 141:6
-2Sa 7:8
1Ch 17:7
oDe 23:13
Jg 3:24

*Psalm 57
Title
Psalm 142
Title
e1Sa 26:8
2Sa 4:8
-1Sa 23:7
1Sa 26:23

*2Sa 24:10
2K1 22:19
1Jo 3:20
kGe 44:7
Jos 22:29
1Sa 14:45
1Sa 26:11
2Sa 1:14
1K1 21:3
o2Sa 9:9

^a Or, “called that place Se'la-ham-mah-le'koth,” M; this with reference to the smooth or slippery places. ^b Chapter 24 begins here in M. ^c Literally, “came in to cover his feet.” ^d “Skirt of the sleeveless coat,” LXXVgSyT and eight Hebrew manuscripts; “skirt,” M. ^e Or, “master.” ^f “Anointed,” M, *ma-shi'ahh*; LXX, *christos*; Vg, *christus*; Sy, *m'shihh*.

thrusting out my hand against him, for he is the anointed^a of Jehovah." ^r Accordingly David dispersed his men with these words and he did not allow them to rise up against Saul.ⁿ As for Saul, he rose up from the cave and kept going on his way.^r

8 So David rose up afterward and went out from the cave and called out after Saul, saying: "My lord^s the king!" At this Saul looked behind him and David proceeded to bow low with his face to the earth^t and prostrate himself. ⁹ And David went on to say to Saul: "Why do you listen to the words of man,^u saying, 'Look! David is seeking your hurt'?" ¹⁰ Here this day your eyes have seen how Jehovah gave you today into my hand in the cave, and someone^v said to kill you, but I felt sorry for you and said, 'I shall not thrust out my hand against my lord, for he is the anointed^{av} of Jehovah.' ¹¹ And, my father,^z see, yes, see the skirt of your sleeveless coat in my hand, for when I cut off the skirt of your sleeveless coat I did not kill you. Know and see that there is no evil^{*} or transgression^o in my hand and I have not sinned against you, while you are lying in wait for my soul to take it away.^o ¹² May Jehovah judge between me and you,^a and Jehovah must take vengeance^b for me from you, but my own hand will not come to be upon you.^{*} ¹³ Just as the proverb^b of the ancients says: 'From the wicked^o ones wickedness will go forth,^b but my own hand will not come to be upon you.' ¹⁴ After whom has the king of Israel gone out?^a After whom are you chasing? After a dead^c dog?^k After a single flea?ⁿ ¹⁵ And Jeho-

nPs 7:4
Mt 5:44
Ro 12:17
r1Sa 25:33

s1Sa 26:17
(Ge 17:3
1Sa 20:41
1Sa 25:23
1Pe 2:17
uLe 19:16
1Sa 26:19
Ps 101:5
Ps 141:6
Pr 16:28
Pr 17:4
v1Sa 24:4
y1Sa 9:16
1Sa 10:1
1Sa 26:9
Ps 105:15
z1Sa 18:27
2K1 2:12
2K1 5:13
2K1 13:14
*1Sa 26:18
Ps 7:3
Ps 35:7
Joh 15:25
o1K1 8:50
o1Sa 23:14
1Sa 26:20
Ps 140:1
Mic 7:2
AGe 16:5
Jg 11:27
1Sa 26:23
Ps 7:8
De 32:35
Ro 12:19
*1Sa 26:11
o1K1 4:32
oPr 11:5
Pr 21:12
*Mt 7:17
Mt 12:33
Jas 3:11
oPr 10:23
k1Sa 17:43
2Sa 3:8
2Sa 9:8
o2Sa 14:2
n1Sa 26:20

r2Ch 24:22
sJg 6:31
Ps 35:1
Ps 43:1

l1Sa 26:17
uGe 38:26
EX 9:27
1Sa 26:21
Ps 37:6
o2Sa 23:3
vPr 25:21
Mt 5:44
Ro 12:20

y1Sa 26:8
Ps 31:8

z1Sa 23:21
1Sa 26:25
Ps 18:20
Ps 25:22
*1Sa 15:28
1Sa 18:8
1Sa 20:31
1Sa 23:17
2Sa 3:17
Mt 2:8
oGe 21:23
Ge 31:53
*2Sa 9:1
2Sa 21:7
oMt 10:16
*1Sa 23:29
o1Sa 28:3
*Ge 50:11
Nu 20:29
De 34:8
Ac 8:2
*1Sa 7:17
1K1 2:34
2Ch 33:20
o1Sa 31:13

kGe 14:6
Nu 12:16
Nu 13:26

vah must become judge and he must judge between me and you, and he will see^r and he will conduct the legal case^s for me and judge me [to free me] from your hand.^r

16 And it came about that, at the moment that David finished speaking these words to Saul, Saul proceeded to say: "Is this your voice, my son David?"^t And Saul began to raise his own voice and weep. ¹⁷ And he went on to say to David: "You are more righteous^o than I am,^u for it is you who have rendered me good^v and it is I who have rendered you evil. ¹⁸ And you—you have told today what good you have done in connection with me in that Jehovah surrendered me into your hand^v and you did not kill me. ¹⁹ Now in the case where a man finds his enemy, will he send him away on a good road? So Jehovah himself will reward you with good, due to the fact that this day you have done it to me.^z ²⁰ And now, look! I well know that you will, without fail, rule as king^{*} and that in your hand the kingdom of Israel will certainly endure. ²¹ So now do swear^o to me by Jehovah that you will not cut off my seed after me and that you will not annihilate my name out of the house of my father."^a ²² Accordingly David swore to Saul, after which Saul went to his home.^o As for David and his men, they went up to the place difficult to approach.^{*}

25 In time Samuel died^o and all Israel proceeded to collect together and bewail^{*} him and bury^o him at his house^a in Ra'mah.^{*} Then David rose up and went down to the wilderness of Pa'ran.^{bk}

^a "At his house," MLXXVg; "in his burial place," Sy. ^b "Pa'ran," MSyVg; "Ma'on," LXX.

^a "Anointed." M, *ma-shi'ahh*; LXX, *christos*; Vg, *christus*; Sy, *m'shihh*.

2 Now there was a man in Ma'onⁿ and his work was in Car'mel.^a And the man was very great and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats,^o and he came to be [engaged] in shearing^r his sheep at Car'mel.^a ³ And the man's name was Na'bal and his wife's name was Ab'i-gail.^q And the wife was good at discernment^s and beautiful in form, but the husband was harsh and bad in his practices,^t and he was a Ca'leb.ite.^{ou} ⁴ And David got to hear in the wilderness that Na'bal was shearing^v his sheep. ⁵ So David sent ten young men and David said to the young men: "Go up to Car'mel^a and you must come to Na'bal and ask him in my name about his welfare.^y ⁶ And this is what you must say to my brother:^b 'May you be well' and also your household be well and all that you have be well. ⁷ And now I have heard that you have shearers. Now the shepherds that belong to you happened themselves to be with us.^c We did not molest them^d and nothing at all showed up missing of theirs all the days they happened to be in Car'mel.^a ⁸ Ask your own young men and they will tell you, that my^e young men may find favor in your eyes, because it was upon a good day^o that we came.^d Just give,^e please, whatever your hand may find to your servants and to your son^o David.' "

9 Accordingly David's young men came and spoke to Na'bal in accord with all these words in the name of David and then waited. ¹⁰ At this Na'bal answered David's servants and said: "Who is David and who is the son of Jes'se?"

^a "Car'mel." In the mountainous region of Judah and seven miles south of He'bron; see Joshua 15:20, 54, 55. ^b Or, "to the living one," M. ^c Literally, "the," M. ^d "Because upon a good day we have come," LXXVgSy and many Hebrew manuscripts.

n1Sa 23:24

e2Ch 29:21

r2Sa 13:23

o1Sa 27:3

1Sa 30:5

sRu 4:11

Pr 14:1

Pr 24:3

Pr 31:26

o1Ch 2:50

tPs 10:3

Isa 32:5

u1Ch 2:19

vGe 38:13

y1Sa 17:22

*2Sa 18:28

1Ch 12:18

Ps 122:7

Mt 10:12

Lu 10:5

o1Sa 22:2

ALu 3:14

eEs 9:19

+Lu 11:41

e1Sa 24:16

*Jg 9:28

1Sa 20:30

1Sa 22:7

2Sa 20:1

1Kl 12:16

Ps 73:7

Ps 123:4

Nowadays the servants^a that are breaking away, each one on account of his master,^b have become many.^c ¹¹ And do I have to take my bread^k and my water^c and my slaughtered meat that I have butchered for my shearers and give it to men of whom I do not even know from where they are?"ⁿ

12 Upon that David's young men turned around on their way and went back and came and reported to him in accord with all these words. ¹³ Immediately David said to his men: "Gird on every one his sword!" So they girded on every one his sword and David also girded on his own sword, and they began to go up after David, about four hundred men, while two hundred sat by the baggage.^r

14 Meanwhile, to Ab'i-gail, Na'bal's wife, one of the young men reported, saying: "Look! David sent messengers from the wilderness to wish our master^b well,^d but he screamed rebukes^s at them. ¹⁵ And the men were very good to us and they did not molest us and we did not miss a single thing all the days of our walking about with them while we happened to be in the field.^t ¹⁶ A wall^{ou} was what they proved to be around us both by night and by day all the days that we happened to be with them, shepherding the flock. ¹⁷ And now know and see what you are going to do, for evil has been determined^z against our master^b and against all his house, as he is too much of a good-for-nothing fellow^e to speak to him."

#1Sa 22:2

kDe 8:17

Jg 8:6

Ps 73:8

nEc 11:1

r1Sa 10:22

1Sa 17:22

1Sa 30:24

Isa 10:28

sMr 15:29

t1Sa 25:7

Php 2:15

e2Sa 20:15

uEx 14:22

Job 1:10

Jer 15:20

Zec 2:5

z1Sa 20:9

2Ch 25:16

Es 7:7

*1Kl 21:10

2Ch 13:7

^a Or, "slaves." ^b "Master." M, *a-do-nim'*. See chapter 20, verse 38, footnote a. ^c "Water," MVgSy; "wine," LXX. ^d More literally, "to bless our master," M. ^e Literally, "a son of Be'lial (or, worthless-ness)," M.

18 At once Ab'i-gail^d hastened^a and took two^b hundred loaves of bread and two large jars of wine and five sheep dressed^c and five seah measures^a of roasted^b grain and a hundred cakes of raisins^c and two hundred cakes of pressed figs^d and put them upon the asses. ¹⁹ Then she said to her young men: "Pass on ahead of me.^k Look! I am coming after you." But to her husband Na'bal she told nothing.

20 And it occurred that while she was riding on the assⁿ and secretly going down the mountain, why, there were David and his men coming down to meet her. So she encountered them. ²¹ As for David, he had said: "It was altogether for disappointment that I guarded everything that belongs to this fellow in the wilderness and not a single thing of all that belongs to him showed up missing,^r and yet he repays me evil in return for good.^s ²² So may God do to the enemies of David^b and so may he add to it^t if I shall let any one of all who are his that urinates^u against the wall remain until the morning."

23 When Ab'i-gail caught sight of David, she at once hastened and got down off the ass and fell upon her face before David and bowed to the earth.^v ²⁴ She then fell at his feet^y and said: "Upon me myself, O my lord, be the error,^z and, please, let your slave girl speak in your ears,^z and listen to the words of your slave^o girl. ²⁵ Please, do not let my lord set his heart^o upon this good-for-nothing^a man^c Na'bal, for, as his name is, so he is. Na'bal^d is his name and

1Sa 25:3
1Sa 27:3
1Sa 30:5
Mt 5:25
Ge 32:13
2Sa 17:29
Pr 15:16
Le 23:14
Ru 2:14
1Sa 17:17
2Sa 17:28
1Sa 30:12
2Sa 16:1
1Ch 12:40
Jer 24:1
kGe 32:16

nJos 15:18
Jg 1:14
2Kl 4:24

r1Sa 25:13
sGe 44:4
Ps 35:12
Ps 38:20
Ps 109:5
Pr 17:13
Jer 18:20
Ro 12:21
tRu 1:17
1Sa 3:17
1Sa 14:44
1Sa 20:13
u1Kl 14:10
1Kl 16:11
1Kl 21:21
2Kl 9:8
v1Sa 20:41
1Sa 24:8
y2Kl 4:37
zEs 8:3
zGe 44:33
2Sa 14:9
o1Kl 1:13
*Ge 44:18
2Sa 14:12
o2Sa 13:33
Isa 42:25
d1Sa 25:17
1Kl 21:10
2Ch 13:7

senselessness^a is with him. As for me your slave girl, I did not see my lord's young men that you had sent. ²⁶ And now, my lord, as Jehovah is living^b and as your soul is living,^c Jehovah has held you back^e from entering into bloodguilt^{bx} and having your own hand come to your salvation.^{ca} And now let your enemies and those seeking injury to my lord become like Na'bal.^d ²⁷ And now as regards this gift blessing^k that your maidservant has brought to my lord, it must be given to the young men that are walking about in the stepsⁿ of my lord. ²⁸ Pardon, please, the transgression of your slave girl, because Jehovah will without fail make for my lord a lasting house,^{dr} because the wars of Jehovah are what my lord is fighting,^s and, as for evil, it will not be found in you throughout your days.^{ot} ²⁹ When man rises up to pursue you and look for your soul, the soul of my lord will certainly prove to be wrapped up in the bag of life^o with Jehovah your God,^u but, as for the soul of your enemies, he will sling^v it forth as from inside the hollow of the sling. ³⁰ And it must occur that, because Jehovah will do to my lord the good toward you according to all that he has spoken,^y he certainly will commission you as leader^z over Israel. ³¹ And let this not become to you a cause for staggering^z or a stumbling block to the heart of my lord, both by the shedding of blood without cause and by

o1Sa 14:39
2Sa 12:5
1Kl 2:34
2Kl 2:2
2Kl 4:30
1Sa 1:26
2Sa 14:19
*Ge 20:6
*Le 17:4
*Ro 12:19
*2Sa 18:32
Jer 29:22
kGe 33:11
1Sa 30:26
2Kl 5:15
nJg 4:10

r1Sa 15:28
2Sa 7:11
1Kl 9:5
1Ch 17:10
Ps 89:29
n1Sa 17:45
2Sa 5:2
t1Sa 24:11
1Kl 15:5
Ps 119:1
o2Sa 14:19
uGe 15:1
De 33:29
Ps 66:9
Mal 3:17
Mt 10:30
vJer 10:18
y1Sa 13:14
1Sa 15:28
1Sa 23:17
Ps 89:20
z1Sa 9:16
1Sa 10:1
1Sa 13:14
2Sa 6:21
2Sa 7:8
1Kl 1:35
1Ch 17:7
*2Ch 11:22
*Pr 5:12

^a *N'ba-lah'*, M. ^b Literally, "bloods," M. ^c "Having your own hand come to your salvation." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^d Or, "a faithful (firmly established) house." ^e Literally, "in you from your days," that is, all the days you have lived from your birth. ^f "Staggering." Figurative of qualms of conscience.

^a A seah = about 11.2 quarts (U. S. A.). ^b "Do to David," LXX. Compare 2 Samuel 12:14, footnote a. ^c Literally, "this man of Be'li-al (or, worthlessness)," M. ^d Meaning "Senseless; Stupid."

having [the hand of] my lord^a [itself] come to his salvation.^b And Jehovah will certainly do good to my lord and you must remember^a your slave girl.”

32 At this David said to Ab'i-gail: “Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,^c who has sent you this day to meet me! ³³ And blessed be your sensibleness^d and blessed be you who have restrained me this day from entering into blood-guilt^b and having my own hand come to my salvation.^c ³⁴ And, on the other hand, as Jehovah the God of Israel is living, who has held me back from doing injury to you,^e if you had not hastened that you might come to meet me, there would certainly not have remained to Na'bal until the morning light anyone urinating^f against a wall.” ³⁵ With that David accepted from her hand what she had brought him, and to her he said: “Go up in peace to your house.^k See, I have listened to your voice that I may have considerationⁿ for your person.”

36 Later Ab'i-gail came in to Na'bal, and there he was having a feast^o in his house like the feast of the king,^r and Na'bal's heart was feeling good within him and he was as drunk as could be,^s and she did not tell him a thing, small or great, until the morning light. ³⁷ And it came about in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Na'bal, that his wife went telling him these things. And his heart^t came to be dead inside him and he himself became as a stone. ³⁸ After that about ten days elapsed and

^a “The hand of my lord,” LXX; “my lord,” M. ^b Literally, “bloods.”

^c “Having my own hand come to my salvation.” The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

De 32:35
1Sa 24:15
Ps 94:1
Ro 12:19
Ge 40:14
Lu 23:42

Ge 24:27
Ex 18:10
Ezr 7:27
Ps 41:13
Ps 72:18
Lu 1:68
Ps 141:5
Pr 9:9
Le 17:4
1Sa 25:26

*1Sa 25:28

1Sa 25:22
1Kl 14:10
1Kl 16:11
1Kl 21:21
2Kl 9:8
k1Sa 20:42
2Sa 15:9
2Kl 5:19
Lu 7:50
nGe 19:21

o2Sa 3:20

r2Sa 13:23
Es 1:3
Lu 14:12

s2Sa 13:28
1Kl 20:16
Pr 20:1
Isa 28:3
Ho 4:11
Lu 21:34
Eph 5:18
tDe 28:28
Pr 23:33

uEx 12:29
2Sa 6:7
2Kl 15:5
2Kl 19:35
Ac 12:23

vJg 6:31
1Sa 24:15
Ps 35:1
Ps 43:1
Pr 22:23
y1Sa 25:26

z2Sa 1:2
z2Sa 3:28
1Kl 2:44
Es 7:10
Ps 7:16
*Pr 18:22
*Pr 31:10
GGe 24:37
Ge 24:51

ΔRu 2:10
Ru 2:13
Pr 15:33
Pr 18:12
GGe 18:4
Joh 13:5
1Ti 5:10
*1Sa 25:3
*Ge 24:61

*1Sa 27:3
2Sa 3:2
*Jos 15:56

k1Sa 30:5
2Sa 5:13
n1Sa 18:20

r2Sa 3:15
*1Sa 10:30

tJos 15:55
1Sa 23:14
uJg 19:14
1Sa 10:26
1Sa 11:4
v1Sa 23:19
y1Sa 23:23
1Sa 24:17

*1Sa 24:2

then Jehovah struck^u Na'bal, so that he died.

39 And David got to hear that Na'bal had died and so he said: “Blessed be Jehovah, who has conducted the legal^v case of my reproach [to free me] from Na'bal's hand and has kept his servant back from evil,^y and the evilness of Na'bal Jehovah has turned back upon his own head!”^z And David proceeded to send and propose to Ab'i-gail to take her as his wife.⁴⁰ So David's servants came to Ab'i-gail at Car'mel and spoke to her, saying: “David himself has sent us to you to take you as his wife.”⁴¹ Immediately she rose up and bowed with her face to the earth^a and said: “Here is your slave girl as a maidservant to wash^c the feet of the servants of my lord.” ⁴² Then Ab'i-gail hastened and rose up and went riding^g on the ass with five maids of hers walking behind her,^a and she went accompanying^b the messengers of David and then became his wife.

43 David had also taken A-hin'o-am^x from Jez're-el,^{*} and the women came to be, even both of them, his wives.^k

44 As for Saul, he had given Mi'chalⁿ his daughter, David's wife, to Pal'ti^r the son of La'ish, who was from Gal'lim.^s

26 In time the men of Ziph^{et} came to Saul at Gib'e-ah,^u saying: “Is not David concealing himself^d on the hill of Hach'i'lah,^v facing Je-shi'mon?”^o ² And Saul proceeded to rise up^y and go down to the wilderness of Ziph, and with him three thousand men,^z the chosen ones of Israel, to look for David in the wilderness of

* Literally, “at her foot,” M. ^b Or, “following.” ^c Or, “the Ziphites.” ^d “Concealing himself close by us,” LXX. ^e Or, “the (desert) denotation.”

Ziph. ³ And Saul took up camping on the hill of Hach'i'lah,^v which faces Je-shi'mon,^{a*} by the road, while David was dwelling in the wilderness. And he got to see that Saul had come after him into the wilderness. ⁴ So David sent spies[□] that he might know that Saul had for a fact come. ⁵ Later David rose up and went to the place where Saul had encamped, and David got to see the place where Saul had lain down, and also Ab'ner[△] the son of Ner the chief of his army; and Saul was lying in the camp enclosure[◊] with the people camping all around him. ⁶ Then David answered and said to A.him'e-lech the Hit'tite[△] and A.bish'ai[◊] the son of Ze-ru'iah,^x the brother of Jo'ab: "Who will go down with me to Saul into the camp?"[□] To this A.bish'ai said: "I myself shall go down with you."[□] And David made his way with A.bish'ai to the people by night,^k and, look! Saul was lying asleep in the campⁿ enclosure with his spear stuck into the earth at his head, and Ab'ner and the people were lying all around him.

8 A.bish'ai now said to David: "God^{br} has today surrendered^s your enemy into your hand. And now let me, please, pin him to the earth with the spear just once and I shall not do it to him twice."[□] ⁹ However, David said to A.bish'ai: "Do not bring him to ruin, for who is it that has thrust his hand out against the anointed^c of Jehovah^v and has remained innocent?"[□] ¹⁰ And David went on to say: "As Jehovah is living,^v Jehovah will be the one to smite him,^v or his day will come^z and he will have to die,

^a Or, "the (desert) desolation." ^b "God," MVg; "your God," Sy; "Jehovah," LXX. ^c "Anointed." M, *ma-shi'akh*; Sy, *m'shiikh*; LXX, *christos'*; Vg, *christus*.

v1Sa 23:19
1Sa 23:24

□Jos 2:1
Mt 10:16

△1Sa 14:50
1Sa 17:55
2Sa 2:8
2Sa 3:7
◊1Sa 17:20
*Ge 10:15
Ge 15:20
2Sa 11:6
2Sa 12:9
2Sa 23:39

◊2Sa 1:3
◊2Sa 2:18
2Sa 16:9
2Sa 18:5
2Sa 23:18
*1Ch 2:16
*Jg 7:10
1Sa 14:7
k1Th 5:2
nJg 7:11

rJos 21:44
Jg 1:4
1Sa 23:14
1Sa 24:4
sDe 32:30
Ps 31:8

tNa 1:9
u1Sa 24:6
2Sa 1:14
Ps 105:15
v1Sa 14:39
1Sa 25:26
y1Sa 24:15
Ps 94:1
Lu 18:7
Ro 12:19
zGe 47:29
De 31:14
Ps 37:13

*De 32:35
1Sa 31:6
□Ge 44:7
Jos 22:29
1Sa 14:45
1Kl 21:3
△Le 19:18
Pr 24:29
Ro 12:17
◊2Sa 5:20
◊1Sa 24:6
2Sa 1:14
Ps 105:15

1Sa 24:4

◊Ge 2:21
Ge 15:12
Isa 29:10

*Jg 9:7
1Sa 24:8

#1Sa 14:50
1Sa 17:55
2Sa 2:8
2Sa 3:7

k1Sa 26:8

nJg 8:19
1Sa 14:45
1Sa 20:21
1Sa 20:31
2Sa 12:5
2Sa 19:28
#1Sa 24:6
Ps 105:15
t1Sa 26:11
1Kl 19:6

or down into battle he will go and he will certainly be swept away." ¹¹ It is unthinkable[□] on my part, from Jehovah's standpoint, to thrust my hand out[△] against the anointed^a of Jehovah![◊] So now take, please, the spear that is at his head and the water[◊] canteen, and let us get on our way." ¹² Accordingly David took the spear and the water canteen from the place at Saul's head and then they got on their way, and there was no one seeing[†] nor anyone taking note nor anyone waking up, for all of them were asleep, because it was a deep sleep[◊] from Jehovah that had fallen upon them. ¹³ Then David passed on to the other side and stood upon the top of the mountain at a distance,[△] the space between them being great.

14 And David began to call out to the people and to Ab'ner the son of Ner, saying: "Will you not answer, Ab'ner?" And Ab'ner[#] began to answer and say: "Who are you that have called out to the king?" ¹⁵ And David went on to say to Ab'ner: "Are you not a man? And who is like you in Israel? Why, then, did you not watch over your lord^b the king? For someone came to the people to bring the king your lord^b to ruin.^k ¹⁶ This thing that you have done is not good. As Jehovah is living,ⁿ YOU men deserve to die,^{cr} because YOU have not watched over YOUR lord,^b over the anointed^a of Jehovah.^s And now see where the king's spear and the water canteen^t are that were at his head."

17 And Saul began to recognize the voice of David and to say: "Is this your voice, my son

* "Anointed." See verse 9, footnote c. ^b "Lord." M, *a-do-nim'*, the plural of *a-dōn'*, the plural of excellence. See chapter 20, verse 38, footnote a. ^c Literally, "you men are the sons of death," M.

David?"^u To this David said: "It is my voice, my lord the king."¹⁸ And he added: "Why is this that my lord is chasing after his servant,^v for what have I done and what evil is there in my hand?"¹⁹ And now let my lord the king, please, listen to the words of his servant: If it is Jehovah that has incited you against me,^z let him smell a grain offering.* But if it is the sons of man,^{aa} they are cursed^o before Jehovah,^a because they have driven me out today from feeling myself attached to the possession^{bb} of Jehovah,^g saying, 'Go, serve other gods!'"²⁰ And now do not let my blood fall to the earth before the face of Jehovah,^g for the king of Israel has gone out to look for a single flea,^c just as one chases a partridge upon the mountains."

21 In turn Saul said: "I have sinned.^a Come back, my son David, for I shall no more do you injury, in view of the fact that my soul has been precious^k in your eyes this day. Look! I have acted foolishly and am very much in the wrong."²² Then David answered and said: "Here is the spear of the king, and let one of the young men come on over and fetch it."²³ And Jehovah it is who will repay to each one his own righteousness^{cn} and his own faithfulness, in that Jehovah today gave you into my hand and I was unwilling to thrust my hand out against the anointed^d of Jehovah.^r ²⁴ And, look! just as your soul was great this day in my eyes, so may my soul be great in the eyes of Jehovah,^s that he may deliver me out of all distress."²⁵ ²⁶ At this Saul said to David: "Blessed may you

^a Literally, "sons of the man [*ha-a-dam'*]," M. ^b Or, "inheritance."
^c "Look for a single flea," M^vgSy; "look for my soul," LXX.
^d "Anointed." See verse 9, footnote e.

u1Sa 24:8
1Sa 24:16

v1Sa 24:9
1Sa 24:11
Ps 69:4

yPs 7:3
Joh 8:46
Joh 18:23

z1Sa 16:14
1Sa 16:23
1Sa 18:10
2Sa 16:11

aa2Kl 9:34
*Ge 8:21
Le 26:31

bbPs 37:7
o2Sa 20:1
aPr 30:10

Gal 1:8
gEx 19:5
De 26:18
De 32:9
Ps 135:4

De 4:28
Ps 120:5
o1Sa 25:29
1Sa 24:14

Mt 26:55
#Ex 9:27
Nu 22:34
1Sa 15:24
1Sa 24:17
Mt 27:4

k1Sa 18:30
Ps 49:8

o2Sa 8:15
n1Kl 8:32
Ne 13:14
Ps 7:8
Ps 18:20
Ps 28:4

r1Sa 24:6
1Sa 26:9
sPs 18:25
Mt 5:7
Mt 7:2

o2Sa 4:9
tGe 48:16
Ps 34:17

uNu 24:9
1Sa 24:19

vGe 32:28
Isa 54:17

y1Sa 24:22

o2Sa 6:16

z1Sa 16:1
1Sa 16:3
1Sa 23:17
1Sa 25:30

Pr 13:12
*Ex 14:12
Nu 14:3
1Sa 22:5
Pr 3:5

o1Sa 21:10
1Sa 28:1
1Sa 29:2
1Sa 30:1

a1Sa 25:13
1Sa 30:9
o1Sa 21:10
1Kl 2:40

o2Sa 5:13
*1Sa 25:43
o1Sa 25:3
1Sa 25:42

*1Sa 26:21

#Ge 46:34
2Co 6:17
kJos 15:31
Jos 19:5
1Sa 30:1
1Sa 30:14
2Sa 1:1
1Ch 4:30
1Ch 12:1
1Ch 12:20
Ne 11:28
h1Sa 29:3
rJos 13:2
#Ex 17:16
Nu 13:29
Jg 7:12
1Sa 15:7
2Sa 1:1
1Ch 4:43

be,^u my son David. Not only will you without fail work but you will also without fail come off the winner."^v And David proceeded to go on his way, and, as for Saul, he returned to his place.^y

27 However, David said in his heart:^o "Now I shall be swept away one day by Saul's hand. There is nothing better for me^z than that I should escape^g without fail to the land of the Philis'tines,^z and Saul must despair of me in looking for me any longer in all the territory of Israel, and I shall certainly escape from his hand."² So David rose up and he and six hundred^a men that were with him passed over to A'chish^g the son of Ma'och, the king of Gath.³ And David continued to dwell with A'chish in Gath, he and his men, each one with his household, David and his two wives,^o A.hin'o.am^g the Jez're-el.it.ess and Ab'i.gail,^g Na'bal's wife, the Car'mel.it.ess. ⁴ In time report was made to Saul that David had run away to Gath, and so he did not go looking for him still another time.⁵

5 Then David said to A'chish: "If, now, I have found favor in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities of the countryside that I may dwell there, for why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?"⁶ ⁷ Accordingly A'chish gave him Zik'lag^k on that day. That is why Zik'lag has come to belong to the kings of Judah down to this day.

7 And the number of the days that David dwelt in the countryside of the Philis'tines came to be a year and four months.ⁿ ⁸ And David proceeded to go up with his men that they might raid the Gesh'ur.ites^r and the Gir'zites and the A.mal'ek.ites,^s for they were in-

habiting the land that [extended] from Te'lam^{at} as far as Shur^u and down to the land of Egypt.^v
 9 And David struck the land, but he preserved neither man nor woman alive;^y and he took flocks and herds and asses and camels and clothing, after which he returned and came to A'chish. ¹⁰ Then A'chish said: "Where did you men make a raid^z today?" To this David said: "Upon the south of Judah^a and upon the south of the Je.rah'me-el.ites^b and upon the south of the Ken'ites."¹¹ As for man and woman, David was not preserving any alive to bring them to Gath, saying: "That they may not tell on us, saying, 'This is the way David did.'"¹² (And this way has been his procedure all the days that he dwelt in the countryside of the Phi-lis'tines.)
 12 Consequently A'chish believed^c David, saying to himself: "He has unquestionably become a stench^d among his people Israel,^e and he will have to become my servant to time indefinite."

28 And it came about in those days that the Phi-lis'tines began to collect their camps for the army to make war against Israel.⁶ So A'chish said to David: "You undoubtedly know that it is with me that you should go out into the camp, you and your men."² At that David said to A'chish: "That is why you yourself^b know what your servant is to do."³ Accordingly A'chish said to David: "That is why guardian of my head I shall appoint you always."

3 Now Samuel himself had died and all Israel had proceeded to bewail him and bury him in

^a Literally, "from long ago (*me-'o.lam'*)," M. It is conjectured that this should read: "from Te'lam." There are 12 manuscripts of LXX that read: "from Te'la(m)." See Joshua 15:24; 1 Samuel 15:4.
^b "Yourself," MSy; "now," LXXVg.

t1Sa 15:4
 uGe 25:18
 Ex 15:22
 v1Sa 15:7
 yDe 25:19
 Jos 6:21
 1Sa 15:3
 z1Sa 30:14
 *2Sa 24:7
 □1Ch 2:9
 Δ1Sa 15:6
 61Sa 22:22
 □Ps 106:12
 □Ps 38:5
 *Ge 34:30
 1Sa 13:4
 *Jg 3:3
 1Sa 7:7
 1Sa 13:5
 1Sa 17:1
 1Sa 29:1
 *1Sa 27:12
 1Sa 29:3
 *1Sa 27:10
 2Sa 16:19

k1Sa 25:1
 Isa 57:1

nEx 22:18
 Le 19:31
 Le 20:6
 Le 20:27
 De 18:10
 Ac 16:16
 rJos 19:18
 2Ki 4:8
 s1Sa 31:1
 2Sa 1:6
 2Sa 1:21
 2Sa 21:12
 tPs 48:6
 Ps 73:19
 Pr 10:24
 Isa 7:2
 Isa 57:20
 u1Sa 14:37
 1Ch 10:14
 vPr 1:28
 □2Sa 14:2
 yGe 28:12
 Ge 46:2
 Nu 12:6
 Jer 23:28
 Mt 1:20
 zEx 28:30
 Nu 27:21
 De 33:8
 *Ps 74:9
 La 2:9
 Eze 20:3
 □Ex 22:18
 Le 19:31
 Le 20:27
 De 18:11
 Ac 16:16
 Re 21:8
 *Jos 17:11
 Ps 83:10
 *1Ki 14:2
 1Ki 22:30
 *De 18:10
 1Ch 10:13
 Isa 8:19

*1Sa 28:3

*2Ki 5:7

*1Sa 14:39

Ra'mah his own city.^k As for Saul, he had removed the spirit mediums^a and the professional foretellers of events from the land.ⁿ

4 Subsequently the Phi-lis'tines collected together and came and pitched camp in Shu'nem.^r So Saul collected all Israel together and they pitched camp in Gil-bo'a.^s ⁵ When Saul got to see the camp of the Phi-lis'tines he became afraid and his heart began to tremble very much.^t ⁶ Although Saul would inquire of Jehovah,^u Jehovah never answered him,^v either by dreams^y or by the U'rim^z or by the prophets.^{*} ⁷ Finally Saul said to his servants: "Look for a woman^o who is a mistress of spirit mediumship[□] for me and let me go to her and consult her." Then his servants said to him: "Look! there is a woman who is a mistress of spirit mediumship in En-dor."^{12a}

8 So Saul disguised^o himself and clothed himself with other garments and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night. He now said: "Employ divination,^e please, for me by spirit mediumship and bring up for me the one whom I shall designate to you."⁹ However, the woman said to him: "Here you yourself well know what Saul did, how he cut off the spirit mediums and the professional foretellers of events from the land.⁶ Why, then, are you acting like a trapper against my soul to have me put to death?"¹⁰ Immediately Saul swore to her by Jehovah, saying: "As Jehovah is alive,^{*} guilt for error will not befall you in this matter!"¹¹ At this the woman said: "Whom

^a "Spirit mediums." Human agents used as a vessel of a spirit of Python or demon of divination. (See Acts 16:16.) LXX, "ventriloquists"; Vg, "magi (astrologers)."

shall I bring up for you?" To this he said: "Bring up Samuel for me." ¹² When the woman saw "Samuel"^k she began crying out at the top of her voice,^a and the woman went on to say to Saul:ⁿ "Why did you trick me when you yourself are Saul?" ¹³ But the king said to her: "Do not be afraid, but what did you see?" And the woman went on to say to Saul: "A god^{br} I saw coming up out of the earth."^o ¹⁴ At once he said to her: "What is his form?" to which she said: "It is an old^c man coming up, and he has himself covered with a sleeveless coat."^s At that Saul recognized that it was "Samuel,"^t and he proceeded to bow low with his face to the earth and to prostrate himself.

¹⁵ And "Samuel" began to say to Saul: "Why have you disturbed me by having me brought up?"^u To this Saul said: "I am in very sore straits,^v as the Philis'tines are fighting against me and God^d himself has departed^y from me and has answered me no more, either by means of the prophets^z or by dreams,^z so that I am calling you to let me know what I shall do."

¹⁶ And "Samuel" went on to say: "Why, then, do you inquire of me, when Jehovah himself has departed from you^z and proves to be your adversary?^z^a ¹⁷ And Jehovah will do for

^a Literally, "with a great voice," M. ^b "A god." M, *elo.him'*, the plural of *elo'ah*. Evidently the plural of excellence or grandeur and thus merely applying to an individual, for the woman saw only the form of an old man come up. This, even though the accompanying verb "coming" is in the plural number. Compare chapter 17, verse 26, footnote a. ^c "Old," MVgSy; "erect," LXX^BIt Legionensis codex, margin, ^d "God." *Elo.him'*, the plural of excellence, with the verb "has departed" in the singular number. ^e "Your adversary," MVg; "with your fellow man (your neighbor)," SyLXX.

kEe 9:5
Isa 57:2

n1Kl 14:6

rPs 82:6
Joh 10:34
1Co 8:5
2Sa 4:11

s1Sa 15:27
2Kl 2:8
t2Th 2:10

uPs 146:4
Ec 9:5
vPr 5:13
Pr 14:14
Jer 2:17
yJg 16:20
1Sa 16:14
1Sa 18:12
zPs 74:9
La 2:9
*Ge 28:12
Ge 46:2
Nu 12:6
Jer 23:28
Mt 1:20

22Kl 6:27

ALa 2:5

1Sa 13:14
1Sa 15:27

1Sa 15:28
1Sa 16:13
1Sa 24:20
2Sa 13:11

1Ch 18:11
1Sa 15:9
1Kl 20:42
1Ch 10:13
*Ps 50:21

k1Sa 12:25
1Sa 31:1
n1Sa 31:5
r1Sa 31:2
2Sa 2:8
s1Sa 31:7

t1Sa 25:37

vJg 12:3
1Sa 19:5
Job 13:14

y1Kl 21:4

*Pr 25:20
z2Kl 4:8
Ac 16:15

21Kl 12:28
1Ge 18:7
Lu 15:23

himself^a just as he spoke by means of me^b and Jehovah will rip the kingdom away from your hand and give it to your fellow man David.^c ¹⁸ As you did not obey the voice of Jehovah^d and you did not execute his burning anger against Am'a-lek,^e that is why this is the thing that Jehovah will certainly do to you this day.^f ¹⁹ And Jehovah will also give Israel with you into the hand of the Philis'tines,^g and tomorrow youⁿ and your sons^r will be with me.^b Even the camp of Israel Jehovah will give into the hand of the Philis'tines.^h

²⁰ At that Saul quickly fell down his full length to the earth and became very much afraid^t because of "Samuel's" words. Also there happened to be no power in him, because he had not eaten food the whole day and the whole night. ²¹ The woman now came to Saul and saw that he had been greatly terrified. So she said to him: "Here your maidservant has obeyed your voice and I proceeded to put my soul in my palm^v and obey the words that you spoke to me. ²² And now, please, you, in turn, obey the voice of your maidservant, and let me set before you a piece of bread, and you eat, that power may come to be in you, because you will go on your way." ²³ But he refused and said: "I am not going to eat."^y However, his servants and also the woman^e kept urging him.^z Finally he obeyed their voice and rose up from the earth and sat on the bed. ²⁴ Now the woman had a fattened calf^z in the house.^z So she quickly

^a "For himself," MSy; "to you," LXXVg and five Hebrew manuscripts. ^b "Tomorrow you and your sons (will be) with me," MVgSy; "tomorrow you and your sons with you will fall," LXX.

sacrificed^a it and took flour and kneaded dough and baked it into unfermented^c cakes. ²⁵ Then she served them to Saul and his servants and they ate. After that they rose up and went away during that night.

29 And the Phi-lis'tines^d proceeded to collect all their camps together at A'phek,^e while the Israelites were camping by the spring that was in Jez're-el.^f ² And the axis lords^g of the Phi-lis'tines were passing along by hundreds and by thousands, and David and his men were passing along afterward with A'chish.^h ³ And the princes of the Phi-lis'tines began to say: "What do these Hebrewsⁱ mean?" At this A'chish said to the princes of the Phi-lis'tines: "Is this not David the servant of Saul king of Israel, who happened to be with me here a year or two,^b and I have not found^k in him a single thing from the day of his deserting [to me] until this day?" ⁴ And the princes of the Phi-lis'tines became indignant^c at him and the princes of the Phi-lis'tines went on to say to him: "Make the man go backⁿ and let him go back to his place where you assigned him, and do not let him go down with us into the battle, that he may not become a resister^o of us in the battle. And with what should this person put himself in favor with his lord?^d Is it not with the heads of those [our] men?" ⁵ Is this not David to whom they kept responding in the dances, saying, 'Saul has struck down his thousands, and David his tens of thousands?'"^s

6 Consequently A'chish^t called David and

^a "Sacrificed," MLXX. ^b "This second year," LXX; "years," MVG. ^c *Satan*, M; *adversarius*, Vg. ^d "Lord," M, *a.d.o.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*. See chapter 20, verse 38, footnote a.

u1Sa 20:3
1Sa 28:10
Isa 65:16
Jer 12:16
vMt 5:16
1Pe 2:12
1Pe 3:16
yNu 27:17
2Sa 3:25
2Kl 19:27
Ps 121:8
Isa 37:28
21Sa 29:3
*Jos 13:3
Jg 3:3
1Sa 5:8
1Sa 6:18
1Sa 12:3
1Sa 17:29
1Sa 20:8
1Sa 26:18
41Sa 28:2

2Sa 14:17
Jg 13:6
2Sa 14:20
2Sa 19:27
Ga 4:14

*Ps 37:23
1Co 10:13
2Pe 2:9

ePs 73:2
Ps 91:11
Ps 119:133
Pr 16:9
*Jos 19:18
2Sa 4:4

*Jos 15:31
1Sa 27:6
kEX 17:8
Nu 24:20
De 25:17
1Sa 15:7
1Ch 4:43
2Sa 14:30

said to him: "As Jehovah is living,^u you are upright,^v and your going out^v and your coming in with me in the camp has been good in my eyes, for I have not found evil in you from the day of your coming to me until this day.^z But in the eyes of the axis lords^g you are not good. ⁷ And now return and go in peace that you may not do anything bad in the eyes of the axis lords of the Phi-lis'tines." ⁸ However, David said to A'chish: "Why, what have I done^q and what have you found in your servant from the day that I came to be before you until this day,^a that I should not come and actually fight against the enemies of my lord the king?" ⁹ At this A'chish answered and said to David: "I well know that you have been good in my own eyes, like an angel^c of God.^c Only it is the princes of the Phi-lis'tines that have said, 'Let him not go up with us into the battle.'¹⁰ And now rise up early in the morning with the servants of your lord^a that came with you, and YOU men must rise up early in the morning when it has become light for YOU.' Then go."

11 Accordingly David rose up early, he and his men, to go in the morning^b and return to the land of the Phi-lis'tines, and the Phi-lis'tines themselves went up to Jez're-el.^f

30 And it came about while David and his men were coming to Zik'lag^m on the third day that the A-mal'ekites^k made a raid on the south and on Zik'lag, and they proceeded to strike Zik'lag and burn it with fire,^o ² and to carry off captive the women [and all] that^b

^a "Lord," M, *a.d.o.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*. See chapter 20, verse 38, footnote a. ^b "The women and all things that," LXX; "the women that," MSy.

2Kl 23:9

41Sa 28:1
41Kl 20:30

*Jos 19:18
Jg 6:33
1Kl 18:45
1Kl 21:1
2Kl 9:36
Ho 1:4
*Jos 13:3
Jg 3:3
1Sa 5:8
1Sa 6:18
1Sa 28:1
zGe 43:32

*1Sa 27:7
k1Sa 27:12
Da 6:5
Joh 19:6
1Pe 3:16
2Kl 5:11

n1Ch 12:19
Lu 16:8

r1Sa 14:21

*1Sa 18:6
1Sa 18:7
1Sa 21:11
Pr 27:14
1Sa 21:10
1Sa 27:2

were in it, from the smallest to the greatest. They did not put anyone^a to death,^u but they drove them along and went on their way. ^bWhen David came with his men to the city, why, there it was burned with fire^v and, as for their wives and their sons and their daughters, they had been carried off captive. ^cAnd David and the people that were with him began to raise their voice and weep^s until there was in them no power to weep [any more]. ^dAnd David's two wives had been carried off captive, A-hin'o-am^t the Jez're-el-ite^s and Ab'i-gail^u the wife of Na'bal the Car'mel-ite. ^eAnd it became very distressing to David,^v because the people said to stone him,^v for the soul of all the people had become bitter,^z each one because of his sons and his daughters. So David took to strengthening himself by Jehovah his God.^{*}

7 Hence David said to A-bi'a-thar^q the priest, the son of A-him'e-lech: "Do, please, bring the eph'od near to me." And A-bi'a-thar came bringing the eph'od near to David. ^sAnd David began to inquire of Jehovah,^a saying: "Shall I chase after this marauder band? Shall I overtake them?" At this he said to him:^b "Go in chase, for you will without fail overtake them and you will without fail make a deliverance."^c

9 Promptly David got on his way, he and the six hundred^d men that were with him, and they went on as far as the torrent valley of Be'sor,^e and the men that were to be left behind stood still. ^fAnd David kept up the chase, he and four hundred men, but two hundred men that were too tired^g to pass over the torrent valley of Be'sor stood still.

^a "Anyone [or, a man]," MVg; "a man or woman," LXX.

n1Sa 27:11
Ps 76:10

rPs 34:19
1Pe 1:6
sGe 37:34
Nu 14:1
Nu 14:39
Jg 2:4
Jg 21:2
Ezr 10:1
t1Sa 25:43
2Sa 2:2
u1Sa 25:42
1Sa 27:3
2Sa 3:3
vGe 32:7
Ps 25:17
Ps 116:3
yEx 17:4
Nu 14:10
Joh 8:59
Joh 10:31
zJg 18:25
2Sa 17:8
2Kl 4:27
*Ps 18:6
Ps 27:1
Ps 31:24
Ps 33:18
Ps 39:7
Ps 40:2
Ps 42:5
Ps 43:5
Ps 56:4
Ps 71:4
Ps 118:8
Ps 119:81
Ps 146:5
Pr 18:10
Jer 16:19
o1Sa 22:20
1Sa 23:6
1Sa 23:9
1Kl 2:26
Mr 2:26
AJg 20:18
Jg 20:28
1Sa 23:2
2Sa 5:19
Pr 3:5
dNu 27:21
1Sa 14:37
1Sa 28:6
Ps 22:5
Ps 28:6
Ps 50:15
+1Sa 23:13
1Sa 27:2
e1Sa 30:21
*Jg 8:4
1Sa 14:31

11 And they got to find a man, an Egyptian,^k in the field. So they took him to David and gave him bread that he might eat and gave him water to drink.ⁿ ¹²Further, they gave him a slice of a cake of pressed figs^r and two cakes of raisins. Then he ate and his spirit^s returned to him, for he had not eaten bread or drunk water for three days^t and three nights. ¹³David now said to him: "To whom do you belong, and where are you from?" to which he said: "I am an Egyptian^o attendant, a slave^p of an A-mal'-ek-ite man, but my master left me because I took sick three days ago."¹⁴ We were the ones that made a raid on the south of the Cher'e-thites^v and upon that which belongs to Judah and upon the south of Ca'leb,^y and Zik'lag we burned with fire."¹⁵ At this David said to him: "Will you lead me down to this marauder band?" To this he said: "Do swear^z to me by God^a that you will not put me to death and that you will not surrender me into the hand of my master,^{*} and I shall lead you down to this marauder band."^b

16 Accordingly he led him down,^q and there they were spread disorderly over the surface of all the earth eating and drinking^a and having a feast on account of all the great spoil that they had taken from the land of the Phi-lis'tines and the land of Judah.^c ¹⁷And David went striking them down from the morning darkness until the evening, that he might devote them to destruction,^c and not a man of them escaped^d ex-

kDe 23:7

nPr 25:21
Lu 10:36
r1Sa 25:18
sJg 15:19

tEs 4:16

o2Sa 7:6
p1Kl 2:39

qJob 31:13
Pr 12:10

v2Sa 8:18
1Kl 1:38
1Ch 18:17
Eze 25:16
Zep 2:5
yJos 14:13
Jos 15:13
zJos 2:12
Jos 9:15

*De 23:15
De 23:16

cJg 1:25

aEx 32:6
1Sa 25:36
2Sa 13:28
1Sa 22:13
Da 5:1
Lu 12:19
cJob 20:5

dJg 4:16
1Sa 11:11
1Kl 20:29

^a "God," M, *Elo-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*. ^b LXX Lagardian edition adds: "And he swore to him." ^c "That he might devote them to destruction," by an emendation of the Hebrew text. The literal reading of M here is: "of their following day."

cept four hundred young men that rode upon camels^o and took to flight. ¹⁸ And David got to deliver all that the A.mal'ek.ites had taken,^o and his two wives David delivered. ¹⁹ And there was nothing of theirs lacking, from the smallest to the greatest and to sons and daughters and from the spoil even to anything that they had taken for themselves.* Everything David recovered. ²⁰ So David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before that [other] livestock. Then they said: "This is David's spoil."^o

²¹ At length David came to the two hundred men^k that had been too tired to go along with David^a and whom they^b had kept sitting by the torrent valley of Be'sor, and they came out to meet David and to meet the people^o that were with him. When David came near to the peopleⁿ he began to ask them how they were.^r ²² However, every bad and good-for-nothing man out of the men that had gone with David^s answered and kept saying: "For the reason that they did not go with us^c we will give them none of the spoil that we delivered, except to each one his wife and his sons, and let them lead them and go."^o ²³ But David said: "You must not do that way, my brothers,^t with what Jehovah has given us,^u in that he safeguarded us^v and gave the marauder band that came against us into our hand.^y ²⁴ And who will listen to YOU as to this saying?^d For as the share of the one that went down into the battle even so will the share of the one that sat by the baggage^z be. All will

* "Along with David," or, "after David." ^b "They," MSy; "he," LXXVg. ^c "With us," LXXVgSy and six Hebrew manuscripts; "with me," M. ^d "This saying?" MVgSy; "this saying? For they are not less than you are," LXX.

^o2Ki 8:9
^oGe 14:16

*Nu 31:49
Ps 34:9
Ps 91:10

*Nu 31:9
2Ch 20:25

k1Sa 30:10

^o2Sa 7:10
nHeb 13:1
1Pe 3:8
rJg 18:15

s1Sa 22:2

tGe 19:7
Jg 19:23
Ac 7:2
Ac 22:1
uDe 8:10
1Ch 29:12
vNu 31:49
yPs 44:2

z1Sa 10:22
1Sa 17:22
1Sa 25:13
1Sa 10:28

*Nu 31:27
Jos 22:8
Ps 68:12

^o1Ch 12:1
Ps 25:27
Pr 18:16
Isa 32:8
AGe 33:11
1Sa 25:27
2Ki 5:15
†Jos 19:4
*Jos 19:8
*Jos 15:48
Jos 21:14
kJos 15:50
Jos 21:14

n1Sa 27:10
1Ch 2:9
1Ch 2:26
rJg 1:16
sJos 19:4
Jg 1:17
†2Sa 15:7
†Jos 15:42
Jos 19:7
1Ch 4:32
1Ch 6:59
uJos 14:13
2Sa 2:1

v1Sa 29:1

y1Sa 12:25
1Ch 10:1
z1Sa 28:4
2Sa 1:21

*1Sa 13:2
^o1Ch 8:33
†1Ch 9:39

†2Sa 1:4
2Sa 1:6
*Jg 9:54
1Ch 10:4
*1Sa 14:6
1Sa 17:26
2Sa 1:20
Jer 9:25
Eze 44:7

have a share together."^o ²⁵ And it came about from that day forward that he kept it set as a regulation and a judicial decision for Israel down to this day.

²⁶ When David came to Zik'lag he proceeded to send some of the spoil to the older men of Judah, his friends,^o saying: "Here is a gift blessing for you from the spoil of Jehovah's enemies."^a ²⁷ To those who were in Beth'el,^o and to those in Ra'moth' of the south, and to those in Jat'tir,^o ²⁸ and to those in A-ro'er, and to those in Siph'moth, and to those in Esh-te-mo'a,^k ²⁹ and to those in Ra'cal, and to those in the cities of the Jerah'me-elites,ⁿ and to those in the cities of the Ken'ites,^r ³⁰ and to those in Hor'mah,^s and to those in Bor'a-shan,^t and to those in A'thach,[†] and to those in He'bron,^{cu} and to all the places where David had walked about, he and his men.

31 Now the Philis'tines were fighting against Israel,^v and the men of Israel took to flight because of the Philis'tines and they kept falling down^y slain in Mount Gil-bo'a.^z ² And the Philis'tines kept in close range of Saul and his sons, and the Philis'tines at last struck down Jon'a-than* and A.bin'a.dab^o and Mal'chi-shu'a,[†] Saul's sons. ³ And the fighting became heavy against Saul, and the shooters, the bowmen, finally found him and he got severely wounded by the shooters.^{ao} ⁴ Then Saul said to his armor-bearer: "Draw your sword and run me through with it, that these uncircumcised^o men may not come and certainly run me

* "And he got severely wounded by the shooters." To agree with LXX. But M literally reads: "and he was in much anguish from the shooters."

through and deal abusively with me." And his armor-bearer was unwilling, because he was very much afraid.* When his armor-bearer saw that Saul had died, then he too fell upon his own sword and died with him.^k Thus Saul and his three sons and his armor-bearer, even all his men, came to die together on that day.ⁿ When the men of Israel that were in the region of the low plain and that were in the region of the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons had died, then they began to leave the cities and flee, after which the Philis'tines came on in and took up dwelling in them.^r

8 And it came about the next day that, when the Philis'tines came to strip the slain,^s they got to find Saul and his three sons fallen upon Mount Gil.bo'a.^t And they proceeded to cut off his head^u and strip off his armor^v and send into the land of the Philis'tines all around to inform^y the houses of their idols^z and the people.¹⁰ Finally they put his armor^s in the house of the Ash'to.reth^q images, and his corpse they fastened on the wall of Beth-shan.^a And as regards him, the inhabitants of Ja'besh-gil'e.ad^g got to hear what the Philis'tines had done to Saul.¹² Immediately all the valiant men rose up and went all night long and took the corpse of Saul and the corpses of his sons off the wall of Beth-shan and came^a to Ja'besh and burned them there.¹³ Then they took their bones^o and buried^o them under the tamarisk^x tree in Ja'besh, and they went fasting for seven days.^s

* "And came," MVg; "and brought them," LXXS. Compare 1 Chronicles 10:12.

*2Sa 1:14

#2Sa 1:6
2Sa 1:10
2Sa 17:23
1Kl 16:18
1Ch 10:14
k1Ch 10:5n1Sa 12:25
1Sa 28:19
1Ch 10:6
Ec 9:1rLe 26:32
Le 26:36
De 28:33
Jg 6:2
1Sa 13:6
s1Ch 10:8
2Ch 20:25t1Sa 28:4
2Sa 1:6
2Sa 21:12
u1Sa 17:51
1Ch 10:9
v1Ch 10:10
y2Sa 1:20
zJg 16:23
*1Sa 21:9qJg 2:13
AJos 17:11
Jg 1:27
v1Sa 11:1
2Sa 2:4
2Sa 21:12*2Ch 16:14
Jer 34:5
Am 6:10
oGe 35:8
2Sa 21:12
2Sa 21:14
xGe 21:33
1Sa 22:6
o2Kl 9:28
#Ge 50:10THE SECOND OF
SAMUELor, according to the Greek *Septuagint*,
THE SECOND OF KINGS

1 And it came about after Saul's death and when David himself had returned from striking down the A.mal'ek.ites^a that David continued to dwell at Zik'lag^q two days.² And it came about on the third day that there a man^a was coming from the camp, from Saul, with his clothes ripped apart^o and dirt^t upon his head;^o and it came about that when he came to David he at once fell down to the earth^o and prostrated himself.

3 And David proceeded to say to him: "Where do you come from?" at which he said to him: "From the camp^o of Israel I have escaped."¹ And David went on to say to him: "How did the affair turn out?^k Tell me, please." To this he said: "The people have fled from the battle and also many of the people have fallen so that they died,ⁿ and even Saul^r and Jon'a.than^s his son have died."⁵ Then David said to the young man that was telling him: "How do you really know that Saul has died and also Jon'a.than his son?"^t At this the young man that was telling him said: "I unexpectedly chanced to be on Mount Gil.bo'a,^u and there was Saul supporting himself upon his spear,^v and, look! the chariot-^oeers^b and the mounted men had caught up with

*1Sa 30:17
1Sa 30:18
qJos 15:31
Jos 19:5
1Sa 27:6
1Sa 30:1
1Ch 4:30
Ne 11:28
A2Sa 4:10
C2Sa 18:9
oGe 37:29
Nu 14:6
Jos 7:6
Joe 2:13
*1Sa 4:12
2Sa 15:32
e1Sa 20:41
1Sa 25:23
2Sa 14:4o1Kl 16:16
#Job 1:15

k1Sa 4:16

n1Sa 31:1
r1Sa 31:6
s1Sa 31:2
1Ch 10:6tPr 14:15
Pr 25:2u1Sa 28:4
1Ch 10:1
v1Sa 31:4
1Ch 10:4

* "The A.mal'ek.ites," Sy and five Hebrew manuscripts; "Am'alek," MLXXVg. ^b Or, "chariots."

him.^y When he turned back and saw me, then he called me and I said, 'Here I am!'^z And he went on to say to me, 'Who are you?' at which Y said to him, 'I am an A-mal'ek-ite.'⁹ Then he said, 'Stand, please, over me and definitely put me to death, for the cramp^a has seized me, because all my soul^{co} is yet in me.'¹⁰ So I stood over him and definitely put him to death,^a for I knew that he could not live^o after he had fallen. Then I took the diadem^o that was upon his head and the bracelet that was upon his arm, that I might bring them to my lord here.'

11 At this David took hold of his clothes and ripped them apart^{*} and so did all the men also that were with him.¹² And they began to wail and weep and fast until the evening over Saul and over Jon'a-than his son and over the people of Jehovah^b and over the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.^o

13 David now said to the young man that was telling him: "Where are you from?" to which he said: "I am the son^c of a temporary^o resident, an A-mal'ek-ite."¹⁴ Then David said to him: "How was it that you did not fear^{*} to thrust your hand out to bring the anointed^{ck} of Jehovah to ruin?"¹⁵ With that David called one of the young men and said: "Go near. Smite him."ⁿ Accordingly he struck him down so that he died.^r ¹⁶ David then said to him: "The blood-guilt^{oa} for you^d be upon your own head,^t because your own mouth has testified against

y1Sa 31:3
1Ch 10:3
zJg 9:54

*Ge 14:7
Ex 17:8
Nu 24:20
De 25:17
1Sa 15:3
1Sa 27:8
1Sa 30:1
o1Kl 1:29
oLe 17:11
De 12:23

o1Kl 1:31
AJg 9:54
1Sa 22:18
1Sa 31:5
o2Sa 12:30
La 5:16

*Ge 37:29
2Sa 3:31
2Sa 13:31
2Ch 34:27
Ezr 9:5
Ac 14:14

oPs 35:14
Pr 24:17
o2Sa 1:8
*Nu 12:8
1Sa 31:4
2Pe 2:10
Jude 9
o1Kl 3:20
o1Ch 29:15

k1Sa 24:6
1Sa 26:9
Ps 105:15
nJg 8:20
r1Sa 22:17
2Sa 4:10
1Kl 2:25
1Kl 2:46
sGe 9:5
Le 20:9
De 19:10
o1Kl 18:28
tJos 2:19
Jg 9:24
1Kl 2:32
Eze 18:13

^a Or, "giddiness," Sy. The exact meaning of the Hebrew word is still uncertain. ^b "Jehovah," MVgSy; "Judah," LXX. ^c "Anointed." M, *ma.shi'ahh*; Sy, *m'shihh*; LXX, *chris.tos'*; Vg, *chris'tus*. ^d Literally, "your bloods," M.

uJob 15:6
Pr 6:2
Lu 19:22
v2Sa 1:10
yGe 50:11
2Ch 35:25
z1Sa 31:6

o2Ch 17:7
*Ge 49:8
o2Kl 9:24
oDe 4:10
o1Sa 20:36
oJos 10:13

o2Sa 24:1
*1Sa 31:8
Isa 4:2
La 2:1
o1Kl 11:28
oDe 32:27
1Sa 31:9
Mlc 1:10

*Jg 14:19
Jg 16:23

*Ex 15:20
1Sa 18:6

o1Ch 10:4
k1Sa 17:26
1Sa 31:4
n1Ch 10:1
o2Sa 23:4
r1Sa 5:6
o2Ch 31:10
o1Kl 10:17

o1Kl 1:39
s1Sa 10:1
Isa 21:5
t1Sa 2:4

u1Sa 14:6
1Sa 18:4
v1Sa 14:47

y1Sa 18:1
z1Sa 20:1
*1Sa 31:6
1Ch 10:6

you,^u saying, 'I myself definitely put the anointed^a of Jehovah to death.'^v

17 And David proceeded to chant this dirge^y over Saul and Jon'a-than his son^z ¹⁸ and to say that the sons of Judah⁹ should be taught^o "The Bow."^{oa} There it is written in the book of Ja'shar:^{ob}

¹⁹ "The beauty,^{*} O Israel,^o is slain upon your high places.

How have the mighty^o men fallen!

²⁰ "Do not, you people, tell it in Gath;^o

Do not announce it in the streets of Ash'ke-lon,^{*}

For fear that the daughters of the Philis-tines may rejoice,^{*}

For fear that the daughters of the uncircumcised^o men may exult.^k

²¹ "YOU mountains of Gil-bo'a,ⁿ let no dew, let no rain^c be upon you,^r nor let there be fields of holy contributions,^{co}

Because there the shield^o of mighty ones was befouled,^d

The shield of Saul, so that there was none anointed^e with oil.^{oa}

²² "From the blood of the slain, from the fat of mighty^t ones,

The bow of Jon'a-than did not turn back,^u And the sword of Saul would not return without success.^v

²³ "Saul and Jon'a-than, the lovable ones and the pleasant ones,^y

In their life^z and in their death^{*} they were not separated.

^a "Anointed." See verse 14, footnote c. ^b Or, "the Upright One."
^c "Fields of firstfruits," LXXVg. ^d Or, "rejected with loathing."
^e "Anointed." M, *ma.shi'ahh*.

Swifter^c than the eagles^a they were,
Mightier^a than the lions^b they were.

²⁴ "You daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
Who clothed you in scarlet with finery,
Who put ornaments of gold upon YOUR
clothing.^o

²⁵ "How have the mighty ones fallen in the
midst of the battle!"

Jon'a-than slain upon your high^o places!

²⁶ "I am distressed over you, my brother^c
Jon'a-than,

Very pleasant you were to me.^o

More marvelous was your love to me than
the love from women.^o

²⁷ "How have the mighty ones fallen^k
And the weapons of war perished!"ⁿ

2 And it came about afterward that David
proceeded to inquire of Jehovah,^r saying:
"Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?"^a
At this Jehovah said to him: "Go up." And
David went on to say: "Where shall I go up?"
Then he said: "To He'bron."^t ² Accordingly
David went up there and also his two wives,
A-hin'o-am^u the Jez're-el-it-ess and Ab'i-gail^v
the wife of Na'bal the Car'mel-ite. ³ And the men^y
that were with him David brought up, each with
his household, and they took up dwelling in the
cities of He'bron [territory].^z ⁴ Then the men
of Judah^{*} came and anointed^q David there as
king^o over the house^c of Judah.^a

And they came telling David, saying: "The
men of Ja'bish-gil'e-ad^o were the ones that
buried Saul." ⁵ Hence David sent messengers
to the men of Ja'bish-gil'e-ad and said to them:

^a Rather, griffon vultures. ^b African lions.

^cJob 9:26

^{e2}Sa 17:10

^{e2}Sa 2:18

1Ch 12:8

Job 9:26

Jer 4:13

^aJg 14:18

²Sa 23:20

Pr 30:30

^oJg 5:30

Ps 68:12

²Sa 1:19

La 5:16

^oJg 5:18

1Sa 14:13

^{e2}Sa 19:12

¹Sa 18:1

¹Sa 18:3

1Sa 19:2

1Sa 20:17

1Sa 20:41

1Sa 23:16

^{k2}Sa 1:19

ⁿPs 46:9

Ps 76:6

Mic 4:3

^rNu 27:21

Jg 1:1

1Sa 23:2

1Sa 30:8

²Sa 5:19

^{s1}Sa 22:5

^tGe 23:2

^uNu 13:22

Jos 14:14

1Sa 30:31

²Sa 5:1

1Kl 2:11

^{u1}Sa 25:43

1Sa 30:5

^{v1}Sa 25:42

^{y1}Sa 22:2

1Sa 27:2

1Sa 30:1

1Ch 12:1

^zJos 21:11

Jos 21:12

^{o1}Kl 1:15

^{e2}Sa 11:2

^oGe 49:8

²Sa 19:11

²Sa 19:42

^{o1}Sa 16:13

²Sa 5:5

1Ch 11:3

^{o1}Sa 31:11

^oRu 3:10

Ps 115:15

^o2Sa 15:20

Ps 57:3

^o2Sa 9:7

²Sa 10:2

^{e2}Sa 21:20

²Sa 10:12

^{o1}Kl 4:25

^{o1}Kl 1:34

^kGe 49:10

De 33:7

^{o1}Kl 1:19

ⁿ¹Sa 14:50

1Sa 17:55

1Sa 26:14

^{r2}Sa 3:7

²Sa 4:5

1Ch 8:33

^{o1}Kl 17:1

^{o1}Kl 12:25

^sGe 32:2

²Sa 17:27

^tNu 32:1

Jos 13:11

Ps 108:8

^vJos 19:18

^yJos 16:5

^zJos 18:11

²Sa 2:4

^{o2}Sa 5:5

1Kl 2:11

1Ch 3:4

1Ch 29:27

^oGe 32:2

²Sa 17:24

^oJos 9:3

Jos 10:2

Jos 18:25

1Sa 28:21

²Sa 8:16

²Sa 20:23

1Kl 1:7

^{o1}Ch 2:16

^oJer 41:12

"Blessed may YOU be of Jehovah,^{*} because YOU
exercised this loving-kindness^a toward YOUR
lord,^b toward Saul, in that YOU buried him.

^c And now may Jehovah exercise toward YOU
loving-kindness^a and trustworthiness^c and I,
too, shall exercise to YOU this goodness because
YOU have done this thing.^{*} And now let YOUR
hands^o strengthen themselves and prove your-
selves valiant men,^o because YOUR lord^b Saul is
dead and it is even I whom the house of Judah^o
have anointed^o as king^k over them.^o

⁸ As for Ab'nerⁿ the son of Ner the chief^o
of the army that had belonged to Saul, he took
Ish-bo'sheth,^r Saul's son, and proceeded to bring
him across^d to Ma-ha-na'im,^o ⁹ and to make him
king over Gil'e-ad^o and the Ash'ur-ites^o and
Jez're-el^v and over E'phra-im^o and Benjamin^o
and over Israel, all of it. ¹⁰ Forty years old
Ish-bo'sheth, Saul's son, was when he became
king over Israel, and for two years he ruled as
king. Only the house of Judah^{*} proved them-
selves followers of David. ¹¹ And the number of
the days that David proved to be king in He'-
bron over the house of Judah came to be seven
years and six months.^o

¹² In time Ab'ner the son of Ner and the
servants of Ish-bo'sheth, Saul's son, went out
from Ma-ha-na'im^a to Gib'e-on.^o ¹³ As for Jo'ab^{*}
the son of Ze-ru'iah^o and the servants of David,
they went out^f and later met together by the
pool^o of Gib'e-on, and they kept sitting, these

^{*} Or, "loyal love." ^b "Lord." M, *a-do-nim'*, the plural of *a-dōn'*. See 1 Samuel 20:38, footnote a. ^c Or, "truth." ^d "Bring him out of the camp," LXX. ^e "Gesh'ur-ites," VgSy; "Ash'er-ites," T. ^f "Went out from He'bron," LXX^a.

on this side of the pool and those on that side of the pool. ¹⁴ Finally Ab'ner said to Jo'ab: "Let the young men rise up, please, and let them put on a combat before us."^a To this Jo'ab said: "Let them rise up."¹⁵ So they rose up and went across by number, twelve belonging to Benjamin and Ish-bo'sheth,^k Saul's son, and twelve from the servants of David. ¹⁶ And they began grabbing hold of one another by the head, with the sword of each one in the side of the other, so that they fell down together. And that place came to be called Hel'kath-haz-zu'rim,^a which is in Gib'e-on.¹⁷

¹⁷ And the fighting came to be extremely hard on that day and Ab'ner^r and the men of Israel were finally defeated^s before the servants of David. ¹⁸ Now the three sons of Ze-ru'iah^t happened to be there, Jo'ab^u and A-bish'ai^v and As'a-hel,^y and As'a-hel was swift^z on his feet like one of the gazelles that are in the open field. ¹⁹ And As'a-hel went chasing after Ab'ner, and he did not incline to go to the right^{*} or to the left from following Ab'ner. ²⁰ At length Ab'ner looked behind him and said: "Is this you, As'a-hel?" to which he said: "It is I."²¹ Then Ab'ner said to him: "Veer to your right or to your left and seize one of the young men^c as yours and take what you strip^d off him as yours." And As'a-hel did not want to turn aside from following him. ²² So Ab'ner said to As'a-hel yet again: "Turn your course aside from following me. Why should I strike^b you down to the earth?^o How, then, could I raise my face to Jo'ab your brother?"²³ But he kept refusing

^a Meaning "Field of Flints." Or, possibly, "Field of Sides" is intended. ^b "Following me lest I strike," LXX.

^oPr 17:14
Pr 25:8

^k2Sa 2:8
2Sa 4:5

ⁿJos 9:17
Jos 10:6
Jos 21:17
2Sa 20:8
1Kl 9:2
1Ch 16:39
Ne 3:7

^r1Sa 14:51
1Sa 26:5
2Sa 4:1
1Kl 2:5
1Ch 26:28
^s1Kl 20:11
^t1Ch 2:16
^u1Sa 26:6
2Sa 10:7
2Sa 18:2
2Sa 24:2
1Kl 11:15
1Ch 11:8
^v1Sa 26:7
2Sa 10:10
2Sa 20:6
1Ch 11:20
1Ch 19:11
^y2Sa 3:27
2Sa 23:24
1Ch 11:28
1Ch 27:7
^z1Ch 12:8

^{*}Jos 1:7
^o2Kl 22:2
^c1Sa 17:42
^dJg 14:19

^e2Kl 14:10
Ec 6:10
^f2Sa 3:26

^g2Sa 3:27
2Sa 4:6
2Sa 20:10

^h2Sa 20:12

ⁱ1Kl 12:21
^jJos 9:17
Jos 10:12
1Kl 3:5
2Ch 1:3

^k2Sa 11:25

Isa 1:20
Jer 2:30
Jer 12:12
Jer 46:10
Ho 11:6
ⁿPr 17:14
^rJob 19:2
Ps 4:2
Jer 4:21
sAc 7:26

^t1Sa 14:39
1Sa 25:26
1Kl 2:24
2Kl 2:2
2Kl 4:30

^uPr 15:1
Pr 20:18
Pr 25:8
Lu 14:31
^vJos 6:5
Jg 3:27
1Sa 13:3
2Sa 18:16
2Sa 20:22
yDe 1:7
Jos 12:3
2Kl 25:4
zGe 32:10
Jos 4:1
*Ge 32:2
Jos 21:38
2Sa 17:24

to turn aside, and Ab'ner got to strike him in the abdomen^g with the butt end^a of the spear, so that the spear came out from his back and he fell there and died where he was. And it came about that all those who came to the place where As'a-hel fell and then died would stand still.^h

²⁴ And Jo'ab and A-bish'ai went chasing after Ab'ner. As the sun was setting they themselves came to the hill of Am'mah, which is in front of Gi'ah on the way to the wilderness of Gib'e-on.²⁵ And the sons of Benjamin^o went collecting together behind Ab'ner, and they came to be one company and kept standing upon the top of one hill. ²⁶ And Ab'ner began to call to Jo'ab and say: "Is the sword going to eat endlessly?^k Do you not really know that bitterness is what will develop at last?"¹¹ How long,^r then, will it be before you say to the people to turn back from following their brothers?"²⁷ At that Jo'ab said: "As The [true] God^b is living,^t if you had not spoken,^u then only by the morning would the people have been withdrawn, each one from following his brother."²⁸ Jo'ab now blew the trumpet^v and all the people came to a halt and did not continue chasing after Israel any more, and they did not renew the fighting any more.

²⁹ As for Ab'ner and his men, they marched through the Ar'a-bah^y all that night and went crossing the Jordan^z and marching through the entire gully and finally came to Ma-ha-na'im.²⁹ As for Jo'ab, he turned back from following

^a Or, "the hinder part," possibly with a backward movement of the spear. ^b "The [true] God." *M, ha-Elo-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") here preceding the title *Elo-him'* doubtless for emphasis. LXXVgSy, "Jehovah."

Ab'ner and began to collect all the people together. And there were missing from the servants of David nineteen men and As'a-hel.³¹ And the servants of David, for their part, had struck down those of Benjamin and of the men of Ab'ner—there were three hundred and sixty men that died.³² And they proceeded to carry As'a-hel and bury him in the burial place^a of his father, which is at Beth'le-hem.³ Then Jo'ab and his men went marching on all night long and it became daylight for them at He'bron.⁴

3 And the war between the house of Saul and the house of David came to be long drawn out,⁵ and David kept getting stronger and the house of Saul kept declining more and more.⁶

2 Meantime, sons were born to David in He'bron,⁷ and his first-born came to be Am'non^k by A.hin'o.amⁿ the Jez're.el.it.ess.⁸ And his second was Chil'e.ab^r by Ab'i.gail^s the wife of Na'bal the Car'mel.ite, and the third was Ab'salom^t the son of Ma'a.cah the daughter of Tal'mai^u the king of Gesh'ur.⁴ And the fourth was Ad.o.ni'jah^v the son of Hag'gith,^y and the fifth was Sheph.a.ti'ah^z the son of A.bi'tal.⁵ And the sixth was Ith're.am^z by Eg'lah, David's wife. These were the ones born to David in He'bron.

6 And it came about that while the war between the house of Saul and the house of David kept up Ab'ner^d himself was continually strengthening his position in the house of Saul.⁷ Now Saul had had a concubine^o whose name was Riz'pah,^a the daughter of A'iah.⁹ Later Ish-bo'sheth^{a*} said to Ab'ner: "Why was it that

^a "Ish-bo'sheth," LXXVgSy; "he," M.

2Sa 16:21
2Sa 16:22
1Ki 2:21

1Ki 14:11
De 23:18
1Sa 24:14
2Sa 9:8
2Sa 16:9
2Ki 8:13

1Sa 15:28
Ps 2:6

rRu 1:17

1Sa 3:17
1Sa 14:44
1Sa 25:22
2Sa 19:13
1Ki 19:2

1Sa 15:28
1Sa 28:17
1Ch 12:23
Ps 78:70
Ps 88:20

1Jg 20:1
2Sa 17:11
u2Sa 24:2
1Ki 4:25
v2Sa 3:39

y2Sa 20:1

zLu 16:8

*2Sa 5:3
2Sa 19:14
2Sa 19:41
1Ch 11:3
Mt 21:9

oGe 43:3
Ge 44:23
Ge 44:26
1Sa 18:20
1Sa 18:28
1Sa 19:1
1Sa 19:17
1Ch 15:29
o2Sa 2:10

*1Sa 18:25
1Sa 18:27

o2Ki 4:1
o1Sa 25:44

* Or, "loyal love." b "Her husband," LXXVgSy; "a man," M.
* Called simply "Pal'ti" at 1 Samuel 25: 44.

you had relations with the concubine^o of my father?"⁸ And Ab'ner got very angry at the words of Ish-bo'sheth and went on to say: "Am I a dog's^c head" that belongs to Judah? Today I keep exercising loving-kindness^a toward the house of Saul your father, to his brothers and his personal friends, and I have not let you find yourself in the hand of David,^k and yet you call me to account for an error concerning a woman today.⁹ So may God do to Ab'ner and so may he add to it,^r if, just as Jehovah swore to David,^s that is not the way that I shall do to him,¹⁰ so as to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul and to establish the throne of David over Israel and over Judah from Dan^t to Be'er-she'ba."^u ¹¹ And he was not able to say one word more in reply to Ab'ner because of being afraid of him.^v

12 Accordingly Ab'ner sent messengers to David on the spot, saying: "To whom does the land belong?"^y adding: "Do conclude your covenant with me,^z and, look! my hand will be with you to turn to your side the whole of Israel."¹³ To this he said: "Good! I myself shall conclude a covenant with you. Only one thing there is that I am asking of you, saying, 'You may not see my face^d except first you bring Mi'chal,^a Saul's daughter, when you come to see my face.'" ¹⁴ Further, David sent messengers to Ish-bo'sheth,⁹ Saul's son, saying: "Do give over my wife Mi'chal, whom I engaged to myself for a hundred foreskins^e of the Phi.lis'tines."¹⁶ So Ish-bo'sheth sent and took her from her husband,^b Pal'ti.el^c the son of La'ish.¹⁰ But her husband^d

kept walking with her, weeping" as he walked after her as far as Ba-hu'rim." Then Ab'ner said to him: "Go, return!" At that he returned.

17 Meanwhile there had come to be communication by Ab'ner with the older men of Israel, saying: "Both yesterday and previously^k you proved yourselves seeking David as king over you. ¹⁸ And now act, for Jehovah himself saidⁿ to David, 'By the hand of David' my servant I shall save my people Israel from the hand of the Philis'tines and from the hand of all their enemies.'" ¹⁹ Then Ab'ner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin,^s after which Ab'ner also went to speak in the ears of David at He'bron all that was good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of the whole house of Benjamin.

20 When Ab'ner came to David at He'bron, and with him twenty men, David proceeded to make a feast^o for Ab'ner and for the men that were with him.^t ²¹ Then Ab'ner said to David: "Let me rise up and go and collect all Israel together to my lord the king, that they may conclude a covenant with you, and you will certainly become king over all that your soul craves."^u So David sent Ab'ner off and he got on his way in peace.

22 And here David's servants and Jo'ab were coming from a raid and the spoil^v that they brought with them was great. As for Ab'ner, he was not with David in He'bron, for he had sent him off and he was on his way in peace. ²³ And Jo'ab and all the army that was with him came in, and they now reported to Jo'ab,^y saying: "Ab'ner^z the son of Ner^a came to the king, and he proceeded to send him off and he is on his way in peace." ²⁴ So Jo'ab went in to the king

*Pr 9:17
#2Sa 16:5
2Sa 17:18
2Sa 19:16
1Kl 2:8

k2Sa 5:2
1Ch 11:2

n1Sa 13:14
1Sa 15:28
1Sa 16:1
1Sa 16:13
rPs 89:3
Ps 89:20
Ps 132:17

s1Sa 10:20
1Sa 10:21
1Ch 12:29
Ps 68:27

o1Kl 3:15
tGe 26:30
Ge 31:54
Es 1:3

uDe 12:15
De 14:26
1Kl 11:37
Ps 20:4

v1Sa 30:22
1Sa 30:24

y1Sa 26:6
2Sa 8:16
z1Sa 14:50
1Sa 20:25
2Sa 2:8
*1Sa 14:51

c2Sa 19:6

4Ge 42:12
Ge 42:16
Nu 27:17
De 28:6
1Sa 29:6
Ps 121:8
Isa 37:28
6Ge 13:18
Jos 14:13
Jg 1:20
2Sa 2:11

*Pr 26:23
Pr 27:4
#De 27:24
2Sa 2:23
2Sa 4:6
2Sa 20:10
1Kl 2:5

k2Sa 2:19
2Sa 2:23
nGe 9:6
Ex 21:12
Nu 35:33
De 21:1
rGe 4:10
sJg 9:24
Jg 9:57

2Sa 1:16
1Kl 2:32
Ps 7:16
Ps 94:23
Pr 5:22

o2Kl 5:1
t1Sa 2:32
Ps 109:10
uLe 15:2
Nu 5:2
vLe 13:44
2Kl 5:27
yPr 31:19
z2Sa 2:24
*1Sa 14:50
2Sa 2:8
Pr 28:17
Ac 28:4

o1Kl 20:31
o2Sa 2:22
AJos 7:6
oGe 37:34
2Kl 19:1
*Lu 7:14

and said: "What have you done?" Look! Ab'ner has come to you. Why was it that you sent him off so that he successfully went away? ²⁵ You well know Ab'ner the son of Ner,^a that it was to fool you that he came and to get to know your going out and your coming in and to get to know everything that you are doing."^z

26 With that Jo'ab went out from David and sent messengers after Ab'ner, and they then had him return from the cistern of Si'rah; and David himself did not know of it. ²⁷ When Ab'ner returned to He'bron,^o Jo'ab now led him aside inside the gate to speak with him quietly.^x However, there he struck him in the abdomen^y so that he died because of the blood of As'a-hel^k his brother. ²⁸ When David heard of it afterward, he at once said: "I and my kingdom, from the standpoint of Jehovah, are innocentⁿ forever of bloodguilt^{br} for Ab'ner the son of Ner. ²⁹ May it whirl back upon the head^s of Jo'ab and upon the entire house of his father, and let^t there not be cut off from Jo'ab's house a man with a running discharge^u or a leper^{ov} or a man taking hold of the twirling spindle^v or one falling by the sword or one in need of bread!" ³⁰ As for Jo'ab and A-bish'ai^z his brother, they killed Ab'ner^o over the fact that he had put As'a-hel their brother to death at Gib'e-on in the battle.^z

31 Then David said to Jo'ab and all the people that were with him: "Rip your clothes apart^a and tie on sackcloth^o and wail before Ab'ner." Even King David was walking behind the couch.^o ³² And they had the burial of Ab'ner

* "You sent him off that he might go in peace?" ²⁵ Or do you not really know the badness of Ab'ner the son of Ner?" LXX. ^b Literally, "bloods," M.

in He'bron, and the king began to raise his voice and weep at Ab'ner's burial place, and all the people gave way to weeping.*³³ And the king went on to chant over Ab'ner and say:

"As with the death of a senseless^o person should Ab'ner die?

³⁴ "Your hands had not been bound ones,^x And your feet had not been put into fetters of copper."[#]

"As one falling before the sons of unrighteousness^v you have fallen."

At that all the people wept^o over him again.

35 Later all the people came to give David bread^k for consolation while it was yet that day, but David swore, saying: "So may God do to me^v and so may he add to it, if before the sun sets^s I shall taste bread or anything at all!"³⁶ And all the people themselves took notice and it was good in their eyes. Like everything that the king did it was in the eyes of all the people good.^t ³⁷ And all the people and all Israel got to know on that day that it had not originated with the king to have Ab'ner^u the son of Ner put to death.³⁸ And the king went on to say to his servants: "Do you not know that it is a prince^o and a great man that has fallen this day in Israel?^v ³⁹ And I today am weak^v although anointed^z as king, and these men, the sons of Ze-ru'iah,^{*} are too severe for me.^o May Jehovah repay the doer of what is bad according to his own badness."^{3A}

4 When the son^o of Saul heard that Ab'ner had died⁺ in He'bron, then his hands became feeble^o and all the Israelites themselves were disturbed.^x ² And there were two men, chiefs of the marauding bands,[#] that happened

*1Sa 30:4
2Sa 1:12
Pr 24:17

o2Sa 13:13
Pr 18:7
Ec 2:15
Jer 17:11
Lu 12:20
*Ps 107:10

#Jg 16:21

*Job 24:14
Ho 6:9
o2Sa 1:12

k2Sa 12:17
Jer 16:7
Eze 24:17
rRu 1:17
sJg 20:26
2Sa 1:12

t2Sa 15:6
2Sa 15:13
Mr 7:37
u1Sa 14:51
2Sa 2:12
1K1 2:5
v1Sa 14:50
2Sa 2:8
2Sa 3:12
o1K1 20:14

v1K1 2:5
z2Sa 2:4
*1Ch 2:16
o2Sa 19:7
2Sa 19:13
Δ1K1 2:6
1K1 2:34
Ps 7:16
Ps 28:4
o2Sa 2:8
2Sa 3:7
*2Sa 3:27
o2Sa 17:2
Ezr 4:4
Ne 6:9
Isa 13:7
*Mt 2:3
#2Sa 3:22
2K1 5:2
2K1 6:23

to belong to the son of Saul,^a the name of the one being Ba'a-nah and the name of the other being Re'chab, the sons of Rim'mon the Be-er'-oth-ite, of the sons of Benjamin; for Be-er'oth,^k too, used to be counted as part of Benjamin.³ And the Be-er'oth-ites went running away^r to Git'ta-im,^s and they came to be temporary residents there down to this day.

4 Now Jon'a-than,^t Saul's son, had a son lame in the feet. Five years old he happened to be when the report about Saul and Jon'a-than came from Jez're-el,^u and his nurse began to carry him and flee, but it came about that as she was running in panic to flee he then had a fall and was lamed. And his name was Me-phen'o-sheth.^v

5 And the sons of Rim'mon the Be-er'oth-ite, Re'chab and Ba'a-nah, proceeded to go and come to the house^v of Ish-bo'sheth^z about when the day had warmed up, as he was taking his noonday siesta.^o And here they came into the middle of the house as men fetching wheat^{*} and then struck him in the abdomen,^o and Re'chab and Ba'a-nah^Δ his brother themselves escaped detection.⁷ When they went into the house, he was lying upon his couch in his inner bedroom, and then they struck him so that they put him to death, after which they removed his head and took his head^o and walked on the road to the Ar'a-bah all night long.⁸ Eventually they came bringing the head of Ish-bo'sheth^{*} to David at He'bron and said to the king: "Here is the head of Ish-bo'sheth the son of Saul your enemy who looked for your soul,^o but Jehovah gave to my lord the king revenge^x this day upon Saul and his offspring."

9 However, David answered Re'chab and Ba'a-

kJos 9:17
Jos 18:25

r1Sa 31:7
sNe 11:33

t1Sa 20:16
2Sa 9:3

u1Sa 29:1
1Sa 29:11
1Sa 31:2

v1Ch 8:34
1Ch 9:40

v2Ch 24:25
2Ch 33:24
z2Sa 2:8
2Sa 3:7

*Jg 5:25
Ps 147:14
o2Sa 2:23
2Sa 3:27
2Sa 20:10
Δ2Sa 4:2

o1Sa 17:54
1Sa 31:9
2K1 10:6
Mt 14:11
Mr 6:28
*2Sa 2:8
o1Sa 18:11
1Sa 19:2
1Sa 20:1
1Sa 23:15
1Sa 25:29
Ps 63:9
Ps 71:24
Mt 2:20
o1Sa 18:19
o1Sa 22:48
Ho 6:10

*Belong to Ish-bo'sheth the son of Saul," LXX.

a-nah his brother, the sons of Rim'mon the Be-er'oth-ite, and said to them: "As Jehovah who redeemed^o my soul^u out of all distress^o is living, ¹⁰ when there was one reporting to me,^k saying, 'Here Saul is dead,' and he himself in his own eyes became like a bringer of good news, I, however, took hold of him and killed him in Zik'lag when it was due [for me] to give him the messenger's fee;ⁿ ¹¹ how much more so when wicked^o men^r themselves have killed^o a righteous man in his own house upon his bed? And now should I not require^s his blood from YOUR hands and must I not clear YOU out of the earth?"^t ¹² With that David commanded the young men and they killed them^u and cut off their hands and their feet and hanged^v them by the pool in He'bron, and the head of Ish-bo'sheth they took and then buried in the burial place^y of Ab'ner in He'bron.

5 In time all the tribes of Israel came^z to David at He'bron^o and said: "Look! we ourselves are your bone and your flesh."^{aa} ² Both yesterday and previously^a while Saul happened to be king over us, you yourself became the one leading Israel out and bringing it in.^o And Jehovah proceeded to say to you, 'You yourself will shepherd^d my people Israel and you yourself will become leader^o over Israel.'³ ³ So all the older men^r of Israel came to the king^u at He'bron and King David concluded a covenant^{ak} with them in He'bron before Jehovah,ⁿ after which they anointed^r David as king over Israel.^a

⁴ Thirty^s years old David was when he became king. For forty years^t he ruled as king.

^a "Over Israel," MSyVg; "over Israel as a whole," LXX.

⁵ In He'bron he ruled as king over Judah for seven years^u and six months, and in Jerusalem^o he ruled as king for thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah. ⁶ Consequently the king and his men went to Jerusalem^v against the Jeb'u-sites^y inhabiting the land, and they began to say to David: "You will not come in here, but the blind^o and the lame ones will certainly turn you away," they thinking: "David will not come in here."⁷ Just the same, David proceeded to capture the stronghold of Zion,^z that is, the city^o of David.⁸ ⁹ So David said on that day: "Anyone striking the Jeb'u-sites, let him,^o by means of the water tunnel,^a make contact with both the lame and the blind, hateful to the soul of David!" That is why they say: "The blind one and the lame one will not come into the house."⁹ And David took up dwelling in the stronghold, and it came to be called the city of David, and David began to build all around from the Mound^{aa} and inward. ¹⁰ Thus David went on getting greater and greater,^z and Jehovah^o the God of armies^b was with him.^o

¹¹ And Hi'ram^r the king of Tyre proceeded to send messengers^o to David, and also cedar trees^o and workers in wood and workers in stone for a wall, and they began to build a house for David.^z ¹² And David came to know that Jehovah had firmly established him as king over Israel^k and that he had exalted his kingdom for the sake of his people Israel.ⁿ

¹³ Meantime, David went on taking more concubines^r and wives^o out of Jerusalem after he came from He'bron, and more sons and daughters continued to be born to David. ¹⁴ And these

*2Sa 24:16
u2Sa 2:11
1K1 2:11
1Ch 3:4

vGe 14:18
yJg 1:21

*Job 29:15

z1Ch 11:5
*2Sa 12:36
*1K1 2:10

*1Ch 11:6

*2K1 20:20

*1K1 9:15
1K1 9:24
1K1 11:27
1Ch 11:8
2Ch 32:5
*2Sa 3:1

Job 17:9
*1K1 19:10
*Ge 21:22

Ps 46:7
Ro 8:31
*1K1 20:9

*2K1 3:19
*1K1 5:2
1K1 5:9
1Ch 14:1

*2Sa 7:2
1K1 7:1
Ec 2:4

Jer 22:14
k2Sa 7:16
1Ch 14:2

n1K1 10:9
2Ch 2:11
Es 4:14

*2Ch 11:21
*Ge 25:6
De 17:17
1Ch 3:9

1Ch 14:3
*1Ch 11:21
*2Ch 13:21

^a Or, "from the Mil'lo [meaning 'Filling']". ^b The first occurrence of this expression. See 1 Kings 19:10, 14.

are the names of those born to him in Jerusalem: Sham'mu-a^s and Sho'bab^t and Nathan^u and Sol'o-mon,^v ¹⁵ and Ib'har^y and E-li'shu-a^z and Ne'pheg^g and Ja-phi'a,^q ¹⁶ and E-lish'a-ma^d and E-li'a-da^r and E-liph'e-let.*

17 And the Phi-lis'tines^o got to hear that they had anointed David as king over Israel.^g At that all the Phi-lis'tines came up to look for David. When David heard of it, then he went down to the place hard to approach.^x ¹⁸ And the Phi-lis'tines, for their part, came in and kept tramping about in the low plain^e of Reph'a-im.^k ¹⁹ And David began to inquire of Jehovah,ⁿ saying: "Shall I go up against the Phi-lis'tines? Will you give them into my hand?" At this Jehovah said to David:^r "Go up, for I shall without fail give the Phi-lis'tines into your hands." ²⁰ So David came to Ba'al-pe-ra'zim^s and David got to strike them down there. At that he said: "Jehovah has broken through my enemies^c ahead of me, like a gap made by waters."^o That is why he called the name of that place Ba'al-pe-ra'zim.^{at} ²¹ Consequently they left their idols^{bu} there and so David and his men took them away.^v

22 Later the Phi-lis'tines came up once again^y and tramped about in the low plain of Reph'a-im.^z ²³ At that David inquired^e of Jehovah, but he said: "You must not go up. Go around to the rear^c of them and you must come against them in front of the ba'ca bushes.^{ca} ²⁴ And let it occur that when you hear the sound of a marching^d in the tops of the ba'ca bushes^c at that

* Meaning "Master of Breakings Through." ^b "Idols," MVgSy; "gods," LXX. "Gods," at 1 Chronicles 14:12. ^c Ba-ca' (in the plural), M; "place of weeping," LXX. ^d "The marching," at 1 Chronicles 14:15.

s1Ch 3:5
t1Ch 14:4
uZec 12:12
Lu 3:31
v2Sa 12:24
y1Ch 14:5
z1Ch 3:6
*1Ch 14:6
q1Ch 3:7
r1Ch 14:7
*1K1 4:21
*1Ch 3:8
o1Ch 14:8
Ps 2:2
Re 11:15
Re 11:18
x1Sa 22:5
1Sa 24:22
2Sa 23:14
1Ch 11:16
*Jus 15:8
1Ch 11:15
Isa 17:5
kGe 14:5
nNu 27:21
1Sa 23:2
2Sa 2:1
rJg 20:28
1Sa 30:8
sIsa 28:21
c2Sa 22:41
o2Sa 22:12
t1Ch 14:11
uJg 10:6
1Sa 31:9
vDe 7:5
De 7:25
y1Ch 14:13
zJus 15:8
1Ch 11:15
*1Sa 23:2
1Sa 30:8
Pr 3:5
oJus 8:2
d1Ch 14:14
o2K1 7:6

*Jg 4:14
Jg 7:15
1Sa 14:12
o1Ch 14:15
o2K1 14:6
*1Ch 14:16
kJos 16:10

n2Sa 5:1
1K1 8:1
1Ch 13:2
rJos 15:9
1Sa 7:2
*1K1 8:1
a1Ch 13:6
lEx 6:3
Le 24:11
Isa 47:4
o2Sa 22:11

oIsa 5:18
u1Sa 1:13
1Sa 15:2
1K1 18:15
1Ch 17:24
vEx 25:22
1Sa 4:4
Ps 80:1
yNu 7:9
1Sa 6:7
*1Sa 7:1
*1Ch 13:9
o1Ch 13:7

o1K1 10:12
d1Sa 16:16
2K1 3:15
*1Sa 10:5
*Ex 15:20
o1Ch 13:8

time you act with decision,* because at that time Jehovah will have gone out ahead of you to strike down the camp of the Phi-lis'tines."^o ²⁵ Accordingly David did that way, just as Jehovah^c had ordered him, and he went striking down the Phi-lis'tines from Ge'ba^{ax} to as far as Ge'zer.^k

6 And David proceeded again to gather all the choice men in Israel,ⁿ thirty thousand. ² Then David and all the people that were with him rose up and went to Ba'al-e-ju'dah^r to bring up from there the ark^{es} of The [true] God,^b who is called by a name,^t the name of Jehovah of armies,^u sitting on the cherubs.^{ov} ³ However, they had the ark of The [true] God^c ride upon a new wagon,^{oy} that they might carry it from the house of A-bin'a-dab,^z which was on the hill, and Uz'zah^g and A-hi'o,^q the sons of A-bin'a-dab, were leading the new wagon.

4 So they carried it from A-bin'a-dab's house, which was on the hill with the ark of The [true] God,^d and A-hi'o was walking ahead of the Ark. ⁵ And David and all the house of Israel were celebrating before Jehovah with all sorts of instruments of juniper wood and with harps^{ca} and with string instruments^g and with tambourines^t and with sistrums^e and with cymbals.^o ⁶ And they came gradually as far as the threshing

* "Ge'ba," M; *Gaba-on'*, LXX. "Gib'e-on," at 1 Chronicles 14:16. ^b "The [true] God," M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the title having the definite article *ha* ("The") before it. LXX, *ho The-os'*. At 1 Chronicles 13:6 M reads: "The [true] God Jehovah." ^c "The [true] God," M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") being evidently prefixed for emphasis. LXX, "Jehovah." ^d "The [true] God," M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") being evidently prefixed for emphasis. ^e Or, "musical rattles."

floor of Na'con,^a and Uz'zah^a now thrust [his hand] out to the ark of The [true] God^b and grabbed hold of it,^c for the bulls nearly caused an upset. ^d At that Jehovah's^d anger blazed against Uz'zah and The [true] God^b struck him down^k there for the irreverent act so that he died there close by the ark of The [true] God.^{bn}

^e And David became angry over the fact that Jehovah had broken through in a rupture against Uz'zah, and that place came to be called Pe'rez-uz'zah^c down to this day.^r ^g And David became afraid^o of Jehovah^g on that day and began to say: "How will the ark of Jehovah come to me?"^t ^h And David was not willing to remove the ark of Jehovah to him at the city of David.^u So David had it carried aside to the house of O'bed-e'dom^v the Git'tite.^y

11 And the ark of Jehovah kept dwelling at the house of O'bed-e'dom the Git'tite three months, and Jehovah kept blessing^z O'bed-e'dom and all his household.* ⁱ Finally the report was made to King David, saying: "Jehovah has blessed the house of O'bed-e'dom and all that is his on account of the ark^q of The [true] God."^b At that David proceeded to go and bring the ark of The [true] God^d out of the house of O'bed-e'dom up to the city of David with gladness.^l ^j And it came about that when the carriers^o of the ark of Jehovah had marched six steps he immediately sacrificed a bull and a fatling.*

14 And David was dancing^g around before Je-

^a Called "Chi'don" at 1 Chronicles 13:9. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") being evidently prefixed for emphasis. ^c Meaning "Rupture against Uz'zah." ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, "the Lord"; Sy, "Jehovah."

*1Ch 13:9
*Nu 4:15
Nu 4:19
Nu 4:20
1Ch 15:2
*2Ki 24:20
kLe 10:2
1Sa 6:19
n1Ch 13:10

r1Ch 13:11
*1Ki 3:28
*Nu 17:12
1Sa 5:11
1Sa 6:20
Ps 119:120
*1Ki 8:27
1Ch 13:12
u1Ch 13:13

v1Ch 13:14
1Ch 15:25
1Ch 26:4
y2Sa 4:3
2Sa 15:19
2Sa 18:2
zGe 30:27
Ge 39:5
Pr 3:9
Mal 3:10
*1Ch 13:14

o1Ch 15:1

a1Ch 15:25
Ps 24:7
Ps 68:24
*Nu 4:15
Nu 7:9
Jos 3:3
1Ch 15:2
1Ch 15:15
*1Ki 8:5
2Ch 5:6
*Ex 15:20
Jg 11:34
Jg 21:21
Ps 30:11

*1Sa 2:18
1Sa 22:18
1Ch 15:27
*Ps 132:8
k1Ch 15:16
1Ch 15:28
Ps 47:1
nNu 10:2
Jos 6:4
Ezr 3:10
Ps 150:3
*2Sa 3:14
*1Ki 6:4

o1Ki 3:9
*1Ch 15:29
Ps 69:7

t1Ch 15:1
1Ch 16:1
2Ch 1:4
u1Ki 8:5
2Ch 5:6
v1Ki 8:64

y1Ki 8:55
z1Ch 16:2

*1Ch 16:3
2Ch 30:24
2Ch 35:7
Ne 8:10
o1Ch 16:43

*Ps 69:7
*1Ki 1:20

*Jg 9:4
Job 30:8
*1Sa 13:14
1Sa 15:28
1Sa 16:1
1Sa 16:12
*Ps 78:70
*Ps 89:20
Ac 13:22

hovah with all his power, all the while David being girded with an eph'od^r of linen. ⁱ And David and all the house of Israel were bringing up the ark^q of Jehovah with joyful shouting^k and trumpetⁿ sound. ^j And it occurred that when the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David Mi'chal,^r Saul's daughter, herself looked down through the window^s and got to see King David leaping and dancing around before Jehovah and she began to despise^g him in her heart.^o ^k So they brought the ark of Jehovah in and set it in its place inside the tent that David had pitched for it,^t after which David offered up burnt sacrifices^u and communion offerings^v before Jehovah. ^l When David was finished with offering up the burnt sacrifices and the communion offerings, he then blessed^v the people in the name of Jehovah of armies.* ^m Further, he apportioned to all the people, to the whole crowd of Israel, man as well as woman, to each one a ring-shaped cake of bread and a date cake and a raisin cake, after which all the people went each to his own house.*

20 David now returned to bless his own household,^q and Mi'chal, Saul's daughter, came on out to meet David and then said: "How glorious the king of Israel made himself today^a when he uncovered himself today to the eyes^o of the slave girls of his servants just as one of the empty-headed men^a uncovers himself outright!" ⁿ At this David said to Mi'chal: "It was before Jehovah, who^b chose me rather than your father^c and all his household to put me in command as leader over Jehovah's people Israel,

* "Empty-headed men," M; "dancers," LXX. ^b "It was before Jehovah, who," M; "Before Jehovah I shall dance. Blessed be Jehovah, who," LXX.

and I will celebrate^o before Jehovah. ²² And I will make myself even more lightly esteemed than this^r and I will become low in my^a eyes; and with the slave girls whom you mentioned, with them I am determined to glorify myself.”^k ²³ So, as regards Mi'chal,ⁿ Saul's daughter, she came to have no child^r down to the day^a of her death.

7 And it came about that, when the king dwelt in his own house^t and Jehovah himself had given him rest from all his enemies round about,^u ² then the king proceeded to say to Nathan^v the prophet: “See, now, I am dwelling in a house of cedars^y while the ark^z of The [true] God^b is dwelling in the middle of curtains.”³ Upon that Nathan said to the king: “Everything that is in your heart—go, do,^q because Jehovah is with you.”

4 And it came about on that night that the word of Jehovah^o came to Nathan,^a saying: ^o “Go, and you must say to my servant^o David, “This is what Jehovah has said: “Should you yourself build me a house for me to dwell in?^o ^o For I have not dwelt in a house from the day of my bringing the sons of Israel up out of Egypt^o to this day,^o but I was continually walking^o about in a tent^r and in a tabernacle.^o ^o During all the time that I have walked about among all the sons of Israel,^o was there a word that I spoke with one of the tribes^o of Israel^k that I commanded to shepherd^u my people Israel, saying, ‘Why did you people not build me a house

^a “My,” MVgSy; “your,” LXX. ^b “The [true] God.” M, *ha-Elo-him'*, the definite article *ha* (“The”) preceding the title *Elo-him'*, evidently for emphasis. LXX, *ho The-os'*. ^c “Tribes,” MVgSy; “judges,” at 1 Chronicles 17:6.

^o2Sa 6:5
1Ch 15:29

^oIsa 50:6
Isa 51:7
Mt 5:11
*Job 40:4
Job 42:6
k1Sa 2:30
n1Sa 14:49
1Sa 18:20
2Sa 3:13
r1Sa 1:6
s1Sa 15:35
Isa 22:14

t1Ch 17:1

uJos 21:44
1K1 5:4
v2Sa 12:1
1Ch 29:29
y2Sa 5:5
zPs 132:5

*Ex 40:21
1Ch 16:1
o1K1 8:17
1Ch 22:7

o1K1 2:27
ANu 12:6
1Ch 17:3
o1K1 8:23
o1K1 5:3
1K1 8:18
1Ch 17:4
1Ch 22:7
*Jos 18:1
1K1 18:16
1Ch 17:5
o1K1 4:30
oEx 33:14
Le 26:23
De 23:14
o1Ch 17:5
*Ex 40:18
Ac 7:44
*Le 26:12
k1Ch 17:6
n2Sa 5:2
Ps 78:71
Isa 40:11
Eze 34:2
Mic 5:4

r1Sa 16:11
1Ch 17:7
o1Ch 4:39
s2Sa 6:21
1K1 1:35
2Ch 11:22
Mt 2:6
t1Sa 18:14
2Sa 5:10
u1Sa 31:6
2Sa 22:1
Ps 18:37
vGe 12:2
1Ch 17:8
Lu 1:52
yPs 87:4
o1K1 1:40
z1Ch 17:9
Ps 80:8
Am 9:15
*Ps 89:22
oEx 1:13
Jg 4:3
*Jg 2:16
oPs 46:9
*1K1 2:24
1K1 11:38
1Ch 17:10
1Ch 22:10
Ps 89:4
o1K1 2:1
*De 31:16
1K1 1:21
Ac 13:36
*Ge 15:4
Ge 49:10
1K1 8:20
Isa 9:7
Isa 11:1
Mt 21:9
Mt 22:42
Ac 2:30
o1K1 4:21
k1K1 5:5
1Ch 22:10
Zec 6:13
Mt 16:18
Heb 3:6
1Pe 2:5
o1K1 1:37
o1K1 8:13
n1Ch 28:7
Ps 89:4
Isa 9:7
Lu 1:33
r1Ch 17:13
*Mt 3:17
Heb 1:5
tPs 89:30
uDe 8:5
v1Sa 15:23

of cedars?’ ” ³ And now this is what you will say to my servant David, “This is what Jehovah of armies has said: “I myself took you from the pasture ground from following the flock^r to become a leader^o over my people Israel. ^o And I shall prove to be with you wherever you do go^t and I will cut off all your enemies on account of you,^u and I shall certainly make for you a great name,^v like the name of the great ones that are in the earth.^y ¹⁰ And I shall certainly appoint a place for my people^o Israel and plant them^z and they will indeed reside where they are and no more will they be disturbed,^o and the sons of unrighteousness will not afflict them again as they did at the first,^o ¹¹ even from the day that I put judges^a in command over my people Israel, and I shall certainly give you rest from all your enemies.^o

“ “And Jehovah has told you that a house^t is what Jehovah will make for you. ¹² When your days come to the full^o and you must lie down with your forefathers,^r then I shall certainly raise up your seed after you, which will come out of your inward parts, and I shall indeed firmly establish his kingdom.^o ¹³ He is the one that will build a house for my name,^k and I shall certainly establish the throne^o of his kingdom firmly forever.^o ¹⁴ I myself shall become his father^r and he himself will become my son.^o When he does wrong,^t then I shall certainly reprove him with the rod^u of men and with the blows of the sons of Adam.^b ¹⁵ As for my loving-kindness,^o it will not depart from him the way I removed it from Saul,^v whom I removed from

^a Or, “to time indefinite.” ^b Or, “of an earthling.” M, *a-dam'*; “of men,” LXXVgSy. ^c Or, “loyal love.”

before you. ¹⁶ And your house and your kingdom will certainly be steadfast forever^a before you; your very throne will become one firmly established forever.”^b ¹⁷ay

17 According to all these words and according to all this vision was the way that Nathan spoke to David.^z

18 At that King David came in and sat down before Jehovah and said: “Who am I,^{*} O Lord Jehovah?^b And what is my house that you have brought me thus far?^c ¹⁹ As though this should even be something little in your eyes, O Lord Jehovah,^b yet you also speak respecting the house of your servant down to a distant future time, and this is the law given for mankind,^c O Lord Jehovah.^{b,a} ²⁰ And what more can David add and speak to you, when you yourself know your servant well,^d O Lord Jehovah?^b ²¹ For the sake of your word^e and in agreement with your own heart^g you have done all these great things to cause your servant to know them. ²² That is why you are indeed great,^e O Lord Jehovah,^b for there is no other like you^h and there is no God^d except you^k among all of whom we have heard with our ears. ²³ And what one^e nation^o in the earth is like your people Israel,ⁿ whom God^d went^f to redeem^o to himself as a people^r and to assign himself a name^s and to do for them^g

^a Or, “to time indefinite.” ^b “Lord Jehovah.” M, *A.do.nay' Ye.ho.wih'*. See Genesis 15:2, footnotes e, f. ^c “Mankind.” M, *ha-a.dam'*; Vg, *A.dam*; LXX, “the man.” ^d “God.” M, *E.lo.him'*; LXX, (*ho*) *The.os'*. ^e “One,” MSy; “other,” LXX. ^f “Went.” The Hebrew verb here is in the plural number, to correspond with its subject *E.lo.him'*, which is in the plural of excellence or majesty. In 1 Chronicles 17:21 and LXXVgSy the verb is in the singular number. ^g “For them,” according to four Hebrew manuscripts. Compare also VgSyT. “For you (people),” M.

tDe 10:21
uDe 9:26
Ne 1:10

o1Ki 19:2
vEx 12:12
yDe 26:18

zEx 15:2

*Ge 32:12
1Ch 17:23
Jer 11:4
o1Ch 17:24
Ps 72:19
Ps 115:1
Mt 6:9
Joh 12:28
o1Ch 29:11
o1Ki 19:10
o2Sa 6:2
*Ge 49:10
De 33:7
1Sa 20:16
2Sa 3:1
1Ch 17:25
Ps 89:36

*2Sa 7:11

#1Ch 17:26
Ps 10:17
kNu 23:19
Joh 17:17
Tit 1:2
o1Ki 2:4

nNu 6:24
1Ch 17:27
Ps 115:12

r2Sa 22:51

#2Sa 21:15

great and fear-inspiring things^t—to drive out^a because of your people,^u whom you have redeemed to yourself from Egypt, the nations and their gods?^v ²⁴ And you proceeded to establish your people Israel^v firmly for yourself as your people forever,^b and you yourself, O Jehovah, have become their God.^z

25 “And now, Jehovah God,^c the word that you have spoken concerning your servant and concerning his house carry out forever and do just as you have spoken.” ²⁶ And let your own name^d become great forever,^a saying, ‘Jehovah of armies^o is God over Israel,ⁿ and let the very house of your servant David become firmly established before you.’ ²⁷ For you, Jehovah of armies^o the God of Israel, have made a revelation to your servant's ear, saying, ‘A house I shall build for you.’^x That is why your servant has taken heart^d to pray to you with this prayer.^g ²⁸ And now, O Lord Jehovah,^e you are The [true] God,^f and, as for your words,^k let them prove to be truth,^g since you speak to your servant this goodness. ²⁹ And now go ahead and blessⁿ the house of your servant, that it may prove to be forever before you, for you yourself, O Lord Jehovah,^e have spoken, and due to your blessing let the house of your servant be blessed forever.”^r

o And it came about afterward that David proceeded to strike the Philis'tines^s down

^a “To drive out,” in agreement with LXX and 1 Chronicles 17:21. ^b “For your land,” M; “upon the land (earth),” Vg. ^c Or, “to time indefinite.” ^d “Jehovah God.” M, *Y'ho.uah' E.lo.him'*. Its first occurrence since Exodus 9:30. ^e “Has taken heart.” Literally, “has found his heart,” M. ^f “Lord Jehovah.” See Genesis 15:2, footnotes e, f; 2 Samuel 7:18, footnote b. ^g “The [true] God.” M, *ha-E.lo.him'*; LXX, *ho The.os'*; Vg, *De'us*. ^h Or, “true.” M, *em'eth*.

and subdue them^t and David got to take Meth'-eg-am'mah^u out of the hand of the Phi-lis'tines.^v

2 And he went on to strike down^y the Mo'ab-ites^o and measure them with a line, making them lie down^a on the earth, that he might measure them with lines, two to put them to death, and a full line to preserve them alive, and the Mo'ab-ites came to be David's servants^z to carry tribute.^b

3 And David went on to strike down Had-ad-e'zer^c the son of Re'hob the king of Zo'bah^o as he was going his way to put his control back again at the river^o Eu-phra'tes.^d ^e And David got to capture from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen and twenty thousand men on foot,^k and David proceeded to hamstring^g all the chariot horses,^z but he let a hundred chariot horses^e of them remain.^z

5 When Syria^f of Damascusⁿ came to help^r Had-ad-e'zer the king of Zo'bah,^o David then struck down among the Syrians twenty-two thousand men.^t ^o Further, David put garrisons^u in Syria of Damascus, and the Syrians came to be David's servants to carry tribute.^v And Jeho-vah continued to save David wherever he went.^y ^z Moreover, David took the circular shields^z of gold^z that happened to be on the servants of

^a "Making them lie down." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is indefinite as to time and is impersonal. ^b Or, "gift." ^c "Had-ad-e'zer," M, Leningrad Codex B 19A, Cairo Codex of the Prophets and many other Hebrew manuscripts, and at 1 Chronicles 18:10; "Had-ar-e'zer," LXXVgSy and about 55 Hebrew manuscripts. ^d "Eu-phra'tes." Only the vowel points for this name appear in M, but the name appears in LXXVgSy and in the margin of M and in about 45 other Hebrew manuscripts. It is a *Qerē w'lo k'thib*; see Judges 20:13, footnote c. ^e Or, possibly, "teams." ^f "Syria," LXXVg; "A'ram," MSy.

t2Sa 7:9
2Sa 22:18
u2Sa 2:24
v1Ch 18:1
o2Sa 23:20
yNu 24:17
Jg 3:29
1Sa 14:47
Ps 60:8
Ps 83:6
Ps 108:9
z2Sa 12:31
2K1 1:1
1Ch 18:2
o1Sa 10:27
2K1 3:4
2Ch 26:8
Ps 72:10
1Ch 18:3
1Sa 14:47
2Sa 10:6
Psalm 60
Title
o1K1 4:21
o2K1 23:29
eGe 15:18
Ex 23:31
De 11:24
1K1 4:21
Ps 72:8
k1Ch 18:4
oDe 17:16
Jos 11:6
zPs 20:7
Ps 33:17
1K1 10:26
nGe 14:15
1K1 11:24
Isa 7:8
rJob 9:13
Ps 83:4
Isa 8:9
s1K1 11:23
2Ch 8:3
1Ch 18:5
v1Sa 13:3
v1Ch 18:6
v1Ch 18:13
z1K1 10:16
o1K1 6:21

Had-ad-e'zer and brought them to Jerusalem. ^z And from Be'tah^a and Be-ro'thai, cities of Had-ad-e'zer, King David took copper in very great quantity.^z

9 Now To'i^b the king of Ha'math^o got to hear that David had struck down all the military force of Had-ad-e'zer.^a ^o So To'i^b sent Jo'ram his son to King David to ask him about his welfare^o and congratulate^o him over the fact that he had fought against Had-ad-e'zer so that he struck him down (for Had-ad-e'zer had become trained in warfare against To'i), and in his hand there proved to be articles of silver and articles of gold and articles of copper.^o ^z These also King David sanctified^d to Jehovah, together with the silver^o and the gold that he had sanctified^d from all the nations that he had subdued,^x ^z from Syria^a and from Mo'ab^k and from the sons of Am'monⁿ and from the Phi-lis'tines^r and from Am'a-lek^s and from the spoil of Had-ad-e'zer the son of Re'hob the king of Zo'bah.^t ^z And David proceeded to make a name when he came back from striking down the E'dom-ites^o in the Valley of Salt^u—eighteen thousand.^v ^z And he kept garrisons placed in E'dom.^o In all E'dom he placed garrisons,^y and all the E'dom-ites came to be servants of David,^z and Jehovah kept saving David wherever he went.^z

15 And David continued reigning over all Israel,^o and David was continually rendering judicial^o decision and righteousness^o for all his

*1Ch 18:8

o2K1 14:28
Isa 11:11
Am 6:2

A1Ch 18:9

oGe 43:27
Isa 39:1
1Sa 13:10
1K1 1:47

e1Ch 18:10

o1K1 10:25

1K1 7:51

1Ch 18:11

1Ch 22:14

1Ch 26:26

2Sa 10:11

k2Sa 8:2

n2Sa 12:31

r2Sa 8:1

s1Sa 30:18

1Sa 30:26

t1Ch 18:9

u2K1 14:7

2Ch 25:12

v1Ch 18:12

o1K1 11:14

y1Sa 13:3

1Ch 18:13

zGe 25:23

Ge 27:29

Nu 24:18

1K1 22:47

*1Ch 18:13

Ps 37:28

Ps 121:8

o2Sa 3:12

2Sa 5:5

o1K1 6:12

*1K1 3:6

^a "Be'tah," MVg. At 1 Chronicles 18:8 the name reads "Tib'hath." Compare "Te'bah" at Genesis 22:24. ^b "To'i," M; "Tho'ou," LXX; "Tho'u," Vg. "To'u," at 1 Chronicles 18:9, 10. ^c Or, "bless," M. ^d Or, "declared sacred." ^e "The E'dom-ites (*E.dom'*)," LXXSy and six Hebrew manuscripts, and 1 Chronicles 18:12; "Syria (*A.aram'*)," or, "the Syrians," MVg.

people.^a ¹⁶ And Jo'ab^b the son of Ze-ru'iah was over the army, and Je-hosh'a-phet^c the son of A-hi'lud was recorder.^{a,e} ¹⁷ And Za'dok^c the son of A-hi'tub and A-him'e-lech^b the son of A-bi'a-thar^b were priests^c and Se-rai'ah^k was secretary.ⁿ ¹⁸ And Be-nai'ah^{cr} the son of Je-hoi'a-da [was over]^d the Cher'e-thites^s and the Pel'e-thites.^l As for the sons of David, they became priests.^{eu}

9 And David proceeded to say: "Is there yet anyone that is left over of the house of Saul, that I may exercise loving-kindness^f toward him for the sake of Jon'a-than?"^v ² Now the house of Saul had a servant whose name was Zi'ba.^v So they called him to David, and the king then said to him: "Are you Zi'ba?" to which he said: "I am your servant."³ And the king went on to say: "Is there nobody of the house of Saul any more, that I may exercise toward him the loving-kindness^f of God?"^z At this Zi'ba said to the king: "There is yet a son of Jon'a-than, lame in the feet."⁴ Then the king said to him: "Where is he?" So Zi'ba said to the king: "There he is in the house of Ma'chir^c the son of Am'mi-el at Lo-de'bar."^a

⁵ Immediately King David sent and took him from the house of Ma'chir the son of Am'mi-el^d at Lo-de'bar. ⁶ When Me-phen'o-sheth^c the son of Jon'a-than the son of Saul came in to David, he at once fell upon his face and prostrated him-

^a Or, more literally, "remembrancer." ^b "And A-him'e-lech the son of A-bi'a-thar." MLXXVg; "and A-bi'a-thar the son of A-him'e-lech," Sy. ^c Literally, *B'na'id'hu*, M. ^d "Was over," VgSyT and 1 Chronicles 18:17; "and," or, "was with," MLXX. ^e "Priests," MVg; "chiefs of the court," LXX; "chiefs," Sy. ^f "First in position at the side of the king," at 1 Chronicles 18:17. ^g Or, "loyal love."

^g 1Sa 18:2
1Sa 20:41
1Sa 25:23
^h Ge 43:23
1Sa 12:20
Lu 1:13

ⁱ 1Sa 18:3
1Sa 20:14
k Ru 4:5
^l 1KI 15:3

^m 1KI 17:6
ⁿ 2Sa 19:28
1KI 2:7
Jer 52:33
Lu 22:30

^o 1Sa 24:14
2Sa 3:8
2Sa 16:9
Mt 15:26
^p 2Sa 16:1
1Sa 9:1
2Sa 16:4
2Sa 19:29
^q 1KI 16:24
u Ge 2:5
Ge 3:23
Jer 27:11
^v 2Sa 16:1

^y 2Sa 19:28
2KI 25:29
Lu 14:15

^z 2Sa 19:17
1KI 1:43

^a 2Sa 16:2
2Sa 16:3
Pr 12:17
^b 2Sa 19:25
^c 1Ch 8:34
1Ch 9:40
^d 1Ch 4:33

self.^g Then David said: "Me-phen'o-sheth!" to which he said: "Here is your servant."^h And David went on to say to him: "Do not be afraid," for without fail I shall exercise loving-kindness^a toward you for the sake of Jon'a-than your father,^h and I must return to you all the field^k of Saul your grandfather,^b and you yourself will eat bread^c at my table constantly."ⁿ

⁸ At that he prostrated himself and said: "What is your servant that you have paid attention to the dead dog^r such as I am?"^s The king now called Zi'ba,^s Saul's attendant, and said to him: "Everything that had come to belong to Saul and to all his house I do give^t to the grandson^c of your master.^o ¹⁰ And you must cultivate^u the ground for him, you and your sons and your servants, and you must do the gathering in^v and it must serve as food^d for [those belonging to] the grandson^e of your master^f and they must eat, but Me-phen'o-sheth himself, the grandson^c of your master,^f will eat bread at my table constantly."^y

Now Zi'ba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.^z ¹¹ So Zi'ba said to the king: "In accord with all that my lord^c the king commands for his servant is the way that your servant will do;" but Me-phen'o-sheth^d is eating at my table^g like one of the sons of the king."¹² Now Me-phen'o-sheth had a young son^h whose name was Mi'ca,^a and all those dwelling^o in the house of Zi'ba were servants to Me-phen'o-sheth. ¹³ And

^a Or, "loyal love." ^b Or, "father." ^c Or, "son," M. ^d Literally, "bread," M. ^e "For the household," LXX Lagardian edition. ^f "Master," M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural number of *a.don'*, to denote excellency or majesty. ^g "My table," MVg; "David's table," LXX; "table of the king," Sy. ^h Literally, "a little (small) son," M.

Me.phib'osheth himself was dwelling in Jerusalem, for it was constantly at the table of the king that he was eating,^o and he was lame^p in both of his feet.

10 And it came about afterward that the king of the sons of Am'mon^q came to die and Ha'nun his son began to reign instead of him.^r At this David said: "I shall exercise loving-kindness^a toward Ha'nun the son of Na'hash,^k just as his father exercised loving-kindness^a toward me." Accordingly David sent by means of his servants to comfort^o him over his father, and the servants of David proceeded to come into the land of the sons of Am'mon.^s However, the princes of the sons of Am'mon said to Ha'nun their lord:^b "Is David honoring your father in your eyes in that he has sent to you comforters? Is it not for the sake of searching through the city^c and to spyⁿ it out and to overthrow it that David has sent his servants to you?"^r So Ha'nun took the servants of David and shaved off half their beards^s and cut their garments in half to their buttocks^t and sent them away.^u Later people reported it to David and he at once sent to meet them, because the men had come to feeling very humiliated, and the king went on to say: "Dwell in Jer'i.cho^v until YOUR beards grow abundantly. Then YOU must return."

6 In time the sons of Am'mon saw that they had become foul-smelling^v to David, and the sons of Am'mon proceeded to send and hire Syrians of Beth-re'hob^w and Syrians of Zo'bah,^x

^a Or, "loyal love." ^b "Lord." M, *a.donim'*, the plural of *a.don'*, to show excellence or majesty. ^c "City," MLXXVgSy; but 1 Chronicles 19:3 reads, "land."

^o2Sa 19:33
^o2Sa 19:36
^o2Kl 25:29
^o2Sa 4:4

^oJg 10:7
^oJg 11:12
^o1Sa 11:1
^o2Sa 17:27
^oNe 4:3
^oNe 13:1
^o1Ch 19:1
^o1Ki 11:1

^o1Ch 7:22

ⁿGe 42:9
ⁿGe 42:16
ⁿNu 13:2
ⁿJos 2:1
ⁿ1Ch 19:3
^rLe 19:27
^rIsa 15:2
^rJer 41:5
^r1Sa 20:4
^rJer 13:25
^rEze 16:37
^r1Ch 19:4

^o1Ki 16:34
^oJos 6:24
^o1Ki 16:34
^o1Ch 19:5
^oyGe 34:30
^oEx 5:21
^o1Sa 13:4
^o1Sa 27:12
^oz2Sa 8:3
^o*2Sa 8:5
^o1Ch 19:6

^oJos 13:11
^ozJg 11:3
^oJg 11:5

^o2Sa 23:8
^o1Ch 19:8

^o1Ch 19:7

^oNu 13:21
^oJos 19:28
^oJg 1:31

^oJos 8:21
^oJg 20:42
^o*1Sa 26:6
^o2Sa 2:18
^o1Ch 2:16
^okGe 19:38
^oNu 21:24
^oJos 13:10
^oJg 10:9
^o1Ch 19:11
^o*2Sa 22:51

ⁿ1Ch 19:12
ⁿNe 4:20
ⁿLu 22:32
ⁿrNu 13:20
ⁿDe 31:6
ⁿJos 1:6
ⁿ1Sa 4:9
ⁿ2Ch 32:7
ⁿ*1Ch 19:13
ⁿ1Sa 3:18
ⁿ1Sa 14:6
ⁿ2Sa 15:26
ⁿ2Sa 16:12
ⁿPs 20:7
ⁿPs 37:5
ⁿPs 44:5
ⁿPr 29:25
ⁿu1Ch 19:14
ⁿv1Ch 19:15
ⁿy2Sa 5:5

twenty thousand men on foot, and the king of Ma'a.cah,^q a thousand men, and Ish'tob,^a twelve thousand men. ^r When David heard of it, then he sent Jo'ab and all the army [and] the mighty men.^b ^s And the sons of Am'mon began to go out and draw up in battle formation at the entrance of the gate,^c also the Syrians of Zo'bah and of Re'hob,^e and Ish'tob^a and Ma'a.cah by themselves in the open field. ^o When Jo'ab saw that the battle charges had come to be against him from the front and from the rear, he at once chose some of all the choice men in Israel and drew them up in formation to meet the Syrians.^x ¹⁰ And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of A.bish'ai^e his brother that he might draw them up in formation to meet the sons of Am'mon.^k ¹¹ And he went on to say: "If the Syrians become too strong for me, then you must serve as a salvation^c for me, but if the sons of Am'mon themselves become too strong for you, then I must come to save you."¹² Be strong, that we may show ourselves courageous^r in behalf of our people and in behalf of the cities of our God,^s and, as for Jehovah, he will do what is good in his own eyes."¹³ Then Jo'ab and the people that were with him advanced to the battle against the Syrians, and they went fleeing because of him.¹⁴ As for the sons of Am'mon, they saw that the Syrians had fled, and they took to flight because of A.bish'ai and hence came into the city.^v After that Jo'ab returned from the sons of Am'mon and came to Jerusalem.^y

^a Or, "men of Tob." ^b Literally, "all the army—the mighty men," M. But see 2 Samuel 16:6; 20:7; 23:8. ^c "Gate," MLXXVgSy; but 1 Chronicles 19:9 reads "city."

15 When the Syrians saw that they had been defeated before Israel, they proceeded to gather^z themselves together. ¹⁶ So Had-ad-e'zer* sent and brought out the Syrians[□] that were in the region of the River,^Δ and then they came to He'lam,^Δ with Sho'bach^β the chief of the army of Had-ad-e'zer before them. ¹⁷ When the report was made to David he immediately gathered all Israel and crossed the Jordan and came to He'lam. The Syrians now drew up in formation to meet David and began to fight against him.[†] ¹⁸ And the Syrians took to flight^ε because of Israel, and David got to kill of the Syrians seven hundred charioteers^{*} and forty thousand horse-men^{*} and Sho'bach the chief^k of their army he struck down so that he died there. ¹⁹ When all the kings,^Δ the servants of Had-ad-e'zer, saw that they had been defeated before Israel, they promptly made peace with Israel and began to serve them, and the Syrians were afraid to try saving the sons of Am'mon any more.[†]

I And it came about at the return of the year,^{bs} at the time that kings sally forth,^t that David proceeded to send Jo'ab and his servants with him and all Israel, that they might bring the sons of Am'mon to ruin^u and lay siege to Rab'bah,^v while David was dwelling in Jerusalem.

2 And it came about at the time of evening^ε that David proceeded to rise from his bed and walk about on the rooftop^v of the king's house,^ε and from the rooftop he caught sight^z of a woman bathing herself,^c and the woman was very good

^a "Then they came to He'lam," in agreement with LXXSy; "he led their army there," Vg. ^b Or, "it came about the next spring." ^c Or, "and he caught sight of a woman bathing herself on a rooftop."

zPs 2:1
Isa 8:9
Mic 4:11
*2Sa 8:3
1Ch 18:3
2Sa 8:5
ΔGe 15:18
Ex 23:31
De 11:24
1Kl 4:21
Ps 72:8
†1Ch 19:16

*1Ch 19:17
2Sa 8:4
Ps 18:38
Ps 46:11
*Jg 4:13
1Sa 13:5
1Kl 10:26
2Kl 18:24
†1Ch 19:18
kJg 4:2
nGe 14:1
Jos 12:1
Jz 1:7
1Kl 20:1
Da 2:37

r2Sa 8:6
1Ch 19:19
Ps 18:37
Ps 48:4
Isa 26:11
s1Kl 20:22
2Ch 36:10
tEc 3:8
u1Ch 20:1
Zec 14:3
vDe 3:11
2Sa 12:26
Eze 21:20
61Kl 22:35
vDe 22:8
Jos 2:6
Isa 9:26
Jer 19:13
Mt 10:27
Ac 10:9
1Kl 3:1
zGe 34:2
Job 31:1
Ps 119:37
Mt 5:28

*Ge 39:6
Pr 6:25
Pr 31:30
DJer 5:8
2Kl 5:2
2Sa 12:24
1Kl 1:11
†1Ch 3:5
*2Sa 23:39
1Kl 15:5
1Ch 11:41
Ge 15:20
De 20:17
1Sa 26:6
2Kl 4:17
*Ge 26:10
Ge 39:7
Ex 20:17
Ex 22:16
Le 18:20
Le 20:18
1Sa 2:22
Heb 13:4
*Le 12:2
Le 15:19
Le 18:19
kLe 20:10
De 22:22
nGe 4:1
Ex 2:2
1Sa 1:20
2Kl 15:16
rGe 38:18
Pr 28:13
uGe 18:4
vGe 43:34

vEx 19:10
Ex 19:15
Jos 7:13

z1Sa 4:4
2Sa 7:2
*Le 23:34
1Kl 20:12
2Sa 20:6
Δ2Ti 2:4

in appearance.* ³ Then David sent and inquired about the woman[□] and someone said: "Is this not Bath-she'ba^Δ the daughter of E.li'am^Δ the wife[□] of U.ri'ah^Δ the Hit'tite?"[†] ⁴ After that David sent messengers that he might take her. So she came in to him and he cohabited^Δ with her, while she was sanctifying herself from her uncleanness.[†] Later she returned to her house.

5 And the woman became pregnant.^{ok} Consequently she sent and told David and said: "I am pregnant."ⁿ ⁶ At this David sent to Jo'ab, saying: "Send to me^r U.ri'ah the Hit'tite." So Jo'ab sent U.ri'ah to David. ⁷ When U.ri'ah came to him, David began to ask how Jo'ab was getting along and how the people were getting along and how the war was getting along. ⁸ Finally David said to U.ri'ah: "Go down to your house and bathe your feet."^u Accordingly U.ri'ah went out from the king's house and the king's courtesy gift^b went out following him.^v ⁹ However, U.ri'ah lay down at the entrance of the king's house with all the other servants of his lord,^c and he did not go down to his own house.^v ¹⁰ So they told David, saying: "U.ri'ah did not go down to his own house." Upon that David said to U.ri'ah: "It is from a journey that you have come in, is it not? Why have you not gone down to your own house?" ¹¹ At this U.ri'ah said to David: "The Ark^z and Israel and Judah are dwelling in booths^{*} and my lord Jo'ab and the servants of my lord[□] are camping on the face of the field^Δ and I—shall I go into my own

^a "Am'mi-el," at 1 Chronicles 3:5. ^b Or, "the king's portion." The portion that the host sends to the guest to be honored. Compare Genesis 43:34. ^c "Lord." M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*, to show excellence or majesty.

house to eat and drink and to cohabit with my wife?^o As you are living and as your soul is living,^o I shall not do this thing!"

12 Then David said to U-ri'ah: "Dwell here also today, and tomorrow I shall send you away." Therefore U-ri'ah kept dwelling in Jerusalem on that day and the day following.¹³ Further, David called him that he might eat before him and drink. So he got him drunk.^{*} Nevertheless, he went out in the evening to lie down on his bed with the servants of his lord,^a and to his own house he did not go down.¹⁴ And it came about in the morning that David proceeded to write a letter^m to Jo'ab and send it by the hand of U-ri'ah.¹⁵ So he wrote in the letter, saying: "PUT U-ri'ah in front of the heaviest battle charges,^k and you men must retreat from behind him and he must be struck down and die."ⁿ

16 And it came about that while Jo'ab was keeping guard over the city he continually put U-ri'ah in the place where he knew that there were valiant^r men.¹⁷ When the men of the city came on out and went fighting against Jo'ab, then some of the people, the servants of David, fell and U-ri'ah the Hit'tite also died.¹⁸ Jo'ab now sent that he might report^t to David all the affairs of the war.¹⁹ And he went on to command the messenger, saying: "As soon as you finish speaking to the king about all the affairs of the war,²⁰ then it must occur that if the rage of the king should come up and he must say to you, 'Why did you have to go so near to the city to fight? Did you men not know that they would shoot from on top of the wall?'²¹ Who was it that struck down

^a "Lord." M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*, to denote excellence or majesty.

^oIsa 22:13

¹Sa 1:26
1Sa 17:55
1Sa 20:3
1Sa 25:26
2Sa 14:19

^{*}Ge 9:21
Ge 19:32
Pr 20:1
Pr 23:31
Ho 4:11
Ga 5:21

^m1Kl 21:8
Ps 19:13
Ps 62:9
Mic 7:3

^k1Sa 18:17
1Sa 18:25
Ps 51:14
n2Sa 12:9

^r1Sa 4:9
2Ch 25:8

⁶2Sa 12:9
Ps 51:14
tGe 29:13
Ex 23:1
1Kl 10:1
^oPs 46:9

uJg 9:52
vJg 6:32
Jg 7:1
yJg 9:53
zJg 9:50

^{*}2Sa 3:34
2Sa 11:3

^c2Ch 26:15

⁴2Sa 11:15
²2Sa 2:26
Isa 1:20
Jer 2:30
Jer 12:12
Jer 46:10
Ho 11:6
²2Sa 12:26
^eGe 27:41
2Sa 3:31
2Sa 14:2
^{*}Ge 20:3
De 24:1
Pr 31:11
Joe 1:8
^oEsa 1:17

^m2Sa 5:13
2Sa 12:9
kGe 38:10
1Ch 21:7
Ps 5:6
Hob 13:4
n2Sa 7:2
1Kl 1:8
1Ch 17:1
1Ch 29:29
r¹Psalm 51
Title
nJg 9:7
2Sa 14:5
1Kl 20:35
Mt 13:34
Lu 15:11

A.bim'e.lech^u the son of Je.rub'be.sheth?^{av} Was it not a woman that pitched an upper millstone upon him^v from on top of the wall so that he died at The'bez?^z Why did you men have to go so close to the wall?^y then you must say, 'Your servant U-ri'ah the Hit'tite also died.'^z"

22 So the messenger went and came and told David all about which Jo'ab had sent him.²³ And the messenger went on to say to David: "The men proved superior to us, so that they came out against us into the field, but we kept pressing them right up to the entrance of the gate.²⁴ And the shooters kept shooting at your servants from on top of the wall^p so that some of the servants of the king died, and your servant U-ri'ah the Hit'tite also died."²⁵ At that David said to the messenger: "This is what you will say to Jo'ab: 'Do not let this matter appear bad in your eyes, for the sword^o eats up one as well as another. Intensify your battle against the city and throw it down.' And encourage him."

26 And the wife of U-ri'ah got to hear that U-ri'ah her husband had died, and she began to wail^o over her owner.^{b^o} When the mourning period was past, David immediately sent and took her home to his house and she came to be his wife.²⁷ In time she bore to him a son, but the thing that David had done appeared bad in the eyes of Jehovah.^k

12 And Jehovah proceeded to send Nathanⁿ to David. So he came in to him^r and said to him:^s "There were two men that happened to be in one city, the one rich and the other of little

^u "Je.rub'be.sheth," M; "Jer.o.ba'al," LXXVg. "Jer.ub.ba'al," at Judges 6:32; 7:1; 9:1, 16, 24, 28. ^b "Owner." M, *ba'al*. See Genesis 20:3; Deuteronomy 24:1, 4.

means. ^a The rich man happened to have very many sheep and cattle, ^t ^a but the man of little means had nothing but one female lamb, a small one, that he had bought. ^u And he was preserving it alive and it was growing up with him and with his sons, all together. From his morsel it would eat and from his cup it would drink and in his bosom ^v it would lie, and it came to be as a daughter to him. ⁴ After a while a visitor ^v came to the rich man, but he spared ^z taking some from his own sheep and his own cattle to get such ready for the traveler that had come in to him. ^{*} So he took the female lamb of the man of little means and got it ready for the man that had come in to him."

5 At this David's anger ^o grew very hot against the man ^q and he said to Nathan: "As Jehovah is living, ^a the man doing this deserves to die! ^a ^o And for the female lamb he should make compensation ^o with four, ^t as a consequence of the fact that he has done this thing and because he did not have compassion." ^o

7 Then Nathan said to David: "You yourself are the man! This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said: 'I myself anointed ^o you as king over Israel and I myself delivered ^k you out of the hand of Saul. ⁸ And I was willing to give you the house of your lord ^{bu} and the wives of your lord ^{br} into your bosom and to give you the house ^c of Israel and of Judah. ⁸ And if it were not enough, I was willing to add to you things like these as well as other things. ^t ^o Why did you despise the word ^u of Jehovah by doing what is bad in his eyes? U-ri'ah the Hit'tite you struck

t2Sa 3:5
2Sa 5:13
2Sa 15:16
u2Sa 11:3
Pr 5:18

vMic 7:5

yGe 18:5

zJas 1:14

*2Sa 11:4

o1Sa 25:22

Lu 6:41

o2Ch 25:10

a1Sa 14:39

o1Sa 20:31

1Sa 26:16

+Ex 22:1

Pr 6:31

Lu 19:8

oEx 21:34

#Jas 2:13

#1Sa 15:17

1Sa 16:13

2Sa 7:8

o2Sa 21:7

k1Sa 18:11

1Sa 18:21

1Sa 19:10

1Sa 23:14

Psalms 18

Title

n1Sa 13:14

1Sa 15:28

r1K1 2:22

s2Sa 2:4

2Sa 5:5

t2Sa 7:19

Ps 84:11

Ps 86:15

Ro 8:32

uGe 9:5

Ex 20:13

Le 26:15

Nu 15:31

1Sa 15:19

Pr 13:13

Isa 5:24

^a "Deserves to die!" Literally, "is a son of death!" M. ^b "Lord." M, *a-do-nim*, the plural of *a-dōn*, to denote majesty or excellence. ^c "House," *MLXXVg*; "daughters," *Sy*.

v2Sa 11:15

y2Sa 11:27

*2Sa 13:1

2Sa 15:6

oDe 28:30

2Sa 16:21

o1K1 8:31

a2Sa 11:4

2Sa 11:8

2Sa 11:13

2Sa 11:15

o2K1 23:11

o2Sa 16:22

+Mt 10:26

Lu 12:2

oLe 5:5

1Sa 15:24

Jas 5:16

oPs 41:4

*2Sa 24:10

Job 7:20

Ps 32:5

Ps 51:4

Pr 28:13

Lu 15:21

#Ps 32:1

Ps 130:4

Mic 7:18

Zec 3:4

kLe 20:10

Ps 51:17

Ac 13:39

1Nu 14:11

nNe 5:9

rPs 89:32

Ps 94:12

Pr 3:11

#De 32:39

1Sa 25:38

2K1 15:5

down with the sword ^v and his wife you took as your wife ^v and him you killed by the sword of the sons of Am'mon. ¹⁰ And now a sword will not depart from your own house to time indefinite, as a consequence of the fact that you despised me so that you took the wife of U-ri'ah the Hit'tite to become your wife.' ¹¹ This is what Jehovah has said: 'Here I am raising up against you evil out of your own house, ^o and I shall certainly take your wives under your own eyes and give them to your fellow ^o man and he will certainly cohabit with your wives under the eyes of this sun. ^o ¹² Whereas you yourself acted in secret, ^a I, for my part, shall do this thing in front of all Israel ^o and in front of the sun.' ¹¹

13 David ^o now said to Nathan: "I have sinned ^o against Jehovah." ¹¹ At this Nathan said to David: "Jehovah, in turn, does let your sin pass by. ^o You will not die. ^k ¹⁴ Notwithstanding this, because you have unquestionably treated Jehovah with disrespect ^{a1} by this thing, ⁿ in turn the son himself, just born to you, will positively die." ¹¹

15 Then Nathan went to his own house.

And Jehovah proceeded to deal a blow ^o to the child that the wife of U-ri'ah had borne to David so that it took sick. ¹⁶ And David began to seek The [true] God ^b in behalf of the boy and David

^a "Treated Jehovah with disrespect." This is the original reading. But here the Jewish Sopherim (scribes) made one of their Eighteen Emendations, out of mistaken respect for Jehovah particularly and for David, and inserted the expression "the enemies of" before "Jehovah," to make M read: "treated the enemies of Jehovah with disrespect." See Genesis 18: 22, footnote a. Also compare 1 Samuel 25: 22, footnote b. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him*, with the definite article *ha* ("The") before the title *El-o-him* for emphasis. *VgTLXXI* agardian edition, "Jehovah."

went on a strict fast and came in and spent the night and lay down on the earth.^t ¹⁷ So the older men of his house stood up over him to raise him up from the earth and he did not consent and did not take bread in company with them.^u ¹⁸ And it came about on the seventh day that the child^o gradually died. And the servants of David were afraid to tell him that the child had died, for they said: "Look! while the child continued alive we did speak to him and he did not listen to our voice, so how can we say to him, 'The child has died'? Then he will certainly do something bad."

19 When David got to see that his servants were whispering together, David began to discern that the child had died. So David said to his servants: "Has the child died?" To this they said: "He has died."²⁰ Then David got up from the earth^v and washed and rubbed^y himself with oil and changed his garments and came to the house^o of Jehovah^o and prostrated^z himself, after which he came into his own house and asked and they promptly set bread before him and he began to eat.^a ²¹ Consequently his servants said to him: "What does this thing mean that you have done? For the sake of the child while alive you fasted and kept weeping, and just as soon as the child had died you got up and began to eat bread."²² To this he said: "While the child was yet alive I did fast^z and I kept weeping,^o because I said to myself, 'Who is there knowing whether Jehovah may show me favor and the child will certainly live?'" ²³ Now that he has died, why is it I am fasting? Am I able to bring him back again? I am going to him,^z but, as for him, he will not return to me."^k

t2Sa 13:31
Ps 69:10

u1Sa 28:23

o1Ki 3:25

vJob 1:20
Job 2:10
Ps 39:9
La 3:39
La 3:41
yRu 3:3
2Sa 14:2
Ps 104:15
Ec 9:8
o1Ki 6:1
*2Sa 6:17
2Sa 7:18
oGe 24:26
Ex 4:31
Ex 34:8
1Sa 1:19
1Sa 15:31
1Ch 29:20
Ne 8:6
Ps 95:6
*1Sa 28:25
*Jg 20:26
1Sa 7:6
2Sa 1:12
Joe 1:14
o1Sa 38:3
Jas 4:9
*1Sa 38:5
Joe 2:14
Am 6:15
Jon 3:9
*Ge 37:35
Job 30:23
Ec 3:20
Ec 9:10
Ac 2:34
kJob 7:8
Ec 9:5
Ac 2:29

n2Sa 11:3
rGe 26:10
Ge 30:15
1Sa 2:22
s2Sa 7:12
1Ch 3:5
Mt 1:6
o1Ki 11:1

o1Ki 13:18
t1Ch 22:9
1Ch 28:5
u1Ch 29:1
v2Sa 7:4
2Sa 12:1
1Ki 1:11
o1Ki 9:11
yNe 13:26
Mt 3:17
Mt 17:5
z2Sa 11:25
1Ch 20:1
*De 3:11
Jos 13:25
o2Sa 11:1
Eze 21:20

AJoh 7:18

o1Ch 20:2
-1Ki 11:5
1Ki 11:33
2Ki 23:13
o1Ki 1:9

oJos 22:8
1Sa 15:19
1Sa 30:20
2Sa 3:22
2Sa 8:12
o1Ki 6:7

*2Sa 8:2
1Ch 20:3

24 And David began to comfort Bath-she'baⁿ his wife. Further, he came in to her and cohabited^r with her. In time she bore a son,^s and his name came to be called Sol'o-mon.^{at} And Jehovah himself did love^o him.^u ²⁵ So he sent by means of Nathan^v the prophet^o and called his name Jed-i-di'ah,^{by} for the sake of Jehovah.

26 And Jo'ab^z continued to fight against Rab'bah* of the sons of Am'mon and got to capture the city^o of the kingdom.^c ²⁷ So Jo'ab sent messengers to David and said: "I have fought against Rab'bah.^o I have also captured the city of waters.^z ²⁸ And now gather the rest of the people and encamp against the city, and capture it, that I myself may not be the one to capture the city and my name should not have to be called upon it."^a

29 Accordingly David gathered all the people and went to Rab'bah and fought against it and captured it.³⁰ And he got to take the crown^o of Mal'cam^z off its head, the weight of which was a talent of gold, along with precious stones,^o and it came to be upon David's head. And the spoil^z of the city that he brought out was very much.³¹ And the people that were in it he brought out that he might put them at sawing stones and at sharp instruments of iron^o and at axes of iron, and he made them serve^e at brick-making.* And that was the way he proceeded to

* Literally, "and one proceeded to call his name Sol'o-mon," M; "and she proceeded to call his name Sol'o-mon," SyTM^{margin} and a few other Hebrew manuscripts. "Sol'o-mon" means "Peaceable."

* Meaning "Beloved of Jah (Jehovah)." • Probably "the city of waters," as indicated in verse 27. • Or, possibly, "Mil'com," an idol god of the Am'monites. Vg, "their king." LXX, "Mel'chol their king." • "Serve," by correction of one letter of the Hebrew text; "pass (through)," M.

do to all the cities of the sons of Am'mon.^o Finally David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

13 And it came about after such things that Ab'sa-lom^m the son of David had a beautiful^k sister whose name was Ta'mar,ⁿ and Am'nion^r the son of David fell in love^s with her. ² And it was so distressing^t to Am'nion that he felt sick^u on account of Ta'mar his sister, because she was a virgin,^v and it was difficult in the eyes of Am'nion to do anything at all to her. ³ Now Am'nion had a companion^y whose name was Je-hon'a.dab,^{az} the son of Shim'e-ah,^z David's brother, and Je-hon'a.dab^a was a very wise^z man. ⁴ So he said to him: "Why are you, the son of the king, so downcast as this, morning by morning? Will you not tell me?"^{aa} At this Am'nion said to him: "With Ta'mar the sister^b of Ab'sa-lom my brother I am in love."^o ⁵ Upon that Je-hon'a.dab said to him: "Lie down on your bed and play sick. And your father will certainly come to see you and you must say to him, 'Please, let Ta'mar my sister come in and give me bread as a patient, and she will have to make the bread of consolation under my eyes in order that I may see it and I shall have to eat from her hand.'"^o

⁶ Accordingly Am'nion lay down and played sick and the king came in to see him. Then Am'nion said to the king: "Please, let Ta'mar my sister come in and bake two heart-shaped cakes under my eyes, that I may take bread as a patient from her hand." ⁷ At that David sent to Ta'mar at the house, saying: "Go, please,

^a Literally, "Jon'a.dab," M. But see verse 5.

^{o1K1} 11:7

^{2Sa} 3:3
^{1Ch} 3:2
^{kGe} 6:2
^{Ge} 39:6
^{2Sa} 11:2
^{Pr} 6:25
^{Pr} 31:30
^{n2Sa} 14:27
^{1Ch} 3:9
^{r2Sa} 3:2
^{1Ch} 3:1
^{o1K1} 1:2
^{sGe} 29:18
^{Ge} 34:3
^{1K1} 11:1
^{t1K1} 21:4
^{uCa} 5:8
^{vGe} 24:16
^{1K1} 1:2
^{yGe} 38:20
^{z2Sa} 13:35
^{*1Sa} 16:9
^{1Ch} 2:13
^{o2Sa} 14:2
^{2Sa} 14:20
^{o1K1} 21:5
^{oLe} 18:9
^{Le} 20:17
^{isa} 3:9
^{Jer} 8:12

^{o1K1} 21:7
^{Ps} 50:19

^{#2Sa} 14:27
^{1Ch} 3:9
^{k2Sa} 3:2
^{1Ch} 3:1
^{n2Sa} 13:5

^{rJg} 3:19
^{Joh} 3:20

^{sGe} 39:12
^{Pr} 7:13
^{Ee} 7:26
^{tGe} 26:10
^{Ge} 30:15
^{Ge} 39:7
^{Ex} 22:16
^{2Sa} 12:24
^{o1K1} 11:19

^{uGe} 34:2
^{De} 22:29
^{vLe} 18:9
^{Le} 20:17
^{De} 22:25
^{yGe} 34:7
^{De} 22:21
^{Jg} 19:23
^{Pr} 7:7

^{zGe} 19:8
^{Jg} 19:24
^{*Le} 18:9
^{De} 21:14
^{Jg} 20:5
^{Es} 7:8
^{oGe} 26:10
^{oDe} 22:28
^{oEze} 23:17

to the house of Am'nion your brother and make the bread of consolation for him." ⁸ So Ta'mar^m went to the house of Am'nion^k her brother while he was lying down.ⁿ Then she took the flour dough and kneaded it and made the cakes under his eyes and cooked the heart-shaped cakes.^a ⁹ Finally she took the deep pan and poured it out before him, but Am'nion refused to eat and said: "HAVE everybody go out from me!"^r Then everybody went out from him.

¹⁰ Am'nion now said to Ta'mar: "Bring the bread of consolation to the interior room, that I may take it as a patient from your hand." So Ta'mar took the heart-shaped cakes that she had made and brought them in to Am'nion her brother in the interior room. ¹¹ When she came near to him for him to eat, he at once grabbed^s hold of her and said to her: "Come, cohabit^t with me, my sister."^o ¹² However, she said to him: "No, my brother! Do not humiliate me,^u for it is not usual to do that way in Israel.^v Do not do this disgraceful folly."^y ¹³ And I—where shall I cause my reproach to go? And you—you will become like one of the senseless men in Israel. And now speak, please, to the king, for he will not withhold me from you."^z ¹⁴ And he did not consent to listen to her voice, but used strength superior to hers and humiliated her^a and cohabited^b with her.^c ¹⁵ And Am'nion began hating her with a very great hatred,^a because the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her, so that Am'nion said to her: "Get up, go away!"^o ¹⁶ At this she said to him: "No, my brother,

^a Evidently something like doughnuts and made in deep-fat frying, rather than baked in an oven.

for^a this badness in sending me away^o is greater than the other that you have done with me!" And he did not consent to listen to her.

17 With that he called his attendant who waited upon him and said: "Send this person away from me, please, to the outside and lock the door behind her."¹⁸ (Now upon her there was a striped^b robe, for that was the way the daughters of the king,^c the virgins, used to dress with a top garment.) So his waiter proceeded to lead her clear outside, and he locked the door behind her.¹⁹ Then Ta'mar placed ashes^d upon her head, and the striped robe that was upon her she ripped apart and she kept her hands^b put upon her head^k and went walking away, crying out as she walked.

20 At this Ab'sa-lomⁿ her brother said to her: "Was it Am'n^r your brother that happened to be with you? And now, my sister, keep silent.⁸ He is your brother. Do not set your heart on this matter." And Ta'mar began to dwell, while being kept from association^t [with others], at the house of Ab'sa-lom her brother.²¹ And King David himself heard about all these things, and he became very angry.^u ²² And Ab'sa-lom did not speak with Am'n^{on} either bad or good, for Ab'sa-lom hated^v Am'n^{on} over the fact that he had humiliated Ta'mar his sister.

23 And it turned out after two full years that Ab'sa-lom came to have sheepshearers^y at Ba'al-ha'zor,^z which is close by E'phra-im,⁸ and Ab'sa-lom proceeded to invite all the sons of the king.^q ²⁴ So Ab'sa-lom came in to the king and said: "Here, now, your servant has sheep-

^oDe 24:3

^cGe 37:3
^eGe 37:32
^jJg 5:30
^{*Ps} 45:14

[#]Jos 7:6
²Sa 1:2
^{Job} 2:12
^{Job} 42:6

^kJer 2:37

ⁿ2Sa 3:3
²Sa 13:1
¹Ch 3:2
^r2Sa 3:2
¹Ch 3:1

[#]Pr 26:24
^{Ro} 12:19

^tGe 34:5

^uGe 34:7
²Sa 12:5

^vLe 19:17
^{Pr} 10:18
^{Pr} 26:24
^{Eph} 4:26
¹Jo 3:15

^yGe 38:12
¹Sa 25:4
²Ki 3:4
^zNe 11:33
^{*Jos} 17:18

^q1Ki 1:9
¹Ki 1:19
¹Ki 1:25

^a "No, my brother, for," in agreement with LXX^{Lagardian} edition **It**.

^b "Hands," LXX^{Vg}; "hand," M.

[#]Ps 12:2
^{Ps} 55:21

^oGe 19:3
^{Jg} 19:7
^{Lu} 14:23
^{Lu} 24:29
^{*Ru} 2:4
²Sa 14:22
^e2Sa 3:27
²Sa 11:13
²Sa 20:9
^{Ps} 55:21
^{*Pr} 26:24
^{Pr} 26:26

[#]1Sa 22:17

^kGe 9:21
^{Ge} 19:32
^{Jg} 19:9
^{Ru} 3:7
¹Sa 25:36
²Sa 11:13
¹Ki 20:16
^{Es} 1:10
^{Ps} 104:15
^{Ec} 9:7
ⁿ1Sa 28:10
¹Sa 28:13
^rJos 1:9
ⁿ1Sa 22:18
¹Ki 21:11
^{Pr} 29:12
^{Mic} 7:3
^t2Sa 18:9
^{Ps} 32:9

^uGe 37:29
^{Jos} 7:6
^{Job} 1:20
^v2Sa 12:16
^{Ps} 69:10
^y2Sa 1:11
ⁿ2Sa 13:3

shearers! Let the king go,^a please, and also his servants, with your servant."²⁵ But the king said to Ab'sa-lom: "No, my son! Do not let all of us go, please, that we may not be a burden upon you." Although he kept urging^o him, he did not consent to go but blessed him.²⁶ Finally Ab'sa-lom said: "If not [you], let Am'n^{on} my brother go with us, please."²⁷ At this the king said to him: "Why should he go with you?" ²⁷ And Ab'sa-lom^r began to urge him, so that he sent Am'n^{on} and all the sons of the king^a with him.

28 Then Ab'sa-lom commanded his attendants,⁸ saying: "See, please, that just as soon as Am'n^{on}'s heart is in a merry mood with wine,^k and I shall certainly say to you, 'Strike down Am'n^{on}!' then you must put him to death. Do not be afraid.ⁿ Have not I myself commanded you?^r Be strong and prove yourselves to be valiant men."²⁹ And Ab'sa-lom's attendants proceeded to do to Am'n^{on} just as Ab'sa-lom had commanded,⁸ and all the other sons of the king began to rise up and mount each one his mule^{bt} and take to flight.³⁰ And it came about that, while they were on the way, the report itself came to David, saying: "Ab'sa-lom has struck down all the sons of the king and not one of them has been left over."³¹ At this the king got up and ripped his clothes apart^u and sat down upon the earth,^v and all his servants were standing by with their clothes ripped apart.^{cy}

32 However, Je-hon'a-dab^{dz} the son of Shim'-

^a LXX adds here: "And Ab'sa-lom spread a feast like the feast of the king." ^b "Mule." M, *per'ed*. The first occurrence of this word in the Scriptures. ^c LXX, "and all his servants that were standing about him ripped their outer garments apart." Also Vg. ^d Literally, "Jon'a.dab," M. But see verse 5.

e.ah,* David's brother, answered and said: "Do not let my lord think that it is all the young men the sons of the king that they have put to death, for it is Am'non alone that has died, because at the order of Ab'sa-lom it has occurred as something appointed^d from the day that he humiliated^a Ta'mar his sister.^o ³³ And now do not let my lord the king take to his heart^t the word, saying, 'All the king's sons themselves have died,' but it is Am'non alone that has died."

34 Meantime, Ab'sa-lom went running away.^o Later the young man, the watchman,^k raised his eyes and saw, and, look! there were many people coming from the road behind him by the mountainside.^a ³⁵ At this Je-hon'a-dab^{bz} said to the king: "Look! the king's sons themselves have come in. In accord with the word of your servant so it has taken place."^o And it came about that, as soon as he finished speaking, here the king's sons themselves came in, and they began to raise their voice and weep, and even the king and all his servants wept with a very great weeping.^{*} ³⁷ As for Ab'sa-lom, he ran off that he might go to Tal'mai^d the son of Ammi'hud the king of Gesh'ur.^a And David^c continued to mourn^c over his son all the days. ³⁸ As for Ab'sa-lom, he ran off and made his way to Gesh'ur,^o and he came to be there three years.

39 Finally the soul^d of David the king longed

* LXX, "And the lookout came near and announced to the king and said: 'I have seen men from the way to Hor-o-na'im by the mountainside.'" ^b Literally, "Jon'a.dab," M. But see verse 5. ^c "David," VgSy. Inserted to identify the subject of the verb following. LXX^b, "King David," M, "he." ^d "The soul." Inserted because the verb "longed" is feminine in Hebrew, out of harmony with "David the king," and hence calls for a feminine subject, like "the soul," LXX reads: "the spirit of the king."

*1Sa 16:9
1Ch 2:13

oGe 27:41
Ps 7:14
Le 18:9
Jg 20:5
Es 7:8
2Sa 13:14
2Sa 19:19

oGe 4:14
2Sa 13:38
Pr 28:17
k2Sa 18:24
2Kl 9:17
Isa 21:12

z2Sa 13:3

*2Sa 12:21
2Sa 18:33
o2Sa 3:3

a1Ch 3:2
o2Ch 35:24

oDe 3:14
Jos 12:5
2Sa 14:23
2Sa 15:8

oGe 24:67
Ge 37:35
Ge 38:12
2Sa 12:23

*2Sa 2:18
#1Ch 2:16

k2Sa 13:39
2Sa 18:33
2Sa 19:2

o1Kl 17:9
n2Ch 11:6

2Ch 20:20
Ne 3:5

Jer 6:1
Am 1:1

r2Sa 13:3
s2Sa 11:26

o1Kl 3:20
1Ps 104:15

Ec 9:8
Mt 6:17

uGe 27:41
Ge 50:3

o1Kl 7:31
vEx 4:15

y1Sa 20:41
2Sa 1:2

z2Kl 6:26
Mt 21:9

*Ex 22:22

o2Kl 4:2
oJg 9:8

2Sa 12:1

*Ge 4:8
Ex 2:13

oEx 2:14

*Ge 4:14

oNu 35:19
De 19:12

oIsa 65:9

*Ge 27:45

o1Kl 9:7

to go out^a to Ab'sa-lom, for he had comforted^o himself concerning Am'non because he was dead.

14 Now Jo'ab^{*} the son of Ze.ru'iah[#] came to know that the king's heart was toward Ab'sa-lom.^k ² Accordingly Jo'ab sent to Te-ko'aⁿ and took from there a wise^r woman^o and said to her: "Go in mourning,^s please, and dress yourself, please, with mourning clothes and do not rub yourself with oil,^t and you must become like a woman here who has been mourning many days over someone dead.^{ou} ³ And you must come in to the king and speak to him a word like this." With that Jo'ab put the words in her mouth.^{ov}

4 And the Te-ko'ite woman proceeded to come in^b to the king and fall upon her face to the earth^y and prostrate herself and say: "Do save,^z O king!" ⁵ At this the king said to her: "What is the matter with you?" To this she said: "For a fact I am a widowed^{*} woman, now that my husband is dead.^o ⁶ And your maidservant^o had two sons, and the two of them began to struggle with each other in the field^a while there was no deliverer^o to part them.^c Finally the one struck the other down and put him to death. ⁷ And here all the family have risen up against your maidservant^t and keep saying, 'Give over the striker of his brother, that we may put him to death for the soul of his brother whom he killed^o and let us even annihilate the heir!^o And they will certainly extinguish the glow of my charcoals that has remained,^s so as to assign to my husband neither a name^o

* "Longed to go out." Literally, "failed [with longing] to go out," M. ^b "Come in," LXXVgSyT and many Hebrew manuscripts; "say," M. ^c "To part them." Literally, "between them," M.

nor a remnant^a on the surface of the ground.”⁸ Then the king said to the woman: “Go to your house, and I myself shall give orders regarding you.”^k ⁹ At this the Te-ko’ite woman said to the king: “Upon me, O my lord the king, be the guilt, and also upon the house of my father,^l while the king and his throne are innocent.”^r ¹⁰ And the king went on to say: “If there is anyone speaking to you, then you must bring him to me and he will never hurt you again.”

¹¹ But she said: “Let the king, please, remember Jehovah your God,^t that the avenger^u of blood may not be continually causing ruin and that they may not annihilate my son.” To this he said: “As Jehovah is living,^v not a single hair^y of your son will fall to the earth.” ¹² The woman now said: “Let your maidservant,^z please, speak a word^{*} to my lord the king.” So he said: “Speak!”[□]

¹³ And the woman went on to say: “Why, then, have you reasoned like this[^] against the people of God?[^] As the king is speaking this word he is like one that is guilty,[^] in that the king does not bring back his own banished one.”

¹⁴ For we shall die without fail[^] and be like waters that are being poured down to the earth, which cannot be gathered.^{*} But God does not take away a soul,[^] and he has thought out reasons why the one banished should not be banished from him.^k ¹⁵ And now that I have come in to speak this word to the king my lord, it is because the people made me afraid. So your maidservant said, ‘Let me speak, please, to the king. Perhaps the king will act on the word of his slave girl.’ ¹⁶ Because the king proceeded to

^a Or, “survivor.”

⁸De 25:6

k2Sa 12:5
2Sa 16:4
Job 29:16
Pr 18:13
Isa 11:3
nGe 27:13
1Sa 25:24
rNu 35:33
De 21:8
1K1 2:33

tGe 14:22
Ge 24:3
1Sa 20:42
uNu 35:19
Nu 35:27
De 19:6
Jos 20:5
v1Sa 14:45
1Sa 28:10
Jer 4:2
y1K1 1:52
Mt 10:30
Ac 27:34
z1Sa 25:24
*Ge 18:27
Ge 44:18
□Ac 26:1
^2Sa 12:7
1K1 20:40
^Jg 20:2
^1Ch 21:3

*2Sa 13:37

^2Sa 11:25
Job 9:23
Job 34:15
Ec 3:19
Ec 9:5
Heb 9:27
Job 14:12
Ps 22:14
Ps 79:3
^De 10:17
Job 34:19
Ac 10:34
kEx 21:13
Nu 35:15

^{c2K1 18:30} listen so as to deliver^c his slave girl out of the palm of the man [seeking] to annihilate me^a and my lone son from the possession given by God,^b ¹⁷ then your maidservant said, ‘Let the word of my lord the king serve, please, to give rest.’ For just like an angel^{□n} of The [true] God^c is the way my lord the king is, to distinguish what is good and what is bad,^r and may Jehovah your God himself prove to be with you.”

s1Sa 3:17
Jer 38:14

t2Sa 3:27
2Sa 11:14
1K1 2:5

^1K1 3:22
u1Sa 1:26
1Sa 17:55
1Sa 20:3
2K1 2:2
vNu 20:17
De 5:32
De 28:14
Jos 1:7
Pr 4:27
y2Sa 14:3
zEx 4:15

^1K1 7:14

*2Sa 19:27

□Job 38:16
1Co 8:2

^2Sa 14:11

¹⁸ The king now answered and said to the woman: “Do not, please, conceal^s from me a thing about which I am asking you.” To this the woman said: “Let my lord the king speak, please.” ¹⁹ And the king went on to say: “Is the hand of Jo’ab^t with you in all this?” Then the woman answered and said: “As your soul is living,^{cu} O my lord the king, no man can go to the right or go to the left^v from all that my lord the king has spoken, for it was your servant Jo’ab that commanded me^y and he it was that put in the mouth of my maidservant all these words.^z ²⁰ For the sake of altering the face of the matter your servant Jo’ab has done this thing, but my lord is wise as with the wisdom[^] of the angel^{*} of The [true] God^c so as to know all that is in the earth.”[□]

²¹ Subsequently the king said to Jo’ab: “Here, now, I shall certainly do^d this thing.[^] So go, bring the young man Ab’sa-lom back.”

²² At this Jo’ab fell upon his face to the earth

^a “Seeking to annihilate me,” in agreement with LXX, the participle “seeking” being missing in M. ^b “God,” MLXXVgSy; “Jehovah,” LXXLagardian edition T. ^c “The [true] God.” M, ha-El-o-him’, the definite article ha (“The”) preceding the title El-o-him’ evidently for emphasis here. “Jehovah,” T. But see Genesis 31:11, footnote d. ^d Many Hebrew manuscripts read: “Here, now, you have done.”

and prostrated himself and blessed the king,^o and Jo'ab went on to say: "Today your servant does know that I have found favor^o in your eyes,* O my lord the king, because the king has acted on the word of his servant."²³ With that Jo'ab rose up and went to Gesh'ur^o and brought Ab'sa-lom^o to Jerusalem.²⁴ However, the king said: "Let him turn toward his own house, but my face he may not see."²⁵ So Ab'sa-lom turned toward his own house, and the face of the king he did not see.

25 Now compared with Ab'sa-lom there proved to be no man so beautiful^k in all Israel as to be praised so much. From the soleⁿ of his foot to the crown of his head there proved to be no defect in him.²⁶ And when he shaved his head—and it occurred at the end^o of every year that he would shave it; because it was so heavy upon him, he shaved it—he weighed the hair of his head,^r two hundred shekels^a by the royal stone weight.²⁷ And there came to be born to Ab'sa-lom three sons^t and one daughter whose name was Ta'mar.^u She proved to be a woman most beautiful in appearance.

28 And Ab'sa-lom continued dwelling in Jerusalem for two full years, and the face of the king he did not see.^v²⁹ So Ab'sa-lom sent for Jo'ab to send him to the king, and he did not consent to come to him. Then he sent again, a second time, and he did not consent to come.³⁰ Finally he said to his servants: "See Jo'ab's tract of land beside mine and there he has barley. Go and set it ablaze with fire."³¹ Accordingly the servants of Ab'sa-lom set the tract of land ablaze with fire.³¹ At this Jo'ab rose up

^a "Two hundred shekels." Estimated at about 3½ lbs. avoirdupois.

^o2Sa 19:39
Ne 11:2

^oEs 2:15

*Ru 2:2
1Sa 20:3

^oDe 3:14
2Sa 3:3
*2Sa 13:37

*Ge 43:3
Ex 10:28
2Sa 3:13
Re 22:4

k1Sa 9:2
1Sa 16:7
Mt 23:27
nDe 28:35
Job 2:7
Isa 1:6

^o1Kl 17:7

^o2Sa 18:9

^o2Sa 18:18
Job 18:16
Isa 14:22
Jer 22:30
u1Kl 15:2
2Ch 11:20

^v2Sa 14:24

^o2Sa 22:9
zJg 15:5

*1Kl 21:11

and came to Ab'sa-lom at the house and said to him: "Why did your servants set the tract of land that is mine ablaze with fire?"³² So Ab'sa-lom said to Jo'ab: "Look! I sent to you, saying, 'Come here and let me send you to the king, saying: "Why have I come from Gesh'ur?" It would be better for me that I should still be there. And now let me see the face of the king and, if there is any error^a in me, then you must put me to death.'"³³

33 Subsequently Jo'ab came in to the king and told him. Then he called Ab'sa-lom, who now came in to the king and prostrated himself to him, [falling]^a upon his face to the ground before the king, after which the king kissed^o Ab'sa-lom.

15 And it came about following such things that Ab'sa-lom proceeded to have a chariot^o made for himself, with horses^o and with fifty men running before him.² And Ab'sa-lom rose up early^o and stood at the side of the road to the gate.* And it came about, when any man happened to have a legal case to come to the king for judgment,^k then Ab'sa-lom would call him and say: "From what city are you?" and he would say: "From one of the tribes of Israel your servant is."³ And Ab'sa-lom would say to him: "See, your matters are good and straight,ⁿ but there is no one from the king giving you a hearing."^r And Ab'sa-lom would go on to say: "Oh that I were appointed judge in the land,^s that to me every man might come that happens to have a legal case or judgment! Then I should certainly do justice to him."^t

^o2Sa 14:23

^o1Sa 3:13
2Sa 19:19
1Kl 17:18
1Ch 21:8
^oPs 36:2
Pr 28:13
Jer 2:22
Ro 3:19

*Ge 27:26
Ge 33:4
Ge 45:15
Lu 15:20

^o1Kl 7:33
^o1Kl 4:26
^oDe 17:16
1Sa 8:11
1Kl 1:5
1Kl 10:26
Pr 11:2
*Pr 1:16
*De 17:3
De 22:15
De 25:7
Ru 4:1
k1Kl 3:16

nPs 12:2

^o2Sa 8:15
Pr 30:11
Pr 30:17
Mt 15:4
nJg 9:2
nJg 9:29
Pr 25:6
Pr 27:2
nPs 2:19

* "Falling." Missing from M but in agreement with LXX: "and he fell."

5 It also occurred that, when a man drew near to bow down to him, he thrust his hand out and grabbed hold of him^u and kissed^v him.
 6 And Ab'sa.lom kept doing a thing like this to all Israelites that would come in for judgment to the king, and Ab'sa.lom kept stealing the hearts of the men of Israel.^y

7 And it came about at the end of forty years^a that Ab'sa.lom proceeded to say to the king: "Let me go,^z please, and pay in He'bron^{co} my vow^o that I solemnly made to Jehovah.* For your servant made a solemn vow^a when I was dwelling in Gesh'ur^b in Syria, saying, 'If Jehovah will without fail bring me back to Jerusalem,' then I must render service to Jehovah.'"^o So the king said to him: "Go in peace."^o With that he rose up and went to He'bron.

10 Ab'sa.lom now sent spies^o through all the tribes of Israel, saying: "As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpet, then you must say, 'Ab'sa.lom has become king^k in He'bron!'"^o
 11 Now there had gone with Ab'sa.lom two hundred men from Jerusalem, being called^r and going unsuspectingly,^{bs} and they did not know a single thing.¹² Further, when he offered the sacrifices, Ab'sa.lom sent for^c A.hith'o.phel^t the Gi'lon.ite,^u David's counselor,^v from his city Gi'loh.^y And the conspiracy^z kept getting stronger and the people were continually growing in number with Ab'sa.lom.^o

13 In time an informer came to David, saying: "The heart^o of the men of Israel has

^a "Forty years," MLXXVg; "four years," SyLXXLagardian edition. Probably forty years from the anointing of David. ^b Literally, "in their innocence," M. ^c "Sent for," M; "sent and called," LXX-Lagardian edition.

uPs 10:9
 Ps 55:21
 Pr 26:25
 vGe 27:26
 Ps 12:2

yPr 11:9
 Ro 16:18
 2Pe 2:3

z2Sa 13:24
 c2Sa 3:2
 o1K1 2:11
 oPs 22:25
 *1Sa 16:2
 Pr 21:27
 aGe 28:20
 Le 22:21
 1Sa 1:11
 Ps 56:12
 Ec 5:4

o2Sa 13:38
 2Sa 14:23
 *2Sa 14:32
 oJos 24:15
 Jer 9:3

*1Sa 1:17
 *2Sa 13:28
 2Sa 14:30
 k2Sa 19:10

Job 20:5
 Ps 73:18
 n2Sa 2:1
 2Sa 5:5
 r1Sa 9:13

sGe 20:5
 1Sa 22:15
 Pr 14:15
 Mt 10:16
 Ro 16:18

t2Sa 16:20
 2Sa 17:14
 u2Sa 23:34
 vPs 41:9

Mic 7:5
 Joh 13:18
 yJos 15:51

z2K1 19:20
 2K1 17:4
 2Ch 25:27

*Ps 3:1
 Ps 43:1
 oJg 9:3
 2Sa 3:36
 Ps 62:9

come to be behind Ab'sa.lom."¹⁴ At once David said to all his servants that were with him in Jerusalem: "Get up and let us run away,^a for there will prove to be no escaping for us because of Ab'sa.lom! Go hurriedly, for fear he may hurry up and actually catch up with us and bring down upon us what is bad and strike the city with the edge of the sword!"¹⁵ At this the king's servants said to the king: "According to all that my lord the king may choose, here are your servants."¹⁶ So the king went out with all his household behind on foot^o and the king left ten women,^o concubines,^o to take care of the house.¹⁷ And the king continued on his way out with all the people behind on foot, and they came to a stop at Beth-mer'hak.^{ak}

18 And all his servants were crossing at his side, and all the Cher'e.thitesⁿ and all the Pel'e.thitesⁿ and all the Git'tites,^o six hundred men^t that had followed him^b from Gath,^u were crossing before the king's face.¹⁹ Then the king said to It'tai^v the Git'tite: "Why should you yourself also go with us? Go back^z and dwell with the king, for you are a foreigner^c and, besides, you are an exile from your place.²⁰ Yesterday was when you came and today shall I make you wander^o with us, to go when I am going wherever I am going?^o Go back and take your brothers back with you, [and may Jehovah exercise toward you] loving-kindness^a and trustworthiness!"^o
 21 But It'tai answered the king and said: "As

a2Sa 19:9
 Psalm 3
 Title

oJos 10:28
 2K1 10:25

oPr 18:24
 Lu 22:28
 Joh 6:66
 Joh 15:14

*Jg 4:10
 1Sa 25:27
 o2Sa 20:3
 o2Sa 12:11
 2Sa 16:21
 2Sa 20:3

kEc 10:7

o2Sa 8:18
 2Sa 20:7
 1K1 1:38
 1Ch 18:17

o2Sa 6:10
 1Sa 30:9
 u1Sa 27:2
 y2Sa 18:2

*Ru 1:12

o1K1 8:41

*Ps 56:8
 Heb 11:37
 o1Sa 23:13
 a2Sa 2:6

Ps 25:10
 Ps 57:3
 Ps 61:7
 Ps 85:10

1s 89:14
 Pr 14:22
 Joh 1:17

* Or, "the Far House." ^b Literally, "had come at his feet." Doubtless the feet of It'tai mentioned in the next verse. ^c "And may Jehovah exercise toward you" are filled in before "loving-kindness and trustworthiness," in agreement with LXX, which reads: "And Jehovah will exercise toward you loving-kindness and trustworthiness."

Jehovah is living^o and as my lord the king is living, in the place where my lord the king may come to be, whether for death or for life, there is where your servant will come to be!"²² At that David said to It'tai: "Go and cross over." So It'tai the Gittite crossed over, and also all his men and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the people of the land^a were weeping with a loud voice,^e and all the people were crossing over, and the king was standing by the torrent valley of Kid'ron,^k and all the people were crossing over upon the open road to the wilderness.^{bn} ²⁴ And here also there were Za'dok^r and with him all the Levites^o carrying^s the ark^t of the covenant of The [true] God,^c and they proceeded to set the ark of The [true] God^c down by A-bi'a-thar^{du} until all the people completed crossing over from the city. ²⁵ But the king said to Za'dok: "Take the ark^v of The [true] God^c back to the city.^y If I shall find favor in the eyes of Jehovah, then he will certainly bring me back^z and let me see it and its abiding place." ²⁶ But if this is what he should say, 'I have found no delight^q in you,' here I am, let him do to me just as it is good in his eyes." ²⁷ And the king went on to say to Za'dok the priest: "You are a seer,^o are you? Do return to the city in peace, and also A-him'a-az your son and Jon'a-than^t the son of A-bi'a-thar, the two sons of YOU men, with YOU. ²⁸ See, I am

^a Literally, "And all the land (earth)." M. ^b Possibly, "the king was standing by the torrent valley of Kid'ron, and all the people were crossing over before him by the way of the olive tree in the wilderness."—LXX^{Lucian}. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'*. See Judges 20:27, footnote b. ^d "By A-bi'a-thar," by an emendation of the Hebrew text. Literally, "and A-bi'a-thar proceeded to go up," M.

lingering by the fords^a of the wilderness until word comes from YOU men to inform me."

²⁹ Accordingly Za'dok and A-bi'a-thar took the ark of The [true] God^b back to Jerusalem and they continued^c to dwell there.

30 And David was going up by the ascent of the Olives,^o weeping as he went up, with his head covered,^e and he was walking barefoot,^e and all the people that were with him covered each one his head, and they went up weeping^k as they went up. ³¹ And to David the report was made, saying: "A-hith'o-phelⁿ himself is among those conspiring^r with Ab'sa-lom." At this David said: "Turn, please, the counsel^e of A-hith'o-phel into foolishness,^e O Jehovah!"^o

32 And it came about that when David himself came to the summit^t where people^d used to bow down to God,^u here to meet him was Hu'shai^v the Ar'chite,^y with his robe ripped apart^z and dirt upon his head.^z ³³ However, David said to him: "If you actually went across with me, then you would certainly become a load^o upon me." ³⁴ But if you return to the city and you actually say to Ab'sa-lom, 'I am your servant, O King. I used to prove myself the servant of your father, even I at that time, but now even I am your servant,^{ta} then you will certainly frustrate^o the counsel of A-hith'o-phel for me. ³⁵ Are not Za'dok^r and A-bi'a-thar the priests there with you? And it must occur that everything that you may hear from the house of the

1Sa 20:3
1Sa 25:26
2Ki 2:2
2Ki 4:30
Ru 1:16
Pr 17:17
Pr 18:24
Mt 8:19
Joh 6:68
2Sa 18:2
Ro 12:15
1Ki 2:37
2Ch 30:14
Joh 18:1
n2Sa 16:2
Mt 3:1
r2Sa 8:17
2Sa 20:25
1Ki 1:8
1Ki 2:35
1Ki 4:2
1Ch 6:8
1Ki 8:4
sNu 4:15
Nu 7:9
Jos 3:3
Jos 4:16
Jos 6:6
1Sa 4:3
2Sa 6:13
1Ch 15:2
tEx 37:5
u1Sa 22:20
1Sa 30:7
2Sa 8:17
v1Sa 3:3
1Sa 4:13
y1Sa 4:3
zPs 42:2
Ps 43:3
Ps 84:2
*2Sa 6:17
2Sa 7:2
Ps 26:8
Ps 27:4
oNu 14:8
1Ki 10:9
2Ch 9:8
1Sa 9:9
2Sa 24:11
1Ch 25:5
*2Sa 17:17
c2Ki 18:32
*Zec 14:4
Mt 21:1
Lu 19:29
Ac 1:12
*Es 6:12
*Isa 20:2
kPs 126:6
Mt 5:4
Ro 12:15
nPs 3:1
Ps 55:12
rMt 26:14
Joh 13:18
1Ki 1:12
c1Ki 18:37
*2Sa 16:23
2Sa 17:14
Job 12:20
tLu 19:29
u1Ki 8:44
Ps 50:15
v2Sa 16:16
yJsa 16:2
z2Sa 1:2
2Sa 13:19
*1Sa 4:12
*2Ki 5:17
*2Sa 19:35
*2Sa 16:19
*2Sa 17:7
*2Sa 17:15

^a "By the fords," M; "in the desert plains," M's marginal reading, LXX^{VgSy}. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'*. See Judges 20:27, footnote b. ^c "And they continued," M^{VgSy}; "and it continued," LXX. ^d Or, "one," or, "he."

king you should tell to Za'dok and A.bi'a.thar the priests.⁶ ³⁶ Look! there with them are their two sons, A.him'a.az⁷ belonging to Za'dok and Jon'a.than⁸ belonging to A.bi'a.thar, and by means of them YOU men must send to me everything that YOU may hear."³⁷ So Hu'shai, David's companion,^k came into the city. As for Ab'salom,ⁿ he proceeded to come into Jerusalem.

16 When David himself had crossed over a little beyond the summit,^r there was Zi'ba^s the attendant of Me.phib'o.sheth^t to meet him with a couple of asses^u saddled and upon them two hundred loaves of bread^v and a hundred cakes of raisins^w and a hundred loads of figs^z and a large jar of wine.^o ² Then the king said to Zi'ba: "What do these things mean on your part?"^q To this Zi'ba said: "The asses^a are for the household of the king to ride and the bread and the load of figs are for the young men^b to eat and the wine^k is for the one weary^c in the wilderness^o to drink."³ The king now said: "And where is the son of your master?"^a At this Zi'ba said to the king: "There he is dwelling in Jerusalem, for he said, 'Today the house of Israel will return to me the kingdom of my father.'"⁴ The king then said to Zi'ba:ⁿ "Look! yours is everything that belongs to Me.phib'o.sheth."^r Upon that Zi'ba said: "I do bow down.^s Let me find favor in your eyes, my lord the king."

5 And King David came as far as Ba.hu'rim,^t and, look! coming out from there was a man of the family of Saul's house, and his name was Shim'e.i,^u the son of Ge'ra, coming out and calling down evil as he came out.^v ⁶ And he began

^a "Master." M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*, to denote excellence or majesty.

²Sa 17:16

²Sa 15:27
2Sa 18:19
1Ki 4:15
²Sa 17:17
1Ki 1:42

k2Sa 16:16
1Ch 27:33
Pr 17:17
n2Sa 16:15

r2Sa 15:30

^s2Sa 9:2
2Sa 9:9
t2Sa 9:6
u1Ch 12:40
v1Sa 17:17
1Sa 25:18
2Sa 17:28
v1Sa 20:12
^w2Ch 2:10
zJer 40:10

Am 8:1
Mic 7:1
^a1Sa 10:3
1Sa 16:20
cPr 18:16
Jg 5:10
2Sa 19:26
Mt 21:5
ⁱ1Sa 25:27
kPr 31:6
^l1Sa 14:28
2Sa 17:29
²Sa 15:23
²Sa 9:3

²Sa 19:27
Ps 15:3
Pr 1:19
nDe 19:15
r2Sa 9:10
^s2Sa 14:4
2Sa 14:22

t2Sa 3:16
1Ki 2:8

u2Sa 19:16
1Ki 2:44
vEx 22:28
1Sa 17:43

throwing stones at David and at all the servants of King David; and all the people and all the mighty men were at his right and at his left.^y ⁷ And this is what Shim'e.i said as he called down evil: "Get out, get out, you bloodguilty^z man^a and scoundrel!^b" ⁸ Jehovah has brought back upon you^c all the bloodguilt^a for the house of Saul in place of whom you have ruled as king and Jehovah gives the kingship into the hand of Ab'salom your son. And here you are in your calamity, because you are a bloodguilty man!^{10a}

9 Finally A.bish'ai^t the son of Ze.ru'iah^e said to the king: "Why should this dead dog^g call down evil upon my lord the king?"^h Let me go over, please, and take off his head."^k ¹⁰ But the king said: "What do I have to do with YOU men,^{cn} YOU sons of Ze.ru'iah?" Thus let him call down evil because Jehovah himself has said to him,^s 'Call down evil upon David!' So who^d should say, 'Why did you do that way?'"^t ¹¹ And David went on to say to A.bish'ai and all his servants: "Here my own son, who has come forth out of my own inward parts, is looking for my soul,^u and how much more now a Ben'jamin-ite!^v Let him alone that he may call down evil, for Jehovah has said so to him!^y ¹² Perhaps Jehovah will see with his eye^{ez} and Jehovah will

yPs 69:26
Pr 26:2
Ec 10:20

z2Sa 3:37
2Sa 11:15
2Sa 12:9
Ps 51:14
^{De} 13:13
1Sa 2:12
1Sa 25:17

^gJg 9:24
1Ki 2:32
Re 16:6
²Sa 1:16
2Sa 3:28
2Sa 4:11

¹1Sa 26:6
2Sa 3:30
e1Ch 2:16
¹1Sa 24:14
2Sa 3:9
^hEx 22:28
Ac 23:5
k1Sa 28:8

n2Sa 3:39
2Sa 19:22
1Ki 17:18
2KI 3:13
Mt 8:29
Mr 1:24
Lu 4:34
r1Ki 2:5
s2KI 18:25
La 3:38
tRo 9:20

u2Sa 12:11
2Sa 17:1
v2Sa 2:31
1Ki 4:18
yEze 14:9
zGe 29:32
Ex 2:25
Ex 3:7
1Sa 1:11

^a Literally, "a man of bloods." M. ^b Or, "good-for-nothing man." Literally, "man of Be'li-al." ^c Literally, "What [is there] to me and to you men?" See Joshua 22:24, footnote b, and Judges 11:12, footnote a. ^d This is according to the *Qerē*, or marginal reading, of M. "In case he calls down evil and in case Jehovah has said to him, 'Call down evil upon David!' who, then?" M. ^e "With his eye" is the reading of the original text, but the Sopherim made one of their Eighteen Emendations here to make it read "on my error," that is, on the error committed against me. LXXVgSy, "on my affliction." See Genesis 18:22, footnote a.

actually return to me goodness instead of his malediction^c this day.”¹³ With that David and his men kept going on in the road, while Shim'e-i was walking on the side of the mountain, walking abreast of him that he might call down evil,^d and he kept throwing stones while abreast of him, and he threw a lot of dust.¹⁴

14 At length the king and all the people that were with him arrived tired. So they refreshed themselves there.

15 As for Ab'sa-lom and all the people, the men of Israel, they entered Jerusalem,^e and A-hith'o-phel^f was with him.¹⁶ And it came about that, as soon as Hu'shai^g the Ar'chite,^h David's companion,ⁱ came in to Ab'sa-lom, Hu'shai proceeded to say to Ab'sa-lom: “Let the king live!”¹⁷ At this Ab'sa-lom said to Hu'shai: “This is the loving-kindness^a of yours toward your companion, is it? Why did you not go with your companion?”¹⁸ So Hu'shai said to Ab'sa-lom: “No, but the one whom Jehovah has chosen^r and also this people and all the men of Israel, his I shall become^b and with him I shall dwell.¹⁹ And for the second time [I must say], Whom shall I myself serve? Is it not before his son? Just as I served before your father, so I shall prove to be^c before you.”²⁰

20 Later Ab'sa-lom said to A-hith'o-phel: “You men, give counsel^t on YOUR part. What shall we do?”²¹ Then A-hith'o-phel said to Ab'sa-lom: “Have relations^u with the concubines^v of your father,^y whom he left behind to take care of the house. Then all Israel will certainly

1KI 2:8
De 23:5
Mt 5:11
2Co 4:17

Ex 22:28
1KI 16:2
Ac 22:23

2Sa 15:37

2Sa 15:12
1Ch 27:33
2Sa 15:32
Jos 16:2
2Sa 15:37

1Sa 10:24
1Ki 1:25
2Ki 11:12
Da 2:4
Mt 21:9

2Sa 15:33
2Sa 19:25
Pr 17:17
Pr 18:24
2Sa 5:2

1Sa 28:2
1Sa 29:8
2Sa 15:34
1Ex 1:10
Ps 37:32
Pr 21:30
Isa 8:10
Mt 27:1
uGe 38:16
vGe 35:22
2Sa 12:11
2Sa 15:16
yLe 18:8
Le 20:31

^a Or, “loyal love.” ^b Or, “I shall prove to be.” M, *eh-yeh'* (עִיְיָה), the same as at Genesis 26:3; 31:3; Exodus 3:14. ^c “I shall prove to be.” See verse 18, footnote b.

zGe 34:30
1Sa 13:4
1Sa 27:12
*Ge 49:4
2Sa 2:7

42Sa 11:2

*Le 18:8
De 22:30
2Sa 15:16
2Sa 20:3

*Nu 25:6
2Sa 12:12
Isa 3:9

*Nu 27:21
1Sa 30:8
*2Sa 17:14
2Sa 17:23
k2Sa 15:12

nPr 1:16
Pr 4:16
rDe 25:18
2Sa 16:14

1KI 22:31
Mt 21:38

t2Sa 3:21

1KI 2:6
uIsa 48:22
Jer 6:14
vIsa 18:20

hear that you have made yourself foul-smelling^z to your father^{*} and the hands^o of all those who are with you will certainly become strong.”²² Accordingly they pitched a tent for Ab'sa-lom upon the roof^a and Ab'sa-lom began to have relations with the concubines of his father^r under the eyes^o of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of A-hith'o-phel, with which he counseled in those days, was just as when a man^a would inquire^r of the word of The [true] God.^b That was the way all the counsel^u of A-hith'o-phel^k was both to David and to Ab'sa-lom.

17 And A-hith'o-phel proceeded to say to Ab'sa-lom: “Let me choose, please, twelve thousand men and rise up and chase after David tonight.ⁿ ² And I shall come upon him when he is weary^r and feeble in both hands, and I shall certainly drive him into trembling, and all the people that are with him will have to flee, and I shall certainly strike down the king^s by himself. ³ And let me bring all the people back to you.^t Equivalent to the returning of all is the man whom you are seeking; [and] all the people will themselves come to be at peace.”^c^o ⁴ And the word was just right^v in the eyes of Ab'sa-lom

^a “A man.” Only the vowel point for this expression appears in M, but the expression appears in about 30 Hebrew manuscripts. In M this is a *Qere w'lo k'thib*. See Judges 20:13, footnote c. ^b “The [true] God.” M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* (“The”) preceding the title *El-o-him'* doubtless for emphasis. Here is the first occurrence of this expression “the word of The [true] God.” Many translators take “word” (*da-bar'*) here to be equivalent to “innermost room” (*d'bir*) at 1 Kings 6:5, etc. ^c Possibly, due to a copyist's oversight, the passage is to be read: “Let me bring all the people back to you just as the bride returns to her husband. It is only the soul of one man that you are seeking, and all the people will themselves come to be at peace.” This agrees with LXX.

and in the eyes of all the older men of Israel.

5 However, Ab'sa-lom said: "Call, please, Hu'shai^v the Ar'chite also and let us hear what is in his mouth, his too." ⁶ So Hu'shai came in to Ab'sa-lom. Then Ab'sa-lom said to him: "According to this word is the way A-hith'o-phel spoke. Shall we act upon his word? If not, you yourself speak." ⁷ At this Hu'shai said to Ab'sa-lom: "The counsel with which A-hith'o-phel has counseled is not good^z in this instance!"

8 And Hu'shai went on to say: "You yourself well know your father and the men of his, that they are mighty^{*} and they are bitter of soul,^o like a female bear^a that has lost her cubs in the field, and your father^o is a warrior and he will not spend the night with the people. ⁹ Look! now he himself has taken concealment^t in one of the hollows or in one of the other places, and it will certainly occur that, just as soon as he falls upon them at the start, then the one hearing of it will be bound to hear and say, 'A defeat^o has taken place among the people that are following Ab'sa-lom!' ¹⁰ And even the valiant man whose heart is as the heart^{*} of the lion^a will himself surely soften in weakness,^o for all Israel is aware that your father is a mighty man^k and so, too, are the valiant men that are with him. ¹¹ I myself do say in counsel: Let all Israel without fail be gathered to you, from Dan to Be'er-she'ba,ⁿ as the sand particles^r that are by the sea^o for multitude,^o with your own person^{bs} walking in among them. ¹² Then we must come

^a The African lion. ^b Literally, "your own face." ^c "In among them," LXXVgSy; "in the battle [an Aramaic word]," M. But according to Gesenius the Hebrew expression is an abbreviation for "in their midst."

y2Sa 15:32
2Sa 16:16

z2Sa 15:34
Pr 31:8
*1Sa 16:18
1Sa 17:34
1Sa 17:50
2Sa 15:18
2Sa 23:8
2Sa 23:16
2Sa 23:20
1Ch 11:24
1Ch 11:26
Heb 11:33
oJg 18:25
a2K1 2:24
Pr 17:12
Pr 28:15
Ho 13:8
o1Sa 23:23
+Jg 20:33
1Sa 22:1
1Sa 24:3
eJos 7:5
Jos 8:6
Jg 20:32
1Sa 14:15
*Ge 49:9
Nu 24:9
2Sa 1:23
2Sa 23:20
o1K1 7:29
#De 1:28
Jos 2:9
k1Sa 18:17
Heb 11:34
nJg 20:1
2Sa 24:2
rGe 13:16
Ge 22:17
Jos 11:4
1K1 4:20
1K1 20:10
o1K1 5:9
o1K1 3:8
s2Sa 12:28
Ps 7:15
Ps 9:16

11Sa 23:23

vJg 6:37

vIsa 10:13

yMt 24:2

zDe 2:30
2Sa 15:31
2Ch 25:20
o1K1 9:2
*La 3:38
Am 9:3
o2Sa 15:34
2Sa 16:23
Job 5:12
Pr 19:21
Pr 21:30
Isa 8:10
aLu 16:8
e2Sa 8:17
2Sa 15:35
1Ch 12:28

e2Sa 15:28

e2Sa 15:14

e2Sa 15:27
1K1 1:42
e2Sa 15:36
e2Sa 18:19
1K1 4:15
kJos 15:7
Jos 18:16
1K1 1:9

against him in one of the places^t where he is certain to be found, and we ourselves will be upon him just as the dev^u falls upon the ground, and there will certainly not be left even a single one among him and all the men that are with him.^v ¹³ And if it is into some city that he will withdraw, then all Israel must carry ropes to that city and we shall certainly drag it down to the torrent valley, until there shall not be found there even a pebble."^v

14 Then Ab'sa-lom and all the men of Israel said: "The counsel of Hu'shai the Ar'chite is better than the counsel of A-hith'o-phel!" And Jehovah^o himself^z had given orders^{*} to frustrate^o the counsel of A-hith'o-phel although good,^a in order that Jehovah might bring calamity upon Ab'sa-lom.

15 Later Hu'shai said to Za'dok^o and A.bi'a-thar the priests: "This and that was the way that A-hith'o-phel counseled Ab'sa-lom and the older men of Israel, and this and that was the way that I myself counseled. ¹⁶ And now send speedily and tell David, saying, 'Do not lodge in the desert plains of the wilderness tonight,' but you also ought to cross over without fail,^o for fear that it may be communicated to the king and to all the people that are with him."^a

17 As Jon'a-than^{*} and A-him'a-az^z were standing at En-ro'gel,^k a maidservant went off and told them. So they themselves went off, as they had to tell King David, for they were not able to appear entering the city. ¹⁸ However, a young man got to see them and told Ab'sa-lom. So the two of them went off speedily and came to the

^{*} Or, "for fear that the king and all the people that are with him may be swallowed up."

house of a man in Ba-hu'rim,ⁿ who had a well^o in his courtyard,^o and they went down into it.^o ¹⁹ After that the woman took and spread out a covering over the face of the well and heaped up cracked grain upon it,^r and not a thing became known of it.^s ²⁰ The servants of Ab'sa-lom now came to the woman at her house and said: "Where are A-him'a-az and Jon'a-than?" At this the woman said to them: "They passed on from here to the waters."^t Then they kept on searching, and they did not find them^u and so returned to Jerusalem.

²¹ And it came about after their going away that then they came up out of the well and went on and told King David and said to David: "You people, rise up and speedily pass over the waters, for this is the way that A-hith'o-phel^v counseled against you."²² Immediately David rose up and also all the people that were with him and they kept crossing the Jordan until the morning became light,^y until not a one was lacking^z that had not passed over the Jordan.

²³ As for A-hith'o-phel, he saw^a that his counsel had not been acted upon and he proceeded to saddle an ass and rise up and go off to his house at his own city.^o Then he gave orders to his household^a and strangled^o himself^a and thus died.^a So he was buried in the burial place of his forefathers.

²⁴ As for David, he came to Ma-ha-na'im,^o and Ab'sa-lom himself crossed the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. ²⁵ And A-ma'sa^x was the one whom Ab'sa-lom put in the place of Jo'ab^o over the army, and A-ma'sa was the son of a man whose name was Ith'ra^k

^a "Hanged himself," LXX, as at Matthew 27: 5.

oPs 55:23

o1Ki 6:36
n2Sa 3:16
2Sa 16:5
2Sa 19:15

rJos 2:6

sEx 1:17

tEx 1:19

Jos 2:4
1Sa 19:14
1Sa 21:2
1Sa 27:11
uJos 2:22

v2Sa 17:2

yPr 27:12

Mt 10:16
zNu 31:49
Joh 18:9
*Pr 16:18
Pr 19:3

DJos 15:51

2Sa 15:12
o2Ki 20:1
o1Sa 31:5
2Sa 15:31
1Ki 16:18
Job 31:3
Ps 5:10
Ps 55:23
Mt 27:5
*Mt 27:8
Ac 1:18
oGe 32:2

Jos 13:26

2Sa 2:8
*2Sa 19:13
2Sa 20:4
2Sa 20:12
*2Sa 8:16
k1Ch 2:17

the Israelite,^a who had relations with Ab'i-gail the daughter of Na'hash,^b the sister of Ze-ru'iah,^r Jo'ab's mother. ²⁶ And Israel and Ab'sa-lom took up camping in the land of Gil'e-ad.^s

²⁷ And it came about that, as soon as David came to Ma-ha-na'im,^t Sho'bi the son of Na'hash^u from Rab'bah^v of the sons of Am'mon,^y and Ma'chir^w the son of Am'miel^x from Lo-de'bar, and Bar-zil'lai^a the Gil'e-ad-ite^o from Ro-ge'lim' ²⁸ [brought]^c beds^o and basins^r and potter's vessels,^o and wheat^o and barley^k and flourⁿ and roasted grain^r and broad beans^k and lentils^s and parched grain, ²⁹ and honey^t and butter^u and sheep^o and curds^v of cattle they brought forward for David and the people that were with him to eat, for they said: "The people are hungry and tired and thirsty in the wilderness."^y

18 And David proceeded to number the people that were with him and to place over them chiefs^d of thousands and chiefs^d of hundreds.^z ² Further, David sent one third^o of the people under the hand of Jo'ab^o and one third under the hand of A-bish'aiⁱ the son of Ze-ru'iah, Jo'ab's brother, and one third under the hand of It'tai^a the Git'tite. Then the king said to the people: "I myself also shall without fail go out with you."^o ³ But the people said: "You must not go out,^r for if we should at all flee they would not set heart upon us,^o and if half of us would die they would not set

r1Ch 2:16
*Nu 32:1
De 3:15
Jos 17:1
tGe 32:2
Jos 13:26
2Sa 2:8
u1Sa 11:1
v2Sa 10:2
vDe 3:11
Jos 13:25
2Sa 12:29
y2Sa 12:26
z2Sa 8:4
*2Sa 9:5
*2Sa 19:32
Ezr 2:61
o1Ki 5:11
o1Ki 2:7
*2Sa 19:31
*2Sa 4:11
2Sa 11:2
3Ch 16:14
o1Ki 22:17
*Ex 12:22
*Le 6:28
kEze 4:9
nGe 18:6
1Sa 28:24
r1Sa 25:18
*Ge 25:34
*2Sa 23:11
t1Ki 14:3
uDe 32:14
vJg 5:25
y2Sa 16:2

11Ch 2:16

22Sa 15:19

22Sa 17:11

22Sa 21:17

22Sa 17:2

1Ki 22:31
Zec 13:7

11Sa 8:12
*Jg 7:16
*2Sa 10:7

11Ch 2:16

22Sa 15:19

22Sa 17:11

22Sa 21:17

22Sa 17:2
1Ki 22:31
Zec 13:7

^a "Israelite," MVgSy; "Ish'ma.el.ite," LXX^A and 1 Chronicles 11: 17. ^b "Na'hash," MLXXVgSy; "Jes'se," LXX^L Lagardian edition and 1 Chronicles 2: 13-16. ^c "Brought." This word is supplied here in agreement with LXX. ^d "Chiefs." M, *sa-rim'*. See Genesis 40: 2, footnote d.

heart upon us, because you are worth ten thousand of us;" and now it would be better if you would be of service to us to give help from the city."⁴ So the king said to them: "Whatever seems good in YOUR eyes I shall do." And the king kept standing at the side of the gate,^k and all the people themselves went out by hundreds and by thousands.ⁿ ⁵ And the king went on to command Jo'ab and A-bish'ai and It'tai, saying: "Deal gently^r for my sake with the young man Ab'sa-lom." And all the people themselves heard when the king commanded all the chiefs^a over the matter of Ab'sa-lom.

6 And the people continued on their way out to the field to meet Israel, and the battle came to be in the forest of E'phra-im.^b ⁷ Finally the people of Israel were defeated^t there before the servants of David, and the slaughter there turned out to be great^u on that day, of twenty thousand men.^v ⁸ And the battle there got to be spread out over all the land that was in sight. Furthermore, the forest did more in eating up the people than the sword did in eating them up on that day.^y

9 Eventually Ab'sa-lom found himself before the servants of David. And Ab'sa-lom^z was riding upon a mule, and the mule got to come under the network of boughs of a massive big tree, so that his head^o got caught fast in the big tree^o and he was taken up between the heavens^o and the earth,^o as the mule itself that was under him passed along. ¹⁰ Then a certain man saw it and told Jo'ab^a and said: "Look! I have seen Ab'sa-lom hung in a big tree." ¹¹ At this Jo'ab

*La 4:20

#Ex 17:10
2Sa 10:11k2Sa 18:24
1Sa 28:6

n1Sa 29:2

rDe 21:18
2Sa 16:11
Ps 103:13sJos 17:15
Jg 12:6
t2Sa 2:17
2Sa 15:6uPr 11:21
Pr 24:21
v2Sa 2:26
2Ch 13:16
2Ch 28:6yJos 10:11
1K1 20:30
Ps 3:7

z2Sa 14:26

*2Sa 17:23
Mt 27:5
o1K1 2:33
o2Sa 22:8
o1K1 8:27
oDe 21:23
De 27:16
De 27:20
Job 3:3
Ps 63:9
Pr 20:20
a2Sa 8:16
2Sa 18:2

^a "Chiefs," M, *sa-rim'*. See Genesis 40:2, footnote d. ^b "E'phra-im," MLXXVg; "Ma-ha-na'im," LXXLagardian edition.

said to the man who was telling him: "And here you saw it, and why did you not strike him down to the earth there? Then it would have been my obligation to give you ten pieces of silver and a belt."^o ¹² But the man said to Jo'ab: "And although I were weighing upon my palms a thousand pieces of silver, I should not thrust my hand out against the king's son, for in our hearing^a it was that the king commanded you and A-bish'ai and It'tai, saying, 'Watch over the young man Ab'sa-lom for my sake.'¹³ Otherwise I should have dealt treacherously against his soul and the whole matter itself would not be hidden from the king^b and you yourself would take a position off on the side."¹⁴ To this Jo'ab said: "Let me not hold myself up this way before you!" With that he took three shafts^b in his palm and proceeded to driveⁿ them through the heart of Ab'sa-lom while he was yet alive in the heart^k of the big tree. ¹⁵ Then ten attendantsⁿ carrying Jo'ab's weapons came around and struck Ab'sa-lom, that they might put him to death. ¹⁶ Jo'ab now blew the trumpet,^r that the people might return from chasing after Israel, for Jo'ab had held back the people. ¹⁷ Finally they took Ab'sa-lom and pitched him in the forest into a big hollow and raised up over him a very big pile of stones.^s As for all Israel, they fled each man to his home.^o

18 Now Ab'sa-lom himself, while he was alive, had taken and proceeded to raise up for himself a pillar,^t which is in the Low Plain of the King,^u for he said: "I have no son in order to keep my name in remembrance."^v So he called the pillar

c1Sa 17:25
1Ch 11:6

*2Sa 18:5

o2Sa 1:16
2Sa 4:10
Heb 4:13
*2Sa 14:19#Jg 4:21
Jg 5:26
Jg 5:31
Ps 45:5
kMt 12:40n1Sa 14:1
1Sa 14:6
1Sa 20:35rNu 10:2
Jos 6:5
Jg 3:27
1Sa 13:3
2Sa 2:28
2Sa 20:22#Jos 7:26
Jos 8:29
Jos 10:27
Pr 10:7
Jer 22:18
La 3:53
t1Sa 15:12
uGe 14:17
v2Sa 14:27
Job 18:16
Ps 34:16
Ps 109:13
Pr 9:22
Jer 22:30

^a Literally, "ears," M. ^b Or, "weapons." Literally, "rods." ^c Literally, "tents."

by his own name,^y and it continues to be called Ab'sa-lom's Monument down to this day.

19 Now as regards A-him'a-az^z the son of Za'dok, he said: "Let me run, please, and break the news to the king, because Jehovah has judged^o him [to free him] from the hand of his enemies."²⁰ But Jo'ab said to him: "You are not a man of news this day,^c and you must break the news on another day, but this day you must not break the news for the very reason that^a the king's own son has died."²¹ Then Jo'ab said to the Cush'ite:^b "Go, tell the king what you have seen." At that the Cush'ite bowed to Jo'ab and began to run. ²² A-him'a-az^z the son of Za'dok now said once again to Jo'ab: "Let, now, happen whatever will, let me also myself, please, run behind the Cush'ite." However, Jo'ab said: "Why is it that you yourself have to run, my son, when there is no news being found for you?" ²³ [Still he said:]^b "Let, now, happen whatever will, let me run." So he said to him: "Run!" And A-him'a-az began to run by the way of the District,^c and he eventually passed by the Cush'ite.

24 Now David was sitting between the two gates.^a Meantime, the watchman^k went to the roof of the gate by the wall. At length he raised his eyes and saw and, look! there was a man running by himself. ²⁵ So the watchman called and told the king, at which the king said: "If he is by himself, there is news in his mouth."

^a "The very reason that." The Hebrew text is vowel-pointed here to read, literally, "that is why" ('al ken), although the second Hebrew word is missing in M, but appears in some Hebrew manuscripts. This is one of the *Qere w'lo k'thib*. See 2 Samuel 16: 23, footnote a.
^b "Still he said:" LXXVgSy. • Or, "Basin." See Genesis 13:10, footnote b.

yPs 49:11
Da 4:30

z2Sa 15:36
2Sa 17:17

o1Kl 7:7

*Ps 7:10
Ps 9:4
o2Sa 17:16

A2Sa 18:5

oGe 10:6
Nu 12:1
2Ch 14:9

z2Sa 15:36
2Sa 17:17

oGe 13:10
Ge 19:17
De 34:3

1Kl 7:46
2Ch 4:17

#1Sa 4:13
2Sa 18:4

k2Sa 13:34
2Kl 9:17

1Sa 21:6
Isa 21:12
Eze 33:2

And he kept coming, steadily getting nearer. ²⁶ The watchman now saw another man running. The watchman therefore called to the gate-keeper and said: "Look! another man running by himself!" at which the king said: "This one also is a news bearer." ²⁷ And the watchman went on to say: "I am seeing that the running style of the first is like the running style of A-him'a-azⁿ the son of Za'dok," at which the king said: "This is a good man,^r and with good news^s he should come." ²⁸ Eventually A-him'a-az called and said to the king: "It is well!"^a With that he bowed to the king with his face to the earth. And he went on to say: "Blessed^t be Jehovah your God, who has surrendered^u the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king!"

29 However, the king said: "Is it well with the young man Ab'sa-lom?" To this A-him'a-az said: "I saw the great crowd at the time Jo'ab sent the king's servant and your servant, and I did not know what it was."^v ³⁰ So the king said: "Step aside, take your position here." At that he stepped aside and kept standing still.

31 And here was the Cush'ite^y coming in, and the Cush'ite began to say: "Let my lord the king accept news, for Jehovah has judged you today [to free you] from the hand of all those rising up against you."^z ³² But the king said to the Cush'ite: "Is it well with the young man Ab'sa-lom?" To this the Cush'ite said: "May the enemies of my lord the king and all those who rose up against you for evil become as the young man."^b

n2Sa 15:36
2Sa 17:17

2Sa 18:19
r1Kl 1:42

Pr 25:13
sPr 25:25
Isa 52:7

Mt 24:14
Ro 10:15

tGe 14:20
Ge 24:27

2Sa 22:47
2Ch 20:26

Ps 115:1
Ps 124:6
Ps 144:1

Re 19:1
uDe 32:30
1Sa 24:18
1Sa 26:8
Ps 31:8

v2Sa 18:19

yGe 10:6
Nu 12:1
2Sa 18:21

#De 32:36
2Sa 22:49

Ps 55:18
Ps 58:10
Ps 94:1
Ps 124:2

*Jg 5:31
Ysa 27:2
Ps 68:1

^a "It is well!" Literally, "Peace!" M. Compare verses 29, 32.
^b In the Hebrew text chapter 18 ends here.

33 Then the king became disturbed and went up to the roof chamber^c over the gateway and gave way to weeping, and this is what he said as he walked: "My son Ab'sa.lom, my son, my son^a Ab'sa.lom! Oh that I might have died, I myself, instead of you, Ab'sa.lom my son, my son!"^d

19 Later it was reported to Jo'ab: "Look! the king is weeping and he carries on mourning over Ab'sa.lom."^e So the salvation on that day came to be an occasion of mourning on the part of all the people, because the people heard say on that day: "The king has felt hurt over his son."^f And the people began to steal away on that day to come into the city,^g just as the people would steal^h away when they felt disgraced because they fled in the battle. And the king himself covered up his face^k and the king continued crying out with a loud voice:ⁿ "My son Ab'sa.lom! Ab'sa.lom my son, my son!"^r

5 Finally Jo'ab came in to the king at the house and said: "You have today put to shame the face of all your servants, the ones providing escape for your soul today^s and for the soul of your sons^t and your daughters^u and the soul of your wives^v and the soul of your concubines,^y by loving those hating you and by hating those loving you, for you have reported today that princes and servants are nothing to you, because I well know today that if only Ab'sa.lom were alive and all of us others were today dead, why, in that case it would be right in your eyes.^z And now rise up, go out and speak straight to the heart^{*} of your servants, because, by Jehovah, I do swear that, in case you are not going out, not a man will lodge with you tonight,^c and

^cDe 22:8
^dJos 2:6
^e1Sa 9:26
^f2Sa 11:2
^gJer 19:13
^h2Sa 19:1

ⁱ2Sa 12:10
^jPs 103:13
^kPr 10:1
^lPr 19:13

^m2Sa 18:5
ⁿ2Sa 18:12
^oPr 17:25

^pPr 16:15
^qPr 19:12
^r2Sa 17:24
^s2Sa 19:32
^tGe 31:27

^u2Sa 15:30
^vEs 6:12
^w2Sa 1:17

^x2Sa 18:33

^yNe 9:27
^zPs 3:8
^{aa}Ps 18:48
^{ab}2Sa 3:2
^{ac}2Sa 5:14
^{ad}2Sa 13:1
^{ae}2Sa 13:7
^{af}2Sa 5:13
^{ag}2Sa 15:16
^{ah}2Sa 16:21

^{ai}2Sa 3:24
^{aj}2Sa 3:25
^{ak}Job 34:18
^{al}Ac 23:5
^{am}Ge 34:3
^{an}Isa 40:1
^{ao}Ho 2:14
^{ap}Pr 14:28

this will certainly be worse for you than all the injury^a that has come upon you from your youth until now."^b Accordingly the king rose up and seated himself in the gate,^c and to all the people they made the report, saying: "There is the king sitting in the gate." And all the people began to come before the king. As for Israel,^d they had fled each one to his home.^a

9 And all the people came to be involved in dispute^e in all the tribes of Israel, saying: "It was the king that delivered us out of the palm of our enemies^f and he it was that provided escape for us out of the palm of the Phi.lis'tines, and now he has run away out of the land from Ab'sa.lom.^g As for Ab'sa.lom, whom we anointed over us,^h he has died in the battle.ⁱ So now why are YOU doing nothing^j to bring the king back?"

11 As for King David, he sent to Za'dok^t and A.bi'a.thar^u the priests, saying: "Speak to the older men of Judah,^v saying, 'Why should YOU become the last ones to bring the king back to his house, when the word of all Israel itself has come to the king at his house? ¹² My brothers^o YOU are, my bone^y and my flesh YOU are. So why should YOU become the last ones to bring the king back?' ¹³ And to A.ma'sa^z YOU should say, 'Are you not my bone and my flesh? So may God do to me and so may he add to it^{*} if you will not become the army chief before me always instead of Jo'ab.'^{cc}"

14 And he proceeded to bend the heart of all the men of Judah as one man,^a so that they sent word to the king: "Come back, you and all your servants."

^aPs 71:4
^bPs 129:1
^cPs 129:2
^dRu 4:1
^e2Sa 18:4
^f2Sa 18:24

^g2Sa 18:7
^h1Ki 12:16
ⁱ1Ki 22:36
^j2Ki 14:12
^k1Sa 15:6

^l1Sa 17:50
^m1Sa 18:7
ⁿ1Sa 19:5
^o2Sa 5:19
^p2Sa 8:10

^q2Sa 15:14

^r2Sa 15:10
^s2Sa 15:12
^t2Sa 18:14
^uJg 18:9

^v2Sa 8:17
^w2Sa 15:25
^x2Sa 17:15
^y1Ki 1:8

^z1Sa 22:20
^{aa}1Sa 30:7
^{ab}2Sa 15:24
^{ac}2Sa 20:25
^{ad}1Ch 15:11

^{ae}1Ki 9:13
^{af}2Sa 15:29
^{ag}Jg 9:2
^{ah}2Sa 5:1

^{ai}2Sa 17:25
^{aj}1Ch 2:17
^{ak}1Ch 12:18

^{al}Ru 1:17
^{am}1Ki 19:2

^{an}2Sa 3:20
^{ao}2Sa 6:16
^{ap}2Sa 18:11

^{aq}Jg 9:1
^{ar}1Ki 10:3
^{as}Ac 4:32

^{*} Literally, "tents." See 2 Samuel 18:17, footnote e.

15 And the king began to go back and got to come as far as the Jordan.^o As for Judah, they came to Gil'gal^o to go and meet the king, to conduct the king across the Jordan. ¹⁶ Then Shim'e-iⁱ the son of Ge'ra^o the Ben'ja-min-ite, who was from Ba-hu'rim,^x hurried and went down with the men of Judah to meet King David.[#] ¹⁷ And there were with him a thousand men from Benjamin. (And also Zi'ba^k the attendant of the house of Saul and his fifteen sons¹¹ and twenty servants of his were with him, and they made it successfully^a to the Jordan before the king. ¹⁸ And he^b crossed the ford^r to conduct the household of the king across and to do what was good in his eyes.) As for Shim'e-i the son of Ge'ra, he fell down before the king when he was about to cross the Jordan.^s ¹⁹ He now said to the king:^t "Do not let my lord attribute error^c to me^u and do not let him remember^v the wrong that your servant did^y on the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem,^z so that the king should lay it to his heart.* ²⁰ For your servant well knows that I am the one that sinned, and so here I have today come the first of all the house of Joseph^{oo} to go down to meet my lord the king."

21 At once A-bish'ai^a the son of Ze-ru'iahⁱ answered and said: "In return for this should not Shim'e-i be put to death,* in that he called evil down upon the anointed^c of Jehovah?"^o ²² But David said: "What do I have to do with you men,^d you sons of Ze-ru'iah, that you

^a Or, "they sped down." ^b Or, possibly, "they." ^c "Anointed." M, *ma-shi'ahh*; Sy, *m'shihh*; LXX, *christos*; Vg, *christus*. ^d Literally, "What [is there] to me and to you men?" See Joshua 22: 24, footnote b, and Judges 11: 12, footnote a.

#Nu 22:22
1Sa 29:4
1Kl 5:4
1Kl 11:14
1Kl 11:25
k1Sa 11:13
Lu 9:54
#1Sa 16:5
r1Kl 2:8
1Kl 2:37
1Kl 2:46
s1Sa 28:10
1Sa 30:15
Heb 6:16
2Sa 9:6
2Sa 16:4
u2Sa 9:3
2Sa 15:30
v1Sa 15:2
Jer 41:5

r2Sa 15:28
sPs 66:3
Ps 81:15
tEc 10:4
u1Sa 22:15
Ps 32:2
Ro 4:7
2Co 5:19
vPs 79:8
Isa 43:25
Jer 31:34
yEx 10:16
1Sa 26:21
o1Kl 17:18
z2Sa 16:6
Pr 28:20
*1Sa 25:25
2Sa 13:20
2Sa 13:33
cDe 48:20
2Sa 16:5
1Kl 12:25
oTo 5:3
oPs 77:15
a1Sa 26:6
1Ch 2:16
o2Sa 2:18
Ex 22:28
1Sa 24:6
1Kl 21:13
o1Sa 26:9
2Sa 16:7
Ec 10:20
Ac 23:5
2Pe 2:11
*1Sa 26:8
2Sa 3:39
2Sa 16:10
Mt 8:29

y2Sa 16:17

z2Sa 9:2

*2Sa 16:2

o2Sa 4:4

AEx 20:16

2Sa 16:3

Ps 15:3

Ps 63:11

Ps 101:5

Pr 6:17

Pr 21:6

o1Sa 29:9

2Sa 14:17

2Sa 14:20

*1Sa 26:16

o2Sa 9:7

2Sa 9:10

*2Sa 9:13

*2Kl 8:3

*2Sa 16:4

#Nu 22:22

1Sa 29:4

1Kl 5:4

1Kl 11:14

1Kl 11:25

k1Sa 11:13

Lu 9:54

#1Sa 16:5

r1Kl 2:8

1Kl 2:37

1Kl 2:46

s1Sa 28:10

1Sa 30:15

Heb 6:16

2Sa 9:6

2Sa 16:4

u2Sa 9:3

2Sa 15:30

v1Sa 15:2

Jer 41:5

should become today a resister^{a#} of me? Will anyone today be put to death in Israel?^k For do I not well know that today I am king over Israel?"ⁿ ²³ Then the king said to Shim'e-i: "You will not die."^r And the king went on to swear^s to him.

24 As for Me-phen'o-sheth^t the grandson of Saul,^b he came down to meet the king, and he had not attended to his feet^u nor had he attended to his mustache^v nor had he washed his clothes from the day that the king went away until the day that he came in peace. ²⁵ And it came about that, when he came to Jerusalem to meet the king, then the king said to him: "Why did you not go with me, Me-phen'o-sheth?"^y ²⁶ To this he said: "My lord the king, it was my servant^z that tricked me. For your servant had said, 'Let me saddle the female ass^e for me that I may ride upon it and go with^c the king,' for your servant is lame.^o ²⁷ So he slandered^a your servant to my lord the king. But my lord the king is as an angel^o of The [true] God,^d and so do what is good in your eyes. ²⁸ For all the household of my father would have become nothing but doomed to death^{e*} to my lord the king, and yet you placed your servant among those eating at your table.^e So what do I still have as a justification for crying^e out further to the king?"

29 However, the king said to him: "Why do you yet keep speaking your words?[#] I do say,

^a *Satan*, M; *sa'tan*, Vg; *sa-ta'na*, Sy. ^b "The son of Saul," MVg; "the son of Jon'a.than the son of Saul," Sy; "the son of the son of Saul," LXXB. ^c "With," MLXXSYVg; "to," about 60 Hebrew manuscripts. ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'*. Hence literally, "The God." But see Genesis 31: 11, footnote d. ^e Literally, "nothing but men of death," M.

You and Zi'ba should share in the field."^k ³⁰ At this Me-phib'o-sheth said to the king: "Let him even take the whole, now that my lord the king has come in peace to his house."

³¹ And Bar-zil'laiⁿ the Gil'e-adite himself came down from Ro-ge'lim^r that he might pass on to the Jordan with the king so as to escort him to the Jordan. ³² And Bar-zil'lai was very old, being eighty years of age,^z and he himself supplied the king with food^r while he was dwelling in Ma-ha-na'im,^s for he was a very great man. ³³ So the king said to Bar-zil'lai: "You yourself cross over with me and I shall certainly supply you with food with me in Jerusalem."^u

³⁴ But Bar-zil'lai said to the king: "What are the days of the years of my life like,^v that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? ³⁵ I am eighty years old today.^y Could I discern between good and bad,^z or could your servant taste what I ate^{*} and what I drank, or could I listen[□] any more to the voice of male[^] and female[^] singers? So why should your servant become a burden[^] any more to my lord the king? ³⁶ For it is just a little way that your servant could bring the king along to the Jordan, and why should the king repay me with this reward?"

³⁷ Let your servant return, please, and let me die[#] in my city close by the burial place of my father and my mother.^k But here is your servant Chim'ham.ⁿ Let him cross over with my lord the king, and you do to him what is good in your eyes."

³⁸ Accordingly the king said: "With me Chim'ham will go across, and I myself shall do to him what is good in your eyes, and all that you may choose [to lay] upon me I shall do for

kDe 19:17
Pr 29:4

n1K1 2:7
Ezr 2:61
Ne 7:63

r2Sa 17:27

zPs 90:10

sGe 32:2
Jos 13:26
2Sa 17:24
t1Sa 25:2
Job 1:3

u2Sa 9:11
Lu 22:30

vGe 47:9
Job 14:14
Ps 39:5

yPs 90:10

zJob 6:30

*Ec 12:3
1Pe 2:3
□Job 12:11
^Ezr 2:65
^Ec 2:8
^Ne 7:67
^Ec 12:4
^2Sa 13:25
2Sa 15:33

*Lu 6:38

#Ge 48:21
Jos 23:14
Lu 2:29
kGe 47:30
Ge 49:29
Ge 50:13
1K1 13:22
n1K1 2:7
Jer 41:17

you."³⁸ All the people now began to cross the Jordan, and the king himself crossed; but the king kissed^r Bar-zil'lai and blessed^s him, after which he returned to his place. ⁴⁰ When the king went across to Gil'gal,^t Chim'ham himself crossed with him, and also all the people of Judah, and also half the people of Israel, that they might bring the king across.^u

⁴¹ And, look! all the men of Israel were coming to the king, and they proceeded to say to the king: "Why did^v our brothers the men of Judah steal^y you that they might bring the king and his household and all the men of David with him over the Jordan?"^z ⁴² At this all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel: "Because the king is closely related to us;^a and why is it that you have become angry over this thing? Have we eaten at all at the king's expense or has a gift been carried to us?"

⁴³ However, the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said: "We^b have ten parts in the king,[□] so that even in David we^b are more than you.^c Why, then, have you treated us^d with contempt and why did not our^e matter become first for us^d to bring our^e king back?" But the word of the men of Judah was more severe than the word of the men of Israel.[^]

20 Now there happened[^] to be there a good-for-nothing^{*} man,^f whose name was She'ba,[^] the son of Bich'ri a Ben'ja-min-ite, and he proceeded to blow the trumpet^{*} and say: "We

rGe 31:55
Ge 45:15
Ru 1:14
1K1 19:20
Ac 20:37
sGe 14:19
Ge 28:3
Ge 47:7
Ex 39:43
Jos 22:6
Lu 2:34
t1Sa 11:14
uGe 49:10
Mt 21:9

vJg 8:1
Jg 12:1
yGe 31:26

z2Sa 19:15

*Ru 4:12
Ru 4:22
2Sa 2:4
1Ch 2:3
1Ch 2:15
Ps 78:68
Mt 1:6

□1K1 11:31
1K1 12:16

^Jg 8:1
Pr 15:1
Pr 17:14
Pr 18:19
^2Sa 12:10
^De 13:13
Jg 19:22
1Sa 2:12
^2Jg 3:27
2Sa 15:10

^a Literally, "me," in a collective sense. ^b Literally, "I," in a collective sense. ^c "I have ten parts in the king, and I am the first-born rather than you, and so in David I am above you," LXX. ^d Literally, "me," M. ^e Literally, "my," M. ^f Or, "a scoundrel." Literally, "a man of Be'li-al (or, worthlessness)," M.

have no share in David, and we have no inheritance^o in the son of Jes'se.^h Every one to his gods,^{ak} O Israel!"^z At that all the men of Israel began to go up from following David to follow She'ba the son of Bich'ri,ⁿ and the men of Judah themselves stuck to their king from the Jordan to Jerusalem.^f

3 Eventually David came to his house at Jerusalem. Then the king took the ten women,^a the concubines^c whom he had left behind to take care of the house, and he put them in a house of confinement, but he kept on supplying food to them. And with them he did not have any relations,^t but they continued shut up closely until the day of their dying, in a widowhood with a living husband.^b

4 The king now said to A.ma'sa:^u "Call the men of Judah together to me within three days, and you yourself stand here."^o So A.ma'sa went to call Judah together, but he came later than the fixed time that he had appointed for him.^v "Then David said to A.bish'ai:^z "Now She'ba the son of Bich'ri will be worse for us than Ab'sa.lom.^o You yourself take the servants^d of your lord^c and chase after him, that he may not actually find for himself fortified cities and escape before our eyes."^d Accordingly the men of Jo'ab^o and the Cher'e.thites^h and the Pel'e.thites^o and all the mighty men went out after him, and they went on out of Jerusalem to chase

^a *O.ha.lim'*, M. Literally, "tents." This is one of the Eighteen Emendations of the Sopherim, the original Hebrew text being alleged to read: "gods," or "God" (*el.o.him'*; instead of *o.ha.lim'*). ^b Literally, "[in] a widowhood of livingness," M. "Living widows," LXX; "living in widowhood," Vg. ^c "Lord," M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*, to denote excellence or majesty. ^d Literally, "and snatch away our eyes," M.

1K1 21:3
2Sa 19:43
1K1 12:16
2Ch 10:6
k1K1 12:16
2Ch 10:16
nPr 17:14
Joh 6:66
r2Sa 19:15

s2Sa 15:16
2Sa 16:21
o2Sa 21:11

tGe 38:2
Ge 38:16
2Sa 16:22

u2Sa 17:25
1Ch 2:17

y1Sa 13:8
z1Sa 26:6
2Sa 2:18
2Sa 3:30
2Sa 10:10
2Sa 18:2
2Sa 21:17
1Ch 11:20
1Ch 18:12
2Sa 20:1
o2Sa 15:10
2Sa 16:15
z2Sa 11:11
1K1 1:33
o2Sa 8:16
1Sa 30:14
2Sa 8:18
o2Sa 15:18
1K1 1:38

after She'ba the son of Bich'ri.^o They were close by the great stone that is in Gib'e.on,^h and A.ma'sa^h himself came to meet them. Now Jo'ab was girded, clothed with a garment, and upon him there was girded a sword attached to his hip, in its sheath, and it^a came out and so fell down.

9 And Jo'ab proceeded to say to A.ma'sa: "Is it all right with you, my brother?"^k Then Jo'ab's right hand took hold of A.ma'sa's beard so as to kissⁿ him. ¹⁰ As for A.ma'sa, he was not on guard against the sword that was in Jo'ab's hand,^r so that he struck him^o with it in the abdomen^t and his intestines^u spilled out to the earth, and he did not have to do it to him again.^v So he died. And Jo'ab and A.bish'ai his brother, for their part, chased after She'ba the son of Bich'ri.

11 And a certain one of Jo'ab's young men stood over him and kept saying: "Whoever has found delight in Jo'ab and whoever belongs to David,^v let him follow Jo'ab!" ¹² All the while A.ma'sa^z was wallowing in the blood in the middle of the highway.^o When the man saw that all the people stood still, then he moved A.ma'sa from the highway to the field. Finally he cast a garment over him, as he saw that everyone coming up to him stood still.^o ¹³ As soon as he had removed him from the highway, each man passed by following Jo'ab to chase after She'ba^o the son of Bich'ri.

14 And [She'ba] went passing through all the tribes of Israel to A'bel^o of Beth.ma'a.cah. As for all the Bich'rites,^b they then assembled together and also went in after him.

*2Sa 2:13
2Sa 3:30
*2Sa 19:13

kPs 55:21
Pr 26:24
Mlc 7:2
nMt 26:49
Lu 22:47

rJg 3:21
2Sa 3:27
*Ge 4:8
2Sa 2:23
1K1 2:5
t2Sa 3:27
2Sa 4:6
u2Ch 21:15
v1Sa 26:8

y2Sa 20:4
zK1 9:32
*2Sa 17:25
*Ps 9:16

oPs 55:23
Pr 24:21
Pr 24:22
*2Sa 20:1

*1K1 15:20
1K1 15:29
1Ch 16:4

^a "It," to agree with LXX, which reads "the sword." But M reads "he." ^b Literally, "Be'rites," M.

15 And they proceeded to come and lay siege against him in A'bel of Beth-ma'a-cah and cast up a siege rampart against the city,^o as it was standing within a rampart.^x And all the people that were with Jo'ab were undermining the wall,^o to throw it down. ¹⁶ And a wise womanⁿ began to call from the city: "Listen, men, listen! Say, please, to Jo'ab, 'Come near as far as here and let me speak to you.'" ¹⁷ So he went near to her and the woman then said: "Are you Jo'ab?" to which he said: "I am." At this she said to him: "Listen to the words of your slave girl."^k In turn he said: "I am listening."¹⁸ And she went on to say: "Without exception they used to speak in former times, saying, 'Let them but inquire in A'bel, and thus they will certainly end the matter.'¹⁹ I represent the peaceableⁿ and faithful ones^r of Israel. You are seeking to put to death^o a city^s and a mother^t in Israel. Why should you swallow^u up the possession^v of Jehovah?" ²⁰ To this Jo'ab answered and said: "It is altogether unthinkable^y on my part that I should swallow up and that I should bring to ruin.^z ²¹ The matter is not that way, but a man from the mountainous region of E'phra-im,^{*} whose name is She'ba^o the son of Bich'ri, has lifted up his hand against King David.⁴ You people, give him over by himself,^o and I will withdraw from the city."⁵ Then the woman said to Jo'ab: "Here is his head^o pitched to you over the wall!"^x

22 At once the woman went in her wisdomⁿ to all the people, and they proceeded to cut off the head of She'ba the son of Bich'ri and pitch it to Jo'ab. Upon that he blew the trumpet^k and so they were scattered from the city, each one

^oJg 9:50
²Kl 19:32
 Jer 32:24
 Jer 33:4
 Lu 19:43
^oEc 9:14
^o1Kl 4:13
^oJg 9:53
 1Sa 25:3
 1Sa 25:32
 2Sa 14:2
 Ec 9:15

^k1Sa 25:24
 2Sa 14:4

ⁿDe 20:11

^rGe 18:23

^o1Kl 2:26
^sDe 20:10
^tJg 5:7
^uNu 16:32
 Nu 26:10
 2Sa 17:16
 Ps 124:3
^vEx 19:5
 De 32:9
 1Sa 26:9
 2Sa 21:3
^y2Sa 23:17
^zPt 28:13

^{*}Jg 2:9
 Jg 7:24
 2Kl 5:22
⁴2Sa 20:1
^o1Sa 24:6
 1Sa 26:9
^oNu 16:21
 Nu 16:24
 Jos 7:13
 -Nu 16:26
^o1Sa 17:51
 1Sa 31:9
 2Kl 10:7
 2Sa 17:2
⁵Ec 7:19
 Ec 9:18

^k2Sa 2:28
 2Sa 13:16

to his home,^a and Jo'ab himself returned to Jerusalem to the king.ⁿ

23 And Jo'ab^r was over all the army of Israel, and Benai'ah^s the son of Je-hoi'a-da^t was over the Cher'e-thites^u and over the Pel'e-thites.^v ²⁴ And A-do'ram^y was over those conscripted for forced labor and Je-hosh'a-phat^z the son of A-hi'lud was the recorder.^b ²⁵ And She'va^{*} was secretary,^o and Za'dok⁴ and A-bi'a-thar⁵ were priests. ²⁶ And, too, I'ra⁶ the Ja'ir-ite^o himself became a priest of David.

21 Now there came to be a famine^{*} in the days^o of David for three years, year after year, and David proceeded to consult the face of Jehovah. Then Jehovah said: "Upon Saul and his house there is bloodguilt,^c because he put the Gib'e-on-ites to death."² So the king called the Gib'e-on-ites^k and talked to them. (Incidentally, the Gib'e-on-ites were not of the sons of Israel, but of the remainder of the Am'or-ites;^on and the sons of Israel themselves had sworn to them,^r but Saul sought to strike them down in his tolerating no rivalry against the sons of Israel and Judah.) ³ And David went on to say to the Gib'e-on-ites: "What shall I do to you and with what shall I make atonement,^do^t that you may certainly bless^e the possession^u of Jehovah?" ⁴ So the Gib'e-on-ites said to him: "It is not a matter of silver or gold for us^f in connection with Saul^v and his household, neither is it ours to put a man to death in Israel." At that he said: "Whatever you are saying I shall do for you."⁵ At this they said to the king:

ⁿ2Sa 3:28

^r2Sa 8:16
 1Ch 18:15
^s2Sa 23:20
 1Kl 1:38
^t1Ch 12:27
 1Ch 27:5
^u1Sa 30:14
 2Sa 8:18
^v2Sa 15:18
 1Kl 1:44
^y1Kl 4:6
 1Kl 12:18
^z1Kl 4:3
¹Ch 18:16
²2Sa 8:17
³2Sa 15:27
 2Sa 17:15

⁴1Kl 4:4
⁵2Sa 19:11
^o1Kl 2:1
⁶2Sa 23:38
 1Ch 11:40
^oJg 10:3
^rGe 41:57
^sLe 18:25
^tNu 35:33

^kJos 9:3
 Jos 9:17
 Jos 10:1

^o1Kl 21:26
ⁿGe 10:16
 Ex 33:2
 Jos 9:1
^rJos 9:15

^c1Ch 6:49
^dEx 32:30
 Le 1:4
 1Sa 2:25
^u2Sa 20:19

^vPs 49:7
 1Pe 1:18

^{*} Literally, "tents," M. ^b Or, "remembrancer." ^c Literally, "bloods," M. ^d Or, "amends." ^e Literally, "And BLESS [imperative, plural]," M. ^f Literally, "me," M; but in a collective sense. "Us," M^{margin}.

"The man that exterminated us^v and that schemed^z to annihilate^o us from subsisting in any of the territory of Israel, ⁶ let there be given to us seven men of his sons,* and we must expose^{ad} them to Jehovah in Gib'e-ah^A of Saul, the chosen one^b of Jehovah."^v Accordingly the king said: "I myself shall give them."

7 However, the king felt compassion^o upon Me.phib'o.sheth^t the son of Jon'a.than^o the son of Saul on account of the oath^o of Jehovah^o that was between them, between David and Jon'a.than the son of Saul. ⁸ Consequently the king took the two sons of Riz'pah^o the daughter of A'iah whom she bore to Saul, Ar.mo'ni and Me.phib'o.sheth, and the five sons of Mi'chal^{ck} the daughter of Saul whom she bore to A'dri-el^{ck} the son of Bar.zil'lai the Me.hol'ath.ite. ⁹ Then he gave them into the hand of the Gib'e-on.ites and they proceeded to expose them on the mountain^o before Jehovah,^u so that the seven of them fell together; and they themselves were put to death in the first days of harvest,^r at the start of the barley harvest.³ ¹⁰ However, Riz'pah the daughter of A'iah^s took sackcloth^t and spread it for herself upon the rock^o from the start of harvest until water poured down upon them from the heavens,^u and she did not allow the fowls^{ov} of the heavens to rest upon them by day nor the wild beasts^{ov} of the field by night.^z

11 At length it was reported^{*} to David what Riz'pah the daughter of A'iah, Saul's concubine,^o had done. ¹² So David went and took the

^a "Expose" (that is, with arms and legs broken), M; "sacrifice," Sy; "hang in the sun," LXX; "crucify," Vg. ^b "The chosen one," M; "the one once chosen," Vg; "the ones chosen," LXX. "On the mountain," evidently; see verse 9. ^c "Me'rab," Sy LXX Lagardian edition and two Hebrew manuscripts.

y2Sa 21:1
Es 9:24
Mt 7:2
oPs 37:38
zEs 9:24
*De 19:21
oGe 40:19
Nu 25:4
De 21:22
Jos 8:29
Jos 10:26
1Sa 10:26
oJob 6:10
1Sa 9:17

o1Ki 2:43
o2Ki 13:17
*2Sa 4:4
2Sa 9:10
2Sa 16:4
1Sa 18:3
1Sa 20:8
*1Sa 20:42
*2Sa 3:7

k1Sa 18:20

o1Ki 5:15
nEx 20:5
Nu 35:31
De 21:9
1Sa 15:33
2Ki 24:4
oJob 5:5
rRu 1:22
s2Sa 3:7
o2Sa 23:3
t1Ki 21:27
Joe 1:13
uDe 11:14
Jer 5:24
o1Ki 4:33
vGe 40:19
o2Ki 14:9
yEze 39:4
zDe 21:23
*Ru 2:11

o1Ki 11:3

o1Sa 31:12
1Sa 31:13
*2Sa 2:5

oJos 17:11
*1Sa 31:10

o1Sa 28:4
1Sa 31:1
2Sa 1:6
2Sa 1:21
1Ch 10:1
1Ch 10:8
*2Sa 21:12

*2Sa 3:32
2Sa 4:12

kJos 18:28
1Sa 10:2
n1Sa 9:1
1Sa 10:11
o1Ki 8:58

rJos 7:26
2Sa 24:25

1Ki 18:40
s2Sa 5:17
2Sa 5:22
1Ch 20:4

tJos 14:11
Ps 71:9
Ps 73:26

Ec 12:3
uNu 13:32

De 1:28
De 2:11
De 3:11

v1Sa 17:7
1Ch 11:23
1Ch 20:5

y1Sa 17:44
z2Sa 20:6

*2Sa 22:19
Ps 46:1
Ps 144:10

o2Ch 15:15

o2Sa 18:3
*2Sa 14:7

o1Ki 7:49
o1Ki 11:36

1Ki 15:4
Ps 132:17
Joh 1:9
Joh 5:35

bones of Saul^o and the bones of Jon'a.than his son from the landowners of Ja'besh-gil'e-ad,^A who had stolen them from the square of Beth-shan,^o whom the Phi-lis'tines had hanged there^t on the day that the Phi-lis'tines struck down Saul on Gil-bo'a.^o ¹³ And he proceeded to bring up from there the bones of Saul and the bones of Jon'a.than his son, and they proceeded to gather the bones of the men being exposed.^{*} ¹⁴ Then they buried^o the bones of Saul and of Jon'a.than his son^a in the land of Benjamin in Ze'la^k in the burial place of Kishⁿ his father, that they might do everything that the king had commanded.^o So God let himself be entreated for the land after such things.^r

15 And the Phi-lis'tines^s came to have war again with Israel. Accordingly David and his servants with him went down and fought the Phi-lis'tines, and David got tired.^t ¹⁶ And Ish'bi-be'nob, who was among the children of the Reph'a-im,^{bu} the weight of whose spear^v was three hundred shekels of copper and who was girded with a new sword,^c began to think of striking David down.^v ¹⁷ At once A-bish'ai^z the son of Ze-ru'iah came to his help^{*} and struck the Phi-lis'tine down and put him to death. At that time the men of David swore^o to him, saying: "You must not go out with us to the battle any more,^o that you may not extinguish^A the lamp^o of Israel!"

18 And it came about after this that war arose once more with the Phi-lis'tines at Gob.^d

^a LXX adds: "and of those hanged in the sun." ^b *Ha-Ra-phah'*, M. Literally, "the Ra'phah." The father's name here is taken to stand for the entire giant race. ^c "A new (sword)," MVg; "a club" (*ko-ry'nē*; frequently shod with iron for fighting), LXX. ^d "Ge'zer," at 1 Chronicles 20:4.

Then it was that Sib'be-cai^t the Hu'shath-ite^o struck down Saph,^x who was among the children of the Reph'a-im.^{a*}

19 And war arose once again with the Philistines at Gob, and El-ha'nank the son of Ja'a-re-or'e-gim the Beth'le-hem-ite got to strike down Go-li'ath^b the Git'tite,^c the shaft of whose spear was like the beam of loom workers.ⁿ

20 And war arose yet again at Gath,^r when there happened to be a man of extraordinary size,^s with six fingers on each of his hands^o and six toes on each of his feet, twenty-four in number, and he too had been born to the Reph'a-im.^{at}
21 And he kept taunting^u Israel. Finally Jon'a-than^v the son of Shim'e-i,^{dy} David's brother, struck him down.

22 These four had been born to the Reph'a-im^a in Gath,^z and they came to fall by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.*

22 And David proceeded to speak to Jehovah the words of this song^q in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the palm of all his enemies^a and out of Saul's palm,^o and he went on to say:

"Jehovah is my crag^t and my stronghold^o and the Provider of escape for me."

* "My God is my rock.* I shall take refuge in him,^k

My shieldⁿ and my horn^r of salvation, my secure height,^s

^a *Ha-Ra-phah'*, M. See 2 Samuel 21:16, footnote b. ^b "The son of Ja'a-re-or'e-gim the Beth'le-hem-ite got to strike down Go-li'ath." Evidently a corruption of the Hebrew text here for "the son of Ja'ir got to strike down Lah'mi the brother of Go-li'ath," as at 1 Chronicles 20:5. ^c Or, "Go-li'ath the man of Gath," M. ^d "Shim'-e-a," at 1 Chronicles 20:7; "Sham'mah," at 1 Samuel 16:9.

*1Ch 11:29
*2Sa 23:27
1Ch 27:11
*1Ch 20:4
*Ge 14:5
De 3:11
2Sa 21:16
k1Ch 11:26

n1Ch 20:5

r1Ch 20:6

*2Sa 21:16
*1Kl 11:12
tGe 14:5
De 3:11
2Sa 21:18
u1Sa 17:10
1Sa 17:25
1Sa 17:36
2Sa 23:9
2Kl 19:22
v1Ch 20:7
1Ch 27:32
y1Sa 16:9
1Sa 17:13
1Ch 2:13
z1Ch 20:8
*Ps 60:12
Ps 108:13
Ps 118:15
cEx 15:1
Jg 5:1
APsalm 18
Title
Ps 34:19
*1Sa 23:14
*Ps 42:9
*Ps 31:3
*Ps 18:2
*De 32:4
1Sa 2:2
Ps 144:1
kHeb 2:13
nGe 15:1
De 33:29
Ps 3:3
r1Sa 2:1
Lu 1:69
sPs 61:3
Pr 18:10

*Ps 18:7
*Ps 18:8
*Ps 18:9
*Ps 18:10
*Ps 18:11
*Ps 18:12
*Ps 18:13
*Ps 18:14
*Ps 18:15
*Ps 18:16
*Ps 18:17
*Ps 18:18
*Ps 18:19
*Ps 18:20
*Ps 18:21
*Ps 18:22
*Ps 18:23
*Ps 18:24
*Ps 18:25
*Ps 18:26
*Ps 18:27
*Ps 18:28
*Ps 18:29
*Ps 18:30
*Ps 18:31
*Ps 18:32
*Ps 18:33
*Ps 18:34
*Ps 18:35
*Ps 18:36
*Ps 18:37
*Ps 18:38
*Ps 18:39
*Ps 18:40
*Ps 18:41
*Ps 18:42
*Ps 18:43
*Ps 18:44
*Ps 18:45
*Ps 18:46
*Ps 18:47
*Ps 18:48
*Ps 18:49
*Ps 18:50
*Ps 18:51
*Ps 18:52
*Ps 18:53
*Ps 18:54
*Ps 18:55
*Ps 18:56
*Ps 18:57
*Ps 18:58
*Ps 18:59
*Ps 18:60
*Ps 18:61
*Ps 18:62
*Ps 18:63
*Ps 18:64
*Ps 18:65
*Ps 18:66
*Ps 18:67
*Ps 18:68
*Ps 18:69
*Ps 18:70
*Ps 18:71
*Ps 18:72
*Ps 18:73
*Ps 18:74
*Ps 18:75
*Ps 18:76
*Ps 18:77
*Ps 18:78
*Ps 18:79
*Ps 18:80
*Ps 18:81
*Ps 18:82
*Ps 18:83
*Ps 18:84
*Ps 18:85
*Ps 18:86
*Ps 18:87
*Ps 18:88
*Ps 18:89
*Ps 18:90
*Ps 18:91
*Ps 18:92
*Ps 18:93
*Ps 18:94
*Ps 18:95
*Ps 18:96
*Ps 18:97
*Ps 18:98
*Ps 18:99
*Ps 18:100

*Ps 18:7
*Ps 18:8
*Ps 18:9
*Ps 18:10
*Ps 18:11
*Ps 18:12
*Ps 18:13
*Ps 18:14
*Ps 18:15
*Ps 18:16
*Ps 18:17
*Ps 18:18
*Ps 18:19
*Ps 18:20
*Ps 18:21
*Ps 18:22
*Ps 18:23
*Ps 18:24
*Ps 18:25
*Ps 18:26
*Ps 18:27
*Ps 18:28
*Ps 18:29
*Ps 18:30
*Ps 18:31
*Ps 18:32
*Ps 18:33
*Ps 18:34
*Ps 18:35
*Ps 18:36
*Ps 18:37
*Ps 18:38
*Ps 18:39
*Ps 18:40
*Ps 18:41
*Ps 18:42
*Ps 18:43
*Ps 18:44
*Ps 18:45
*Ps 18:46
*Ps 18:47
*Ps 18:48
*Ps 18:49
*Ps 18:50
*Ps 18:51
*Ps 18:52
*Ps 18:53
*Ps 18:54
*Ps 18:55
*Ps 18:56
*Ps 18:57
*Ps 18:58
*Ps 18:59
*Ps 18:60
*Ps 18:61
*Ps 18:62
*Ps 18:63
*Ps 18:64
*Ps 18:65
*Ps 18:66
*Ps 18:67
*Ps 18:68
*Ps 18:69
*Ps 18:70
*Ps 18:71
*Ps 18:72
*Ps 18:73
*Ps 18:74
*Ps 18:75
*Ps 18:76
*Ps 18:77
*Ps 18:78
*Ps 18:79
*Ps 18:80
*Ps 18:81
*Ps 18:82
*Ps 18:83
*Ps 18:84
*Ps 18:85
*Ps 18:86
*Ps 18:87
*Ps 18:88
*Ps 18:89
*Ps 18:90
*Ps 18:91
*Ps 18:92
*Ps 18:93
*Ps 18:94
*Ps 18:95
*Ps 18:96
*Ps 18:97
*Ps 18:98
*Ps 18:99
*Ps 18:100

*Ps 18:7
*Ps 18:8
*Ps 18:9
*Ps 18:10
*Ps 18:11
*Ps 18:12
*Ps 18:13
*Ps 18:14
*Ps 18:15
*Ps 18:16
*Ps 18:17
*Ps 18:18
*Ps 18:19
*Ps 18:20
*Ps 18:21
*Ps 18:22
*Ps 18:23
*Ps 18:24
*Ps 18:25
*Ps 18:26
*Ps 18:27
*Ps 18:28
*Ps 18:29
*Ps 18:30
*Ps 18:31
*Ps 18:32
*Ps 18:33
*Ps 18:34
*Ps 18:35
*Ps 18:36
*Ps 18:37
*Ps 18:38
*Ps 18:39
*Ps 18:40
*Ps 18:41
*Ps 18:42
*Ps 18:43
*Ps 18:44
*Ps 18:45
*Ps 18:46
*Ps 18:47
*Ps 18:48
*Ps 18:49
*Ps 18:50
*Ps 18:51
*Ps 18:52
*Ps 18:53
*Ps 18:54
*Ps 18:55
*Ps 18:56
*Ps 18:57
*Ps 18:58
*Ps 18:59
*Ps 18:60
*Ps 18:61
*Ps 18:62
*Ps 18:63
*Ps 18:64
*Ps 18:65
*Ps 18:66
*Ps 18:67
*Ps 18:68
*Ps 18:69
*Ps 18:70
*Ps 18:71
*Ps 18:72
*Ps 18:73
*Ps 18:74
*Ps 18:75
*Ps 18:76
*Ps 18:77
*Ps 18:78
*Ps 18:79
*Ps 18:80
*Ps 18:81
*Ps 18:82
*Ps 18:83
*Ps 18:84
*Ps 18:85
*Ps 18:86
*Ps 18:87
*Ps 18:88
*Ps 18:89
*Ps 18:90
*Ps 18:91
*Ps 18:92
*Ps 18:93
*Ps 18:94
*Ps 18:95
*Ps 18:96
*Ps 18:97
*Ps 18:98
*Ps 18:99
*Ps 18:100

*Ps 18:7
*Ps 18:8
*Ps 18:9
*Ps 18:10
*Ps 18:11
*Ps 18:12
*Ps 18:13
*Ps 18:14
*Ps 18:15
*Ps 18:16
*Ps 18:17
*Ps 18:18
*Ps 18:19
*Ps 18:20
*Ps 18:21
*Ps 18:22
*Ps 18:23
*Ps 18:24
*Ps 18:25
*Ps 18:26
*Ps 18:27
*Ps 18:28
*Ps 18:29
*Ps 18:30
*Ps 18:31
*Ps 18:32
*Ps 18:33
*Ps 18:34
*Ps 18:35
*Ps 18:36
*Ps 18:37
*Ps 18:38
*Ps 18:39
*Ps 18:40
*Ps 18:41
*Ps 18:42
*Ps 18:43
*Ps 18:44
*Ps 18:45
*Ps 18:46
*Ps 18:47
*Ps 18:48
*Ps 18:49
*Ps 18:50
*Ps 18:51
*Ps 18:52
*Ps 18:53
*Ps 18:54
*Ps 18:55
*Ps 18:56
*Ps 18:57
*Ps 18:58
*Ps 18:59
*Ps 18:60
*Ps 18:61
*Ps 18:62
*Ps 18:63
*Ps 18:64
*Ps 18:65
*Ps 18:66
*Ps 18:67
*Ps 18:68
*Ps 18:69
*Ps 18:70
*Ps 18:71
*Ps 18:72
*Ps 18:73
*Ps 18:74
*Ps 18:75
*Ps 18:76
*Ps 18:77
*Ps 18:78
*Ps 18:79
*Ps 18:80
*Ps 18:81
*Ps 18:82
*Ps 18:83
*Ps 18:84
*Ps 18:85
*Ps 18:86
*Ps 18:87
*Ps 18:88
*Ps 18:89
*Ps 18:90
*Ps 18:91
*Ps 18:92
*Ps 18:93
*Ps 18:94
*Ps 18:95
*Ps 18:96
*Ps 18:97
*Ps 18:98
*Ps 18:99
*Ps 18:100

*Ps 9:9
*Ps 18:2
*Ps 59:16
u1Sa 12:2
vPs 72:14
yPs 148:1
zPs 18:3
*Ps 69:14

*Ps 18:4

*1Kl 2:6

*Ps 116:3

*Ps 64:5

*Ps 18:5

*Ps 120:1

*Ps 116:4

*Ps 18:6

*Ps 34:15

kJg 5:4

*1Kl 8:27

*Job 26:11

*Ps 18:7

*Ps 77:18

*Ps 97:4

*Ps 37:20

*1Kl 18:24

*cEx 19:18

*cEx 24:17

*De 32:22

*Ps 97:3

*Isa 30:27

*Ps 18:8

*Ps 144:5

*Isa 64:1

*De 4:11

*1Kl 8:12

*Ps 18:9

*1Kl 6:23

*Isa 4:4

*Ps 68:17
*Ps 90:1
*Ps 99:1
*Ps 18:10
*Ps 104:3

And my place for flight,^t my Savior;^u from violence you save me.^v

4 "On the One to be praised,^y Jehovah, I shall call,

And from my enemies I shall be saved.^z

5 "For deadly breaking waves encircled me,^a Very flash floods of no usefulness kept frightening me.^o

6 "The ropes of She'ol^a themselves surrounded me;^a

The snares^o of death confronted me.^b

7 "In my distress I kept calling upon Jehovah,^a And to my God I kept calling.^o

"Then out of his temple he heard my voice,^a With my cry for help in his ears.^o

8 "And back and forth the earth began to shake and to rock;^k

The foundation of the heavens^o themselves became agitated,ⁿ

And they kept shaking back and forth because he had been angered.^r

9 "Smoke^o went up at his nostrils, and there was fire^o devouring from his mouth,^s

Burning coals themselves blazed up from him.^t

10 "And he proceeded to bend the heavens down and to descend,^u

And thick gloom was beneath his feet.^v

11 "And he came riding upon a cherub^o and came flying,^y

And he was visible^b upon the wings of a spirit.^{ez}

* "She'ol." M, *Sh'ol*; Sy, *Shi'ul*; Vg, *in-fer'nus*; LXX, "death" (*tha'na.tos*). See Genesis 37:35, footnote a, and the comment on it in the Appendix of Volume I, page 851. ^b Or, possibly, by correcting one Hebrew letter, "he came pouncing," as at Psalm 18:10 and in many Hebrew manuscripts. ^c Or, "wings of wind."

- 12 "Then he put a darkness^o around him as booths,^a
Dark waters,^a thick clouds.^o
- 13 "From the brightness in front of him burning coals of fire blazed up.^a
- 14 "From heaven Jehovah began to thunder^o
And the Most High himself began to give forth his voice.^a
- 15 "And he kept sending out arrows, that he might scatter them,^o
Lightning,^c that he might throw them into confusion.^a
- 16 "And the stream beds of the sea became visible,^a
The foundations of the productive land^b became uncovered,^o
At the rebuke of Jehovah, from the blast of the breath^c of his nostrils.^r
- 17 "He was sending from on high, he was taking me,^s
He was drawing me out of great waters.^t
- 18 "He was delivering me from my strong enemy,^u
From those hating me; because they were stronger than I was.^v
- 19 "They kept confronting me in the day of my disaster,^y
But Jehovah became my support.^z
- 20 "And he proceeded to bring me out into a roomy place;^z

oJob 3:5
*Ps 27:5
o2Ki 2:8
oPs 18:11
*Ps 18:12
Hab 3:5
oEx 19:16
1Sa 2:10
*Ps 18:13
Isa 30:30
oDe 32:23
Jos 10:10
Ps 7:13
Ps 77:17
*Ps 18:14
Ps 144:6
Hab 3:11
oJob 38:35
*Ex 14:21
Ex 15:8
Ps 114:3
k1Sa 2:8
1Ch 16:30
Ps 9:8
Ps 33:8
Ps 77:18
nJob 38:11
Ps 106:9
Na 1:4
Hab 3:10
o1Ki 17:17
rEx 15:8
Ps 18:15
Ps 74:1
sPs 18:16
Ps 144:7
tPs 32:6
Ps 93:3
Ps 124:4
Ps 130:1
Isa 43:2
La 3:54
Re 17:15
uPs 3:7
Ps 56:9
vPs 18:17
y1Sa 19:11
1Sa 23:26
2Sa 15:10
Ps 118:10
zPs 18:18
Ps 71:21
Isa 50:10
*Ge 26:22
Ps 31:8
Ps 118:5

^a Literally, "darkness of waters." ^b "The inhabited earth." LXX; as at Matthew 24:14. "Terrestrial circle (*orbis*)," Vg. ^c "Breath." M, *ru'ahh*; LXX, *pneu'ma*; Vg, *spi'ritus*. See Genesis 1:2, footnote d.

- He was rescuing me, because he had found delight in me.^z
- 21 "Jehovah rewards me according to my righteousness,^a
According to the cleanness of my hands he repays me.^o
- 22 "For I have kept the ways of Jehovah,^a
And I have not wickedly departed from my God.^o
- 23 "For all his judicial decisions are in front of me,^a
And as for his statutes,^o I shall not turn aside from them.^a^h
- 24 "And I shall prove myself faultless toward him,^k
And I will keep myself from error on my part.^o
- 25 "And let Jehovah repay me according to my righteousness,^r
According to my cleanness in front of his eyes.^s
- 26 "With one of loving-kindness you will act in loving-kindness,^t
With the faultless, mighty one you will deal faultlessly,^u
- 27 "With the one keeping clean you will show yourself clean,^v
And with the crooked one you will act assilly.^y
- 28 "And the humble people you will save,^z
But your eyes are against the haughty ones, [that] you may bring [them] low.^b^a
- 29 "For you are my lamp, O Jehovah,^o
And it is Jehovah that makes my darkness shine.^a

o2Sa 15:26
Ps 18:19
Ps 22:8
Ps 149:4
Isa 42:1
o1Sa 26:23
1Ki 8:32
oJob 17:9
Ps 18:20
Ps 24:4
*Nu 16:15
1Sa 12:3
Pr 8:32
oPs 18:21
Ps 125:5
De 6:1
De 7:12
Ps 19:8
o2Ki 17:8
*De 8:11
Ps 18:22
kGe 6:9
Ge 17:1
Job 1:1
Ps 84:11
nPs 18:23
Pr 4:23
Heb 12:1
vIsa 3:10
Heb 11:6
*Ps 18:24
Pr 5:21
tMt 5:7
Jas 2:13
uPs 18:25
vPs 18:26
Mt 5:8
yLe 26:26
De 28:62
Ps 125:5
Jas 45:9
*Job 34:28
Ps 25:16
Ps 82:3
Ps 140:12
*De 8:14
Ps 18:27
Pr 6:17
oJob 29:3
Ps 27:11
Ps 84:11
*Ps 18:28
Ps 97:11
Isa 60:19

^a Literally, "it" (feminine), M. ^b Or, more literally, "But your eyes you will lower against the haughty ones."

- ³⁶ "For by you I can run against a marauder band,^o
By my God I can climb a wall.*
- ³⁷ "As for The [true] God,^a perfect is his way,^o
The saying of Jehovah is a refined one.*
A shield he is to all those taking refuge in him.*
- ³⁸ "For who is a God^b besides Jehovah,^o
And who is a rock besides our God?^cⁿ
- ³⁹ "The [true] God^a is my strong fortress,^d
And he will cause my way to be perfect,^s
- ⁴⁰ "Making^e my feet like those of the hinds,^t
And upon places high^o for me he keeps me standing.^u
- ⁴¹ "He is teaching my hands for warfare,^v
And my arms have pressed down a bow of copper.^y
- ⁴² "And you will give me your shield of salvation,^z
And it is your humility that makes me great.*
- ⁴³ "You will make room large enough for my steps under me,^o
And my ankles will certainly not wobble.^a
- ⁴⁴ "I will pursue my enemies, that I may annihilate them,^o
And I shall not return until they are exterminated.*
- ⁴⁵ "And I shall exterminate them and break them in pieces that they may not rise up,^o
And they will fall under my feet.*

o Php 4:13
*Ps 18:29
Ps 118:12
o Ne 1:5
o De 32:4
Da 4:37
Re 15:3
*Ps 12:6
Ps 119:140
Pr 30:5
o 1Kl 8:60
*Ps 18:30
Ps 35:2
Ps 91:4
o 1Kl 8:23
k De 32:31
1Sa 2:2
Isa 44:6
Isa 45:5
Jer 10:6
o 1Kl 11:7
n De 32:4
Ps 18:31
Ps 144:1
r Ex 15:2
Ps 28:8
Ps 31:4
s De 18:13
Ps 18:32
Ps 101:6
Ps 119:1
t Ps 18:33
Hab 3:19
u De 32:13
Isa 33:16
Isa 58:14
v Ps 144:1
y Ps 18:34
z Ge 15:1
*Ps 18:35
*Ps 115:14
o Ps 4:1
Ps 18:36
Ps 17:5
o 2Sa 5:10
2Sa 8:2
*Ps 18:37
o Ps 110:6
*Ps 18:38
Ps 110:1

* "The [true] God." M, *ha-El*, having the definite article *ha* ("The") before the title *El*. See Genesis 31:13, footnote a; Genesis 46:3, footnote a; and Deuteronomy 7:9, footnote b. ^b "God." M, *El*; LXX, "Strong"; Vg, *De'us*. ^c "God." M, *Elo.him'*; LXX, *ho Theos'*; Vg, *De'us*. ^d In agreement with Psalm 18:32, this text might be corrected to read: "The [true] God is girding me with vital energy." ^e Or, "setting."

- ⁴⁰ "And you will gird me with vital energy for the battle,^o
You will make those rising against me collapse under me.^k
- ⁴¹ "And as for my enemies,^o you will certainly give me the back of their neck,ⁿ
Those hating me intensely—I shall also silence them.^r
- ⁴² "They cry for help, but there is no savior,^s
To Jehovah, but he actually does not answer them.^t
- ⁴³ "And I shall pound them fine like the dust of the earth,^u
Like the mire of the streets I shall pulverize them;^v
I shall beat them flat.^y
- ⁴⁴ "And you will provide me escape from the faultfinding of my people.^z
You will safeguard me to be the head of nations;^o
A people that I have not known—they will serve me.^o
- ⁴⁵ "Foreigners^a themselves will come cringing to me;^a
Ears will be obedient to hear me.^o
- ⁴⁶ "Foreigners^a themselves will fade away,^a
And they will come quaking out from their bulwarks.^o
- ⁴⁷ "Jehovah is living,^x and blessed^o be my Rock,^o
And let the God of the rock of my salvation be exalted.^k
- ⁴⁸ "The [true] God^b is the Giver of acts of vengeance^o to meⁿ

*1Sa 17:49
1Sa 23:5
Isa 45:5
k Ps 18:39
Ps 44:5
Ps 144:2
o 1Kl 3:11
n Ge 49:8
Ex 23:27
Jos 10:24
r Ps 18:40
Ps 21:8
s 1Sa 28:6
Ps 18:41
t Job 27:9
Pr 1:28
Isa 1:15
Eze 20:3
u 2Kl 13:7
Ps 35:5
Da 2:35
v Isa 10:6
Mic 7:10
y Ps 18:42
*2Sa 18:7
2Sa 19:9
*De 28:13
2Sa 8:3
Ps 2:8
Ps 60:8
o Ps 18:43
Isa 55:5
Isa 65:1
Jo 9:23
Jo 9:25
*De 32:29
Ps 66:3
Isa 61:5
*Jo 8:23
*Ps 18:44
*Ps 18:45
*Isa 2:19
Am 9:3
Mic 7:17
o 1Kl 8:15
*De 32:40
*De 32:4

^a Literally, "sons of foreignness (or, a foreign country)." ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El*. See verse 31, footnote a.

And the One bringing the peoples down
under me,^r

49 "And the One bringing me out from my
enemies.^s

And above those who rise up against me
you will lift me up;^t

From the man of violent deeds you will
deliver me.^u

50 "That is why I shall thank you, O Jehovah,
among the nations,^v

And to your name I shall make melody.^v

51 "The One doing great acts of salvation^o for
his king^z

And exercising loving-kindness^{a2} to his
anointed^b one,^{*}

To David and to his seed^{c3} forever."^{d4}

23 And these are the last words of David:⁴
"The utterance of David the son of Jes'se,⁵

"And the utterance of the man^e that was
raised up on high,⁺

The anointed^b of the God of Jacob,⁶

And the darling of the melodies^f of
Israel.^{g*}

2 "The spirit^o of Jehovah it was that spoke by^h
me,[†]

And his word^l was upon my tongue.^{ck}

3 "The God of Israel said,ⁿ

To me the Rock^o of Israel spoke:^r

"When one ruling over mankind is right-
eous,^{3s}

^rPs 18:47
^sPs 110:1
^tPs 144:2
^u1Co 15:25
^vsPs 18:48

^{t2}Sa 5:12
²Sa 7:8

^uPs 52:1
^vPs 140:1
^vPs 18:49
^{Ro} 15:9
^{y1}Ch 16:9
^{Ps} 145:2
^{Ps} 146:2
^{Isa} 12:5

^{o1}Ch 16:23
^zPs 2:6
^{Ps} 21:1
^{Ps} 89:26
¹Ki 8:23
^{*}Ps 18:50
^{Ps} 89:20
^{o1}Ki 18:32
^oPs 89:29
^{Ps} 89:36
^{Lu} 1:33
^AGe 49:1
^{De} 33:1
[†]Mt 1:6

⁺²Sa 7:8
^{Ps} 78:70
^{o1}Sa 16:13
^{Ps} 89:20
^{*1}Ch 16:4
^{Am} 6:5
^{Lu} 20:42
^{o1}Ki 10:5
^{*Isa} 61:1
^{Heb} 3:7

^oPs 5:9
^{k2}Pe 1:21
ⁿEx 3:15

^{o1}Ch 11:15
^rDe 32:31

^{o1}Ki 8:32
^sPr 29:2

^a Or, "loyal love." ^b "Anointed." M, *ma-shi'ahh*; Sy, *m'shihh*; LXX, *christos'*; Vg, *christus*. ^c Or, "offspring." ^d Or, "to time indefinite." ^e "Man." M, *geb'er*. See Exodus 10:11, footnote d. ^f That is, musically accompanied songs. M, *z'mi.roth'*. ^g Or, "And the pleasant singer of Israel." ^h Or, "with." As at Numbers 12:8a. ⁱ "Word." M, *mil.lah'*. An Aramaic word, used only in poetry, at Psalm 19:4; 139:4; Proverbs 23:9; and 34 times in the book of Job.

Ruling in the fear of God,^t

4 " "Then it is as the light^o of morning, when
the sun shines forth,^u

A morning^v without clouds.^v

5 "From brightness, from rain,^o there is grass
out of the earth.^v

5 "For is not my household like that with
God?^{az}

Because it is an everlasting covenant^{b*}
that he has assigned to me,[†]

Nicely put in order in everything and
secured.^Δ

Because it is all my salvation^o and all my
delight,⁺

Is that not why he will make it grow?⁶

6 "But good-for-nothing persons^{ox} are chased
away, like thornbushes,[†] all of them,

For it is not by the hand that they should
be taken.^k

7 "When a man touches them
He should be fully armed with iron and
the shaft of a spear,

"And with fire they will thoroughly be burned
up."^{dn}

8 These are the names of the mighty men
that belonged to David: Jo'sheb-bas-she'beth^r
a Tah-che'mo-nite,^s the head of the three.^e [†] He
was brandishing his spear^t over eight hundred

^tEx 18:21
²Ch 19:7
^oJob 3:9
^uJg 5:31
^{Ps} 110:3
^{Pr} 4:18
^{o1}Ki 3:21
^vHo 6:3
^{o1}Ki 8:35
^yDe 32:2
^{Ps} 72:6
^{Mic} 5:7

^{z2}Sa 7:18
¹Ki 9:4
^{*2}Sa 7:15
¹Ch 17:11
^{Ps} 89:28
^oPs 89:3

^{Δ1}Sa 25:29
²Sa 7:16
¹Ki 11:38
^oPs 62:2
^{Ps} 119:81
^{*Ps} 73:25

^oIsa 4:2
^{Isa} 9:6
^{Isa} 11:1
^{Isa} 27:6
^{Am} 9:11
¹Co 3:6
^{*1}Sa 2:12
²Sa 20:1
[†]Ex 3:2
^{Ac} 7:30
^kIsa 33:12
^{Eze} 2:6

ⁿIsa 27:4
^{Mt} 13:40
^{Lu} 19:27
^{Joh} 15:6
^{Heb} 6:8
^{r1}Ch 27:2
^{o1}Ch 27:32

^a "God." M, *El*; LXX, "the Strong One"; Vg, *De'us*. ^b Or, "a covenant of indefinite time." ^c Literally, "But Be'li-al (worthlessness)," M. ^d M adds here, "in the dwelling," but this expression seems to have been inserted here by mistake because of the similar Hebrew expression (*bas-she'beth*) in the next line. ^e "Three," LXX Lagardian edition. ^f "He was brandishing his spear." This difficult passage is thus rendered by a correction of the Hebrew text in agreement with 1 Chronicles 11:11. M literally appears to read: "He was Ad'i.no the Ez'nite."

slain at one time.^t ⁹ Next to him E-le-a'zar^u the son of Do'do the son of A-ho'hi^v was among the three mighty men with David when they taunted^y the Phi-lis'tines. They^a had gathered themselves there for the battle, and so the men of Israel retreated.^z ¹⁰ He it was that rose up and kept striking down the Phi-lis'tines until his hand wearied and his hand kept cleaving to the sword, so that Jehovah performed a great salvation on that day;[□] and, as for the people, they returned behind him only to strip [those struck down].^Δ

11 And next to him was Sham'mah^o the son of A'gee the Har'a.rite. And the Phi-lis'tines proceeded to gather themselves to Le'hi, where there then happened to be a tract of the field full of lentils, and the people themselves fled because of the Phi-lis'tines.^r ¹² But he took his stand in the middle of the tract and delivered it and kept striking down the Phi-lis'tines,^o so that Jehovah performed a great salvation.^x

13 And three of the thirty head ones[#] proceeded to go down and come to the rock,^b to David at the cave of A-dul'lam,^k and a tent village of the Phi-lis'tines was encamped in the low plain of the Reph'a.im.^{cn} ¹⁴ And David was then in the place hard to approach,^r and an outpost^s of the Phi-lis'tines was then in Beth'le-hem.^c ¹⁵ After a while David expressed his craving^t and said: "Oh that I might have a drink of the water from the cistern of Beth'le-hem that is at the gate!"^u ¹⁶ At that the three mighty

^a "With David at Pas-dam'mim, where the Phi-lis'tines," at 1 Chronicles 11:13. ^b "To the rock," LXX Lagardian edition, and 1 Chronicles 11:15. "To harvest," M. ^c M, *R^epha'im*; LXX, *Ra-pha'im*; VgSy, "the giants."

1Ch 11:11
u1Ch 11:12
v1Ch 27:4

y1Sa 17:10
2Kl 19:22

zIsa 63:3
Isa 63:5
Mr 14:50

ΔJos 10:12
Jg 15:14
1Sa 11:13
1Sa 14:6
1Sa 19:5
2Kl 5:1

Ps 144:10
ΔPs 68:12
Isa 53:12
o1Ch 11:27

*1Ch 11:13

o1Ch 11:14

Ps 3:8
Ps 44:2
Pr 21:31
*1Ch 11:15
kJos 12:15
Jos 15:35
1Sa 22:1
Mic 1:15
n2Sa 5:18
2Sa 5:22
1Ch 14:9
Isa 17:5
r1Sa 22:4
1Sa 24:2
1Ch 12:16
o2Ch 11:6
s1Sa 13:23
1Sa 14:4
1Ch 11:16
tPs 42:1
Ps 63:1
u1Ch 11:17

men forced their way into the camp of the Phi-lis'tines and drew water from the cistern of Beth'le-hem that is at the gate and came carrying and bringing it to David,^v and he did not consent to drink it, but poured^y it out to Jehovah.¹⁷ And he went on to say: "It is unthinkable^z on my part, O Jehovah, that I do this! [Shall I drink]^a the blood^{*} of the men going at the risk of their souls?" And he did not consent to drink it.[□]

These are the things the three mighty men did.

18 As for A-bish'ai^A the brother of Jo'ab the son of Ze-ru'iah,^o he was the head of the thirty, and he was brandishing his spear over three hundred slain ones, and he had a reputation like the three.^{b*} ¹⁹ Although he was distinguished even more than the rest of the thirty^c and he came to be their chief, to the rank of the three he did not come.^o

20 As for Be-nai'ah^{d*} the son of Je-hoi'a-da[#] the son of a valiant man, who did many deeds in Kab'ze-el,^k he himself struck down the two sons of Ar'i-el of Mo'ab,^{cn} and he himself descended and struck down a lion^{er} inside a waterpit on a day of snowfall.^s ²¹ And he it was that struck down the Egyptian man that was of extraordinary size.^{ft} Though there was a spear in the hand of the Egyptian, yet he went on down to him with a rod and snatched the spear away from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with

^a "Shall I drink?" LXX, but missing from M as an aposiopesis (or, sudden silence). ^b Literally, "among the three," MLXX; "among the thirty," Sy and two Hebrew manuscripts. ^c "Thirty," in agreement with the preceding verse; "three," MLXXVg. ^d Literally, "Be-nai'ah," M. ^e An African lion. ^f "Of extraordinary size," in agreement with 1 Chronicles 11:23; "of appearance," MLXX.

v1Ch 11:18

yLe 17:13

z1Sa 2:30
2Sa 20:20
*Ge 9:4
Le 17:10
Le 17:12
De 12:27
Ps 72:14
Ac 15:29
o1Ch 11:19

A1Sa 26:7
2Sa 10:10
o2Sa 2:18
1Ch 2:16

*1Ch 11:20

o1Ch 11:21
*2Sa 8:18
2Sa 20:23
1Kl 1:8
1Kl 2:29
1Ch 18:17
*1Ch 27:5
kJos 15:21
o1Kl 11:7
nEx 15:15
rJg 14:5

*1Ch 11:22

t1Sa 17:51

his own spear.¹¹ ²² These things Be-nai'ah^{av} the son of Je-hoi'a-da did, and he had a reputation like the three^b mighty men.^y ²³ Although he was distinguished even more than the thirty, to the rank of the three he did not come,^z but David appointed him to his own guard.

24 As'a-hel^q the brother of Jo'ab was among the thirty; El-ha'nan^a the son of Do'do of Beth'le-hem, ²⁵ Sham'mah^o the Ha'rod-ite, Eli'ka the Ha'rod-ite, ²⁶ He'lez' the Pal'tite, Ira^o the son of Ik'keshⁿ the Te-ko'ite,^x ²⁷ A-bi-e'zer^m the An'a-thoth-ite,^r Me-bun'nai the Hu'shath-ite,^s ²⁸ Zal'mon the A-ho'hite,^t Ma'ha-rai^u the Ne-toph'a-thite, ²⁹ He'leb^v the son of Ba'a-nah^y the Ne-toph'a-thite, It'tai^z the son of Ri'bai of Gib'e-ah of the sons of Benjamin, ³⁰ Be-nai'ah^a a Pir'a-thon-ite, Hid'dai^q of the torrent valleys of Ga'ash,^a ³¹ A'bi-al'bon^o the Ar'bath-ite, Az'ma-veh^k the Bar-hu'mite, ³² E-li'ah-ba^k the Sha-al'bo-nite, the sons of Ja'shen, Jon'a-than,^o ³³ Sham'mah the Har'a-rite, A-hi'am^o the son of Sha'rar the Har'a-rite, ³⁴ E-liph'elet the son of A-has'bai the son of the Ma-ac'a-thite, E-li'am^o the son of A-hith'o-phel^r the Gi'lon-ite, ³⁵ Hez'ro^m the Car-mel-ite, Pa'a-rai the Ar'bite, ³⁶ I'gal the son of Nathan^k of Zo'bah, Ba'ni the Gad'ite, ³⁷ Ze'lekⁿ the Am'mon-ite, Na'ha-rai^r the Be'er'oth-ite, armor-bearers of Jo'ab the son of Ze-ru'iah, ³⁸ I'ra^s the Ith'rite, Ga'reb^t the Ith'rite, ³⁹ U-ri'ah^u the Hit'tite—thirty-seven in all.

24 And again^v the anger of Jehovah came to be hot against Israel,^o when one^c incited David^d against them, saying: "Go, take a

^a Literally, "Be-na-ia'hu," M. ^b Literally, "among the three," MLXXVg; "among the thirty," Sy. ^c Or, "he." See 1 Chronicles 21:1. ^d Or, "when David was incited."

u1Ch 11:23
v2Sa 20:23
1Ch 27:6
y1Ch 11:24

z1Ch 11:25

q2Sa 2:18
2Sa 3:27
1Ch 2:16
1Ch 27:7
a1Ch 11:26
q1Ch 27:8
y1Ch 27:10
q1Ch 27:9
n1Ch 11:28
*2Sa 14:2
*1Ch 27:12
rJos 21:18
1K1 2:26
Jer 1:1

s1Ch 27:11
t1Ch 11:29
u1Ch 27:13
v1Ch 27:15
y1Ch 11:30
z1Ch 11:31
*1Ch 27:14
q1Ch 11:32
AJg 2:9
k1Ch 11:33
*1Ch 11:34

*1Ch 11:35

o2Sa 11:3
*2Sa 15:31
2Sa 17:23
1Ch 27:33
*1Ch 11:37
k1Ch 11:38
n1Ch 11:39
r1Ch 11:37

s2Sa 20:26
1Ch 2:53
t1Ch 11:40
u2Sa 11:3
1K1 15:5
1Ch 11:41
v2Sa 21:1
o1K1 8:1

yEx 30:12
1Ch 27:23
z2Sa 2:13
2Sa 8:16
2Sa 20:23

*Jg 20:1
2Sa 3:10
2Sa 17:11
q1Ch 21:2
*Ge 26:4
De 8:13
2Ch 32:25
Pr 18:12
Pr 29:23

q1Ch 21:3
Ps 115:14
Pr 14:28
*1Ch 21:4
Ec 8:4

*Nu 1:2

*De 2:36
Jos 13:9
1Sa 30:28
Isa 17:2
*Nu 32:34
kNu 32:1
Nu 32:35
Isa 16:8
*Ge 31:21
*Ge 31:48
Nu 32:39
*Jos 19:47
Jg 18:29
*Jg 18:15
Jos 11:8
Jos 19:28
*Jg 18:28
*Jos 19:29
*Jos 9:7
*Jos 11:19
*Jg 1:30
*De 1:7
*Ge 21:31
Jos 15:28

count^y of Israel and Judah." ² So the king said to Jo'ab^z the chief^a of the military forces who was with him:^b "Move about, please, through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Be'er-she'ba," and YOU men register the people,^c and I shall certainly know the number of the people."^d ³ But Jo'ab said to the king: "May Jehovah your God even add to the people a hundred times as many as they are while the very eyes of my lord the king are seeing it. But as for my lord the king, why has he found delight in this thing?"^e

4 Finally the king's word prevailed^e upon Jo'ab and the chiefs of the military forces. So Jo'ab and the chiefs of the military forces went out from before the king to register^o the people Israel. ⁵ Then they crossed the Jordan and went into camp at A-ro'er^s to the right of the city^c that is in the middle of the torrent valley, toward the Gad'ites,^m and to Ja'zer.^k ⁶ After that they came on to Gil'e-adⁿ and the land of Tah'tim-hod'shi^d and continued on to Dan-ja'an^s and went around to Si'don.^t ⁷ Then they came to the fortress of Tyre^u and all the cities of the Hi'vites^v and of the Ca'naan-ites^y and came to the terminating point in the Neg'eb^z of Judah at Be'er-she'ba.^{* 8} Thus they went moving about through all the land and came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. ⁹ Jo'ab now gave the number of the registration of the people to

* M, sar; LXX, "ruler"; Vg, "prince." ^b "To Jo'ab and to the chiefs of the military forces who were with him," LXX^{Lagardian} edition. See verse 4 and 1 Chronicles 21:2. ^c "Went into camp at A-ro'er to the right of the city," M; "began at A-ro'er and at the city," LXX^{Lagardian} edition; Holmes LXX manuscripts Nos. 19, 93, 93, 108 (Lucian's recension); "came to A-ro'er at the right of the city," Vg. ^d "Land of Tah'tim-hod'shi," M; "land of the Hit'tites toward Ka'desh," LXX^{Lagardian} edition.

the king, and Israel amounted to eight hundred thousand valiant men drawing sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.[□]

10 And David's heart began to beat him after he had so numbered the people.[△] Consequently David said to Jehovah: "I have sinned[○] very much in what I have done. And now, Jehovah, let your servant's error pass by,^{*} please, for I have acted very foolishly."[Ⓢ] 11 When David proceeded to rise up in the morning, Jehovah's word itself came to Gad[†] the prophet, David's seer,[Ⓢ] saying: 12 "Go,^a and you must say to David, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "Three things I am laying upon you.^k Choose for yourself one of them that I may do it to you."[Ⓢ] 13

Accordingly Gad came in to David and told him and said to him: "Should there come to you seven^b years of famine[○] in your land,^r or three months of your fleeing before your adversaries,[Ⓢ] with them pursuing you, or the occurring of three days of pestilence[○] in your land?^t Now know and see what I shall reply to the One sending me." 14 So David said to Gad: "It is very distressing to me.^u Let us fall, please, into the hand of Jehovah,^v for many are his mercies,^{○y} but into the hand of man^d do not let me fall."^{Ⓢz}

15 Then Jehovah gave a pestilence^{*} in Israel from the morning until the time appointed,[○] so that out of the people from Dan to Be'er-she'ba[□] seventy thousand persons died. 16 And the angel[△]

^a Literally, "There will be a going," M. The verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.
^b "Seven," M VgSy; "three," LXX and 1 Chronicles 21:12. ^c Or, "bubo-pest." LXX, "death (deadly plague)"; Vg, "pestilence."
^d "Man." M, *a.dam*. ^e LXX adds here: "And David made his choice of the deadly plague. 15 And it was the days of the wheat harvest."

□Nu 2:32
Nu 26:51
1Ch 21:5
1Ch 27:23
△1Sa 24:5
1Jo 3:20
Ⓢ2Sa 12:13
1Ch 21:8
*Job 7:21
Ho 14:2
Ⓢ1Sa 13:13

1Sa 22:5
1Ch 21:9
*1Sa 9:9
k1Ch 21:10
n2Sa 12:10
Fr 3:12
rLe 26:20
2Sa 21:1
1Ch 21:12
sLe 26:17
Le 26:36
De 28:25
Ⓢ1K1 8:37
tLe 26:16
Le 26:25
De 28:22
Ⓢ1Ch 12:17
Ⓢ1Ch 21:12
u1Sa 13:6
v1Ch 21:13
yPs 103:8
Ps119:156
z2K1 13:3
2Ch 28:5
Isa 47:6
Zec 1:15
Ⓢ2K1 13:23
*Nu 16:46
1Ch 21:14
1Ch 27:24
Ⓢ2K1 4:16
ⓈJg 20:1
2Sa 3:10
△Ex 12:23
1Ch 21:15
Ps 35:6

kept his hand thrust out toward Jerusalem[○] to bring it to ruin,^k and Jehovah began to feel regret^{Ⓢy} over the calamity and so he said to the angel that was bringing ruin among the people: "It is enough! Now let your hand drop." And Jehovah's[○] angel himself happened to be close by the threshing floor of A-rau'nah[†] the Jeb'u-site.[Ⓢ]

17 And David proceeded to say to Jehovah, when he saw the angel that was striking the people down, yes, he proceeded to say: "Here it is I that have sinned[†] and it is I that have done wrong, but these sheep[Ⓢ]—what have they done? Let your hand, please, come upon me^k and the house of my father."

18 Later Gad came in to David on that day and said to him: "Go up, set up for Jehovah an altar on the threshing floor of A-rau'nah the Jeb'u-site."ⁿ 19 And David began to go up in accord with the word of Gad, according to what Jehovah had commanded.^r 20 When A-rau'nah^s looked down and saw the king and his servants passing along toward him, A-rau'nah at once went out and bowed^t down to the king with his face to the earth.^u 21 Then A-rau'nah said: "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?" At that David said: "To buy^v from you the threshing floor for building an altar to Jehovah, that the scourge^y may be halted from upon the people." 22 But A-rau'nah said to David: "Let my lord the king take it^z and offer up what is good in his eyes. See the cattle[†] for the burnt offering and the threshing sledge and the implements of the cattle for the wood. 23 Everything A-rau'nah, O king,^a does give to the king." And A-rau'nah

Ⓢ1K1 10:27
k1Ch 21:16
Ⓢ1Ch 21:15
ⓈGe 6:6
1Sa 15:11
Ps 78:38
Ⓢ1K1 19:7
*2Ch 3:1
ⓈGe 10:16
Jos 15:8
*1Ch 21:17
Job 42:6
Ps 51:3
*1K1 22:17
Ps 44:11
Ps 74:1
Zec 13:7
kGe 44:33
n1Ch 21:18
r1Ch 21:19
2Ch 20:20
2Ch 36:16
Ne 9:26
Ⓢ1Ch 21:20
tGe 18:2
Ru 2:10
2Sa 9:8
Ⓢ1Ch 21:21
vGe 23:9
1Ch 21:22
yNu 16:47
Nu 25:8
2Sa 24:15
Ps 106:30
ⓈGe 23:11
*1Sa 6:14
1K1 19:21
1Ch 21:23

^a Or, "Everything A-rau'nah as a king," M.

went on to say to the king: "May Jehovah your God receive you delightfully."²

24 However, the king said to A-rau'nah: "No, but without fail I shall buy it from you for a price,^a and I shall not offer up to Jehovah^b my God burnt sacrifices without cost." Accordingly David bought the threshing floor and the cattle for fifty silver shekels.^{a, c, 25} And David proceeded to build there an altar^c to Jehovah and offer up burnt sacrifices and communion offerings, and Jehovah began letting himself be entreated for the land,^e so that the scourge was halted from upon Israel.

^a "Fifty silver shekels." A silver shekel amounting to about 60c, or 2s. 6d., this sum would amount to about \$30.00, or £6 5s. See Genesis 23:15, footnote b.

^cPs 20:3
Eze 20:40
1Pe 2:5

^e1Kl 3:7
^aGe 23:13
1Ch 21:24

¹Ch 21:25
1Ch 22:1
¹1Kl 1:51
^cGe 8:20
^cGe 22:9
1Sa 7:9
1Ch 21:26
²Sa 21:14
1Ch 21:27
2Ch 33:13
Isa 19:22

^{*}2Sa 5:4
1Ch 23:1
1Ch 23:27
Ps 90:10
^cGe 18:11
Ge 24:1
Jos 23:1
Lu 1:7
²Kl 19:21
¹Sa 16:21
2Ch 29:11
^cGe 24:59
Ge 35:8
^cGe 16:5
2Sa 12:3
Mic 7:5
^eEe 4:11
^eEs 2:2
¹1Kl 2:17
1Kl 2:22
kJos 19:18
1Sa 28:4
2Kl 4:8
2Kl 4:25

nGe 24:16
Mt 1:25
r2Sa 3:4

¹1Ch 3:2
tPr 16:18
Lu 14:11
uDe 17:15
Jg 9:2
1Ch 28:5
1Ch 29:1
vDe 17:16
2Sa 15:1
Ps 20:7

y1Sa 3:13
Pr 23:13
¹1Sa 9:2
2Sa 14:25

^{*}2Sa 20:25

THE FIRST OF KINGS

or, according to the Greek *Septuagint*,

THE THIRD OF KINGS

1 Now King David was old,^{*} advanced in years,² and they would cover him with clothes but he would not feel warm. ³ So his servants said to him: "Let them look for a girl, a virgin,⁴ for my lord the king, and she will have to attend^a upon the king, that she may become his nurse,⁵ and she must lie in your bosom,^{*} and my lord the king will certainly feel warm."⁶ ⁷ And they went looking for a beautiful girl throughout all the territory of Israel^a and finally found Ab'i.shag^b the Shu'nam-mite^k and then brought her in to the king. ⁴ And the girl was beautiful in the extreme, and she came to be the king's nurse and kept waiting upon him, and the king himself had no intercourseⁿ with her.

5 All the while Ad-o-ni'jah^r the son of Hag'-gith^s was lifting himself up,^t saying: "I myself am going to rule as king!"^u And he proceeded to have a chariot made for himself with horsemen and fifty men running before him.^v ⁶ And his father did not hurt his feelings at any time^a by saying: "Why is this the way you have done?"^v And he was also very good-looking in form,^z and [his mother]^b had borne him after Ab'sa.lom. ⁷ And he came to have dealings with Jo'ab the son of Ze.ru'iah and with A.bi'a.thar^{*}

^{*} "At any time." Or, "all his life." Literally, "from his days (years)," M. ^b Literally, "she," M.

the priest, and they began offering help as followers of Ad-o-ni'jah.^a * As for Za'dok^k the priest and Be-nai'ah^{an} the son of Je-hoi'a-da^r and Nathan^s the prophet and Shim'e-i^t and Re'i the mighty men that belonged to David,^u they did not become involved with Ad-o-ni'jah.^b

9 Eventually Ad-o-ni'jah^b held a sacrifice^v of sheep and cattle and fatlings close by the stone^o of Zo'he-leth,^c which is beside En-ro'gel,^v and he proceeded to invite all his brothers the king's sons^z and all the men of Judah the king's servants;^{* 10} and Nathan^q the prophet and Be-nai'ah^a and the mighty men and Sol'o-mon his brother he did not invite. ¹¹ Nathan^a now said to Bath-she'ba,^o Sol'o-mon's mother: * "Have you not heard that Ad-o-ni'jah^b the son of Hag'gith^o has become king and our lord^d David does not know of it at all? ¹² So now come, let me, please, solemnly counsel^o you,^x and you provide escape for your own soul^e and for the soul of your son Sol'o-mon.^k ¹³ Go and enter in to King David, and you must say to him, 'Was it not you my lord the king that swore to your slave^o girl, saying:ⁿ "Sol'o-mon your son is the one that will become king after me and he is the one that will sit upon my throne?"^r So why has Ad-o-ni'jah^b become king?' ¹⁴ Look! while you are yet speaking there with the king, then I myself shall come in after you and I shall certainly confirm your words."^s

15 Accordingly Bath-she'ba^t went in to the king in the interior^u room, and the king^o was very old^v and Ab'i-shag^y the Shu'nam-mite was

^a B'na-ia'hu, M. ^b A-do-ni-ia'hu, M. ^c Or, "the Gliding Stone." ^d "Lord." M, a-do-nim', the plural number of a-don', to express majesty or excellence. See Genesis 39: 2, footnote d.

*1KI 2:22
k2Sa 8:17
Eze 44:15
n2Sa 20:23
1Ch 27:34
r1Ch 27:5
*2Sa 7:2
2Sa 12:1
1KI 4:18
u2Sa 23:8
1Ch 11:10
C1KI 5:17
v2Sa 15:12
Pr 15:8
y2Sa 17:17

z2Sa 13:23
*2Sa 15:11
c2Sa 12:7
2Sa 12:13
*2Sa 7:4
2Sa 7:17
*2Sa 11:3
*2Sa 12:24
*2Sa 3:4

*1KI 12:8
*Pr 11:14
*Pr 20:18
*Pr 27:9
*Ge 19:17

*Ezr 2:65
kJg 9:5
2K 11:1
2Ch 21:4
2Ch 22:10
Mt 21:38
n1Ch 22:9
rDe 17:18
1KI 2:12
1Ch 29:23
Ps 132:11
Isa 9:7
Lu 1:32
*2Co 13:1
t2Sa 12:24
uJg 15:1
Jg 16:9
*1KI 2:19
v1Ch 23:1
y1KI 1:3

waiting upon the king. ¹⁶ Then Bath-she'ba bowed low^z and prostrated^r herself to the king, upon which the king said: "What do you have [to ask]?"^o ¹⁷ At this she said to him: "My lord,^a it was you that swore by Jehovah^a your God to your slave girl, 'Sol'o-mon your son is the one that will become king after me and he is the one that will sit upon my throne.'^o ¹⁸ And now, look! Ad-o-ni'jah himself has become king,⁺ and now my lord the king himself does not know of it at all.^o ¹⁹ So he sacrificed bulls and fatlings and sheep in great quantity^v and invited all the sons of the kingⁿ and A-bi'a-thar^k the priest and Jo'abⁿ the chief^o of the army, but Sol'o-mon^r your servant he has not invited. ²⁰ And you my lord the king—the eyes^{os} of all Israel are upon you, to tell them who is going to sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him.^t ²¹ And it will certainly occur that as soon as my lord the king lies down with his forefathers^u I myself and also my son Sol'o-mon shall certainly become offenders."^v

22 And, look! while she was yet speaking with the king,^v Nathan^z the prophet himself came in. ²³ At once they told the king, saying: "Here is Nathan the prophet!" After that he came in before the king and prostrated himself

^a "Jehovah." The first occurrence of the Name in the books of the Kings. Concerning the Greek Septuagint translation of the Hebrew Scriptures, Origen, the producer of the *Hexapla*, said: "In the most faithful manuscripts THE NAME is written in Hebrew characters, that is, not in modern, but in archaic Hebrew." This statement of Origen is now confirmed by a Cairo palimpsest of parts of 3 Kings and 4 Kings in the Greek *Septuagint*, which correspond with 1 Kings and 2 Kings in the Hebrew Scriptures. See the Foreword of the *New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures*, pages 10-18. See 1 Kings 20: 13, footnote b.

z1Sa 20:41
1Sa 25:23
*1Sa 24:8
*1KI 2:20
Es 7:2
Mt 20:21
Mt 20:32
*Ge 18:12
Eph 5:23
1Pe 3:6
*1KI 1:13
1Ch 22:9
*2Sa 15:10
1KI 1:5

*1KI 1:11
*1KI 1:9
*2Sa 13:23
k2Sa 20:25
1KI 1:7
*2KI 1:9
n2Sa 8:16
r1KI 1:10

*1KI 8:29
*2Ch 20:12
Ps 25:15
Ps 123:2
t2Sa 23:2
1Ch 22:9
1Ch 28:6
1Ch 29:1
uGe 15:15
De 31:16
1KI 2:10
v1KI 2:15
1KI 2:24

yGe 24:15
Job 1:16
Da 9:20
z1KI 1:14

to the king with his face to the earth.* ²⁴ Then Nathan said: "My lord the king, did you yourself say, 'Ad-o-ni'jah^a is the one that will become king after me and he is the one that will sit upon my throne?'" ²⁵ For he has today gone down that he might sacrifice^a bulls and fatlings and sheep in great quantity and might invite all the sons of the king and the chiefs of the army and A-bi'a-thar the priest,^b and there they are eating and drinking before him and they keep saying, 'Let King^c Ad-o-ni'jah^a live!' ²⁶ But as for me your servant, me and Za'dok^d the priest and Be-nai'ah^b the son of Je-hoi'a-da^a and Sol'o-mon^k your servant he has not invited. ²⁷ If it is from my lord the king that this thing has been brought about, then you have not caused your servant to knowⁿ who should sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him."

²⁸ King David now answered and said: "You men, call Bath-she'ba^f for me." At that she came in before the king and stood before the king. ²⁹ And the king proceeded to swear and say: "As Jehovah^c is living^s who redeemed^o my soul^o out of all distress,^t ³⁰ just as I have sworn to you by Jehovah^c the God of Israel, saying, 'Sol'o-mon your son is the one that will become king after me and he is the one that will sit upon my throne in place of me!' that is the way I shall do this day."^u ³¹ Then Bath-she'ba bowed low with her face to the earth^v and prostrated^y herself to the king and said: "Let my lord King David live^o to time indefinite!"^{dz}

³² Immediately King David said: "You men, call for me Za'dok^e the priest and Nathan^q the

*1Sa 20:41
1Sa 24:8
1Sa 25:23
Ro 13:7
1Pe 2:17

o1Ki 1:5
1Ki 1:18
*1Sa 11:15
1Ki 1:9
2Ch 29:21

o1Ki 1:7
1Ki 1:19
*1Sa 10:24
2Sa 16:16
2Ki 11:12
2Ch 23:11
Mt 21:9
e2Sa 8:17

1Ki 1:8
*1Ch 27:5
*2Sa 23:20
k1Ki 1:10
n2Ki 4:27
Joh 15:15
*2Sa 12:24
1Ki 1:15

sJg 8:19
1Sa 14:39
1Sa 19:6
1Sa 25:34
2Sa 4:9
1Ki 17:1
2Ki 4:30

o1Ch 17:21
o1Ki 20:39
tGe 48:16
2Sa 4:9
Ps 19:14
Ps 31:5
Ps 34:22
Ps 71:23
Ps 72:14
Ps 103:4
Ps 126:4
La 3:58

u1Ki 1:13
1Ki 1:17
Eph 5:33
v1Ki 1:16
y2Sa 9:6
Es 3:2
*Ne 2:3
Da 2:4

z2Ki 4:7
*2Sa 8:17
1Ki 1:8
Eze 44:15
e2Sa 7:2
2Sa 12:1

*2Sa 20:23
1Ch 27:5
o2Sa 23:20

*2Sa 20:6
eGe 41:43
Es 6:8
Zec 9:9
Mt 21:7
Mr 11:7
Lu 19:35
o2Ch 32:30

o2Ki 9:3
*1Sa 10:1
1Sa 16:12
2Sa 2:4
2Sa 5:3
k2Sa 15:10
*2Ki 9:3
n2Ki 11:12

r1Ch 23:1

sDe 27:15
Ps 72:19
Jer 11:5
t1Sa 25:29
1Ch 17:27
Ps 18:2
o2Ki 15:12

uEx 3:12
De 7:2
Jos 1:5
1Sa 20:13
1Ki 8:57
1Ch 28:20
Ps 46:7

v1Ki 10:12
1Ki 10:23
2Ch 9:22
y2Sa 8:17
z2Sa 7:2
*1Ch 27:5
*1Sa 30:14
2Sa 30:18
*2Sa 15:18

1Ch 18:17
o1Ki 1:33
o2Ki 4:6
o2Ch 32:30
oEx 30:23
Ps 89:20
*1Sa 10:1
1Ch 29:22

*2Ki 9:13
o1Ki 18:21
k1Sa 10:24
2Ki 11:12
2Ch 23:11
nDa 3:5

prophet and Be-nai'ah^a the son of Je-hoi'a-da.^a ³³ So they came in before the king. ³⁴ And the king went on to say to them: "Take with you the servants^f of your lord^b and you must make Sol'o-mon my son ride upon the she-mule that belongs to me^g and lead him down to Gi'hon.^h ³⁵ And Za'dok the priest and Nathan the prophet must anointⁱ him there as king over Israel, and you must blow the trumpet^k and say, 'Let King Sol'o-mon live!'" ³⁶ And you must come up following him and he must come in and sit upon my throne and he himself will be king in place of me, and him I shall have to commission to become leader over Israel and over Judah."^r ³⁷ At once Be-nai'ah^a the son of Je-hoi'a-da answered the king and said: "So let it be!"^s Thus may Jehovah the God of my lord the king say.^{dt} ³⁸ Just as Jehovah proved to be with my lord the king,^u so let him prove to be with Sol'o-mon and may he make his throne^v greater than the throne of my lord King David."^v

³⁸ And Za'dok^v the priest and Nathan^z the prophet and Be-nai'ah^a the son of Je-hoi'a-da and the Cher'e-thites^w and the Pel'e-thites^x proceeded to go down and make Sol'o-mon ride upon the she-mule of King David^o and then brought him to Gi'hon.^h ³⁹ Za'dok the priest now took the horn of oil^o out of the tent^o and anointed^x Sol'o-mon, and they began to blow the trumpet^h and all the people broke out saying: "Let King Sol'o-mon live!"^k ⁴⁰ After that all the people^c came on up following him and the people were playing on flutesⁿ and rejoicing with

^a A-do-ni-ia'hu, M. ^b Be-na-ia'hu, M. ^c See verse 17, footnote a. ^d Or, "live forever."

^a Be-na-ia'hu, M. ^b "Lord." See verse 11, footnote d. ^c "So let it be!" M, a-men'. ^d "Say," MVg; "do," Sy and three Hebrew manuscripts.

great gladness,^r so that the earth¹ was split by the noise of them.

41 And Ad-o-ni'jah^a and all the ones invited that were with him got to hear it, when they themselves had finished eating.^s When Jo'ab got to hear the sound of the trumpet he at once said: "What does the noise^t of the town^u in an uproar^v mean?"⁴² While he was yet speaking, why, here Jon'a.than^y the son of A.bi'a.thar the priest came. Then Ad-o-ni'jah^a said: "Come on in, for you are a valiant man and you bring good news."⁴³ But Jon'a.than answered and said to Ad-o-ni'jah: "No! Our lord^b King David himself has made Sol'o.mon king."⁴⁴ So the king sent with him Za'dok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Be.nai'ah^c the son of Je.hoi'a.da and the Cher'e.thites and the Pel'e.thites, and they made him ride upon the she-mule of the king.^d ⁴⁵ Then Za'dok the priest and Nathan the prophet anointed him as king^e in Gi'hon,^o after which they came up from there rejoicing, and the town is in an uproar.^{*} That was the noise that you men heard.^o ⁴⁶ And, besides, Sol'o.mon has sat down upon the throne of the kingship.^{*} ⁴⁷ And, another thing, the servants of the king have come in to wish our lord^b King David well, saying, 'May your God^d make Sol'o.mon's name more splendid than your name and may he make his throne greater than your throne!'^u At that the king prostrated himself upon the bed.^k ⁴⁸ And, too, this is what the king said, 'Blessedⁿ be Jehovah the God of Israel, who has

r1Sa 11:15
2Ki 11:14
11Sa 4:5

s1Ki 1:9

tEx 32:17
uMt 21:30
vAc 21:30
y2Sa 17:17

z2Sa 18:27
1Ki 22:18
2Ki 9:22
s1Ki 18:7

*1Ki 1:34

cGe 41:43
1Ki 1:33
Es 6:8
Zec 9:9
Mt 21:7
Mr 11:7
Lu 19:35
A1Ki 1:34
o2Ch 32:30
*1Ki 1:40
o1Ki 14:6
Da 5:26
*1Ch 29:23
Ps 132:11
*1Ki 1:37
Lu 19:38
kGe 47:31
Heb 11:21
nGe 14:20
1Ch 29:10
Ne 9:5
Ps 34:1
Ps 41:13
Ps 72:17
Ps 103:1
Ps 145:2
Da 4:34
Lu 1:46
Eph 1:3
1Pe 1:3

^a A.do.ni.ia'hu, M. ^b "Lord." See verse 11, footnote d. ^c B'na.ia'hu, M. ^d "Your God," M; "Jehovah your God," Sy; "God," M margin-LXXVg.

r1Ki 3:6
1Ch 17:11
Ps 132:11
s2Sa 24:3
Ps 128:6

tPr 28:1

uEx 21:14
Ex 38:2
1Ki 2:28
Ps 118:27

o1Ki 8:31

v1Sa 14:45
2Sa 14:11
Mt 10:30
Lu 21:18
Ac 27:34
Jer 16:6
yDe 1:17
1Ki 2:25
Pr 13:6
Pr 23:12

o1Ki 14:14
zGe 3:19
Ge 47:29
De 31:14
De 33:1
2Sa 14:14
Job 30:23
Ps 89:48
Ec 12:7
*Nu 27:19
De 3:28
De 31:23
Ac 20:28
oJos 23:14
Job 16:22
Ec 9:10
Heb 9:27
*De 17:19
Jos 1:6
1Ch 28:20
o2Sa 10:12
Ec 12:13
*De 29:9
*De 4:1
*De 17:20
*2Ch 31:20

today given one to sit upon my throne,^r with my own eyes seeing it!"^s

49 And all those invited that were with Ad-o-ni'jah^a began to tremble and rise up and go each one in his own direction.^t ⁵⁰ And Ad-o-ni'jah^a himself was afraid because of Sol'o.mon. So he rose up and went away and grabbed hold of the horns of the altar.^u ⁵¹ In time the report was made to Sol'o.mon, saying: "Here Ad-o-ni'jah^a himself has become afraid of King Sol'o-mon and here he has taken hold on the horns of the altar,^o saying, 'Let King Sol'o.mon first of all swear to me that he will not put his servant to death by the sword.'^u ⁵² To this Sol'o.mon said: "If he will become a valiant man, there will not fall a single hair^v of his to the earth, but if what is bad should be found in him,^y then he will certainly die."^o ⁵³ So King Sol'o.mon sent and they brought him down from off the altar. Then he came in and bowed down to King Sol'o.mon, after which Sol'o.mon said to him: "Go to your own house."

2 And the days^o of David gradually drew near for him to die^z and he proceeded to give orders to Sol'o.mon his son,^{*} saying: ² "I am going in the way of all the earth,^o and you must be strong^a and prove yourself to be a man.^o ³ And you must keep the obligation to Jehovah your God by walking in his ways,^{*} by keeping his statutes, his commandments and his judicial decisions^o and his testimonies,^b according to what is written in the law of Moses,^{*} in order that you may act prudently in everything that you do and everywhere that you turn;⁴ in or-

^a A.do.ni.ia'hu, M. ^b Or, "reminders; exhortations."

der that Jehovah may carry out his word that he spoke respecting me,^k saying, 'If your sonsⁿ will take care of their way by walking^r before me in truth^{ao} with all their heart^s and with all their soul, there will not be cut off a man of yours from [sitting] upon the throne of Israel.'^t

5 "And, too, you yourself well know what Jo'ab the son of Ze-ru'iah did to me^u in what he did to two chiefs of the armies of Israel, to Ab'ner^v the son of Ner and A-ma'sa^v the son of Je'ther,^z when he proceeded to kill them and place the blood of war in peacetime and put the blood^{*} of war on his belt that was about his hips and in his sandals that were on his feet. ^o And you must act according to your wisdom^q and not let his gray^a hairs go down in peace^o to She'ol.^{bco}

7 "And toward the sons of Bar-zil'lai⁺ the Gil'e-ad-ite you should exercise loving-kindness,^c and they must prove to be among those eating at your table,^e for that was the way they drew near to me when I ran away because of Ab'salom your brother.^f

8 "And here there is with you Shim'e-i[#] the son of Ge'ra the Ben'ja-min-ite from Ba-hu'rim,^k and he it was that called down evil upon me with a painful malediction^o on the day that I was going to Ma-ha-na'im,ⁿ and he it was that came down to meet me at the Jordan,^r so that I swore to him by Jehovah, saying, 'I shall not put you to death by the sword.'^s ^p And now do not leave him unpunished,^t for you are a wise man^u and you well know what you ought to do to him

^a Or, "faithfulness." ^b M, *Sh'ol*; LXX, "Ha'des"; Vg, *in'fe.ri*; Sy, *Shi-ul'*. See Genesis 37:35, footnote a. ^c Or, "loyal love."

vGe 42:38

Ge 44:31

yNu 32:23

z1Kl 1:21

1Ch 28:28

Job 14:1

Ec 12:5

Ac 2:29

Ac 13:36

o1Ch 2:21

o1Ch 12:23

*2Sa 5:7

1Kl 3:1

1Kl 11:43

1Ch 11:7

o1Ch 26:31

*2Sa 2:3

1Ch 29:27

*2Sa 5:4

2Sa 5:7

1Ch 3:4

-1Kl 1:46

1Ch 29:23

2Ch 1:1

Ps 132:12

*2Sa 7:12

Ps 72:8

Ps 89:37

*2Sa 3:4

1Ch 3:2

*2Sa 12:24

k1Sa 16:4

1Ch 12:17

n2Sa 14:12

r1Kl 1:5

1Kl 1:25

s1Ch 22:9

1Ch 28:5

Ps 115:3

tPs 132:10

Pr 30:7

u1Kl 1:3

vJos 19:18

1Sa 28:4

2Kl 4:8

y2Sa 3:7

z2Sn 12:8

*Pr 14:15

*1Kl 1:7

oEx 20:12

Le 19:32

Pr 23:22

*1Kl 14:29

and you must bring his gray^v hairs down to She'ol^a with blood."^y

10 Then David lay down with his forefathers^z and was buried in the city of David.^{*} ¹¹ And the days that David had reigned over Israel were forty years.^{oo} In He'bron^o he had reigned seven years^a and in Jerusalem he had reigned thirty-three years.^o

12 As for Sol'o-mon, he sat down upon the throne of David his father,^{*} and gradually his kingship became very firmly established.^o

13 In time Ad-o-ni'jah^b the son of Hag'gith^{*} came to Bath-she'ba,[#] Sol'o-mon's mother. At this she said: "Is your coming peaceable?"^k to which he said: "It is peaceable."¹⁴ And he went on to say: "There is a matter I have for you."¹⁵ So she said: "Speak."ⁿ ¹⁵ And he continued: "You yourself well know that the kingship was to have become mine and it was toward me that all Israel had set their face for me to become king,^r but the kingship turned and came to be my brother's, for it was from Jehovah that it became his.^s ¹⁶ And now there is one request that I am making of you. Do not turn my face away."^t Accordingly she said to him: "Speak."¹⁷ And he went on to say: "Please, say to Sol'o-mon the king (for he will not turn your face away) that he should give me Ab'ishag^u the Shu'nam-mite^v as a wife."^y ¹⁸ To this Bath-she'ba said: "Good! I myself shall speak for you to the king."^z

19 So Bath-she'ba came in to King Sol'o-mon to speak to him for Ad-o-ni'jah.^b At once the king^o rose to meet her and bowed down to her.^o

^a M, *Sh'ol*; LXX, "Ha'des"; Vg, *in'fe.ri*; Sy, *Shi-ul'*. See Genesis 37:35, footnote a. ^b *A-do-ni-ia'hu*, M.

Then he sat down upon his throne and had a throne set for the mother^c of the king, that she might sit at his right.^{ca} 20 And she proceeded to say: "There is one little request that I am making of you.^d Do not turn my face away." So the king said to her: "Make it, my mother, for I shall not turn your face away."²¹ And she went on to say: "Let Ab'i-shag the Shu'nam-mite be given to Ad-o-ni'jah^a your brother as a wife."²² At this King Sol'o-mon answered and said to his mother: "And why are you requesting Ab'i-shag the Shu'nam-mite for Ad-o-ni'jah?^a Request also for him the kingship^e (because he is my brother older than I am),^f even for him and for A-bi'a-thar^k the priest and for Jo'abⁿ the son of Ze-ru'iah."^r

23 With that King Sol'o-mon swore by Jehovah, saying: "So may God do to me and so may he add to it,^s if it was not against his own soul that Ad-o-ni'jah^a spoke this thing.^t 24 And now, as Jehovah is living^u who has firmly established me^v and keeps me seated upon the throne of David my father^v and who made a house^z for me just as he has spoken,^{*} today Ad-o-ni'jah^a will be put to death."²⁵ Immediately King Sol'o-mon sent by means of Be-nai'ah^{ba} the son of Je-hoi'a-da,^o and he proceeded to fall upon him, so that he died.^{ca}

26 And to A-bi'a-thar^o the priest the king said: "Go to An'a-thoth^r to your fields! For you are deserving of death,^d but on this day I shall not put you to death,^o because you carried the ark of the Lord Jehovah^{eo} before David my

^a *A.do.ni.ia'hu*, M. ^b *B.nai.ia'hu*, M. ^c *LXX* reads: "upon him and Ad-o-ni'jah died on that day." ^d Literally, "you are a man of death." ^e "The Lord Jehovah." M, *A.do.nay' Ye.ho.wih'*. See Genesis 15:2, footnotes e, f.

k1Sa 23:6
2Sa 15:24
1Ch 15:12
n1Sa 22:22
2Sa 15:24

o1KI 21:17

r1Sa 2:31
1Sa 3:12
sJos 18:1
l2Sa 14:30

t1KI 1:7

u2Sa 18:15

v1KI 1:50

z1KI 2:25

*1Ch 21:29

eEx 21:14

f2Sa 3:28

g1KI 2:5

hGe 9:6

iNu 35:33

jDe 19:12

kDe 19:13

lDe 21:8

mDe 21:9

n2KI 9:26

oFr 28:17

pGe 4:11

qJg 9:24

rPs 7:16

sPs 9:16

t1Sa 15:28

u2Sa 4:11

v2Ch 21:13

wEs 1:19

x2Sa 3:26

y2Sa 3:27

z2Sa 20:10

aa2Sa 17:25

father^k and because you suffered affliction during all the time that my father suffered affliction."ⁿ 27 So Sol'o-mon drove out A-bi'a-thar from serving as a priest of Jehovah, to fulfill Jehovah's^o word that he had spoken against the house of E'li^r in Shi'loh.^s

28 And the report itself came clear to Jo'ab^t—for Jo'ab himself had inclined to follow Ad-o-ni'jah^t although Ab'sa-lom^a he had not inclined to follow^u—and Jo'ab went fleeing to the tent of Jehovah and began to hold fast to the horns of the altar.^v 29 Then King Sol'o-mon was told: "Jo'ab has fled to the tent of Jehovah, and there he is beside the altar." So Sol'o-mon sent Be-nai'ah^b the son of Je-hoi'a-da, saying: "Go, fall upon him!"^z 30 Accordingly Be-nai'ah^b came to the tent^{*} of Jehovah and said to him: "This is what the king has said, 'Come on out!'" But he said: "No! For here is where I shall die." At that Be-nai'ah^b brought word back to the king, saying: "This is what Jo'ab spoke and this is what he answered me."^{ca} Then the king said to him: "Do just as he has spoken^d and fall upon him, and you must bury him and remove from off me and from off the house of my father^o the blood^{ca} undeservedly shed that Jo'ab spilled.^{ca} 32 And Jehovah will certainly bring back his blood upon his own head,^e because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he was^o and he proceeded to kill them with the sword, when my father David himself had not known of it,^e namely, Ab'ner^f the son of Ner the chief of the army of Israel and A-ma'sa^k the son of Je'therⁿ the chief of the army of Judah.

^a "Ab'sa-lom," *MLXXB*; "Sol'o-mon," *VgSyLXX* Lagardian edition.

^b *B.nai.ia'hu*, M. ^c Literally, "bloods," denoting cases of bloodshed.

³³ And their blood must come back upon the head^c of Jo'ab and upon the head of his offspring forever,^{ar} but for David^s and for his offspring and for his house and for his throne there will come to be peace forever^b from Jehovah.^{tt}

³⁴ Then Be-nai'ah^c the son of Je-hoi'a-da went on up and fell upon him and put him to death,^u and he got to be buried at his own house in the wilderness.^{ov} ³⁵ Upon that the king put Be-nai'ah^c the son of Je-hoi'a-da in place of him over the army,^v and Za'dok the priest the king put^d in the place of A-bi'a-thar.^z

36 Finally the king sent and called Shim'e-i^r and said to him: "Build yourself a house^q in Jerusalem, and you must dwell there and not go out^k from there to this place and that." ³⁷ And it must occur that on the day of your going out and when you do pass over the torrent valley of Kid'ron^o you should unmistakably know that you will positively die.^r Bloodguilt^o for you^o will itself come to be upon your own head.³⁸ At this Shim'e-i said to the king: "The word is good." Just as my lord the king has spoken is the way that your servant will do." And Shim'e-i kept dwelling in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came about at the end of three years that two slaves^o of Shim'e-i went running away to A'chish^r the son of Ma'a-cah the king of Gath,^k and people came telling Shim'e-i, saying: "Look! your slaves are at Gath."⁴⁰ Immediately Shim'e-i got up and saddled his ass and went to Gath to A'chish to look for his slaves, after which Shim'e-i went and brought his

^a Or, "to time indefinite." ^b Or, "until time indefinite." ^c *B'na-ia'hu*, M. ^d "The king put," M; "the king put as the high priest," LXX.
^e Literally, "Your blood," M.

nPr 15:27
Lu 12:15
1Ti 6:10

slaves from Gath.ⁿ ⁴¹ Then Sol'o-mon was told: "Shim'e-i has gone out of Jerusalem to Gath and is back." ⁴² At that the king sent and called Shim'e-i and said to him: "Did I not put you under oath by Jehovah that I might warn you,^r saying, 'On the day of your going outside and when you do go here and there you should unmistakably know that you will positively die,' and so did you not say to me, 'Good is the word that I have heard?'" ⁴³ Why, then, did you not keep the oath^o of Jehovah^t and the commandment that I solemnly laid upon you?"^u ⁴⁴ And the king went on to say to Shim'e-i: "You yourself certainly know all the injury which your heart well knows that you did to David my father,^v and Jehovah will certainly return the injury by you upon your own head.^y ⁴⁵ But King Sol'o-mon will be blessed^z and the throne of David itself will prove to be firmly established before Jehovah forever."^a ⁴⁶ With that the king commanded Be-nai'ah^b the son of Je-hoi'a-da, who then went out and fell upon him, so that he died.^q

And the kingdom was firmly established in the hand of Sol'o-mon.^z

3 And Sol'o-mon proceeded to form a marriage alliance^o with Phar'aoh^o the king of Egypt and to take Phar'aoh's daughter^o and bring her to the city^o of David until he finished building his own house^o and the house of Jehovah^r and Jerusalem's wall all around.^k ² Only the people were sacrificing on the high places,ⁿ for a house had not been built to the name of Jehovah^o down to those days.^r ³ And Sol'o-mon continued to love^s Jehovah by walking in the statutes of

^a Or, "before Jehovah until time indefinite." ^b *B'na-ia'hu*, M.

2K1 19:21

r2Sa 3:29
Ps 101:8
Ps 109:9
2Sa 3:28

Pr 25:5
tPs 99:29
Ps 132:12
Pr 16:7
Isa 9:8

u1Ki 2:25

oPs 78:19
vJos 15:61
Mt 3:1

yJob 34:24

zNu 25:13
1Sa 2:35
1Ch 6:53
1Ch 24:3

Ps 109:8
Ac 1:20
*2Sa 16:5

2Sa 19:16
Pr 20:8
Pr 20:26

o2Sa 14:24
1Ki 1:53
ANu 35:26

o2Sa 15:23
1Ki 15:13
2Ki 23:6
2Ch 29:16

*Nu 35:27
oLe 20:9
Jos 2:19

2Sa 1:16
Eze 18:13
*1Ki 20:4
2Ki 20:19

o1Ki 9:22

*1Sa 21:10
1Sa 27:2
kJos 11:22
1Sa 5:8
2Sa 21:20

rPs 15:4
Lu 19:22

s1Ki 2:35
t2Sa 21:2
Eze 17:19

u2Ch 30:12
Ec 8:2

v2Sa 16:5
2Sa 16:13
o1Ch 16:16
y1Ki 2:32

Ps 7:16
Pr 5:22
Eze 17:19
Ho 4:9

zPs 21:1
Ps 72:17
*1Ki 2:24

Pr 25:5
Isa 9:7
o1Ki 2:25

1Ki 2:34
*1Ki 2:12
2Ch 1:1
Pr 29:4

o2Ch 18:1
Ezr 9:14
*1Ki 7:8
1Ki 9:24

1Ki 11:1
o2Sa 5:7
1Ch 11:7
*1Ki 7:1

*1Ki 8:16
k1Ki 9:15
nLe 17:4
Le 26:30

De 12:5
2Ch 33:17
o2Ki 23:35
o2Ki 8:26

r1Ki 5:3
1Ch 17:4
1Ch 17:11

1Ch 28:6
Ac 7:47
o1Ki 8:6

o2Ki 2:24
De 6:5
De 10:12

2Sa 12:24
Ps 31:23
Ps 145:20
Mt 22:37

Mr 12:30
Ro 8:28
1Co 8:3

David his father.^t Only it was on the high places^u that he was regularly sacrificing and making offerings smoke.

4 Accordingly the king went to Gib'e-on^v to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place.^v A thousand burnt sacrifices Sol'o-mon proceeded to offer upon that altar.^z ⁵ In Gib'e-on Jehovah appeared^o to Sol'o-mon in a dream[□] by night^o and God^a proceeded to say: "Request what I should give you."^a ⁶ At this Sol'o-mon said: "You yourself have exercised great loving-kindness^b toward your servant David my father according as he walked before you in truth and in righteousness^o and in uprightness of heart with you,⁺ and you continued keeping toward him this great loving-kindness,^b so that you gave him a son to sit^c upon his throne as at this day.^o ⁷ And now, Jehovah^o my God, you yourself have made your servant king in the place of David my father, and I am but a little boy.^x I do not know how to go out and how to come in.⁸ ⁸ And your servant is in the middle of your people whom you have chosen,^k a multitudinous people that cannot be numbered or counted for multitude.^{on} ⁹ And you must give to your servant an obedient heart^{do} to judge your people,^r to discern between good and bad,^s for who is able to judge this difficult^e people of yours?"^t

10 And the thing was pleasing^f in the eyes of Jehovah,^s because Sol'o-mon had requested this

^a "God," MSy; "Jehovah," LXXT. ^b Or, "loyal love." ^c "A son to sit." Literally, "a son sitting," M. ^d More literally, "a hearing heart," M. ^e Or, "numerous." Literally, "heavy," M. ^f Or, "good." ^g M, *A.do.nay'* ("The Lord"); one of the 134 places where the Jewish Sopherim changed *Y^oho.wah'* in the Hebrew text to *A.do.nay'*. See Genesis 18:3, footnote a. "Jehovah," LXXVgSy and many Hebrew manuscripts.

uPr 15:8

vPr 16:31

vPr 27:24

Jas 4:3

1KI 21:20

z1Ch 22:12

1Ch 29:19

Pr 16:16

Ps 10:17

Isa 65:24

1KI 4:29

1KI 5:12

2Ch 1:11

Pr 3:13

Am 12:42

Ps 84:11

Eph 3:20

1KI 4:21

Pr 3:18

1KI 10:23

2Ch 1:12

1Ch 16:29

1Ch 22:12

2Ch 7:17

kDe 5:16

De 25:15

Ps 21:4

Ps 91:16

Pr 3:2

nGe 41:7

Jer 31:26

r2Sa 6:17

1Ch 16:1

sLe 7:11

2Sa 6:18

1KI 8:63

2Ch 30:22

(Ge 31:54)

Es 1:3

Da 5:1

Mr 6:21

1Sa 5:12

uGe 34:31

Ge 38:15

De 23:17

Jos 6:17

Jg 11:1

Jg 16:1

vNu 27:2

vGe 43:20

Ro 13:7

thing.^u ¹¹ And God^a went on to say to him: "For the reason that you have requested this thing and have not requested for yourself many days^v nor requested for yourself riches^v nor requested the soul^b of your enemies^o and you have requested for yourself understanding^o to hear judicial cases,^{dz} ¹² look! I shall certainly do according to your words.^{*} Look! I shall certainly give you a wise and understanding^e heart,[□] so that one like you there has not happened to be before you, and after you there will not rise up one like you.[^] ¹³ And also what you have not requested I shall certainly give you,^o both riches⁺ and glory,^o so that there will not have happened to be any among the kings like you, all your days.^o ¹⁴ And if you will walk in my ways by keeping my regulations⁺ and my commandments, just as David your father walked,[#] then I shall certainly lengthen your days."^k

15 When Sol'o-mon awoke,ⁿ why, here it had been a dream. Then he came to Jerusalem and stood before^r the ark of the covenant of Jehovah^f and offered up burnt sacrifices and rendered up communion^s offerings and spread a feast^o for all his servants.^t

16 At that time two women, prostitutes,^u got to come in to the king and stand before him.^v ¹⁷ Then the one woman said: "Excuse me, my lord,^y I and this woman are dwelling in one

^a "God," M; "Jehovah," LXXVgSy. ^b Or, "life." M, *neph'esh*; *LXX, psy.chē'* (in the plural number); Vg, *a'ni.ma* (in plural). ^c Or, "discernment." ^d Or, "to obey judgment." ^e Or, "discerning." ^f "Jehovah," Masoretic Bible editions by C. D. Ginsburg (1926) and by M. D. Cassuto (1953); "Jehovah in Zion," LXX; "Jehovah," VgSy. This is one of the 134 places where the Jewish Sopherim changed *Y^oho.wah'* to read *A.do.nay'*, which appears in R. Kittel's edition of M. See verse 10, footnote g.

house, so that I gave birth close by her in the house. ¹⁸ And it came about on the third day after I gave birth this woman also proceeded to give birth. And we were together. There was no stranger^c with us in the house, no one but the two of us in the house. ¹⁹ Later the son of this woman died at night because she lay upon him. ²⁰ So she got up in the middle of the night^z and took my son from beside me while your slave girl herself was asleep and laid him in her own bosom, and her dead^b son^c she laid in my bosom. ²¹ When I got up in the morning to nurse^r my son, why, there he was dead. So I examined him closely in the morning,^e and, look! he did not prove to be my son that I had borne. ²² But the other woman said: "No, but my son is the living^o one and your son is the dead one!" All the while this woman was saying: "No, but your son is the dead one and my son is the living one." And they kept on speaking before the king.^q

²³ Finally the king said: "This one is saying, 'This is my son, the living one, and your son is the dead one!' and that one is saying, 'No, but your son is the dead one and my son is the living one!'" ²⁴ And the king went on to say: "You men, get me a sword." So they brought the sword^b before the king. ²⁵ And the king proceeded to say: "You men, cut the living child^o in two and give the one half to the one woman and the other half to the other." ²⁶ At once the woman whose son was the living one said to the king (for her inward emotions^a were excited toward her son,^o so that she said): "Excuse me, my lord! you men, give her the living child.^o Do not by any means put him to death." All the while

cPs 54:3

zMt 13:25
Joh 3:20e2K1 4:32
e2K1 6:29eGe 21:7
1Sa 1:23
Lk 4:3
e2K1 7:9

o2K1 19:4

qPr 25:8

e2K1 19:7
c1K1 17:21
aGe 43:30
Isa 49:15
Jer 31:20
Ho 11:8
Php 1:9
Col 3:12
1Jo 3:17
ePs 89:3
eEx 4:10
Ex 4:13
Jg 6:15
Jg 13:8
1Sa 1:26
eRo 1:31
2Ti 3:3*Ex 21:1
Le 18:4
De 4:1
De 11:1
De 17:9
De 26:16
2Sa 8:15
1K1 2:3
2K1 17:34
#Ex 14:31
Jos 4:14
1Sa 12:18
1Ch 29:24
Pr 24:21
e1K1 8:40kEzr 7:25
Ec 7:19
Da 1:17
Col 2:3n2Sa 5:5
1K1 11:13
1K1 12:19
1Ch 12:38
2Ch 9:30
Ec 1:12rEx 18:21
2Sa 8:16
1Co 12:28
t2Sa 8:17
1Ch 6:8
1Ch 27:17
Eze 44:15o2Sa 20:25
v2Sa 8:17
2K1 18:18
22Sa 20:24
*1Ch 18:15
e2Sa 20:23
1K1 1:8
a1Ch 27:5
*1K1 2:35
*1K1 2:26
e2Sa 12:1
1K1 1:10
*2Sa 20:25
*2Sa 15:37
1Ch 27:33
k2Sa 20:24
1K1 5:14
n1K1 9:15
1K1 12:18
r1Ch 27:1
*Jg 17:1
tJos 19:42
u1Sa 6:12

this other woman was saying: "Neither mine nor yours will he become. You men, do the cutting!" ²⁷ At that the king answered and said: "You men, give her the living child, and you must by no means put him to death. She is his mother."

²⁸ And all Israel got to hear of the judicial decision^r that the king had handed down and they became fearful^o because of the king,^r for they saw that the wisdom^k of God was within him to execute judicial decision.

4 And King Sol'o-mon continued king over all Israel.ⁿ ² And these are the princes^{ar} that he had: Aza-ri'ah^b the son of Za'dok^t the priest; ³ El-i-hor'e-ph and A-hi'jah, the sons of Shi'sha,^u secretaries;^v Je-hosh'a-phat^y the son of A-hi'lud,^z the recorder;^o ⁴ and Be-nai'ah^d the son of Je-hoi'a-da^a was over the army,^o and Za'dok and A-bi'a-thar^r were priests; ⁵ and Aza-ri'ah^b the son of Nathan^o was over the deputies, and Za'bud the son of Nathan was a priest,^x the friend^o of the king; ⁶ and A-hi'shar was over the household, and Ad-o-ni'ram^k the son of Ab'da, over those conscripted for forced labor.ⁿ

⁷ And Sol'o-mon had twelve deputies over all Israel, and they provided the king and his household with food. It would devolve upon each one to provide the food one month in the year.^r ⁸ And these were their names: The son of Hur, in the mountainous region of E'phra-im;^s ⁹ the son of De'ker, in Ma'kaz and in Sha-al'bim^t and Beth-she'mesh^u and E'lon-beth-ha'nan; ¹⁰ the son of He'sed, in A-rub'both (he had So'coh and

* "Princes." M, sa-rim'; Vg, prin'ci-pes. ^b A-zar-ia'hu, M. ^c Or, "remembrancer." ^d Be-na-ia'hu, M.

all the land of He'pher);^y ¹¹ the son of A-bin'a-dab, all the mountain ridge of Dor^z (Ta'phath, Sol'o.mon's daughter, herself became his wife); ¹² Ba'a-na the son of A-hi'lud, in Ta'a-nach* and Me-gid'do^o and all Beth-she'an, which is beside Zar'e.than^a below Jez're.el,^o from Beth-she'an^o to A'bel-me-ho'lah^o to the region of Jok'me.am;^o ¹³ the son of Ge'ber, in Ra'moth-gil'e.ad^o (he had the tent villages of Ja'ir^{ak} the son of Ma-nas'seh,^o which are in Gil'e.ad;^o he had the region of Ar'gob,^r which is in Ba'shan:^{os} sixty large cities with wall^p and copper bar); ¹⁴ A-hin'a-dab the son of Id'do, in Ma-ha-na'im;^t ¹⁵ A-him'a.az, in Naph'ta.li^u (he, too, took Bas'e.math, Sol'o.mon's daughter, as a wife); ¹⁶ Ba'a-na the son of Hu'shai, in Ash'er^y and Be'a.loth; ¹⁷ Je-hosh'a.phat the son of Pa.ru'ah, in Is'sa.char;^z ¹⁸ Shim'e.i^o the son of E'la, in Benjamin;^o ¹⁹ Ge'ber the son of U'ri, in the land of Gil'e.ad,^a the land of Si'hon^o the king of the Am'or.ites,^o and of Og^e the king of Ba'shan,^o and there was one deputy [over all the other deputies] that were in the land.

20 Judah and Israel were many, like the grains of sand that are by the sea for multitude,^o eating and drinking and rejoicing.^{bk}

21 As for Sol'o.mon, he proved to be ruler over all the kingdoms^o from the River^o to the land of the Phi.lis'tines^o and to the boundary^o of Egypt.ⁿ They were bringing gifts and serving Sol'o.mon all the days of his life.^r

22 And Sol'o.mon's food for each day^d regularly proved to be thirty cor^{es} measures of fine

^a Or, "he had Hav'voth-ja'ir." ^b Chapter 4 in the Hebrew text ends here. ^c That is, the Eu.phra'tes River. ^d Literally, "Sol'o.mon's bread for one day." M. ^e A cor, dry measure, equals 11 bushels 4 quarts (U. S. A.), and corresponds with a dry-measure homer.

yJos 12:17
zJos 12:23

*Jos 17:11
o2Ki 23:29

aJos 3:16
1Ki 18:46
1Sa 31:10
o1Ki 19:16
1Ch 6:68

De 4:43
Jos 20:8
1Ki 22:3
2Ki 9:1

1Ch 12:19
o1Ch 5:23
p2Ki 14:13
kNu 32:41

De 3:14
nGe 31:21
rDe 3:4

sNu 21:33
Jos 13:11
Ps 22:12
tGe 32:2

2Sa 2:8
2Sa 17:24
uJos 19:32
v1Sa 18:18
yJos 19:24

1Ki 1:8
oJos 18:20
aJos 17:1
dDe 2:26
nNu 21:21
oNu 21:33

De 1:4
#Ge 22:17
k1Ch 12:39

o2Ki 19:15
p1Ch 19:16
o2Ch 17:11
q2Ki 14:25
nGe 15:18
Ex 23:31
De 11:24
r2Ki 17:3

1Ki 1:8
oJos 18:20
aJos 17:1
dDe 2:26
nNu 21:21
oNu 21:33

De 1:4
#Ge 22:17
k1Ch 12:39

o2Ki 19:15
p1Ch 19:16
o2Ch 17:11
q2Ki 14:25
nGe 15:18
Ex 23:31
De 11:24
r2Ki 17:3

a1Ki 5:11

tDe 14:5
La 1:6
uDe 12:15
De 15:22

vGe 2:14
De 1:7
Jos 1:4
2Sa 8:3

yGe 10:19
Jg 16:1
o2Ki 8:19
z1Ki 5:4

1Ch 22:9
o2Ki 4:39
*Isa 60:18
o2Ki 18:31

Mic 4:4
Zec 3:10
AJg 20:1
2Sa 17:11
2Sa 24:15

o2Ch 1:17
o2Ki 13:7
oDe 17:16
2Sa 8:4

1Ki 10:25
2Ch 1:14
o2Ki 4:10
1Ki 4:7

#Es 8:14
Mic 1:13

1Ki 10:23
2Ch 1:10
oPs 49:3
#Ge 41:49

Jg 7:12
kGe 25:6
Job 1:3
Mt 2:2

n1Sa 19:11
Ac 7:22
o1Ki 10:28
r1Ch 15:19

Psalm 89
Title
sPsalm 88
Title

1Ch 2:6

flour and sixty cor measures of flour,²³ ten fat cattle and twenty pastured cattle and a hundred sheep, besides some stags^t and gazelles^u and roebucks and fattened cuckoos.²⁴ For he was holding in subjection everything this side of the River,^{av} from Tiph'sah to Ga'za,^y even all the kings this side of the River,^a and peace^o itself became his in every region of his, all around.^b ²⁵ And Judah^o and Israel continued to dwell in security,^o everyone under his own vine^o and under his own fig tree,^o from Dan to Be'er-she'ba,^a all the days of Sol'o.mon.

26 And Sol'o.mon came to have forty thousand stalls of horses^o for his chariots^o and twelve thousand horsemen.^o

27 And these deputies^o supplied food to King Sol'o.mon and everyone approaching the table^o of King Sol'o.mon, each one in his month. They left nothing lacking.²⁸ And the barley and the straw for the horses and for the teams of horses^o they kept bringing to wherever the place might prove to be, each one according to his commission.

29 And God^e continued giving Sol'o.mon wisdom^o and understanding^o in very great measure and a broadness of heart, like the sand that is upon the seashore.²⁹ ³⁰ And Sol'o.mon's wisdom was vaster than the wisdom of all the Orientals^{ek} and than all the wisdom of Egypt.^{on} ³¹ And he was wiser than any other man,^f than E'than^r the Ez'ra.hite and He'man^s and Cal'col^t and

^a That is, the Eu.phra'tes River. ^b Many Hebrew manuscripts and editions read: "and peace itself became his at the instance of all his servants all around." ^c "God," MVgSy; "Jehovah," LXXTSy-Hexaplar. ^d Or, "discernment." ^e Literally, "all the sons of the East." M. ^f M, *ha-a-dam*; literally, "the man."

Dar'da the sons of Ma'hol, and his fame^a came to be in all the nations^o all around.^u ³² And he could speak three thousand proverbs^ov and his songs^v came to be a thousand and five.^b ³³ And he would speak about the trees, from the cedar^z that is in Leb'a-non* to the hyssop^q that is coming forth on the wall, and he would speak about the beasts^a and about the flying^o creatures^b and about the creeping things^r and about the fishes.^o ³⁴ And they kept coming from all the peoples to hear Sol'o-mon's wisdom, even from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.*

5 And Hi'ram^m the king of Tyre^k proceeded to send his servants to Sol'o-mon, for he had heard that it was he that they had anointed as king in place of his father, for a lover^c of David Hi'ram had always proved to be.^r ² In turn Sol'o-mon sent to Hi'ram, saying:^s ³ "You yourself well know that David my father was not able to build a house to the name of Jehovah his God because of the warfare with which they surrounded him until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet.^t ⁴ And now Jehovah my God has given me rest all around.^u There is no resister^d and there is nothing bad happening. ⁵ And here I am thinking of building^e a house to the name of Jehovah my God,^v just as Jehovah promised to David my father, saying: 'Your son whom I shall put upon your throne in place of you, he is the one that will build the house to my name.'^v ⁶ And now command that they cut for me cedars^f from Leb'a-non,^z and my

^a Literally, "name," M. ^b "A thousand and five," M VgSy; "five thousand," LXXVg¹² manuscripts. ^c Or, "friend," Vg, *amicus*. ^d *Satan*, M; *sa-ta'na*, Sy; *sa'tan*, Vg. ^e Literally, "I am saying [to myself] to build," M. ^f Or, "fir trees." LXX, *xy'la* ("trees").

servants themselves will prove to be with your servants, and the wages of your servants I shall give to you according to all that you may say," for you yourself well know that there is among us no one knowing how to cut trees like the Si-do'ni-ans.¹⁰

7 And it came about that as soon as Hi'ram^a heard the words of Sol'o-mon he began to rejoice greatly and he went on to say: "Blessed^o is Jehovah today in that he has given David a wise^r son over this numerous people!"¹¹ ⁸ Accordingly Hi'ram sent to Sol'o-mon, saying: "I have heard what you sent to me. For my part, I shall do all your delight in the matter of timbers of cedar trees and timbers of juniper^r trees. ⁹ My servants^m themselves will bring them down out of Leb'a-non^k to the sea^o and I, for my part, shall put them in log rafts [to go] by sea clear to the place that you will send me notice of,ⁿ and I shall certainly have them broken up there and you, for your part, will carry them; and you, for your part, will do my delight by giving the food for my household."^r

10 So Hi'ram became a giver of timbers of cedar trees and timbers of juniper trees to Sol'o-mon according to all his delight. ¹¹ And Sol'o-mon, for his part, gave Hi'ram twenty thousand cor^s measures of wheat^o as food supplies for his household and twenty cor^a measures of beaten-out^t oil.^b That was what Sol'o-mon kept giving Hi'ram year by year. ¹² And Jehovah, for his part, gave Sol'o-mon wisdom, just as he had promised him,^u and there came to be peace be-

*Ro 12:17

oGe 10:15
Ezr 3:7
*2Sa 5:11o1Ki 10:9
2Ch 2:12
2Ch 9:8*1Ki 3:9
Pr 10:1
Pr 13:1
Pr 15:20
Pr 23:24
*2Ch 2:11*2Sa 6:5
1Ki 6:15
2Ch 3:5
*1Ki 9:21
*2Ki 16:17
kDe 3:25

n2Ch 2:16

r2Ch 2:15
Ezr 3:7
Eze 27:17
Ac 12:20o1Ch 21:20
s1Ki 4:22
2Ch 2:10
2Ch 27:5
tEx 29:40
Le 24:2n1Ki 3:12
1Ki 4:29
2Ch 1:12
Jas 1:5

^a A cor, liquid measure, amounted to about 98 gallons (U. S. A.). ^b That is, oil made by beating or pounding the olives in a mortar; especially fine and costly.

o2Ki 17:33
u1Ki 10:1
o2Ch 7:20
vPr 1:1
Ec 12:9
Mt 13:35
yCa 1:1
zNu 24:6
*2Ki 19:23
Ps 92:12
oJob 12:7
oEx 12:22
Nu 19:18
Ps 51:7
Heb 9:19
o2Ch 33:14
oGe 1:24
*Ge 1:20
*Ge 1:25
oGe 1:21
*2Ch 9:1
2Ch 9:23
*1Ki 9:12
2Ch 2:3
kGe 10:15
Isa 23:12
r2Sa 5:11
1Ch 14:1
s2Ch 2:3
t2Sa 7:5
2Sa 7:11
1Ch 22:8
2Ch 6:8
u1Ki 4:24
1Ch 22:9
Ps 72:7
Isa 9:7
Ac 9:31
v2Ch 2:4
v2Sa 7:13
1Ch 17:12
1Ch 22:10
1Ch 28:6
Zec 6:12
z1Ki 6:9
1Ki 6:20
2Ch 2:8
Ps 29:5

tween Hi'ram and Sol'o-mon and both of them proceeded to conclude a covenant.^v

13 And King Sol'o-mon kept bringing up those conscripted for forced labor^y out of all Israel, and those conscripted for forced labor amounted to thirty thousand men. ¹⁴ And he would send them to Leb'a-non in shifts of ten thousand a month. For a month^z they would continue in Leb'a-non, for two months at their homes; and Ad-o-ni'ram^{*} was over those conscripted^z for forced labor.^a ¹⁵ And Sol'o-mon came to have^o seventy thousand burden bearers^{*} and eighty thousand cutters^o in the mountain,^o ¹⁶ besides Sol'o-mon's princely deputies^a who were over the work,^o three thousand three hundred foremen^k over the people who were active in the work. ¹⁷ Accordingly the king commanded that they should quarry great stones,^o expensive stones,^u to lay the foundation^o of the house with hewn stones. ¹⁸ So Sol'o-mon's builders and Hi'ram's builders and the Ge'bal-ites^o did the cutting and they kept preparing the timbers and the stones to build the house.

6 And it came about in the four hundred and eightieth year^b after the sons of Israel came out from the land of Egypt,^t in the fourth year,^u in the month of Ziv,^y that is, the second

^a Literally, "princes of the deputies," M. ^b "Four hundred and eightieth year," MVgSy; "four hundred and fortieth year," LXX. Says S. R. Driver in *Notes on the Hebrew Text and the Topography of the Books of Samuel* (1913), in footnote 2 on page 97 (italics his): "There is no ground for supposing (as is sometimes done) that in ancient times numerals were represented in Hebrew manuscripts by the letters of the alphabet. If the numerals were not written in full, but expressed by symbols, the ancient Hebrews, it is reasonable to suppose, would have adopted a system similar to that in use amongst their neighbours, found [See bottom of next page.]

vGe 21:32
1K1 15:19
Eze 28:14
Am 1:9
y1K1 4:6
1K1 9:15
1K1 9:21

z1K1 4:7
1Ch 27:1
*2Sa 20:24
1K1 4:6
1K1 12:18
2Ch 10:18
4Ge 49:15
Jos 16:10
Jos 17:13
Jg 1:28
2Ch 8:8
Re 12:24
o2K1 4:25
1K1 9:22
Eze 2:58
2Ch 5:1
*2Ch 2:18
Ne 7:57
Ne 7:60
2K1 12:12
1Ch 22:15
2K1 22:6
*2Ch 2:2
*1K1 9:23
k2Ch 2:18
n1K1 6:7
1K1 7:9
1Ch 22:2
rIsa 28:16
1Co 3:11
1Pe 2:6
Re 21:14
sJos 13:5
Ps 83:7
Eze 27:9
tEx 12:14
Ex 12:51
u2Ch 3:2
v1K1 6:37

yNu 1:1

o1K1 8:10
z1Ch 29:19
2Ch 8:11
12Ch 3:3

*Ezr 6:3
Eze 41:1
Re 21:16
1Ch 28:11
2Ch 3:4

o2K1 9:30
1Ch 2:9
Eze 40:16
Eze 41:26

oHeb 9:2
*Ex 25:22
Ex 40:21
Le 16:2
Nu 7:89
2Ch 4:20
2Ch 5:7
Heb 9:3
1K1 6:10
Eze 41:5
Eze 41:26
*Eze 41:7

*Eze 41:6

k1K1 5:17
1Pe 2:5

month,^y after Sol'o-mon became king over Israel, that he proceeded to build the house to Jehovah.^{oz} ² And the house that King Sol'o-mon built^o to Jehovah was sixty cubits in its length¹ and twenty in its width and thirty cubits in its height.^{*} ³ And the porch^o in front of the temple of the house was twenty cubits in its length, in front of the width of the house. Ten cubits it was in its depth, in front of the house.

4 And for the house he went on to make windows^o of narrowing frames.^a ⁵ Further, he built against the wall of the house a side structure all around, [against] the walls of the house all around the temple^o and the innermost room,^a and made side chambers^o all around. ⁶ The lowest side chamber^b was five cubits in its width, and the middle one was six cubits in its width, and the third one was seven cubits in its width, for there were cutbacks^{*} that he gave to the house all around outside, that it might not have a hold in the walls of the house.^o

7 As for the house, while it was being built, it was of quarry stone^k already completed that

[Continued from bottom of previous page] equally in Phoenician, Palmyrene, Nabataean, and Old Aramaic inscriptions, and used also in Syriac. . . . The notation by means of letters of the alphabet is found on Phoenician coins (but not the earliest), on the coins of Simon Maccabaeus, and since mediaeval times has been in general, though not universal, use (not, for example, in the Epigraph of the St. Petersburg manuscript of A.D. 916, or in the Epigraphs of many other manuscripts)."

^a Or, "the hindmost chamber." LXX, *ho d'abir'*; Sy, "house of the propitiatory cover (the Most Holy)." Vg, *ora'culum* ("the oracle"), on the incorrect theory that the Hebrew word *d'bir* was derived from the Hebrew verb *da-bar'* ("to speak"). Compare Coptic *tabir*, meaning "the innermost"; also the Arabic *دَابِر* *dabar*, meaning "back." ^b "Side chamber," LXX; "side structure," M.

it was built,ⁿ and, as for hammers and axes or any tools of iron,^o they were not heard in the house while it was being built. ^sThe entrance^s of the lowest^a side chamber was on the right^b side of the house, and by a winding staircase they would go up to the middle one and from the middle one up to the third one. ⁹Further, he continued building the house that he might finish it^t and covered in the house with beams and rows in cedarwood.^u ¹⁰Moreover, he built the side chambers^v against the whole house five cubits in their height, and they had a hold on the house by timbers of cedar trees.^v

11 Meantime, the word of Jehovah came to Sol'o-mon,^z saying: ¹²"As regards this house that you are building, if you will walk in my statutes^w and perform my judicial^o decisions^c and actually keep all my commandments by walking in them,^a then I shall certainly carry out my word with you that I spoke to David your father,⁹ ¹³and I shall indeed tent^o in the middle of the sons of Israel^t and I shall not leave my people Israel."⁹

14 And Sol'o-mon continued building the house that he might finish it.^x ¹⁵And he proceeded to build the walls of the house inside it with boards of cedar. From the floor of the house up to the rafters^{c1} of the ceiling he overlaid it with timber inside, and he went on to overlay the floor of the house with boards of juniper.[#] ¹⁶Further, he built twenty cubits at the rear sides of the house with boards of cedar, from the floor up to the rafters,^c and built for

^a "Lowest," LXXT; "middle," MVgSy. ^b Literally, "right," that is, when one faces east. ^c Literally, "walls," M; possibly, by a slight correction, "rafters."

nRo 9:23
o1Ch 22:3
sEze 41:11

t1Kl 6:38
u1Kl 5:6
1Kl 6:20
2Ch 2:8
Ps 29:5
v1Kl 6:5
Eze 41:5
Eze 41:26
yEze 41:6
z1Ch 17:12
Zec 6:12
Mt 12:42
Eph 2:21
Heb 3:6
o2Kl 25:6
*De 6:2
De 10:13
De 17:19
oDe 11:1
1Kl 3:28

oPs 19:4
a1Sa 12:14
1Kl 8:25
1Ch 28:9
o2Sa 7:13
1Ch 22:10
+Ex 25:8
Le 26:11
Ps 132:13
2Co 6:16
Re 21:3
oDe 31:6
1Sa 12:22
1Ch 28:20
Heb 13:5
*Ac 7:47
1Lk 7:7

#1Kl 5:8
2Ch 3:5

o1Ch 16:10
k1Kl 6:5
2Ch 3:8
nHeb 9:3
rHeb 9:2
s1Kl 6:2

t1Kl 6:32
u1Kl 7:24
2Kl 4:39
vEx 25:33
Ex 37:17
1Kl 7:26
1Kl 7:49
2Ch 4:5
2Ch 4:21
y1Kl 6:5
zEx 40:20
1Kl 8:6
2Ch 5:7
Heb 9:4
*1Kl 6:2
1Kl 6:16
o2Ch 3:8
oEx 30:1
1Kl 7:48
oEx 26:29
Ex 36:34
o1Kl 10:14
*2Ch 3:7
o1Kl 7:17
*Ex 26:32
Ex 26:33
#2Ch 3:7
kEx 40:5

nEx 30:3

o2Kl 19:15

rEx 25:20
2Ch 3:10
2Ch 5:8

sEx 37:9
2Ch 3:11

t2Ch 3:12

it inside the innermost^k room, the Most Holy.^o
¹⁷And it was forty cubits that the house proved to be, that is, the temple^r in front of it.^{as} ¹⁸And cedarwood was the whole house inside, with carvings^t of gourd-shaped^u ornaments and garlands of blossoms.^v All of it was cedarwood; there was no stone to be seen.

19 And the innermost^y room in the interior of the house he prepared inside, to put there the ark^z of the covenant of Jehovah. ²⁰And the innermost room was twenty cubits in length and twenty cubits in width^{*} and twenty cubits in its height, and he proceeded to overlay it with pure gold^o and to overlay the altar^a with cedarwood. ²¹And Sol'o-mon went on to overlay^o the house inside with pure gold^o and to make chain-work^o of gold pass across in front of the innermost room^c and to overlay it with gold. ²²And the whole house he overlaid with gold,[#] until all the house was completed; and all the altar^k that belongs to the innermost room he overlaid with gold.ⁿ

23 Further, he made in the innermost room two cherubs^o of oil-tree wood, ten cubits being the height of each one.^r ²⁴And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits was the other wing of the cherub. Ten cubits it was from the tip of his wing to the tip of his wing.^s ²⁵And the second cherub was ten cubits. The two cherubs had the same measure and the same shape.^t ²⁶The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and that was so of the other cherub. ²⁷Then he put the cherubs inside the inner house, so that they spread out the wings

^a "The temple in front of the doors of the oracle (innermost room)," Vg.

of the cherubs¹ and the wing of the one reached to the wall and the wing of the other cherub was reaching to the other wall, and their wings were toward the middle of the house, reaching wing to wing.^u ²⁸ Moreover, he overlaid the cherubs with gold.^v

29 And all the walls of the house round about he carved with engraved carvings of cherubs^y and palm figures^z and engravings of blossoms^a inside and outside,³⁰ and the floor^b of the house he overlaid with gold, inside and outside.³¹ And the entrance of the innermost room he made with doors^c of oil-tree wood:^d side pillars, doorposts [and] a fifth.³² And the two doors were of oil-tree wood, and he carved upon them carvings of cherubs^e and palm figures^f and the engravings of blossoms^g and he overlaid them with gold,^h and he proceeded to beat the gold down upon the cherubs and the palm figures.³³ And that was the way he made for the entrance of the temple, the doorposts of oil-tree wood, four-squared.³⁴ And the two doors were of juniper^{ik} wood. The two leaves of the one door turned on pivots, and the two leaves of the other door turned on pivots.ⁿ ³⁵ And he carved cherubs and palm figures and engravings of blossoms and overlaid gold foil upon the representations.^r

36 And he went on to build the inner^s courtyard^o with three rows^t of hewn stone and a row of beams of cedarwood.

37 In the fourth year the house of Jehovah had its foundation¹ laid, in the lunar month of Ziv,^u ³⁸ and in the eleventh year, in the lunar month of Bul,^a that is, the eighth month, the house was finished^v as regards all its details

Ps 80:1
Ps 99:1
Isa 37:16
Heb 9:5

uEx 25:20
2Ch 3:13
2Ch 5:8

vEx 25:18
2Ch 3:10
yEx 36:8

1Sa 4:4
2K1 19:15
2Ch 3:14

zEze 40:16
Eze 41:18
*Ex 25:33

1K1 6:18
1K1 7:26
2Ch 4:5

1K1 6:18
Isa 54:11
Re 21:21

1K1 6:18
Joh 10:9
Joh 14:6
Heb 10:19

1K1 6:23
*Ex 36:8
1K1 6:29

1K1 6:18
*2Ch 3:7

k2Sa 6:5
1K1 5:8
1K1 6:15
2Ch 3:5

nEze 41:24
rEze 41:25
sEx 27:9

EX 38:9
2Ch 4:9
2Ch 7:7
Re 11:2

1K1 7:12
1K1 7:12
2K1 11:15

11Pe 2:6
u1K1 6:1
2Ch 3:2

vEzr 6:14
Zec 4:9

1Ch 28:11
1Ch 28:12

21K1 9:10
2Ch 8:1
*Ec 2:4
Ec 2:5

1K1 10:17
2Ch 9:16

2K1 3:2

1K1 6:36

1K1 6:18

1K1 6:4
Eze 40:16
*Ge 6:16

*Ex 12:22

*Eze 41:6

k1K1 10:18
Ps 122:5
Isa 9:7
2K1 23:22

n1K1 3:9
1K1 3:28
Pr 20:8
r1K1 6:15

2K1 20:4
Es 6:4

1K1 3:1
1K1 9:24
2Ch 8:11

and all its plan,^y so that he was seven years at building it.

7 And his own house Sol'o-mon built in thirteen years,^z so that he finished all his own house.^a

2 And he proceeded to build the House of the Forest of Leb'a-non^b a hundred cubits in its length and fifty cubits in its width and thirty cubits in its height, upon four rows of pillars^c of cedarwood, and there were beams^d of cedarwood upon the pillars. ³ And it was paneled in with cedarwood^e above upon the girders that were upon the forty-five pillars. There were fifteen to a row. ⁴ As for framed windows,^f there were three rows, and there was an illumination^g opening opposite an illumination opening in three tiers. ⁵ And all the entrances and the doorposts were squared as regards the lintel,^h and also the forefront of the illumination opening opposite an illumination opening in threeⁱ tiers.

6 And the Porch of Pillars he made fifty cubits in its length and thirty cubits in its width, and another porch was in front of them with pillars and a canopy in front of them.

7 As for the Porch of the Throne^k where he would do judging,^l he made the porch of judgment,ⁿ and they covered it in with cedarwood from the floor to the rafters.^{ar}

8 As regards the house of his where he was to dwell, at the other courtyard,^s it was away from the house belonging to the Porch. It proved to be like this in workmanship. And there was a house like this Porch that he proceeded to build for Phar'aoh's daughter,^t whom Sol'o-mon had taken.

* "Ceiling," Sy; "top," Vg; "floor," M.

^a See Genesis 7:11, footnote a.

9 All these were [of] expensive^u stones according to measures, hewn, sawed with stone-saws, inside and outside, and from the foundation up to the coping and outside as far as the great courtyard.^v ¹⁰ And the expensive stones laid as a foundation were great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits. ¹¹ And up above there were expensive stones according to measures, hewn, and also cedarwood. ¹² As for the great courtyard,^o round about were three rows^y of hewn stone and a row of beams of cedarwood; and [this] also for the inner^z courtyard of the house^z of Jehovah, and for the porch^c of the house.

13 And King Sol'o-mon proceeded to send and fetch Hi'ram^a out of Tyre. ¹⁴ He was the son of a widowed woman from the tribe of Naph'tali and his father was a Tyr'ian man,^o a worker in copper,^z and he was full of the wisdom^o and the understanding^z and the knowledge^o for doing every sort of work in copper. Accordingly he came to King Sol'o-mon and began to do all his work.

15 Then he cast the two pillars of copper,^z eighteen cubits being the height of each pillar, and a string of twelve cubits would measure around each of the two pillars.^u ¹⁶ And two capitals he made to put upon the tops of the pillars,^k cast in copper. Five cubits was the height of the one capital and five cubits was the height of the other capital. ¹⁷ There were nets in network, twisted ornaments in chainwork,ⁿ for the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars,^r seven^a for the one capital and seven^a for the other capital. ¹⁸ And he went on to make the pome-

^a "Seven," M; "a net," LXX.

u1Kl 5:17

v2Ch 4:9

C2Ch 4:9
y1Kl 6:36
Joh 10:23
Ac 5:12zEx 27:9
Ex 38:9
1Kl 6:36
2Ch 4:9
2Ch 7:7
Re 11:2*1Kl 6:1
D1Kl 6:3
*1Kl 7:40
2Ch 2:13
2Ch 4:11o2Ch 2:14
*2Ch 4:16
o2Ch 1:10oJob 15:2
oEx 31:3
Ex 35:31
Ex 36:1
Isa 28:26Da 1:17
Lu 2:40
*1Kl 7:21
2Kl 25:172Ch 3:15
2Ch 4:12
Jer 52:21

*2Kl 25:13

kEx 36:38
Ex 38:17
Ex 38:28nEx 28:14
Ex 28:22
Ex 39:15
2Kl 25:17
r2Ch 4:12

granates^a and two rows round about upon the one network to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars,^b and that was what he did for the other capital.^a ¹⁹ And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars at the porch were with lily work,^c of four cubits. ²⁰ And the capitals were upon the two pillars, also up close beside the rounded projection that was adjoining the network, and there were two hundred pomegranates^u in rows all around upon each capital.

21 And he proceeded to set up the pillars^v belonging to the porch^y of the temple. So he set up the right-hand^c pillar and called its name Ja'chin^d and then set up the left-hand^e pillar and called its name Bo'az.^f ²² And upon the top of the pillars there was lily work. And the work of the pillars was gradually completed.

23 And he proceeded to make the molten sea^q ten cubits from its one brim to its other brim, circular all around, and its height was five cubits, and it took a line of thirty cubits to circle all around it.^a ²⁴ And there were gourd-shaped^o ornaments^l down below its brim all around, encircling it, ten in a cubit, enclosing the sea all around,^z with two rows of the gourd-shaped ornaments cast in its casting. ²⁵ It was standing upon twelve bulls,^z three facing north and three facing west^h and three facing southⁱ and three facing east; and the sea was above upon them,

s2Ch 4:13

t1Kl 6:18
1Kl 6:35
1Kl 7:22u2Kl 25:17
2Ch 3:16
2Ch 4:13
Jer 52:23
v2Ch 3:17Ca 3:10
Ga 2:9
Re 3:12
y1Kl 6:31Kl 7:12
Eze 40:48
z2Sa 7:12
Isa 9:7*Ru 4:21
1Ch 16:11
Ps 110:2
Isa 17:10
Isa 45:24oEx 30:18
Ex 38:8
2Kl 25:13
Jer 52:17o2Ch 4:2
oEx 25:31
1Kl 6:18
2Kl 4:391Ex 33:4
2Sa 1:24
*2Ch 4:3o2Ch 4:15
Jer 52:20
Eze 1:10
Re 4:7

^a "Pomegranates," according to two Hebrew manuscripts; "pillars," M. ^b "Pillars," Sy and 50 Hebrew manuscripts; "pomegranates," M. ^c Or, "southern" (when one faces east). ^d Meaning "He will firmly establish." ^e Or, "northern" (when one faces east). ^f Possibly meaning "In strength," and to be read after the name of the other pillar "Ja'chin." ^g Or, "cattle," M. ^h Literally, "the sea" (the Mediterranean). ⁱ Literally, "the Neg'eb."

and all their hind parts were toward the center.^a ²⁶ And its thickness was a handbreadth,^b and its brim was like the workmanship of the brim of a cup, a lily blossom.^k Two thousand bath^{an} measures were what it would contain.^r

27 And he went on to make the ten carriages^s of copper, four cubits being the length of each carriage and four cubits its width and three cubits its height.²⁸ And this was the workmanship of the carriages: they had side walls, and the side walls were between the crossbars.²⁹ And upon the side walls that were between the crossbars there were lions,³⁰ bulls^u and cherubs,^v and over the crossbars it was like that. Up above and beneath the lions and the bulls there were wreaths^y in hanging work.^b ³⁰ And there were four wheels^z of copper to each carriage, with axles of copper, and its four cornerpieces were supports for them. Beneath the basin were the supports, cast with wreaths across each.³¹ And its mouth^o from inside to the supports and upward was [?] cubits,^c and its mouth was round, the workmanship of a stand of one and a half cubits, and also upon its mouth there were carvings. And their side walls were squared, not round.³² And the four wheels^r were down below the side walls, and the sides of the wheels were by the carriage, and the height of each wheel was one and a half cubits.³³ And the workmanship of the wheels^q was like the workmanship of a chariot^o wheel. Their sides and their fellows and their spokes and their hubs, they were all cast.³⁴ And there were four supports upon the

^a A bath equaled about 9.8 gallons (U. S. A.). So 2,000 baths totaled about 19,600 gallons. ^b Or, "punch work." ^c The number of cubits appears to be missing in the present Hebrew text.

four corners of each carriage; its supports were of one piece with the carriage.³⁵ And on top of the carriage there was [a stand]^a a half a cubit in height, circular all around, and upon the top of the carriage its sides and its side walls were of one piece with it.³⁶ Further, he engraved upon the plates of its sides and upon its side walls cherubs,⁴ lions^o and palm figures^r according to the clear space of each, and wreaths^o all around.³⁷ It was like this that he made the ten carriages;^r they all had one cast,^u one measure, one shape.

38 And he proceeded to make ten basins^k of copper. Forty bath^b measures were what each basin would contain. Each basin was four cubits. There was one basin upon each carriage for the ten carriages.³⁹ Then he put five carriages on the right^c side of the house and five on the left^d side of the house,^u and the sea itself he put to the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.^r

40 And Hi'ram^s gradually made the basins^t and the shovels^{ou} and the bowls.^v At length Hi'ram finished doing all the work that he did for King Sol'o'mon as respects the house of Jehovah:^y ⁴¹ The two pillars^z and the bowl-shaped capitals^r that were upon the top of the two pillars, and the two networks^q to cover the two round capitals that were upon the top of the pillars,⁴² and the four hundred pomegranates⁴ for the two networks, two rows of pome-

^a "A stand." Supplied, because evidently this word is missing in the present Hebrew text. ^b See verse 26, footnote a. Forty baths equal about 392 gallons (U. S. A.). ^c "Right." That is, south, when one faces east. ^d "Left." That is, north, when one faces east. ^e Or, "wash jugs."

*2Ch 4:4
*Jer 52:21
k1Kl 6:18
lKl 6:35
nEze 45:14
r2Ch 4:5

s2Kl 25:16
2Ch 4:14
Jer 52:17

tEze 1:10
Eze 10:14
Eze 41:19
Ho 5:14

v2Kl 17:25
uRe 4:7
vGe 3:24
Ex 25:18
lKl 6:27
Ps 18:10
Eze 41:18

oPr 20:26
yPr 1:9
Pr 4:9
zEze 1:15
Eze 10:10

o1Ch 16:12

*Eze 1:16

oEze 1:18

o1Kl 20:33

4Ge 3:24
Ex 25:18
lKl 6:27
Eze 41:18
Eze 1:10
Eze 10:14
Eze 41:19
Ho 5:14
Re 4:7
Ho 6:29
Eze 40:16
Eze 41:18
Re 7:9

o1Kl 7:29
Pr 1:9
Pr 4:9
1Kl 7:27
2Kl 25:16
2Ch 4:14
1Kl 7:15
2Ch 4:3
kEx 30:18
Ex 38:8
Tit 3:5

Heb 9:10
n2Ch 4:6
r2Ch 4:10
s1Kl 7:13
2Ch 3:13
2Ch 4:11
t2Ch 4:8
uEx 27:3
2Kl 25:14
2Ch 4:11
2Ch 4:16

Jer 52:18
vEx 24:6
yEx 39:32
Ex 39:43
z1Kl 7:15
2Kl 25:17
2Ch 3:15

Jer 52:21
*2Ch 4:12
1Kl 7:17
1Kl 7:20
2Kl 25:17
2Ch 3:16
2Ch 4:13
Jer 52:23

granates to each network, to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals that were upon the two pillars;^a ⁴³ and the ten carriages^b and the ten basins^c upon the carriages, ⁴⁴ and the one sea^d and the twelve bulls beneath the sea;^e ⁴⁵ and the tubs and the shovels and the bowls and all these utensils,^f which Hi'ram made of polished copper for King Sol'o-mon for the house of Jehovah. ⁴⁶ In the district^g of the Jordan^h it was that the king cast them in the clay mold,ⁱ between Suc'oth^j and Zar'e-than.^k

47 And Sol'o-mon left all the utensils [unweighed] because of so extraordinarily great a quantity.^l ⁴⁸ The weight of the copper was not ascertained.^m ⁴⁹ And Sol'o-mon gradually made all the utensils that pertained to the house of Jehovah, the altarⁿ of gold and the table^o on which was the showbread,^p of gold, ⁵⁰ and the lampstands,^q five to the right^r and five to the left^s before the innermost room, of pure gold,^t and the blossoms^u and the lamps^v and the snuffers,^w of gold, ⁵¹ and the basins and the extinguishers^x and the bowls^y and the cups^z and the fire holders,^{aa} of pure gold, and the sockets for the doors^{ab} of the inner house, that is, the Most Holy,^{ac} and for the doors^{ad} of the house of the temple,^{ae} of gold.

51 Finally all the work that King Sol'o-mon had to do as regards the house of Jehovah was at its completion,^{af} and Sol'o-mon began to bring

^a "Upon the two pillars," LXX; "upon the tops of the pillars," VgSy; "in front of the pillars," M. ^b See Genesis 13:10, footnote b. ^c Or, "in the foundry of the ground." However, possibly, by a slight correction, "at the ford of Ad'a-mah." ^d Or, "the bread of Presence." Vg, "the loaves of presentation." ^e Or, "south" (when one faces east). ^f Or, "north" (when one faces east). ^g Or, "the Holy of Holies."

v2Sa 8:11
1Ch 26:26
1Ch 29:2
s2Ch 5:1
12Ch 5:2
u1Ch 28:1
vJos 23:2
w1Ki 10:9
xJos 24:1
y1Ch 2:10

zNu 7:2
e1Ch 16:1
*2Sa 6:17
e2Sa 5:7
41Ch 11:5

e2Ch 5:3
eLe 23:34
De 16:13
*1Ch 15:2
e2Ch 5:4

e2Ch 1:13
*Ex 40:2

e1Ch 23:27
*2Ch 5:5

k2Sa 6:13

n1Ch 16:1
2Ch 5:8
v2Sa 6:17
2Ch 5:7
*Ex 26:33
Ex 40:21
e2Ki 22:5

11Sa 4:4
2Sa 6:2
Ps 80:1
Ps 99:1
Isa 37:16
Eze 40:5
uEx 25:20
Ex 37:9
2Ch 5:8
vEx 25:14
Ex 37:4

in the things sanctified by David his father;^r the silver and the gold and the articles he put in the treasures of the house of Jehovah.^s

8 At that time Sol'o-mon^t proceeded to call together^u the older^v men of Israel,^w all the heads of the tribes,^x the chieftains^{aa} of the fathers,^{ab} of the sons of Israel, to King Sol'o-mon at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark^{ac} of the covenant^{ad} of Jehovah out of the city of David,^{ae} that is to say, Zion.^{af} ² And all the men of Israel came assembling to King Sol'o-mon in the lunar month of Eth'a-nim in the festival,^{ag} that is, the seventh month.^{ah} ³ So all the older men of Israel came, and the priests began to carry^{ai} the ark.^{aj} ⁴ And they came bringing up the ark of Jehovah and the tent^{ak} of meeting^{al} and all the holy utensils that were in the tent, and the priests and the Levites^{am} came bringing them up.^{an} ⁵ And King Sol'o-mon and with him all the assembly of Israel, those keeping their appointment with him, were before the Ark, sacrificing^{ao} sheep and cattle that could not be counted or numbered for multitude.^{ap}

6 Then the priests brought in the ark^{aq} of the covenant of Jehovah to its place,^{ar} to the innermost room of the house,^{as} the Most Holy,^{at} to underneath the wings of the cherubs.^{au} ⁷ For the cherubs were spreading out their wings over the place of the Ark, so that the cherubs kept the Ark and its poles screened over from above.^{av} ⁸ But the poles^{aw} proved to be long, so that the tips of the poles were visible from the Holy in front of the innermost room, but they were not visible outside. And there they continue down.

^a Or, "na'sis," M. ^b Literally, "the Holy of Holies," M.

to this day.^y ⁹ There was nothing in the Ark but the two stone tablets^z which Moses^o had deposited^r there in Ho'reb,^a when Jehovah had covenanted^b with the sons of Israel while they were coming out from the land of Egypt.^a

10 And it came about that when the priests came out from the holy place the cloud^o itself filled the house of Jehovah.^o ¹¹ And the priests^p were unable to stand to do their ministering^o because of the cloud, for the glory^r of Jehovah^o filled the house of Jehovah. ¹² At that time Sol'o-mon said: "Jehovah himself said he was to tent in the thick gloom."^o ¹³ I have successfully built a house of lofty abode for you,^r an established place^r for you to dwell in to time^o indefinite.^{ck}

14 Then the king turned his face and began to blessⁿ all the congregation^o of Israel, while all the congregation^d of Israel were standing up.^o ¹⁵ And he went on to say: "Blessed^o is Jehovah^r the God of Israel, who spoke by his own mouth with David^s my father and by his own hand has given fulfillment,^t saying, ¹⁶ 'From the day that I brought my people Israel out from Egypt^u I have not chosen^v a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house for my name^y to continue there, but I shall choose David to come to be over my people Israel.'^z ¹⁷ And it came to be close to the heart of David my father to build a house to the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.^o ¹⁸ But Jehovah said to David my father, 'For the reason that it proved to be close to your heart to build a house to my name, you did

y2Ch 5:9

oPr 3:3
o2K1 21:8
o1K1 19:8
zDe 10:5
Heb 9:4
eEx 40:20
eEx 24:8
eEx 14:30

oJob 7:9

o2K1 11:4
p1K1 12:31
o1Ch 26:12o2Ch 5:14
eEx 40:34
Le 16:2
2Ch 5:13eEze 10:4
Eze 43:4
Eze 44:4
Ac 7:55
2Co 3:18
Re 21:23
o2K1 21:7
eEx 20:21
De 5:22
Ps 97:2o1Ch 13:4
o2Sa 7:13
1Ch 17:12
ePs 78:69oEzr 7:27
kPs 132:14
Ac 6:14
nJos 22:6
2Sa 6:18
1Ch 16:2
2Ch 6:3r1Ch 29:10
2Ch 6:4
Ne 9:5
Ps 41:13
Lu 1:68
s2Sa 7:51Ch 17:12
tJos 21:45
Lu 1:72
u2Ch 6:5
v1Ch 17:5
yDe 12:11
2K1 23:27z2Sa 7:8
o2Sa 7:2
1Ch 17:2

o2Ch 6:8

42Sa 7:13
2Ch 6:9
eNe 9:8

o1Ch 28:5

o1Ch 28:6
2Ch 6:10eEx 34:28
De 9:9
De 31:26o2K1 23:3
2Ch 6:12
kEx 9:29
Ezr 9:5
Job 11:13
Ps 68:4
Isa 1:15
nGe 33:20Ez 3:15
1Ch 29:10
o2K1 1:3

o1K1 20:34

o2Ch 6:42
o2K1 4:1
rEx 15:11
1Sa 2:2
2Sa 7:22Ps 35:10
Ps 86:8
Jer 10:6
Mic 7:18sDe 7:9
Ne 1:5
tGe 17:1
2K1 20:3
u2Sa 7:16
2Ch 6:15

v1Ch 28:9

well because it proved to be close to your heart.^o

¹⁹ Only you yourself will not build the house, but your son who is coming forth from your loins is the one that will build the house to my name.^a ²⁰ And Jehovah proceeded to carry out his word^o that he had spoken, that I might rise up in the place of David my father and sit upon the throne of Israel,^r just as Jehovah had spoken, and that I might build the house to the name of Jehovah the God of Israel,^o ²¹ and that I might locate a place there for the Ark where the covenant^r of Jehovah is that he concluded with our forefathers when he was bringing them out from the land of Egypt.^r

22 And Sol'o-mon began standing before the altar^o of Jehovah in front of all the congregation^a of Israel, and he now spread his palms out to the heavens,^k ²³ and he went on to say: "O Jehovah the God of Israel,ⁿ there is no God^o like you^r in the heavens above or on the earth beneath, keeping the covenant^o and the loving-kindness^o toward your servants^o who are walking before you with all their heart,^t ²⁴ you who have kept toward your servant David my father that which you promised him, so that you made the promise^d with your own mouth, and with your own hand you have made the fulfillment, as at this day.^u ²⁵ And now, O Jehovah the God of Israel, keep toward your servant David my father that which you promised him, saying, 'There will not be cut off a man of yours from before me to sit upon the throne of Israel,^v if only your sons will take care of their way by walking before me just as you have walked be-

^a "In Ho'reb," MVgSy; "in Ho'reb, the tablets of the covenant," LXX. ^b Literally, "had cut [a covenant]," M. ^c M, 'o-la-mim' ("times indefinite"). ^d M, qa-hal'; LXXVg, "ee.ele'si.a."

^a M, qa-hal'; LXXVg, "ee.ele'si.a." ^b "God," M, E.lo.him'; LXX, The.os'. ^c Or, "loyal love." ^d Literally, "you spoke," M.

fore me.^y ²⁶ And now, O God of Israel,^{az} let your promise^b that you have promised to your servant David my father prove trustworthy, please.

27 "But will God truly dwell upon the earth?^{ca} Look! the heavens,^c yes, the heaven of the heavens,^d themselves cannot contain you;^e how much less, then, this house that I have built! ²⁸ And you must turn toward the prayer of your servant^f and to his request for favor,^g O Jehovah my God, to listen to the entreaty and to the prayer with which your servant is praying before you today,^x ²⁹ that your eyes^o may prove to be opened^h toward this house night and day, toward the place of which you said, 'My name will prove to be there,^k to listen to the prayer with which your servant prays toward this place.ⁿ ³⁰ And you must listen to the request for favor on the part of your servantⁱ and of your people Israel with which they pray toward this place, and may you yourself hear at the place of your dwelling, in the heavens,^s and you must hear and forgive.^{ot}

31 "When a man sins against his fellow^o man and he actually lays a cursing upon him to bring him under liability to the curse^u and he actually comes within reach of the curse before your altar^v in this house,^v ³² then may you yourself hear from the heavens and you must act and judge your servants by pronouncing the wicked^o one guilty by putting his way upon his own head^y and by pronouncing the righteous^o one innocent^z by giving to him according to his own righteousness.*

* "O God of Israel," M; "O Jehovah the God of Israel," LXXVgS_YT-Lagardian edition and 35 Hebrew manuscripts. ^b Literally, "word," M.

y2Ch 6:16
zEx 24:10
1Sa 1:17
*2Sa 7:25
1Ch 17:14
2Ch 1:9
Ps 119:49
*1Kl 10:24
*2Kl 2:1
*2Ch 6:18
Isa 66:1
*De 10:14
2Ch 2:6
2Co 12:2
*Ps 113:4
Jer 23:24
Ac 7:49
*Ps 141:2
Da 9:17
Lu 18:1
*2Kl 8:27
*2Ch 6:29
2Ch 33:13
Ps 6:9
*2Ch 6:19
*2Kl 19:16
kEx 20:24
De 12:11
Ne 1:9
n2Ch 6:20
Da 6:10
r2Ch 20:9
Ne 1:6
s2Ch 6:21
Ps 33:13
*2Kl 5:18
*2Ch 6:22
tEx 34:7
2Ch 7:14
Ps 103:3
Da 9:19
uEx 22:11
Nu 5:19
*1Kl 18:26
v1Ch 6:32
*2Ch 19:2
yNu 5:27
Pr 1:31
*2Ch 6:23
zDe 25:1
*Ex 23:7
Pr 17:15
Isa 3:10

oLe 26:17
De 28:25
Jos 7:8
*Jos 7:11
2Kl 17:7
*2Kl 19:20
*Le 26:40
Ne 9:2
*Ne 1:11
*Eze 9:5
*2Ch 6:24
Da 9:3
*2Ch 6:25
*2Ch 4:17
kPs 106:47
*Job 5:10
nGe 13:15
Ex 6:8
Jos 21:43
rLe 28:19
De 11:17
De 28:23
sEze 14:13
t2Ch 6:26
uJob 2:17
vIsa 9:13
Eze 18:30
yPs 25:4
Ps 27:11
Ps 94:12
Isa 35:8
z2Ch 6:27
*1Kl 18:1
Ps 68:9
*2Kl 6:25
oLe 26:16
2Kl 6:25
1Ch 21:12
*Ps 78:46
*De 28:21
*De 28:22
*Ps 78:46
*2Ch 6:28
*2Ch 20:6
Ps 50:15
Ps 91:15
*2Ch 33:13
Ps 6:9
Ps 119:170
k2Ch 6:29
nJob 7:11
Ps 42:9
Pr 14:10
rIsa 1:15
sDe 10:14
Ne 9:6
Isa 66:1
tPs 130:4
uDe 32:4

33 "When your people Israel are defeated before the enemy,^q because they kept sinning against you,^a and they indeed return to you^o and laud your name^r and pray^{so} and make request for favor toward you in this house,^x ³⁴ then may you yourself hear from heaven and you must forgive the sin of your people Israel^h and you must bring them back^k to the ground^c that you gave to their forefathers.ⁿ

35 "When heaven is shut up so that no rain^o occurs,^r because they kept sinning^s against you, and they actually pray toward this place^t and laud your name^u and from their sin they turn back, because you kept afflicting them,^v ³⁶ then may you yourself hear from the heavens and you must forgive the sin of your servants, even of your people Israel, because you teach^y them the good way in which they should walk,^z and you must give rain^e upon your land that you have given to your people as a hereditary possession.

37 "In case a famine^o should occur in the land,^q in case a pestilence should occur,^a in case blight, mildew,^o locusts,^o cockroaches^r should occur, in case their enemy should besiege them in the land of their gates^a—any sort of plague,^o any sort of disease, ³⁸ when any sort of prayer,^x any sort of request for favor,^h occurs on the part of any man [or] of all your people Israel,^k because they know each one the plague of his own heart,ⁿ and they actually spread out their palms to this house,^r ³⁹ then may you yourself hear from the heavens, your established place of dwelling,^s and you must forgive^t and act^u

* Or, "cities," the gates representing the cities, by the figure of synecdoche.

and give to each one according to all his ways,^v because you know his heart^v (for you yourself alone well know the heart of all the sons of mankind),^a ⁴⁰ to the end that they may fear^c you all the days that they are alive upon the surface of the ground that you gave to our forefathers.^z

41 "And also to the foreigner,^o who is no part of your people Israel^a and who actually comes from a distant land by reason of your name^o ⁴² (for they shall hear of your great name^o and of your strong hand^o and of your stretched-out arm), and he actually comes and prays toward this house,^x ⁴³ may you yourself hear from the heavens, your established place of dwelling, and you must do according to all that for which the foreigner calls to you, in order that all the peoples of the earth may get to know your name^o so as to fear you the same as your people Israel do^k and so as to know that your name itself has been called upon this house that I have built.ⁿ

44 "In case your people go out to battle^r against their enemy in the way that you send them^s and they indeed pray^t to Jehovah in the direction of the city that you have chosen^u and the house that I have built to your name,^v ⁴⁵ then you must hear from the heavens their prayer and their request for favor, and you must execute judgment for them.^y

46 "In case they sin against you^z (for there is no man that does not sin^z), and you have to be incensed at them and abandon them to the enemy and their captors actually carry them off captive^o to the land of the enemy distant or nearby,^o ⁴⁷ and they indeed come to their

^a M, *ha-a.dam'*; LXXVg, "men."

senses^a in the land where they have been carried off captive^a and they actually return^o and make request^t to you for favor in the land of their captors,^o saying, 'We have sinned^a and erred,^z we have acted wickedly,^k ⁴⁸ and they indeed return to you with all their heartⁿ and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who carried them off captive, and they indeed pray to you in the direction of their land that you gave to their forefathers, the city that you have chosen and the house that I have built to your name,^r ⁴⁹ then you must hear from the heavens, your established place of dwelling,^s their prayer and their request for favor and you must execute judgment for them,^t ⁵⁰ and you must forgive^u your people who had sinned^v against you and all their transgressions^o with which they transgressed against you,^y and you must make them objects of pity^z before their captors and they must pity them^z ⁵¹ (for they are your people^o and your possession,^a whom you brought out from Egypt,^o from inside the iron furnace^o), ⁵² that your eyes may prove to be opened to the request for favor of your servant^o and to the request for favor of your people Israel, by listening to them in all for which they call to you.^x ⁵³ For you yourself separated them as your possession out of all the peoples of the earth,^z just as you have spoken by means of Moses^k your servant^b when you were bringing our forefathers out from Egypt, O Lord Jehovah."^c

54 And it came about that, as soon as Sol'o-

^a Literally, "and they indeed cause a returning to their heart," M.
^b "Moses your servant." The first of three occurrences of this expression. See Nehemiah 1:8 and 9:14 for the other two. ^c "Lord Jehovah." M, *A.do.nay' Ye.ho.wih'*. See Genesis 15:2, footnotes e, f.

vPs 18:20
Ps 28:4
yJer 17:10
z1Ch 28:9
2Ch 6:30
Ac 1:24
*2K1 7:10
*2K1 6:16
*Ex 20:20
De 6:2
*Ge 12:7
De 3:28
Jos 1:2
2Ch 6:31
*1K1 11:1
*Ex 12:38
Ru 1:16
*Ex 18:10
2K1 5:15
2Ch 6:32
Ac 8:27
*Ex 34:6
Jos 7:9
*De 3:24
1Sa 6:6
*2Ch 6:33
*1Sa 17:46
Ps 67:2
kPs 102:15
n1K1 14:28
2K1 19:19
rDe 20:1
De 31:3
Jos 1:5
sJos 6:2
Jg 4:6
1Sa 15:3
2Sa 5:19
t2Ch 5:11
2Ch 20:6
uPs 78:69
Ps 132:13
De 9:14
v2Ch 6:34
yGe 18:25
2Ch 6:35
Ps 9:4
z2Ch 6:36
*Job 9:2
Ps 51:5
Ps 130:3
Ps 143:2
Pr 20:9
Ec 7:20
Isa 53:6
Ro 3:23
Ga 3:22
1Jo 1:8
*2K1 6:22
*De 28:36
2K1 17:6
2K1 25:21
Da 9:7
Lu 21:24

*Le 26:40
*De 30:2
*De 4:29
2Ch 33:12
*2Ch 6:37
*Ne 1:6
*Ps 106:6
*Da 9:5
kEzr 9:6
nJg 10:15
1Sa 7:3

r2Ch 6:38
Da 6:10
s2Ch 6:39

t2K1 19:19
Zec 1:16
u1K1 8:30
v1K1 8:35
*Ps 25:7

yEx 23:21
Jos 24:19
Ps 5:10
z2Ch 30:9
Ezr 7:28
Ne 2:8
Ps 106:46
*Da 1:9
*Ex 32:11
De 9:26
*Ex 19:5
De 32:8
*Ex 14:30
Ne 1:10
*De 4:20
Jer 11:4
*2Ch 6:40
*Ps 86:5
Ps 145:18
*Ex 19:6
Nu 23:9
De 4:34
De 32:9
kDe 33:1

mon finished praying to Jehovah with all this prayerⁿ and request for favor, he rose up from before the altar of Jehovah, from bending down upon his knees^r with his palms spread out to the heavens,^s ⁵⁵ and he began to stand^t and bless^u all the congregation^a of Israel with a loud voice, saying: ⁵⁶ "Blessed be Jehovah,^v who has given a resting place to his people Israel according to all that he has promised.^y There has not failed one word^z of all his good promise that he has promised^b by means of Moses his servant.* ⁵⁷ May Jehovah our God prove to be with us just as he proved to be with our forefathers.^q May he neither leave us nor forsake us,^a ⁵⁸ so as to incline our heart^d to himself to walk in all his ways^s and to keep his commandments^o and his regulations^x and his judicial decisions,[#] which he gave in command^o to our forefathers. ⁵⁹ And may these words of mine with which I have made request for favor before Jehovah prove to be near^k to Jehovah^o our God by day and night, that he may execute judgment for his servant and judgment for his people Israel as it may require dayⁿ by day; ⁶⁰ to the end that all the peoples of the earth may know^r that Jehovah^o is The [true] God.^{cs} There is no other.^t ⁶¹ And your heart^u must prove to be complete^v with Jehovah our God by walking in his regulations and by keeping his commandments as at this day."

62 And the king and all Israel with him were offering a grand sacrifice before Jehovah.^y ⁶³ And Sol'o-mon proceeded to offer the communion^o sacrifices^z that he had to offer to Jehovah,

nLu 11:1
r2Ch 6:13
Ezr 9:5
Ps 95:6
Lu 22:41
Ac 20:36
s2Ch 6:12
tNe 9:5
uNu 6:23
v2Sa 6:18
1Ch 16:2
v1Ch 29:10
2Ch 20:26
Ps 41:13
yDe 3:20
De 12:12
Jos 21:44
2Ch 14:6
Heb 4:3
z1Sa 3:19
2Kl 10:10
*De 10:11
Jos 21:45
qJos 1:9
2Ch 32:7
Ps 46:7
o1Kl 14:8
ΔDe 31:6
Jos 1:5
Isa 41:10
Heb 13:5
o1Kl 17:4
vPs 119:36
vJer 10:23
eDe 6:1
*De 4:45
#De 4:1
1Kl 6:12
o2Kl 18:22
kPs 102:1
Ps 141:2
nLu 11:3
rJos 4:24
1Sa 17:46
2Kl 19:19
o2Kl 2:14
sDe 4:39
1Kl 18:39
Jer 10:10
tDe 4:35
Isa 44:8
Isa 45:5
u1Kl 11:4
2Kl 20:3
1Ch 28:9
vGe 17:1
De 18:13
Ps 37:37
v2Sa 6:17
o1Ch 21:26
zLe 3:1

^a M, *qa-hal'*; LXXVg, "ec.cle'si.a." ^b Literally, "his good word that he has spoken," M. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*. See Deuteronomy 4:35, footnote d.

*2Ch 7:5
oNu 7:10
Nu 7:88
2Ch 2:4
Ezr 6:16
Ne 12:27
Δ2Ch 7:7
o1Kl 18:38
v2Ch 4:1
c2Kl 16:13
*Le 23:34
2Ch 7:8
e2Ch 30:13
Ps 40:9
*Nu 34:8
Jos 13:5
Jg 3:3
2Kl 14:25
Am 6:14
#Ge 15:18
Ex 23:31
Nu 34:5
k2Ch 7:9
2Ch 30:23
n2Ch 7:10
2Ch 31:1
rDe 12:7
De 16:11
2Ch 29:36
Ne 8:10
Ps 95:1
sZep 3:14
tEx 18:9
1Ch 17:26
Ps 35:5
u2Ch 7:11
v2Ch 8:1
Ec 2:4
v2Ch 8:6
o2Kl 2:3
z1Kl 3:5
1Kl 11:9
2Ch 1:7
*2Kl 20:5
Ps 10:17
Da 9:23
Ac 10:31
oMt 6:9
ΔDe 12:5
De 12:21
De 16:11
1Kl 8:29

twenty-two thousand cattle and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep,* that the king and all the sons of Israel might inaugurate^q the house of Jehovah. ⁶⁴ On that day the king had to sanctify the middle of the courtyard that is before the house of Jehovah,^a because there they had to render up the burnt^o sacrifice and the grain offering and the fat pieces of the communion offerings, for the copper altar^o that is before Jehovah was too small to contain the burnt sacrifice and the grain offering^o and the fat pieces of the communion offerings. ⁶⁵ And Sol'o-mon proceeded to carry on at that time the festival,* and all Israel with him, a great congregation^o from as far as Ha'math^{ax} down to the torrent valley of Egypt,* before Jehovah our God^b seven days and another seven days,^k fourteen days. ⁶⁶ On the eighth day he sent the people away,ⁿ and they began to bless the king and to go to their homes,^c rejoicing^r and feeling merry of heart^s over all the goodness^t that Jehovah had performed for David his servant and for Israel his people.

9 And it came about that, as soon as Sol'o-mon had finished building the house of Jehovah^u and the house of the king^v and every desirable thing of Sol'o-mon that he took delight in making,^y ² then Jehovah^o appeared to Sol'o-mon the second time the same as he had appeared to him in Gib'e-on.^z ³ And Jehovah went on to say to him: "I have heard your prayer* and your request for favor with which you requested favor before me. I have sanctified^q this house that you have built by putting my name^a there to time

^a See Joshua 13:5, footnote h. ^b LXX reads: "before Jehovah our God in the house that he built, eating and drinking and rejoicing before Jehovah our God." ^c Literally, "tents."

indefinite, and my eyes^d and my heart will certainly prove to be there always.* ⁴ And you, if you will walk^e before me, just as David^f your father walked, with integrity^g of heart and with uprightness^h by doing according to all that I have commanded youⁱ and you will keep my regulations^j and my judicial decisions,^k ⁵ then I shall indeed establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel to time indefinite,^l just as I promised David your father,^m saying, 'Not a man of yours will be cut off from [sitting] upon the throne of Israel.' ⁶ If YOU yourselves and YOUR sons should definitely turn back from following meⁿ and not keep my commandments and my statutes that I have put before YOU men and YOU actually go and serve other gods^v and bow down to them,^b ⁷ then I shall certainly cut Israel off from upon the surface of the ground that I have given to them,^y and the house that I have sanctified to my name^o I shall throw away^c from before me^z and Israel will indeed become a proverbial saying^q and a taunt among all the peoples. ⁸ And this house itself will become heaps of ruins.^d Everyone passing by it will stare in amazement^a and will certainly whistle and say, 'For what reason did Jehovah do like that to this land and this house?'^q ⁹ And they will have to say, 'For the reason that they left Jehovah their God who had brought their forefathers out from the land of Egypt^r and they proceeded to take hold of other gods^s and

De 11:12
2Ch 6:40
Jer 15:1
Ps 132:14
Ge 17:1
1Kl 2:4
2Kl 20:3
Ps 128:1
1Kl 3:6
Ge 20:6
Ps 7:8
Ps 78:72
kPr 10:9
Pr 28:18
nMlc 6:8
rDe 4:45
sDe 4:1
t2Sa 7:12
1Kl 2:4
1Ch 22:10
Ps 89:36

u2Sa 7:14
2Ch 15:2
Ps 89:30
vJos 23:16
1Kl 11:4

yLe 18:28
De 4:26
2Kl 17:23
o1Kl 21:8
z2Kl 25:9
Jer 7:14
*De 28:37
Ps 44:14

qIsa 64:11
a2Ch 7:21
Jer 19:8
Da 9:12
rDe 29:24
Jer 22:8

-De 29:25
2Ch 7:22
Jer 2:11
Jer 5:19

^a Or, "over Israel forever." ^b Or, "and worship them." ^c "Throw away," LXXVgT and 2 Chronicles 7:20. "Send away," M. ^d "Become heaps of ruins." By a minor correction of the Hebrew text to agree with SyIt. M, literally, "become most prominent (outstanding; conspicuous)."

*Jer 12:7

*1Kl 6:37
1Kl 6:38
k1Kl 7:1
2Ch 8:1
n1Kl 5:7
2Ch 2:3
r2Ch 8:2

o1Kl 11:36
sJos 20:7

tJg 14:3
u1Kl 5:1
Am 1:9
o1Kl 13:30
y1Kl 9:11
1Kl 9:28
1Kl 10:10
1Kl 10:21
z1Kl 4:6
*1Kl 5:13
o1Kl 6:37
A1Kl 7:1
2Ch 8:1
q2Sa 5:9
1Kl 11:27
2Kl 12:20
*2Kl 14:13
2Ch 32:18
2Ch 36:19
Ne 12:27
Ps 51:18
rJos 19:36
2Kl 15:29
*Jos 17:11
Jg 5:19
1Kl 4:12
2Kl 9:27
*Jos 10:33
Jg 1:29
kJos 16:10
n1Kl 3:1
rJos 16:3
2Ch 8:5
sJos 19:44

bow down to them and serve them.^a That is why Jehovah brought upon them all this calamity.' ¹⁰

10 And it came about at the end of twenty years, in which Sol'o-mon built the two houses, the house of Jehovah^a and the house of the king,^k ¹¹ (Hi'ramⁿ the king of Tyre had himself assisted Sol'o-mon^r with timbers of cedar trees and timbers of juniper trees and with gold as much as he delighted in,) that at that time King Sol'o-mon proceeded to give to Hi'ram twenty cities^o in the land of Gal'i-lee.^{bs} ¹² Accordingly, Hi'ram went out from Tyre to see the cities that Sol'o-mon had given him and they were not just right in his eyes.^t ¹³ So he said: "What sort of cities are these that you have given me, my brother?"^{ou} And they came to be called the Land of Ca'bul^c down to this day.

14 In the meantime Hi'ram sent to the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold.^y

15 Now this is the account of those conscripted^z for forced labor^q that King Sol'o-mon levied to build the house of Jehovah^q and his own house^a and the Mound^d and the wall^r of Jerusalem and Ha'zor^s and Me-gid'do^r and Ge'zer.^u ¹⁶ (Phar'a-oh the king of Egypt himself had come up and then captured Ge'zer and burned it with fire, and the Ca'naan-ites^k dwelling in the city he had killed. So he gave it as a parting gift to his daughter,ⁿ the wife of Sol'o-mon.) ¹⁷ And Sol'o-mon went on to build Ge'zer and Lower Beth-ho'ron,^r ¹⁸ and Ba'al-ath^s and

^a Or, "and worship them." ^b Or, "the zone; circuit." M, *ha-Ga.lil'*; LXX, *he Ga.lil.lai'a*; Vg, *Ga.lil.lae'a*; that is, the region later called Gal'i-lee. ^c Or, "the Land as Good as Nothing." ^d M, *mil.lo'*; literally, "the fill [of earth]." Possibly, the citadel or acropolis of Jerusalem.

Ta'mar^{at} in the wilderness, in the land,¹⁹ and all the storage^u cities that became Sol'o-mon's and the chariot cities^v and the cities for the horse-men, and the desirable things of Sol'o-mon^v that he had desired to build in Jerusalem and in Leb'a-non and in all the land of his dominion.²⁰ As for all the people remaining over from the Am'or-ites,^z the Hit'tites,^{c*} the Per'iz-zites,^q the Hi'vites^Δ and the Jeb'u-sites,^o who were no part of the sons of Israel,⁺ ²¹ their sons who had been left over⁹ after them in the land whom the sons of Israel had been unable to devote to destruction,^x Sol'o-mon kept levying them for slavish forced labor until this day.[#] ²² And there were none of the sons of Israel that Sol'o-mon constituted slaves,^{ok} for they were the warriors and his servants and his princes and his adjutants and chiefs of his charioteers and of his horse-men.ⁿ ²³ These were the chiefs of the deputies^r who were over the work of Sol'o-mon, five hundred and fifty, the foremen over the people who were active in the work.⁹

24 However, Phar'aoh's daughter^t herself came up out of the city^u of David to her own house that he had built for her. It was then that he built the Mound.^{bv}

25 And Sol'o-mon continued three^v times in the year to offer up burnt sacrifices and communion offerings upon the altar that he had built for Jehovah,^z and there was a making of sacrificial smoke^c on it,^{*} which was before Jehovah, and he completed the house.^q

^a "Tad'mor," MmarginSy; "Pal.my'ra," Vg. ^b See verse 15, footnote d. ^c "There was a making of sacrificial smoke," M. The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

t2Ch 8:4
uEx 1:11
v1K1 4:26
yEc 2:10

zGe 15:21
o2K1 7:6
*Ex 23:23
oEx 34:11
ΔDe 7:1
oNu 13:29
e2Ch 8:7
eJg 1:21

*Jos 15:63
Jos 17:12
#Ezr 2:55
Ne 7:57

oJer 2:14
kLe 25:39

n1Sa 8:11
2Ch 8:9
r1K1 5:16

s2Ch 2:18
2Ch 8:10
t1K1 3:1
1K1 7:8
2Ch 8:11
u2Sa 5:9

v1K1 9:15
1K1 11:27
yEx 23:14
Ex 34:23
De 16:16
2Ch 8:13

z2Ch 8:12
*Ex 30:7
1Ch 23:13
2Ch 26:16
o1K1 6:38
2Ch 8:16

Δ2Ch 8:18

oNu 33:35
De 2:8
1K1 22:48
+2K1 14:22
o2Ch 20:36
e2Ch 8:17
*1K1 5:6
1K1 22:49

*Ge 10:29
1K1 10:11
1Ch 29:4
2Ch 9:10
Job 22:24
Ps 45:9
k2Ch 8:18
nGe 10:28
Ps 72:10
oJob 42:5
r2Ch 9:1

Isa 60:6
Mt 12:42
Lu 11:31
sJg 14:12
tMt 22:46
u2K1 5:9
yGe 12:16
Isa 60:6
yEx 25:6
2K1 20:13
z2Ch 9:1
*Ps 4:4

o2Ch 9:2
Pr 1:5
Pr 13:20
Δ2Sa 14:20
1K1 3:12

o1K1 3:28
2Ch 9:3
Ec 12:9
*1K1 6:1
e1K1 4:22

*2Ch 9:4

o1K1 22:21
*Jos 5:1

k2Ch 9:5
o2K1 17:14

26 And there were ships^Δ that King Sol'o-mon made in E'zi-on-ge'ber,^o which is by E'loth,⁺ upon the shore of the Red Sea in the land of E'dom.[#] ²⁷ And Hi'ram kept sending in the ships^o his own servants,^{*} seamen,^a having a knowledge of the sea, along with the servants of Sol'o-mon.²⁸ And they proceeded to go to O'phir[#] and take from there four hundred and twenty talents of gold^k and bring it in to King Sol'o-mon.

10 Now the queen of She'baⁿ was hearing the report^o about Sol'o-mon in connection with the name of Jehovah.^r So she came to test^s him with perplexing questions.^{bt} ² Finally she arrived at Jerusalem with a very impressive train,^u camels^v carrying balsam oil^y and very much gold and precious stones,^z and she came on in to Sol'o-mon and began to speak to him all that happened to be close to her heart.^{*} ³ Sol'o-mon, in turn, went on to tell her all her matters.^q There proved to be no matter concealed from the king that he did not tell her.^Δ

4 When the queen of She'ba got to see all the wisdom of Sol'o-mon^o and the house that he had built,⁺ ⁵ and the food^c of his table^o and the sitting of his servants and the table service^d of his waiters and their attire and his drinks^{*} and his burnt sacrifices that he regularly offered up at the house of Jehovah, then there proved to be no more spirit^o in her.[#] ⁶ So she said to the king: "True has the word proved to be that I heard in my own land about your matters and about your wisdom.^k ⁷ And I did not put faith^o in the words until I had come that my own eyes might see, and, look! I had not been told the

^a Literally, "men of ships." ^b Or, "with riddles." ^c Or, "dishes." ^d Literally, "the standing," M.

half.^u You have surpassed in wisdom and prosperity^o the things heard to which I listened.^r ^s Happy^o are your men,^u happy^s are these servants of yours who are standing before you constantly, listening to your wisdom!^t ^u May Jehovah your God come to be blessed,^u who has taken delight^v in you by putting you upon the throne of Israel,^v because Jehovah loves Israel^o to time indefinite,^z so that he appointed you as king^o to render judicial decision^o and righteousness.^z^{aa}

10 Then she gave^t the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold^o and a very great deal of balsam oil^t and precious stones.^z There never came any more the like of that balsam oil for quantity such as the queen of She'ba gave to King Sol'o-mon.

11 And the ships^k of Hi'ram that carried gold from O'phir^u also brought from O'phir timbers of almug trees^{br} in very great amount and precious stones.^z ¹² And the king proceeded to make out of the timbers of the almug trees supports for the house of Jehovah^t and for the house of the king and also harps^{ou} and string instruments^v for the singers. Timbers of almug trees like this have not come in nor have they been seen down to this day.

13 And King Sol'o-mon himself gave the queen of She'ba all her delight for which she asked,^v apart from what he gave her according to the openhandedness^z of King Sol'o-mon. After that she turned about and went to her own land, she together with her servants.*

* "Men," MVg; "wives," LXXSyIt. ^b Perhaps timbers, not of sandal wood, but of *Juniperus phoenicea*, which was abundant also on Mount Leb'a-non.

nIsa 64:4
Zec 9:17
r2Ch 9:6
cJob 5:17
sDe 33:29
Pr 3:13
Pr 8:34
1Ti 1:11
t2Ch 9:7
u1Ki 5:7
Ps 72:18
vPs 18:19
Mt 3:17
e2Ki 5:15
vPs 2:6
zDe 7:8
1Ch 17:22
2Ch 2:11
*2Ch 9:8
Joh 1:49
d2Sa 8:15
Isa 9:7
*2Sa 23:3
Ps 72:2
Isa 11:4
-1Ki 9:14
Ps 72:10
*2Ch 9:9
*Ge 43:11
Ex 30:34
*Pr 3:15
Pr 20:15
k1Ki 9:27
n2Ch 8:18
Job 22:24
Ps 45:9
r2Ch 2:8
s2Ch 9:10

t2Ch 9:11
c1Ch 13:8
u1Ch 25:1
Ps 92:3
Ps 150:3
v2Sa 6:5
1Ch 23:5
2Ch 5:12

yMt 15:28

z1Ki 4:27
1Ki 4:34

*2Ch 9:12

e1Ch 29:4

c1Ki 9:28
2Ch 9:13

42Ch 9:14
Ps 72:10
*Isa 21:13

*1Ki 14:26
2Ch 12:9

*2Ch 9:15

c1Ch 5:18

*2Ch 9:16

*1Ki 7:2
k1Ki 22:39

Ps 45:8
Eze 27:6
Am 6:4
Re 18:12

nPs 45:6
Ps 110:1
Ps 122:5
Heb 1:8

r2Ch 9:17
sGe 49:9
Pr 28:1
Re 5:5

t2Ch 9:18
uNu 23:24
Nu 24:9
v2Ch 9:19
y1Ki 7:2

Ca 7:4
z2Ch 9:20
*Ge 10:4
1Ki 22:48
2Ch 20:36
Ps 48:7
Ps 72:10
Isa 2:16
Isa 23:1
Isa 60:9
Isa 66:19
Eze 27:12
Jon 1:3

14 And the weight of the gold^o that came to Sol'o-mon in one year amounted up to six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,^a ¹⁵ apart from the men of travel and the profit from the traders and all the kings^a of the Arabs^o and the governors of the land.

16 And King Sol'o-mon went on to make two hundred large shields of alloyed gold* (six hundred shekels^b of gold he proceeded to lay upon each large shield),^c ¹⁷ and three hundred bucklers^c of alloyed gold (three mi'nas^d of gold he proceeded to lay upon each buckler^c).^{*} Then the king put them in the House of the Forest of Leb'a-non.^{*}

18 Further, the king made a great ivory^k throneⁿ and overlaid it with refined gold.^r ¹⁹ There were six steps to the throne, and the throne had a round canopy behind it, and there were armrests on this side and on that side by the place of sitting, and two lions^s were standing beside the armrests.^t ²⁰ And there were twelve lions^u standing there upon the six steps, on this side and on that side. No other kingdom had any made just like it.^v

21 And all the drinking vessels of King Sol'o-mon were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Leb'a-non^y were of pure gold.^z There was nothing of silver; it was considered in the days of Sol'o-mon as nothing at all. ²² For the king had ships of Tar'shish* on

* In modern U. S. A. money 666 gold talents equaled \$29,410,560. See Exodus 38:24, footnote a. ^b "Six hundred shekels," Vg; "six hundred mi'nas," Sy; "six hundred," M. Six hundred gold shekels equaled \$8,832. See Exodus 38:24, footnote b. ^c "Buckler(s)." *Ma.gen'*, M. Smaller than the Hebrew *tsin-nah'* or "large shield." ^d A mi'na of gold equaled \$368 light, or \$736 heavy. A mi'na equaled 50 shekels in Palestine.

the sea along with the ships of Hi'ram. Once every three years the ships of Tar'shish would come carrying gold^q and silver, ivory,^a and apes and peacocks.^q

23 So King Sol'o-mon was greater in riches^r and wisdom^s than all the other kings of the earth.²⁴ And all the people of the earth^a were seeking the face of Sol'o-mon to hear his wisdom that God^b had put in his heart.²⁵ And they were bringing each his gift,^r articles of silver^c and articles of gold^k and garments^o and armorⁿ and balsam oil, horses and mules,^r as a yearly matter of course.²⁶ And Sol'o-mon kept gathering more chariots and steeds,^c and he came to have a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand steeds,^{ct} and he kept them stationed in the chariot cities and close by the king in Jerusalem.²⁷ And the king came to make the silver in Jerusalem^o like the stones,^v and cedarwood he made like the sycamore trees that are in the She-phe'lah^d for great quantity.^y ²⁸ And there was the export of the horses that Sol'o-mon had from Egypt,^o and the company of the king's merchants would themselves take the horse drove for a price.^z ²⁹ And a chariot customarily came up and was exported from Egypt for six hundred silver pieces, and a horse for a hundred and fifty, and that was the way it was for all the kings of the Hit'tites^q and the kings of Syria. It was by means of them^e that they did the exporting.

^a Literally, "And all the earth," but with the participle "seeking" in the plural number. "And all the kings of the earth," LXXSy.
^b M, *El-o-him'*; Vg, *De'us*; LXX, "Jehovah." ^c Or, "horsemen."
^d Or, "the lowlands." ^e "It was by means of them," M; "It was by sea," LXX.

o2Ch 9:21
a1KI 10:18
Am 3:15
qJob 39:13
1KI 3:13
2Ch 9:22
Ps 89:27
Eph 3:8
2KI 4:37
1KI 3:12
1KI 4:29
1KI 4:34
Col 1:18
Col 2:3
c1Ch 29:4
2Ch 9:24
2Ch 9:23
Pr 2:6
2Ch 26:8
Job 42:11
Ps 68:29
k2Sa 8:10
nIsa 22:8
r1KI 1:33
Ezr 2:66
Isa 66:20
s2Ch 9:24
tDe 17:16
1KI 4:26
u2Ch 9:25
2KI 19:10
v2Ch 1:15
y2Ch 9:27
2Ch 9:28
1KI 14:25
z2Ch 9:28
oJos 1:4
2KI 7:6

oPs 11:7
2Ch 6:32
4De 17:17
Ne 13:23
Pr 2:16
Pr 6:24
Pr 7:5
Pr 22:14
1KI 3:1
Ru 4:10
1KI 14:21
De 23:7
De 3:9
1KI 16:31
k2Sa 11:3
nEx 34:13
Jos 23:12
Ezr 9:12
Ezr 10:2
C1Ch 7:14
rGe 34:3
Jg 16:4
2Ch 19:2
sJg 8:30
2Sa 5:13
2Ch 11:21
Ec 7:28
t1KI 11:42
uDe 7:4
De 17:17
Ne 13:26
v1Ch 28:9
2Ch 17:3
yJg 2:13
1Sa 7:3
1Sa 12:10
zLe 18:21
2KI 23:13
Nu 14:24
Jos 14:8
1Ch 26:30
Nu 33:52
2KI 21:3
ANu 21:29
Jg 11:24
Jer 48:13
2KI 12:3
2KI 1:1
De 13:14
De 27:15
Da 11:31
Mt 24:15
Re 17:4
n1Ch 19:3
2KI 23:13
Zec 14:4
Mt 26:30
Ac 1:12
Eze 16:29
Ho 4:12
Ex 4:14
De 3:26
Ps 90:7

11 And King Sol'o-mon himself loved^o many foreign^o wives^a along with the daughter of Phar'a-oh,^o Mo'ab-ite,^r Am'mon-ite,^s E'dom-ite,^r Si-do'ni-an^r [and] Hit'tite^k women,² from the nations of whom Jehovah had said to the sons of Israel: "You must not go in among them and they themselves should not come in among you, that they may not turn away YOUR heart to follow their gods."ⁿ It was to them that Sol'o-mon clung^r to love them.³ And he came to have seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines,^o and his wives gradually turned away his heart.⁴ And it came about in the time of Sol'o-mon's growing old^t that his wives themselves had turned^u away his heart to follow other gods,^v and his heart did not prove to be complete with Jehovah his God like the heart of David his father.⁵ And Sol'o-mon began going after Ash'to-reth^y the goddess^a of the Si-do'ni-ans and after Mil'com^z the disgusting thing of the Am'mon-ites.⁶ And Sol'o-mon began to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah and he did not follow Jehovah fully like David his father.⁷

7 It was then that Sol'o-mon proceeded to build a high^o place^q to Che'mosh^a the disgusting^o thing of Mo'ab^o on the mountain^r that was in front of Jerusalem, and to Mo'lech the disgusting thing of the sons of Am'mon.^p ⁸ And that was the way he did for all his foreign wives who were making sacrificial smoke and sacrificing to their gods.^o

9 And Jehovah came to be incensed at Sol'o-mon,^r because his heart had turned away from

^a "Goddess." M, *el-o-him'*, the plural of *el-o'ah*, to express majesty and excellence and divine powers. Here applied to a female deity.

Jehovah the God of Israel,* the one appearing to him twice.^{k 10} And respecting this thing he commanded him not to go after other gods,ⁿ but he had not kept that which Jehovah had commanded. ¹¹ Jehovah now said to Sol'o-mon: "For the reason that this has taken place with you and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes that I laid in command upon you, I shall without fail rip the kingdom away from off you" and I shall certainly give it to your servant. ¹² However, in your days I shall not do it,^s for the sake of David your father.^t Out of the hand^o of your son I shall rip it away. ¹³ Only it will not be all the kingdom that I shall rip away.^u One tribe I shall give to your son, for the sake of David my servant^v and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen."^y

14 And Jehovah began to raise up a resister^a to Sol'o-mon,^z namely, Ha'dad the E'dom-ite of the offspring of the king. He was in E'dom.^o ¹⁵ And it came about when David struck down E'dom,^b when Jo'ab the chief of the army came up to bury those slain,^q that he tried to strike down every male in E'dom.^{a 16} (For it was six months that Jo'ab and all Israel dwelt there until he had cut off every male in E'dom.) ¹⁷ And Ha'dad went running away, he and some E'dom-ite men of the servants of his father with him, to come into Egypt, while Ha'dad was a young^c boy.^o ¹⁸ So they rose up out of Mid'i-an^o and came into Pa'ran^o and they took men with them from Pa'ran and came into Egypt to Phar'aoh

^a "A resister." M, *sa-tan'*; Sy, *sa-ta'na*; LXX, *sa-tan'*; Vg, "adversary." ^b "When David struck down E'dom," by a slight emendation of the Hebrew, to correspond with LXXSy. Literally, "when David happened to be with E'dom," M. ^c Literally, "little," M.

#De 7:4
Pr 4:23
Isa 29:13
k1Ki 3:5
1Ki 9:2
n1Ki 6:12
2Ch 7:17

r1Ki 12:15
2Ki 17:21

s1Ki 21:29
t1Ki 9:4
o2Ki 8:8

u2Sa 7:15
1Ch 17:13
Ps 89:33

v1Ki 12:20
yDe 12:11

zDe 31:17
2Sa 7:14
1Ch 5:26
Isa 10:5
o2Ki 3:9

*2Sa 8:14
1Ch 18:12
Psalm 60
Title
Ps 108:10
oGe 25:23
Ge 27:40
Nu 24:18
ANu 31:17
De 20:13
Mal 1:3
oEx 2:10
2Sa 4:4
2Ki 11:2
Mt 2:13
oIsa 9:4
Nu 22:4
Nu 25:15
oGe 21:21
Nu 10:12
De 33:2

the king of Egypt, who then gave him a house. Also bread he assigned to him and land he gave him. ¹⁹ And Ha'dad continued to find favor^r in the eyes of Phar'aoh, so much that he gave him a wife,^o the sister^o of his own wife, the sister of Tah'pe-nes^k the lady. ²⁰ In time the sister of Tah'pe-nes bore him Ge-nu'bath his son and Tah'pe-nes got to weanⁿ him right inside the house of Phar'aoh, and Ge-nu'bath continued at the house of Phar'aoh right among the sons of Phar'aoh.

21 And Ha'dad himself heard in Egypt that David had lain down with his forefathers^r and that Jo'ab the chief of the army had died.^s So Ha'dad said to Phar'aoh: "Send me away,^t that I may go to my own land." ²² But Phar'aoh said to him: "What are you in need of while with me that here you are seeking to go to your own land?"^u To this he said: "Nothing, but you ought to send me away without fail."

23 And God proceeded to raise up to him another resister,^{av} namely, Re'zon the son of E-li'a-da, who had run away from Had-ad-e'zer^y the king of Zo'bah^z his lord.^{b 24} And he kept collecting men to his side and came to be chief of a marauder band, when David killed them.^c So they went to Damascus^q and took up dwelling in it and began reigning in Damascus. ²⁵ And he came to be a resister^a of Israel all the days of Sol'o-mon,^a and that along with the injury that Ha'dad did, and he had an abhorrence^o of Israel while he continued reigning over Syria.

26 And there was Jer-o-bo'am^t the son of Ne'-

*Ge 39:4

#Ge 41:45
oJob 1:4

kJer 43:7

nGe 21:8
1Sa 1:24

rEx 4:19
1Ki 2:10
s1Ki 2:34

tGe 45:24
Jos 2:21
1Sa 9:26
2Sa 3:21

uJer 2:31

v1Sa 26:19
2Sa 24:1

1Ki 11:14
1Ch 5:26

y2Sa 8:3
1Ch 18:3

z2Sa 10:8
1Ch 19:6

*2Sa 10:18
qGe 14:15

1Ki 19:15
1Ki 20:34

Ac 9:2

a1Ki 5:4
2Ch 15:2

oGe 34:30
2Sa 16:21

Ps 106:40
+1Ki 12:2

1Ki 13:1
1Ki 14:16

^a "Resister." M, *sa-tan'*; Sy, *sa-ta'na*; Vg, "adversary." ^b "Lord." M, *a-do-nim'*, the plural of *a-dōn'*, to denote excellence. ^c "Them," M. Or, by correcting one Hebrew consonant, "Syria."

bat an E'phra'im-ite from Zer'e-dah, a servant of Sol'o-mon,^a and his mother's name was Ze-ru'-ah, a widowed woman. He, too, began to lift up his hand against the king.^x ²⁷ And this is the reason why he lifted up his hand against the king: Sol'o-mon himself had built the Mound.^{ay} He had closed up the gap^z of the city of David his father.^{*} ²⁸ Now the man Jer-o-bo'am was a valiant, mighty^o man. When Sol'o-mon got to see that the young man was a hard worker,[□] he proceeded to make him overseer^Δ over all the compulsory service of the house^o of Joseph. ²⁹ And it came about at that particular time that Jer-o-bo'am himself went out from Jerusalem and A-hi'jah^{*} the Shi'lo-nite^o the prophet got to find him on the road and he^b was covering himself with a new garment, and the two of them were by themselves in the field.^x ³⁰ A-hi'jah now took hold of the new garment that was on him and ripped it into twelve pieces.^{*} ³¹ And he went on to say to Jer-o-bo'am:

"Take for yourself ten pieces, for this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Here I am ripping the kingdom out of the hand of Sol'o-mon, and I shall certainly give you ten tribes.'^k ³² And the one tribe is what will continue his for the sake of my servant Davidⁿ and for the sake of Jerusalem,^r the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel. ³³ The reason why is that they have left me^s and begun to bow down to Ash'to-reth^t the goddess^c of the Si-do'ni-ans, to Che'mosh^u the god^d of Mo'ab and to Mil'com^v

^a M, *mil'lo'*. See 1 Kings 9:15, footnote d. ^b "He," MVg; "A-hi'jah," LXXSy. ^c "Goddess," M, *el.o.him'*. See verse 5, footnote a. ^d "God," M, *el.o.him'*, the plural of *el.o'ah*, and applied to a pagan deity. Compare Judges 16:23, 24, footnote a.

^o1Kl 9:22
^zCh 13:6

^{*}2Sa 20:21
[□]Pr 30:32

^y1Kl 9:15
¹Kl 9:24
^zNe 4:7
^{Isa} 22:9
^{Eze} 13:5
^{*2Sa} 5:7
^o2Kl 15:20

[□]Pr 22:29

^Δ1Kl 5:16

[□]Jg 1:22
^{2Sa} 19:20
^{Am} 5:6
^{Zec} 10:6

^{-1Kl} 12:15
^{1Kl} 14:2
^{2Ch} 9:29
^oJos 18:1

^{*}2Sa 14:6

^{#1Sa} 15:27

^k1Kl 12:1
^{1Kl} 12:16
ⁿ1Kl 12:20
^rDe 12:5

^{2Kl} 21:4
^{2Kl} 23:27
^{Ps} 132:13

^s1Kl 3:14
^{1Kl} 6:12
^{1Ch} 28:9
^{2Ch} 15:2

^tJg 2:13
^{Jg} 10:6
^{1Sa} 7:3
^uNu 21:29

^{Jg} 11:24
^{Jer} 48:13
^vLe 18:21
^{Le} 20:2

^{Zep} 1:5
^{Ac} 7:43

the god^a of the sons of Am'mon, and they have not walked in my ways by doing what is right in my eyes and my statutes and my judicial decisions like David his father.^y ³⁴ But I shall not take the entire kingdom out of his hand, because a chieftain^b I shall set him for all the days of his life, for the sake of David my servant whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes.^z ³⁵ And I shall certainly take the kingship out of the hand of his son and give it to you, even ten tribes.^{*} ³⁶ And to his son I shall give one tribe, in order that David my servant may continue having a lamp always before me in Jerusalem,^o the city^o that I have chosen for myself to put my name there.^Δ ³⁷ And you are the one that I shall take and you will indeed reign over all that your soul craves^o and you will certainly become king over Israel. ³⁸ And it must occur that, if you obey all that I shall command you and you do walk in my ways and actually do what is right in my eyes by keeping my statutes and my commandments, just as David my servant did,^{*} then I shall certainly prove to be with you^o and I will build you a lasting house, just as I have built for David,[#] and I will give you Israel. ³⁹ And I shall humiliate the offspring^c of David on account of this,^k only not always.¹ ⁿ

40 And Sol'o-mon began seeking to put Jer-o-bo'am to death.^r So Jer-o-bo'am got up and went running off to Egypt to Shi'shak^s the king of Egypt, and he continued in Egypt until Sol'o-mon's death.

41 As for the rest of the affairs of Sol'o-mon and all that he did and his wisdom, are they not

^y1Kl 11:9

^zGe 12:2
^{Ge} 19:29
^{De} 9:5
^{1Kl} 9:4
^{1Kl} 11:13
^{2Kl} 13:23
^{Ps} 89:49
^{Ps} 132:17
^{Isa} 9:7

^{*1Kl} 12:19
^{2Ch} 10:16
^o2Ch 1:14
^{#2Sa} 7:29

^{1Kl} 15:4
^{2Kl} 8:19
^{Ps} 132:17
^{Lu} 1:69

^ΔDe 12:11
^{1Kl} 11:13
^{2Kl} 21:4
^{2Kl} 23:27

^{Ps} 132:13
^oDe 14:26
^{2Sa} 3:21
^{1Kl} 11:26

^{+De} 15:5
^{1Kl} 3:14
^{1Kl} 6:12

^oDe 31:8
^{Jos} 1:5
^{#2Sa} 7:11
^{1Ch} 17:10

^k1Kl 12:16
^{1Kl} 14:8
ⁿPs 89:33
^{Isa} 11:1

^{Lu} 1:32
^r2Ch 16:10
^{Pr} 21:30

^{Isa} 14:24
^{Isa} 46:10
^{#1Kl} 14:25
^{2Ch} 12:2

^a See verse 33, footnote d. ^b Or, "na'si," M. ^c Or, "seed," M.

written in the book^c of the affairs of Sol'o-mon?^t
 42 And the days that Sol'o-mon had reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel were forty years.^u
 43 Then Sol'o-mon lay down with his forefathers^v and was buried in the city of David^y his father, and Re-ho-bo'am^z his son began to reign in place of him.*

12 And Re-ho-bo'am^o proceeded to go to She'chem,^a for it was to She'chem^o that all Israel came to make him king. ² And it came about that as soon as Jer-o-bo'am^o the son of Ne'bat heard of it while he was yet in Egypt^t (because he had run off on account of King Sol'o-mon, that Jer-o-bo'am might dwell in Egypt),^o ³ then they sent and called him. After that Jer-o-bo'am and all the congregation of Israel came and began to speak to Re-ho-bo'am, saying: ⁴ "Your father, for his part, made our yoke^c hard, and, as for you, now make the hard service^o of your father and his heavy yoke^o that he put upon us lighter,^k and we shall serve you."ⁿ

5 At this he said to them: "Go away for three days and return to me."^r So the people went away. ⁶ And King Re-ho-bo'am began to take counsel^s with the older men who had continued attending upon Sol'o-mon his father while he continued alive, saying: "How are YOU advising to reply to this people?"^t ⁷ Accordingly they spoke to him, saying: "If today you would prove yourself a servant to this people and actually serve them, then you must answer them^u and speak to them with good words,^v and they will be bound to become your servants always."^y

8 However, he left the counsel^o of the older men with which they had advised him and he began to take counsel with the young men that

^c2Ki 22:8
^t2Ch 9:29
^u2Ch 9:30
^vDe 31:16
^y1Ki 1:21
^o1Ki 14:20
^o2Ki 16:20
^v1Ki 2:10
^t1Ki 14:31
^o2Ch 21:20
^z1Ch 3:10
^o2Ch 13:7
^aMt 1:7
^oPs 60:6
^o2Ch 9:31
^o2Ch 10:1
^aGe 12:6
^oJos 20:7
^gJg 9:1
^oPs 60:6
^aAc 7:16
^o1Ki 11:26
^o1Ki 11:40
^o2Ch 10:2
^o2Ch 10:3
^oIsa 9:4
^o1Ch 25:6
^o1Sa 8:11
^o1Ki 4:7
^o1Ki 9:22
^oEc 5:8
^okMt 11:30
^on2Ch 10:4
^or2Ch 10:5
^o2Sa 16:20
^oJob 12:12
^oPr 27:10
^o2Ch 10:6
^uPr 15:1
^oMr 10:43
^oPhp 2:7
^ovEc 10:4
^oZec 1:13
^ov2Ch 10:7
^o2Ki 18:20

^zPr 1:30
^oPr 19:20
^o*2Ch 10:8
^o2Sa 17:6
^o1Ki 22:6
^o2Ch 10:9
^o2Sa 17:7
^o2Ch 10:10
^oPs 140:11
^oPr 10:14
^oPr 18:6
^oPr 28:25
^oPr 29:23
^oIsa 47:6
^oEx 1:13
^o1Sa 8:18
^o2Ch 16:10
^oIsa 58:6
^o*2Ch 10:11
^oEze 2:6
^o*2Ch 10:12
^okGe 42:7
^oGe 42:30
^o1Sa 20:10
^o1Sa 20:31
^o1Sa 25:10
^oPr 10:11
^oPr 15:1
^oPr 18:23
^oEc 10:12
^onPr 13:20
^or2Ch 10:13
^os2Ch 22:4
^oPr 12:5
^oIsa 19:11
^ot2Ch 10:11
^oPr 13:10
^oPr 16:18
^ouDe 2:30
^oJg 14:4
^o2Ch 10:15
^o2Ch 22:7
^oPs 5:10
^oAm 3:6
^ov1Sa 15:29
^o2Sa 17:14
^o2Ki 9:36
^o2Ki 10:10

had grown up with him,^z who were the ones attending upon him.^o ⁹ And he went on to say to them: "What is it that you are offering in counsel^o that we may reply to this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke that your father put upon us lighter?'"^a ¹⁰ In turn the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him, saying: "This is what you should say^o to this people who have spoken to you, saying, 'Your father, for his part, made our yoke heavy, but, as for you, make it lighter upon us,' this is what you should speak to them, 'My little finger itself will certainly be thicker than my father's hips.'¹¹ And now my father, for his part, loaded upon YOU a heavy yoke, but I, for my part, shall add to YOUR yoke.^o My father, for his part, chastised YOU with whips, but I, for my part, shall chastise YOU with scourges.'¹²"^a

12 And Jer-o-bo'am and all the people proceeded to come to Re-ho-bo'am on the third day, just as the king had spoken, saying, "Return to me on the third day."¹³ And the king began to answer the people harshly^k and to leave the counsel of the older menⁿ who had counseled him.^r ¹⁴ And he went on to speak to them according to the counsel of the young men,^s saying: "My father, for his part, made YOUR yoke heavy, but I, for my part, shall add to YOUR yoke. My father, for his part, chastised YOU with whips, but I, for my part, shall chastise YOU with scourges."^t ¹⁵ And the king did not listen to the people, because the turn of affairs took place at the instance of Jehovah,^u in order that he might indeed carry out his word^v that Jehovah had

* "Scourges." The Hebrew word also means "scorpions."

spoken by means of A-hi'jah^y the Shi'lo-nite to Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat.

16 When all Israel got to see that the king had not listened to them, then the people replied to the king, saying: "What share do we have in David?^z And there is no inheritance in the son of Jes'se. To your gods,^a O Israel. Now see to your own house, O David!" With that Israel began to go to their tents.[□] 17 As for the sons of Israel that were dwelling in the cities of Judah, Re-ho-bo'am continued to reign over them.[^]

18 Subsequently King Re-ho-bo'am sent A do'-ram,[^] who was over those conscripted[^] for forced labor,[^] but all Israel pelted him with stones,[^] so that he died. And King Re-ho-bo'am himself managed to get up into the chariot to flee to Jerusalem.[#] 19 And the Israelites kept up their revolt^k against the house of David down to this day.ⁿ

20 And it came about that as soon as all Israel heard that Jer-o-bo'am had returned they at once sent and called him to the assembly^{b^c} and made him king over all Israel.^r None became a follower of the house of David except the tribe of Judah by itself.^s

21 When Re-ho-bo'am arrived at Jerusalem^t he immediately called together all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin,[^] a hundred and eighty thousand choice men able-bodied for

^a M, *o-ha-tim*'; literally, "tents." This is one of the Eighteen Emendations of the Sopherim. The original Hebrew text is alleged to have read *el-o-him*' ("gods," or, "God"), but by transposing the second and third consonants of the word the Jewish Sopherim made the M text read "tents." See 2 Samuel 20:1, footnote a, and 2 Chronicles 10:16, footnote c. ^b LXX, *syn.a.go.ge*'.

war,^a to fight against the house of Israel, so as to bring the kingship back to Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon.^u 22 Then the word of The [true] God^b came to She-mai'ah^v the man of God,^{c,y} saying: 23 "Say to Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon the king of Judah and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin and the rest of the people, 24 "This is what Jehovah has said: "YOU must not go up and fight against YOUR brothers the sons of Israel." Go back each one to his house, for it is at the instance of myself that this thing has been brought about." 25 So they obeyed the word of Jehovah[^] and went back home according to the word of Jehovah.[^]

25 And Jer-o-bo'am proceeded to build She'-chem[^] in the mountainous region of E'phra-im[^] and to dwell in it. Then he went forth from there and built Pe-nu'el.[^] 26 And Jer-o-bo'am began to say in his heart:[^] "Now the kingdom will return to the house of David."[^] 27 If this people continues going up to render sacrifices in the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem,^k then the heart of this people will be bound to return to their lord,^d Re-ho-bo'am the king of Judah, and they will certainly kill meⁿ and return to Re-ho-bo'am the king of Judah." 28 Consequently the king took counsel^r and made two golden calves^z and said to the people:^e "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Here is your God,^f

y1Kl 11:31
u1Ch 21:5
2Ch 14:8
2Ch 17:14
v2Ch 11:2
2Ch 12:5
y1Kl 13:1
1Kl 17:18

z2Sa 20:1
2Ch 10:16

*2Sa 7:15
1Kl 11:13
^Jg 8:35
2Sa 15:13

^1Kl 11:13
2Ch 10:17
2Ch 11:13
2Ch 11:16
^2Sa 20:24
1Kl 4:6

*1Kl 5:14
^2Ch 10:18
*Ex 17:4
Nu 14:10
2Ch 24:21
Ac 5:26
Ac 7:58
^1Kl 20:20
k1Sa 10:19
2Kl 17:21
2Ch 10:19
nJos 4:9

^2Ch 5:6
r1Sa 10:24

s1Kl 11:13
Ho 11:12
t2Ch 11:1

^2Ch 14:8

*Nu 14:42
2Ch 25:7
2Ch 28:11

^1Kl 11:31
Pr 16:9
^2Ch 25:8
2Ch 28:15
^2Ch 11:4

^2Kl 14:13
*Ge 12:6
Jg 9:45

*Ge 32:31
Jg 8:8
Jg 8:17

*Ps 14:1
Mr 2:6
Lu 7:39

*1Kl 11:38
2Ch 20:20
kDe 12:5
1Kl 8:29
1Kl 11:32

nGe 26:7
Pr 29:25
1Co 1:19
r1Sa 30:1

^2Kl 17:16
^Ex 20:4
2Kl 10:29
2Ch 11:15
tEx 32:4

^a Literally, "doing (making) war," M. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him*'; LXXVgSy, "Jehovah." ^c "God." M, *ha-El-o-him*'; literally, "The [true] God." LXX, *ho The-os*'; Vg, *De-us*; Sy, *A-la-ha*. See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^d "Lord." M, *a-do-nim*', the plural of *a-dōn*', to denote excellency or majesty. ^e "To the people," LXXIt; "to all Israel," Sy; "to them," MvG. ^f Or, "Here are your gods," M; the word *el-o-him*' being followed by the verb "brought" in the plural number. However, see Exodus 32:1, 4, footnotes a, d.

O Israel, that brought you up out of the land of Egypt.^u ²⁹ Then he placed the one in Beth'el,^{ev} and the other he put in Dan.^{oy} ³⁰ And this thing came to be a cause for sin,^z and the people began to go before the one as far as Dan.

31 And he began to make a house of high places* and to make priests^o from the people in general, who did not happen to be of the sons of Le'vi.[□] ³² And Jer-o-bo'am went on to make a festival in the eighth month on the fifteenth day of the month, like the festival that was in Judah,^a that he might make offerings upon the altar that he had made in Beth'el, to sacrifice to the calves that he had made, and he put in attendance at Beth'el^o the priests of the high places that he had made. ³³ And he began to make offerings upon the altar that he had made in Beth'el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, in the month that he had invented by himself,^a and he proceeded to make a festival for the sons of Israel and to make offerings upon the altar to make sacrificial smoke.^u

13 And here there was a man of God^b that had come^r out of Judah by the word^u of Jehovah to Beth'el, while Jer-o-bo'am was standing by the altar^k to make sacrificial smoke.ⁿ ² Then he called out against the altar by the word of Jehovah^r and said: "O altar, altar, this is what Jehovah has said, 'Look! a son born to the house of David, whose name is Jo-si'ah!^{cs} And he will certainly sacrifice upon you the priests of the high places that are making sacri-

* "By himself." M, margin, reads: "in his heart." ^b "A man of God." Here M, *ish Elo-him'*, without the definite article *ha* ("The") before *Elo-him'*. Compare Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^c M, *Yo-shi-ia'hu*; meaning "Yah(u) supports."

ficial smoke upon you, and men's bones he^a will burn upon you."^t ³ And he gave a wonder^u on that day, saying: "This is the wonder of which Jehovah has spoken: Look! the altar is ripped apart and the fatty ashes that are upon it will certainly be spilled out."

4 And it came about that, as soon as the king heard the word of the man of God^b that he had called out against the altar in Beth'el, Jer-o-bo'am at once thrust out his hand from off the altar, saying: "You men, grab hold of him!"^v Immediately his hand that he had thrust out against him became dried up and he was not able to draw it back to himself.^y ⁵ And the altar itself was ripped apart so that the fatty ashes were spilled out from the altar, according to the wonder that the man of God^b had given by the word of Jehovah.^z ⁶ The king now answered and said to the man of God:^b "Soften, please, the face of Jehovah your God and pray in my behalf that my hand may be restored to me."^a At this the man of God^b softened the face of Jehovah and the king's hand was restored to him and it came to be as at first.[□] ⁷ And the king went on to say to the man of God:^b "Do come with me to the house and take sustenance^a and let me give you a gift."⁸ ⁸ But the man of God^b said to the king: "If you gave me half of your house* I would not come with you^o and eat bread or drink water in this place. ⁹ For that is the way he commanded me by the word of Jehovah," saying, 'You must not eat bread^o or drink water and you must not return by the way that you went.'¹⁰ And he began to go by another

t2Kl 23:15
2Kl 23:16
2Ch 34:5
uEx 4:9
De 13:1
1Sa 2:34
Joh 2:18
1Co 1:22

v2Ch 16:10
2Ch 18:25
Ps 105:15
Jer 20:2
Am 7:10
vGe 19:11
2Kl 6:18
Pr 21:30
Ac 5:39
Ac 13:11
2Co 10:6
zDe 18:22
1Kl 22:28
1Kl 22:35
Jer 28:17

*Ex 8:8
Nu 21:7
Jer 37:3
Ac 8:24
Jas 5:16
Ex 8:12
Nu 12:13
1Sa 12:23
Mt 5:44
Ge 18:5
Jg 13:15
Jg 19:21

□1Sa 9:7
2Kl 5:15
Jer 40:5
Ac 8:18
1Pe 5:2
Nu 22:18
Es 5:3
Es 7:2
Mr 6:23
2Kl 5:16

□1Sa 15:22
Nu 16:26
De 13:17
Ps 141:4
Ro 16:17
1Co 5:11
Eph 5:11
2Jo 11
Re 18:4

* "He," LXXVgSy; "they," M. ^b "The man of God." M, *ish ha-Elo-him'*. Compare verse 1, footnote b.

uEx 32:8
2Kl 2:2
vGe 12:8
Ge 28:19
Ho 4:15
2Kl 10:29
yGe 14:14
De 34:1
Jg 18:29
Jg 20:1
2Kl 10:29
Jer 8:16
2Kl 23:2
z1Kl 13:34
2Kl 10:31
2Kl 17:21
*1Kl 13:32
Eze 16:25
Ho 12:11
Nu 3:10
1Kl 13:33
2Kl 17:32
2Ch 11:14
2Ch 13:9
Le 23:34
Nu 29:12
1Kl 8:2
Am 7:13

*Nu 15:39
Mt 15:6
Mr 7:13
1Sa 13:12
2Ch 23:6

*2Kl 23:17
*1Kl 20:35
Jer 25:3

k1Kl 12:32
2Ch 26:18
nNu 16:40
Jer 11:12
risa 1:2

s2Kl 22:1

way, and he did not return by the way by which he had come to Beth'el.

11 And a certain old prophet^k was dwelling in Beth'el, and his sons now came in and related^a to him all the work that the man of God^b had done that day in Beth'el [and] the words that he had spoken to the king, and they went on relating them to their father.¹² Then their father spoke to them: "Which way, then, did he go?" So his sons showed him the way that the man of God^b that had come out of Judah had gone.¹³ He now said to his sons: "Saddle the ass for me." Accordingly they saddled the ass^r for him and he went riding on it.

14 And he went following the man of God^b and got to find him sitting under the big tree.^s Then he said to him: "Are you the man of God^b who has come out of Judah?"^t to which he said: "I am."¹⁵ And he went on to say to him: "Go with me to the house and eat bread."¹⁶ But he said: "I am not able to go back with you or to come in with you, and I may not eat bread or drink water with you in this place."¹⁷ For it has been spoken to me by the word of Jehovah,^v 'You must not eat bread or drink water there. You must not go back again by the way by which you went.'¹⁸ At this he said to him: "I, too, am a prophet^c like you, and an angel^y himself spoke to me by the word of Jehovah, saying, 'Have him come back with you to your house that he may eat bread and drink water.'" (He lied to him.)^z ¹⁹ So he went back with him that he might eat bread in his house and drink water.^{*}

^a "And his sons now came in and related," LXXVgItSy; "and his son now came in and related," M. ^b "The man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o.him*'. Compare verse 1, footnote b.

k1Sa 10:11
2Kl 23:18
Eze 13:2
Mt 7:22

n1Ti 3:5

rNu 22:21
Jg 5:10
2Sa 19:26

s1Kl 19:4

t1Kl 13:1

uNu 22:13
Mt 16:23
v1Kl 20:35

yNu 22:35
Jg 6:11
Jg 13:3
Ga 1:8
c2Kl 2:3
zPs 63:11
Pr 6:17
Isa 9:15
Jer 29:31
Eze 13:9
Mt 7:15
Ro 16:18
2Pe 2:1
1Jo 4:1
*De 13:3
De 18:20

20 And it came about, while they were sitting at the table, that the word² of Jehovah came to the prophet that had brought him back²¹ and he began to call out to the man of God^a that had come out of Judah, saying: "This is what Jehovah has said: 'For the reason that you rebelled² against the order of Jehovah and did not keep the commandment with which Jehovah your God commanded you,^a ²² but you went back that you might eat bread and drink water in the place about which he spoke to you, "Do not eat bread or drink water," your dead body will not come into the burial place² of your forefathers.'" ²³ And it came about after his eating bread and after his drinking that he at once saddled for him the ass, that is, for the prophet whom he had brought back.²⁴ And he got on his way. Later a lion² found him on the road and put him to death,² and his dead body came to be thrown onto the road. And the ass was standing beside it and the lion was standing beside the dead body.²⁵ And here there were men passing by, so that they got to see the dead body thrown onto the road and the lion standing beside the dead body. Then they came in and spoke of it in the city in which the old prophet was dwelling.

26 When the prophet that had brought him back from the way heard of it he immediately said: "It is the man of God^a that rebelled against the order of Jehovah,^{*} and so Jehovah gave him to the lion, that he might crush him and put him to death, according to the word of Jehovah that he spoke to him."²⁷ And he went on to speak to his sons, saying: "Saddle the ass for me." So

20 And it came about, while they were sitting at the table, that the word² of Jehovah came to the prophet that had brought him back²¹ and he began to call out to the man of God^a that had come out of Judah, saying: "This is what Jehovah has said: 'For the reason that you rebelled² against the order of Jehovah and did not keep the commandment with which Jehovah your God commanded you,^a ²² but you went back that you might eat bread and drink water in the place about which he spoke to you, "Do not eat bread or drink water," your dead body will not come into the burial place² of your forefathers.'" ²³ And it came about after his eating bread and after his drinking that he at once saddled for him the ass, that is, for the prophet whom he had brought back.²⁴ And he got on his way. Later a lion² found him on the road and put him to death,² and his dead body came to be thrown onto the road. And the ass was standing beside it and the lion was standing beside the dead body.²⁵ And here there were men passing by, so that they got to see the dead body thrown onto the road and the lion standing beside the dead body. Then they came in and spoke of it in the city in which the old prophet was dwelling.

^a "The man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o.him*'. Compare verse 1, footnote b.

eNu 23:5
Nu 23:16
Nu 24:4
Mt 7:22
Joh 11:51

oPs 78:8

aLe 10:3
Nu 20:12
Nu 20:24
1Sa 13:13
2Sa 6:7
2Sa 12:9

o1Kl 13:30
1Kl 14:13
2Ch 21:20

*1Kl 20:36
Pr 22:13
Pr 26:13
Am 5:19
eDe 4:24
2Sa 6:7
2Kl 2:24
Na 1:2

*2Sa 12:14

#Ps119:120
Pr 11:31
Eze 9:6
Heb 12:29
1Pe 4:17

they saddled it.^k ²⁸ Then he got on his way and found the dead body of him thrown onto the road with the ass and the lion standing beside the dead body. The lion had not eaten^c the dead body, nor had it crushed the ass.ⁿ ²⁹ And the prophet proceeded to lift up the dead body of the man of God^a and to deposit him upon the ass and to bring him back. Thus he came into the city of the old prophet to bewail and bury him. ³⁰ Accordingly he deposited his dead body in his own burial place, and they kept wailing over him:^r "Too bad, my brother!"^o ³¹ And it came about after his burying him that he went on to say to his sons: "When I die you must bury me in the burial place in which the man of God^a is buried. Beside his bones deposit my own bones.^{bs} ³² For without fail the word that he called out by the word of Jehovah against the altar that is in Beth'el^l and against all the houses of the high places^u that are in the cities of Sa-mar'i-a^v will take place."

³³ After this thing Jer-o-bo'am did not turn back from his bad way, but he again went making priests of high places from the people in general.^y As for anyone delighting in it, he would fill his hand with power,^z [saying]: "And let him become [one of the] priests^d of high places."³⁴ And in this thing there came to be a cause of sin on the part of the household of Jer-o-bo'am^s and an occasion for wiping them out and annihilating them off the surface of the ground.^p

^a "The man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o-him'*. Compare verse 1, footnote b. ^b LXX reads: "Deposit me that my bones may be saved along with his bones." ^c Or, "he would install him." ^d "[One of the] priests," M; "a priest," LXXVgItSy.

k1K1 13:13

o1K1 18:38

nLe 10:2
1K1 17:4
Job 5:22
Da 6:22o1K1 20:33
r1K1 14:13
Jer 22:18
Ac 8:2sRu 1:17
2K1 23:18
Ps 26:9
Ec 8:10t2K1 23:15
2K1 23:19
uLe 26:30
1K1 12:29
1K1 12:31v1K1 16:24
2Ch 25:13
Joh 4:5
Ac 8:1y1K1 12:32
2Ch 11:15
2Ch 13:9
Jer 3:8
zEx 28:41Jg 17:12
*1K1 12:30
1K1 12:32
2K1 10:31
2K1 17:21o1K1 12:26
1K1 14:10
1K1 15:29
2K1 17:20
Pr 13:6*2Sa 12:15
1K1 14:12o1Sa 28:8
2Sa 14:2
1K1 22:30
2Ch 18:29
oPs 78:60
*1K1 11:29

e1K1 11:31

*1Sa 9:7
2K1 4:42
*2K1 5:15r2K1 8:8
Lu 7:3
Joh 4:47sJos 18:1
1Sa 4:3
1K1 11:29
Jer 7:12tGe 27:1
Ge 48:10
De 34:7
1Sa 3:2
Ps 90:10
Ec 12:3*2K1 4:27
Pr 21:30
Am 3:7
Ac 10:20oJob 5:13
Ps 33:10
uLu 20:20v1Sa 15:26
1Sa 28:18
1K1 20:42
1K1 21:21
Da 4:19

14 At that particular time A-bi'jah the son of Jer-o-bo'am fell sick.^a ² So Jer-o-bo'am said to his wife: "Rise up, please, and you must disguise^e yourself that they may not know that you are the wife of Jer-o-bo'am and you must go to Shi'loh.^o Look! there is where A-hi'jah^r the prophet is. He is the one that spoke with reference to me as to becoming king^a over this people.^s ³ And you must take in your hand ten loaves of bread^r and sprinkled cakes and a flask of honey and you must come in to him.ⁿ He it is that will certainly tell you what is going to happen to the boy."^r

⁴ And the wife of Jer-o-bo'am proceeded to do so. Consequently she rose up and went to Shi'loh^s and came to the house of A-hi'jah. Now A-hi'jah^b himself was unable to see, for his eyes had set because of his age.^t

⁵ And Jehovah himself had said to A-hi'jah:^b "Here is the wife of Jer-o-bo'am coming to apply for a word from you regarding her son, for he is sick. This way and that is how you should speak to her. And it will occur^o that as soon as she arrives she will be making herself unrecognizable."ⁿ

⁶ And it came about that as soon as A-hi'jah^b heard the sound of her feet as she was coming into the entrance he began to say: "Come in, you wife of Jer-o-bo'am.^o Why is it that you are making yourself unrecognizable^u while I am being sent to you with a severe message?^v ⁷ Go, say to Jer-o-bo'am, "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said: "For the reason that I raised you up out of the middle of your people,

^a "As to becoming king," LXXAVgSy; "as king," M. ^b M, *A.hhi-ia-hu*. ^c Literally, "And let it occur."

that I might constitute you a leader over my people Israel,^y and I went on to rip^z the kingdom away from the house of David and give it to you, and you have not become like my servant David, who kept my commandments^o and who walked after me with all his heart by doing only what was right in my eyes,⁹ but you began to act worse than all those who happened to be prior to you and you went and made for yourself another god^a and molten images to offend me,[^] and it is I whom you have cast behind your back,^o ¹⁰ for that reason here I am bringing calamity upon the house of Jer.o.bo'am,[^] and I shall certainly cut off from Jer.o.bo'am anyone urinating^o against a wall, a helpless and worthless one in Israel,^b and I shall indeed make a clean sweep behind the house of Jer.o.bo'am, just as one clears away the dung^o until it is disposed of.^k ¹¹ The one dying of Jer.o.bo'am's in the city the dogs^c will eatⁿ and the one dying in the field the fowls of the heavens will eat,[^] because Jehovah himself has spoken it."[^]

12 "And you yourself, rise up, go to your house. When your feet come into the city the child will certainly die. ¹³ And all Israel will indeed bewail him^s and bury him, because this one alone of Jer.o.bo'am's will come into a burial place, for the reason that something good toward Jehovah the God of Israel has been found in him in the house of Jer.o.bo'am.^t ¹⁴ And Jehovah will certainly raise up to himself a king^u over Israel who will cut off the house of Jer.o.bo'am the said day,^o and what if right now?^v ¹⁵ And Je-

^a Or, "other gods." M, *el.o.him' a.hhe.rim'*. Compare 1 Kings 12:28, footnote f. ^b Literally, "one restrained and one let go (or, abandoned)." See Deuteronomy 32:36, footnote a.

y1Sa 15:17
2Sa 12:7
1Kl 16:2
z1Sa 15:28
1Kl 11:31
o2Ch 35:15

*1Kl 3:14
1Kl 11:33
Ac 13:22
oDe 32:16
Jg 5:8
2Ch 11:15
Ps 106:19
Ps 115:4
Isa 44:9
Jer 10:14
^De 9:8
2Kl 21:3
2Ch 33:6
Ps 78:40
oNe 9:26
Ps 50:17
Eze 23:35
*1Kl 15:29
Am 3:6
o1Sa 25:34
1Kl 16:11
2Kl 9:8
*De 32:36
*2Kl 9:37
o1Kl 21:19
k2Kl 21:13
n1Kl 16:4
1Kl 21:24
rJer 15:3

sNu 20:29
Jer 22:10

t2Ch 12:12
2Ch 19:3
Job 19:28
Eze 18:14
u1Kl 15:27
vEc 8:11
Eze 7:2
Jas 5:9
2Pe 2:3
o1Kl 19:4

y1Sa 12:25
zDe 29:28
Ps 52:5
Am 2:9
Zep 2:4
Mt 15:13
*Jos 23:15
o2Kl 15:29
2Kl 18:11
o2Kl 18:4
^Ex 34:13
De 12:3
*1Kl 14:9
*Ps 81:12
Isa 40:24
e1Kl 12:30
1Kl 13:34
1Kl 16:2
Mic 6:16
Mt 18:7
*Jos 12:24
1Kl 15:21
1Kl 16:6
Ca 6:4
*1Sa 2:34

k2Ch 12:15
2Ch 13:3
n1Kl 15:31
1Kl 16:5
1Kl 22:39
1Ch 27:24
Es 6:1
r1Kl 2:10
1Kl 11:43
Job 14:12
s1Kl 15:25
t1Kl 11:43
2Ch 12:13

u1Kl 8:16
1Kl 11:36
vPs 78:68
Ps 132:13
yEx 20:24
De 12:5
zDe 23:3
2Ch 12:13
*Jg 3:7
2Kl 17:19
2Ch 12:1
Jer 3:7
oDe 4:24
Ps 78:58
Isa 65:3
1Co 10:22
^1Kl 16:30
2Kl 21:11

hovah will indeed strike Israel down, just as the reed sways in the water,^y and he will certainly uproot^z Israel off this good ground^o that he gave to their forefathers and he will indeed scatter^o them beyond the River,^a for the reason that they made their sacred^o poles,[^] so offending Jehovah.^o ¹⁶ And he will give Israel up[^] on account of the sins of Jer.o.bo'am with which he sinned and with which he caused Israel to sin."^o

17 At that Jer.o.bo'am's wife rose up and went her way and came to Tir'zah.[^] As she was arriving at the threshold of the house, the boy himself died.^o ¹⁸ So they buried him, and all Israel went wailing for him, according to Jehovah's word that he had spoken by means of his servant A.hi'jah^b the prophet.

19 And the rest of the affairs of Jer.o.bo'am, how he warred^k and how he reigned, there they are written in the bookⁿ of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel. ²⁰ And the days that Jer.o.bo'am reigned were twenty-two years, after which he lay down with his forefathers,[^] and Na'dab^s his son began to reign in place of him.

21 As for Re.ho.bo'am^t the son of Sol'o.mon, he had become king in Judah. Forty-one years old Re.ho.bo'am was when he began to reign, and seventeen years he reigned in Jerusalem, the city^u that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes^v of Israel to put his name there.^y And his mother's name was Na'a.mah the Am'mon.it.ess.^z ²² And Judah went on doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah,[^] so that they incited^o him to jealousy more than all that their forefathers had done by their sins with which they sinned.[^] ²³ And they, too, kept building for

^a That is, the Eu-phra'tes. ^b M, *A.hhi'id'hu*.

themselves high places^b and sacred pillars^c and sacred poles^d upon every high hill^e and under every luxuriant tree.*²⁴ And even the male temple prostitute^a proved to be in the land.* They acted according to all the detestable things of the nations whom Jehovah had driven out on account of the sons of Israel.²⁵

25 And it came about in the fifth year of King Re-ho-bo'am that Shi'shak^a the king of Egypt^b came up against Jerusalem.²⁶ And he got to take the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the house of the king,^c and everything he took.* And he went on to take all the gold shields that Sol'o-mon had made.²⁷ Consequently King Re-ho-bo'am made in place of them copper shields^d and he committed them to the control of the chiefs of the runners,^e the guards of the entrance of the king's house.^k ²⁸ And it would occur that as often as the king came to the house of Jehovah the runners would carry them, and they returned them to the guard chamber of the runners.ⁿ

29 And the rest of the affairs of Re-ho-bo'am and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the times of the kings^o of Judah?^r ³⁰ And warfare itself took place between Re-ho-bo'am and Jer-o-bo'am always.^s ³¹ Finally Re-ho-bo'am lay down with his forefathers and was buried with his forefathers in the city of David.^t And his mother's name was Na'a-mah the Am'mon-it-ess.^u And A-bi'jam^{bv} his son began to reign in place of him.

^a "The male temple prostitute," M; "effeminate men," Vg. ^b "A-bi'-jah," in about 12 Hebrew manuscripts and the Bomberg edition of the Hebrew Bible of Jacob ben Chajim (A.D. 1524-1525); "A-bi'-jam," M.

y1Kl 12:20
22Ch 13:1

*2Ch 11:20
2Ch 13:2
2Ch 11:21
2Kl 2:12
41Kl 14:31

41Kl 11:4
2Kl 20:3
2Ch 25:2
2Ch 31:20
Ps 119:50
Ge 12:2
Ge 49:10
De 4:37
2Sa 7:12
Isa 37:35
Jer 33:21
41Kl 11:36
2Ch 21:7
Ps 132:17
Lu 1:69
Joh 1:9
Joh 8:12
Re 22:16
*Ps 87:5

*1Kl 14:8
2Kl 22:2
k2Sa 11:4
Psalm 51
Title
n1Kl 14:30
2Ch 12:15
r2Ch 13:22
s2Ch 13:3

(2Ch 14:1
u1Ch 3:10
Mt 1:7

v2Ch 14:2

y1Kl 15:2
2Ch 11:20
2Ch 13:2

15 And in the eighteenth year of King Jer-o-bo'am^y the son of Ne'bat, A-bi'jam became king over Judah.*^z Three years he reigned in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Ma'a-cah^a the granddaughter^a of A-bish'a-lom.^b ² And he went on walking in all the sins of his father^c that he did prior to him,^d and his heart did not prove to be complete with Jehovah his God, like the heart of David his forefather.^e ³ For, on account of David,^f Jehovah his God gave him a lamp^g in Jerusalem by raising his son up after him and keeping Jerusalem in existence,^h ⁴ because David did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah and he did not turn aside from anything that he had commanded him all the days of his life,ⁱ only in the matter of U-ri'ah the Hit'tite.^k ⁵ And warfare itself took place between Re-ho-bo'am^d and Jer-o-bo'am all the days of his life.ⁿ

7 As for the rest of the affairs of A-bi'jam and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah?^r There was warfare also that took place between A-bi'jam and Jer-o-bo'am.^s ⁸ Finally A-bi'jam lay down with his forefathers and they buried him in the city of David,^t and A'sa^u his son began to reign in place of him.

9 In the twentieth year of Jer-o-bo'am the king of Israel, A'sa reigned as king of Judah.^v ¹⁰ And forty-one years he reigned in Jerusalem, and his grandmother's^e name was Ma'a-cah^y the

^a Literally, "daughter." M, bath. See 2 Chronicles 13:1, 2. ^b "Ab'-sa-lom," at 2 Chronicles 11:20, 21. ^c Literally, "making Jerusalem stand," M. Compare Exodus 9:16. ^d "Re-ho-bo'am," MVg; "A-bi'-jam (h)," 12 Hebrew manuscripts; "A-bi'ja the son of Re-ho-bo'am," Sy. ^e Literally, "mother's," M.

granddaughter of A-bish'a-lom.^{az} ¹¹ And A'sa proceeded to do what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, like David his forefather.* ¹² Accordingly he had the male temple prostitutes^b pass out of the land^c and removed all the dungy idols^c that his forefathers had made.^a ¹³ As for even Ma'a-cah^b his grandmother,^c he went on to remove her from [being] lady,^a because she had made a horrible idol to the sacred pole, after which A'sa cut down her horrible idol^b and burned it^a at the torrent valley of Kid'ron.^b ¹⁴ And the high places he did not remove.^k Nevertheless, A'sa's heart itself proved to be complete with Jehovah all his days.ⁿ ¹⁵ And he began to bring in the sanctified things of his father and his own sanctified things into the house of Jehovah, silver and gold and articles.^r

¹⁶ And warfare itself took place between A'sa and Ba'a-sha^s the king of Israel all their days. ¹⁷ So Ba'a-sha the king of Israel came up against Judah and began to build Ra'mah,^t to allow no one to go out or come in to A'sa the king of Judah.^u ¹⁸ At that A'sa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the house of the king^v and put them in the hand of his servants, and King A'sa now sent them to Ben-ha'dad^y the son of Tab-rim'mon the son of He'zi-on, the king of Syria, who was dwelling in Damascus,^z saying: ¹⁹ "There is a covenant* between me and you, between my father and your father. Here I have sent you a present of silver and gold. Come, do break^z your covenant with Ba'a-sha the king of Israel, that he may with-

^a See verse 2, footnote b. ^b "The male temple prostitutes," M; "the effeminate men," Vg. ^c Literally, "mother," M.

z1Ki 15:2
2Ch 11:21

*2Ch 14:11
2Ch 15:17
1Ki 14:24
1Ki 22:46
1Ki 21:26

1Ki 11:7
1Ki 14:23
2Ch 14:3
Eze 20:18
1Pe 1:18
1Ki 15:2

*De 13:6
De 33:9
2Ch 15:16
Zec 13:3
Mt 10:37
Lu 12:53

De 7:5
2Ki 18:4
2Ch 34:4
Ex 32:20
De 9:21

*2Sa 15:23
k1Ki 22:43
n1Ki 8:61
2Ch 15:17
r1Ch 26:26
2Ch 15:18

2Ch 15:18

s2Ch 16:1

tJos 18:25
Ezr 2:26
Isa 10:29
u1Ki 12:27
2Ch 11:14

v2Ch 16:2

y1Ki 20:1
2Ki 8:7

zGe 14:15
Ge 15:2
1Ki 11:24
Jer 49:27
Am 1:5
*1Ki 5:12
Am 1:9
2Sa 21:2

*2Ch 16:3

2Ki 15:29
Ge 14:14
Jg 18:29
2Sa 20:14

*Jos 11:2
Jos 12:3
*2Ki 15:29
*2Ch 16:4

k2Ch 16:5

n1Ki 14:17
Ca 6:4
r2Ch 16:6

sJos 18:24
Jos 21:17
1Ch 8:6
tJos 18:26
Jg 20:1
Isa 7:5
Jer 40:6

u1Ki 14:29
2Ch 16:11
v2Ch 16:12
Ps 90:10
Ez 12:1
y2Ch 16:13

z2Ch 16:14
*1Ki 22:41
2Ch 17:1
Mt 1:8
1Ki 14:20

*1Ki 16:7
1Ki 16:25
1Ki 16:30
1Ki 12:30

*Ge 20:9
Ex 32:21
1Sa 2:24
2Ki 3:3
2Ki 21:11
Jer 32:35

*1Ki 14:14
1Ch 12:32
*1Ki 16:9
2Ki 12:20
*Jos 19:44
Jos 21:23
1Ki 16:15

draw from me."^a ²⁰ Accordingly Ben-ha'dad listened to King A'sa and sent the chiefs of the military forces that were his against the cities of Israel and went striking down I'jon^b and Dan^c and A'bel-beth-ma'a-cah^b and all Chin'ne-reth,^x as far as all the land of Naph'ta-li.^{ch} ²¹ And it came about that as soon as Ba'a-sha heard of it he immediately quit building Ra'mah^k and continued dwelling in Tir'zah.ⁿ ²² And King A'sa, for his part, summoned all Judah^r—there was none exempt—and they proceeded to carry the stones of Ra'mah and the timbers of it, with which Ba'a-sha had been building, and King A'sa began to build with them Ge'ba^s in Benjamin, and Miz'pah.^t

²³ As for the rest of all the affairs of A'sa and all his mightiness and all that he did and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah?^u Only at the time of his growing old he got diseased in his feet.^v ²⁴ Finally A'sa lay down with his forefathers^y and was buried with his forefathers in the city of David his forefather,^z and Je-hosh'a-phet^a his son began to reign in place of him.

²⁵ As for Na'dab^z the son of Jer.o.bo'am, he became king over Israel in the second year of A'sa the king of Judah, and he continued to reign over Israel two years. ²⁶ And he kept doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah^t and went on walking in the way of his father^b and in his sin^a with which he caused Israel to sin. ²⁷ And Ba'a-sha^b the son of A-hi'jah of the house of Is'sa-char^b began to conspire^a against him, and Ba'a-sha got to strike him down at Gib'be-thon,^a which belonged to the Phi-lis'tines, while Na'dab

and all Israel were besieging Gib'be.thon. ²⁸ So Ba'a.sha put him to death in the third year of A'sa the king of Judah and began to reign in place of him.^k ²⁹ And it came about that as soon as he became king he struck down all the house of Jer.o.bo'am. He did not let anyone breathing^a remain of Jer.o.bo'am's until he had annihilated them, according to Jehovah's word that he had spoken by means of his servant A.hi'jah the Shi'lo.nite,¹¹ ³⁰ on account of the sins of Jer.o.bo'am with which he sinned^r and with which he caused Israel to sin [and] by his offensiveness with which he offended Jehovah the God of Israel.^s ³¹ As for the rest of the affairs of Na'dab and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?^t ³² And warfare itself took place between A'sa and Ba'a.sha the king of Israel all their days.^u

³³ In the third year of A'sa the king of Judah, Ba'a.sha the son of A.hi'jah became king over all Israel in Tir'zah for twenty-four years.^v ³⁴ And he kept doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah^y and went walking in the way of Jer.o.bo'am^z and his sin with which he caused Israel to sin.*

16 The word of Jehovah now came to Je'hu¹² the son of Ha.na'ni^a against Ba'a.sha, saying: ² "Inasmuch as I raised you up out of the dust^c that I might constitute you leader over my people Israel,^d but you went walking in the way of Jer.o.bo'am^e and so caused my people Israel to sin by offending me with their sins,^g ³ here I am making a clean sweep after Ba'a.sha and after his house, and I shall certainly con-

* "Anyone breathing." Literally, "every breath," MLXX.

kDe 32:35

n1Kl 14:10
2Kl 9:7
2Kl 10:10
Ps 21:10
r1Kl 14:9

s1Kl 14:22

t1Kl 14:19
1Kl 16:5
1Kl 16:20
1Kl 16:27
u2Ch 12:15

v1Kl 16:8

y1Kl 16:7
1Kl 16:25
1Kl 16:30
z1Kl 12:28
1Kl 13:33
*1Kl 14:16
Isa 1:4
D2Ch 19:2
2Ch 20:34
a2Ch 16:7
D2Ch 1:9
b1Sa 2:8
1Sa 15:17
1Kl 14:7
Ps 75:7
Ps 113:7
Lu 1:52
*1Kl 13:33
1Kl 15:34
cEx 32:21
1Sa 2:24
1Kl 14:16*1Kl 14:10
1Kl 15:29
1Kl 21:21
Isa 66:24
#1Kl 14:11

stitute his house like the house of Jer.o.bo'am the son of Ne'bat.* ⁴ Anyone of Ba'a.sha dying in the city the dogs will eat, and anyone of his dying in the field the fowls of the heavens will eat."¹³

k1Kl 14:19
1Kl 15:31
2Ch 16:11
n1Kl 14:20
1Kl 15:24
r1Kl 14:17
1Kl 15:21

sEx 20:5

t1Kl 16:13

uPs 115:4
Isa 2:8
Isa 44:9v1Kl 14:14
1Kl 15:27
2Kl 10:30

y2Kl 9:31

z1Kl 15:27
2Kl 9:14
2Kl 12:20
2Kl 15:10
2Kl 15:30
*1Sa 25:36
2Sa 13:28
1Kl 20:16
Pr 20:1
Jer 51:57
Lu 21:34
cGo 24:2
Ge 39:4
d2Kl 9:31e1Sa 25:22
1Kl 14:10
2Kl 9:8

⁵ As for the rest of the affairs of Ba'a.sha and what he did and his mightiness, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?^k ⁶ Finally Ba'a.sha lay down with his forefathers¹¹ and was buried in Tir'zah,^r and E'lah his son began to reign in place of him. ⁷ And also by means of Je'hu the son of Ha.na'ni the prophet, Jehovah's word itself had come against Ba'a.sha and his house,^s both because of all the badness that he committed in the eyes of Jehovah by offending^t him with the work of his hands,^u that it might become like the house of Jer.o.bo'am, and because he struck him^a down.^v

⁸ In the twenty-sixth year of A'sa the king of Judah, E'lah the son of Ba'a.sha became king over Israel in Tir'zah for two years. ⁹ And his servant Zim'ri^y the chief of half the chariots began to conspire^z against him, while he was in Tir'zah drinking¹⁴ himself drunk at the house of Ar'za, who was over the household^o in Tir'zah. ¹⁰ And Zim'ri proceeded to come in and strike him down^a and put him to death in the twenty-seventh year of A'sa the king of Judah, and he began to reign in place of him. ¹¹ And it came about that when he began to reign, as soon as he sat down upon his throne, he struck down all the house of Ba'a.sha. He did not let anyone of his remain that urinates^g against a wall or his avengers of blood^b or his friends. ¹² Thus Zim'ri

* "Him." That is, Na'dab the son of Jer.o.bo'am.—1 Kings 15: 25-29.

^b Or, "his go'els," M; "his relatives," VgSy.

annihilated the whole house of Ba'a-sha, according to the word of Jehovah* that he had spoken against Ba'a-sha by means of Je'hu the prophet,⁹ ¹³ on account of all the sins of Ba'a-sha and the sins of E'lah his son with which they sinned and with which they caused Israel to sin by offending^c Jehovah the God of Israel with their vain idols.^a ¹⁴ As for the rest of the affairs of E'lah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?^k

15 In the twenty-seventh year of A'sa the king of Judah, Zim'ri became king for seven daysⁿ in Tir'zah, while the people were encamping against Gib'be-thon,^r which belonged to the Phi-lis'tines. ¹⁶ In time the people that were encamped heard it said: "Zim'ri has conspired and also struck down the king." So all Israel made Om'ri,^s the chief of the army, king over Israel on that day in the camp.^o ¹⁷ Om'ri and all Israel with him now went on up from Gib'be-thon and began to lay siege^t to Tir'zah. ¹⁸ And it came about that as soon as Zim'ri saw that the city had been captured he then came into the dwelling tower of the king's house and burned the king's house over himself with fire, so that he died,^u ¹⁹ for the sins of his with which he had sinned by doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah^v by walking in the way of Jer-o-bo'am and in his sin which he did by causing Israel to sin.^y ²⁰ As for the rest of the affairs of Zim'ri and his conspiracy with which he conspired, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?^z

^a Literally, "their vanities," M.

*1Kl 16:1
 91Kl 14:18
 2Kl 14:25

*1Kl 15:30
 *De 32:21
 1Sa 12:21
 2Kl 17:15
 Isa 41:29
 Jer 8:19
 Ro 1:23
 1Co 8:4
 1Co 10:19
 k1Kl 14:19
 1Kl 15:31

nJob 20:5
 Ps 37:35
 rJos 19:44
 Jos 21:23
 1Kl 15:27

s2Kl 8:26
 2Ch 22:2
 Mic 6:16
 2Kl 19:35

tJg 9:50
 2Kl 6:24
 2Kl 18:9
 2Kl 25:1

uJg 9:54
 1Sa 31:4
 2Sa 17:23
 Mt 27:5
 v1Kl 15:30
 Ps 9:16

y1Kl 12:28
 1Kl 14:16
 1Kl 15:26

z1Kl 14:19
 1Kl 15:31
 1Kl 16:5
 1Kl 22:39

21 It was then that the people of Israel began to divide themselves into two parts.* There was one part of the people that became followers of Tib'ni the son of Gi'nath, to make him king, and the other part followers of Om'ri.²² Finally the people that were following Om'ri overcame the people that were following Tib'ni the son of Gi'nath, so that Tib'ni met death and Om'ri began to reign.

23 In the thirty-first year of A'sa the king of Judah, Om'ri became king^a over Israel for twelve years. In Tir'zah he reigned six years. ²⁴ And he proceeded to buy the mountain of Sa-mar'i-a^b from She'mer for two talents of silver,¹ and began to build [on] the mountain and call the name of the city that he built by the name of She'mer the master^c of the mountain, Sa-mar'i-a.^b ²⁵ And Om'ri kept doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah and came to do worse than all who were prior to him.²⁶ And he went walking in all the way of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat^d and in his sin with which he caused Israel to sin by offending Jehovah the God of Israel with their vain idols.^d ²⁷ As for the rest of the affairs of Om'ri, what he did and his mightiness with which he acted, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?²⁸ Finally Om'ri lay down with his forefathers and was buried in Sa-mar'i-a^b and A'hab his son began to reign in place of him.²⁹

29 And A'hab the son of Om'ri himself be-

*Pr 28:2
 Isa 9:20
 Isa 19:2
 Mt 12:25

22Kl 8:26
 2Ch 22:2

11Kl 20:39

22Kl 5:20
 1Kl 13:32
 1Kl 18:2
 1Kl 20:1
 1Kl 22:37
 2Kl 17:1
 2Kl 17:24
 Joh 4:4
 Ac 8:5

1Kl 14:9
 Mic 6:16
 1Kl 12:28
 1Kl 15:33
 1Kl 16:2

1De 32:21
 1Sa 12:21
 2Kl 17:15
 Isa 41:29
 Jer 8:19
 Ac 14:15
 Ro 1:23
 1Co 8:4
 1Co 10:19
 1Kl 15:31
 1Kl 16:5

1Kl 14:20
 1Kl 15:24
 1Kl 16:6

^a "Became king," not only by legal right but now also in fact. Compare verse 29. ^b *Sho-m'rôn'*, M; meaning "Belonging to the clan She'mer." ^c Or, "lord"; M, *a-do-nim'*, the plural of *a-dôn'*, to denote excellence. ^d Literally, "their vanities."

came king over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of A'sa the king of Judah, and A'hab the son of Om'ri continued to reign over Israel in Samar'i-a^k twenty-two years. ³⁰ And A'hab the son of Om'ri proceeded to do worse in the eyes of Jehovah than all those who were prior to him. ³¹ And it came about that, [as if it were] the most trivial^r thing for him to walk in the sins of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat,^s then he took as wife^t Jez'e-bel^u the daughter of Eth.ba'al the king of the Si.do'ni-ans^v and began to go and serve Ba'al^a and to bow down to him. ³² Further, he set up an altar to Ba'al^a at the house of Ba'al^a that he built in Sa-mar'i-a. ³³ And A'hab went on to make the sacred pole,^c and A'hab came to do more to offend Jehovah the God of Israel than all the kings of Israel that happened to be prior to him. [□]

34 In his days Hi'el the Beth'el-ite built Jer'icho. [○] At the forfeit of A-bi'ram his first-born he laid the foundation of it, and at the forfeit of Se'gub his youngest he put up its doors, according to Jehovah's word that he spoke by means of Joshua^d the son of Nun. [△]

17 And E-li'jah^e the Tish'bite from the inhabitants^f of Gil'e-ad^g proceeded to say to A'hab: "As Jehovah the God of Israel before whom I do stand^{g+} is living,^h there will occur during these years neither dew nor rain, except at the order of my word!"^h

^a M, *hab-Ba'al*; literally, "the Ba'al." ^b "Sa-mar'i-a." See verse 24, footnote b. ^c Or, "the A.she'rah," M. ^d "Je.hosh'u.a," M; *Yi.shu'*, Sy; "Jesus," LXX. ^e *Eli.a'hu*, M; meaning "Jehovah (*Ya'hu*) is God." LXXVg, "E.li'as." ^f Or, possibly, by a slight correction, "from Tish'beh." LXX, "from Tish'beh." MVgSy, "from the inhabitants." ^g Or, "upon whom I do attend."

k1KI 16:24
1KI 20:10
1KI 22:10
2KI 19:1
2KI 18:9
2Ch 18:9
Ezr 4:17
Isa 7:9
Lu 17:11
Ac 1:8
n1KI 14:9
1KI 16:25
1KI 21:25
2KI 3:2
rIsa 7:13
Eze 8:17
s1KI 12:28
t1KI 18:18
uGe 6:2
De 7:3
Jos 23:12
Ne 13:23
u1KI 18:4
1KI 19:1
2KI 9:30
Re 2:20
vJg 18:7
1KI 11:1
yJg 2:11
1KI 21:25
2KI 10:18
2KI 17:16
z1Ch 19:5
z2KI 10:21
*Ex 34:13
*2KI 13:6
*1KI 21:25
△ Jos 6:24
△ Jos 23:14
*2KI 23:5
*2KI 1:3
Mt 11:14
Lu 1:17
Joh 1:21
*2KI 10:33
*De 10:8
Lu 1:19
*1Sa 19:6
1KI 22:14
2KI 1:3
Isa 49:18
*Lu 4:25
Jas 5:17
Re 11:6

#1KI 12:22
1Ch 17:7
Jer 7:1
k1KI 12:25
Ps 31:20
Ps 83:3
nNu 20:8
rPs 147:9
*2KI 11:9
sPs 37:3
t1KI 19:9
Pr 3:5
c1KI 22:27
*Job 6:11
uNu 11:23
Jg 15:19
Ps 37:19
vIsa 40:31

yOb 20
Lu 4:26
zMt 15:21
*Ps 58:8

*Ge 24:17
Joh 4:7
2Co 11:27
Heb 11:37
*Ge 18:5
1KI 18:4
*1Sa 14:39
1Sa 20:3
1Sa 25:26
1Sa 26:10
2Sa 15:21
Jer 4:2
Jer 5:2
*Ge 18:6
*Mt 15:33
*2KI 4:2

2 The word of Jehovah now came to him,^h saying: ³ "Go away from here and you must turn your way eastward and conceal^k yourself at the torrent valley of Che'rith that is east of^a the Jordan. ⁴ And it must occur that from the torrent valley you should drink,ⁿ and the ravens^r I shall certainly command^o to supply you food there."^s ⁵ Immediately he went and did according to the word of Jehovah^t and so went and took up dwelling by the torrent valley of Che'rith that is east of^a the Jordan. ⁶ And the ravens themselves were bringing him bread^o and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening, and from the torrent valley he kept drinking.^u ⁷ But it came about at the end^o of some days that the torrent valley became dry, because there had occurred no downpour upon the earth.^v

8 The word of Jehovah now came to him, saying: ⁹ "Rise up, go to Zar'e-phath,^y which belongs to Si'don,^z and you must dwell there. Look! I shall certainly command there a woman,^o a widow, to supply you food."¹⁰ Accordingly he rose up and went to Zar'e-phath and came into the entrance of the city, and, look! a woman, a widow, was there gathering up pieces of wood. So he called to her and said: "Please, get me a sip of water in a vessel that I may drink."¹¹ When she began to go and get it, he went on to call to her and say: "Please, get me a bit of bread^a in your hand."¹² At this she said: "As Jehovah your God is living,^h I have no round cake,^b but a handful^o of flour in the large jar and a little oil^r in the small jar, and here I am gathering up a few^c pieces of wood and I must

^a Literally, "in front of," that is to say, east of. ^b Or, "I have no pantry to turn to." ^c Literally, "two," M.

go in and make something for myself and my son and we shall have to eat it and die."^m

13 Then E-li'jah^a said to her: "Do not be afraid.^k Go in, do according to your word. Only from what is there make me a small round cake firstⁿ and you must bring it out to me, and for yourself and your son you can make something afterward. ¹⁴ For this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said,^r 'The large jar of flour itself will not get exhausted and the small jar of oil itself will not fail until the day of Jehovah's giving a downpour upon the surface of the ground.'^s ¹⁵ So she went and did according to E-li'jah's^a word and she continued to eat, she together with him and her household, for days.^t ¹⁶ The large jar of flour itself did not get exhausted and the small jar of oil itself did not fail,^u according to Jehovah's word that he had spoken by means of E-li'jah.^a

17 And it came about after these things that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness came to be so severe that there was no breath^e left in him.^v ¹⁸ At this she said to E-li'jah:^a "What do I have to do with you,^{by} O man of God?^c You have come to me to bring my error^o to mind and to put my son to death."^z ¹⁹ But he said to her:^d "Give me your son." Then he took him from her bosom and carried him up to the roof chamber, where he was dwelling, and laid him upon his own couch.^{*} ²⁰ And he began calling to Jehovah and saying: "O Jehovah my God,^z is it also upon the widow

^a *Eli'id'hu*, M. See verse 1, footnote e. ^b Literally, "What [is there] to me and to you?" See Joshua 22:24, footnote b. ^c "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o-him'*. See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^d "But E-li'jah said to the woman," LXX.

^kGe 21:16
La 4:9

^kEx 14:13
2Kl 6:16
2Ch 20:17
Isa 41:10
nPr 3:9
Mt 19:21
1Pe 1:7

^t2Kl 3:16

^sPs 34:10
Php 4:19
1Ti 4:8

^t2Ch 20:20
Mt 15:28
Mr 12:43

^uDe 29:5
Pr 11:24

^eJob 27:3
v2Kl 4:20
Ac 20:9
y2Sa 16:10
2Sa 19:22
2Kl 3:13
Joh 2:4
c1Ch 21:8
z1Sa 16:4
*2Kl 4:10
2Kl 4:21
2Kl 4:32
Ac 9:37
dEx 15:25
Nu 11:11
1Sa 7:8
1Kl 18:36
Ps 99:6
Mt 21:22

with whom I am temporarily residing that you must bring injury by putting her son to death?"

²¹ And he proceeded to stretch himself upon the child^{3a} three times and call to Jehovah and say: "O Jehovah my God, please, cause the soul of this child to come back within him."⁹ ²² Finally Jehovah listened to E-li'jah's voice,^{*} and the soul of the child came back within him, so that he came to life.⁹ ²³ E-li'jah now took the child and brought him down from the roof chamber into the house and gave him to his mother and E-li'jah then said: "See, your son is alive."^x ²⁴ Upon that the woman said to E-li'jah: "Now, indeed, I do know that you are a man of God^{3a} and that Jehovah's word in your mouth is true."^{bk}

18 And it got to be many days,ⁿ and Jehovah's own word came to E-li'jah in the third year, saying: "Go, show yourself to A'hab, as I am determined to give^c rain upon the surface of the ground."^r ² Accordingly E-li'jah went to show himself to A'hab, while the famine was severe in Samar'ia.³

3 Meantime, A'hab called O-ba-di'ah,^d who was over the household.^t (Now O-ba-di'ah^d himself had proved to be one greatly fearing Jehovah.^u ⁴ Hence it came about that when Jez'e-bel^v cut off Jehovah's prophets^y O-ba-di'ah^d proceeded to take a hundred prophets and keep them hid by fifties in a cave, and he supplied them bread and water.^z) ⁵ And A'hab went on to say to O-ba-di'ah:^d "Go through the land to all the springs of water and to all the torrent valleys. Perhaps we may find green grass,^{*} that we may

⁹2Kl 2:24
2Kl 4:34
Ac 20:10
⁹Ac 9:40
Heb 11:19
^{*}Ps 65:2
Pr 15:8
Mt 21:22

⁹De 32:39
1Sa 2:6
2Kl 4:36
2Kl 13:21
Lu 7:14
Lu 8:55
Joh 11:44
Ac 9:41
Ac 20:10
Ro 14:9
Heb 11:35

*2Kl 4:37
Lu 7:15
Joh 5:29
Ac 20:12
*Joh 1:49
Joh 2:11
Joh 3:2
Joh 4:42
Joh 16:30
kJoh 6:68
1Th 2:13
1Jo 2:21
nLu 4:25
rLe 26:4
De 28:12
Ps 65:9
sLe 26:26
De 28:23
2Kl 6:25
tGe 39:4

^uGe 22:12
2Kl 4:1
Ne 7:2
v1Kl 16:31
yNe 9:26

^z1Kl 13:8

*Ps 104:14

*Ps 104:14

^a "A man of God." M, *ish El-o-him'*. See 1 Kings 13:1, footnote b. ^b M, *em'eth*. Literally, "truth." ^c Or, "and let me give rain," M. ^d *O-ba-di'ia'hu*, M; meaning "Servant of Yah(u)."

preserve the horses and mules alive and may not have [any more] of the beasts cut off." ^cJer 14:5
 "So they divided between themselves the land through which to pass. A'hab himself went alone by one way and O.ba-di'ah^a himself went alone by another way.^a
 Joe 1:18
 Hab 3:17

7 As O.ba-di'ah^a continued on the way,^o why, there was E-li'jah to meet him. At once he recognized him^a and fell upon his face^o and said: "Is this you, my lord^o E-li'jah?" ^o At this he said to him: "It is I. Go, say to your lord,^o 'Here is E-li'jah.'" ^o But he said: "What sink have I committed that you should be putting your servant into the hand of A'hab to put me to death?" ^o As Jehovah your God is living,^r there is not a nation or kingdom where my lord has not sent to look for you.^a After they had said, 'He is not [here],' he made the kingdom and the nation swear that they could not find you.^t ^o And now you are saying, 'Go, say to your lord,^b "Here is E-li'jah.'" ^o And it is bound to occur that, when I myself go from you, then the spirit^u of Jehovah itself will carry you away to where I shall not know, and I shall have come to tell A'hab and he will not find you, and he will be bound to kill me,^v as your servant himself has feared Jehovah from his youth.^v ^o Has not my lord been told what I did when Jez'e-bel killed the prophets of Jehovah, how I kept some of the prophets of Jehovah hid, a hundred men by fifties in a cave,^z and kept supplying them bread and water?^a ^o And now you are saying, 'Go, say to your lord,^b "Here is E-li'jah.'" And he will be bound to kill^o me."^o ^o However, E-li-

^a See verse 3, footnote d. ^b "Lord." M, *a.do.nim'*, in the plural number of *a.dōn'*, to denote excellence or majesty.

41Sa 4:4
 Ps 24:10
 61Sa 19:6
 1Kl 22:14
 2Kl 3:14
 Isa 49:18

jah said: "As Jehovah of armies^a before whom I do stand^a is living,^o today I shall show myself to him."

16 Accordingly O.ba-di'ah^b went off to meet A'hab and told him and so A'hab went to meet E-li'jah. ^o And it came about that, as soon as A'hab saw E-li'jah, A'hab immediately said to him: "Is this you, the bringer of trouble upon Israel?" ^o To this he said: "I have not brought trouble upon Israel,^o but you and the house of your father have, because YOU men have left the commandments of Jehovah^o and you went following the Ba'als.^o ^o And now send, collect together all Israel to me at Mount Car'mel^k and also the four hundred and fifty prophets of Ba'alⁿ and the four hundred prophets of the sacred pole,^{cr} who are eating at the table of Jez'e-bel."^s ^o And A'hab proceeded to send among all the sons of Israel and collect the prophets together at Mount Car'mel.^t

21 Then E-li'jah approached all the people^o and said: "How long will you be limping upon two different opinions?^{du} If Jehovah is The [true] God,^e go following him,^v but if Ba'al is, go following him." And the people did not say a word in answer to him.^v ^o And E-li'jah went on to say to the people: "I myself have been left as a prophet of Jehovah,^z I alone, while the prophets of Ba'al are four hundred and fifty men." ^o Now let them give us two young bulls, and let them choose for themselves one young

*Jos 7:25
 1Kl 21:20
 Jer 38:4
 Am 7:10
 Lu 23:2
 Ac 16:20
 6Eze 3:8
 Ac 24:13
 62Kl 24:3

62Kl 10:19
 1Kl 9:9
 2Ch 15:2
 Pr 11:19
 1Kl 16:31
 kJos 19:26
 2Kl 2:25
 Jer 46:18
 n2Pe 2:1
 Re 19:20
 r1Kl 15:13
 1Kl 16:33
 2Kl 13:6
 1Kl 19:1
 2Kl 9:22
 Re 2:20
 1Kl 22:6

uDe 4:35
 2Kl 17:41
 Mt 6:24
 1Co 10:21
 Re 3:15
 vEx 5:1
 Jos 24:15
 1Sa 7:3
 1Ch 17:26
 Ps 100:3
 yGe 24:50
 z1Kl 19:10

*Mt 7:13

^a Or, "upon whom I do attend." ^b See verse 3, footnote d. ^c Or, "of the A.she'rah." ^d Or, "two crutches." (*Lexicon in Veteris Testamenti Libros*—Koehler-Baumgartner) ^e "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o.him'*, with the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o.him'*. This done for emphasis in contrast with the false god Ba'al.

zGe 20:5
 1Kl 18:4
 Ps 18:21
 Ac 20:34
 *Mt 10:41
 Mt 25:35
 1Kl 19:1
 6Mt 10:28

4Jer 14:3
 61Kl 11:29
 *2Kl 1:8
 Mt 3:4
 Mt 11:9
 61Sa 20:41
 2Sa 19:18
 62Kl 5:1
 *Nu 12:11
 *2Sa 14:9
 Ro 13:7
 k1Kl 17:18

nEx 5:21
 r1Sa 29:6
 1Kl 1:29
 1Kl 2:24
 1Kl 17:1
 sPs 10:2

t1Kl 17:3
 1Kl 17:9
 Ps 31:20

u2Kl 2:11
 Eze 3:12
 Eze 8:3
 Eze 11:24
 Mt 4:1
 Ac 8:39
 v1Sa 22:16
 y1Sa 2:26
 2Ch 34:3
 Ps 71:17

bull and cut it in pieces and put it upon the wood, but they should not put fire to it. And I myself shall dress the other young bull and I must place it upon the wood, but I shall not put fire to it. ²⁴ And YOU must call upon the name of YOUR god^a and I, for my part, shall call upon the name of Jehovah, and it must occur that The [true] God^b that answers by fire^c is The [true] God." ²⁵ To this all the people answered and said: "The thing is good."^a

25 E-li'jah now said to the prophets of Ba'al: ^d "Choose for yourselves one young bull and dress it first, because YOU are the majority, and call upon the name of YOUR god,^a but YOU must not put fire to it."²⁶ Accordingly they took the young bull that he gave them and they dressed it and they kept calling upon the name of Ba'al^d from morning till noon, saying: "O Ba'al,^d answer us!"²⁶ But there was no voice and there was no one answering.* And they kept limping around the altar^c that they had made.²⁷ And it came about at noon that E-li'jah began to mock them^e and say: "Call at the top of your voice,^e for he is a god,^a for he must be concerned with a matter and he has excrement^k and has to go to the privy." Or maybe he is asleep and ought to wake up!"²⁸ And they began calling at the top of their voice and cutting^h themselves according to their custom with daggers and with lances until they caused blood^c to flow out upon them. ²⁹ And it came about that,

^a "God." M, *el.o.him'*, the plural of *el-o'ah* and applying to their false god Ba'al. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*, followed by the relative clause "that answers by fire." ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*, absolute, in the predicate. See verse 21, footnote e. ^d "Ba'al." M, *hab-Ba'al*; literally, "the Ba'al." ^e Literally, "Call with a great voice," M.

as soon as noon was past and they continued behaving^t as prophets^c until the going up of the grain offering, there was no voice and there was no one answering and there was no paying of attention.^u

30 At length E-li'jah said to all the people: "Approach me." So all the people approached him. Then he proceeded to mend the altar of Jehovah that was torn down.^v ³¹ So E-li'jah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom Jehovah's word had come,^y saying: "Israel is what your name will become."^z ³² And he went on to build the stones into an altar^z in the name of Jehovah^z and to make a trench, of about the area sowed with two seah^a measures of seed,^o all around the altar. ³³ After that he put the pieces of wood^a in order and cut the young bull in pieces and placed it upon the pieces of wood. He now said: "FILL four large jars with water and pour^q it upon the burnt offering and upon the pieces of wood." ³⁴ Then he said: "Do it again." So they did it again. But he said: "Do it a third time." So they did it a third time. ³⁵ Thus the water went all around the altar, and the trench also he filled with water.

36 And it came about at the time^r that the grain offering goes up that E-li'jah the prophet began to approach and say: "O Jehovah, the God of Abraham,^o Isaac^o and Israel,^o today let it be known that you are God in Israel^r and I am your servant and it is by your word that I have done all these things." ³⁷ Answer me, O Jehovah,^o answer me, that this people may

61KI 22:10
t1Sa 18:10
1KI 22:10

uGa 4:8

v1KI 19:14

2Ch 33:16

Ro 11:3

yEx 24:4

Jos 4:3

Jos 4:20

Ezr 6:17

Jer 31:2

Eze 37:16

Eze 47:13

zGe 32:28

Ge 33:20

Ge 35:10

2KI 17:34

Isa 48:1

*Ex 20:25

Jg 6:26

Jg 21:4

1Sa 7:17

2KI 17:20

Ge 8:20

Ge 13:18

Ge 35:1

De 12:27

De 27:6

*Ge 22:9

Le 1:7

Ge 6:20

*Ex 29:41

Ezr 9:4

Ps 141:2

Da 9:21

Ac 3:1

Ac 10:30

*Ge 26:24

Ge 31:53

Ge 32:9

Ge 46:3

Ex 3:6

1Ch 29:18

2Ch 20:6

Mt 22:32

62Ch 20:7

61Ch 16:16

*1Sa 17:46

1KI 8:43

2KI 19:19

Ps 83:18

Eze 36:23

*Nu 16:28

1KI 22:28

Joh 11:42

62KI 19:16

^a A seah = about 11.2 quarts (U. S. A.).

know that you, Jehovah,^k are The [true] God^a and you yourself have turned their heart back.”ⁿ

38 At that the fire^r of Jehovah came falling and went eating^o up the burnt^o offering and the pieces of wood and the stones and the dust, and the water that was in the trench it licked up.^s
³⁹ When all the people saw it, they immediately fell upon their faces^t and said: “Jehovah is The [true] God!^b Jehovah is The [true] God!”^b
⁴⁰ Then E-li’jah said to them: “Seize the prophets of Ba’al!^c Do not let a single one of them escape!” At once they seized them and E-li’jah brought them down to the torrent valley of Ki’shon^u and slaughtered them there.^v

41 E-li’jah now said to A’hab: “Go up, eat and drink, for there is the sound of the turmoil of a downpour.”^y ⁴² And A’hab proceeded to go up to eat and drink. As for E-li’jah, he went up to the top of Car’mel and began crouching to the earth^z and keeping his face put between his knees.^{*} ⁴³ Then he said to his attendant: “Go up, please. Look in the direction of the sea.” So he went up and looked and then said: “There is nothing at all.” And he went on to say, “Go back,” for seven times.^q ⁴⁴ And it came about at the seventh time that he got to say: “Look! there is a small cloud like a man’s palm ascending out of the sea.”^a He now said: “Go up, say to A’hab, ‘Hitch up!’^o And go down that the downpour may not detain you!”^r ⁴⁵ And it came about in the meantime that the heavens themselves darkened up with clouds and

^a “Know that you are Jehovah God,” LXX. Here “The [true] God” is *ha-Elo-him*’ in M; *ho The.os*’, LXX. ^b “The [true] God.” M, *ha-Elo-him*’. See verse 24, footnote c. ^c “Ba’al.” M, *hab-Ba’al*; literally, “the Ba’al.”

^oAc 27:15
^r1Sa 12:18

^sJos 19:18
^t2Sa 2:9
^u1Kl 21:1

^v1Kl 21:23
^w2Kl 9:16
^x2Kl 3:15

^y1Sa 8:11
^zEze 1:3
^{aa}Eze 3:14

^{ab}2Kl 4:29
^{ac}2Kl 9:1
^{ad}Job 38:3

^{ae}r1Pe 2:17
^{af}2Kl 11:18
^{ag}s1Kl 16:29

^{ah}1Kl 21:25
^{ai}2Kl 5:17
^{aj}t1Kl 16:31

^{ak}u1Kl 18:40
^{al}v1Kl 20:10
^{am}yRu 1:17

^{an}1Kl 2:23
^{ao}2Kl 6:31
^{ap}zEx 10:28

^{aq}2Kl 19:28
^{ar}Pr 27:1
^{as}2Ch 30:5

^{at}*Ge 12:13
^{au}Ex 2:15
^{av}1Sa 27:1

^{aw}2Kl 20:20
^{ax}*Ge 21:31
^{ay}1Kl 4:25

^{az}*Am 7:12
^{ba}*Ge 21:16
^{bb}1Kl 13:14

^{bc}*Nu 11:15
^{bd}2Kl 2:11
^{be}Job 3:20

^{bf}Jer 20:14
^{bg}Jon 4:3
^{bh}*Am 6:2

^{bi}Na 3:8
^{bj}Ro 3:9
^{bk}Job 30:4

^{bl}*Ps 34:7
^{bm}Da 10:10
^{bn}Ac 12:7

^{bo}Heb 1:14
^{bp}k1Kl 17:12
^{bq}Ps 37:3

^{br}1Sa 33:16
^{bs}u1Sa 28:11

wind^{aa} and a great downpour began to occur.^{ab} And A’hab kept riding and made his way to Jez’re-el.^{ac} ⁴⁶ And the very hand of Jehovah proved to be upon E-li’jah,^k so that he girded up his loinsⁿ and went running ahead of A’hab all the way to Jez’re-el.^r

19 Then A’hab^s told Jez’e-bel^t all that E-li’jah had done and all about how he had killed^o all the prophets with a sword.^u ² At that Jez’e-bel sent a messenger to E-li’jah, saying: “So may the gods^b do^v and so may they add to it,^y if at this time tomorrow I shall not make your soul like the soul of each one of them!”^z ³ And he became afraid.^c Consequently he rose up and began to go for his soul^d and came to Be’er-she’ba,^{cc} which belongs to Judah.^a Then he left his attendant behind there. ⁴ And he himself went into the wilderness a day’s^o journey and at length came and sat down under a certain broom tree.^o And he began to ask that his soul^d might die and to say: “It is enough! Now, O Jehovah, take my soul away,^r for I am no better^o than my forefathers.”

5 Finally he lay down and fell asleep under the broom^x tree. But, look! now an angel^z was touching him. Then he said to him: “Rise up, eat.” ⁶ When he looked, why, there at his head was a round cake^k upon heated stones and a canteenⁿ of water. And he began to eat and drink, after which he lay down again. ⁷ Later

^a “Wind.” M, *ru’ahh*; LXX, *pneuma*; Vg, *ventus*. Compare Genesis 1:2, footnote d, and Genesis 8:1, footnote b. ^b “The gods.” M, *el-o-him*’, accompanied by the verb “do” in the plural number; LXX, *ho the.os*’ (“God”); Vg, *di’i* (“gods”). ^c “And he became afraid,” LXXVgSy and many Hebrew manuscripts; “And he got to see,” M. ^d Or, “life.” M, *neph’esh*; LXX, *psyche*.

the angel of Jehovah^o came back a second time and touched him and said: "Rise up, eat, for the journey is too great for you."^r ^s So he rose up and ate and drank, and he kept going in the power of that nourishment for forty days^s and forty nights² as far as the mountain of God,^a Ho'reb.^{ct}

9 There he now entered into a cave,^u that he might spend the night there, and, look! there was Jehovah's word for him and it went on to say to him: "What is your business here, E-li'-jah?"^v ¹⁰ To this he said: "I have absolutely tolerated no rivalry^v against Jehovah^o the God of armies,^o for the sons of Israel have left your covenant,^z your altars they have torn down^s and your prophets they have killed with the sword,^o so that I only am left^a and they begin looking for my soul to take it away."¹⁰ ¹¹ But it said: "Go out, and you must stand on the mountain before Jehovah."^a And, look! Jehovah was passing by^o and a great and strong wind^b was rending mountains and breaking crags before Jehovah.^k (Jehovah was not in the wind.)^m And after the wind there was a quaking.^k (Jehovah was not in the quaking.) ¹² And after the quaking there was a fire.ⁿ (Jehovah was not in the fire.) And after the fire there was a calm, low voice.^{cr} ¹³ And it came about that as soon as E-li'jah heard it he immediately wrapped his face in his garment^s and went out and stood at the entrance of the cave, and, look! there was a voice for him and it proceeded to say to him:

^a "God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; literally, "The [true] God." Compare Exodus 3:1. ^b "Wind." M, *ru'ahh*; LXX, *pneu'ma*; Vg, *spi'ritus*. Compare Genesis 1:2, footnote d. ^c LXX^A reads: "voice, and Jehovah was there."

o2K1 1:15
rPs 103:13
sEX 24:18
De 9:9
Mt 4:2
Lu 4:2
o2K1 7:12
o2Ch 5:10
LEX 3:1
EX 19:18
Mal 4:4
uEX 33:21
Jer 9:2
Heb 11:38
vGe 16:8
Jer 2:18
Jon 1:3
o2K1 21:22
yEX 20:5
Nu 25:11
Ps 69:9
Ps 119:130
Joh 2:17
2Co 11:2
o2K1 21:3
zEX 19:5
1K1 8:9
1K1 11:11
2K1 17:15
o1K1 18:30
o1K1 18:4
o1K1 18:22
Ro 11:3
o1K1 18:10
1K1 19:2
EX 19:20
EX 24:12
EX 24:13
EX 34:2
oEX 33:22
EX 34:6
Hab 3:3
Ga 3:19
EX 19:16
EX 20:18
Job 38:1
Ps 50:3
Eze 1:4
wZec 4:6
kiSa 14:15
Ps 68:8
Na 1:5
Mt 24:7
nDe 4:11
rEX 34:6
De 4:33
sEX 3:6

11K1 19:9

uDe 29:25
De 31:20
Ps 78:37
Isa 1:4
Jer 22:9
Heb 8:9

v1K1 19:10

yGe 14:15

2K1 8:7

Ac 9:2

z1Sa 10:1

2Sa 5:3

Isa 45:1

o2K1 8:8

2K1 9:14

Am 1:4

o2K1 9:2

o2K1 9:14

o2K1 2:9

Lu 4:27

Jg 7:22

1K1 4:12

o2K1 2:13

o2K1 8:12

2K1 9:14

Ro 10:32

2K1 13:3

o2K1 9:24

2K1 10:6

k2K1 2:24

Ho 6:5

Re 19:21

n1Sa 1:9

Isa 10:20

Ro 11:4

rEX 20:5

sPs 2:12

Ho 13:2

EX 3:1

Jg 6:11

Ps 78:70

u1Sa 15:27

2K1 2:8

vMt 4:20

Mt 9:9

yLu 9:61

z2Sa 24:22

"What is your business here, E-li'jah?"^t ¹⁴ To this he said: "I have absolutely tolerated no rivalry against Jehovah the God of armies, for the sons of Israel have left your covenant,^u your altars they have torn down and your prophets they have killed with the sword, so that I only am left and they begin looking for my soul to take it away."^v

15 Jehovah now said to him: "Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus,^y and you must come in and anoint^z Haz'a-el^s as king over Syria. ¹⁶ And Je'hu^o the grandson^a of Nim'shi^a you should anoint as king over Israel, and E-li'sha^b the son of Sha'phat from A'bel-me-ho'lah^s you should anoint as prophet in place of you.^o ¹⁷ And it must occur that the one escaping from Haz'a-el's sword^s Je'hu will put to death, and the one escaping from Je'hu's sword^m E-li'sha^b will put to death.^k ¹⁸ And I have let seven thousand remain in Israel,ⁿ all the knees that have not bent down to Ba'al^r and every mouth that has not kissed him."^s

19 Accordingly he went from there and found E-li'sha^b the son of Sha'phat while he was plowing with twelve spans before him and he with the twelfth.^t So E-li'jah crossed over to him and threw his official garment^u upon him. ²⁰ At that he left the bulls and went running after E-li'jah^v and said: "Let me, please, kiss my father and my mother.^y Then I will go following you." At this he said to him: "Go, return, for what have I done to you?" ²¹ So he returned from following him and then took a span of the bulls and sacrificed them^z and with the implements of the bulls

^a Literally, "son," M. ^b Meaning "God is salvation." LXX, *E-li-sai'e'*; Vg, *E-li'seus*.

he boiled their flesh and then gave it to the people and they proceeded to eat.* After that he rose up and went following E-li'jah and began to minister^d to him.

20 As^a for Ben-ha'dad^a the king of Syria, he collected all his military forces together and also thirty-two kings with him^b and horses^c and chariots^d and he proceeded to go up and lay siege^e to Sa-mar'i-a^f and fight against it. ² Then he sent messengers^g to A'hab the king of Israel at the city. And he went on to say to him: "This is what Ben-ha'dad has said, ³ 'Your silver and your gold are mine and your wives and your sons, the best looking, are mine.'"^h ⁴ To this the king of Israel answered and said: "According to your word, my lord the king, yours I am with all that belongs to me."ⁱ

⁵ Later the messengers came back and said: "This is what Ben-ha'dad has said, 'I sent to you, saying: "Your silver and your gold and your wives and your sons you will give me. ⁶ But about this time tomorrow I shall send my servants to you and they must carefully search your house^j and the houses of your servants, and it must occur that everything desirable^k to your eyes they will put in their hand and they must take it away."^l

⁷ At that the king of Israel called all the older men of the land^m and said: "Take note, please, and see that it is calamity that this one is seeking,ⁿ for he sent to me for my wives and my sons and my silver and my gold and I did not hold them back from him."^o Then all the older men and all the people said to him: "Do not obey, and you should not consent."^p So he said

* This is chapter 21 in LXX.

*Lu 5:29

□Ex 24:13

Nu 27:18

1K1 18:43

2K1 2:5

2K1 3:11

Δ1K1 15:18

2K1 8:7

2Ch 18:2

Jer 49:27

Am 1:4

†Ge 14:3

Jg 1:7

Ezr 7:12

Isa 10:8

+Ex 14:7

De 20:1

□Jg 4:3

1Sa 13:5

Isa 37:24

*Le 26:25

De 28:52

#2K1 6:24

2K1 17:5

k2K1 19:9

Isa 36:2

Isa 37:9

nEx 15:9

Isa 10:13

rLe 26:36

De 28:48

Jg 15:11

1Sa 13:6

2K1 18:14

s1Sa 13:19

2Sa 24:14

2K1 18:31

tGe 27:15

Ezr 8:27

Isa 44:9

La 1:7

Ho 13:15

uEx 3:16

Le 4:15

1K1 8:1

1Ch 13:1

Pr 11:14

vJob 15:35

Ps 36:4

to the messengers of Ben-ha'dad: "Say to my lord the king, 'All that you sent to your servant at first I shall do, but this thing I am not able to do.'" With that the messengers^q went off and brought word back to him.

¹⁰ Ben-ha'dad now sent to him and said: "So may the gods^r do to me and so may they add to it,^s if the dust of Sa-mar'i-a will be sufficient for handfuls for all the people that follow me!"^a ¹¹ In turn the king of Israel answered and said: "You men, speak [to him], 'Do not let one girding on boast about himself like one unfastening.'"^t ¹² And it came about that as soon as he heard this word, while he himself and the kings were drinking^u in the booths, he immediately said to his servants: "Get set!" And they began to get set against the city.

¹³ And, look! a certain prophet approached A'hab the king of Israel^v and then said: "This is what Jehovah^w has said,* 'Have you seen all this great crowd? Here I am giving it into your hand today, and you will certainly know that I am Jehovah.'"^b ¹⁴ Then A'hab said: "By whom?" to which he said: "This is what Jehovah^w has said, 'By the young men of the princes'"

* Literally, "that are at my feet!" M. ^b "Jehovah," M; *Ky'ri-oi*, LXX^{AB}; literally, "Jehovah," Aquila's Greek version. In palimpsest fragments of the books of Kings according to the Greek translation of the second century by the Jewish proselyte Aquila, found in the synagogue genizah at Cairo, Egypt, but now in the Taylor-Schechter Collection at Cambridge (England) University Library, the tetragrammaton of the divine name occurs here written in ancient Hebrew characters in the midst of the Greek text, proving that the divine name did appear in the ancient Greek versions of the Hebrew Scriptures. On this Dr. C. Taylor, in his preface to *Fragments of the Books of Kings according to the translation of Aquila* by F. C. Burkitt (Cambridge University Press, 1898), says: [*See bottom of next page.*]

□2K1 19:23

y1K1 19:2

2K1 18:33

zAc 23:12

*2Sa 17:12

2K1 19:24

Isa 10:13

Isa 37:24

□1Sa 17:44

Pr 27:1

Isa 10:15

Δ1Sa 25:36

2Sa 13:28

1K1 16:9

Pr 31:4

Lu 21:34

□2K1 6:9

*2K1 7:1

□Ex 14:18

Ex 16:12

Ps 83:18

Isa 37:20

□Isa 42:8

□2K1 24:12

of the jurisdictional districts.' " Finally he said: "Who will open the battle engagement?" to which he said: "You!"

15 And he proceeded to take the count of the young men of the princes of the jurisdictional districts, and they came to be two hundred and thirty-two,^a and after them he took the count of all the people, all the sons of Israel, seven thousand.¹⁰ And they began to go out at noon while Ben-ha'dad was drinking himself drunk^b in the booths, he together with the kings, the thirty-two kings that were helping him.^k ¹⁷ When the young men¹¹ of the princes of the jurisdictional districts came out first, Ben-ha'dad at once sent out and they came telling him, saying: "There are men that have come out from Sa-mar'i-a."¹⁸ At that he said: "Whether it is for peace that they have come out, YOU should seize them alive, or whether it is for battle that they have come out, alive YOU should seize them."^r ¹⁹ And these were the ones that came out from the city, the young men of the princes of the jurisdictional districts

[Continued from bottom of previous page] "Questioning the statement of Origen and St Jerome that in the Old Testament in Greek the Name יהוה was sometimes written in archaic Hebrew characters, Gesenius in his *Geschichte der hebräischen Sprache und Schrift* (1815) gave persuasive reasons for thinking that Origen, 'ein mittelmässiger Sprachkenner und wohl noch schlechterer Paläograph,' and after him 'der gelehrtere Hieronymus' mistook *pipi* in Greek capitals for letters of the Samaritan alphabet; but a Cairo palimpsest now shews the Tetragrammaton written as they had said. It is a result at once interesting and not unimportant that a word from the mouth of two such witnesses, which lacked verification, should at length have been established. C. Taylor, Cambridge, 15th November 1897."

In confirmation of this see our Foreword to the *New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures*, page 12, paragraph 1, and page 15, footnote b. See 1 Kings 1:17, footnote a. Compare 1 Kings 22:6, footnote a.

*Jg 7:16
1Sa 14:6
2Ch 14:11

*1Kl 16:9
Pr 20:1
Da 5:2
Ho 4:11
Eph 5:18
k1Sa 54:15
n1Kl 20:14

r1Sa 2:3
1Sa 14:12
1Sa 17:44
2Kl 14:8
Pr 16:18
Pr 18:12
Lu 14:11

and the military forces that were behind them.²⁰ And they began to strike down each one his man,^a and the Syrians^t took to flight^u and Israel went in pursuit of them, but Ben-ha'dad the king of Syria got to escape^v upon a horse together with the horsemen.²¹ But the king of Israel went out and kept striking down the horses and the chariots, and he struck down the Syrians with a great slaughter.^y

22 Later the prophet^z approached the king of Israel and said to him: "Go, strengthen yourself" and take note and see what you are going to do, for at the return of the year^a the king of Syria is coming up against you."¹⁰

23 As for the servants of the king of Syria, they said to him: "Their God is a God of mountains.^b That is why they proved stronger than we were. So, on the other hand, let us fight against them on the level land [and see] whether we shall not prove stronger than they are.¹¹ And do this thing: Remove the kings^d each one from his place and put in governors instead of them."¹² As for you, you should number a military force for yourself equal to the military force that fell from your side, with horse for horse and chariot for chariot, and let us fight against them on the level land [and see] whether we shall not prove stronger than they are."¹³ Accordingly he listened to their voice and did just that way.

26 And it came about at the return of the year^a that Ben-ha'dad proceeded to muster the Syrians^e and to go up to A'phek¹⁴ for battle against Israel.¹⁵ As for the sons of Israel, they

*2Sa 2:16
tGe 25:20
De 26:5
2Sa 8:5
2Kl 5:2
2Kl 13:17
1Ch 19:10
Isa 9:12
uLe 26:8
Jg 7:21
1Sa 14:13
2Kl 7:7
Ps 33:16
Ps 46:6
v1Sa 30:17
2Kl 19:36
yJg 3:28
Jg 7:25
1Sa 14:20
1Sa 17:52
2Kl 3:24
z1Kl 20:13
1Kl 22:8
2Kl 6:12
*2Ch 25:8
Ps 25:8
Pr 20:18
c2Sa 11:1
1Ch 20:1
2Ch 36:10
-1Sa 4:8
1Kl 14:23
2Ch 32:15
Ps 121:1
Isa 42:8
Ro 1:21
1Kl 20:1
1Kl 20:16
*1Kl 22:31
Pr 21:30

*Ps 10:3

*Ge 25:20
De 26:5
2Sa 8:5
2Kl 5:2
2Kl 13:17
1Ch 19:10
Isa 9:12
*1Sa 29:1
2Kl 13:17

^a "At the return of the year," that is to say, "next spring." ^b Or, "Their gods are gods of mountains." But see verse 28, footnote b.

were mustered and supplied^k and began to go out to meet them, and the sons of Israel went into camp in front of them like two tiny flocks of goats, while the Syrians, for their part, filled the earth.ⁿ ²⁸ Then the man of God^{ar} approached and said to the king of Israel, yes, he went on to say: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that the Syrians have said, "Jehovah is a God^b of mountains and he is not a God^b of low plains," I shall have to give all this great crowd into your hand^s and you men will certainly know that I am Jehovah.'"^t

29 And they continued encamped for seven days, these in front of those.^u And it came about on the seventh day that the engagement in battle began and the sons of Israel went striking down the Syrians, a hundred thousand men on foot in one day.^v ³⁰ And those that were left went fleeing to A'phek,^y to the city, and the wall came falling down upon twenty-seven thousand men that were left.^z As for Ben-ha'dad, he fled^z and finally came into the city into the innermost^c room.

31 So his servants^a said to him: "Here, now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are kings of loving-kindness.^o Please, let us carry sackcloth^o upon our loins^s and ropes upon our heads and let us go out to the king of Israel. Perhaps he will preserve your soul alive."^o ³² Accordingly they girded sackcloth about their loins, with ropes upon their heads, and came in to the king of Israel and said: "Your servant^c Ben-ha'dad has said, 'Please, let

kJos 1:11
Jg 7:8

nDe 32:30
Jg 6:5
1Sa 13:5
2Ch 32:7
Heb 11:34
r1K1 13:1
1K1 17:18
2Ch 20:20

aEx 20:5
De 32:27
Jos 7:8
Job 12:16
Ps 58:10
Ps 79:10
Isa 37:29
Eze 20:9
tEx 6:7
Ex 7:5
Ex 8:10
De 29:6
Eze 6:14
Eze 39:7
uJos 6:15
1Sa 17:16
v2Sa 10:18
2Ch 13:17
2Ch 20:24
2Ch 28:6
Isa 37:36
y1K1 20:26
zIsa 24:18
Jer 48:44
Am 2:14
Am 5:19
Lu 13:4
1K1 20:20
Da 4:37
1K1 22:25
2Ch 18:24
2K1 19:1
2K1 5:13
oPr 20:28
Isa 16:5
Ge 37:34
2Sa 3:31
1K1 21:27
2K1 19:1
Re 11:3
oEs 4:16
Isa 2:41

*1Sa 15:9
Am 1:9
kPr 25:13
Lu 16:8

oEzr 3:8

o2K1 5:21
n2K1 10:15
Ac 8:31
r1K1 15:20
2Ch 16:4

o2K1 11:17

s1K1 5:12
1K1 15:19
Isa 26:10
Isa 28:15
t1Sa 10:10
2K1 2:3
2K1 4:1
Am 7:14
u1K1 13:17
vIsa 8:18
Isa 20:2
Eze 4:3

y1Sa 15:22

zJg 14:5
1Sa 17:34
1K1 23:24
Pr 22:13
Pr 26:13
Am 5:19

*Ex 21:12
1Sa 15:22

o2Sa 14:2
1K1 14:2
1K1 22:30

my soul live.' " To this he said: "Is he still alive? He is my brother."^o ³³ So the men^k themselves took it as an omen and they quickly took it as a decision of his own accord and went on to say: "Ben-ha'dad is your brother."^o At that he said: "Come, fetch him." Then Ben-ha'dad went out to him, and he at once had him get up into the chariot.^o ³⁴ [Ben-ha'dad] now said to him: "The cities^t that my father took from your father I shall return, and streets you will assign to yourself in Damascus the same as my father assigned in Sa-mar'i-a." "And as for me, in a covenant^o I shall send you away." With that he concluded a covenant^s with him and sent him away.

35 And a certain man of the sons^t of the prophets^a said to his friend by the word^u of Jehovah: "Strike me, please."^v But the man refused to strike him. ³⁶ Therefore he said to him: "For the reason that you did not listen to the voice of Jehovah,^y here you are going away from me, and a lion will certainly strike you down." After that he went away from beside him and the lion^z got to find him and strike him down.

37 And he went on to find another man and to say: "Strike me, please." So the man struck him, striking and wounding.^b

38 Then the prophet went and stood still for the king by the road and he kept himself disguised^p with a bandage over his eyes. ³⁹ And it came about that as the king was passing by he

^a "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o-him'*. See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^b "A God." M, *El-o-him'*; the plural of *El-o-hi*, to denote excellence or majesty.

^a "Sons of the prophets." The first time this expression occurs. ^b "Striking and wounding." The Hebrew verbs here are in the infinitive absolute, and hence are impersonal and indefinite as to time. Compare Exodus 20:8, footnote 1.

cried out to the king and proceeded to say:^a "Your servant himself went out into the thick of the battle and, look! a man was leaving the line and he came bringing a man to me and then said, 'Guard this man. If he should in any way be missing, then your soul^c will have to take the place of his soulⁱ or else a talent of silver^d you will weigh out.'" ⁴⁰ And it came about that as your servant was active here and there, why, he himself was gone." At this the king of Israel said to him: "Thus your own judgment is. You yourself have decided."^e ⁴¹ Upon that he hurriedly removed the bandage from over his eyes and the king of Israel got to recognize him, that he was from the prophets.^f ⁴² He now said to him: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'For the reason that you have let go out of your hand the man devoted to me for destruction,^g your soul must take the place of his soul^k and your people the place of his people.'" ⁴³ At that the king of Israel went on his way toward his house sad and dejected^r and came to Sa-mar'i-a.

21 And it came about after these things that there was a vineyard^o that happened to belong to Na'both the Jez're-el-ite, which was in Jez're-el,^s beside the palace of A'hab the king of Sa-mar'i-a. ² So A'hab spoke to Na'both, saying: "Do give^t me your vineyard,^u that it may serve as a garden^v of vegetables^y to me, for it is close by my house, and let me give you in place of it a vineyard better than it. [Or] if it is good in your eyes^z I will give you money as the price of this."² But Na'both said to A'hab:

^a "A talent of silver." Its weight was 115 lbs. troy and equaled \$1,214.40 (U. S. A.) in April, 1952. See Exodus 38: 24, footnote b.
^b Literally, "the man my devoted thing," M.

*Ge 44:7
Jos 22:29
1Sa 12:23
2Ch 6:27
1Sa 24:6
1Sa 26:11
-1Le 25:23
Le 25:28
Nu 36:7
Eze 46:18

*Ge 4:6
2Sa 13:2
Ec 6:9
Jas 1:15
*1Ki 16:31
1Ki 18:4
*2Sa 13:4
Ne 2:2
Es 4:5

*1Ki 21:3
k1Sa 8:14
Pr 30:31
nJer 6:7
Mic 2:1
Mic 7:3
r2Sa 11:14
2Ch 32:17
Ezr 4:7
Ne 6:5
Es 3:12
sNe 9:38
Es 8:8
c1Ch 21:19
tNu 11:16
De 16:18
uLe 24:14
De 21:6
De 21:8
vDe 21:2
De 21:9
yDe 19:15
zDe 13:13
Jg 19:22
1Sa 2:12
2Sa 20:1
*Ex 20:16
De 5:20
Mt 26:60
Ac 6:13

"It is unthinkable^a on my part, from Jehovah's standpoint,^b for me to give the hereditary^c possession of my forefathers to you."^a "Consequently A'hab came into his house sad and dejected over the word that Na'both the Jez're-el-ite had spoken to him, when he said: "I shall not give you the hereditary possession of my forefathers." Then he lay down upon his couch and kept his face turned, and he did not eat bread."

5 Finally Jez'e-bel^o his wife came in to him and spoke to him: "Why is it that your spirit is sad^r and you are not eating bread?" ⁶ At that he spoke to her: "Because I proceeded to speak to Na'both the Jez're-el-ite and say to him, 'Do give me your vineyard for money. Or, if you prefer, let me give you another vineyard in place of it.' But he said, 'I shall not give you my vineyard.'" ⁷ Then Jez'e-bel his wife said to him: "Is it you that now exercise the kingship over Israel?^k Rise up, eat bread and let your heart be merry. I myself shall give you the vineyard of Na'both the Jez're-el-ite."⁸ ⁸ Accordingly she wrote letters^r in A'hab's name^o and sealed them with his seal^s and sent the letters to the older men^t and the nobles that were in his city dwelling with Na'both. ⁹ But she wrote in the letters, saying: "Proclaim^u a fast and have Na'both sit at the head of the people."^v ¹⁰ And make two men,^y good-for-nothing^z fellows,^a sit in front of him and let them bear witness against him,^o saying: 'You have cursed^b

^a "Good-for-nothing fellows." Literally, "sons of Be'li-al (or, worthlessness)," M. ^b Literally, "blessed," M. But used euphemistically for "cursed" out of respect, because God and the king are the ones cursed. This is one of the Eighteen Emendations of the Jewish Sopherim. See Genesis 18: 22, footnote a.

God and the king!¹¹ And bring him out and stone him that he may die.”^a

11 So the men of his city, the older men and the nobles that were dwelling in his city, did just as Jez'e-bel had sent to them, just as it was written in the letters that she had sent to them.^b

12 They proclaimed a fast¹ and had Na'both sit at the head of the people.¹³ Then two of the men, good-for-nothing fellows,^a came in and sat down in front of him and the good-for-nothing men began to bear witness against him, that is, Na'both, in front of the people, saying: “Na'both has cursed^b God and the king!”^c After that they brought him out to the outskirts of the city and stoned him with stones, so that he died.¹⁴ They now sent to Jez'e-bel, saying: “Na'both has been stoned so that he is dead.”

15 And it came about that, as soon as Jez'e-bel heard that Na'both had been stoned so that he died, Jez'e-bel immediately said to A'hab: “Rise up, take possession of the vineyard of Na'both the Jez're-el-ite,^e which he refused to give you for money,^{ok} for Na'both is no longer alive, but dead.”¹⁶ And it came about that, as soon as A'hab heard that Na'both was dead,^r A'hab at once rose up to go down to the vineyard of Na'both the Jez're-el-ite, to take possession of it.^s

17 And Jehovah's^c word^t came to E.li'jah^u the Tish'bite, saying: ¹⁸ “Rise up, go down to meet A'hab the king of Israel, who is in Sa.mar'-

^a “Good-for-nothing fellows.” Literally, “sons of Be'li'al (or, worthlessness),” M. ^b Literally, “blessed,” M. But used euphemistically for “cursed” out of respect, because God and the king are the ones cursed. This is one of the Eighteen Emendations of the Jewish Sopherim. See Genesis 18: 22, footnote a.

□Ex 22:28
Le 24:15
Mt 26:65
Ac 23:5
▲Joh 10:33
Ac 7:58

□Ex 23:1
Le 19:15
Re 2:20
lJoe 1:14

*1KI 21:10

■Le 24:16
Nu 15:36
De 13:10
Jos 7:25
2KI 9:26
*2Sa 11:24
Ec 5:8

*1KI 21:7
Pr 4:17
2KI 12:4
kPr 1:10

r2Sa 4:10
sPs 50:18
Isa 33:15
Ob 12
Ro 1:32
2Pe 2:15
□2KI 20:19
tPs 9:12
Isa 26:21
u2KI 1:15

v1KI 13:32
2Ch 22:9

yGe 4:10
2Sa 12:9
Hab 2:9
zEx 21:23
Jg 1:7
2Sa 12:11
Es 7:10
Ps 7:15
□Job 30:1

□2KI 3:22
*1KI 22:38
2KI 9:25
□2KI 21:14
1KI 18:17
1KI 22:8
2Ch 18:17
Am 5:10
Mr 12:12

*1KI 16:30
2KI 17:17
2KI 21:2
□1KI 14:10
2KI 9:7

*2KI 9:8
2KI 10:7
□1KI 16:11
*2KI 10:14
2KI 10:17
2KI 10:30
*1KI 14:10
kDe 32:36
2KI 9:8

2KI 14:26
n1KI 15:29
r1KI 16:3
1KI 16:11
s1KI 14:16
1KI 15:30
1KI 16:26
t2KI 9:10
2KI 9:36
Ps 7:16

u1KI 14:11
1KI 16:4
Jer 15:3
Eze 32:4
Re 19:18

v1KI 16:30
2KI 23:25
z2KI 17:17
*1KI 16:31
1KI 18:4
1KI 19:2
Pr 22:14

□2KI 17:12
□Ac 6:12
□2Ch 8:7
*2Ch 15:8

i.a.^v There he is in the vineyard of Na'both, where he has gone down to take possession of it.¹⁹ And you must speak to him, saying, “This is what Jehovah has said: “Have you murdered and also taken possession?”^y And you must speak to him, saying, “This is what Jehovah has said: “In the place^z where the dogs[□] licked up the blood of Na'both the dogs will lick up your blood,[□] even yours.” ’ ’ ’ ’ ’

20 And A'hab proceeded to say to E.li'jah: “Have you found me, O enemy[□] of mine?”[□] to which he said: “I have found you. For the reason that you have sold yourself to do what is bad in the eyes of Jehovah,[△] ²¹ here I am bringing calamity upon you,[□] and I shall certainly make a clean sweep after you^{*} and cut off from A'hab anyone urinating[□] against a wall^{*} and the helpless^{*} and worthless one^{ak} in Israel. ²² And I shall certainly constitute your house like the house of Jer.o.bo'amⁿ the son of Ne'bat and like the house of Ba'a.sha^r the son of A.hi'jah, for the offense with which you have offended and then caused Israel to sin.^s ²³ And also as regards Jez'e-bel Jehovah has spoken, saying, “The very dogs will eat up Jez'e-bel in the plot of land of Jez're-el.^t ²⁴ Any one of A'hab's dying in the city the dogs will eat up and anyone dying in the field the fowls of the heavens will eat up.^u

²⁵ Without exception no one has proved to be like A'hab,^y who sold himself to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah,^z whom Jez'e-bel^{*} his wife egged on.[□] ²⁶ And he went on to act very detestably[△] by going after the dungy idols,[□] the same as all that the Am'or-ites[□] had done, whom

^a Literally, “and one restrained and one let go (or, abandoned),” M. See Deuteronomy 32: 36, footnote a.

Jehovah drove out on account of the sons of Israel.'"⁹

27 And it came about that as soon as A'hab heard these words he proceeded to rip his clothes apart and to put sackcloth^o upon his flesh,^o and he went on a fast and kept sitting in sackcloth and walking despondently.¹ ²⁸ And Jehovah's word came to E-li'jah the Tish'bite, saying: ²⁹ "Have you seen how A'hab has humbled himself on my account?^o For the reason that he has humbled himself because of me, I shall not bring the calamity in his own days." In the days of his son I shall bring the calamity upon his house."¹⁰

22 And for three years they continued dwelling without war between Syria and Israel. ² And it came about in the third year that Je-hosh'a-phat^k the king of Judah proceeded to go down to the king of Israel. ³ Then the king of Israel said to his servants: "Do you really know that Ra'moth-gil'e-adⁿ belongs to us? Yet we are hesitating to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria." ⁴ And he went on to say to Je-hosh'a-phat: "Will you go with me to the fight at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad?"^r At this Je-hosh'a-phat said to the king of Israel: "I am the same as you. My people are the same as your people.^s My horses are the same as your horses."

5 However, Je-hosh'a-phat went on to say to the king of Israel: "Inquire,^t please, first of all for the word of Jehovah."⁶ So the king of Israel collected the prophets together,^u about four hundred men, and said to them: "Shall I go against Ra'moth-gil'e-ad in war, or shall I refrain?" And they began to say: "Go up,^v and

^oGe 15:16
De 12:31
2Kl 21:11
2Ch 33:2

^oGe 37:34
2Sa 12:17
2Kl 5:14
1Eze 33:10

^oEx 10:3
Ps 78:34

^oPs 86:15
Mic 7:18

^oEx 20:5
2Kl 9:25
2Kl 10:1
2Kl 10:11

k1Kl 15:24
2Kl 8:16
2Ch 18:3

nDe 4:43
Jos 20:8
1Kl 4:13
2Kl 8:28

^r2Ch 18:2

^s2Kl 3:7
2Ch 18:3

tNu 27:21
Jos 9:14
Jg 20:18
1Sa 14:18
1Sa 23:2
2Kl 1:3
u1Kl 18:19

v2Ch 18:5
Jer 5:31
Jer 8:10
Eze 13:7

Jehovah^a will give it into the king's hand."

7 But Je-hosh'a-phat said: "Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah still? Then let us inquire through him."^y ⁸ At that the king of Israel said to Je-hosh'a-phat: "There is still one man through whom to inquire of Jehovah,^z but I myself certainly hate him,^z for he does not prophesy good things concerning me but bad^z—Mi-cai'ah^b the son of Im'lah." However, Je-hosh'a-phat said: "Do not let the king say a thing like that."^a

9 Accordingly the king of Israel called a certain court official^o and said: "Do bring Mi-cai'ah^b the son of Im'lah quickly."¹⁰ Now the king of Israel and Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah were sitting each one on his throne,^o clothed in garments,^a in the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Sa-mar'i-a, and all the prophets were acting as prophets^o before them.¹¹ Then Zed-e-ki'ah the son of Che-na'-a-nah made for himself horns of iron^k and said: "This is what Jehovah has said,ⁿ 'With these you will push the Syrians until you exterminate them.'"¹² And all the other prophets were prophesying the same as that, saying: "Go up to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad and prove successful,^s and Jehovah will certainly give it into the king's hand."^t

13 And the messenger that had gone to call Mi-cai'ah^b spoke to him, saying: "Look, now!

y2Kl 3:11
2Ch 18:6

z1Kl 18:4
1Kl 19:10
*1Kl 21:20
2Ch 36:16
Ps 34:21
Heb 11:37
c1Kl 20:42

^a2Ch 18:7

^o2Kl 23:11
2Kl 9:32
Isa 39:7
2Ch 18:8

^oEs 5:1

^oEs 6:8
Mt 11:8
Ac 12:21
Ac 25:23
c2Ch 18:11

^o2Ch 18:9
Jer 27:14
Eze 13:2
kJer 27:2
Jer 28:10
nJer 23:17
Jer 28:2
Jer 29:21
Eze 13:6
^r2Ch 18:10

sJer 23:25

t2Ch 18:11

^a "Jehovah," in agreement with the Greek versions of Aquila, Symmachus and Theodotion; T and 29 Hebrew manuscripts; "A-do-nay' [the Lord]." M; Do'mi-nus, Vg; Ky'ri-os, LXX; Ma'i'ya, Sy. (Compare 1 Kings 20:13, footnote b.) This is one of the 134 places where the Jewish Sopherim altered Y'hoh-wah' in the Hebrew text to read A-do-nay'. See Genesis 18:3, footnote a. ^b Mi-cha'i'ahu, M; meaning "Who is like Yah(u)?"

the words of the prophets are unanimously^a of good to the king. Let your word, please, become like the word of one of them, and you must speak good."^u ¹⁴ But Mi-cai'ah said: "As Jehovah is living,^v what Jehovah will say to me, that is what I shall speak."^y ¹⁵ Then he came in to the king, and the king proceeded to say to him: "Mi-cai'ah, shall we go to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad in war, or shall we refrain?" At once he said to him: "Go up and prove successful,^z and Jehovah will certainly give it into the king's hand."^{aa} ¹⁶ At that the king said to him: "For how many times am I putting you under oath^b that you should not speak to me anything but truth in the name of Jehovah?"^{aa} ¹⁷ So he said: "I certainly see all the Israelites scattered on the mountains, like sheep^c that have no shepherd."^{aa} And he went on to say: "Jehovah is not a master^b to these. Let them go back each one to his house in peace."^{aa}

¹⁸ Then the king of Israel said to Je-hosh'a-
phat: "Did I not say to you, 'He will prophesy concerning me, not good things, but bad'?"^{aa}

¹⁹ And he went on to say: "Therefore hear the word of Jehovah:^a I certainly see Jehovah sitting upon his throne^a and all the army of the heavens standing by him, to his right and to his left.^k ²⁰ And Jehovah proceeded to say: 'Who will fool A'hab, that he may go up and fall at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad?' And this one began to say something like this, while that one was saying something like that."^{aa} ²¹ Finally a spirit^{or} came out and stood before Jehovah and said: 'I myself shall fool him.' At that Jehovah said to him:

u2Ch 18:12

v1KI 18:10

yNu 22:38

2Ch 18:13

Pr 28:1

Jer 1:7

Jer 23:28

Eze 2:4

2Co 2:17

zJg 10:14

1KI 18:27

2KI 3:13

*2Ch 18:14

□Jos 6:26

Isa 14:24

Mt 26:63

Mr 5:7

a2Ch 18:15

c2KI 5:26

oPs 23:1

oNu 27:17

Jer 23:1

Jer 50:6

Zec 10:2

Mt 9:36

*2Ch 18:16

Pr 10:24

c2Ch 18:17

*2Ch 18:18

*Isa 6:1

Eze 1:26

Da 7:9

Ac 7:55

Re 4:2

kJob 1:6

Ps 103:20

Isa 6:2

Da 7:10

Mt 18:10

Heb 1:7

n2Ch 18:19

c2KI 2:9

rPs 104:4

Isa 31:3

Heb 1:7

s2Ch 18:20

tJg 9:23

Job 12:16

u2Th 2:11

1Jo 4:1

Re 17:17

v2Ch 18:21

yEx 4:21

Ex 10:20

De 2:30

2Ch 25:16

Isa 6:9

Isa 44:20

Eze 14:9

Mt 13:13

zNu 23:19

1KI 20:42

2Ch 18:22

*2KI 9:7

1Ch 16:22

Mr 14:65

Ac 2:2

c2Ch 18:23

4Isa 9:14

o1KI 20:30

-2Ch 18:24

e2Ch 18:25

*2Ch 16:10

Jer 20:2

c2KI 18:32

*De 16:3

k2Ch 18:26

nNu 16:29

De 18:20

r2Ch 18:27

s2Ch 18:28

'By what means?'^{aa} ²² To this he said: 'I shall go forth and I shall certainly become a deceptive spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.'^t So he said: 'You will fool him and, what is more, you will come off the winner.'^u Go out and do that way.'^v ²³ And now here Jehovah has put a deceptive spirit into the mouth of all these prophets of yours,^y but Jehovah himself has spoken calamity concerning you."^z

²⁴ Zed-e-ki'ah the son of Che-na'a-nah now approached and struck Mi-cai'ah upon the cheek^a and said: "Just which way did the spirit of Jehovah pass along from me to speak with you?"^b ²⁵ At that Mi-cai'ah said: "Look! you are seeing [which way] on that day^a when you will enter the innermost^b room to hide yourself."^c

²⁶ Then the king of Israel said: "Take Mi-cai'ah and turn him back to A'mon the chief of the city and to Jo'ash the king's son."^d ²⁷ And you must say, "This is what the king has said: "PUT this fellow in prison^e and feed him with a reduced allowance of bread^f and a reduced allowance of water until I come in peace."^g ²⁸ Upon that Mi-cai'ah said: "If you return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken with^a me."^h And he added: "Hear, all YOU peoples."ⁱ

²⁹ And the king of Israel and Je-hosh'a-
phat the king of Judah proceeded to go up to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad.^a ³⁰ The king of Israel now said to Je-hosh'a-
phat: "There will be a disguising and entering^b into the battle [for me], but you, for

^a Or, "spoken by." Compare Numbers 12: Sa. ^b "There will be a disguising and entering." M. The Hebrew verbs here are understood to be in the infinitive absolute, and hence are impersonal and indefinite as to time. "Take armor and enter," Vg; "I shall completely cover myself and enter," LXXTSy.

^a Literally, "one mouth," M. ^b Or, "lord." M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*, to denote majesty or excellence.

your part, put on your garments." ^t Accordingly, the king of Israel disguised ^u himself and entered into the battle. ^v ³¹ As for the king of Syria, he had commanded the thirty-two ^y chiefs of the chariots that were his, saying: "You must fight, ^z neither with the small ^{aa} nor the great, but with the king of Israel alone." ^{ab} ³² And it came about that, as soon as the chiefs of the chariots saw Je-hosh'a.phat, they, for their part, said to themselves: "Surely it is the king of Israel." ^{ac} So they turned aside against him to fight, and Je-hosh'a.phat began to cry ^d for aid. ³³ And it came about that, as soon as the chiefs of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, they immediately came back from following him. ^e

³⁴ And there was a man that bent the bow in his innocence ^f and he got to strike ^g the king of Israel between the appendages and the coat ^h of mail, so that he said to his charioteer: ⁱ "Turn your hand around and take me out from the camp, because I have been badly wounded." ³⁵ And the battle kept rising in intensity on that day, and the king himself had to be kept in a standing position in the chariot facing the Syrians, and gradually he died ^j in the evening ^k and the blood of the wound kept pouring out upon the interior of the war chariot. ³⁶ And the ringing cry ^l began to pass through the camp about the setting of the sun, saying: "Everyone to his city ^m and everyone to his land!" ³⁷ Thus the king died. When he was brought ⁿ to Sa-mar'i-a, then they buried the king in Sa-mar'i-a. ³⁸ And they began to wash off the war chariot

^a Or, possibly, "And the herald." ^b "He was brought," Vg; "he came," MSy; "they came," LXX.

v1Kl 21:19
yDe 32:35
Jos 23:14
Ps 119:39
Isa 14:27
Isa 48:3
z1Kl 14:19
1Kl 16:5
1Kl 16:27
*Am 3:15
c1Kl 10:18
1Kl 10:22
Ps 45:8
Eze 27:6
Eze 27:15
Am 6:4
ΔDe 31:16
2Sa 7:12
1Kl 2:10
1Kl 14:31
*2Kl 1:2
2Ch 20:35
*1Ch 3:10
2Ch 17:1
2Ch 20:31
Mt 1:8
*2Kl 1:17
2Kl 8:16
*1Kl 14:21
1Kl 15:2
1Kl 15:10
*2Ch 17:3
k1Kl 15:5
n1Kl 15:11
2Ch 14:2
2Ch 14:11
2Ch 15:8
rDe 12:14
1Kl 14:23
1Kl 15:14
2Kl 12:3
2Kl 14:4
2Kl 15:4
2Kl 18:22
2Ch 15:17
s2Ch 19:2
2Co 6:14
t1Kl 11:41
1Kl 14:29
uJg 19:22
1Kl 14:24
1Kl 15:12
Ro 1:27
1Co 6:9
1Ti 1:10
Jude 7
vGe 25:23
Ge 27:40
Ge 36:31
w2Sa 8:14
2Kl 3:9
2Kl 8:20
Ps 108:9

by the pool of Sa-mar'i-a and the dogs ^v went licking up his blood (and the prostitutes themselves bathed there), according to Jehovah's word that he had spoken. ^y

³⁹ As for the rest of the affairs ^z of A'hab and all that he did and the house ^{aa} of ivory ^{ab} that he built and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? ^{ac} And A'hab got to lie down with his forefathers, ^{ad} and A-ha-zi'ah ^{ae} his son began to reign in place of him.

⁴¹ As for Je-hosh'a.phat ^f the son of A'sa, he had become king over Judah in the fourth year of A'hab the king of Israel. ^g Je-hosh'a.phat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign and for twenty-five years he reigned in Jerusalem, ^h and his mother's ⁱ name was A-zu'bah the daughter of Shil'hi. ⁴³ And he kept walking in all the way of A'sa his father. ⁴⁴ He did not turn aside from it, ^k by doing what was right in the eyes of Jehovah. ⁴⁵ Only the high places ^l themselves did not disappear. ⁴⁶ The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places. ⁴⁷ And Je-hosh'a.phat kept peaceful relations with the king of Israel. ⁴⁸ As for the rest of the affairs of Je-hosh'a.phat and the mightiness with which he acted and how he warred, are they not written in the book ^m of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? ⁴⁹ And the rest of the male temple prostitutes ⁿ that had been left over in the days of A'sa his father he cleared out from the land.

⁴⁷ As regards a king, there was none in E'dom; ^v a deputy was king. ^y

^a A-haz-ia'hu, M; meaning "Yah(u) has taken hold." ^b "Did not disappear," M; "he did not remove," LXXVgSy.

48 Je-hosh'a.phat, for his part, made Tar'-shish^a ships to go to O'phir for gold, and they did not go,^b because the ships were wrecked at E'zi-on-ge'ber.^c ⁴⁹ It was then that A-ha-zi'ah the son of A'hab said to Je-hosh'a.phat: "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships," and Je-hosh'a.phat did not consent.

50 Finally Je-hosh'a.phat^d lay down with his forefathers^e and was buried with his forefathers in the city^f of David his forefather, and Je-ho-ram^g his son began to reign in place of him.

51 As for A-ha-zi'ah^h the son of A'hab, he became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i.a in the seven-teenth year of Je-hosh'a.phat the king of Judah, and he continued to reign over Israel for twoⁱ years. ⁵² And he kept doing what was bad^j in Jehovah's eyes and went walking in the way of his father^k and in the way of his mother and in the way of Jer.o.bo'am^l the son of Ne'bat, who had caused Israel to sin.^m ⁵³ And he continued serving Ba'alⁿ and bowing down to him and kept offending^t Jehovah the God of Israel according to all that his father had done.^u

2KI 10:22
2Ch 9:21
2Ch 20:37
Nu 33:35
1KI 9:26

2Ch 21:1
1KI 2:10

1KI 11:43
1KI 14:31
1KI 15:24
2KI 8:16
2Ch 21:5
12KI 1:2

1KI 15:25
2KI 1:17
1KI 15:26
1KI 16:30
2KI 1:16
k1KI 21:25
2KI 8:27
2Ch 22:3
n1KI 12:28
1KI 14:9
1KI 15:34
r2KI 3:3
sJg 2:11
1KI 16:31
2KI 1:2
t1KI 16:7
u1KI 21:29

THE SECOND OF KINGS

or, according to the Greek *Septuagint*,
THE FOURTH OF KINGS

- 1 And Mo'ab^c began to revolt^d against Israel after the death of A'hab.^e
- 2 Then A-ha-zi'ah fell down through the grat-
ing in his roof chamber that was in Sa-mar'i.a
and got sick. So he sent messengers and said to
them: "Go, inquire of Ba'al-ze'bub^a the god^b of
Ek'ron^g whether I shall revive from this sick-
ness."^h ³ As for the angel of Jehovah,ⁱ he spoke
to E-li'jah^c the Tish'bite:^k "Rise up,^l go up to
meet the messengers of the king of Sa-mar'i.a
and say to them, 'Is it because there is no God^m
at all in Israelⁿ that you are going to inquire of
Ba'al-ze'bub^a the god^b of Ek'ron?^t ⁴ So there-
fore this is what Jehovah has said: "As regards
the couch upon which you have gone up, you
will not come down off it, because you will posi-
tively die."^u ⁵ With that E-li'jah^c went off.
- 5 When the messengers came back to him he
immediately said to them: "Why is it that you
have come back?" ⁶ So they said to him: "There
was a man that came up to meet us and he pro-
ceeded to say to us, 'Go, return to the king who
sent you and you must speak to him: "This is

^a Meaning "Owner (Lord) of flies." Compare Matthew 12:24, footnote b. ^b "God." M, *elo.him*, the plural of *elo'ah*, to denote excellence and divine powers, and here applied to Ba'al-ze'bub. Compare Judges 16:23, footnote a. ^c *Eli.iah*, M; *Eli.ou*, LXX; *Eli'as*, Vg. Compare 1 Kings 17:1, footnote e.

18 As for the rest of A-ha-zi'ah's^a things that he did, are they not written in the book^b of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?

2 And it came about that when Jehovah was to take E-li'jah^k in a windstorm up to the heavens^{o,n} E-li'jah and E-li'sha^{a,r} proceeded to go from Gil'gal.^{ba} 2 And E-li'jah began to say to E-li'sha:^a "Sit here,^t please, because Jehovah himself has sent me clear to Beth'el."^o But E-li'sha said: "As Jehovah is living^u and as your soul is living,^v I will not leave you."^y So they went down to Beth'el.^z 3 Then the sons^c of the prophets^{co} that were at Beth'el came out to E-li'sha and said to him: "Do you really know that today Jehovah^o is taking your master^d from headship over you?" At this he said: "I, too, well know it. Be silent."

4 E-li'jah now said to him: "E-li'sha, sit here, please, because Jehovah himself has sent me to Jer'i.cho."^o But he said: "As Jehovah is living^a and as your soul is living, I will not leave you." So they came on to Jer'i.cho. 5 Then the sons of the prophets^c that were at Jer'i.cho approached E-li'sha and said to him: "Do you really know that today Jehovah is taking your master^d from headship over you?"^o At this he said: "I, too, well know it. Be silent."^o

6 E-li'jah now said to him: "Sit here, please, because Jehovah himself has sent me to the

^a Meaning "God is salvation." LXX, *E.li.sai.o'*; Vg, *E.li.saus*.

^b "Gil'gal." Not Gil'gal down in the Jordan valley near Jer'i.cho, but the Gil'gal not far away from Beth'el and down from which they could go to Beth'el, as stated in verse 2. See 2 Kings 4:38.

^c "Sons of the prophets." See 1 Kings 20:35, footnote a. ^d Or, "lord." M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.don'*, to denote excellence or greatness.

*1Kl 22:51
#1Kl 14:19
1Kl 22:39

k1Kl 17:1
@1Ch 21:16
nGe 5:24
1Kl 19:4
Lu 9:51
Heb 11:5
r1Kl 19:16
@2Kl 23:15
sDe 11:30
tRu 1:15
2Sa 15:19
Joh 6:67
u1Sa 14:39
1Kl 1:29
@2Kl 4:1
v1Sa 1:26
1Sa 17:55
2Kl 4:30
@2Kl 18:6
yRu 1:16
2Sa 15:21
Joh 6:68
zGe 28:19
1Kl 12:29
*1Sa 19:20
1Kl 20:35
2Kl 4:1
@Joh 6:26
1Kl 16:34
Lu 19:1
*1Sa 17:55
Jer 4:2

@Jos 1:1

*Ge 48:19
@2Kl 2:3

*Ge 13:10
Jos 1:2
2Sa 19:15
#1Sa 14:39
1Kl 1:29
k1Sa 1:26
1Sa 17:55
2Kl 4:30
n2Kl 2:2
1Kl 18:4
1Kl 18:13
@1Ch 11:17
s1Kl 19:13
1Kl 19:19
Zec 13:4
Mt 3:4
Mt 11:8
tEx 14:21
Jos 3:16
Ps 114:5
Isa 11:15
Heb 11:39
uMt 17:3
v1Ch 29:19
Lu 24:51
@1Ch 28:12
yNu 27:20
De 21:17
zDe 34:9
Lu 1:17
Ac 1:8
Ac 8:17
*1Kl 3:9
2Ch 1:9
@Joh 16:24
@1Kl 2:12
Ac 1:9
@2Kl 5:9
@2Kl 6:17
Ps 68:17
Ps 104:4
Hab 3:8
Zec 6:1
Heb 1:14
*Eze 1:4
@Ge 5:24
Heb 11:5
Heb 11:13
@2Kl 6:21
*2Kl 5:13
1Co 4:15
3Jo 4
*2Kl 13:14
kLu 24:51
Ac 1:9
n2Sa 1:11
Job 1:20
Ac 8:2
r1Kl 19:13
Zec 13:4
Mt 3:4

Jordan."^a But he said: "As Jehovah is living^a and as your soul is living,^k I will not leave you."ⁿ So both of them went on. 7 And there were fifty men^r of the sons of the prophets^a that went and kept standing in view at a distance; but, as for both of them, they stood by the Jordan. 8 Then E-li'jah took his official garment^a and wrapped it up and struck the waters^o and gradually they were divided this way and that way, so that both of them went across on the dry ground.^t

9 And it came about that as soon as they had gone across E-li'jah^u himself said to E-li'sha: "Ask what I should do for you before I am taken from you."^v To this E-li'sha said: "Please, that two parts^y in your spirit^{oz} may come to me."^y 10 At that he said: "You have asked^o a difficult thing. If you see me when taken from you, it will happen to you that way,^a but if [you do] not, it will not happen."

11 And it came about that as they were walking along, speaking as they walked, why, look! a fiery war-chariot^o and fiery horses, and they proceeded to make a separation between them both and E-li'jah went ascending in the windstorm^r to the heavens.^o 12 All the while E-li'sha was seeing it and he was crying out: "My father,^a my father,^o the war chariot^b of Israel^a and his horsemen!" And he did not see him any more.^k Consequently he took hold of his own clothes and ripped them into two pieces.ⁿ 13 After that he picked up the official garment^r of E-li'jah that had fallen off him and he went back and stood by the shore of the Jordan. 14 Then he

^a "Sons of the prophets." See 1 Kings 20:35, footnote a. ^b Or, "war chariots." M, *rech'eb*; possibly in a collective sense, as also in verse 11.

took the official^s garment of E-li'jah that had fallen off him and began to strike the waters^t and say: "Where is Jehovah^o the God of E-li'jah, even He?"^u And he kept striking the waters, and gradually they were divided this way and that way, so that E-li'sha went across.^v

15 When the sons of the prophets that were at Jer'i-cho got to see it from in front, they began to say: "The spirit^v of E-li'jah has settled down upon E-li'sha." Accordingly they came to meet him and bowed down^z to him to the earth.¹⁶ And they went on to say to him: "Here, now, there are with your servants fifty men, valiant persons. Let them go, please, and look for your master.^a It may be that the spirit^b of Jehovah has lifted him up and then thrown him upon one of the mountains or in one of the valleys." But he said: "You must not send them."¹⁷ And they kept urging^c him until he was embarrassed, so that he said: "Send."¹⁸ They now sent fifty men and they kept looking for three days and they did not find him.¹⁸ When they returned to him he was dwelling in Jer'i-cho.¹ Then he said to them: "Did I not say to you, 'Do not go?'"

19 In time the men of the city said to E-li'sha: "Here, now, the situation of the city is good, just as my master^c is seeing, but the water^s is bad and the land is causing miscarriages."²⁰ At that he said: "Fetch me a small new bowl and put salt[#] in it." So they fetched it for him.²¹ Then he went on out to the source of the water and threw salt in it^k and said: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I do make this water healthful.'ⁿ No more will death or any

s2Kl 2:8
tJos 3:13
Joh 14:12
o1Ch 28:20
uJg 6:13
1Kl 18:36
Ps 42:2
Ps 115:2
v2Kl 2:9

yNu 11:25
Nu 27:20
Jos 3:7
Isa 11:2
Lu 1:17
Joh 15:26
Ac 1:8
Ac 8:17
zJos 4:14
2Kl 4:37
*1Kl 18:12
Eze 3:14
Eze 8:3
Eze 11:24
Ac 8:39

o2Sa 18:22
Lu 11:8
a2Sa 18:23

oHeb 11:5
Heb 11:13
1Jos 6:26
1Kl 16:34

-Nu 12:11
1Kl 18:7
1Kl 18:13
1Tl 5:17
oEx 7:19
Ex 15:23
*Ex 23:26
De 28:4
Ho 9:14
*Le 2:18
Jg 9:45
Eze 47:11
Mr 9:50
kEx 15:25
2Kl 4:41
nEze 47:8
Re 22:2

^a Or, "lord." M, *a-do-nim'*. See verse 3, footnote d. ^b Or, "wind." M, *ru'ahh*; LXX, *pneu'ma*; Vg, *spi'ri-tus*. ^c Or, "my lord." M, *a-do-ni'*.

rPs 107:35
Re 21:4
Re 22:17
sGe 12:8
1Kl 12:29
Ho 12:4
Am 3:14
tJob 19:18
Pr 20:11
Pr 22:15
Isa 1:4
uGe 21:9
2Ch 36:16
Pr 13:13
Isa 28:22
Lu 10:16
1Th 4:8
vMt 27:29
Mt 27:40
o1Ch 16:2

c2Kl 4:34
yGe 9:25
Jg 9:20
Jg 9:57
2Kl 1:10
Jer 28:16
Mr 11:14
Ac 5:9
Ac 13:11
z2Sa 17:8
Pr 17:12
Pr 28:15
Ho 13:8
*De 32:35
1Kl 13:24
1Kl 20:36
Na 1:2
o2Ch 14:3
o1Kl 18:19
2Kl 4:25
*1Kl 22:50
2Kl 1:17
*1Kl 16:19
*1Kl 16:31
*1Kl 16:33
*1Kl 12:28
2Kl 10:29
*1Kl 14:16

kGe 13:2
Job 1:3
n2Sa 8:2
rIsa 16:1

n2Kl 1:1
t2Ch 21:10

u1Sa 11:8
1Sa 15:4
1Kl 20:27

causing of miscarriages result from it.'"^{r 22} And the water continues healed down to this day, according to E-li'sha's word that he spoke.

23 And he proceeded to go up from there to Beth'el.^s As he was going up on the way, there were small boys^t that came out from the city and began to deride^u him and that kept saying to him: "Go up,^v you baldhead! Go up, you baldhead!"²⁴ Finally he turned behind him and saw them and called down evil^y upon them in the name of Jehovah.^o Then two she-bears^z came out from the woods and went tearing to pieces forty-two children^c of their number.²⁵ And he kept going from there to Mount Car'mel,^q and from there he returned to Sa-mar'i-a.

3 As for Je-ho'ram^a the son of A'hab, he became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a in the eighteenth year of Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah, and he continued to reign for twelve years.² And he kept on doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,^o only not like his father^r or like his mother, but he removed the sacred pillar^s of Ba'al that his father had made.^{o 3} Only he stuck to the sins of Jer-o-bo'am^t the son of Ne'-bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.[#] He did not depart from them.

4 As regards Me'sha the king of Mo'ab, he became a sheep raiser^k and he paidⁿ to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs^r and a hundred thousand unshorn male sheep.^{a 5} And it came about that as soon as A'hab died^s the king of Mo'ab began to revolt^t against the king of Israel.^o Consequently King Je-ho'ram went out on that day from Sa-mar'i-a and mustered^u all

^a Or, "the wool of a hundred thousand male sheep."

Israel. ⁷ He went further and now sent to Je-hosh'a-phet the king of Judah, saying: "The king of Mo'ab himself has revolted against me. Will you go with me to Mo'ab in war?"^v To this he said: "I shall go. I am the same as you are; my people^c are the same as your people;^y my horses are the same as your horses."⁸ And he went on to say: "By which particular way shall we go up?" So he said: "By the way of the wilderness of E'dom."^z

9 And the king^o of Israel and the king of Judah and the king of E'dom^{c*} proceeded to go, and they kept going their way around for seven days, and there proved to be no water^c for the camp and for the domestic^o animals that were following their steps. ¹⁰ At length the king of Israel said: "How unfortunate that Jehovah has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Mo'ab!"¹¹ At that Je-hosh'a-phet^o said: "Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah?^o Then let us inquire of Jehovah through him."¹² So one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said: "There is here E-li'sha^x the son of Sha'phat, who poured out water upon the hands of E-li'jah."¹² Then Je-hosh'a-phet said: "The word of Jehovah exists with him."^k Accordingly the king of Israel and Je-hosh'a-phet and the king of E'dom went down to him.ⁿ

13 And E-li'sha proceeded to say to the king of Israel: "What do I have to do with you?^{ar} Go⁸ to the prophets^t of your father and to the prophets of your mother." But the king of Israel said to him: "No,^u for Jehovah has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Mo'-

^a Literally, "What [is there] to me and to you?" See Joshua 22: 24, footnote b.

v1K1 22:4

o1Ch 5:25
y2Ch 18:3zNu 21:4
Mal 1:4
o2Ch 27:5o1Ch 1:51
*2Sa 8:14
1K1 22:47
oEx 15:22
Nu 20:2
Nu 21:5
Nu 33:14
oJob 18:3APs 78:34
Pr 19:3
Isa 8:21
*1K1 22:7
*Ps 74:9
Am 3:7
oJos 9:14
Jg 20:18
1Ch 19:13
1Ch 15:13
*1K1 19:19
*Ge 18:4
Jos 1:1
1K1 19:21
Lu 22:26
k1Sa 19:21
2K1 2:14
n2K1 2:25
Isa 49:23
v2Sa 19:22
Eze 14:3
Mt 8:29
Joh 2:4
sJg 10:14
Ru 1:15
t1K1 18:19
1K1 22:6
1K1 22:22
uDe 32:39
Ho 6:1v1K1 17:1
1K1 18:15
2K1 5:16y2Ch 17:3
2Ch 19:4
Ps 15:4
z1Sa 15:26
1K1 21:20
Jer 1:18
Da 5:17
*1Sa 10:5
1Ch 25:1
o1K1 18:46
Eze 1:3
Eze 3:14
Eze 8:1
Ac 11:21
*Nu 21:16oPs 84:6
Ps 107:35
Isa 41:17
*Ex 17:6
Nu 20:8
o1K1 16:31
Isa 49:6
Jer 32:17
*1K1 20:28
*Nu 24:17
Jg 6:16
1Sa 15:3
2K1 13:17
o2K1 6:4kDe 20:19
De 20:20

nEx 29:39

rEx 29:41
1K1 18:36
Da 9:21*Ps 78:16
Isa 35:7

ab."¹⁴ To this E-li'sha said: "As Jehovah of armies before whom I do stand^a is living,^v if it were not that it is the face of Je-hosh'a-phet the king of Judah for which I am having consideration,^y I would not look at you or see you."^z ¹⁵ And now YOU men fetch me a string-instrument player."¹⁶ And it occurred that, as soon as the string-instrument player played, the hand^o of Jehovah came to be upon him. ¹⁶ And he went on to say: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Let there be a making^b of this torrent valley full of ditches,^{ca} ¹⁷ for this is what Jehovah has said: "YOU men will not see a wind and YOU will not see a downpour, yet that torrent valley will be filled with water^o and YOU men will certainly drink [from it],^r YOU and YOUR livestock and YOUR domestic animals."¹⁸ And this will indeed be a trivial thing in the eyes of Jehovah^o and he will certainly give Mo'ab into YOUR hand."¹⁹ And you must strike down every fortified city⁸ and every choice city, and every good tree^o YOU should fell^k and all the springs of water YOU should stop up and every good tract of land YOU should mar with stones."

20 And it came about in the morning,ⁿ at the time of the going up of the grain offering,^r that there water was coming from the direction of E'dom, and the land came to be filled with the water.⁸

21 As regards all the Mo'ab-ites, they heard that the kings had come up to fight against them. Consequently they called together as

^a Or, "upon whom I do attend." ^b "Let there be a making." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time. Compare Exodus 20: 8, footnote 1. ^c "Full of ditches." Literally, "ditches, ditches," M.

many as were girding on a belt^t and upward and they began standing at the boundary.²² When they got up early in the morning, the sun itself flashed upon the water so that the Mo'ab-ites from the opposite side saw the water red like blood.²³ And they began to say: "This is blood!"¹ The kings have unquestionably been put to the sword and they went striking one another down. So now, to the spoil,^y O Mo'ab!"²⁴ When they came into the camp of Israel, the Israelites immediately rose up and began striking the Mo'ab-ites down so that they took to flight because of them.^z Hence they came into Mo'ab,^a striking the Mo'ab-ites down as they came.^b ²⁵ And the cities they went throwing down* and, as for every good tract of land, they would pitch each one his stone and actually fill it, and every spring of water they would stop up^q and every good tree they would fell,^a until they left only the stones of Kir-har'e.seth⁶ remaining in it, and the slingers began going around it and striking it down.

26 When the king of Mo'ab saw that the battle had proved too strong for him, he at once took with him seven hundred men drawing sword to break through to the king of E'dom,⁷ but they were not able to. ²⁷ Finally he took his first-born^o son who was going to reign in place of him and offered^e him up as a burnt sacrifice upon the wall. And there came to be great indignation against Israel, so that they pulled away from against him and returned to their land.*

* Literally, "it." M. ^b "Hence they came into Mo'ab, striking . . . as they came." This rendering is by an emendation of the Hebrew text in agreement with LXX.

t1Ki 20:11
 2Ki 21:16
 u2Ki 6:18
 yEx 15:9
 Jg 5:30
 2Ch 20:25
 zJos 8:20
 Jg 20:40
 1Th 5:3
 *Jg 9:45
 2Sa 8:2
 Isa 37:26
 qGe 26:15
 2Ch 32:4
 aDe 20:20
 6Isa 16:7
 Isa 16:11
 Jer 48:31
 Jer 48:36
 +2Ki 3:9
 Am 2:1
 eNe 10:36
 eGe 22:2
 Le 18:21
 De 12:31
 2Ki 17:17
 2Ch 28:3
 Ps 106:37
 Jer 7:31
 Eze 16:20
 Eze 20:26
 *1Sa 14:46

#1Ki 20:35
 2Ki 2:3
 2Ki 6:1
 1Ch 16:13
 eJer 6:11
 kGe 22:12
 1Ki 18:3
 Ne 7:2
 nEx 21:2
 Le 25:39
 De 15:12
 Ne 5:5
 Jer 34:14
 Mt 18:25
 r2Ki 2:9
 cPs 123:2
 sMt 15:34
 Joh 6:9
 t1Ki 17:12
 ePs 31:11
 uPs 81:10
 Joh 16:24
 vIsa 26:20
 y1Ki 17:15
 z1Ki 17:16
 Mr 6:41
 Mr 8:8
 Joh 2:11
 Joh 6:11
 *Mt 14:19
 Mt 15:37
 c2Ch 2:9
 qJos 5:12
 1Ki 17:14
 Joh 6:12
 aPs 37:21
 Ro 12:17
 Php 4:8
 1Th 2:9
 1Th 4:12
 eNe 5:2
 *Jos 19:18
 1Sa 28:4
 1Ki 1:3
 e2Sa 19:32
 Job 1:3
 Lu 1:15

4 Now there was a certain woman of the wives of the sons[#] of the prophets^o that cried out to E.li'sha, saying: "Your servant,^o my husband,^o is dead, and you yourself well know that your servant himself had continually feared^k Jehovah, and the creditorⁿ himself has come to take both my children for his slaves." ² At this E.li'sha said to her: "What shall I do for you?" Tell me; what do you have in the house?"^s To this she said: "Your maidservant^c has nothing at all in the house but a spouted jar of oil."^t ³ Then he said: "Go, ask for vessels for yourself from outside, from all your neighbors,^o empty vessels. Do not hold yourself to a few."^u ⁴ And you must go and close the door behind yourself^v and your sons, and you must pour out into all these vessels, and the full ones you should set aside." ⁵ Upon that she went away from him.^y

When she closed the door behind herself and her sons, they were bringing the vessels^a near to her and she was doing the pouring out.^z ⁶ And it came about that as soon as the vessels were full she went on to say to her son: "Do bring still another vessel near to me."⁷ But he said to her: "There is no other vessel." At that the oil^q stopped.^q ⁷ So she came in and told the man of God,^b and he now said: "Go, sell the oil and pay off your debts,^a and you [and] your sons should live^e off what is left."^o

8 And it came about one day that E.li'sha went passing along to Shu'nem,^a where there was a prominent^o woman, and she proceeded to

^a "The vessels." Literally, "them," M. ^b "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El-ohim*'; literally, "man of The God." See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a.

constrain^c him to eat bread. And it came about that as often as he would pass by he would turn aside there to eat bread. ⁹ At length she said to her husband:^a "Here, now, I well know that it is a holy man of God^{ak} that is passing by us constantly. ¹⁰ Please, let us make a little roof chamberⁿ on the wall and put there for him a couch and a table^o and a chair and a lampstand,^o and it must occur that whenever he comes in to us he can turn aside there."^r

11 And it came about one day that as usual he came in there and turned aside to the roof^a chamber and sat down there. ¹² So he said to Ge-ha'zi^t his attendant:^u "Call this Shu'nam-mite^v woman." At that he called her that she might stand before him. ¹³ Then he said to him: "Please, say to her, 'Here you have anxiously cared for us with all this anxious care.^y What is there to be done for you?^z Is there anything to speak to the king^{*} or to the chief^o of the army for you?' " To this she said: "In among my own people I am dwelling."^a ¹⁴ And he went on to say: "What, then, is there to be done for her?" Ge-ha'zi now said: "For a fact, a son she does not have^s and her husband is old." ¹⁵ Immediately he said: "Call her." So he called her and she kept standing at the entrance. ¹⁶ Then he said: "At this appointed^o time next year^b you will be embracing a son."^r But she said: "No, my master, O man of God!^c Do not tell lies in connection with your maidservant."^a

17 However, the woman became pregnant^o

^a "Man of God." M, *ish E-lo-him'*; without the definite article *ha* ("The") before the title *E-lo-him'*. ^b "At this appointed year." Compare Genesis 18:10, footnote c. ^c "Man of God." M, *ish ha-E-lo-him'*. See verse 7, footnote b.

*Ge 19:3
Lu 24:29
Ac 16:15

#Pr 31:11

lcDe 33:1
1Kl 13:1
1Kl 17:18

nJg 3:20
1Kl 17:19
o2Ch 4:8
oJer 52:19

rMt 10:41
Mt 25:40
Ro 12:13
Heb 13:2
sJg 3:20

t2Kl 4:29
2Kl 5:20
2Kl 8:4
u1Kl 18:43
1Kl 19:3

Ac 13:5
vJos 19:15
1Sa 28:4
yMt 10:40

Lu 9:4
Ro 16:6
Heb 6:10
z2Kl 2:9
2Kl 4:2
*2Kl 8:3

o2Sa 19:13
1Kl 2:32
2Kl 9:5

ARu 1:4
2Kl 8:1
Heb 13:5

oGe 15:2
Ge 30:1
Jg 13:2
1Sa 1:2

Lu 1:7
oPs 102:13
*Ge 18:10

oGe 17:17
*Ge 18:12
Ps 116:11
o2Kl 15:16

and gave birth to a son at this appointed time the next year, just as E-li'sha had spoken to her.^a ¹⁸ And the child kept on growing up, and it came about one day that he went out as usual to his father with the reapers.^k ¹⁹ And he kept saying to his father: "My head, oh my head!"ⁿ At last he said to the attendant: "Carry him to his mother."^r ²⁰ Accordingly he carried him and brought him to his mother. And he kept sitting upon her knees until noon, and gradually he died.^s ²¹ Then she went up and laid him upon the couch of the man of God^{at} and closed the door upon him and went out.^u ²² She now called her husband and said: "Do send me, please, one of the attendants and one of the she-asses, and let me run as far as the man of God^{au} and return."^v ²³ But he said: "Why are you going to him today? It is not a new moon^y nor a sabbath."^o However, she said: "It is all right."^z ²⁴ So she saddled up the she-ass^z and said to her attendant: "Drive and go ahead.^{*} Do not hold back for my sake from riding unless I shall have said so to you."

25 And she proceeded to go and come to the man of God^a at Mount^o Car'mel.^o And it came about that, as soon as the man of God^a saw her out ahead, he immediately said to Ge-ha'zi his attendant:^a "Look! the Shu'nam-mite^v woman over there. ²⁶ Now run,^{*} please, to meet her and say to her, 'Is it all right with you?^o Is it all right with your husband? Is it all right with the child?' " To this she said: "It is all right."^x ²⁷ When she came to the man of God^a at the mountain she at once took hold of him by his feet.^{*} At this Ge-ha'zi came near to push her

*Ge 21:2
1Sa 1:20
Ps 113:9
Lu 1:24
Heb 11:11
kRu 2:4
nJob 14:1

r1Sa 49:15
Isa 66:13
Lu 7:12

s1Kl 17:17
Lu 2:35
tDe 33:1
Jos 14:6
1Sa 2:27
2Kl 1:9

u1Kl 17:19

vJoh 11:3
Ac 9:38

o1Ch 23:31
yNu 10:10
Nu 28:11
1Ch 23:31

Isa 1:15
zEx 4:20
1Sa 25:20
*1Sa 25:19

o1Ch 12:8
1Kl 18:19
1Kl 18:42
2Kl 2:25
Isa 35:2

o2Kl 4:12
oJos 19:18
1Sa 28:4
zEc 2:4

*Ge 29:6

*Job 1:22

*Mt 28:9
Lu 7:38

^a "Man of God." M, *ish ha-E-lo-him'*. See verse 7, footnote b.

away,^k but the man of God^{an} said: "Let her alone,^r for her soul^o is bitter^s within her and Jehovah himself has concealed^t it from me and not told me." ²⁸ She now said: "Did I ask for a son through my lord? Did I not say, 'You must not lead me to a false hope'?"^u

29 Immediately he said to Ge-ha'zi:^v "Gird up your loins^y and take my staff^z in your hand and go. In case you encounter anyone, you must not greet him,^{*} and in case anyone should greet you, you must not answer him. And you must place my staff upon the face of the boy."^d ³⁰ At this the mother^o of the boy said: "As Jehovah is living^a and as your soul is living,^o I will not leave you." Therefore he got up and went with her.^b ³¹ And Ge-ha'zi himself passed along before them and then put the staff upon the boy's face, but there was no voice nor paying of attention.^{*} So he went back to meet him and told him, saying: "The boy did not wake up."^e

32 At last E-li'sha came into the house and there the boy was dead,^o being laid upon his couch.^{*} ³³ Then he came in and closed the door behind them both[#] and began to pray to Jehovah.^k ³⁴ Finally he went up and lay down upon the child^{on} and put his own mouth upon his mouth and his own eyes upon his eyes and his own palms upon his palms and kept bent over him, and gradually the child's flesh grew warm. ³⁵ Then he began walking again in the house, once this way and once that way, after which he went up and bent over him. And the boy began to sneeze^c as many as seven times, after

^a "Man of God." M, *ish ha-Elo-him'*. See verse 7, footnote b. ^b Or, "after her." Where we would say, "together with her," the Hebrews said, "behind her," or, "after her." ^c Or, "wink."

which the boy opened his eyes.^r ³⁶ He now called Ge-ha'zi and said: "Call this Shu'nam-mite^s woman." So he called her and she came in to him. Then he said: "Lift up your son."^t ³⁷ And she proceeded to come in and fall at his feet and bow down to him to the earth,^o after which she lifted up her son and went out.^u

38 And E-li'sha himself returned to Gil'gal,^{av} and there was famine^y in the land. As the sons^z of the prophets were sitting before him^{*} he in time said to his attendant:^o "Put the large cooking pot on and boil stew for the sons of the prophets."^a ³⁹ Accordingly a certain one went out to the field to pick mallows and he got to find a wild^o vine^e and went picking wild gourds from it, his garment full, and then came and sliced them into the stewpot, for they were not acquainted with them. ⁴⁰ Later they poured it out for the men to eat. And it came about that, as soon as they ate from the stew, they themselves cried out and began saying: "There is death^r in the pot, O man of God."^b And they were not able to eat. ⁴¹ So he said: "FETCH, then, flour." After he threw it into the pot^r he went on to say: "Pour out for the people that they may eat." And nothing injurious[#] proved to be in the pot.

42 And there was a man that came from Ba'al-shal'i.shah,^k and he came bringing to the man of God^b bread of the first^o ripe fruits,ⁿ twenty barley^r loaves, and new grain in his bread bag. Then he said: "Give it to the people that they may eat."^s ⁴³ However, his waiter said: "How shall I put this before a hundred men?"^t To this he said:

^a "Gil'gal." See 2 Kings 2:1, footnote b. ^b "Man of God." M, *ish ha-Elo-him'*; see verse 7, footnote b.

kMt 15:23
n2KI 2:15
o2KI 10:24
rMr 14:6
Joh 12:7
s1Sa 1:10
Pr 14:10
tGe 18:17

u2KI 4:16
v2KI 4:12
y1KI 18:46
z2KI 9:1
zEx 4:17
*Lu 10:4

oEx 7:19
Ex 14:16
Ac 19:12
o2Ch 15:16

a1Sa 14:39
1KI 1:29
o1Sa 1:26
1Sa 17:55
2KI 2:4

*Mt 17:16
Mr 9:18
oJob 14:12
Mr 5:39
Joh 11:11

oPs 31:12
*1KI 17:17
Lu 8:52
Ac 20:9
*Mt 6:6

oEzr 10:1
k1KI 17:20
2KI 6:17
Joh 11:41
Ac 9:40
n1KI 17:21
Ac 20:10

r1KI 17:22
2KI 8:1
2KI 8:5
Lu 7:14
Lu 8:55
Joh 11:44
Ac 9:40
Ac 20:12
*2KI 4:12
o2KI 5:15
t1KI 17:23
Lu 7:15
Heb 11:35
u1KI 17:24
2KI 2:15
v1Sa 7:16
2KI 2:1
y2Sa 21:1
2KI 8:1
Eze 14:13
Lu 4:25
z1KI 20:35
2KI 2:3
*Pr 8:34
Lu 8:35
Ac 22:3
oPs 78:47
o2KI 4:12
*Mr 6:37
Lu 9:13
oIsa 5:4
Jer 2:21
Mt 15:13

*Ex 10:17
o2KI 1:9

*Ex 15:25
2KI 2:21
Joh 9:6

*Ac 28:5

k1Sa 9:4
nEx 23:16
oNe 10:35
rDe 8:8
2KI 7:1
Joh 6:9
*1Co 9:11
tMt 14:17
Mr 8:4
Lu 9:13
Joh 6:9

"Give it to the people that they may eat, for this is what Jehovah has said, 'There will be an eating and a having of leftovers.'" ^{au} 44 At that he put it before them and they began to eat and they had leftovers according to the word of Jehovah.^v

5 Now a certain Na'a-man,^v the chief of the army of the king of Syria, had become a great^z man before his lord^b and held in esteem,^c because it was by him that Jehovah had given salvation^d to Syria, and the man himself had proved to be a valiant, mighty man, though a leper.^e ^o 2 And the Syrians, for their part, had gone out as marauder bands^o and they got to take captive from the land of Israel a little girl,^a and she came to be before Na'a-man's wife.^e

³ In time she said to her mistress: "If only my lord were before the prophet^o that is in Sa-mar-i-a! In that case he would recover him from his leprosy."⁴ Subsequently someone came and reported to his lord,^b saying: "It was like this and that that the girl spoke that is from the land of Israel."

5 Then the king of Syria said: "Go, come, and let me send a letter to the king of Israel." So he proceeded to go and take in his hand^o ten talents^o of silver and six thousand pieces of gold^o and ten outfits of clothing.^k ⁶ And he came bringing the letterⁿ to the king of Israel, saying: "And now at the same time that this letter

^a "There will be an eating and a having of leftovers." The Hebrew verbs here are in the infinitive absolute, and hence are impersonal and indefinite as to time. Compare 2 Kings 3:16, footnote b. ^b Or, "master." ^c *M, a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*, to denote excellence or greatness. ^d "Held in esteem." Literally, "lifted up of face." ^e Or, "rescue; deliverance." ^f Or, "struck with skin disease." Today medically called a Hansenosis, because of being stricken with "Hansen's disease."

uMt 14:20
Mr 8:8

vLu 9:17
Joh 6:13
y1Kl 22:34
Lu 4:27
zEx 11:3
2Kl 4:8
Es 9:4
c1Ch 21:3

*Le 13:2
Nu 12:10
2Sa 3:29
2Kl 7:3
2Ch 26:19
o2Ch 26:21
qJg 9:34
1Sa 13:17
2Kl 6:23
APs 123:2
o2Ch 8:11

oNu 11:29
2Kl 2:14

+Mt 8:2
Mt 11:5
Lu 17:12

oNu 22:7
1Sa 9:8
*1Kl 20:39
*1Kl 10:16
kGe 45:22
Jg 14:12
Jas 5:2
n2Sa 11:14
2Kl 19:14

vLu 4:27

sGe 37:29
Nu 14:6
Jer 38:24
Mt 26:65
Ac 14:14
1Ge 30:2
De 32:39
Da 2:11
u1Sa 2:6
Ho 6:1
v2Sa 10:3
1Kl 20:7
Lu 11:54
y2Sa 3:31

z1Kl 17:24
1Kl 18:36
2Kl 1:6
c2Ch 35:24
*2Kl 3:12
2Kl 6:32
Isa 60:14
cMt 15:26
z2Kl 2:21
2Kl 3:16
2Kl 4:41
Joh 9:7

o2Kl 13:19
cLe 14:7
Nu 19:4
+Ex 4:7
*Pr 1:32
*Mt 19:22
Joh 6:66
*Pr 3:7
Isa 55:8
Joh 4:48
1Co 1:21
kCa 4:8
lGe 14:15
2Sa 8:5
Ac 9:2
nJOS 3:15
2Kl 2:8

comes to you, here I do send to you Na'a-man^v my servant, that you may recover him from his leprosy." ⁷ And it came about that as soon as the king of Israel read the letter he immediately ripped^s his clothes apart and said: "Am I God,^{at} to put to death and to preserve alive?" ⁸ For this person is sending to me to recover a man from his leprosy, for just TAKE note, please, and see how he is seeking a quarrel with me."^v

8 And it came about that, as soon as E-li'sha the man of God^b heard that the king of Israel had ripped^v his clothes apart, he at once sent to the king, saying: "Why did you rip your clothes apart? Let him come, please, to me that he may know that there exists a prophet in Israel."^z ⁹ So Na'a-man came with his horses and his war^o chariots^o and stood at the entrance of the house of E-li'sha. ¹⁰ However, E-li'sha sent a messenger to him,^o saying: "Going there,^c you must bathe^a seven times^o in the Jordan that your flesh may come back to you;^o and be clean."¹¹ At this Na'a-man grew indignant^o and began to go away^o and say: "Here I had said [to myself],^o 'To me he will come out all the way and will certainly stand and call upon the name of Jehovah his God and move his hand to and fro over the place and actually give the leper recovery.'¹² Are not the A.ba'nah^{dk} and the Phar'par, the rivers of Damascus,^l better than all the watersⁿ of Israel? Can I not bathe

^a "God." *M, ELo.him'*. ^b "Man of God." *M, ish ha-ELo.him'*; literally, "man of The God." See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^c Or, "Let there be a going." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, and hence is indefinite as to time and is impersonal. See 2 Kings 4:43, footnote a. ^d "A.ba'nah," *MLXXVg*; "A.ma'nah," *SyTM* margin.

in them and certainly be clean?" With that he turned and went away in a rage.^r

13 His servants^s now approached and spoke to him and said: "My father,^t had it been a great thing that the prophet himself had spoken to you, would you not do it?^u How much more, then, since he said to you, 'Bathe^v and be clean?'"¹⁴ At that he went down and began to plunge into^a the Jordan seven times according to the word of the man of God,^{bv} after which his flesh^w came back like the flesh of a little boy^z and he became clean.^{*}

15 Then he went back to the man of God,^{bc} he with all his camp, and came and stood before him and said: "Here, now, I certainly know that there is no God^c anywhere in the earth^e but in Israel.^{ca} And now accept, please, a blessing gift^f from your servant."¹⁶ However, he said: "As Jehovah before whom I do stand^d is living,^{*} I will not accept it."¹⁷ And he began to urge him to accept it, but he kept refusing.¹⁸ Finally Na'a-man said: "If not, please, let there be given to your servant some ground,^g the load^h of a pair of mules, because your servant will no more render up a burnt offering or a sacrifice to any other godsⁱ but to Jehovah."¹⁹ In this thing may Jehovah forgive^e your servant: When my lord comes into the house of Rim'mon to bow down there and he is supporting himself upon my hand and I have to bow down^k at the house of Rim'mon, when I bow down at the house of Rim'mon may Jehovah, please, forgive your

^a Or, "dived into," or, "dipped himself in." This Hebrew verb is also used for baptizing. ^b "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o-him'*. As in verse 8. ^c "God." M, *El-o-him'*, the plural of *El-o'ah*, to denote excellence and divine powers. ^d Or, "upon whom I attend."

rPr 14:17
Ec 7:9
Eph 4:31
1Sa 25:14
1Ki 20:23
tGe 41:43
2Ki 2:12
2Ki 6:21
1Co 4:15
u1Co 1:21
vPs 51:2
Isa 1:16
Joh 13:8
y2Ki 5:10
2Ch 20:20
Joh 2:5
z1Ch 11:1
zJob 33:25
Lu 4:27
Lu 5:13
Lu 17:15
1Ki 18:36
Isa 43:10
Jer 10:10
Da 4:34
2Ki 19:15
1Ch 29:25
Ge 33:11
1Sa 25:27
1Ki 17:1
1Ki 18:15
2Ki 3:14
Ge 14:23
1Ki 13:8
Mt 10:8
Ac 8:20
Ro 14:1
Ne 13:15
2Ki 19:18
1Th 1:9
2Ki 24:4
kEx 20:5
1Ki 19:18
2Ki 17:35

servant in this respect."ⁿ ¹⁰ At this he said to him: "Go in peace."^r Accordingly he went away from him for a good stretch of the land.

20 Then Ge-ha'zi^a the attendant of E-li'sha the man of God^{at} said: "Here my master^{bo} has spared Na'a-man^u this Syrian by not accepting from his hand what he brought. As Jehovah is living,^v I will run after him and take something from him."^y ²¹ And Ge-ha'zi went chasing after Na'a-man. When Na'a-man saw someone running after him, he at once got down from his chariot^e to meet him^z and then said: "Is all well?"²² To this he said: "All is well. My master^c himself has sent me,^a saying, 'Look! just now there have come to me two young men from the mountainous region of E'phra-im from the sons^d of the prophets. Do give them, please, a talent of silver^e and two outfits of clothing.'²³ At that Na'a-man said: "Go on, take two talents." And he kept urging^g him and finally bound up two talents of silver in two bags, with two outfits of clothing, and gave them to two of his attendants, that they might carry them before him.

2Ki 23:11
yEx 20:17
Jos 6:18
1Sa 8:3
Ps 10:3
Pr 1:19
Lu 12:15
1Th 6:10
zLu 7:6
Ac 8:31
2Ki 4:26
1Ki 13:18
2Ki 2:3
1Sa 53:9
Jer 9:3
Joh 8:44
1Ki 20:35
2Ki 2:3
2Ki 5:5
2Ki 2:17

24 When he came to O'phel^d he immediately took them from their hand and deposited them in the house^e and sent the men away. So off they went. ²⁵ And he himself came in and then stood by his master.^{eh} E-li'sha now said to him: "Where [did you come] from, Ge-ha'zi?"^k But he said: "Your servant did not go anywhere at

*Jos 7:21

#2Ki 2:3

kGe 16:8
2Ki 20:14

^a "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o-him'*; as in verse 8. ^b Or, "my lord." M, *a-do-ni'*. ^c See 1 Kings 20: 39, footnote a. ^d "O'phel." In Sa-mar'-i-a, "O'phel," meaning "bulge, swelling, projection or eminence." ^e Or, "lord." M, *a-do-nim'*, the plural of *a-don'*, to denote excellence or greatness.

all."ⁿ ²⁶ At that he said to him: "Did not my heart itself go along just as the man turned [to get down] off his chariot to meet you?"^r Is it a time to accept silver or to accept clothing or olive groves or vineyards or sheep^o or cattle or menservants or maidservants?^s ²⁷ So the leprosy^t of Na'a-man will stick to you and your offspring to time indefinite."^{au} Immediately he went out from before him, a leper white as snow.^v

6 And the sons^v of the prophets^o began to say to E-li'sha: "Look! now, the place^z where we are dwelling before you is too cramped^{*} for us. ² Let us go, please, as far as the Jordan and take from there each one a beam and make for ourselves^c there a place in which to dwell." So he said: "Go." ³ And a certain one went on to say: "Come on,^a please, and go with your servants."^o At that he said: "I myself shall go."

⁴ Accordingly he went with them and they finally came to the Jordan and began to cut down the trees.^c ⁵ And it came about that a certain one was felling his beam and the axhead^b itself fell into the water. And he began to cry out and say: "Alas, my master,^{*} for it was borrowed!"^m ⁶ Then the man of God^e said: "Where did it fall?" So he showed him the place. Immediately he cut off a piece of wood^k and threw it there and made the axhead^b float.ⁿ ⁷ He now said: "Lift it up for yourself."^r At once he thrust his hand out and took it.

8 And the king of Syria,^s for his part, became involved in war against Israel. Accordingly he took counsel with his servants,^t saying: "At

nAc 5:2

rPs 63:11
Ps 140:11
Pr 12:19
Ac 5:9
1Co 5:3
o1Ch 5:21
sGe 14:23
Mt 10:8
Ac 20:33
tJos 7:25
2KI 5:1
Isa 59:3
Ac 5:5
1Ti 6:10o2Ch 21:12
u1Sa 2:32
zSa 3:29
vEx 4:6
Nu 12:10
2KI 15:5
y1Sa 10:12
2KI 2:3
2KI 4:1
2KI 9:1
z2KI 4:38
*Jos 19:47
oAc 18:3
o2KI 5:23
oJg 4:8o2Ch 9:10
oDe 19:5
oNu 35:16
Ec 10:10
Isa 10:34
x2KI 2:3
2KI 6:15
#Ex 22:14
2KI 4:7
Ps 37:21
kEx 15:25
n2KI 2:21
2KI 4:41
Mr 7:33
Mr 8:23
Joh 9:6
r2KI 4:36
Lu 7:15
Ac 9:41
s1KI 20:1
1KI 20:34
1KI 22:31
t1KI 20:23
Pr 21:30

such and such a place YOU will encamp with me."^a ⁹ Then the man of God^{bu} sent to the king of Israel, saying: "Guard yourself against passing by this place,^v because there is where the Syrians are coming down."^y ¹⁰ So the king of Israel sent to the place that the man of God^b had said to him.^z And he warned^{*} him, and he kept away from there, not once or twice.

11 Consequently the heart of the king of Syria became enraged over this matter^o and he called his servants and said to them: "Will you not tell me who from those who belong to us is for the king of Israel?"^a ¹² Then one of his servants said: "None, my lord the king, but it is E-li'sha^o the prophet who is in Israel that tells^t the king of Israel the things that you speak in your inner bedroom."^o ¹³ So he said: "You men go and see where he is, that I may send and take him."^m Later the report was made to him, saying: "There he is in Do'than."^m ¹⁴ Immediately he sent horses and war chariots and a heavy military force there,^k and they proceeded to come by night and close in upon the city.

15 When the ministerⁿ of the man of God^b rose early to get up, and went out, why, there a military force was surrounding the city with horses and war chariots. At once his attendant said to him: "Alas, my master!^r What shall we do?" ¹⁶ But he said: "Do not be afraid,^s for there are more who are with us than those who are with them."^t ¹⁷ And E-li'sha began to pray^u and say: "O Jehovah, open his eyes,^v please, that he may see." Immediately Jehovah opened

uJos 14:6
1Sa 2:27
2KI 1:9
v1KI 20:13
1KI 20:28
Pr 3:32
yAm 3:7zEx 9:20
Pr 27:12
*Eze 3:18
Mt 2:12
Heb 11:7oPs 48:5
Isa 57:20o1Sa 22:8
o2KI 5:3
2KI 5:8
Am 3:7
+Da 2:22
Da 4:9
oPs 139:2
Ec 10:20
x1Sa 23:22
Ps 37:12
Jer 36:26
#Ge 37:17
k1Sa 24:2
2KI 1:9
Mt 26:47
Mt 26:55
Joh 18:3
nEx 24:13
1KI 19:21
2KI 3:11
2KI 5:20
Ac 13:5
r2Ch 20:12
Mt 8:25
sEx 14:13
t2Sa 22:31
2Ch 16:9
2Ch 32:7
Ps 3:6
Ps 18:2
Ps 27:3
Ps 46:7
Ps 55:18
Ro 8:31
1Jo 4:4
o2KI 17:7
uPs 91:15
Jas 5:17
vPs 119:18
Isa 42:7
Ac 26:18

^a "At such and such a place YOU will encamp with me." By a correction in the obscure form of the Hebrew verb. ^b "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El.o.kim*'. See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a.

^a "To time indefinite." Or, "forever." ^b Literally, "the iron," M. ^c "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El.o.kim*'. See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a.

the attendant's eyes, so that he saw, and, look! the mountainous region was full of horses and war chariots of fire all around E-li'sha.^y

18 When they began to come down to him, E-li'sha went on to pray to Jehovah and say: "Please, strike this nation^a with blindness."^z So he struck them with blindness according to the word of E-li'sha. ¹⁹ E-li'sha now said to them: "This is not the way and this is not the city.* Follow me and let me conduct YOU to the man YOU look for." However, he conducted them to Sa-mar'i-a.

20 And it came about that as soon as they arrived at Sa-mar'i-a E-li'sha then said: "O Jehovah, open the eyes of these that they may see."^o Immediately Jehovah opened their eyes and they got to see,^a and here they were in the middle of Sa-mar'i-a. ²¹ The king of Israel now said to E-li'sha as soon as he saw them: "Shall I strike [them] down, shall I strike [them] down,⁶ my father?"^o ²² But he said: "You must not strike [them] down.⁶ Are those whom you have taken captive^o with your sword and with your bow the ones that you are striking down?" Set bread and water before them that they may eat and drink[#] and go to their lord."²³ Accordingly he spread a great feast for them and they began to eat and drink, after which he sent them away and they went to their lord.^{bk} And not once did the marauding bandsⁿ of the Syrians come again into the land of Israel.

24 And it came about afterward that Ben-ha'dad the king of Syria proceeded to collect all his camp together and to go up and besiege

y2Ki 2:11
Ps 34:7
Ps 68:17
Eze 1:13
Zec 1:8
Zec 6:1
Mt 26:53
Re 19:14
zGe 19:11
Zec 12:4
Ac 13:11
*Lu 24:16

=Lu 24:31
^Jg 20:40

^1Sa 24:4
1Sa 26:8
Lu 9:54
Lu 22:49
^2Ki 13:14
-2Ki 2:12
2Ki 5:13
2Ki 13:14
^2Ch 6:36
^1Sa 26:9
*De 20:11
2Ch 28:9

#Pr 25:21
Mt 5:44
Ro 12:20

k1Sa 24:16
2Ch 28:15
Lu 6:35
n2Ki 5:2
2Ki 24:2

^1Ch 21:12
rDe 28:52
1Ki 20:1
2Ki 17:5
sLe 26:26
1Ki 18:2
2Ki 7:4
Jer 14:13
tEze 4:14
uEze 4:15

v2Sa 14:4
Isa 10:3
Lu 18:3
yPs 60:11
Ps 62:8
Ps 118:8
Ps 146:3
Isa 2:22
Jer 17:5
zGe 21:17
Jg 18:23
2Sa 14:5
Ps 114:5
Isa 22:1

^2Ki 10:1
*Le 26:29
De 28:53
Isa 9:20
Isa 49:15
Eze 5:10
Lu 19:44
Lu 23:29
^Lu 4:10
^De 28:55
^Ge 37:29
1Ki 21:27
2Ki 5:7
2Ki 19:1

*Ru 1:17
1Sa 3:17
2Sa 3:9

^1Ki 18:17
1Ki 19:2
Jer 37:15
Joh 11:50
Ac 23:14
*Eze 8:1
Eze 20:1

Sa-mar'i-a.^r ²⁵ In time a great famine^o arose in Sa-mar'i-a,^s and, look! they were besieging it until an ass's head^t got to be worth eighty silver pieces and the fourth of a cab^a measure of dove's dung^u was worth five silver pieces. ²⁶ And it came about as the king of Israel was passing along upon the wall that a certain woman cried out to him, saying: "Do save, O my lord the king!"^v ²⁷ To this he said: "If Jehovah does not save you, with what means shall I save you,^y either from the threshing floor or from the wine or oil press?" ²⁸ And the king went on to say to her: "What is the matter with you?"^z So she said: "This very woman said to me, 'Give your son that we may eat him today, and my own son we shall eat tomorrow.'^o ²⁹ Accordingly we boiled^z my son^o and ate him.^a Then I said to her on the next day, 'Give your son that we may eat him.' But she hid her son."

30 And it came about that as soon as the king heard the woman's words he immediately ripped⁶ his clothes apart, and as he was passing along upon the wall the people got to see and, look! sackcloth was underneath upon his flesh. ³¹ And he went on to say: "So may God^b do to me and so may he add to it^{*} if the head of E-li'sha the son of Sha'phat continues standing upon him today!"^o

32 And E-li'sha was sitting in his own house and the older men were sitting with him,^{*} when he sent a man from before him. Before the messenger could come in to him, he himself said to the older men: "Have YOU seen how this son of

^a Or, "these Gentiles (heathen)." ^b "Lord." M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.don'*, to denote excellence or majesty.

^a A cab equaled four logs or one sixth of a seah or one third of a hin or about two quarts (U. S. A.). ^b "God." M, *El.o.him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*.

a murderer^k has sent to take off my head?" See to it: as soon as the messenger comes, close the door and YOU must press him back with the door. Is there not the soundⁿ of the feet of his lord^a behind him?" ³³ While he was yet speaking with them, here was the messenger^b coming down to him, and [the king]^c proceeded to say: "Here this is the calamity from Jehovah.^r Why should I wait any longer for Jehovah?"^s

7 Eli'sha now said: "Hear, YOU men, the word^o of Jehovah.^t This is what Jehovah has said, 'Tomorrow^u about this time a seah^d measure of fine flour will be worth a shekel and two seah measures of barley worth a shekel in the gateway of Sa-mar'i-a.'^v ² At that the adjutant upon whose hand the king was supporting^y himself answered the man of God^{ez} and said: "If Jehovah were making floodgates in the heavens,^z could this thing take place?" To this he said: "Here you are seeing it with your own eyes,^q but from it you will not eat."^a

3 And there were four men, lepers,^l that happened to be at the entrance of the gate,^o and they began to say the one to the other: "Why are we sitting here^t until we have died?^h ⁴ If we had said, 'Let us enter the city,' when the famine is in the city, then we would have to die there.^z And if we do sit here, then we shall have to die.^z So now come and let us invade the

k1K1 18:4
1K1 18:10
1K1 21:10
*2K1 5:26
Lu 13:32
n1K1 14:6
*Ge 4:13
Ex 16:7
Job 1:11
Job 1:21
Pr 19:3
Isa 8:21
*Job 21:15
Ps 27:14
Pr 30:9
Isa 8:17
Hab 2:3
Lu 18:1
Re 16:9
*Ps 38:3
1K1 22:19
2K1 20:16
Isa 1:10
Eze 37:4
uEX 8:23
Jos 3:5
1Sa 11:9
Ps 46:1
v2K1 7:18

y2K1 5:18
zJos 14:6
1Sa 2:27
2K1 1:9
*Ge 7:11
Ge 8:2
Ps 78:23
Mal 3:10
*Nu 11:23
2Ch 20:20
Ro 3:3
*De 3:27
Heb 3:17
12K1 5:27
*Le 13:46
Nu 5:2
De 24:8
Lu 17:12
*Jer 8:14
*Jer 27:13

*Lu 15:17
*2Sa 14:14

^a "Lord." M, *a.do.nim'*; as in verse 22. ^b Or, possibly, "the king." The Hebrew marginal reading states that a letter (*aleph*) was mistakenly inserted into the word to make it read "messenger" instead of "king." ^c "The king." Literally, "he," M. But note verse 2 of the next chapter. ^d A seah equaled about 11.2 quarts (U. S. A.). ^e "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El.o.him'*; literally, "man of The God." See Deuteronomy 33: 1, footnote a.

camp of the Syrians. If they preserve us alive, we shall live, but if they put us to death, then we shall have to die."^k ⁵ Accordingly they rose up in the evening darkness to enter the camp of the Syrians, and they got to come as far as the outskirts of the camp of the Syrians and, look! nobody was there.ⁿ

6 And Jehovah^a himself had caused the camp of the Syrians to hear the sound of war chariots, the sound of horses, the sound of a great military force,^r so that they said to one another: "Look! the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hit'tites^{os} and the kings of Egypt to come against us!"^t ⁷ Immediately they got up and went fleeing in the evening darkness^u and leaving their tents and their horses^v and their asses—the camp just as it was—and they kept fleeing for their soul.^b^y

8 When these lepers came as far as the outskirts of the camp, they then entered into one tent and began to eat and drink and carry from there silver and gold and clothes and go off and stick them away. After that they returned and entered into another tent and carried things from there and went off and stuck them away.^z

9 Finally they began to say the one to the other: "It is not right what we are doing.^o This day is a day of good news!^q If we are hesitating and we actually wait until the morning^c light, then guilt will certainly catch up with us.^a So now come and let us enter and make report at the

kEs 4:16
Heb 9:27

nLe 26:36
De 28:7

r2Sa 5:24
2K1 3:23
2K1 19:7
Ps 14:5
Re 6:15
*2Ch 1:17
s1K1 10:29
r2Ch 12:2
Isa 36:9
uPs 48:5
Ps 68:12
Pr 21:1
Pr 28:1
Jer 48:8
vPs 20:7
Ps 33:17
Am 2:15
yNu 35:12
Pr 6:5

zJos 7:21
2K1 5:24
Jer 41:8
Mt 25:18
*Hag 1:4
*Es 9:17
Isa 41:27
Na 1:15
Lu 2:10
*Job 4:20
*Nu 32:23
2K1 5:26
Pr 24:16

^a "Jehovah," the original reading. This is one of the 134 places where the Jewish Sopherim altered *Y'ho.wah'* in the Hebrew text to read *A.do.nay'* ("the Lord"). See Genesis 18: 3, footnote a. LXX, "Jehovah (*Ky'ri.os*)"; Vg, "Jehovah (*Do'mi.nus*)"; Sy, "Jehovah (*Mar'ya*)."^b Or, "life."

king's house." ¹⁰ So they came and called to the gatekeepers^o of the city and reported to them, saying: "We came into the camp of the Syrians and, look! there was nobody there nor sound of a man,^o but only the horses tied and the asses tied and the tents just as they were."¹¹ At once the gatekeepers called out and they reported to the king's house^o inside.

12 Immediately the king rose up by night^c and said to his servants: "Let me tell YOU, please, what the Syrians have done to us.* They well know that we are hungry,^k and so they went out from the camp to hide themselves in the field,ⁿ saying, "They will come out from the city and we shall catch them alive and into the city we shall enter."¹³ Then one of his servants answered and said: "Let them take, please, five of the remaining horses that have remained in the city.^v Look! they are the same as all the multitude of Israel that have remained in it. Look! they are the same as all the multitude of Israel that have perished. And let us send out and see."¹⁴ Accordingly they took two chariots with horses and the king sent them out after the camp of the Syrians, saying: "Go and see."¹⁵ At that they went following them as far as the Jordan, and, look! all the way was full of clothing and utensils^s that the Syrians had thrown away as they were hurrying away.^t Then the messengers returned and reported to the king.

16 And the people proceeded to go out and plunder^u the camp of the Syrians, and so a seah measure of fine flour came to be worth a shekel and two seah measures of barley worth a shekel, according to the word^v of Jehovah. ¹⁷ And the king himself had appointed the adjutant^v upon

2Sa 18:26
Ps 127:1
Mr 13:34

1Ch 29:1
2Ki 7:6

1Ki 22:39

1Ch 9:33

Ge 20:8
Ge 41:38
1Ki 20:23
2Ki 8:8
2Ki 5:7
k2Ki 6:25
2Ki 6:29
nJos 8:4
Jos 8:12
Jg 20:29
Jg 20:37

2Ki 7:4
Jer 14:18
La 4:9

sEs 1:7
Isa 22:24
tJob 2:4
Isa 2:20
Isa 10:3
Isa 31:7
Mt 16:26
Mt 24:17
uIsa 17:53
2Ch 14:14
2Ch 20:25
Job 27:17
Ps 68:12
Isa 33:4
vNu 23:19
Isa 40:8
Isa 44:26
y2Ki 7:2

2Ki 5:18

*Jg 20:43
2Ki 9:33
Isa 25:10
Mlc 7:10
De 32:35
2Ki 6:32
2Ch 36:16
Pr 13:13
Isa 5:24
Isa 28:22
Na 1:2
Lu 10:16
1Th 4:8

42Ki 7:1

2Ki 7:2

*Nu 20:12
2Ch 20:20
Job 20:23
Jer 17:6
Heb 3:18

2Ki 4:35
cIsa 33:14
*Ge 12:10
Ge 26:1
Ge 47:4
Ru 1:1
*Le 26:19
De 28:23
2Sa 21:1
1Ki 17:1
Ps 105:16
Hab 1:11
Lu 21:11
Ac 11:28
kGe 41:27
2Sa 24:13
n1Ti 5:8
rJg 3:2
Isa 27:1
s2Sa 14:4
2Ki 4:13
2Ki 6:26
Ps 82:4
Jer 22:16
Lu 18:3
t2Ki 5:27
2Ki 7:3
2Ki 7:10

whose hand he was supporting^z himself to have charge of the gateway, and the people kept trampling^{*} him in the gateway, so that he died, just as the man of God^a had spoken,^o when he spoke at the time that the king came down to him. ¹⁸ Thus it came about just as the man of God^a had spoken to the king, saying: "Two seah measures of barley worth a shekel and a seah measure of fine flour worth a shekel it will come to be tomorrow at this time in the gateway of Sa-mar'i-a."¹⁹ But the adjutant answered the man of God^a and said: "Even if Jehovah were making floodgates in the heavens, could it take place according to this word?" To this he said: "Here you are seeing it with your own eyes, but from it you will not eat."²⁰ Thus it happened to him like that,^{*} when the people kept trampling him in the gateway, so that he died.

8 And E-li'sha himself had spoken to the woman whose son he had revived,^o saying: "Rise up and go, you with your household, and reside^o temporarily wherever you can reside temporarily,^{*} for Jehovah has called for a famine[#] and, besides, it must come^b upon the land for seven years."²¹ So the woman got up and did according to the word of the man of God^a and she went, she with her household,ⁿ and took up temporary residence in the land of the Phi-lis'tinesⁿ for seven years.

3 And it came about at the end of seven years that the woman proceeded to return from the land of the Phi-lis'tines and go forth to cry out to the king^s for her house and for her field. ⁴ Now the king was speaking to Ge-ha'ziⁱ the

^a "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o-him'*; literally, "man of The God," See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^b Or, "it has come."

attendant of the man of God,^a saying: "Do relate to me,^u please, all the great things that E-li'sha has done."^v ⁵ And it came about that as he was relating to the king how he had revived the dead one,^y why, here the woman whose son he had revived was crying out to the king for her house and for her field.^z At once Ge.ha'zi said: "My lord" the king, this is the woman and this is her son whom E-li'sha revived."⁶ At that the king asked the woman and she went on to relate to him the story.⁷ Then the king gave her a court official,^a saying: "Return all that belongs to her and all the products of the field from the day of her leaving the land until now."⁸

7 And E-li'sha proceeded to come to Damascus,⁺ and Ben-ha'dad⁹ the king of Syria was sick. Accordingly the report was made to him, saying: "The man of God^a has come as far as here."⁸ At that the king said to Haz'a-el:⁺ "Take a gift^k in your hand^o and go and meet the man of God^a and you must inquireⁿ of Jehovah through him, saying, 'Shall I revive from this sickness?' "⁹ So Haz'a-el^r went to meet him and took a gift in his hand, even every sort of good thing of Damascus, the load of forty camels,^o and came and stood before him and said: "Your son,^s Ben-ha'dad, the king of Syria, has sent me to you, saying, 'Shall I revive from this sickness?' "¹⁰ Then E-li'sha said to him: "Go, say to him, 'You will^{bt} positively revive, and Jehovah has shown me^u that you will positively die.'¹¹ And he kept a fixed look and kept it set to the point of embarrassment. Then the

^a "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o.him'*; as in verse 2. ^b "Say to him, 'You will,'" MmarginLXXVgSy and 18 Hebrew manuscripts; "Say, 'You will not,'" M.

uEs 6:1
Lu 23:8
v2Ki 2:14
2Ki 2:20
2Ki 3:14
2Ki 4:3
2Ki 5:14
2Ki 6:6
2Ki 7:1
y2Ki 4:35
zRu 2:3
Pr 16:9
*1Sa 26:17
2Ki 6:12
2Ki 6:26
o2Ki 4:32
AGe 37:36
2Ki 9:32
oDe 22:2
Jg 11:13
2Sa 9:7
Pr 16:7
Pr 21:1
+Ge 14:15
1Ki 11:24
Isa 7:8
o1Ki 15:18
1Ki 20:1
2Ki 6:24
o1Ch 13:9
*1Ki 13:1
2Ki 1:9
2Ki 2:15
2Ki 6:12
*1Ki 19:15
k1Sa 9:7
1Ki 14:3
2Ki 5:5
o1Ch 5:21
n1Ki 14:2
2Ki 1:2
2Ki 3:11
r1Ki 19:15
s1Sa 25:8
2Ki 6:21
2Ki 13:14
t1Ki 22:15
uGe 41:39
Jer 38:21
Eze 11:25
vGe 2:17
2Ki 1:4
Eze 18:13

oNe 8:9
vGe 45:2
Ps119:136
Jer 9:1
Lu 19:41
z2Ki 10:32
2Ki 12:17
Am 1:3
*2Ki 15:16
oHo 13:16
Am 1:13
*1Sa 17:43
2Sa 9:8
Ps 22:20
(Jer 17:9
Mt 26:35
*1Ki 19:15
Mic 2:1
*2Ki 5:25
*2Ki 8:10
Mt 26:16
*1Ki 11:26
Ps 36:4
Mic 2:1
k1Ki 15:28
1Ki 16:10
2Ki 9:24
2Ki 15:10
n1Ki 19:15
r1Ki 22:50
2Ki 1:17
2Ch 21:3
s2Ch 21:5
t1Ki 22:52
2Ki 3:2
2Ki 3:3
u2Ki 9:7
2Ki 21:3
2Ch 21:13
Mic 6:16
v1Ki 21:25
2Ch 18:1
2Ch 21:6

man of God^a gave way to weeping.^{oy} ¹² At this Haz'a-el said: "Why is my lord weeping?" To this he said: "Because I well know what injury^z you will do to the sons of Israel. Their fortified places you will consign to the fire and their choice men you will kill with the sword, and their sucklings you will dash to pieces⁶ and their pregnant women you will rip up."¹³ Upon that Haz'a-el said: "What is your servant, [who is a mere] dog,^a that he could do this great thing?"⁶ But E-li'sha said: "Jehovah has shown me you as king over Syria."¹⁴

14 After that he went from E-li'sha and came to his own lord,^b who then said to him:^o "What did E-li'sha say to you?" To this he said: "He said to me, 'You will positively revive.'¹⁵ And it came about on the next day that he proceeded to take a coverlet^c and dip^d it in water and spread it out over his face,^e so that he died.^k And Haz'a-elⁿ began to reign in place of him.

16 And in the fifth year of Je.ho'ram^e the son of A'hab the king of Israel, while Je.hosh'a.phat was king of Judah, Je.ho'ram^r the son of Je.hosh'a.phat the king of Judah became king.¹⁷ Thirty-two years old he happened to be when he became king and for eight years he reigned in Jerusalem.^s ¹⁸ And he went walking in the way of the kings of Israel,^t just as those of the house of A'hab had done,^u for it was A'hab's daughter that became his wife,^v and he kept doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes. ¹⁹ And

^a "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o.him'*; as in verse 2. ^b "Lord." M, *u-do-nim'*, the plural of *a-don*, to denote excellence or majesty. ^c Or, "netted cloth." ^d This Hebrew word is also used for baptizing. Compare 2 Kings 5:14, footnote a. ^e Literally, "Jo'ram," M. But compare 2 Kings 1:17; 3:1.

Jehovah did not want to bring Judah^o to ruin for the sake of David his servant,^y just as he had promised him to give him a lamp^z for his sons^a always.^b

20 In his days E'dom^{*} revolted from under the hand of Judah and then made a king^o reign over them. ²¹ Consequently Je-ho'ram^c passed over to Za'ir, also all the chariots with him. And it came about that he himself rose up by night and got to strike down the E'dom-ites that were surrounding him and the chiefs of the chariots, and the people went fleeing to their tents. ²² But E'dom kept up its revolt from under the hand of Judah down to this day.^a It was then that Lib'nah^d began to revolt at that time.

23 And the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'ram^c and all that he did, are they not written in the book^e of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? ²⁴ Finally Je-ho'ram^c lay down with his forefathers^e and was buried with his forefathers in the city of David.^f And A-ha-zi'ah^g his son began to reign in place of him.

25 In the twelfth year of Je-ho'ram^c the son of A'hab the king of Israel, A-ha-zi'ah^g the son of Je-ho'ram the king of Judah became king.^k ²⁶ Twenty-two years old A-ha-zi'ah^g was when he began to reign and for one year he reigned in Jerusalem.ⁿ And his mother's name was Ath-ah'ah^r the granddaughter^o of Om'ri^s the king of Israel. ²⁷ And he went walking in the way of the house of A'hab^t and kept doing what was

^a "Give him a lamp and to his sons," LXXAVgT and about 60 Hebrew manuscripts and 2 Chronicles 21:7. ^b Literally, "all the days." ^c Literally, "Jo'ram," M. Compare verse 16, footnote e. ^d "Lib'nah." A priest city; see Joshua 21:13. ^e A-hhaz-ia'hu, M. Compare 1 Kings 22:40, footnote a. ^f A-thal-ia'hu, M; probably meaning "Yah(u) is exalted." ^g Literally, "daughter," M.

o2Ki 19:22

u2Ki 8:18
2Ch 22:3
Ec 7:26
2Co 6:14
v1Ki 22:4
2Ki 3:7
2Ch 18:3
y1Ki 19:17
2Ki 9:15
zJos 21:38
1Ki 4:13
1Ki 22:3
*2Ki 9:15
cJos 19:18
1Sa 29:1
2Sa 4:4
^2Ki 9:16
2Ch 22:6
v1Ki 22:34

-1Ki 20:35
2Ki 4:1
2Ki 6:1
e1Ki 18:46
2Ki 4:29
Jer 1:17
*1Sa 10:1
*1Ki 22:20
2Ki 8:28
k1Ki 19:17

n1Ki 20:30
1Ki 22:25
rEx 29:7
Le 8:12
1Sa 16:13
1Ki 19:16
c2Ch 22:7
s1Sa 9:16
1Sa 15:1
1Sa 16:12
Ps 75:7
Jer 27:5
t1Sa 16:2

uJg 3:19

bad in Jehovah's eyes,^o like the house of A'hab, for he was a relative of the house of A'hab by marriage.^u ²⁸ Accordingly he went with Je-ho'ram^a the son of A'hab to the war^v against Haz'a-el^y the king of Syria at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad,^z but the Syrians struck down Je-ho'ram.^a ²⁹ So Je-ho'ram^a the king returned to get healed at Jez're-el^o from the wounds that the Syrians got to inflict upon him at Ra'mah^b when he fought Haz'a-el the king of Syria. As for A-ha-zi'ah^c the son of Je-ho'ram the king of Judah, he went down to see Je-ho'ram^a the son of A'hab in Jez're-el, for he was sick.^o

9 And E-li'sha the prophet, for his part, called one of the sons^r of the prophets and then said to him: "Gird up your loins^o and take this flask^d of oil in your hand and go to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad.^s ² When you have come in there, see Je'hu^k the son of Je-hosh'a-phat the son of Nim'shi there, and you must come in and make him get up from the midst of his brothers and bring him into the innermost room.ⁿ ³ And you must take the flask^d of oil and pour it out upon his head^r and say, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "I do anoint^c you as king^s over Israel.'" And you must open the door and flee and not wait."^t

4 And the attendant, the prophet's attendant, got on his way to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad. ⁵ When he came in, why, there the chiefs of the military force were seated. He now said: "There is a word I have for you,^u O chief." At this Je'hu said: "For which one of all of us?" Then he said: "For you, O chief." ⁶ So he got up and

^a Yo'ram', M; as at verse 16. ^b "Ra'mah," M. A shortened form for Ra'moth-gil'e-ad. ^c A-hhaz-ia'hu, M. Compare 1 Kings 22:40, footnote a. ^d Or, "juglet." Of ceramic ware.

o1Ch 21:5
y2Sa 7:13
1Ki 11:36
2Ch 21:7
z1Ki 11:36
Ps 132:17
Lu 1:69
Ac 15:16
*Ge 27:40
2Ki 3:26
2Ch 28:17
o2Sa 8:14
1Ki 22:47

^2Ch 21:8
oJos 21:13
2Ki 19:8
2Ch 21:10
*1Ki 11:41
1Ki 14:29
1Ki 15:23
2Ki 15:6
2Ki 15:36
2Ch 21:12
e1Ki 2:10
1Ki 11:43
1Ki 14:20
1Ki 14:31
*2Ch 21:20
*1Ch 9:11
2Ch 21:17
2Ch 25:23
k2Ki 9:29
2Ch 22:1
n2Ch 22:2
r2Ki 11:1
2Ki 11:13
2Ki 11:16
s1Ki 16:16
1Ki 16:27
2Ch 22:2
c1Ch 4:27
t2Ki 9:7
2Ki 21:3
2Ch 21:13
Mic 6:16

came into the house^v and he proceeded to pour the oil out upon his head and say to him: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'I do anoint you as king^y over Jehovah's people,^z that is, over Israel. ⁷ And you must strike down the house of A'hab your lord^a and I must avenge^e the blood^b of my servants the prophets and the blood^b of all the servants of Jehovah at the hand of Jez'e.bel.^o ⁸ And the whole house of A'hab must perish^o and I must cut off from A'hab^a anyone urinating^o against a wall and any helpless and worthless one^c in Israel.⁹ ⁹ And I must constitute the house of A'hab like the house of Jer.o.bo'am^o the son of Ne'bat and like the house of Ba'a.sha^x the son of A.hi'jah. ¹⁰ And it will be Jez'e.bel that the dogs will eat in the tract of land at Jez're.el and there will be no one burying her.'" With that he opened the door and went fleeing.[#]

11 As for Je'hu, he went out to the servants of his lord,^a and they began to say to him: "Is everything all right?^k Why did this crazyⁿ man come in to you?" But he said to them: "You yourselves well know the man and his sort of talk."^r ¹² But they said: "It is false!^d Tell us, please." Then he said: "It was like this and like that that he talked to me, saying, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "I do anoint you as king over Israel."'"^s ¹³ At this they hurriedly took each one his garment^t and put it under him upon the bare steps and they began to blow the trumpet^u and say: "Je'hu has become king!"^v ¹⁴ And

^a "Lord." M, *a.do.nim'*, the plural of *a.dōn'*, to denote excellence or majesty. ^b Literally, "bloods." ^c Literally, "one restrained and one let go (or, abandoned)." See Deuteronomy 32:36, footnote a. ^d Literally, "Falsehood!"

Je'hu^y the son of Je-hosh'a.phat the son of Nim'shi^z proceeded to conspire^e against Je-ho'ram.^a

And Je-ho'ram^a himself had happened to be keeping guard at Ra'moth-gil'e.ad,^o he with all Israel, because of Haz'a.el^a the king of Syria. ¹⁵ Later Je-ho'ram^o the king returned to get healed at Jez're.el^e from the wounds that the Syrians got to inflict upon him when he fought Haz'a.el the king of Syria.^o

Je'hu now said: "If your soul agrees,^b do not let anyone go out in escape from the city to go and make report in Jez're.el." ¹⁶ And Je'hu began to ride and go to Jez're.el, for Je-ho'ram^a was lying there^x and A.ha.zi'ah^c the king of Judah himself had gone down to see Je-ho'ram.^a ¹⁷ And the watchman^k was standing upon the tower^o in Jez're.el,ⁿ and he got to see the heaving mass of Je'hu's [men] as he was coming, and he at once said: "There is a heaving mass [of men] that I am seeing." At that Je-ho'ram^a said: "Take a cavalryman and send him to meet them and let him say, 'Is it peace?'"^r ¹⁸ Accordingly a rider on a horse went to meet him and said: "This is what the king has said, 'Is it peace?'" But Je'hu said: "What do you have to do with 'peace'?^d Get around to my rear!"

And the watchman^t went on to report, saying: "The messenger came as far as to them, but he has not returned." ¹⁹ So he sent out a second rider on a horse, who, when he came to them, proceeded to say: "This is what the king has said, 'Is it peace?'"^r But Je'hu said: "What

Yo. ram', M; as at 2 Kings 8:16. ^b Literally, "If there is your soul." M. ^c *A.haz.ia'hu*, M. Compare 1 Kings 22:40, footnote a. ^d Literally, "What [is there] to you and to peace?" See Joshua 22:24, footnote b.

vAc 23:19
y1Ki 1:34
1Ki 19:16
2Ch 22:7
Ps 2:6
Isa 45:1
Da 2:21
Da 4:17
z1Ki 3:8
1Ki 10:9
1Ki 14:7
1Ki 16:2
*De 32:35
Ps 58:10
Ps 94:1
Mt 23:35
Ro 12:19
Heb 10:30
oEs 4:16
o1Ki 18:4
1Ki 21:15
1Ki 21:25
Δ1Ki 14:10
1Ki 21:21
Ps 76:8
o1Sa 25:22
1Ki 16:11
*De 32:36
1Ki 21:21
o1Ki 14:10
*1Ki 16:3

#Jg 3:26

k2Ki 4:26
nJer 29:26
Ho 9:7
Mr 3:21
Joh 10:20
1Co 4:10
2Co 5:13
r1Sa 19:20

a2Ki 9:6
tMt 21:7
Mr 11:8
u2Sa 15:10
1Ki 1:34
Ps 47:5
Ps 98:6
v1Ki 1:39

y1Ki 19:16
z2Ki 9:2
*1Ki 15:27
1Ki 16:16
2Ki 8:15
2Ki 10:9
2Ki 15:30
o1Ki 22:3
2Ki 8:28
*1Ki 19:15
2Ki 8:8
2Ki 8:15
*2Ki 8:29
*Jos 19:18
1Ki 21:1
o2Ch 22:6

*2Ki 8:29
*2Ki 8:28
2Ch 22:6
k2Sa 13:34
2Sa 18:24
Isa 21:6
Isa 62:6
Eze 33:2
o2Ch 14:7
nJos 19:18

r1Sa 16:4
1Ki 2:13
Lu 10:5
s1Sa 48:22
Isa 59:8
Jer 16:5
Ro 3:17
t2Sa 18:24
Isa 21:11
Isa 21:12
Isa 58:10

do you have to do with 'peace'?^{as} Get around to my rear!"

20 And the watchman^t went on to report, saying: "He came as far as to them, but he has not returned, and the driving is like the driving of Je'hu^u the grandson^b of Nim'shi,^v for it is with madness that he drives."^v ²¹ At that Je-ho-ram said: "Hitch up!"^z So his war chariot^t was hitched up and Je-ho-ram the king of Israel and A-ha-zi'ah^{cl} the king of Judah went out, each in his own war chariot.^q As they continued on out to meet Je'hu they got to find him in the tract of land of Na'both^a the Jez're-el-ite.

22 And it came about that as soon as Je-ho-ram saw Je'hu he immediately said: "Is it peace,^o Je'hu?"^o But he said: "What peace could there be as long as there are the fornications of Jez'e-bel^o your mother and her many sorceries?"^z ²³ At once Je-ho-ram made a turn with his hands, that he might flee, and said to A-ha-zi'ah:^o "There is treachery,^z A-ha-zi'ah!" ²⁴ And Je'hu himself filled his hand with a bow^o and proceeded to shoot Je-ho-ram between the arms, so that the arrow came out at his heart,^o and he collapsed in his war chariot.^k ²⁵ He now said to Bid'kar^d his adjutant:ⁿ "Lift him up; throw him into the tract of the field of Na'both the Jez're-el-ite,^r for remember:^o I and you were riding teams behind A'hab his father and Jehovah himself lifted up this pronouncement^s against him: ²⁶ "Certainly the blood^t of Na'both and the blood of his sons^u I saw yesterday," is the utterance of Jehovah, "and I shall certainly repay^v you in this tract of land," is the

sIsa 48:22
Isa 59:8
Jer 16:5
Ro 3:17
t2Sa 18:24
Isa 21:11
Isa 21:12
Isa 56:10
u1Ki 19:16
v2Ki 9:2
v2Ki 10:16
Ec 9:10
Da 11:44
zMic 1:13
*Jg 5:28
1Ki 20:25
12Ki 8:29
o2Ch 22:7
a1Ki 21:1
1Ki 21:7
1Ki 21:15
1Ki 21:18
1Ki 21:19
o2Ki 9:17
*Isa 48:22
Isa 59:8
Jer 16:5
Ro 3:17
o1Ch 12:18
o1Ki 16:31
1Ki 18:4
1Ki 19:2
1Ki 21:7
Re 2:20
*Isa 47:9
Na 3:4
Re 17:2
*2Ki 11:14
2Ch 23:13
o2Ch 18:33
k1Ki 22:34
Ps 50:22
Ec 8:13
o1Ch 28:9
n2Ki 7:17
r2Ki 9:21
s1Ki 21:29
Jer 23:33
Na 1:1
o1Ch 16:12
tGe 4:10
Ps 9:12
Ps 72:14
Isa 26:21
Heb 12:24
uDe 24:16
2Ch 24:25
2Ch 25:4
vGe 9:5
Le 24:17
De 19:21
Jg 1:7
Es 7:10

utterance of Jehovah.' So now, lift him up; throw him into the tract of land according to the word of Jehovah."^v

27 And A-ha-zi'ah^z the king of Judah himself saw it and took to flight by the way of the garden^o house.^{*} (Later^a Je'hu went in pursuit of him and said: "Him also! STRIKE him down!") So they struck him down^b while in the chariot on the way up to Gur, which is by Ib'le-am.^o And he continued his flight to Me-gid'do^a and got to die there. ²⁸ Then his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem and they buried^o him in his tomb^o with his forefathers in the city of David.^o ²⁹ And it was in the eleventh year of Je-ho-ram^o the son of A'hab that A-ha-zi'ah had become king over Judah.)^{*}

30 At length Je'hu came to Jez're-el,^{*} and Jez'e-bel[#] herself heard of it. And she proceeded to paint^k her eyes with black paint and do her head up beautifullyⁿ and to look down through the window.^o ³¹ And Je'hu himself came in by the gate. She now said: "Did it go all right with Zim'ri^r the killer of his lord?"^d ³² At that he raised his face toward the window and said: "Who is with me? Who?"^s Immediately two or three court officials^t looked down at him. ³³ So he said: "Let her drop!"^u Then they let her drop and some of her blood spattered upon the wall and upon the horses, and he went trampling^v upon her. ³⁴ After that he came on in and ate and drank^v and then said: "You men, please, take care of this accursed^z one and bury her, for she is the daughter of a king."^s ³⁵ When they

v1Ki 21:19
zNu 16:26
2Ki 8:29
2Ch 22:7
Pr 13:20
o2Ki 21:18
*1Ki 21:2
oJos 17:11
Jg 1:27
*Jg 1:27
Jg 5:19
1Ki 4:12
1Ki 9:15
2Ki 23:29
2Ch 22:9
o2Ki 13:20
o2Ki 21:26
o1Ki 11:43
2Ki 14:20
*2Ki 8:24
2Ch 21:18
2Ch 22:2
o2Ki 8:25
*2Ki 9:15
*1Ki 19:2
kJer 4:30
Eze 23:40
nIsa 3:20
Eze 24:17
1Pe 3:3
r1Ki 16:9
oPr 7:6
sEx 32:26
1Ch 12:18
Ps 118:6
Ps 118:6
Ps 124:2
tGe 37:36
1Sa 8:15
1Ki 22:9
Es 1:10
Isa 39:7
u1Ki 21:11
v2Ki 7:20
Isa 25:10
La 1:15
Mic 7:10
Mal 4:3
v1Ki 18:41
Es 3:15
oPs 119:21
z1Ki 21:25
Pr 10:7
Isa 65:15
Mt 25:41
*1Ki 16:31

a "Later." See 2 Chronicles 22: 7-9. b "So they struck him down." Inserted in agreement with VgSy, and for sense. c Yo-ram', M. d "Lord." M, a.do.nim'; as in verse 7.

a See verse 18, footnote d. b Literally, "son." c A-haz-ia'hu, M. d "Bid'kar," M; "Ben-dek'er (Bar-d'gar)," Sy.

went to bury her, they did not find anything of her but the skull and the feet and the palms of the hands.[□] ³⁶ When they returned and told him, he went on to say: "It is the word of Jehovah that he spoke by means^Δ of his servant E.li'jah^Δ the Tish'bite, saying: 'In the tract of land of Jez're-el the dogs will eat the flesh of Jez'e.bel.'[◊] ³⁷ And the dead body of Jez'e.bel will certainly become as manure[†] upon the face of the field in the tract of land of Jez're-el, that they may not say, "This is Jez'e.bel." "

10 Now A'hab had seventy[®] sons[®] in Sa-mar'i.a.^{*} Therefore Je'hu wrote letters and sent them to Sa-mar'i-a to the princes[®] of Jez're-el, the older men^k and the caretakers of A'hab,^b saying: ² "Now, then, at the very time that this letterⁿ comes to YOU there are with YOU the sons of YOUR lord^c and there are with YOU the war chariots^r and the horses and a fortified city^s and the armor.^t ³ And YOU must see which is the best and most upright of the sons of YOUR lord^c and put him upon the throne of his father.^u Then fight for the house of YOUR lord."^{ev}

4 And they became very greatly afraid and began to say: "Look! two kings^v themselves did not stand before him, and how shall we ourselves stand?"^z ⁵ Consequently the one who was over the house and the one who was over the city and the older men and the caretakers^{*} sent to Je'hu, saying: "We are your servants,[□] and everything that you say to us we shall do. We

^a *E.li.i'a'hu*, M. See 1 Kings 17:1, footnote e. ^b Or, "the trustees of A'hab," M; "the caretakers of the sons of A'hab," LXX^{Lagardian} edition. ^c "Lord." M, *a-do.nim'*, the plural of *a-dōn'*, to denote excellence or majesty.

◊Job 31:3
Ec 6:3
Isa 14:20
Ac 12:23
ΔLe 8:36
2Sa 12:25
2Ki 14:25
◊1Ki 21:23

*Ps 83:10
Jer 8:2
Jer 16:4

◊2Ki 23:10
◊Jg 8:30
Jg 10:4
Jg 12:14
*1Ki 13:32
2Ch 22:9
*De 16:18
k1Ki 21:8
1Ki 21:11
n2Ki 5:6

r2Ki 6:15
a2Ki 17:9
t1Ki 10:25

uDe 17:14
1Sa 10:24
2Sa 2:9
1Ki 1:25
1Ki 12:20
v2Sa 2:17
1Ki 12:21
Joh 18:36
y2Ki 9:24
2Ki 9:27
zNa 1:6
Lu 14:31

*2Ki 10:1
◊Jos 9:11
Jos 9:24
1Ki 20:4

shall not make anyone king. What is good in your own eyes do."

6 At that he wrote them a second letter,¹ saying: "If YOU belong to me^Δ and it is my voice that YOU are obeying, take the heads of the men that are sons^{*} of YOUR lord^a and come to me tomorrow at this time at Jez're-el."[®] Now the sons of the king, seventy men, were with the distinguished men of the city that were bringing them up.⁷ And it came about that as soon as the letter came to them they went taking the sons of the king and slaughtering [them], seventy men,^{*} after which they put their heads in baskets[®] and sent them to him at Jez're-el. ⁸ Then the messenger^k came in and told him, saying: "They have brought the headsⁿ of the sons of the king." So he said: "PUT them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until morning."^r ⁹ And it came about in the morning that he proceeded to go out. Then he stood still and said to all the people: "YOU are righteous.^{bs} Here I myself conspired^t against my lord^u and I got to kill him,^v but who struck down all these? ¹⁰ Know, then, that nothing of Jehovah's word will fall [unfulfilled] to the earth^y that Jehovah has spoken against the house of A'hab,^z and Jehovah himself has done what he spoke by means of his servant E.li'jah."[◊] ¹¹ Moreover, Je'hu went on to strike down all who were left over of the house of A'hab in Jez're-el and all his distinguished men[□] and his acquaintances and his priests,^Δ until he had let no survivor of his remain.[◊]

12 And he proceeded to rise and come in, then get on his way to Sa-mar'i-a. The binding

11Ki 21:8
Δ2Ki 9:32
Mt 12:30

*Ex 20:5
Nu 25:4
De 5:9
Jos 7:24
Isa 14:21
Re 2:20
◊2Ki 9:30

*Jg 9:5
1Ki 21:21
2Ki 11:1
2Ch 21:4
*Mt 14:8
k2Sa 11:19
1Ki 21:14
nMr 6:28

rDe 21:23

s1Sa 12:3
1Sa 24:17
t1Ki 15:27
1Ki 16:16
2Ki 9:14
2Ki 15:30
u1Sa 24:8
vHo 1:4
y1Sa 3:19
1Sa 15:29
Ps 35:11
Isa 14:27
z1Ki 21:24
*1Ki 21:19
1Ki 21:22
2Ki 9:7
2Ki 9:36
◊Ps 125:5
Pr 13:20
Δ1Ki 18:19
1Ki 18:40
1Ki 22:6
◊2Ki 23:20
◊Jos 10:30
1Ki 14:10
1Ki 15:29
1Ki 16:11
1Ki 21:22
Ps 109:13

^a "Lord." M, *a-do.nim'*; as in verse 2. ^b Or, "innocent." ◊ *E.li.i'a'hu*, M. See 1 Kings 17:1, footnote e.

house of the shepherds was on the way.^a ¹³ And Je'hu himself encountered the brothers of A-ha-zi'ah^b the king of Judah. When he said to them, "Who are YOU?" then they said: "We are the brothers of A-ha-zi'ah,^b and we are on our way down to ask if all is well with^c the sons of the king^d and the sons of the lady."¹⁴ Immediately he said: "SEIZE them alive!"^e So they seized them alive and slaughtered them at the cistern of the binding house,^d forty-two men, and he did not let a single one of them remain.^k

¹⁵ As he was going along from there he got to encounter Je-hon'a-dab^{en} the son of Re'chab [coming] to meet him. When he blessed^h him, he accordingly said to him: "Is your heart upright with me, just as my own heart is with your heart?"^t To this Je-hon'a-dab^e said: "It is."^u "If it is, do give me your hand."^v So he gave him his hand.^v At that he made him get up into the chariot with him.^v ¹⁶ Then he said: "Do go along with me and look upon my toleration of no rivalry^z toward Jehovah."^w And they^f kept him riding with him in his war chariot. ¹⁷ Finally he came to Sa-mar'i-a. Now he went striking down all who were left over of A'hab's in Sa-mar'i-a until he had annihilated them,^q according to Jehovah's word that he had spoken to E-li'jah.^g

¹⁸ Further, Je'hu collected all the people together and said to them: "A'hab, on the one hand, worshiped^h Ba'al^l a little.^o Je'hu, on the

^a Or, "Beth-ek'ed of the Shepherds was on the way." ^b *A.haz.ia'hu*, M. ^c Literally, "on our way down for the welfare of," M. ^d Or, "cistern of Beth-ek'ed." ^e "Je-hon'a-dab," M; meaning "Jehovah is liberal (or, has impelled)." Compare 2 Samuel 13:3, footnote a. ^f "They," M; "he," LXXSy. ^g *E.li.ia'hu*, M; as in verse 10. ^h Literally, "served," M. ⁱ *Hab-Ba'al*, M; literally, "the Ba'al." Compare Numbers 22:41, footnote a.

*2Kl 8:29
2Kl 9:21
2Ch 21:17
2Ch 22:1

2Kl 9:24
2Kl 10:1
*1Kl 11:19
1Kl 15:13
2Kl 9:30
*1Kl 20:18

k2Kl 11:1
2Ch 22:8

nJer 35:6
Jer 35:19
r1Ch 2:55
sGe 31:55
Ge 47:7
Ge 47:10

t1Ch 12:17
Joh 21:15
u1Ch 12:18

vEzr 10:19
Eze 17:18
Ga 2:9
yAc 8:28
Ac 8:31
zNu 25:11
2Co 11:2
*Ro 10:2

2Kl 9:8
2Ch 22:8
Ps 109:9
*1Kl 21:21
2Kl 9:25
1Kl 16:31
1Kl 18:19
1Kl 18:22
1Kl 18:40
2Kl 3:2

other hand, will worship him a great deal. ¹⁹ So now call all the prophets^r of Ba'al,^o all his worshipers^o and all his priests^r to me. Do not let a single one be missing, because I have a great sacrifice for Ba'al.^a Anyone that is missing will not keep living." As for Je'hu, he acted slyly,^h for the purpose of destroying the worshipers of Ba'al.^a

²⁰ And Je'hu went on to say: "Sanctify a solemn assembly^k for Ba'al."^a Accordingly they proclaimed it. ²¹ After that Je'hu sent through all Israel,ⁿ so that all the worshipers of Ba'al^a came in.^r And not a single one was left over that did not come in. And they kept coming into the house of Ba'al,^a and the house of Ba'al^a came to be full from end to end.^{bs} ²² He now said to the one who was over the wardrobe: "Bring out garments^t for all the worshipers of Ba'al."^a So he brought the attire out for them. ²³ Then Je'hu entered with Je-hon'a-dab^u the son of Re'chab into the house of Ba'al.^a He now said to the worshipers of Ba'al:^a "Search carefully and see that there may be here with YOU^v none of the worshipers of Jehovah, but only the worshipers of Ba'al."^{ay} ²⁴ Finally they came in to render up sacrifices and burnt offerings, and Je'hu himself stationed eighty^c men outside at his disposal and went on to say: "As for the man that escapes from the men whom I am bringing into YOUR hands, the one's soul^o will go for the other's soul."^z

2Ch 23:17
*1Kl 22:6
2Kl 3:13
2Kl 10:21
*1Kl 18:19
2Kl 10:11

*Ge 27:35
Jg 3:19

k1Kl 18:19
1Kl 21:12
Joe 1:14

nJoe 3:2
Joe 3:11
r1Kl 16:32

sJg 16:27

tMt 22:12

u2Kl 10:15
Jer 35:6
Jer 35:19

vMt 22:11

yMt 13:30
Mt 13:41
Mt 25:33

zEx 21:24
Le 24:20
De 19:21
Jg 1:7
1Kl 20:39
Mt 5:38
1Ch 22:19

^a *Hab-Ba'al*, M; literally, "the Ba'al." Compare Numbers 22:41, footnote a. ^b Literally, "full, mouth to mouth," M. Possibly meaning standing so close to one another. ^c "Eighty," MLXXVg; "three hundred and eighty," Sy; "three thousand," LXX Lagardian edition-It Legionensis codex, margin.

25 And it came about that as soon as he finished rendering up the burnt^o offering Je'hu immediately said to the runners and the adjutants: "Come in, strike them down! Do not let a single one go out."^a And the runners and the adjutants^o began to strike them down with the edge of the sword and to throw them out, and they kept going as far as the innermost room^a of the house of Ba'al.^a ²⁶ Then they brought out the sacred pillars^b of the house of Ba'al and burned each one.^c ²⁷ Further, they pulled down the sacred pillar of Ba'al^o and pulled down the house^e of Ba'al and they kept it set aside for privies^h down to this day.

28 Thus Je'hu annihilated Ba'al out of Israel. ²⁹ It was only the sins of Jer.o.bo'am^k the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin,ⁿ that Je'hu did not turn aside from following, [that is,] the golden calves^r of which one was in Beth'el and one in Dan.^o ³⁰ Consequently Jehovah said to Je'hu: "For the reason that you have acted well in doing what is right in my eyes,^t [and] according to all that was in my heart you have done to the house of A'hab,^u sons themselves to the fourth generation will sit for you upon the throne of Israel."^v ³¹ And Je'hu himself did not take care to walk in the law^o of Jehovah the God of Israel with all his heart.^y He did not turn aside from the sins of Jer.o.bo'am with which he caused Israel to sin.^z

32 In those days Jehovah started to cut off Israel piece by piece, and Haz'a-el^{*} kept striking them in all the territory^o of Israel, ³³ from the

^a Literally, "the city," M. ^b "Sacred pillars," M; "sacred pillar," LXXVgSy; possibly the "sacred pole" or "A.she'rah" being meant. ^c Literally, "it" (feminine), M; that is, each sacred pole individually.

^oEzr 3:3

*Ex 32:27
De 13:6
De 13:8
Eze 9:5
Eze 9:7
2K1 7:17
2K1 9:25
Eze 22:21

Le 26:1
1K1 14:23
2Sa 5:21
2K1 19:18
Le 26:30
De 7:5
De 7:25
2K1 18:4
2K1 23:7
2Ch 34:3

1K1 16:32
Ezr 6:11
Da 2:5
1K1 13:33
n1K1 14:16
2K1 14:24
Ex 32:4
1K1 12:28
Ho 8:6
1Ch 27:22
s1K1 12:29

1K1 21:29
Eze 29:20
u1K1 20:42
1K1 21:22
v2K1 13:1
2K1 13:10
2K1 14:23
2K1 15:12
2K1 17:13

yDe 5:33
De 10:12
1K1 2:4
Ps 78:10
Pr 4:23
z1K1 12:30
1K1 13:34
1K1 14:16
*1K1 19:17
2K1 8:12
2K1 13:22
1Ch 21:12

Jordan toward the rising of the sun, all the land of Gil'e-ad,^o the Gad'ites^a and the Reu'ben-ites^o and the Ma-nas'sites,^{*} from A-ro'er,^o which is by the torrent valley of Ar'non,^o even Gil'e-ad and Ba'shan.^{*}

34 And the rest of the affairs of Je'hu and all that he did and all his mightiness, are they not written in the book^h of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? ³⁵ Finally Je'hu lay down with his forefathers,^k and they buried him in Sa-mar'i-a, and Je-ho'a-hazⁿ his son began to reign in place of him. ³⁶ And the days that Je'hu had reigned over Israel were twenty-eight years in Sa-mar'i-a.

I As regards Ath.a.li'ah^r the mother of A.ha.zi'ah,^{as} she saw that her son had died.^t So she rose up and destroyed all the offspring of the kingdom.^u ² However, Je.hosh'e.ba^v the daughter of King Je.ho'ram,^{by} the sister of A.ha.zi'ah,^u took Je.ho'ash^{ez} the son of A.ha.zi'ah and stole him from among the sons of the king that were to be put to death, even him and his nursing woman, into the inner bedroom, and they^d kept him concealed^{*} because of Ath.a.li'ah,^o and he was not put to death. ³ And he continued with her at the house of Jehovah in hiding for six years, while Ath.a.li'ah was reigning over the land.^o

4 And in the seventh year Je.hoi'a.da^a sent and then took the chiefs of hundreds of the Ca'ri-an^o bodyguard and of the runners^r and brought them to himself at the house of Jeho-

Ps 60:7
De 3:12
Jos 13:8
Nu 32:33
Isa 16:2
De 3:13
Jos 13:9
Jos 13:12

1K1 14:19
2K1 13:8

2Sa 7:12
1K1 1:21
n2K1 13:1
2K1 13:7

r2Ch 22:10
2Ch 24:7
s2K1 8:26
t2K1 9:27

uJg 9:2
2K1 10:7
v2Ch 22:11
y2K1 8:16
z2K1 12:1

*Jg 9:5
2K1 8:19

2Ch 22:12
Ps 12:3
1Ti 2:12
2Ch 23:1
Ps 8:18
1K1 1:44
*1Sa 8:11
1Sa 22:17
1K1 14:27
1K1 18:46

^a A.haz.a'hu, M. ^b Yo.ram', M; literally, "Jo'ram." ^c Literally, "Jo'ash," M; but see verse 21, footnote d. ^d "They," M; "she," LXXVgSy. ^e A.thal.a'hu, M; meaning, possibly, "Yah(u) is exalted."

vah^o and concluded a covenant^e with them and made them swear^x at the house of Jehovah, after which he showed them the son of the king.
⁵ And he went on to command them, saying: "This is the thing that YOU will do: One third of YOU are coming in on the sabbath^u and keeping strict watch^k over the king's house;ⁿ ⁶ and one third will be at the gate^r of the Foundation^a and one third will be at the gate behind the runners; and YOU must keep strict watch over the house by turns. ⁷ And there are two divisions among YOU that are all going out on the sabbath, and they must keep strict watch over the house^s of Jehovah in behalf of the king. ⁸ And you must encircle the king all around, each one with his weapons in his hand, and anyone entering within the rows will be put to death. And continue with the king when he goes out and when he comes in."

⁹ And the chiefs of hundreds^u proceeded to do according to all that Je-hoi'a-da the priest had commanded.^o So they took each one his men that were coming in on the sabbath,^v together with those that were going out on the sabbath, and then came in to Je-hoi'a-da the priest. ¹⁰ The priest now gave the chiefs of hundreds the spears and the circular shields that had belonged to King David, which were in the house of Jehovah.^y ¹¹ And the runners^z kept standing each one with his weapons in his hand, from the right side^b of the house^e clear to the left side^c of the house, by the altar^d and by the house,^d

^a "Foundation," according to 2 Chronicles 23 : 5. Literally, "Sûr," M.
^b Literally, "the right shoulder," M. That is, the south side, when one faces east. ^c Literally, "the left shoulder," M. That is, the north side, when one faces east.

01Ch 28:20
 1Sa 18:3
 1Sa 23:18
 2Kl 23:3
 2Ch 15:12
 Ne 9:38
 *Ge 50:25
 1Kl 18:10
 Ne 5:12
 #1Ch 9:25
 2Ch 23:4
 k1Ch 23:32
 n1Kl 7:1
 r1Ch 26:13

s1Kl 6:1
 2Ch 23:6

u2Kl 11:4
 1Ch 26:26

o2Kl 21:8

v2Ch 23:8

y1Sa 21:9
 2Sa 8:7
 1Ch 26:26
 1Ch 26:27
 2Ch 5:1
 2Ch 23:9
 z1Sa 8:11
 1Sa 22:17
 1Kl 14:27
 1Kl 18:46
 2Kl 11:4
 *1Kl 6:38
 1Kl 8:22
 2Ch 6:12
 1Kl 6:14

all around near the king. ¹² Then he brought the son of the king out^o and put upon him the diadem⁺ and the Testimony^e and they made^a him king^x and anointed^b him.^u And they began to clap their hands^k and say: "Let the king live!"ⁿ

¹³ When Ath-a-li'ah heard the sound of the people running, she at once came to the people at the house of Jehovah.^r ¹⁴ Then she saw, and there the king was standing by the pillar^s according to the custom and the chiefs and the trumpets^{ct} by the king and all the people of the land rejoicing^u and blowing the trumpets.^o Immediately Ath-a-li'ah^v ripped her clothing apart and began crying: "Conspiracy! Conspiracy!"^y ¹⁵ But Je-hoi'a-da the priest commanded the chiefs of hundreds,^z the appointed ones of the military force, and said to them: "Take her out from inside the rows and, as for anyone coming after her, let there be an execution of death^d with the sword!"^o For the priest had said: "Do not let her be put to death in the house of Jehovah."^a ¹⁶ So they laid their hands upon her^o and she came by the way of the horse entry^r of the king's house,^u and she got put to death there.^x ¹⁷ Then Je-hoi'a-da concluded the covenant^o between Jehovah and the king^k and the people, that they should prove themselves the people of Jehovah, and also between the king and the people.ⁿ ¹⁸ After that all the people of the land came to the house of Ba'al^r and pulled down his

^a "And they made," MVgSy; "and (he) made," LXX. ^b "And (they) anointed," MVgSy; "and (he) anointed," LXX. ^c Straight trumpets; not the *sho'phar* trumpet, which was curved like an animal's horn; a cornet. See Numbers 10 : 2. ^d "Let there be an execution of death." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time. Compare 2 Kings 4 : 43, footnote a.

o2Kl 11:2
 *2Sa 1:10
 2Sa 12:30
 La 5:16
 *Ex 25:21
 Ex 31:18
 De 17:18
 Ps 19:7
 Ps 78:5
 Isa 8:16
 *1Kl 1:38
 =1Kl 1:39
 k1Kl 1:40
 n1Kl 1:34
 r2Ch 23:12
 s2Kl 23:3
 2Ch 24:31
 tNu 10:2
 2Ch 5:12
 u1Kl 1:40
 1Ch 12:40
 Pr 29:2
 Mt 21:9
 Lu 19:37
 Re 19:6
 v2Ch 23:13
 y1Kl 18:17
 2Kl 9:23
 z2Kl 11:4
 2Ch 23:9
 2Ch 23:14
 Eze 9:7
 -Ex 21:14
 2Ch 23:15
 -2Kl 23:11
 Ne 3:28
 Jer 31:40
 #1Kl 7:1
 -2Kl 23:2
 *Ge 9:6
 Ex 21:12
 Ex 21:23
 Le 24:17
 Nu 35:30
 Jg 1:7
 Isa 3:11
 Mt 7:2
 #Jos 24:25
 k1Sa 10:25
 2Sa 5:3
 n2Ch 23:16
 r2Kl 10:26

altars,^a and his images^o they broke up thoroughly,^t and Mat'tan the priest of Ba'al they killed^o before the altars.^u

And the priest proceeded to put overseers^a over the house of Jehovah. ¹⁹ Further, he took the chiefs of hundreds and the Ca'ri-an^v body-guard and the runners^z and all the people of the land, that they might bring the king down from the house of Jehovah, and they came gradually by the way of the gate^r of the runners to the king's house, and he began to sit upon the throne^o of the kings. ²⁰ And all the people of the land continued to rejoice,^a and the city, for its part, had no disturbance, and Ath-a-li'ah^b herself they had put to death with the sword at the king's house.^c

²¹ Seven years old Je-ho'ash^d was when he began to reign.^o

12 In the seventh year of Je'hu,^r Je-ho'ash^d became king and for forty years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zib'i-ah from Be'er-she'ba. ² And Je-ho'ash^d continued doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes all the days of his that Je-hoi'a-da the priest instructed him.^k ³ It was only the high^o places that did not disappear.ⁿ The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places.

⁴ And Je-ho'ash^d proceeded to say to the priests:^s "All the money^e for the holy offerings that is brought to the house of Jehovah,^u the

^a Literally, "oversights; charges," M; the abstract being put for the concrete. ^b A.thal-ia'hu, M; as in verse 2. ^c Chapter 11 in the Hebrew text ends here. ^d M, Y'ho-ash'; meaning "Jehovah is strong," or, "Jehovah has bestowed." ^e Literally, "silver."

^o2Ch 23:17
sDe 12:3
oNe 4:11
tEx 32:20
uDe 13:5
De 13:9
1K1 18:40
2Ch 23:17

y2Sa 8:18
1K1 1:44
2K1 11:4
z1Sa 8:11
1K1 14:27
1K1 18:46

*2Ch 23:19
o1K1 1:13
1K1 7:7
1K1 10:18
1Ch 29:23
Jer 17:25
Jer 22:4
Mt 19:28
Mt 25:31
aPr 11:10
Pr 29:2
o2Ch 23:21

*2K1 11:4
2K1 22:1
o2Ch 24:1

*2K1 9:27
2K1 11:1
2K1 11:3
*2K1 11:2
1Ch 3:11

k2K1 14:3
2K1 18:4
2Ch 24:2
2Ch 25:2
2Ch 26:4
o1Ch 16:39

n1K1 15:14
2K1 14:4
2K1 18:4
Jer 2:20

s2Ch 29:4
2Ch 35:2
c2Ch 34:9
u1K1 7:51
1Ch 18:11
2Ch 15:18
2Ch 31:12

vEx 30:13
2K1 22:4
2Ch 24:9
yLe 27:2
Le 27:12
zEx 25:2
Ex 35:5
Ex 35:22
1Ch 29:3
1Ch 29:17
Ezr 1:6
Ezr 2:69
Ezr 7:16
Ezr 8:25
Lu 21:4
*Nu 18:8
Nu 18:28
o1K1 11:27
*2Ch 24:7
o2K1 22:5
Isa 58:12
-1Sa 2:29
2Ch 29:34
Mal 1:6
1Pe 5:2
o2Ch 24:5
*2K1 11:4
2Ch 23:1
2Ch 24:17
*2Ch 24:6

k2Ch 24:8
Mr 12:41
Lu 21:1
n2Ch 24:10
r2K1 22:4
2K1 23:4
*2K1 25:18
1Ch 15:18
1Ch 15:24
Ps 84:10
Jer 35:4
Jer 52:24
t2Sa 8:17
2Sa 20:25
2K1 18:18
2K1 19:2
2K1 22:3
2K1 22:12
1Ch 27:32
u2K1 5:23
v2K1 24:11
v2K1 22:5
2Ch 24:12
2Ch 34:10

money at which each one is assessed,^{av} the money for the souls according to individual valuation,^v all the money that it comes up on the heart of each one to bring to the house of Jehovah,^z ⁵ let the priests take for themselves, each one from his own acquaintance,^r and let them, for their part, repair the cracks^o of the house^a wherever any crack is found."^o

⁶ And it came about that by the twenty-third year of King Je-ho'ash^b the priests^r had not yet repaired the cracks of the house.^o ⁷ So King Je-ho'ash^b called Je-hoi'a-da^r the priest and the priests and said to them: "Why is it that you are not repairing the cracks of the house? Now, then, do not take any more money from YOUR acquaintances, but for the cracks of the house you should give it." ⁸ At that the priests agreed not to take any more money from the people and not to repair the cracks of the house.

⁹ Je-hoi'a-da the priest now took a chest^{ck} and bored a hole in its lid and put it beside the altar on the right as a person comes into the house of Jehovah,ⁿ and there the priests,^r the door-keepers,^{ds} put all the money that was being brought into the house of Jehovah. ¹⁰ And it came about that as soon as they saw that there was a great deal of money in the chest^o the secretary^t of the king and the high priest^e would come up and they would bind it up^u and count the money that was being found at the house of Jehovah.^v ¹¹ And they gave the money that had been counted off over to the hands of doers^v of

^a Literally, "the money of each one passing by," M. ^b Y'ho-ash', M; as in verse 1. ^c A.ron', M; as at Exodus 25:10, footnote e. ^d Literally, "keepers of the threshold," M. ^e Or, "chief priest." Literally, "great(est) priest," M.

the work that were appointed at the house of Jehovah. In turn they paid it out to the workers in wood and to the builders that were working at the house of Jehovah, ¹² and to the masons² and to the hewers of stone,* and to buy timbers and hewn stones for repairing the cracks of the house of Jehovah and for all that was expended upon the house to repair it.

13 Only as respects the house of Jehovah² there were not made basins¹ of silver, extinguishers,[^] bowls,[^] trumpets,[^] any sort of gold² article and article of silver[^] from the money that was being brought to the house of Jehovah, ¹⁴ for it was to the doers of the work that they would give it and with it they repaired the house of Jehovah.² ¹⁵ And they would not call for an accounting^k with the men into whose hand they would give the money to give to the doers of the work,ⁿ because it was with faithfulness^r that they were working. ¹⁶ As for the money for guilt² offerings^s and the money for sin offerings,^t it was not being brought to the house of Jehovah. It continued to become the priests'.^u

17 Then it was that Haz'a-el^v the king of Syria proceeded to go up and fight against Gath^y and capture it, after which Haz'a-el set his face^z to go up against Jerusalem.² ¹⁸ At that Je-ho'ash^b the king of Judah took all the holy offerings² that Je-hosh'a-phan and Je-ho'ram and A-ha-zi'ah^c his forefathers, the kings of Judah, had sanctified and his own holy offerings and all the gold to be found in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the house of the king and sent^d them to Haz'a-el the king of

* Straight trumpets, as at Numbers 10:2. ^b Y'ho'ash', M; as at verse 1. ^c A-hhaz-ia'hu, M.

Syria. So he withdrew from against Jerusalem.

19 As for the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'ash^a and all that he did, are they not written in the book^o of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? ²⁰ However, his servants[^] rose up and leagued together in a conspiracy² and struck Je-ho'ash^a down at the house^x of the Mound,^b [on the way] that goes down to Sil'la. ²¹ And Jo'za-car^{ck} the son of Shim'e-ath and Je-ho'z'abad^k the son of Sho'mer, his servants, were the ones that struck him down, so that he died. Accordingly they buried him with his forefathers in the city of David, and Am-a-zi'ahⁿ his son began to reign in place of him.

13 In the twenty-third year of Je-ho'ash^a^r the son of A-ha-zi'ah^{ds} the king of Judah, Je-ho'a-haz^t the son of Je-hu^u became king over Israel in Sa-mar'ia for seventeen years. ² And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes^v and went walking in pursuit of the sin of Jer-o-bo'am^y the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.^z He did not turn aside from it. ³ And Jehovah's anger[^] became hot against Israel, so that he gave them into the hand of Haz'a-el² the king of Syria and into the hand of Ben-ha'dad^d the son of Haz'a-el all their days.

4 In time Je-ho'a-haz softened^o the face of Jehovah, so that Jehovah listened to him, for he had seen the oppression² upon Israel,[^] because the king of Syria had oppressed them.² ⁵ Consequently Jehovah gave Israel a savior,² so that they came out from under the hand of

o1K1 11:41
1K1 14:29
2K1 8:23
2K1 14:5
2Ch 24:25
2Ch 25:27
1K1 9:15
2Ch 33:24
2Sa 5:9
1K1 9:24
1K1 11:27
1Ch 11:3
2Ch 32:5
k2Ch 24:26
n2Ch 24:27
2K1 11:2
2K1 11:4
2K1 11:21
s2K1 8:26
t2K1 10:35
u2K1 10:36
vHo 5:11
y1K1 12:28
1K1 13:33
z1K1 14:16
*Le 26:17
De 4:24
De 6:15
De 7:4
Jg 2:14
Ps 7:11
Isa 10:5
Heb 12:29
o1K1 19:17
2K1 8:12
2K1 12:17
2K1 13:24
2Nu 21:7
Jg 6:6
Jg 10:10
Ps 78:34
Jer 2:27
*Ge 31:42
Ex 3:7
Jg 10:16
2Ch 33:12
Ps 50:15
CPr 28:16
2K1 14:26
*Jg 3:9
Jg 3:15
Ne 9:27
Isa 19:20
Ob 21
Lu 2:11

^a Literally, "Jo'ash," M. But see 2 Kings 12:1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 18. ^b "The Mound," M, *Mil'lo*. ^c "Jo'za-car," Ca and a number of other Hebrew manuscripts; 2 Chronicles 24:26 reads "Za'bad." "Joz'a-bad," M. ^d A-hhaz-ia'hu, M.

zEzr 3:7

*1K1 5:17
Ezr 5:8

2Ch 24:14

11K1 7:50

ΔEx 37:23
Nu 4:9

2Ch 4:22
-Nu 10:2

2Ch 5:12
*Nu 7:14

Ezr 1:11
*Nu 7:13

Ezr 1:10
*2Ch 24:13

k2K1 22:7
n2Ch 34:10

r2Ch 34:12
Ne 7:2

Mt 24:45
1Co 4:2

2Ps 68:21

sLe 5:15
Nu 5:8

Nu 18:9
Le 7:7

Ho 4:8
uNu 18:8

v1K1 19:15
2K1 8:12

2K1 9:14
Am 1:4

y1Sa 27:2
1K1 2:39

1Ch 8:13
1Ch 18:1

zJer 42:15
Lu 9:51

*2Ch 24:23
o1K1 15:18

2K1 16:8

*2K1 18:15
2Ch 16:2

Syria and the sons of Israel continued to dwell in their homes^a as formerly.^{*} (Only they did not depart from the sin of the house of Jeroboam, with which he caused Israel to sin.^k In it he walked;ⁿ and even the sacred pole^b itself stood in Samaria.)^r For he had not left to Je-ho'ahaz any people but fifty horsemen^c and ten chariots and ten thousand men on foot,^s because the king^t of Syria had destroyed them, that he might make them like the dust^u at threshing.^v

8 As for the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'ahaz and all that he did and his mightiness, are they not written in the book^y of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? Finally Je-ho'ahaz lay down with his forefathers, and they buried him in Samaria,^z and Je-ho'ash^c his son began to reign in place of him.

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Je-ho'ash^c the king of Judah, Je-ho'ash^d the son of Je-ho'ahaz became king over Israel in Samaria for sixteen years.¹¹ And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.¹² He did not depart from all the sin of Jeroboam the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.¹³ In it he walked.

12 As for the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'ash^c and all that he did and his mightiness¹⁴ [and] how he fought against Amaziah the king of Judah, are they not written in the book^x of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? Finally Je-ho'ash^c lay down with his forefathers,¹⁵ and Jeroboam^{ek} himself sat upon his throne.

^a Literally, "tents," M. ^b Or, "the A-she'rah." ^c Literally, "Jo'ash," M; as in verse 1. ^d *Yeho'ash*, M. ^e Meaning Jeroboam II.

#De 19:4
1Sa 19:7
k2Ki 10:29
2Ki 17:21
n1Ki 15:3
1Ki 16:26
rDe 7:5
1Ki 16:33
2Ki 17:16
2Ki 18:4
2Ki 23:4
2Ch 8:6
s1Sa 13:6
1Sa 13:15
1Sa 13:22
1Ki 20:15
1Ki 20:27
Isa 36:8
t2Ki 8:12
2Ki 10:32
uPs 18:42
Isa 41:2
vAm 1:3
y1Ki 14:19
2Ki 10:34

z1Ki 14:13
2Ki 10:35
*2Ki 14:8

2Ki 14:1

42Ki 13:2
Ho 5:11

2Ki 3:3
2Ki 10:29

2Ki 14:8
2Ki 14:13
2Ch 25:17

1Ki 14:19
2Ki 10:34

2Sa 7:12
1Ki 1:21
1Ki 2:10
k2Ki 14:28

In turn Je-ho'ash^a was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.ⁿ

14 As regards E-li'sha,^r he had taken sick^s with the sickness with which he was to die.^t So Je-ho'ash^a the king of Israel came down to him and began to weep over his face and say: "My father,^u my father,^o the war chariot^b of Israel and his horsemen!"^v And E-li'sha proceeded to say to him: "Take a bow and arrows." So he took to himself a bow and arrows.¹⁶ And he went on to say to the king of Israel: "Put your hand to the bow."^c Accordingly he put his hand to it, after which E-li'sha laid his hands^y upon the hands of the king.¹⁷ Then he said: "Open the window to the east." So he opened it.² Finally E-li'sha said: "Shoot!" So he shot. He now said: "Jehovah's^o arrow of salvation,^{*} even the arrow of salvation against Syria! And you will certainly strike down Syria at A'phek^q to the finishing point."

18 And he went on to say: "Take the arrows." At that he took [them]. Then he said to the king of Israel: "Strike on the earth."^a So he struck three times and stopped.¹⁹ And the man of God^d grew indignant^o at him;¹⁶ hence he said: "It was meant to strike five or six times!^e In that case you would certainly be striking down Syria to the finishing point, but now it is three times that you will strike down Syria."^x

20 After that E-li'sha died and they buried^o him.¹⁸ And there were marauding bands^k of the Mo'abitesⁿ that regularly came into the land at

^a Literally, "Jo'ash," M; as in verse 1. ^b See 2 Kings 2:12, footnote b. ^c Literally, "Make your hand ride upon the bow," M. ^d "Man of God," M, *ish ha-El-o-him*; literally "man of The God." See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^e "If you had struck five or six times," LXX; "If you had struck five or six or seven times," Vg.

n1Ki 14:13
2Ki 10:35
r1Ki 19:16
2Ki 2:15
2Ki 5:8
2Ki 7:1
2Ki 9:1
sGe 48:1
2Ki 20:1
Joh 11:3
Php 2:26
c1Ch 7:2
tIsa 57:1
Zec 1:5
Ac 2:29
Ac 13:36
Heb 11:13
u2Ki 3:12
2Ki 6:12
1Co 4:15
2Jo 4
v2Ki 2:12
yGe 49:24
2Ki 4:34
Ps 144:1
z2Ki 5:10
Joh 2:5
Joh 11:39
2Ps 22:28

*Ex 4:17
Jg 7:9
2Sa 5:24

1Sa 29:1
1Sa 31:1
1Ki 20:26

AEze 4:1

2Ex 17:11
2Ki 4:6
2Es 1:12
2Ki 1:10
2Nu 16:15

2Ki 13:25
2Ch 24:16
Ac 8:2
c1Ch 10:12

k2Ki 5:2
2Ki 6:23
2Ki 24:2
nJg 3:12
2Ki 3:5
2Ki 3:26

the coming in of the year. ²¹ And it came about that as they were burying a man, why, here they saw the marauding band. At once they threw the man into E-li'sha's burial place and went off. When the man touched^r the bones of E-li'sha he immediately came to life^s and stood upon his feet.^t

²² As for Haz'a-el^u the king of Syria, he oppressed Israel all the days of Je-ho'a-haz. ²³ However, Jehovah showed them favor^v and had mercy^o upon them and turned^v to them for the sake of his covenant with Abraham,^z Isaac^q and Jacob,^o and he did not want to bring them to ruin^a and he did not cast them away from before his face until now.^o ²⁴ Finally Haz'a-el the king of Syria died and Ben-ha'dad his son began to reign in place of him. ²⁵ And Je-ho'ash the son of Je-ho'a-haz proceeded to take back again from the hand of Ben-ha'dad the son of Haz'a-el the cities that he had taken from the hand of Je-ho'a-haz his father in war. Three times Je-ho'ash^a struck him down and he got to recover the cities of Israel.^e

14 In the second year of Je-ho'ash^a the son of Je-ho'a-haz^b the king of Israel, Am-a-zi'ah^c the son of Je-ho'ash^a the king of Judah became king. ² Twenty-five years old he happened to be when he began to reign and for twenty-nine years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-ho-ad'din^k of Jerusalem. ³ And he continued to do what was upright in Jehovah's eyes,ⁿ only not like David his forefather.^r According to all that Je-ho'ash^a his father had done, he did.^s ⁴ It was only the high

^a Literally, "Jo'ash," M. ^b Jo.a.hhaz', M. ^c A.maz.ia'hu, M; meaning "Yah(u) is mighty."

r2Ki 4:35
Ac 5:15
Ac 19:12
sIsa 26:19
Joh 5:25
Joh 11:44
tRe 11:11
u2Ki 8:12
Ps 106:41

oPs 102:13
vJg 10:16
2Ki 14:27
Ne 9:31
Ps 86:15
Isa 30:18
Jer 12:15
La 3:32
vEx 2:24
zGe 13:16
Ge 17:7
Ex 32:13
*Ge 26:3
oGe 28:13
Le 26:42
ANe 9:13
Ps 105:8
Mic 7:20
o2Ki 17:18
2Ki 24:20
Ps 51:11
o2Ki 13:19

o2Ki 13:10

#1Ch 3:12

k2Ch 25:1
n2Ki 12:2
2Ch 25:2
r1Ki 11:4
1Ki 15:3
Jer 16:19
s2Ch 24:2
2Ch 24:17
2Ch 25:15
Zec 1:4
1Pe 1:17

places that did not disappear.^t The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places.^u ⁵ And it came about that as soon as the kingdom had become firm in his hand he began to strike down^v his servants that had struck down the king his father.^v ⁶ And the sons of the strikers he did not put to death,^o according to what is written in the book of Moses' law that Jehovah^c gave in command,^z saying, "Fathers should not be put to death for sons, and sons themselves should not be put to death for fathers, but for his own sin should each one be put to death."⁷ He himself struck down the E'dom.ites^o in the Valley of Salt,^a ten thousand men, and got to seize Se'la^o in the war, and its name came to be called Jok'the-el^a down to this day.

⁸ Then it was that Am-a-zi'ah sent messengers^o to Je-ho'ash the son of Je-ho'a-haz the son of Je-hu the king of Israel, saying: "Do come. Let us look each other in the face."⁹ At that Je-ho'ash the king of Israel sent to Am-a-zi'ah^b the king of Judah, saying: "The thorny weed itself that was in Leb'a-non sent to the cedar^o that was in Leb'a-non, saying, 'Do give your daughter to my son as a wife.'^k However, a wild beast^o of the field that was in Leb'a-non passed by and trampled the thorny weed down.ⁿ ¹⁰ You have unmistakably struck down E'dom,^r and your heart has lifted you up.^s Enjoy your honor^t and dwell in your own house. Why, then, should you engage in strife^u under unfavorable conditions^v and have to fall, you and Judah with you?"^v ¹¹ And Am-a-zi'ah^b did not listen.^z

^a This name given to Se'la is of doubtful meaning. ^b A.maz.ia'hu, M; as in verse 1.

t1Ki 15:14
2Ki 12:3
u2Ki 15:4
2Ki 15:35
vGe 9:6
Ex 21:12
Le 24:17
Nu 35:33
v2Ki 12:20
2Ch 25:3
o2Ch 15:13

o1Ch 21:27
z2Ch 25:4

*De 24:16
Eze 18:4
Eze 18:20
o2Ki 8:20
2Ch 25:11
-2Sa 8:13
1Ch 18:12
Psalm 60

Title
oIsa 42:11
Ob 3
*Jos 15:38
o2Ch 25:17
v2Sa 2:14
Pr 13:10
Pr 17:14
Pr 18:6
Pr 25:8
*1Ki 4:33
kJg 9:8
2Sa 12:4
Eze 20:49
n2Ch 25:18
r2Ki 14:7
oJob 5:22
sDe 8:14
2Ch 26:16
2Ch 32:25
Pr 16:18
Eze 28:2
Da 5:20
Hab 2:4
Jas 4:6
tEx 8:9
Ro 13:7
u2Ch 35:21
Pr 3:30
Pr 15:18
Pr 26:17
vLu 14:31
v2Ch 25:19
z2Ch 25:16
2Ch 25:20

So Je-ho'ash the king of Israel came up and they proceeded to look each other in the face,* he and Am-a-zi'ah^a the king of Judah, at Beth-she-mesh,^c which belongs to Judah.¹² And Judah came to be defeated before Israel,^a so that they took to flight, each one to his tent.¹³ And it was Am-a-zi'ah^a the king of Judah the son of Je-ho'ash the son of A-hazi'ah^b that Je-ho'ash the king of Israel captured^r at Beth-she-mesh, after which they came to Jerusalem and he made a breach^h in the wall^o of Jerusalem at the gate of E'phra-im^o clear to the corner gate,^h four hundred cubits.¹⁴ And he took all the gold and silver and all the articles to be found at the house of Jehovah^k and in the treasures of the house of the kingⁿ and the hostages^c and then returned to Sa-mar'i-a.

15 As for the rest of the affairs of Je-ho'ash, what he did and his mightiness and how he fought against A-ma-zi'ah^a the king of Judah, are they not written in the book^r of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? ¹⁶ Finally Je-ho'ash lay down with his forefathers^a and was buried in Sa-mar'i-a^t with the kings of Israel, and Jer-o-bo'am^{du} his son began to reign in place of him.

17 And Am-a-zi'ah^{av} the son of Je-ho'ash^e the king of Judah continued to live after the death of Je-ho'ash^y the son of Je-ho'a-haz the king of Israel for fifteen years.^z ¹⁸ As for the rest of the affairs of Am-a-zi'ah,^a are they not written in the book^r of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah?²⁰ ¹⁹ At length they leagued against him

^a A-ma-zi-ia'hu, M; as in verse 1. ^b A-haz-ia'hu, M. ^c Literally, "and the sons of the pledges," M. ^d Jer-o-bo'am II. ^e Literally, "Jo'ash," M.

⁴²Ki 12:20
2Kl 15:10
2Kl 21:23
Jos 10:31
Mlc 1:13
2Ch 25:27
2Ch 25:28

in a conspiracy^a at Jerusalem and he went fleeing to La'chish,^o but they sent in pursuit of him to La'chish and put him to death there.²⁰ So they carried him upon horses^h and he was buried in Jerusalem with his forefathers in the city of David.²¹ Then all the people of Judah took Az-a-ri'ah,^k he at the time being sixteen years old, and they madeⁿ him king in place of his father Am-a-zi'ah.^{ar} ²² He himself built E'lath^s and got to restore it to Judah after the king lay down with his forefathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Am-a-zi'ah^a the son of Je-ho'ash^b the king of Judah, Jer-o-bo'am^t the son of Je-ho'ash^b the king of Israel became king in Sa-mar'i-a for forty-one years.^u ²⁴ And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes. He did not depart from all the sins of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.^v ²⁵ He it was that restored the boundary^o of Israel from as far as Ha'math^y clear to the sea of the Ar'a-bah,^z according to the word of Jehovah the God of Israel who spoke by means of his servant Jo'nah^s the son of A-mit'tai, the prophet that was from Gath-he'pher.²⁶ For Jehovah had seen the very bitter affliction^o of Israel.^a There was neither any helpless one nor any worthless one,^c nor was there a helper for Israel.^o ²⁷ And Jehovah had promised not to blot^r out the name of Israel from under the heavens.^o Consequently he saved^r them by the hand of Jer-o-bo'am the son of Je-ho'ash.^b

28 As for the rest of the affairs of Jer-o-bo'am

^a A-ma-zi-ia'hu, M. ^b Literally, "Jo'ash," M. ^c Literally, "neither anyone restrained nor anyone let go (or, abandoned)," M. Compare Deuteronomy 32:36, footnote a.

²Ch 25:21

Jos 15:10
Jos 19:38
Jos 21:16
1Sa 6:9
1Ch 6:59
2Ch 25:22
1Sa 4:10
2Sa 18:17
1Kl 22:36
2Kl 25:6
2Ch 33:11
Ne 3:8
Ne 12:38
Ne 6:15

1Ch 12:30
2Ch 25:23
Ne 8:16
Ne 12:39
Jer 31:38
Zec 14:10
k1Kl 7:51
1Kl 15:18
2Kl 25:15
n1Kl 14:26
2Kl 24:13

v1Kl 14:19
2Kl 13:12

s2Sa 7:12
1Kl 1:21
2Kl 10:35
2Kl 13:9
u2Kl 13:13
Ho 1:1
Am 1:1
Am 7:10
v2Kl 14:1

y2Kl 13:10
z2Ch 25:25
*1Kl 11:41
1Kl 14:29
2Kl 8:23
2Kl 12:19
2Kl 20:20
2Kl 24:5
2Ch 25:26

*1Kl 2:10
1Kl 11:43
2Kl 8:24
2Kl 9:28
2Kl 12:21
2Ch 21:20
k2Kl 15:13
2Ch 28:1
Mt 1:8
n2Kl 21:24
r1Ch 3:12
sDe 2:8
1Kl 9:26
2Kl 16:6
2Ch 26:2
tHo 1:1
Am 1:1
Am 7:9
uDe 9:18
1Kl 15:10

v1Kl 12:28
2Kl 13:2
Ps 106:20
oJob 38:20
yNu 13:21
Nu 34:8
Eze 47:16
Am 6:14
zGe 14:3
De 3:17
*Jon 1:1
Mt 12:39
Jos 18:13

eNe 9:9
eEx 3:7
Jg 10:16
Ps 106:44
oDe 32:36
1Kl 14:10
1Kl 21:21
*Ex 32:32
De 9:14
oDe 25:19
De 29:20
*2Kl 5:1
2Kl 13:5
Ho 1:7
Tit 3:4

and all that he did and his mightiness,* how he fought and how he restored Damascus^k and Ha'mathⁿ to Judah^r in Israel, are they not written in the book of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel? ²⁰ Finally Jer.o.bo'am lay down with his forefathers, with the kings of Israel, and Zech.a-ri'ah^s his son began to reign in place of him.

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Jer.o.bo'am the king of Israel Az.a-ri'ah^t the son of Am.a-zi'ah^u the king of Judah became king. ² Sixteen years old he happened to be when he began to reign, and for fifty-two years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je.coli'ah^a of Jerusalem.^v ³ And he continued to do what was upright in Jehovah's eyes^y according to all that Am.a-zi'ah^b his father had done.^z ⁴ It was only that the high places did not disappear.* The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places.^o ⁵ Finally Jehovah plagued the king^a and he continued to be a leper^o until the day of his death and he kept dwelling in his house exempt from duties,^z while Jo'tham the king's son^o was over the house, judging^r the people of the land. ⁶ As for the rest of the affairs of Az.a-ri'ah^c and all that he did, are they not written in the book^u of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? ⁷ At length Az.a-ri'ah lay down with his forefathers, and they buried him with his forefathers in the city of David,^k and Jo'tham his son began to reign in place of him.^u

* *Y'chol.ia'hu*, M; meaning "Yah(u) has been able." ^b *A.maz.ia'hu*, M. ^c *A.zar.ia'hu*, M; meaning "Yah(u) has helped." Called Uz.zi'ah at verse 13 and at 2 Chronicles 26: 1-23; Isaiah 6: 1; Zechariah 14: 5.

*1Kl 14:10
2Kl 10:34
2Kl 13:12
k1Kl 11:24
1Ch 18:5
n2Ch 8:3
r2Sa 8:6

s2Kl 15:8

t2Kl 14:21
2Ch 26:1
u2Kl 14:17

v2Ch 26:3

y2Kl 12:2
2Kl 14:3
z2Ch 26:4
*1Kl 15:14
2Kl 18:4
2Ch 17:6
2Ch 32:12
o1Kl 22:43
2Kl 12:3
2Kl 14:4
2Kl 14:4
*2Sa 9:29
2Ch 26:19
Job 34:19
oNu 12:10
2Kl 5:27
Le 13:46
Nu 12:14
De 24:8
2Kl 7:3
*2Ch 26:21
2Ch 26:23
*2Sa 8:15
2Sa 15:2
1Kl 3:9
Ps 72:1
*1Kl 11:41
1Kl 14:29
2Kl 8:23
2Kl 14:18
2Ch 26:22
k1Sa 6:1
n2Ch 26:23

r2Kl 14:21
s2Kl 14:29

t2Kl 13:2
2Kl 14:24
u1Kl 12:28
1Kl 13:33
2Kl 13:11
vGe 20:9
Ex 32:21
1Sa 2:24
1Kl 14:16
y2Kl 10:9
zHo 1:4
Am 7:9
*Jos 17:11
Jg 1:27
2Kl 9:27
o1Kl 15:28
1Kl 16:10
2Kl 9:24
*1Kl 14:19
2Kl 14:28

o2Ch 9:17
oPs 33:11
Ps 119:89
Isa 14:27
*2Kl 10:30
*2Kl 13:1
2Kl 13:10
2Kl 13:13
2Kl 14:29
*Nu 23:19
2Kl 9:26
*2Ch 26:1
Mt 1:8
k1Kl 16:15
Ps 55:23
Pr 28:2
n2Kl 15:23
rJos 12:24
1Kl 14:17
1Kl 15:21
1Kl 16:8
s2Kl 15:10
t2Kl 9:14
u1Kl 14:19
1Kl 22:39

8 In the thirty-eighth year of Az.a-ri'ah^{ar} the king of Judah, Zech.a-ri'ah^{bs} the son of Jer.o.bo'am became king over Israel in Sa.mar'i.a for six months. ⁹ And he went on doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, just as his forefathers had done.^t He did not depart from the sins of Jer.o.bo'am^u the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.^v ¹⁰ Then Shal'lum the son of Ja'besh conspired^y against him and struck^z him down at Ib'le.am^o and put him to death and began to reign in place of him.^o ¹¹ As for the rest of the affairs of Zech.a-ri'ah, there they are written in the book^a of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel. ¹² That was Jehovah's word^o that he had spoken to Je'hu,^z saying: "Sons^o themselves to the throne^o of Israel." And it came to be that way.^x

13 As for Shal'lum the son of Ja'besh, he became king in the thirty-ninth year of Uz.zi'ah^d the king of Judah and he continued to reign for a full lunar month^o in Sa.mar'i.a.^k ¹⁴ Then Men'a.hemⁿ the son of Ga'di came up from Tir'zah^r and came to Sa.mar'i.a and struck down Shal'lum^s the son of Ja'besh in Sa.mar'i.a and put him to death, and he began to reign in place of him. ¹⁵ As for the rest of the affairs of Shal'lum and his conspiracy^t with which he conspired, there they are written in the book^u of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel.

* *A.zar.ia'hu*, M; meaning "Yah(u) has helped." Called Uz.zi'ah at verse 13 and at 2 Chronicles 26: 1-23; Isaiah 6: 1; Zechariah 14: 5. ^b *Z'char.ia'hu*, M; meaning "Yah(u) has remembered." ^c "Ib'le.am," LXX Lagardian edition; "publicly," Vg; "before [in Ar.a.ma'ic] people," M. ^d *Uz.zi.iah'*, M; meaning "My strength is Yah." Called Az.a-ri'ah in verse 1. See verse 8, footnote a. ^e Literally, "a lunar month of days," M.

¹⁶ It was then that Men'a-hem proceeded to strike down Tiph'sah^v and all that was in it and its territory out from Tir'zah, because it did not open up,^a and he went striking it down. All its pregnant^o women he ripped up.^y

17 In the thirty-ninth^z year of Az-a-ri'ah^b the king of Judah, Men'a-hem the son of Ga'di became king over Israel for ten years in Sa-mar'i-a.¹⁸ And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.* He did not depart from all the sins of Jer-o-bo'am^z the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin,^o all his days.¹⁹ Pul^k the king of As-syr'i-a^o came into the land. Consequently Men'a-hem gave^o Pul a thousand talents of silver,^k that his hands might prove to be with him to strengthen the kingdom in his own hand.*²⁰ So Men'a-hem brought forth the silver at the expense of Israel, at the expense^o of all the valiant, mighty^o men,¹ to give to the king of As-syr'i-a fifty silver shekels for each man. At that the king of As-syr'i-a turned back, and he did not stay there in the land.ⁿ²¹ As for the rest of the affairs of Men'a-hem^r and all that he did, are they not written in the book^s of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel?²² Finally Men'a-hem lay down with his forefathers,^t and Pek-a-hi'ah^u his son began to reign in place of him.

23 In the fiftieth year of Az-a-ri'ah^b the king of Judah, Pek-a-hi'ah the son of Men'a-hem became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a for two^v years.²⁴ And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.^y He did not depart from the

^a "Because they did not open up (the gate) to him," LXXVgSy.
^b 'A-zar-iah', M; called Uz-zi'ah in verse 13. See verse 8, footnote a.

z1K1 12:28
1K1 13:33
2K1 13:11
*Ex 20:9
Ex 32:21
1Sa 2:24
1K1 14:16
2K1 28:6
2K1 7:17
2K1 9:25
2K1 9:14
-1K1 16:18

1K1 14:19
2K1 10:34
2Ch 28:6
Isa 7:1
Isa 7:4
Isa 7:9
k2K1 13:2
2K1 14:24
n1K1 12:28
1K1 13:33
2K1 13:11
rGe 20:9
Ex 32:21
1Sa 2:24
1K1 14:16
s2K1 16:7
1Ch 5:6
1Ch 5:26
2Ch 28:20
Isa 7:1
1K1 15:20
2Ch 16:4
u2Sa 20:14
vJos 16:6
yJos 19:37
Jos 20:7
zJos 11:10
Jg 4:2
2Ch 16:4
*Nu 32:40
De 3:15
Am 1:3
2K1 20:7
1K1 9:11
Isa 9:1
Mt 4:15
4Jos 19:32
4Le 26:38
De 4:26
De 28:64
2K1 17:23
2K1 10:9
6Ho 10:7
2Ch 27:1

sins of Jer-o-bo'am^z the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.*²⁵ Then Pe'kah^o the son of Rem-a-li'ah^a his adjutant^a conspired^o against him and struck him down in Sa-mar'i-a in the dwelling tower of the king's house^r with Ar'gob and A-ri'eh, and with him there were fifty men of the sons of Gil'e-ad.^b So he put him to death and began to reign in place of him.²⁶ As for the rest of the affairs of Pek-a-hi'ah and all that he did, there they are written in the book^o of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel.

27 In the fifty-second year of Az-a-ri'ah^c the king of Judah, Pe'kah^r the son of Rem-a-li'ah^a became king over Israel in Sa-mar'i-a for twenty years.²⁸ And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.^k He did not depart from the sins of Jer-o-bo'amⁿ the son of Ne'bat, with which he caused Israel to sin.^r²⁹ In the days of Pe'kah the king of Israel, Tig'lath-pile'er^s the king of As-syr'i-a came in and proceeded to take I'jon^t and A'bel-beth-ma'a-cah^u and Ja-no'ah^v and Ke'desh^y and Ha'zor^z and Gil'e-ad^r and Gal-ilee,^d all the land of Naph'ta-li,^o and to carry them into exile in As-syr'i-a.^o³⁰ Finally Ho-she'a the son of E'lai formed a conspiracy^r against Pe'kah the son of Rem-a-li'ah^a and struck him^o and put him to death, and he began to reign in place of him in the twentieth year of Jo'tham^r the son of Uz-zi'ah.^o³¹ As for the rest of the affairs of Pe'kah and all that he did, there they

^a 'Rem-alia'hu, M; meaning "Yah(u) has adorned." ^b Literally, "sons of Gil'e-ad-ites," M. ^c 'A-zar-iah', M; called Uz-zi'ah in verse 13. See verse 8, footnote a. ^d M, hag-Gal'lah; LXX, Gal'ila'ia; Vg, Gal'ila'ea. See Joshua 20:7, footnote d. ^e "Uz-zi'ah." Called Az-a-ri'ah in verse 1.

v1K1 4:24

3Isa 8:3
y2K1 8:12
2Ch 36:17
Isa 13:16
Am 1:13
z2K1 15:13
*2K1 13:2
2K1 14:24
1K1 12:28
1K1 13:33
2K1 13:11
*Ge 20:9
Ex 32:21
1Sa 2:24
1K1 14:16
2K1 16:7
2Ch 5:26
*Ge 2:14
2K1 17:23
2K1 20:6
2K1 12:18
2K1 16:8
2K1 17:3
2K1 18:16
Ho 5:13
Ho 8:9
Ho 10:6
*Ps 33:16
k1K1 20:39
*2K1 14:5
Jer 17:5
*2K1 23:35
1Ru 2:1
2Sa 19:32
Job 1:3
n2K1 17:4
2K1 18:14
r2K1 15:14
s1K1 14:19
2K1 10:34
t2Sa 7:12
1K1 1:21
2K1 10:35
u2K1 15:26

v1K1 15:25
1K1 16:8
1K1 12:25:1
2K1 21:19
Job 20:5
y2K1 13:2
2K1 14:24

are written in the book^a of the affairs of the days of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second year of Pe'kah the son of Rem-a-li'ah^a the king of Israel, Jo'tham^k the son of Uz-zi'ah^{bn} the king of Judah became king. ³³ Twenty-five years old he happened to be when he began to reign, and for sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-ru'sha the daughter of Za'dok.^r ³⁴ And he continued to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes.^a According to all that Uz-zi'ah^b his father had done, he did.^t ³⁵ It was only that the high places did not disappear.^u The people were still sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places.^v He it was that built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah.^y ³⁶ As for the rest of the affairs of Jo'tham,^z what he did, are they not written in the book^a of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah?^{2c} ³⁷ In those days^a Jehovah started to send^o against Judah Re'zin^o the king of Syria and Pe'kah^o the son of Rem-a-li'ah.^a ³⁸ Finally Jo'tham lay down with his forefathers^r and was buried with his forefathers in the city of David his forefather,^m and A'haz^k his son began to reign in place of him.

16 In the seventeenth year of Pe'kah the son of Rem-a-li'ah,^a A'hazⁿ the son of Jo'tham the king of Judah became king. ² Twenty years old A'haz was when he began to reign,^r and for sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem, and he did not do what was right in the eyes of Jehovah his God like David his forefather.^a ³ And he went walking in the way of the kings of Israel,^t and even his own son he made pass through the

^a *R^emal-ia'hu*, M, as in 2 Kings 15: 25. ^b *Uz-zi-ia'hu*, M. Compare verse 13, footnote d.

u1KI 14:19
k1Ch 3:12
2Ch 27:7
Mt 1:9
n2KI 14:21
2KI 15:1
1Ch 3:12
r2Ch 27:1
s1KI 11:6
1KI 15:3
2KI 12:2
2Ch 25:2
2Ch 26:4
2Ch 27:2
u1KI 15:14
2KI 18:4
2Ch 17:6
2Ch 32:12
v1KI 22:43
2KI 12:3
2KI 14:4
y2Ch 27:3
z2Ch 27:4
*1KI 11:41
1KI 14:29
2KI 8:23
2KI 12:19
2KI 24:5
2Ch 27:7
22KI 10:32
Jer 25:29
De 28:48
Ps 78:49
Isa 10:5
2KI 16:5
Isa 7:8
2Ch 28:6
Isa 7:1
2Sa 7:12
1KI 1:21
*1KI 14:31
k1Ch 3:13
n1Sa 1:1
Isa 7:1
Ho 1:1
Mic 1:1
Mt 1:9
r2Ch 28:1
s1KI 3:14
1KI 9:4
1KI 11:4
2KI 14:3
2KI 18:3
2KI 22:2
2Ch 17:3
2Ch 29:2
2Ch 34:2
t1KI 12:28
1KI 16:33
1KI 21:26
1KI 22:53
2KI 8:18
2Ch 22:3

fire^u according to the detestable^v things of the nations whom Jehovah drove out because of the sons of Israel. ⁴ And he kept sacrificing and making sacrificial smoke on the high places^r and upon the hills^z and under every luxuriant tree.²

5 It was then that Re'zin^o the king of Syria and Pe'kah^a the son of Rem-a-li'ah^a the king of Israel proceeded to come up against Jerusalem in war and laid siege against A'haz, but they were not able to fight.^o ⁶ At that time Re'zin the king of Syria restored E'lath^r to E'dom,^b after which he cleared out the Jews from E'lath, and the E'dom-ites, for their part, entered E'lath and kept dwelling there down to this day. ⁷ So A'haz sent messengers to Tig'lath-pil-e'ser^o the king of As-syr'i-a,^o saying: "I am your servant^r and your son. Come up and save^m me out of the palm of the king of Syria and out of the palm of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me." ⁸ Accordingly A'haz took the silver and the gold that was to be found at the house of Jehovah^k and in the treasures of the king's houseⁿ and sent the king of As-syr'i-a a bribe.^o ⁹ At that the king of As-syr'i-a listened to him and the king of As-syr'i-a went up to Damascus^r and captured it^s and led its [people] into exile at Kir,^t and Re'zin^u he put to death.

10 Then King A'haz^v went to meet Tig'lath-pil-e'ser^v the king of As-syr'i-a at Damascus and he got to see the altar^{2z} that was in Damascus. So King A'haz sent U-ri'jah the priest the design^o of the altar and its pattern^o as respects all its workmanship.² ¹¹ And U-ri'jah^o the priest proceeded to build the altar.^a According to all

uLe 18:21
De 18:10
2KI 17:17
2KI 23:10
2Ch 28:3
2Ch 33:6
Ps 106:37
Jer 7:31
Jer 32:35
Eze 16:20
vDe 12:31
2KI 21:2
2Ch 33:2
Ps 106:35
y1KI 22:43
z1KI 14:23
Jer 17:2
*De 12:2
Isa 57:5
22KI 15:37
2Ch 28:6
Isa 7:1
2Ch 28:5
Isa 7:8
*2KI 14:22
22KI 15:29
*1KI 20:4
22KI 17:6
*Ps 146:3
Jer 17:5
k2KI 12:18
n1KI 15:18
2KI 14:14
rGe 15:2
2Sa 8:6
1KI 11:24
2KI 14:28
2Ch 28:5
sAm 1:5
2Ch 19:7
tIsa 22:6
Am 9:7
uIsa 7:1
Isa 9:11
v2KI 16:7
y2KI 15:29
zDe 12:30
2Ch 28:23
Jer 10:2
Eze 23:16
2Ch 28:24
*Ex 24:4
Ex 39:43
1Ch 28:11
1Ch 28:19
Ps 106:39
oIsa 40:18
o1Ch 28:18
oIsa 8:2
22Ch 28:16
Jer 23:11
Eze 22:26

^a *R^emal-ia'hu*, M. ^b "E'dom" should evidently be read here instead of "Syria (*A-ram*')." ^c Or, "likeness."

that King A'haz had sent from Damascus was the way that U-ri'jah the priest made it pending the time that King A'haz came from Damascus.⁹

¹² When the king came from Damascus the king got to see the altar and the king began to go near to the altar^r and make offerings upon it.¹⁰

¹³ And he continued to make his burnt offering^r and his grain offering^c smoke^a and to pour out his drink^o offering^k and to sprinkle the blood of the communionⁿ offerings that were his upon the altar. ¹⁴ And the copper altar^r that was before Jehovah he now brought near from in front of the house, from between his altar and the house^s of Jehovah, and put it at the north side of his altar. ¹⁵ And King A'haz went on to command him, even U-ri'jah^t the priest, saying:

"Upon the great altar make the burnt offering of the morning smoke,^u also the grain offering of the evening^c and the burnt offering of the king^v and his grain offering and the burnt offering of all the people of the land and their grain offering and their drink offerings; and all the blood of burnt offering and all the blood of a sacrifice you should sprinkle upon it. As for the copper altar, it will become something for me to take under consideration."^y ¹⁶ And U-ri'jah^z the priest went doing according to all that King A'haz had commanded.^{*}

¹⁷ Furthermore, King A'haz cut[□] the side walls[△] of the carriages[◊] in pieces and removed from off them the basins,[†] and the sea[⊖] he took down off the copper bulls^{*} that were underneath it and then put it upon a stone pavement. ¹⁸ And the covered structure of the sabbath[#] that they had built in the house and the king's outer entryway^k he shifted from the house

1KI 21:11

*1KI 13:1
2Ch 26:16
2Ch 26:19
2Ch 28:25
eNu 18:4
Nu 18:7
*Le 1:3
1Ch 23:29
*Le 2:1
1Ch 29:21
kLe 23:13
nLe 3:1
rEx 40:6
Ex 40:29
2Ch 4:1
Mt 23:35

s1KI 6:1

tIsa 8:2

uEx 29:39
Nu 28:2
2KI 3:20
1Ch 23:30
vLe 4:22
2Sa 6:17
1KI 8:4
1KI 8:64
2Ch 7:4
2Ch 29:21
Eze 46:4

yIsa 2:6
Ho 4:12
zIsa 8:2
*2KI 16:11
Jude 11
2Ch 28:24
2Ch 29:19
*1KI 7:28
*1KI 7:27
*Ex 30:18
1KI 7:38
2Ch 4:6
2Ch 20:2
*1KI 7:23
*1KI 25:13
*1KI 7:25
2Ch 4:15
Jer 52:20

*2KI 11:5

kEze 46:2

of Jehovah because of the king of As-syr'i-a.

¹⁹ As for the rest of the affairs of A'haz, what he did, are they not written in the bookⁿ of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah?

²⁰ Finally A'haz lay down with his forefathers^r and was buried with his forefathers in the city of David,^s and Hez-e-ki'ah^{at} his son began to reign in place of him.

17 In the twelfth year of A'haz the king of Judah, Ho-she'a^u the son of E'lah became king in Sa-mar'i-a^v over Israel for nine years. ² And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, only not as the kings of Israel that happened to be prior to him.^y ³ It was against him that Shal-man-e'ser^z the king of As-syr'i-a^{*} came up and Ho-she'a came to be his servant and began to pay tribute[□] to him. ⁴ However, the king of As-syr'i-a got to find conspiracy[△] in Ho-she'a's case, in that he had sent messengers to So the king of Egypt[◊] and did not bring the tribute up to the king of As-syr'i-a yearly as due.[†] Hence the king of As-syr'i-a shut him up and kept him bound in prison.[‡]

⁵ And the king^{*} of As-syr'i-a proceeded to come up against all the land and to come up to Sa-mar'i-a and lay siege against it for three years.^{*}

⁶ In the ninth year of Ho-she'a, the king of As-syr'i-a^o captured Sa-mar'i-a^k and then led Israel into exileⁿ in As-syr'i-a and kept them dwelling in Ha'lah^r and in Ha'bor at the river Go'zan^s and in the cities of the Medes.^t

⁷ And it came about because the sons of Israel had sinned^u against Jehovah[◊] their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt from

n1KI 14:29
2KI 15:6
2KI 20:20
2Ch 28:26
r2Sa 7:12
s1KI 14:31
2KI 15:38
2Ch 28:27
t2KI 18:1
1Ch 3:13
2Ch 29:1
Isa 1:1
Ho 1:1
Mic 1:1
Mt 1:9
u2KI 15:30
v2KI 18:10
y2KI 3:2
z2KI 10:31
2KI 13:2
2Ch 30:7
z2KI 18:9
Ho 10:14
*2KI 15:19
2KI 15:29
2KI 19:36
Isa 7:8
Isa 10:5
2Sa 8:2
2Sa 8:6
2KI 16:8
2KI 18:14
*2KI 24:1
2KI 24:20
Eze 17:15
*2KI 18:21
Isa 30:2
Isa 31:1
Eze 17:15
*2KI 18:14
*De 28:36
2KI 25:7
2Ch 32:11
Ps 149:8
*2KI 18:9
*Jer 52:5
1Ch 5:6
k2KI 18:10
Ho 13:16
nLe 26:32
De 4:27
De 28:64
1KI 14:15
Am 5:27
r1Ch 5:26
*2KI 19:12
Isa 37:12
2Ch 34:33
tIsa 13:17
uDe 31:29

*Hhiz.qi.ia'hu, M; meaning "Yah(u) has strengthened."

under the hand of Phar'aoth the king of Egypt,^v and they began to fear^c other gods; ⁸ and they kept walking in the statutes^o of the nations whom Jehovah had driven out because of the sons of Israel,^v and [in the statutes of] the kings of Israel that they had made; ⁹ and the sons of Israel went searching into the things that were not right toward Jehovah their God^z and kept building themselves high placesⁿ in all their cities, from the tower^o of the watchmen clear to the fortified city; ¹⁰ and they kept setting up for themselves sacred pillars^a and sacred poles^b upon every high hill^l and under every luxuriant tree;^o ¹¹ and there on all the high places they continued to make sacrificial^r smoke the same as the nations whom Jehovah had taken into exile because of them and they kept doing bad things to offend^z Jehovah. ¹² And they continued to serve^a dungy idols,^{ok} concerning which Jehovah had said to them: "You must not do this thing";ⁿ ¹³ and Jehovah kept warning^r Israel^l and Judah^t by means of all his prophets^u [and] every seer,^v saying: "Turn back from YOUR bad ways^v and keep my commandments,^z my statutes,^z according to all the law^o that I commanded YOUR forefathers^c and that I have sent to YOU by means of my servants the prophets";^a ¹⁴ and they did not listen but kept hardening their necks^o like the necks of their forefathers that had not exercised faith^o in Jehovah their God;^z ¹⁵ and they continued rejecting his regulations and his covenant^s that he had concluded with their forefathers and his reminders^b with which he had warned them,^x and they went following vain idols^e and became vain^k them-

^a Or, "worship." ^b Or, "testimonies."

selves, even in imitation of the nations that were all around them, concerning whom Jehovah had commanded them not to do like them;ⁿ ¹⁶ and they kept leaving all the commandments^r of Jehovah their God and proceeded to make for themselves molten statues,^a two calves,^{ct} and to make a sacred pole,^u and they began to bow down to all the army of the heavens^v and to serve^a Ba'al;^v ¹⁷ and they continued to make their sons and their daughters pass through the fire^z and to practice divination^l and to look for omens,^m and they kept selling^s themselves to do what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah, to offend him; ¹⁸ Jehovah therefore got very incensed^o against Israel, so that he removed them from his sight.^a He did not let any remain but the tribe of Judah alone.^o

¹⁹ Even Judah itself did not keep the commandments of Jehovah their God,^z but they went walking in the statutes of Israel that they had made. ²⁰ Consequently Jehovah rejected all the seed^b of Israel^o and kept afflicting them and giving them into the hand of pillagers, until he had cast them away on his own account.^x ²¹ For he ripped Israel off from the house of David and they proceeded to make Jer-o-bo'am the son of Ne'bat king, and Jer-o-bo'am^m proceeded to part Israel from following Jehovah and he caused them to sin with a great sin.^k ²² And the sons of Israel went walking in all the sin of Jer-o-bo'am that he had done.ⁿ They did not depart from it, ²³ until Jehovah removed Israel from his sight,^r just as he had spoken by means of all his servants the prophets.^s So Israel went off its own soil into exile in As-syr'i-a down to this day.^t

^a Or, "worship." ^b Or, "offspring."

vEx 20:2
yDe 18:9
c1Ch 28:20
sPs 89:31
zDe 13:6
De 27:15
Job 31:27
Eze 8:12
*2Kl 16:4
*2Kl 18:8
*Ex 34:13
Le 26:1
1Kl 14:23
De 7:5
De 16:21
Mic 5:14
*1Kl 14:23
Jer 17:2
De 12:2
2Kl 16:4
Isa 57:5
*1Kl 13:1
2Ch 28:25
Jer 44:17
*1Kl 16:2
kLe 26:30
1Kl 21:26
nEx 20:3
Le 26:1
De 4:19
rDe 8:19
De 31:21
Ne 9:29
*2Kl 21:11
sHo 4:15
tJer 3:11
u1Sa 12:7
2Kl 21:10
2Ch 36:16
Zec 1:4
v1Sa 9:9
1Ch 29:29
yIsa 1:16
Jer 18:11
*1Ch 16:40
zEx 15:26
De 6:1
*De 8:11
*De 5:1
*Jer 7:22
Jer 26:5
*De 31:27
*De 1:32
*2Ch 32:15
*De 5:2
*De 6:17
*De 32:21
1Kl 16:31
Ps 115:4
1Co 8:4
*Ps 19:7
kPs 115:8
Jer 2:5
Ro 1:21

nDe 12:30
2Ch 33:2
rDe 4:2
sEx 32:8
Ps 106:19
tKl 12:28
Isa 44:9
*2Ch 13:8
u1Kl 14:15
1Kl 15:13
1Kl 16:33
vDe 4:19
Jer 8:2
y1Kl 16:31
1Kl 22:53
2Kl 10:21
2Kl 11:18
zLe 18:21
2Kl 16:3
2Ch 28:3
Ps 106:37
Isa 57:5
Jer 7:31
Eze 20:31
lDe 18:10
Jer 27:9
Mic 5:12
m2Kl 21:6
2Ch 33:6
*1Kl 21:25
Isa 50:1
oDe 9:8
1Kl 11:9
*De 29:21
Jos 23:13
Jer 15:1
*1Kl 11:32
1Kl 12:20
*2Ch 20:7
*2Ch 21:10
Jer 3:8
eJer 6:30
*2Kl 13:3
*1Kl 12:28
kGe 20:9
Ex 32:21
1Sa 2:17
1Kl 14:16
Joh 19:11
n1Kl 12:28
1Kl 13:33
2Kl 3:3
2Kl 10:29
2Kl 15:9
rDe 32:21
De 32:26
2Kl 13:23
2Kl 23:27
s1Kl 13:2
1Kl 14:16
Ho 1:4
Am 5:27
Mic 1:6
t2Kl 18:11

24 Subsequently the king of As-syr'i-a^u brought people from Babylon^{av} and Cu'thah and Av'va^y and Ha'math^z and Seph-ar-va'im^s and had them dwell in the cities of Sa-mar'i-a^q instead of the sons of Israel, and they began to take possession of Sa-mar'i-a and to dwell in its cities. ²⁵ And it came about at the start of their dwelling there that they did not fear^a Jehovah. Therefore Jehovah sent lions^o among them^b and they came to be killers among them. ²⁶ So they sent word to the king of As-syr'i-a, saying: "The nations that you have taken into exile and then settled in the cities of Sa-mar'i-a have not known the religion^b of the God^c of the land, so that he keeps sending lions among them,^a and, look! they are putting them to death, inasmuch as there are none knowing the religion^b of the God^c of the land." ²⁷ At that the king of As-syr'i-a gave orders, saying: "Have one of the priests^b go there whom you led into exile from there, that he may go and dwell there and teach them the religion^b of the God^c of the land." ²⁸ Accordingly one of the priests whom they had led into exile from Sa-mar'i-a came and began dwelling in Beth'el^x and he came to be a teacher of them as to how they ought to fear Jehovah.^a

29 However, each different nation came to be a maker of its own god,^{dk} which they then deposited in the house of the high places that the Sa-mar'i-tans^e made, each different nation,^f in

^a Or, "Ba'bel." M, *Babel'*; LXXVg, "Babylon." ^b Literally, "judgment," or, "judicial decision." LXX, *kri'ma*. ^c "God." M, *El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*. ^d "God." M, *el-o-him'*; Vg, *de'us*. Or, "gods"; LXX, *the-oi'* (plural of *the-os'*). ^e "Sa-mar'i-tans." The first occurrence of this word, and its only time in the Hebrew Scriptures. ^f Literally, "nation, nation," distributively, as in the preceding part of the same verse.

uEzr 4:2
v2Ch 33:11
y2Kl 17:31
Isa 37:13
z2Kl 19:13
Isa 10:9
*2Kl 18:34
Isa 36:19
qMt 10:5
AJos 22:25
Jer 10:7
Da 6:26
Jon 1:9
o1Ch 11:22
q1Kl 13:24
1Kl 20:36
2Kl 2:24
Jer 5:6

+1Sa 5:11
1Sa 6:5

oJg 17:13
1Kl 12:31
2Ch 11:15

*Ge 12:8
Jos 16:1
1Sa 7:16
1Kl 12:29
#Isa 29:13
Mt 15:14
kPs 115:4
Ps 135:15
Isa 44:9
Jer 10:5
Ho 8:6
Mic 4:5
Ro 1:23

n2Kl 17:24
r2Kl 18:34
2Kl 19:13
Isa 36:19
sLe 18:21
De 12:31
2Kl 16:3
2Ch 28:3
Ps 106:37
Isa 57:5
Jer 7:31
Eze 20:31
t1Kl 12:31
1Kl 13:33
u2Kl 23:19
v1Kl 18:21
Isa 29:13
Ho 10:2
Zep 1:5
yMt 6:24
Lu 16:13
z2Kl 18:11
*Ge 35:2
Ex 34:15
De 6:14
Jos 24:14
Eze 16:3
Ho 2:2
o1Ch 16:24
qJos 22:25
Jer 10:7
Da 6:26
Jon 1:9
AJos 8:11
2Kl 17:13
oDe 5:1
*De 1:5
oDe 6:2
*Ge 32:28
Ge 33:20
Ge 35:10
Isa 48:1
#Ex 19:5
De 5:2
kEx 20:4
Jg 6:10
Jer 10:5
nEx 20:5
Isa 34:14
De 4:25
oPs 23:7
rEx 54:6
Ex 6:6
Ex 9:15
De 5:15
sLe 19:32
De 6:13
tDe 26:10
uEx 5:3
1Sa 1:3

their cities where they were dwelling. ³⁰ And the men of Babylon,^a for their part, made Suc'coth-be'noth and the men of Cuth,ⁿ for their part, made Ner'gal and the men of Ha'math, for their part, made A-shi'ma. ³¹ As for the Av'-vites,ⁿ they made Nib'haz and Tar'tak, and the Se'phar-vites^r were burning^s their sons in the fire to A-dram'me-lech and A-nam'me-lech the gods of Seph-ar-va'im. ³² And they came to be fearers of Jehovah and went making for themselves from the people in general priests^t of high places and they came to be functionaries for them in the house^u of the high places. ³³ It was of Jehovah that they became fearers,^v but it was of their own gods that they proved to be worshipers,^v according to the religion^b of the nations^o from among whom they had led them into exile.^z

34 Down to this day they are doing according to their former religions.^{b*} There were none fearing Jehovah^o and none doing according to his^c statutes^a and his^c judicial decisions^b and the law^r and the commandment^q that Jehovah had commanded the sons of Jacob, whose name he made Israel.^x ³⁵ So Jehovah concluded a covenant^e with them and commanded them, saying: "You must not fear other gods,^k and you must not bow down to them nor serve^d them nor sacrifice^o to them.ⁿ ³⁶ But Jehovah, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched-out arm,^r is the One whom you should fear^s and to him you should bow down^t and to him you should sacrifice.^u

^a *Babel'*, M; as in verse 24. ^b "Religion(s)." As in verses 26, 27. ^c Literally, "their," M; likely meaning the sons of Jacob mentioned in the next clause. ^d Or, "worship."

³⁷ And the regulations^v and the judicial decisions^v and the law^z and the commandment that he wrote^o for you,^{*} you should take care to do always^d and you must not fear other gods.

³⁸ And the covenant that I have concluded with you, you must not forget^t and you must not fear other gods.^o ³⁹ But it is Jehovah^c your God that you should fear, as he is the one that will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.^u ⁴⁰ And they did not obey, but it was according to their former religion^a that they were doing.^o ⁴¹ And these nations came to be fearers of Jehovah,^{*} but it was their own graven images that they proved to be serving.^b As for both their sons and their grandsons, it was just as their forefathers had done that they themselves are doing down to this day.^k

18 And it came about in the third year of Ho.she'a^v the son of E'lah the king of Israel that Hez.e.ki'ah^r the son of A'haz^s the king of Judah became king. ² Twenty-five years old he happened to be when he began to reign and for twenty-nine years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was A.bi'jah^c the daughter of Zech.a.ri'ah.^t ³ And he continued to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes,^u according to all that David his forefather had done.^v ⁴ He it was that removed the high places^v and broke the sacred pillars^z to pieces and cut down the sacred^o pole^d and crushed to pieces the copper serpent^c that Moses had made,^c for down to those days the sons of Israel had continually been making sacrificial smoke to it,^t and it used

^a "Religion." As in verses 23, 27. ^b Or, "worshiping." ^c "A.bi'jah," according to 2 Chronicles 29:1; "A'bi" (an abbreviation for A.bi'jah), *MVgSy*; *A'bou*, *LXX*. ^d Or, "the A.she'rah."

vDe 12:1
yDe 11:32
zDe 17:19
o2Ch 30:1
*De 31:9
cNe 9:13

ADe 4:23
oDe 5:9
c1Ch 22:19

*Ne 9:27

oDe 4:28

*Jos 24:14

*1Kl 18:21
Zep 1:5
Mt 6:24

kEzr 4:3
n2Kl 15:30
2Kl 17:1
r1Ch 3:13
2Ch 28:27
Mt 1:9
s2Kl 16:20
t2Ch 29:1
uEx 15:26
De 6:18
2Ch 31:20
v1Kl 3:14
1Kl 11:4
1Kl 15:5
2Kl 22:2
2Ch 29:2
yLe 26:30
1Kl 3:2
1Kl 15:14
2Kl 14:4
zDe 7:5
*De 12:3
Jg 6:25
2Ch 19:3
o2Ch 34:7
oJob 26:13
oNu 21:9
Joh 3:14
Joh 8:28
d2Kl 16:12

to be called the copper serpent-idol.^a ⁵ In Jehovah the God of Israel he trusted,^o and after him there proved to be no one like him among all the kings of Judah,^{*} even those who had happened to be prior to him.^o ⁶ And he kept sticking to Jehovah.^o He did not turn aside from following him, but he continued keeping his commandments that Jehovah had commanded Moses.^{*} ⁷ And Jehovah proved to be with him.^k Wherever he would go out he would act prudently,ⁿ and he proceeded to rebel against the king of As.syr'i.a and did not serve him.^r ⁸ It was he that struck down the Philis'tines^s clear to Ga'za^t and also its territories, from the tower^u of the watchmen clear to the fortified city.

⁹ And it came about in the fourth year of King Hez.e.ki'ah,^b that is, the seventh year of Ho.she'a^v the son of E'lah the king of Israel, that Shal.man.e'ser^v the king of As.syr'i.a came up against Samar'i.a and began to lay siege to it.^z ¹⁰ And they got to capture it^{*} at the end of three years; in the sixth year of Hez.e.ki'ah, that is, the ninth year of Ho.she'a the king of Israel, Samar'i.a was captured.^o ¹¹ After that the king of As.syr'i.a^t took Israel into exile in As.syr'i.a and set them down in Ha'lah^o and in Ha'bor^r at the river Go'zan^o and in the cities of the Medes,^x ¹² over the fact that they had not listened^o to the voice of Jehovah their God, but kept overstepping his covenant,^k even all that Mosesⁿ the servant of Jehovah had commanded.^r They neither listened nor did.

¹³ And in the fourteenth year of King Hez.e.ki'ah, Sen.nach'er.ib^s the king of As.syr'i.a^t came

o2Kl 19:10
2Ch 32:7
Ps 13:5
Mt 27:43
*2Kl 19:15
2Kl 23:25
o2Ch 14:11
2Ch 16:7
2Ch 20:35
o1Ch 17:10
*De 16:20
Jos 23:8
#2Kl 17:13
Jer 11:4
kGe 21:22
Ge 39:2
2Ch 15:2
Ps 46:11
Mt 1:23
n1Sa 18:5
1Sa 18:14
r2Kl 16:7
s1Ch 4:41
2Ch 28:18
1Sa 14:29
tJos 13:3
1Sa 6:17
u2Kl 17:9
2Ch 26:10
1Sa 5:2
v2Kl 17:4
#2Kl 17:3
Ho 10:14
z2Kl 17:5
*Ho 13:16
Am 3:11
Am 9:7
Am 9:4
Mlc 1:6
Mlc 6:16
Mlc 7:13
o2Kl 17:6
#2Kl 19:11
1Ch 5:26
1Sa 8:4
Ho 8:9
o2Kl 17:6
*1Ch 5:26
o2Kl 19:12
1Sa 37:12
*1Sa 13:17
#De 8:20
2Kl 17:7
Ne 9:17
kJos 7:11
Jer 34:18
nNu 12:7
De 24:5
rDe 5:1
#2Ch 32:1
1Sa 36:1
t1Sa 7:17
1Sa 10:5

^a Or, more literally, "one (he) began to call it Ne.hush'tan." ^b *Hhiz-qi.u'hu*, *M*; as at 2 Kings 16:20.

up against all the fortified cities of Judah and proceeded to seize them.^u ¹⁴ So Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah sent to the king of Ass-yr'i-a at La'chish, saying: "I have sinned. Turn back from against me. Whatever you may impose upon me I shall carry."^v Accordingly the king of Ass-yr'i-a laid upon Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah three hundred silver^l talents and thirty gold talents.^y ¹⁵ Therefore Hez-e-ki'ah gave all the silver that was to be found at the house of Jehovah^z and in the treasures of the king's house.^{*} ¹⁶ At that time Hez-e-ki'ah cut off the doors of the temple of Jehovah^o and the doorposts that Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah had overlaid^a and then gave them to the king of Ass-yr'i-a.

¹⁷ And the king of Ass-yr'i-a^o proceeded to send Tar'tan^a and Rab-sa'ris^b and Rab'sha-keh^c from La'chish^{*} to King Hez-e-ki'ah^d with a heavy military force to Jerusalem, that they might go up and come to Jerusalem. So they went up and came and stood still by the conduit^h of the upper pool,^k which is at the highway of the laundryman's field.ⁿ ¹⁸ And they began to call out to the king, but there came out to them E-li'a-kim^r the son of Hil-ki'ah,^{es} who was over the household, and Sheb'nah^t the secretary^u and Jo'ah the son of A'saph the recorder.^v

¹⁹ Accordingly Rab'sha-keh^y said to them: "Please, say to Hez-e-ki'ah,^d 'This is what the great king,^z the king of Ass-yr'i-a, has said: "What is this confidence in which you have trusted?" ²⁰ You have said (but it is the word

^a Or, "the commander." ^b Or, "the chief court-official." ^c Or, "the chief cupbearer." ^d *Hhiz.qi.ia'hu*, M; as at 2 Kings 16:20. ^e *Hhil.qi.ia'hu*, M; meaning "My portion is Yah(u)."

^{o2Ch} 22:5
^{oPr} 21:31
^{a2Kl} 18:7
^{Ezr} 4:15
^{oIsa} 36:6
^{Eze} 29:6
^{oIsa} 30:2
^{Isa} 30:7
^{Isa} 31:1
^{o2Kl} 17:4
^{Jer} 46:17
^{o2Ch} 32:8
^{oDa} 3:15
^{Mt} 27:43
^{o2Ch} 31:1
^{2Ch} 32:12
^{kIsa} 36:7
^{nDe} 12:5
^{2Ch} 7:12
^{rIsa} 36:8

^{sIsa} 17:44
^{lKl} 20:10
^{Ne} 4:2
^{Ps} 123:4
^{Isa} 10:13
^{tIsa} 10:8
^{Da} 2:37
^{uPs} 20:7
^{o1Ch} 13:5
^{vDe} 17:16
^{Isa} 31:1
^{Isa} 36:9
^{Jer} 37:7
^{Eze} 17:15
^{v1Kl} 13:18
^{2Kl} 19:6
^{2Kl} 19:22
^{2Ch} 35:21
^{2Kl} 18:18
^{Isa} 22:20
^{oIsa} 22:15
^{o2Kl} 18:18
^{Isa} 36:11
^{a2Kl} 18:17
^{Isa} 36:2
^{oEzr} 4:7
^{Isa} 36:11
^{Da} 2:4
^{-Ne} 13:24

of lips), "There are counsel^o and mightiness for the war."^o Now in whom have you put your trust, that you have rebelled against me?^a ²¹ Look! now you have put your trust in the support of this crushed reed,^o Egypt,⁺ which, if a man should brace himself upon it, would certainly enter into his palm and pierce it. That is the way Phar'aoh^o the king of Egypt is to all those putting their trust in him. ²² And in case you men should say to me, 'It is Jehovah^o our God in whom we have put our trust,⁺ is he not the one whose high places^h and whose altars Hez-e-ki'ah^a has removed,^k while he says to Judah and Jerusalem: 'Before this altar you should bow down in Jerusalem?'" ⁿ ²³ Now, then, make a wager,^r please, with my lord the king of Ass-yr'i-a, and let me give you two thousand horses [to see] whether you are able, on your part, to put riders upon them.^s ²⁴ How, then, could you turn back the face of one governor of the smallest servants of my lord,^t while you, for your part, put your trust in Egypt^o for chariots^u and for horsemen?^v ²⁵ Now is it without authorization from Jehovah that I have come up against this place to bring it to ruin? Jehovah himself said to me,^y 'Go up against this land and you must bring it to ruin.' "

²⁶ At this E-li'a-kim^z the son of Hil-ki'ah^b and Sheb'nah^{*} and Jo'ah^o said to Rab'sha-keh:^a "Speak with your servants, please, in the Syrian language,^o for we can listen,^d and do not speak with us in the Jews' language^e in the ears of the

^a *Hhiz.qi.ia'hu*, M; as at verse 17. ^b *Hhil.qi.ia'hu*, M; as at verse 18. ^c "The Syrian language." The first time this expression occurs. ^d Or, "understand." ^e "The Jews' language." The first time this expression occurs.

heard. And you must lift up prayer^a in behalf of the remnant^c that are to be found.”

5 So the servants of King Hez-e-ki'ah^a came in to Isaiah.^b Then Isaiah^b said to them: “This is what YOU should say to YOUR lord,^c ‘This is what Jehovah has said: “Do not be afraid” because of the words that you have heard with which the attendants^d of the king of As-syr'i-a spoke abusively of me. Here I am putting a spirit^k in him and he will certainly hear a reportⁿ and return to his own land and I shall certainly cause him to fall by the sword^o in his own land.”’”^r

8 After that Rab'sha-keh^s returned and found the king of As-syr'i-a fighting against Lib'nah,^t for he had heard^u that he had pulled away from La'chish.^v He heard it said respecting Tir-ha-kah^y the king of E-thi-o'pi-a:^d “Here he has come out to fight against you.”^z Therefore he sent messengers^z again to Hez-e-ki'ah,^a saying: “This is what YOU men should say to Hez-e-ki'ah^a the king of Judah, ‘Do not let your God in whom you are trusting deceive you,^z saying: “Jerusalem^o will not be given into the hand of the king of As-syr'i-a.”’^z Look! you yourself have heard what the kings of As-syr'i-a did to all the lands by devoting them to destruction,^o and will you yourself be delivered?’^z Have the gods^d of the nations that my forefathers brought to ruin delivered them, even Go'zan^s and Ha'ran^s and Re'zeph and the sons of Eden^k that were in Tel-as'sar?ⁿ Where is he—the king of Ha-

^a *Hhi:qi:ia'hu*, M; as in verse 1. ^b *Y'sha'ia'hu*, M; meaning “Salvation of Yah(u).” “I.sai'as,” Vg; “E.sai'as,” LXX. ^c “Lord,” M, *a-do-nim'*, the plural of *a-dōn'*, to denote excellence or majesty. ^d “E-thi-o'pi-a,” LXXVg; *Cush*, MSy.

^a2Ch 32:20
^bPs 50:15
^cIsa 37:4

^aIsa 37:5
^bIsa 37:6
^cEx 14:13
^dLe 26:8
^eDe 20:1
^fJos 11:6
^g2Kl 6:16
^h2Ch 20:15
ⁱ*2Kl 18:17
^jPs 74:18
^kJob 4:9
^lIsa 37:7
^m2Kl 7:6
ⁿJer 49:14
^oJer 51:46
^pOb 1
^qPs 7:12
^r2Ch 32:21
^sIsa 37:38

^a2Kl 18:17
^b2Jos 10:29
^cJos 12:15
^dJos 15:42
^e2Kl 8:22
^fuIsa 37:8
^gvJos 12:11
^h2Kl 18:14
ⁱMic 1:13
^jyIsa 37:9
^kzIsa 23:27
^l*2Kl 18:17

^o2Kl 18:5
^p2Kl 18:29
^q2Ch 32:15
^r1Ch 8:28

^sIsa 37:10

^a2Kl 17:5
^b2Ch 32:13
^cIsa 10:11
^d*Isa 37:11
^e*2Kl 18:13
^f*2Kl 17:6
^g1Ch 5:26
^h*Ge 11:31
ⁱGe 29:4
^jAc 7:4
^kEze 27:23
^lnIsa 37:12

^a2Kl 17:24
^b2Kl 18:34
^cIsa 37:13
^duIsa 37:14
^ev1Kl 8:30
^fEzr 9:5
^gPs 74:10
^hPs 91:2
ⁱPs 123:1
^jy2Sa 7:18
^k2Ch 14:11
^lz1Kl 8:23
^m1Ch 4:10
ⁿ*Ex 25:22
^oIsa 4:4
^pPs 80:1
^q1Ch 28:18
^rp1Ch 29:11
^sq1Ch 29:15
^t1Ch 29:11
^u1Kl 18:39
^v2Kl 5:15
^wIsa 44:8
^xDa 4:34
^y*Ge 1:1
^zPs 96:5
^{aa}Ps 102:25
^{ab}Jer 10:11
^{ac}Isa 37:16
^{ad}*Ps 31:2
^{ae}1Ch 5:25
^{af}*1Kl 8:29
^{ag}2Ch 6:40
^{ah}Da 9:18
^{ai}*Isa 17:10
^{aj}Isa 37:4
^{ak}*Isa 37:17
^{al}k2Kl 16:9
^{am}2Kl 17:24
^{an}1Ch 5:26
^{ao}n2Sa 5:21
^{ap}rPs 115:4
^{aq}sAc 17:29
^{ar}tIsa 37:19
^{as}u2Sa 15:31
^{at}vJg 6:14
^{au}Isa 37:20
^{av}yPs 83:18
^{aw}1Ch 17:25
^{ax}zIsa 37:21
^{ay}*2Kl 20:5
^{az}Isa 58:9
^{ba}Isa 65:24
^{bb}Joh 11:42
^{bc}Ac 10:4

math^r and the king of Ar'pad^s and the king of the cities of Seph-ar-va'im, He'na and Iv'vah?"^t

14 Then Hez-e-ki'ah^a took the letters out of the hand of the messengers and read them,^u after which Hez-e-ki'ah^a went up to the house of Jehovah and spread it out before Jehovah.^v ¹⁵ And Hez-e-ki'ah^a began to pray^v before Jehovah and say: “O Jehovah the God of Israel,^z sitting upon the cherubs,^o you alone are The [true] God^b of all the kingdoms^p of the earth.^q You yourself have made the heavens^a and the earth.^o Incline your ear, O Jehovah,^o and hear.* Open your eyes,^o O Jehovah, and see, and hear the words of Sen-nach'er-ib that he has sent to taunt^r the living God.^c It is a fact, O Jehovah, the kings of As-syr'i-a have devastated the nations and their land.^k And they have consigned their gods^o to the fire,ⁿ because they were no gods,^{dr} but the workmanship of man's hands,^s wood and stone,^t so that they destroyed them. ¹⁹ And now, O Jehovah our God,^u save us,^v please, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you, O Jehovah, are God alone.”^y

20 And Isaiah^o the son of A'moz proceeded to send to Hez-e-ki'ah,^a saying: “This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said,^z ‘The prayer^o that you have made to me concerning Sen-nach'er-ib the king of As-syr'i-a I have heard.’^z This is the word that Jehovah has spoken against him:

^a *Hhi:qi:ia'hu*, M; as in verse 1. ^b “The [true] God.” M, *ha-El-o-him'*; the definite article *ha* (“The”) preceding the title *El-o-him'*. See Genesis 5:24, footnote a. ^c M, *El-o-him' hhay*; the adjective *hhay* (“living”) being here in the singular number although *El-o-him'* is the plural number of *El-o'ah*; as in verse 4. ^d Or, “not God.” M, *lo el-o-him'*. LXXVg, “no gods.” ^e *Y'sha'ia'hu*, M; as in verse 2.

- "The virgin^o daughter of Zion has despised you,^q she has held you in derision.^a Behind you the daughter of Jerusalem^r has wagged her head.^{c9}
- ²² "Whom have you taunted^r and spoken of abusively?^r And against whom have you lifted up your voice^k And do you raise your eyes^o on high?ⁿ It is against the Holy One of Israel!^r
- ²³ "By means of your messengers^o you have taunted Jehovah^a and you say,^s 'With the multitude^{b9} of my war chariots I myself^t— I shall certainly ascend the height of mountainous regions,^u The remotest parts of Leb'a-non;^v And I shall cut down its lofty cedars, its choice juniper trees.^v And I will enter his final lodging place, the forest of his orchard.^z
- ²⁴ "I myself shall certainly dig and drink strange waters,^r And I shall dry up with the soles of my feet all the Nile^o canals of Egypt.^z
- ²⁵ "Have you not heard?^a From remote times it is what I will do.^o From bygone days I have even formed it.^l Now I will bring it in.^m "And you will serve to make fortified cities become desolate as piles of ruins.^r

oPs 45:14
 qJer 14:17
 Jer 31:4
 La 1:15
 La 2:13
 Am 5:2
 c1Ch 26:12
 APs 9:15
 Ps 137:8
 Isa 37:22
 rJob 16:4
 La 2:15
 Mt 27:39
 1Isa 17:45
 o2Ch 7:16
 #Ex 5:2
 2Kl 18:30
 k2Kl 18:32
 Isa 10:13
 o2Ch 36:16
 nIsa 37:23
 rPs 71:22
 Isa 5:24
 Jer 51:5
 oJob 11:2
 s2Kl 19:4
 2Ch 32:17
 t2Kl 18:23
 Ps 20:7
 uIsa 10:10
 vEze 31:3
 yEze 31:8
 zIsa 37:24
 *2Sa 17:13
 lKl 20:10
 cEx 15:9
 Isa 37:25
 cIsa 23:3
 AEx 9:14
 Nu 23:22
 Jos 9:9
 Isa 4:8
 oGe 3:15
 Ex 9:17
 lPs 33:11
 mPs 76:10
 Ps 78:51
 Ps 78:55
 Isa 46:11
 Isa 10:5
 Isa 37:26
 Isa 54:16

^a "Jehovah," many Hebrew manuscripts; *Ky'rios*, LXX; *Do'minus*, Vg; *Mar'ya*, Sy; *A.do.nay'*, M. This is one of the 134 places where the Jewish Sopherim changed *Y'ho.wah'* in the Hebrew text to read *A.do.nay'* ("the Lord"). See Genesis 18:3, footnote a.
^b "With the multitude," M^{margia} LXXVgSy and at Isaiah 37:24.

- ²⁶ "And their inhabitants will be feeble-handed;^o They will simply be terrified and will be ashamed.^r "They must become as vegetation^o of the field and green tender grass,^r Grass of the roofs,^k when there is a scorching before the east wind.ⁿ
- ²⁷ "And your sitting quiet and your going out^r and your coming in I well know,^s And your exciting yourself against me,^t
- ²⁸ "Because your exciting yourself against me^u and your roaring have come up into my ears.^v "And I shall certainly put my hook in your nose and my bridle between your lips,^v And I shall indeed lead you back by the way by which you have come."^z
- ²⁹ "And this will be the sign^o for you: * There will be an eating^a this year of the growth from spilled kernels,^q and in the second year grain that shoots up of itself, but in the third year sow seed^d and reap and plant vineyards^o and eat their fruitage.^{o9} ³⁰ And those who escape of the house of Judah, those who are left,^r will certainly take root downward and produce fruitage upward.^o ³¹ For out of Jerusalem a remnant will go forth^r and those who escape from Mount Zion.^r The zeal^k of Jehovah of armies^b will itself do this.

^a "There will be an eating." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^b "Jehovah of armies," LXXVgSyM^{margia} and many Hebrew manuscripts; also at Isaiah 37:32. This is one of the ten instances of *Qerē w'lo k'thib* ("read but not written"), where the vowel points of the expression "of armies" are written in M but the consonants do not accompany. See Judges 20:13, footnote c.

steps?"¹⁰ Then Hez-e-ki'ah^a said: "It is an easy thing for the shadow to extend itself ten steps, but not that the shadow should go backward ten steps."¹¹ At that Isaiah^b the prophet began to call out to Jehovah and he made the shadow that had gone down gradually go back on the steps, that is, on the steps [of the stairs] of A'haz, ten steps backward.¹²

12 At that time Be-ro'dach-bal'a-dan^c the sonⁿ of Bal'a-dan the king of Babylon^{c1} sent letters^s and a gift to Hez-e-ki'ah,^d for he had heard that Hez-e-ki'ah^d had been sick.¹³ And Hez-e-ki'ah^d proceeded to listen to them^e and show them all his treasure house,^t the silver and the gold^u and the balsam oil^v and the good oil and his armory and all that was to be found in his treasures. There proved to be nothing that Hez-e-ki'ah^d did not show them in his own house^y and in all his dominion.^z

14 After that Isaiah^b the prophet came in to King Hez-e-ki'ah^d and said to him:^{*} "What did these men say and from where did they proceed to come to you?"¹⁵ So Hez-e-ki'ah^d said: "From a distant land they came,^a from Babylon."¹⁶ And he went on to say: "What did they see in your house?" To this Hez-e-ki'ah^d said: "Everything that is in my house they saw.^o There proved to be nothing that I did not show them in my treasures."¹⁶ Isaiah^b now said to Hez-e-ki'ah:^d "Hear the word of Jehovah:^{*} ¹⁷ Look!

^a *Y'hhis-qi-ia'hu*, M; meaning "Yah(u) strengthens." ^b *Y'sha'ia'hu*, M; as at verse 1. ^c "Babylon," LXX; "the Babylonians," Vg; "Ba'bel," MSy. The expression "the king of Babylon" first occurs here. ^d *Hhis-qi-ia'hu*, M; as at verse 1. ^e "Listen to them," M; "rejoice over them," LXXVg and Isaiah 39:2; "entertain them," Sy. ^f "Ba'bel," MSy; "Babylon," LXXVg.

²Kl 2:10
²Kl 3:18

¹Isa 38:8

¹Ksa 39:1

n2Sa 8:10

2Ch 32:31

rGe 10:10

Ge 11:9

Isa 13:1

Isa 13:19

s2Sa 10:2

t2Ch 32:27

u1Kl 10:2

1Kl 10:10

1Kl 10:15

v1Kl 10:25

y2Ch 32:25

Pr 23:5

zIsa 39:2

¹Isa 39:3

o2Kl 5:25

2Ch 16:7

Ps 141:5

Pr 25:12

dDe 28:49

Jos 9:6

Isa 13:5

oJos 7:19

Job 31:33

Pr 28:13

lJo 1:9

¹Isa 39:4

¹Isa 39:5

1Kl 22:19

2Kl 7:1

Isa 1:10

Am 7:16

¹Le 26:33

2Kl 24:13

2Ch 36:10

2Ch 36:18

Jer 27:21

Jer 52:17

kIsa 39:6

n2Kl 24:12

2Kl 25:6

2Ch 33:11

rDa 1:3

sIsa 39:7

c1Ch 12:23

tJob 1:21

Ps 39:9

La 3:22

La 3:39

uEs 9:30

Jer 33:6

Zec 8:19

vIsa 39:8

z2Ch 32:30

²Kl 8:23

2Kl 15:6

2Kl 16:19

o1Ch 16:23

c1Kl 2:10

2Kl 21:18

2Ch 26:23

²Kl 21:16

o1Ch 3:13

2Ch 32:33

2Ch 33:1

Mt 1:10

¹Isa 62:4

o2Kl 16:2

2Ch 33:2

²Kl 16:3

¹Le 18:25

¹Le 18:29

De 12:31

2Ch 36:14

Eze 16:51

k2Kl 18:4

2Kl 18:22

2Ch 32:12

2Ch 34:3

n1Kl 16:32

1Kl 18:26

r2Kl 8:18

2Kl 8:27

Mic 6:16

sDe 4:19

De 17:3

2Kl 17:18

2Kl 23:4

o1Ch 20:1

tJob 31:26

days are coming and all that is in your own house and that your forefathers have stored up down to this day will actually be carried to Babylon.^{a*} Nothing will be left, Jehovah has said.^k ¹⁸ And some of your own sons that will come forth from you to whom you will become father will themselves be takenⁿ and actually become court officials^r in the palace of the king of Babylon.¹⁹ At that Hez-e-ki'ah^b said to Isaiah:^c "The word of Jehovah^o that you have spoken is good."^t And he went on to say: "Is it not so, if peace and truth^u themselves will continue in my own days?"^v

20 As for the rest of the affairs of Hez-e-ki'ah^b and all his mightiness and how he made the pool and the conduit^z and then brought the water into the city, are they not written in the book^{*} of the affairs of the days^o of the kings of Judah? ²¹ Finally Hez-e-ki'ah^b lay down with his forefathers,^o and Ma-nas'seh^d his son began to reign in place of him.

21 Twelve years old Ma-nas'seh^o was when he began to reign, and for fifty-five years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Heph'zi-bah.^{*} ² And he proceeded to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,^o according to the detestable^e things of the nations that Jehovah had driven out because of the sons of Israel.^{*} ³ So he built again the high places^k that Hez-e-ki'ah^b his father had destroyed and he set up altarsⁿ to Ba'al and made a sacred pole,^d just as A'hab^r the king of Israel had done, and he began to bow^s down to all the army^o of the heavens^t and to

^a "Ba'bel," MSy; "Babylon," LXXVg. ^b *Hhis-qi-ia'hu*, M; as in 2 Kings 20:1. ^c *Y'sha'ia'hu*, M; as in verse 1. ^d Or, "an A-she'rah."

serve^a them.^u ⁴ And he built altars^v in the house of Jehovah,^y respecting which Jehovah had said: "In Jerusalem I shall put my name."^z ⁵ And he went on to build altars to all the army of the heavens⁶ in two courtyards of the house of Jehovah.⁶ ⁶ And he made his own son pass through the fire⁷ and he practiced magic⁸ and looked for omens⁹ and made spirit mediums¹⁰ and professional foretellers¹¹ of events. He did on a large scale what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, to offend him.

⁷ Further, he put the graven image¹² of the sacred pole¹³ that he had made in the house of which Jehovah had said to David and to Solomon his son: "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I shall put my name to time¹⁴ indefinite.^k ¹⁵ And I shall not again make the foot of Israel go homeless from the ground that I gave to their forefathers,¹⁶ provided only they are careful to do according to all that I have commanded¹⁷ them,¹⁸ even concerning all the law that my servant Moses¹⁹ commanded them."²⁰ ¹⁹ And they did not listen,²¹ but Ma-nas'seh kept seducing²² them to do what was bad²³ more than the nations²⁴ whom Jehovah had annihilated because of the sons of Israel.

¹⁰ And Jehovah kept speaking by means of his servants the prophets,²⁵ saying: ¹¹ "For the reason that Ma-nas'seh²⁶ the king of Judah has done these detestable²⁷ things, he has acted more wickedly than all that the Am'or'ites²⁸ did that were prior to him and he proceeded to make even Judah sin²⁹ with his dungy idols.³⁰ ¹² That is why this is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said, 'Here I am bringing a calamity upon

^a Or, "worship."

u2Ch 33:3
v2Kl 16:10
yJer 32:34
zDe 12:5
2Sa 7:13
1Kl 8:29
1Kl 9:3
Ps 78:68
Psa 132:13
*De 4:19
De 17:3
2Kl 23:5
Jer 8:2
Eze 8:16
1Kl 6:36
1Kl 7:12
4Le 15:21
2Kl 16:3
2Ch 28:3
3Ps 97:7
4Le 19:26
5Nu 24:1
6Le 20:27
7De 18:11
82Kl 23:6

1Ch 15:2
k1Kl 8:29
2Kl 23:27
2Ch 7:16

n1Ch 17:9
2Ch 33:8

1Ch 17:6
rLe 26:3
2Ch 5:10
*De 5:29
Jos 23:16
t2Ch 36:16
Ezr 9:10
u1Kl 14:16
2Ch 33:9
Pr 29:12
vEze 16:47
yDe 7:1

z2Ch 33:10
2Ch 36:15
Ne 9:26
Mt 23:37
*2Kl 23:26
2Kl 24:3
Jer 15:4
1Kl 21:26
2Kl 23:24
4Ge 14:7
Ge 15:16
Eze 16:3
Eze 16:45
1Kl 14:16
1Kl 15:30

*2Kl 22:16
Da 9:12
Mic 3:12
1Sa 3:11
Jer 19:3
*2Sa 8:2
1Sa 34:11
La 2:8
Am 7:7
Zec 1:16
*2Kl 17:6
Eze 23:33
k1Kl 21:21
2Kl 10:11
n1Kl 14:10
1Sa 14:23
1Ch 22:9
rJer 25:9
s2Kl 19:30
2Kl 24:2
tEx 19:5
De 32:9
uLe 26:17
De 28:25
Ne 9:27
vDe 9:21
De 31:29
Jg 2:13
Ps 106:36
Eze 20:4
1Ch 11:19
yGe 9:6
Nu 35:33
De 21:8
2Kl 24:4
Ps 10:8
Pr 6:17
1Sa 59:3
Jer 2:34
Mt 23:30
zEx 32:21
1Kl 14:16
2Ch 33:9
*1Kl 14:19
1Kl 15:7
2Kl 8:23
2Kl 15:6
1Ne 3:15
1Kl 2:10
2Kl 20:21
4Jer 22:19
12Kl 21:26
1Ch 3:14
2Ch 33:21
Mt 1:10
*1Kl 15:25
1Kl 16:8
1Kl 22:51
2Kl 15:23

Jerusalem³¹ and Judah, of which if any one hears both his ears will tingle.³² ¹³ And I shall certainly stretch upon Jerusalem the measuring line³³ applied to Sa-mar'i'a³⁴ and also the leveling instrument applied to the house of A'hab,³⁵ and I shall simply wipe³⁶ Jerusalem clean just as one wipes the handleless bowl clean, wiping it clean and turning³⁷ it upside down.^{br} ¹⁴ And I shall indeed forsake the remnant³⁸ of my possession³⁹ and give them into the hand of their enemies,⁴⁰ and they will simply become a spoil and plunder to all their enemies,⁴¹ ¹⁵ for the reason that they did what was bad in my eyes and were continually offending me from the day that their forefathers came out from Egypt down to this day."⁴²

¹⁶ And there was also innocent blood⁴³ that Ma-nas'seh shed⁴⁴ in very great quantity until he had filled Jerusalem from end to end,⁴⁵ besides his sin with which he caused Judah to sin by doing what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah.⁴⁶ ¹⁷ As for the rest of the affairs of Ma-nas'seh and all that he did and his sin with which he sinned, are they not written in the book⁴⁷ of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? ¹⁸ Finally Ma-nas'seh lay down with his forefathers⁴⁸ and was buried⁴⁹ in the garden⁵⁰ of his house, in the garden of Uz'za,⁵¹ and A'mon his son began to reign in place of him.

¹⁹ Twenty-two years old A'mon⁵² was when he began to reign, and for two years⁵³ he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshul'le-meth the daughter of Ha'ruz from Jot'

^a "Wiping it clean and turning." The Hebrew verbs here are taken to be in the infinitive absolute, and hence as impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^b "Upside down." Literally, "upon its face," M. ^c Literally, "mouth to mouth." Compare 2 Kings 10: 21, footnote b.

bah. ²⁰ And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, just as Ma-nas'seh his father had done. ²¹ And he kept walking in all the way that his father had walked^a and he continued serving the dungy idols^b that his father had served and bowing down to them. ²² Thus he abandoned Jehovah^c the God of his forefathers, and he did not walk in the way of Jehovah.^k ²³ Eventually servants of A'mon conspired against him and put the king to death in his own house. ²⁴ But the people of the land struck down all the conspirators^r against King A'mon and the people of the land made^u Jo-si'ah^{at} his son king in place of him. ²⁵ As for the rest of the affairs of A'mon, what he did, are they not written in the book^u of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? ²⁶ Then they^b buried him in his tomb^c in the garden of Uz'za,^v and Jo-si'ah^{av} his son began to reign in place of him.

22 Eight years old Jo-si'ah^{az} was when he began to reign,^e and for thirty-one years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-di'dah the daughter of A-dai'ah from Boz'kath.^q ² And he proceeded to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes^d and to walk in all the way of David his forefather,^o and he did not turn aside to the right or to the left.^f

3 And it came about in the eighteenth year of King Jo-si'ah^a that the king sent Sha'phan^o the son of Aza-li'ah the son of Me-shul'lam the secretary^c of the house of Jehovah, saying: ⁴ "Go up to Hil-ki'ah^d the high priest^e and let

^a *Yo-shi'ia'hu*, M; meaning "Yah(u) supports." ^b "They," LXXVg-SyT Lagardian edition; "one (or, he)," M. ^c Or, "scribe," M, *so-pher*. ^d *Hhil-qi-ia'hu*, M; meaning "My portion is Yah(u)." ^e Literally, "the great priest," MLXXVg.

k2Kl 12:4
n2Ch 24:8
Mr 12:41
r2Kl 12:9
1Ch 9:19
1Ch 26:12
2Ch 8:14
Ne 11:19
Ps 84:10
s2Kl 12:11
c1Ch 12:28
t2Kl 12:5
2Ch 24:7
2Ch 24:13
2Ch 24:27
u2Ch 24:12
Ezr 3:7
v2Kl 26:14
v2Kl 12:15
2Ch 24:14
yNe 7:2
Pr 20:6
Pr 28:2
Lu 16:10
1Co 4:2
c1Ch 9:1
z1Ch 6:13
*2Ch 34:8
c2Kl 12:10
2Kl 22:3
ADe 31:24
De 31:26
c2Ch 34:14
*2Ch 34:15
e2Kl 22:3
Jer 41:2
Eze 8:11
*2Kl 18:18
*2Ch 34:16
k2Ch 34:17
nDe 31:9
Ne 8:3
Jer 36:6
r2Ch 34:18
sDe 17:13
Jer 13:18
Jer 22:2
Jer 36:21
tGe 44:13
Le 13:45
Nu 14:6
2Sa 1:11
2Kl 5:7
2Ch 34:19
Jer 36:24
Jog 2:13
n2Kl 19:2
Isa 37:2
v2Kl 25:22
Jer 28:24
y2Ch 34:20

him complete^a the money^k that is being brought into the house of Jehovahⁿ that the doorkeepers^r have gathered from the people, ⁵ and let them put it into the hand of those doing the work,^s the appointed ones, in the house of Jehovah, that they may give it to those doing the work who are in the house^o of Jehovah to repair the cracks of the house,^t ⁶ to the craftsmen and the builders and the masons and to buy timbers and hewn stones^c to repair the house.^u ⁷ Only no accounting should be taken of the money with them into whose hand it is being put,^v for it is in faithfulness^y that they are working."

8 Later Hil-ki'ah^{bz} the high priest^c said to Sha'phan^o the secretary: ⁹ "The very book^o of the law^a I have found in the house of Jehovah."^d So Hil-ki'ah gave the book to Sha'phan and he began to read it.^e ¹⁰ Then Sha'phan^o the secretary^c came in to the king and replied to the king^h and said: "Your servants have poured out the money that was to be found in the house and they keep putting it into the hand of the doers of the work, the ones appointed, in the house of Jehovah."^k ¹¹ And Sha'phan the secretary went on to tell the king, saying: "There is a bookⁿ that Hil-ki'ah the priest has given me."^r And Sha'phan began to read it before the king.^s

11 And it came about that as soon as the king heard the words of the book of the law he immediately ripped his clothes apart.^t ¹² Then the king commanded Hil-ki'ah the priest^u and A-hi'-kam^v the son of Sha'phan and Ach'bor the son of Mi-cai'ah and Sha'phan the secretary and A-sai'ah^v the king's servant, saying: ¹³ "Go, in-

^a "Complete," M; "pour out," T. ^b *Hhil-qi-ia'hu*, M; as in verse 4. ^c Literally, "the great priest," MLXX; *pon'ni-fer*, Vg.

quire^z of Jehovah in my own behalf and in behalf of the people and in behalf of all Judah concerning the words of this book that has been found, for great is Jehovah's rage^t that has been set afire against us over the fact that our forefathers^c did not listen to the words of this book by doing according to all that is written concerning us."¹⁴

14 Accordingly Hil-ki'ah^a the priest and A-hi-kam and Ach'bor and Sha'phan and A-sai'ah went to Hul'dah the prophetess^o the wife of Shal'lum the son of Tik'vah the son of Har'has, the caretaker of the clothing,^r as she was dwelling in Jerusalem in the second quarter, and they proceeded to speak to her.^o ¹⁵ In turn she said to them: "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said,^s 'Say to the man that has sent you men to me: ¹⁶ "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Here I am bringing calamity^k upon this place and upon its inhabitants,ⁿ even all the words^r of the book that the king of Judah has read,¹⁷ due to the fact that they have left me and gone making sacrificial smoke to other gods^s in order to offend me with all the work^t of their hands, and my rage has been set afire against this place and will not be extinguished.'"¹⁸ And as to the king of Judah who is sending you to inquire of Jehovah, this is what you should say to him, "This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said: "As regards the words that you have heard,^v ¹⁹ for the reason that your heart^y was soft so that you humbled^z yourself because of Jehovah at your hearing what I have spoken against this place and its inhabitants for it^b to

^a *Hil-qi-ia'hu*, M; as in verse 4. ^b Or, "them"; the pronoun being supplied.

become an object of astonishment and a malediction,^o and then you ripped^a your clothes apart and began weeping^o before me, I, even I, have heard, is the utterance of Jehovah.^s ²⁰ That is why here I am gathering^o you to your forefathers and you will certainly be gathered to your own graveyard^a in peace and your eyes will not look upon all the calamity that I am bringing upon this place." ' ' ' ' And they proceeded to bring the king the reply.

23 Then the king sent and they gathered together^m to him all the older men of Judah and Jerusalem.^k ² After that the king went up to the house of Jehovah, and also all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him,ⁿ and also the priests^o and the prophets and all the people, from small to great;^r and he began to read^s in their ears all the words of the book^t of the covenant^o that had been found in the house of Jehovah.^u ³ And the king kept standing by the pillar^v and now concluded the covenant^y before Jehovah, to walk^z after Jehovah and to keep his commandments^z and his testimonies^b and his statutes^a with all the heart^o and with all the soul^o by carrying out the words of this covenant that were written in this book.^o Accordingly all the people took their stand in the covenant.^x

4 And the king went on to command Hil-ki'ah^c the high priest^d and the priests of the second^k rank and the doorkeepers^s to bring out from the temple of Jehovah all the utensils made for Ba'al^t and for the sacred pole^u and for all the army of the heavens.^v Then he burned them

^a Literally, "burial places." ^b Or, "reminders." ^c *Hil-qi-ia'hu*, M; as in 2 Kings 22:4. ^d Literally, "the great priest," *MLXXS*y; *pon'ti-fee*, Vg.

1KI 22:7
2KI 3:11
1Ch 10:13
Ps 25:14
Pr 3:6
Jer 21:2
De 4:24
De 29:27
De 31:17
Ne 8:9
Ps 76:7
2Ch 29:6
Ps 106:6
Jer 16:12
Da 9:8
2Ch 34:21
Ex 15:20
Jg 4:4
Mic 6:4
Lu 2:38
Ne 6:14
2KI 10:22
Ne 7:72
2Ch 34:22
2KI 1:8
2KI 1:16
Jer 23:28
k2KI 21:12
n2Ch 34:24
Le 26:15
2KI 25:1
Da 9:11
sEx 32:35
De 29:26
De 32:16
Jg 2:12
Jg 10:6
1KI 9:6
Ps 106:36
Jer 2:11
tPs 115:4
Isa 2:8
Isa 44:17
Mic 5:13
uDe 32:22
2Ch 36:16
Isa 33:14
Jer 7:20
Jer 17:27
Eze 20:47
Zep 1:18
v2Ch 34:26
y1Sa 24:5
Ps 51:17
Isa 57:15
Isa 66:2
zEx 10:3
Le 26:40
1KI 21:29
2Ch 33:12
Ps 34:18
Mic 6:8
Jas 4:8

oPs 109:17
oGe 27:12
De 27:13
Jer 26:6
2KI 22:11
Nu 25:6
Jg 2:4
2Ch 34:27
oGe 25:8
1Ch 17:11
2Ch 34:28
De 31:28
2Ch 29:20
k2Ch 34:29
n2Ch 34:30
r1Sa 5:9
1Sa 30:2
2Ch 15:13
Es 1:5
sDe 31:11
2Ch 17:9
tDe 31:26
1KI 8:9
u2KI 22:8
v2KI 11:14
2Ch 23:13
o1Ch 28:13
yJos 24:25
2KI 11:17
2Ch 15:12
2Ch 23:16
2Ch 29:10
Ezr 10:3
Ne 9:38
Jer 50:5
2Ch 13:5
zDe 8:19
De 5:1
De 6:1
oDe 4:45
1KI 2:3
De 8:11
2KI 17:13
De 6:5
De 10:12
De 11:13
Mt 22:37
e1Ch 34:31
Jos 24:24
2Ch 34:32
Jer 4:2
2KI 22:4
1Ch 6:13
k1Ch 23:7
s2KI 12:9
t2KI 21:7
2Ch 33:7
u2Ch 33:3
2Ch 34:4
v2KI 21:8

outside Jerusalem on the terraces of Kid'ron,^v and he brought the dust of them to Beth'el.^z ^aAnd he put out of business the foreign-god priests,^a whom the kings of Judah had put in that they might make sacrificial smoke on the high places in the cities of Judah and the surroundings of Jerusalem,^{*} and also those making sacrificial smoke to Ba'al,^o to the sun and to the moon^o and to the constellations of the zodiac and to all the army of the heavens.^A ^bFurthermore, he brought out the sacred pole^o from the house of Jehovah to the outskirts of Jerusalem, to the torrent valley of Kid'ron, and burned^{*} it in the torrent valley of Kid'ron and ground it to dust and cast its dust upon the burial place^o of the sons of the people. ^cFurther, he pulled down the houses of the male temple prostitutes^{*} that were in the house of Jehovah, where the women^o were weaving tent shrines for the sacred pole.^k

8 Then he brought all the priests from the cities of Judah, that he might make unfit for worship the high places where the priests had made sacrificial smoke, from Ge'baⁿ as far as Be'er-she'ba;^r and he pulled down the high places of the gates^b that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua,^o the chief of the city, which was at the left as a person came into^c the gate of the city. ^dOnly the priests^s of the high places did not use to come up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate^o unfermented^o cakes in among their brothers.^t ^eAnd he made unfit for worship To'pheth,^{du} which is in

^a "The foreign-god priests." M, *ha-eh-mar'im*. ^b Or, probably, "demons" (Koehler-Baumgartner; R. Kittel). ^c "As a person (man) came into," LXX Lagardian edition. ^d "To'pheth," MVg. The first mention of this name.

o2Ch 28:3
vJos 15:8
Jer 32:35
Mt 5:22
Mt 23:15
o1Ch 14:12
oPs 19:4
vLe 18:21
2Ki 16:3
zJer 32:35
o1Ch 23:4
o1Ch 28:18
*1Sa 1:9
Ne 10:38
Jer 35:2
oDe 4:19
2Ch 14:5
2Ch 34:4
Job 31:26
Eze 8:16
ADe 22:8
Jer 19:13
Zep 1:5
o2Ki 16:10
*2Ki 21:5
2Ki 21:21
o2Ch 33:5
*Zec 14:4
Mt 21:1
Ac 1:12
*1Ki 11:7
kJg 2:13
Jg 10:6
1Sa 7:4
1Sa 12:10
1Ki 11:5
1Ki 11:33
nNu 21:29
Jer 48:7
o2Ch 28:3
rZep 1:5
sEx 23:24
Ex 32:20
De 7:5
2Ch 34:3
Mic 1:7
tNu 19:18
Jer 8:1
oEzr 2:28
u1Ki 12:33
v1Ki 12:28
v1Ki 14:16
1Ki 15:30

the valley of the sons of Hin'nom,^{av} that no one might make his son^o or his daughter pass through the fire^o to Mo'lech.^z ¹¹Further, he caused the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun^o to cease from entering the house of Jehovah by the dining room^{*} of Na'than-me'lech the court official,^o which was in the porticoes, and the chariots^o of the sun^o he burned in the fire. ¹²And the altars that were upon the roof of the roof^a chamber of A'haz^o that the kings of Judah had made, and the altars^{*} that Ma-nas'seh^o had made in two courtyards of the house of Jehovah,^b the king pulled down, after which he crushed them there,^c and he cast their dust into the torrent valley of Kid'ron. ¹³And the high places that were in front of Jerusalem, that were to the right^d of the Mount of Destruction,^e that Sol'o-mon^o the king of Israel had built to Ash'to-reth^k the disgusting thing of the Si-do'ni-ans and to Che'moshⁿ the disgusting thing of Mo'ab and to Mil'com^r the detestable^o thing of the sons of Am'mon, the king made unfit for worship. ¹⁴And he broke^s the sacred pillars to pieces and went on to cut down the sacred poles and to fill their places with human bones.^t ¹⁵And also the altar that was in Beth'el,^{ou} the high place that Jer-o-bo'am^v the son of Ne'bat, who caused Israel to sin, had made,^v even that altar and the

^a "The valley of the sons of Hin'nom," M; "the valley of the son of Hin'nom," LXX VgSyM^{margin} and many Hebrew manuscripts. Compare Joshua 15: 16, footnote b, and 15: 8, footnote b; and the Appendix article on page 852 of Volume I. ^b "Jehovah." See 1 Kings 20: 13, footnote b. ^c "He crushed them there"; by a correction of the Hebrew text. ^d That is, the south, when one faces the east. ^e That is, the Mount of Olives, particularly the southern extremity now known as the "Mount of Offense."

high place he pulled down. Then he burned the high place; he ground [it] to dust^{a,z} and burned the sacred pole.

16 When Jo-si'ah^b turned he got to see the burial places that were there in the mountain. So he sent and took the bones from the burial places and burned^c them upon the altar, that he might make it unfit for worship, according to Jehovah's^c word that the man of God^d had proclaimed, who proclaimed these things.^o ¹⁷ Then he said: "What is the gravestone over there that I am seeing?" At this the men of the city said to him: "It is the burial^a place of the man of God^d that came from Judah^b and proceeded to proclaim these things that you have done against the altar of Beth'el."¹⁸ So he said: "Let him rest. Do not let anyone disturb his bones." Consequently they let his bones alone along with the bones of the prophet^o that had come from Sa-mar'i-a.

19 And also all the houses^r of the high places that were in the cities^u of Sa-mar'i-a that the kings^k of Israel had built to cause offense^{en} Jo-si'ah^b removed and he went on to do to them according to all the doings that he had done at Beth'el.^r ²⁰ Accordingly he sacrificed all the priests^s of the high places that were there upon the altars and burned human bones upon them.^t After that he returned to Jerusalem.

21 The king now commanded all the people,

^a LXX reads: "He pulled down and ground its stones and reduced [them] to dust." ^b *Yo.shi.ia'hu*, M; as at 2 Kings 22:1. ^c "Jehovah's." See 1 Kings 20:13, footnote b. ^d "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El.o.him'*; literally "man of The God." See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^e "To cause offense," M; "to offend Jehovah," LXXVgSy.

ⓄEzr 6:19
u2Ch 35:1
vEx 12:3
Le 23:5
Nu 9:2
Nu 28:16
De 16:1
Ⓞ1Ch 16:33
vJos 5:10
2Ch 35:18
z2Ch 30:1
2Ch 30:13
*2Ch 35:19
ⓄLe 19:31
Le 20:27
1Sa 28:3
ⓄDe 18:11
2Kl 21:6
Isa 8:19
Ac 16:16
ⓄEze 21:21
ⓄJer 50:2
ⓄJg 17:5
Jg 18:17
Ho 3:4
+Le 26:30
1Kl 15:12
ⓄDe 29:17
1Kl 11:5
1Kl 11:7
*Le 19:31
Le 20:27
De 18:10
#2Kl 22:8
k2Ch 34:14
n2Kl 18:5
rDe 4:29
s1Kl 2:4
tNe 10:29

u2Kl 21:12
2Kl 24:2
2Ch 36:16
v2Kl 22:17
2Kl 24:4
Jer 15:4
v2Kl 24:3
2Kl 25:11
Eze 23:33
zDe 29:28
Ps 51:11
La 2:7
*2Kl 17:18
2Kl 18:11
2Kl 21:13
ⓄDe 12:5
1Kl 8:29
1Kl 9:3
2Kl 21:4

saying: "Hold a passover^{o,u} to Jehovah^a YOUR God according to what is written in this book of the covenant."^v ²² For no passover like this had been held from the days of the judges^c that had judged Israel,^v nor all the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah.^z ²³ But in the eighteenth year of King Jo-si'ah^b this passover was held to Jehovah^a in Jerusalem.*

24 And also the spirit mediums^z and the professional foretellers^a of events and the teraphim^{o,o} and the dungy idols^o and all the disgusting^o things that had appeared in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem Jo-si'ah^b cleared out, in order that he might actually carry out the words of the law^x that were written in the book[†] that Hil-ki'ah^d the priest had found at the house of Jehovah.^k ²⁵ And like him there did not prove to be a king prior to himⁿ who returned^r to Jehovah^a with all his heart and with all his soul^s and with all his vital force, according to all the law of Moses,^t neither after him has there risen up one like him.

26 Nevertheless, Jehovah^a did not turn back from the great burning of his anger, with which his anger burned against Judah^u over all the offensive things with which Ma-nas'seh had made them offend.^v ²⁷ But Jehovah^a said: "Judah,^v too, I shall remove from my sight,^z just as I have removed Israel," and I shall certainly reject this city that I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I have said, 'My name will continue there.'^{††}

^a "Jehovah." See 1 Kings 20:13, footnote b. ^b *Yo.shi.ia'hu*, M; as at verse 16. ^c "Teraphim," MLXX; "figures of idols," Vg; "idols," Sy. See Genesis 31:19, footnote e. ^d *Hil.qi.ia'hu*, M; as in 2 Kings 22:4.

28 As for the rest of the affairs of Jo-si'ah^a and all that he did, are they not written in the book^a of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? ²⁹ In his days Phar'aoh Ne'chob^b the king of Egypt came up against the king of Assyria^c by the river Eu-phra'tes,² and King Jo-si'ah^a proceeded to go to meet him, so that he got to put him to death³ at Me-gid'do^{*} as soon as he saw him.⁴ ³⁰ So his servants conveyed him dead in a chariot^k from Me-gid'do and brought him to Jerusalemⁿ and they buried him in his tomb.^c Then the people^r of the land took Je-ho'a-haz^t the son of Jo-si'ah^a and anointed him and made him king in place of his father.

31 Twenty-three years old Je-ho'a-haz^t was when he began to reign, and for three months he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Ha-mu'tal^u the daughter of Jeremiah from Lib'nah. ³² And he began to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, according to all that forefathers of his had done.^v ³³ And Phar'aoh Ne'chob^b got to put him in bonds^z at Rib'lah^{*} in the land of Ha'math, to keep him from reigning^d in Jerusalem, and then imposed a fine² upon the land of a hundred silver^l talents and a gold talent.⁴ ³⁴ Furthermore, Phar'aoh Ne'chob^b made E-li'a-kim^o the son of Jo-si'ah^a king in place of Jo-si'ah^a his father and changed his name^{*} to Je-hoi'a-kim,^o and Je-ho'a-haz he took and then brought to Egypt,^x where he eventually died.⁸ ³⁵ And the silver^k and the gold Je-hoi'a-kim gave to Phar'aoh.^o Only he taxedⁿ the land, to give the

^a Yo-shi'iahu, M; as at verse 16. ^b Or, "Ne'kaw (Ne'kau)." ^c That is, the Babylonian conqueror of As-syr'i-a. ^d "To keep him from reigning," M^{mar}TLXXVg; "while he was reigning," MSy.

r1Ch 3:15
Jer 1:3
s2Ch 36:5
tJer 22:18
Jer 26:21
Jer 36:32
u1Kl 14:22
1Kl 15:26
1Kl 22:52
2Kl 3:2
2Kl 8:18
2Kl 16:2
v2Ch 28:25
2Ch 33:4
2Ch 33:22
yLe 26:25
2Kl 17:5
z2Kl 25:1
1Ch 6:15
2Ch 36:6
Ezr 1:7
Ne 7:6
Jer 25:1
Jer 46:2
Da 1:1
*2Kl 18:7
2Kl 24:20
oDe 28:49
Job 1:17
Hab 1:6
42Kl 6:23
2Kl 13:20
2Kl 3:5
2Ch 20:1
2Kl 20:17
2Kl 23:27
Isa 6:11
Jer 25:9
Mic 3:12
o2Ch 24:20
*Ge 50:20
2Ch 24:24
#Le 26:33
De 4:26
De 28:63
2Kl 23:27
k2Kl 12:1
2Kl 21:11
2Kl 23:26
o2Ch 7:14
nNu 35:33
De 19:10
2Kl 21:16
Jer 2:34
Jer 19:4
rPs 106:38
sJer 15:1
La 3:42
Eze 33:25
tJer 22:18
u2Ch 36:8

silver at the order of Phar'aoh. According to each one's individual tax rate he exacted the silver and the gold from the people of the land, to give it to Phar'aoh Ne'chob.^a

36 Twenty-five years old Je-hoi'a-kim^r was when he began to reign, and for eleven years he reigned in Jerusalem.⁸ And his mother's name was Ze-bi'dah the daughter of Pe-dai'ah from Ru'mah. ³⁷ And he continued to do what was bad^t in Jehovah's eyes,^u according to all that forefathers of his had done.^v

24 In his days^v Neb-u-chad-nez'zar^z the king of Babylon^b came up and Je-hoi'a-kim came to be his servant for three years. However, he turned back and rebelled^{*} against him. ² And Jehovah began to send against him marauder bands of Chal-de'ans² and marauder bands⁴ of Syrians^o and marauder bands of Mo'ab-ites^o and marauder bands of the sons of Am'mon,^{*} and he kept sending them against Judah to destroy it, according to Jehovah's word^o that he had spoken by means of his servants the prophets. ³ It was only by the order^{*} of Jehovah^o that it took place against Judah, to removeⁿ it from his sight for the sins of Ma-nas'seh,^k according to all that he had done. ⁴ And there was also the innocent bloodⁿ that he had shed, so that he filled^r Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah did not consent to grant forgiveness.^o

5 As for the rest of the affairs of Je-hoi'a-kim^t and all that he did, are they not written in the book^u of the affairs of the days of the kings of Judah? ^o Finally Je-hoi'a-kim lay down

^a Or, "Ne'kaw (Ne'kau)." ^b "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^c "Syrians," MLXXVg; "E'dom-ites," Sy.

with his forefathers,^v and Je-hoi'a-chin his son began to reign in place of him.

7 And never again did the king of Egypt come out from his land, for the king of Babylon^a had taken all that happened to belong to the king of Egypt^y from the torrent valley^z of Egypt up to the river Eu-phra'tes.*

8 Eighteen years old Je-hoi'a-chin^o was when he began to reign, and for three months he reigned in Jerusalem.[^] And his mother's name was Ne-hush'ta the daughter of El-na'than of Jerusalem. ^o And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,^o according to all that his father had done.⁻ ¹⁰ During that time the servants of Neb-u.chad.nez'zar the king of Babylon^a came up to Jerusalem, so that the city came under siege.^o ¹¹ And Neb-u.chad.nez'zar the king of Babylon^a proceeded to come against the city, while his servants were laying siege against it.^v

12 At length Je-hoi'a-chin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon,^{aa} he with his mother^k and his servants and his princes^o and his court officials, and the king of Babylon^{aa} got to take him^r in the eighth year of his^s being king. ¹³ Then he brought out from there all the treasures of the house of Jehovah^t and the treasures of the king's house^u and went on to cut to pieces all the gold utensils^v that Sol'o-mon the king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah,^y just as Jehovah had spoken.^z ¹⁴ And he took into exile* all Jerusalem and all the princes^z and all the valiant, mighty men—ten thousand he was taking into exile—and also every craftsman[^] and builder of bulwarks. No one had been left behind except the lowly class^o

^a "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy.

v2Ch 36:6
Jer 22:19
Jer 36:30

yJer 37:5
Jer 46:2
zGe 15:18
Nu 34:5
Jos 15:4
*1K1 4:21
Isa 27:12
o1Ch 3:16
Jer 24:1
Jer 37:1
Mt 1:11
^2Ch 36:9

o1K1 14:22
1K1 15:26
1K1 22:52
2K1 3:2
*2K1 23:37

oDa 1:1

*2K1 25:2
^2Ch 36:10
Jer 24:1
Jer 38:17
Eze 17:12
kJer 29:2
nJer 25:1
oJe 45:16
r2K1 25:27
Jer 52:31
^Jer 52:28
t2K1 18:15
u2K1 20:13
2K1 20:17
Isa 39:6
Jer 20:5
v2K1 25:13
Eze 1:7
Jer 27:16
Jer 28:3
Da 5:2
y1K1 7:48
2Ch 4:7
2Ch 36:10
z1K1 14:15
*Eze 1:2
oNe 9:32
^1Sa 13:19
Jer 24:1
o2K1 25:12
Jer 39:10
Jer 40:7
Jer 52:16

of the people of the land. ¹⁵ Thus he took Je-hoi'a-chin into exile to Babylon,^a and the king's mother^o and the king's wives and his court officials^r and the foremost men of the land he led away as exiled people from Jerusalem to Babylon.^a ¹⁶ As for all the valiant men, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the builders of bulwarks, a thousand, all the mighty men carrying on war, the king of Babylon^a proceeded to bring them as exiled people to Babylon.^{aa} ¹⁷ Further, the king of Babylon^{ak} made Mat-ta-ni'ah his uncleⁿ king in place of him. Then he changed his name to Zed-e-ki'ah.^{br}

18 Twenty-one years old Zed-e-ki'ah^o was when he began to reign, and for eleven years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Ha-mu'tal' the daughter of Jeremiah^d from Lib'nah. ¹⁹ And he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, according to all that Je-hoi'a-chin had done.^u ²⁰ For on account of the anger of Jehovah^o it took place in Jerusalem^v and in Judah until he had cast them out of his sight.^y And Zed-e-ki'ah^c began to rebel against the king of Babylon.^{az}

25 And it came about in the ninth* year of his being king, in the tenth month on the tenth^o day of the month, that Neb-u.chad.nez'zar[^] the king of Babylon^a came,^o yes, he and all his military force, against Jerusalem and began camping^r against it and building against it a siege wall all around.^z ² And the city came to be under siege until the eleventh year of King

*2Ch 36:10
Es 2:6
Jer 22:25
^2K1 24:12
*Jer 29:2

*Jer 52:28

kJer 37:1
n1Ch 3:15
r2Ch 36:10
Jer 52:1
s2Ch 36:11
t2K1 23:31
u2K1 23:37
2Ch 36:12
Jer 24:8
Jer 37:2
Jer 38:5
Eze 21:25
vEx 9:17
De 2:30
De 4:24
2K1 22:17
2K1 23:26
y2K1 23:27
o2Ch 25:15
z2Ch 36:13
Jer 27:12
Jer 38:17
Eze 17:15
*Jer 39:1
oEze 24:1
^2K1 24:1
1Ch 6:15
Jer 27:8
Jer 32:28
Jer 43:10
Jer 51:34
Eze 26:7
Da 4:1
^2Ch 36:17
Jer 34:2
*Isa 29:3
Jer 32:28
Eze 4:2
Eze 21:22
Lu 19:43
oJer 52:4

^a "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^b Or, "his name was changed to Zed-e-ki'ah." ^c *Zid-qi-ia'hu*, M; meaning "Yah(u) is righteousness." ^d *Yi-r'm-ia'hu*, M; meaning, possibly, "Yah(u) loosens (the womb)."

Zed.e.ki'ah.^a ³ On the ninth^x day of the [fourth] month^b the famine^c was severe in the city and there proved to be no bread^k for the people of the land. ⁴ And the city got to be breachedⁿ and all the men of war [fled]^e by night^r by the way of the gate between the double wall that is by the king's garden,^s while the Chal.de'ans^t were all around against the city, and [the king]^d began to go^u in the direction of the Ar'a.bah.^v ⁵ And a military force of Chal.de'ans^l went chasing after the king and they got to overtake him^y in the desert plains of Jer'i.cho,^z and all his own military force itself was scattered from his side. ⁶ Then they seized the king^g and brought him up to the king of Babylon^e at Rib'lah,^q that they might pronounce a judicial^o decision upon him. ⁷ And Zed.e.ki'ah's^a sons they slaughtered before his eyes^d and Zed.e.ki'ah's^a own eyes he blinded,^o after which he bound him with copper fetters^r and brought him to Babylon.^e

⁸ And in the fifth month on the seventh [day] of the month, that is to say, the nineteenth^x year of King Neb.u.chad.nez'zar the king of Babylon,^e Neb.u'zar.ad'an^m the chief of the bodyguard, the servant of the king of Babylon,^e came to Jerusalem.^k ⁹ And he proceeded to burn the houseⁿ of Jehovah and the king's house^r and all the houses of Jerusalem,^s and the house of every great man^f he burned with fire.^t ¹⁰ And the walls of Jerusalem, all around, the entire military force of Chal.de'ans that were with the

^a *Zid.qi.ia'hu*, M; as at 2 Kings 24:17, 18. ^b "Fourth month," at Jeremiah 52:6, M; "month," M, here. ^c "Fled," added for sense, in agreement with Sy and Jeremiah 52:7. ^d "He," M; "Zed.e.ki'ah," Vg; "they," Sy, a few Hebrew manuscripts and Jeremiah 52:7. ^e "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^f Or, by a correction of vowel pointing, "every great house."

uNe 1:3
Jer 5:10
Jer 39:8
Jer 52:14
vJer 15:2
Eze 5:2
Eze 12:15
Eze 22:15

yJer 39:9
z2KI 24:14
Jer 39:10
Jer 40:7
*Jer 52:16
q1KI 7:15
2Ch 4:12
*1KI 7:27
2Ch 4:14
*1KI 7:23
2Ch 4:15

*2KI 20:17

e1KI 7:47
2Ch 4:19
*2Ch 36:18

*Ex 37:23
Le 16:12
1KI 7:50
kNu 7:13
Ezr 1:10
n2Ch 24:14

Ezr 1:11
Da 5:2
r1KI 7:15
2Ch 4:12
s1KI 7:23
2Ch 4:15
t1KI 7:27
2Ch 4:14
u1KI 7:47
v1KI 7:15
y1KI 7:16
Jer 52:22
z1KI 7:20
Jer 52:23

*Jer 52:24

q1Ch 6:14
Ezr 7:1

chief of the bodyguard pulled down.^u ¹¹ And the rest of the people^v that were left behind in the city and the deserters that had gone over^a to the king of Babylon^b and the rest of the multitude Neb.u'zar.ad'an the chief of the bodyguard took into exile.^y ¹² And some of the lowly people^z of the land the chief of the bodyguard let remain as vinedressers and compulsory laborers.^{*} ¹³ And the pillars^q of copper that were in the house of Jehovah and the carriages^r and the copper sea^o that was in the house of Jehovah the Chal.de'ans broke in pieces and went carrying the copper of them to Babylon.^b ¹⁴ And the cans and the shovels and the extinguishers and the cups and all the utensils^s of copper with which they used to minister they took.^{*} ¹⁵ And the chief of the bodyguard took the fire holders^{*} and the basins^k that were of gold as gold and those there were of silver as silver.ⁿ ¹⁶ As for the two pillars,^r the one sea^s and the carriages^t that Sol'o.mon had made for the house of Jehovah, there happened to be no way to tell the weight of the copper of all these utensils.^u ¹⁷ Eighteen cubits^v was the height of each pillar and the capital^y upon it was of copper, and the height of the capital was three cubits,^c and the network and the pomegranates^z all around upon the capital, the whole of it, was copper, and the second pillar had the same as these upon the network.

¹⁸ Furthermore, the chief^o of the bodyguard took Se.rai'ah^q the chief priest^d and Zeph.a-

^a Or, "that had deserted"; literally, "that had fallen," M. ^b "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^c "Three cubits," M; not including the network, which is described separately and must have been two cubits, to make a total of five cubits. See 1 Kings 7:16; 2 Chronicles 3:15. ^d Literally, "the head priest," M; "the first priest," LXXVg; "the great priest," Sy.

ni'ah^a the second priest and three doorkeepers,^o ¹⁹ and from the city he took one court official^l that had a command over the men of war and five men from those having access to the king^b that were found in the city^o and the secretary^y of the chief of the army, the one mustering the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land that were to be found in the city, ²⁰ and Neb-u'zar-ad'an^u the chief of the body-guard then took them^k and conducted them to the king of Babylon^c at Rib'lah.ⁿ ²¹ And the king of Babylon^c proceeded to strike them down^r and put them to death at Rib'lah in the land of Ha'math.^s Thus Judah went into exile from off its soil.^t

²² As for the people^u left behind in the land of Judah, whom Neb-u.chad.nez'zar the king of Babylon^c had left behind, he went on to appoint over them Ged-a.li'ah^{dv} the son of A.hi'kam^y the son of Sha'phan.^z ²³ When all the chiefs of the military forces,^{*} they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon^c had appointed Ged-a.li'ah,^d they immediately came to Ged-a.li'ah^d at Miz'pah,^q that is, Ish'ma-el the son of Neth-ani'ah and Jo.ha'nan the son of Ka-re'ah and Se-rai'ah the son of Tan.hu'meth the Ne-toph'a.thite and Ja.az-a.ni'ah^e the son of the Ma-ac'a.thite, they and their men. ²⁴ Then Ged-a.li'ah^d swore^a to them and their men and said to them: "Do not be afraid^o of [being] servants to the Chal-de'ans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon^c and it will go well with you."^{**}

^a Z'phan-ia'hu, M; meaning "Yah(u) has concealed (treasured)." ^b Literally, "from those seeing the king's face," M. ^c "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^d G'dal-ia'hu, M; meaning "Yah(u) is great." ^e Ya.a-zan-ia'hu, M; meaning "Yah(u) gives ear."

^oJer 21:1
Jer 29:25
Jer 29:29
^l2K1 22:4
1Ch 26:12
^k2K1 9:32
2K1 20:18
ⁿJer 52:25
²2K1 18:18

²2K1 25:8
Jer 39:9
Jer 40:1
kJer 52:26
nNu 34:11
2K1 23:33
Jer 39:5
Jer 52:9
rJer 52:27
sNu 13:21
Nk1 34:2
1K1 8:45
tLe 28:33
De 4:26
De 28:36
De 28:64
2K1 17:20
2K1 23:27
Jer 24:9
Jer 25:9
Eze 12:25
Eze 24:14
uJer 40:5
v2K1 25:25
Jer 39:14
Jer 41:2
y2K1 22:12
2Ch 34:20
Jer 26:24
z2K1 22:8
^{*}Jer 40:7
qJer 40:8

^z2Sa 14:11
2Sa 19:23

^qJer 27:12

^{**}Jer 40:9

^oJer 41:1
Zec 7:5
^{*}Jer 40:15
²2K1 11:1

kJer 41:2

nJer 41:16

rDe 28:68
Jer 41:17
Jer 42:14
Jer 43:7
sJer 41:18

t2K1 24:8
2K1 24:12
Jer 24:1
Jer 37:1
Mt 1:11
uPr 21:1
Jer 52:31
vGe 40:13
Ge 40:20

yJer 27:11
Da 2:37
Da 5:18

zJer 52:32

^{*}Ge 41:14
Ge 41:42
Es 4:4
Es 8:15
^z2Sa 9:7
^aNe 11:23

^oGe 48:15

²⁵ And it came about in the seventh^o month that Ish'ma-el^e the son of Neth-a.ni'ah the son of E-ish'a.ma of the royal offspring^u came, and also ten men with him, and they got to strike down Ged-a.li'ah,^{ak} so that he died, and also the Jews and the Chal-de'ans that happened to be with him in Miz'pah.ⁿ ²⁶ After that all the people, from small to great, and the chiefs of the military forces rose up and came into Egypt,^r for they had become afraid because of the Chal-de'ans.^s

²⁷ And it came about in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Je.hoi'a.chin^t the king of Judah in the twelfth month on the twenty-seventh day of the month E'vil-me.ro'dach^u the king of Babylon^b in the year of his becoming king raised up the head^v of Je.hoi'a.chin the king of Judah out of prison, ²⁸ and he began to speak good things^y with him and then put his throne higher than the thrones of the kings that were with him in Babylon.^{bz} ²⁹ And he took off his prison clothes,^o and he ate bread^q constantly before him all the days of his life. ³⁰ As for his allowance,^a an allowance was constantly given him from the king, daily as due,^c all the days of his life.^o

^a G'dal-ia'hu, M; meaning "Yah(u) is great." ^b "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^c "Daily as due." Literally, "a thing of a day on its day," M.

THE FIRST OF
CHRONICLES^a

- 1 Adam,^o
Seth,^o
E'nosh,^a
2 Ke'nan,^o
Ma-hal'a-lel,⁺
Ja'red,^o
3 E'noch,^x
Me-thu'se-lah,⁺
La'mech,^k
4 Noah,^o
Shem,^r Ham^os and Ja'pheth.^{pt}
5 The sons of Ja'pheth were Go'mer^u and
Ma'gog^v and Ma'daⁱv and Ja'van^z and Tu'bal^r
and Me'shech^o and Ti'ras.^a
6 And the sons of Go'mer were Ash'ke-
naz^o and Ri'phath^b and To-gar'mah.^o
7 And the sons of Ja'van were E.li'shah^r
and Tar'shish,^{ca} Kit'tim^k and Ro'da-nim.^{dn}
8 The sons of Ham were Cush^r and Miz'ra-
im,^s Put^t and Ca'naan.^u
9 And the sons of Cush were Se'ba^v and
Hav'i-lah^y and Sab'tah^z and Ra'a-mah^{*} and
Sab'te-ca.^z
And the sons of Ra'a-mah were She'ba^r
and De'dan.^a

^a Literally, "The Affairs of the Days," M; "Paralipómenon (= Of Things Omitted)," LXXVg. ^b "Ri'phath," LXXVg, about 30 Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 10:3; "Di'phath," M. ^c "Tar'shish," LXXVg and Genesis 10:4; "Tar.shi'shah," M. ^d "Ro'da-nim," MLXX; "Do'da-nim," Vg, many Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 10:4; "Do-ra-nim," Sy.

oPs 2:7

iGe 10:8
Mlc 5:6
*Ge 10:9

oEze 27:10

*Ge 10:13
*Isa 11:11
kGe 10:14
nGe 21:32
rDe 2:23
Jer 47:4
Am 9:7
sGe 49:13
Jos 19:28
tGe 25:10
Ge 27:46
uGe 15:21
2Sa 24:16
vGe 48:22
De 20:17
yGe 10:16
De 7:1
zGe 5:32
zEx 3:8
1Kl 9:20
*Ge 10:17
oEze 27:11
*Ge 10:18
*Jos 13:5
*Isa 21:2
*Eze 27:23
*Lu 3:36
*Ge 10:22
kDe 26:5
nLa 4:21
rGe 10:23
*Ge 11:12
tNu 24:24
Lu 3:35
uGe 11:17

yGe 10:25

zGe 10:26

*Ge 10:27

10 And Cush himself became father^c to Nim'rod.^o He it was that made the start in becoming a mighty one in the earth.^{*}

11 As for Miz'ra'im, he became father to Lu'dim^s and An'a'mim^r and Le-ha'vim^x and Naph-tu'him^r ¹² and Path-ru'sim^r and Cas-lu'him^k (from among whom the Phi-lis'tinesⁿ went forth) and Caph'to-rim.^r

13 As for Ca'naan, he became father to Si'don^s his first-born and Heth^t ¹⁴ and the Jeb'u-site^u and the Am'or-ite^v and the Gir'-ga-shite^y ¹⁵ and the Hi'vite^z and the Ark'-ite^{*} and the Si'nite^o ¹⁶ and the Ar'vad-ite^o and the Zem'a-rite^a and the Ha'math-ite.^o

17 The sons of Shem^o were E'lam^r and As'shur^o and Ar-pach'shad^r and Lud⁺ and A'ram,^k

And Uz^{an} and Hul^r and Ge'ther^r and Mash.^{br}

18 As for Ar-pach'shad, he became father to She'lah,^s and She'lah himself became father to E'ber.^t

19 And to E'ber two sons were born. The name of the one was Pe'leg,^{cu} because in his days the earth^d was divided; and the name of his brother was Jok'tan.^y

20 As for Jok'tan, he became father to Al-mo'dad^z and She'leph^z and Ha-zar-ma'veth^z and Je'rah^z ²¹ and Ha-do'ram^{*} and U'zal and Dik'lah^{*} ²² and O'bal^o and

^a "And Uz," MSyVg; "And the sons of A'ram were Uz," LXXA and Hebrew manuscript (Kennicott 175) and Genesis 10:23. ^b "Mash," Sy, six Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 10:23; "Me'shech," M; "Mo'soch," LXXAVg. ^c "Pe'leg," Meaning "Division; Part." ^d Or, "earth's population." ^e "O'bal," Sy and 19 Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 10:28; "E'bal," MVg.

A.bim'a.el^a and She'ba^a ²³ and O'phir^a and Hav'ilah^a and Jo'bab,^b all these were the sons of Jok'tan.

24 Shem,^c
Ar-pach'shad,^d
She'lah,^k

25 E'ber,ⁿ
Pe'leg,^r
Re'u,^s

26 Se'rug,^t
Na'hor,^u
Te'rah,^v

27 A'bram,^y that is to say, Abraham.^z

28 The sons of Abraham were Isaac^a and Ish'ma.el.^c

29 These are their family origins: Ish'ma-el's first-born Ne-ba'ioth^a and Ke'dar^b and Ad'be-el^c and Mib'sam,^e ³⁰ Mish'ma^e and Du'mah,^g Mas'sa, Ha'dad^h and Te'ma,^k ³¹ Je'tur,ⁿ Na'phishⁿ and Ked'e-mah.^h These were the sons of Ish'ma.el.

32 As for the sons of Ke-tu'rah,^r Abraham's concubine,^s she gave birth to Zim'ran^t and Jok'shan^u and Me'dan^u and Mid'i.an^v and Ish'bak^u and Shu'ah.^y

And the sons of Jok'shan were She'ba^z and De'dan.^a

33 And the sons of Mid'i.an were E'phah^c and E'pher^a and Ha'noch^a and A.bi'da^a and El-da'ah.^a

All these were the sons of Ke-tu'rah.

34 And Abraham came to be father to Isaac.^b The sons of Isaac were E'sau^o and Israel.^b

35 The sons of E'sau were El'i.phaz,^r Reu'el^o and Je'ush^a and Ja'lam^a and Ko'rah.^a

36 The sons of El'i.phaz were Te'man^k

^aGe 10:28
^b1Ki 9:28
Job 22:24
Ps 45:9
Isa 13:12
^cGe 2:11
^dGe 25:18
Isa 15:7
^eGe 10:29
^fGe 11:10
Lu 3:36
^gGe 10:22
^hkGe 11:13
Lu 3:35
ⁱnGe 11:14
Nu 24:24
^jrGe 11:16
^ksGe 11:19
^ltGe 11:21
^muGe 11:22
ⁿvGe 11:24
^oyGe 11:26
^pNe 9:7
^qzGe 17:5
^r2Ch 20:7
^s*Ge 21:3
^tCPs 83:6
^uGe 16:11
^vGe 28:9
Isa 60:7
^wPs 120:5
Ca 1:5
Isa 21:17
^x*Ge 25:13
^yGe 25:14
^z*Ge 25:15
^akJob 2:11
Job 6:19
Isa 21:14
^bn1Ch 5:19
^crGe 25:1
^dsGe 25:6
^etJer 25:25
^fuGe 25:2
^gvGe 37:28
Ex 2:15
^hyJob 2:11
ⁱz1Ki 10:1
^j*Ge 25:3
Isa 21:13
^kQIsa 60:6
^lAGe 25:4
^mGe 21:3
Mt 1:2
Lu 3:34
Ac 7:8
ⁿ*Ge 25:25
^oGe 32:28
^pQJer 49:8
^q*Ge 36:4
^rGe 36:10
^sGe 36:5
^tGe 36:14
^ukJer 49:7
^vAm 1:12
^wOb 9

nGe 36:11
rGe 36:12
sNu 13:29
tIsa 15:2
uGe 36:13

lGe 36:8
uGe 36:20
vGe 38:21

yDe 2:12
De 2:22
zGe 36:22

*Ge 36:23
QGe 36:24

AGe 36:25
QGe 36:26

*1Ch 1:38
Ge 36:27

*La 4:21
*Ge 36:28

kGe 36:31
nGe 49:10
Nu 24:17
rGe 36:32

sGe 36:33
tIsa 34:6
Isa 63:1
Jer 49:13
Am 1:12
Mic 2:12
uGe 36:34
vJob 2:11
Job 42:7

and O'mar,ⁿ Ze'pho^{an} and Ga'tam,ⁿ Ke'nazⁿ and Tim'na^r and Am'a.lek.^s

37 The sons of Reu'el were Na'hath,^t Ze'rah,^t Sham'mah^t and Miz'zah.^t

38 And the sons of Se'ir^l were Lo'tan^u and Sho'bal^u and Zib'e-on^u and A'nah^u and Di'shon^v and E'zer^v and Di'shan.^v

39 And the sons of Lo'tan were Ho'ri^y and He'mam.^b And Lo'tan's sister was Tim'na.^z

40 The sons of Sho'bal were Al'van^c and Man'a.hath^a and E'bal,^a She'pho^d and O'nam.^a

And the sons of Zib'e-on^o were A'iah^o and A'nah.^o

41 The sons of A'nah were Di'shon.^a

And the sons of Di'shon were Hem'dan^b and Esh'ban^b and Ith'ran^b and Che'ran.^b

42 The sons of E'zer^r were Bil'han^e and Za'a.van^e and A'kan.^f

The sons of Di'shan^s were Uz^x and A'ran.^x

43 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of E'dom^k before any kingⁿ reigned over the sons of Israel: Be'la^r the son of Be'or, the name of whose city was Din'ha.bah.^r ⁴⁴ Eventually Be'la died, and Jo'bab^s the son of Ze'rah^s from Boz'rah^t began to reign in place of him.

⁴⁵ Eventually Jo'bab died, and Hu'sham^u from the land of the Te'man-ites^v began to reign in place of him. ⁴⁶ Eventually Hu'sham died, and

^a "Ze'pho," about 30 Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 36:11; "Ze'phi," M. ^b "He'mam," LXX and Genesis 36:22; "Ho'mam," MVgSy. ^c "Al'van," many Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 36:23; "A.li'an," MVg. ^d "She'pho," some Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 36:23; "She'phi," MVg. ^e "Hem'dan," LXX^a and many Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 36:26; "Ham'ran," MSy; "Ham'ram," Vg. ^f "And A'kan," LXX^a and 22 Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 36:27; "Ja'a.kan," M. ^g "Di'shan," in agreement with Genesis 36:28 and Vg; "Di'shon," MLXXSy.

Ha'dad^v the son of Be'dad,^v who defeated Mid'i-an¹ in the field of Mo'ab,^v began to reign in place of him. And the name of his city was A'vith.^v ⁴⁷ Eventually Ha'dad died, and Sam'lah^z from Mas-re'kah^z began to reign in place of him. ⁴⁸ Eventually Sam'lah died, and Sha'ul^{*} from Re-ho'both^{*} by the River^z began to reign in place of him. ⁴⁹ Eventually Sha'ul died, and Ba'al-ha-nan[^] the son of Ach'bor[^] began to reign in place of him. ⁵⁰ Eventually Ba'al-ha-nan died, and Ha'dad[^] began to reign in place of him, and the name of his city was Pa'u,^b and the name of his wife was Me-het'a-bel,[^] the daughter of Ma'tred,[^] the daughter of Me'za-hab.[^] ⁵¹ Eventually Ha'dad died.

And the sheiks^o of E'dom^o came to be sheik Tim'na,^{*} sheik Al'vah,^o sheik Je'theth,^{*} ⁵² sheik O-hol-i-ba'mah,^o sheik E'lah,^o sheik Pi'non,^o ⁵³ sheik Ke'naz,^{*} sheik Te'man,^{*} sheik Mib'zar,^{*} ⁵⁴ sheik Mag'di-el,^o sheik I'ram.^o These were the sheiks^k of E'dom.

2 These were the sons of Israel:ⁿ Reu'ben,^o Sim'e-on,^s Le'vi^t and Judah,^u Is'sa-char^v and Zeb'u-lun,^y ² Dan,^z Joseph^{*} and Benjamin,^z Naph'ta-li,[^] Gad^o and Ash'er.^o

3 The sons of Judah were Er^o and O'nan^{*} and She'lah.^o The three were born to him from the daughter of Shu'a, the Ca'naan-it-ess. And Er the first-born of Judah came to be bad in the eyes of Jehovah, so that he put him to death.^k ⁴ And Ta'mar^o his daughter-in-law it was that

^a "Ha'dad," MLXXVgSy; "Ha'dar," at Genesis 36:39. ^b "Pa'u," SyVgTLXX Lagardian edition and many Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 36:39; "Pa'i," M. ^c "Al'vah," TVgMmargin, many Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 36:40; "A.li'ah," M.

rGe 38:29
sGe 38:30
tGe 46:12
uJos 7:1
vIKl 4:31
yIKh 4:1
zJos 7:16
De 7:26
De 13:17
Jos 6:18
Jos 7:11
Jos 22:20
kGe 46:12
lCh 2:25
mRu 4:19
nMt 1:3
oIsa 25:3
pCh 2:42
qRu 4:20
rMt 1:4
sNu 1:7
tNu 2:3
uNu 7:12
vNu 10:14
wRu 4:21
xLu 3:32
yRu 2:1
zMt 1:5
oRu 4:17
pRu 4:22
qIsa 16:1
rIsa 11:1
sAc 13:22
tIKsa 16:6
uIsa 17:13
vCh 27:18
wCh 5:2
xIKsa 16:8
yIsa 17:13
zIsa 16:9
oCh 20:7
pIsa 16:13
qIsa 17:12
rMt 1:6
sLu 3:31
tIsa 2:18
u2Sa 3:39
v2Sa 17:25
w1Sa 26:6
x2Sa 10:10
y2Sa 16:9
z2Sa 18:2
o2Sa 21:17
p2Sa 2:13
q2Sa 8:16
r2Sa 20:10
s1Ch 11:6
t2Sa 2:18
u2Sa 3:30
v2Sa 23:24
w1Ch 27:7

bore to him Pe'rez^{*} and Ze'rah.^{*} All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of Pe'rez were Hez'ron^t and Ha'mul.^t

6 And the sons of Ze'rah^u were Zim'ri and E'than^v and He'man^v and Cal'col^v and Da'ra.^v There were five of them in all.

7 And the sons of Car'mi^v were A'char^a the bringer of trouble^b upon Israel,^z who committed an act of unfaithfulness respecting the thing devoted to destruction.^o

8 And the sons of E'than^v were Aza-ri'ah.

9 And the sons of Hez'ron^k that were born to him were Je-rah'me-elⁿ and Ram^{*} and Che-lu'bai.^o

10 As for Ram, he became father to Am-min'a-dab.[^] Am-min'a-dab, in turn, became father to Nah'shon^o the chief-tain^o of the sons of Judah. ¹¹ Nah'shon, in turn, became father to Sal'ma.^{*} Sal'ma, in turn, became father to Bo'az.^o ¹² Bo'az, in turn, became father to O'bed.^o O'bed, in turn, became father to Jes'se.^o ¹³ Jes'se, in turn, became father to his first-born Eli'ab,^k and A-bin'a-dabⁿ the second, and Shim'e-a^v the third, ¹⁴ Ne-than'el the fourth, Rad'dai the fifth, ¹⁵ O'zem the sixth, David^o the seventh. ¹⁶ And their sisters were Ze-ru'iah^t and Ab'i-gail,^u and the sons of Ze-ru'iah were A-bish'ai^v and Jo'ab^v and As'a-hel,^z three. ¹⁷ As for

^a "A'char." Called A'chan at Joshua 7:1, 18. ^b "The bringer of trouble." M, 'o.cher'; in a play of words against 'A.char', the man's name. ^c Called Ca'leb at verses 18, 19, 42.

Ab'i-gail, she gave birth to A-ma'sa,^a and the father of A-ma'sa was Je'ther^b the Ish'ma-el-ite.

18 As for Ca'leb^a the son of Hez'ron,^a he became father to sons by A-zu'bah his wife and by Jer'i-oth, and these were her sons: Je'sher and Sho'bab and Ar'don.¹⁸ Eventually A-zu'bah died. So Ca'leb^a took to himself Eph'rath,⁹ who in time bore Hur' to him.²⁰ Hur, in turn, became father to U'ri.²⁰ U'ri, in turn, became father to Bez'al-el.⁵

21 And afterward Hez'ron had relations with the daughter of Ma'chir^m the father of Gil'e-ad.^k And he himself took her when he was sixty years²⁰ old, but she bore Se'gub to him.²² Se'gub, in turn, became father to Ja'ir,ⁿ and he came to have twenty-three cities^v in the land of Gil'e-ad.²³ Later Gesh'ur^s and Syria^t took the tent villages^u of Ja'ir from them, with Ke'nath^v and its dependent towns,^b sixty cities. All these were the sons of Ma'chir the father of Gil'e-ad.

24 And after the death of Hez'ron^v in Ca'leb-eph'ra-thah,^z with A-bi'jah being the wife of Hez'ron, she then bore him Ash'hur⁸ the father of Te-ko'a.²

25 And the sons of Je-rah'me-el^h the first-born of Hez'ron were Ram⁹ the first-born and Bu'nah and O'ren and O'zem, A-hi'jah.^c ²⁶ And Je-rah'me-el

*2Sa 19:13
2Sa 20:4
1Ki 2:5
2Sa 17:25
1Ki 2:32

*1Ch 2:5

*1Ch 2:24
1Ch 2:50
1Ch 4:4
Mic 5:2

*Ex 17:12
Ex 24:14
*Ex 31:2

*Ex 35:30
Ex 36:1
Ex 37:1
Ex 38:22

2Ch 1:5
*Ge 50:23
De 3:15
1Ch 7:14

*Ps 31:10
kNu 26:29
Nu 27:1
Nu 32:40

Jos 17:1
nNu 32:41
De 3:14
Jos 13:30

rNu 32:41
sJos 13:13
2Sa 3:3
2Sa 13:38

t2Sa 8:6
u1Ki 4:13
vNu 32:42

yGe 46:12
Nu 26:21
Ru 4:18
Mt 1:3
Lu 3:33

z1Sa 30:14
1Ch 2:19
*1Ch 4:5

*2Sa 14:2
2Ch 11:6
2Ch 20:20
Ne 3:5

Jer 6:1
Am 1:1
*1Ch 2:9

*1Ch 2:27

*1Ch 2:25

*1Ch 2:26

*1Ch 2:28

*1Ch 2:34

k1Ch 2:28

n1Ch 2:31

rGe 16:1
sGe 15:2

t1Ch 11:41

came to have another wife, whose name was At'a-rah. She was the mother of O'nam.²⁷ And the sons of Ram⁷ the first-born of Je-rah'me-el came to be Ma'az and Ja'min and E'ker.²⁸ And the sons of O'nam⁶ came to be Sham'mai and Ja'da. And the sons of Sham'mai were Na'dab and A-bi'shur.²⁹ And the name of A-bi'shur's wife was Ab'i-hail, who in time bore him Ah'ban and Mo'lid.³⁰ And the sons of Na'dab⁷ were Se'led and Ap'pa-im. But Se'led died without sons.³¹ And the sons of Ap'pa-im were Ish'i. And the sons of Ish'i were She'shan,⁸ and the sons of She'shan, Ah'lai.³² And the sons of Ja'da the brother of Sham'mai^k were Je'ther^k and Jon'a-than. But Je'ther died without sons.³³ And the sons of Jon'a-than were Pe'leth and Za'za. These became the sons of Je-rah'me-el.

34 And She'shanⁿ came to have no sons, but daughters. Now She'shan had an Egyptian^r servant^s whose name was Jar'ha.³⁵ So She'shan gave his daughter to Jar'ha his servant as a wife, who in time bore him At'tai.³⁶ At'tai, in turn, became father to Nathan. Nathan, in turn, became father to Za'bad.^t ³⁷ Za'bad, in turn, became father to Eph'lal. Eph'lal, in turn, became father to O'bed.³⁸ O'bed, in turn, became father to Je'hu. Je'hu, in turn, became father to Aza-ri'ah.³⁹ Aza-ri'ah, in turn, became father to He'lez. He'lez, in turn, became father to El-e-a'sah.

^a Called Che-lu'bai at verse 9. ^b Literally, "and her daughters," M.
^c "O'zem, A-hi'jah," M; "O'zam and A-hi'jah," Vg; "O'zem his brother," LXX.

⁴⁰ El-e-a'sah, in turn, became father to Sis'mai. Sis'mai, in turn, became father to Shal'lum. ⁴¹ Shal'lum, in turn, became father to Jek-a-mi'ah. Jek-a-mi'ah, in turn, became father to E-lish'a-ma.

⁴² And the sons of Ca'leb^{au} the brother of Je-rah-me-el were Me'sha his first-born,^v who was the father of Ziph,^v and the sons of Ma-re'shah the father of He'bron.^{*} ⁴³ And the sons of He'bron were Ko'rah and Tap'pu-ah and Re'kem and She'ma. ⁴⁴ She'ma, in turn, became father to Ra'ham the father of Jor'ke-am. Re'kem, in turn, became father to Sham'mai. ⁴⁵ And the son of Sham'mai was Ma'on, and Ma'on was the father of Beth-zur.[□] ⁴⁶ As for E'phah the concubine of Ca'leb, she gave birth to Ha'ran and Mo'za and Ga'zez. As for Ha'ran, he became father to Ga'zez. ⁴⁷ And the sons of Jah'dai were Re'gem and Jo'tham and Ge'shan and Pe'let and E'phah and Sha'aph. ⁴⁸ As for Ca'leb's concubine^Δ Ma'a-cah, she gave birth to She'ber and Tir'ha-nah. ⁴⁹ In time she bore Sha'aph the father of Mad-man'nah,^Δ She'va the father of Mach-be'na and the father of Gib'e-a.^{*} And Ca'leb's^{*} daughter was Ach'sah.^{*} ⁵⁰ These became the sons of Ca'leb.[□]

The sons of Hur[#] the first-born of Eph'ra-thah:^k Sho'bal^t the father of Kir'i-ath-je'ar-im,ⁿ ⁵¹ Sal'ma the father

u1Ch 2:9
1Ch 2:18
1Ch 2:19
1Ch 2:24
vGe 49:3
Ex 4:22
Ex 4:23
Ro 8:29
Heb 12:23
yJos 15:24
1Sa 23:19
1Sa 26:1
*Jos 15:54
Jos 20:7
Jg 1:10
2Sa 5:1
1K1 2:11
1Ch 6:55

□Jos 15:58
2Ch 11:7
Ne 3:16
AGe 25:6
Ge 35:22
Ex 21:8
Jg 8:31
2Sa 3:7
2Sa 20:3
1K1 11:3
1Ch 2:46
2Ch 11:21
Es 2:14
Ca 6:9
*Jos 15:31
*Jos 15:57
*Nu 32:12
De 1:36
Jos 14:6
*Jos 15:17
Jg 1:13
*Ex 17:12
Ex 24:14
1Ch 2:19
1Ch 2:19
1Ch 2:24
1Ch 4:4
Mic 5:2
□1Ch 6:56
1Ch 4:1
nJos 15:9
Jos 15:60
1Ch 13:5

sGe 35:19
Ru 1:19
Ru 2:4
Mt 2:1
Joh 7:42
t1Ch 4:1
nJos 15:9
Jos 15:60
1Ch 13:5
u2Sa 23:38
1Ch 11:40
vJg 13:2
1Ch 4:2
yJos 15:33
Jos 19:41
Jg 13:25
Jg 16:31
22Sa 23:29
□1Ch 4:9
AJg 1:16
Jg 4:11
1Sa 15:6
*Jos 19:35
*2K1 10:15
2K1 10:23
Jer 35:2
Jer 35:19
*2Sa 3:2
*2Sa 13:1
2Sa 13:29
*1Sa 25:43
1Sa 27:3
kJos 15:56
r1Sa 25:14
1Sa 25:39
1Sa 25:42
s1Sa 25:5
t2Sa 13:1
2Sa 18:14
2Sa 19:10
u2Sa 3:3
v2Sa 13:37
yJos 13:13
2Sa 14:23
1Ch 2:23
z1K1 1:5
1K1 2:24
*2Sa 3:4
*2Sa 3:5
*2Sa 2:11
1K1 2:11
*2Sa 5:5
*2Sa 5:13
*1Ch 14:4
12Sa 5:14
*Zec 12:12
Lu 3:31
*2Sa 12:24
Mt 1:7
k2Sa 11:27
1K1 1:11
n2Sa 11:3
r1Ch 14:5

of Beth'le-hem,[#] Ha'reph the father of Beth-ga'der. ⁵² And Sho'bal^t the father of Kir'i-ath-je'ar-imⁿ came to have sons: Ha-ro'e'h, half of the Me-nu'hoth. ⁵³ And the families of Kir'i-ath-je'ar-imⁿ were the Ith'rites^u and the Pu'thites and the Shu'math-ites and the Mish'ra-ites. It was from these that the Zo'rath-ites^v and the Esh'ta-ol-ites^y came out. ⁵⁴ The sons of Sal'ma were Beth'le-hem[#] and the Ne-top'h'a-thites,^z At'roth-beth-jo'ab and half of the Man-a-ha'-thites, the Zor'ites. ⁵⁵ And the families of the scribes dwelling at Ja'bez[□] were the Ti'rath-ites, the Shim'e-ath-ites, the Su'cath-ites. These were the Ken'ites^Δ that came from Ham'math^Δ the father of the house of Re'chab.^{*}

3 And these became the sons of David that were born to him in He'bron:[□] the first-born Am'non,^{*} of A-hin'o-am[#] the Jez're-el-ite,^k the second, Daniel, of Ab'i-gail^r the Car'mel-ite,^s ² the third, Ab'sa-lom^t the son of Ma'a-cah^u the daughter of Tal'mai^v the king of Gesh'ur,^y the fourth, Ad-o-ni'jah^{*} the son of Hag'gith,^{*} ³ the fifth, Sheph-a-ti'ah,^{*} of A-bi'tal,^{*} the sixth, Ith're-am,[□] of Eg'lah[□] his wife. ⁴ There were six born to him in He'bron; and he continued to reign there seven years and six months,^Δ and for thirty-three years he reigned in Jerusalem.^Δ

5 And there were these born to him in Jerusalem:^{*} Shim'e-a[□] and Sho'bab^l and Nathan^x and Sol'o-mon,[#] four of Bath-she'ba^{ak} the daughter of Am'mi-el,ⁿ [□] and Ib'har^x and

* Called Che.lu'bai at verse 9.

* "Bath-she'ba," LXXVg; "Bath'shu-a," M.

E.lish'a-ma^{as} and E.liph'e.let,^t and No'gah and Ne'pheg^u and Ja.phi'a,^u and E.lish'a-ma^v and E.li'a.da^v and E.liph'e.let,^v nine, ⁹ all the sons of David besides the sons of the concubines, and Ta'mar^z their sister.

10 And the son of Sol'o.mon was Re.ho.bo'am,^a A.bi'jah^c his son, A'sa^a his son, Je.hosh'a.phat^o his son, ¹¹ Je.ho'ram^b his son, A.ha.zi'ah^o his son, Je.ho'ash^c his son, ¹² Am.a.zi'ah^o his son, Aza.ri'ah^k his son, Jo'thamⁿ his son, ¹³ A'haz^r his son, Hez.e.ki'ah^s his son, Ma.nas'seh^t his son, ¹⁴ A'mon^u his son, Jo.si'ah^v his son. ¹⁵ And the sons of Jo.si'ah were the first-born Jo.ha'nan,^d the second, Je.hoi'a.kim,^z the third, Zed.e.ki'ah,^{*} the fourth, Sha'lum. ¹⁶ And the sons of Je.hoi'a.kim were Jec.o.ni'ah his son, Zed.e.ki'ah his son. ¹⁷ And the sons of Jec.o.ni'ah^c as prisoner were She.al'ti.e.l^a his son ¹⁸ and Mal.chi'ram and Pe.dai'ah and She.naz'zar, Jek.a.mi'ah, Hosh'a.ma and Ned.a.bi'ah. ¹⁹ And the sons of Pe.dai'ah were Ze.rub'ba.bel^o and Shim'e.i, and the sons of Ze.rub'ba.bel were Me.shul.lam and Han.a.ni'ah (and She.lo'mith was their sister); ²⁰ and Ha.shu'bah and O'hel and Ber.e.chi'ah and Has.a.di'ah, Ju'shab.he'sed, five. ²¹ And the sons of Han.a.ni'ah were Pel.a.ti'ah^{*} and Je.sha'iah, the sons of [Je.sha'iah] Re.pha'iah, the sons of [Re.pha'iah] Ar'nan, the sons of [Ar'nan] O.ba.di'ah, the sons of [O.ba.di'ah] She.ca.ni'ah,^o ²² and the sons of She.ca.ni'ah,^o She.mai'ah, and the sons of She.mai'ah, Hat'

^a "E.lish'a.ma," MLXXVgSy; "E.li'shu.a," two Hebrew manuscripts and 1 Chronicles 14:5 and 2 Samuel 5:15. ^b "Je.ho'ram," as at 2 Kings 1:17. Literally, "Jo'ram," M. ^c "Je.ho'ash," as at 2 Kings 11:21. Literally, "Jo'ash," M. ^d "Jo.ha'nan," MLXXVgSy; "Jo.a'haz," LXX^Lagardian edition.

s2Sa 5:15
t1Ch 14:7
u1Ch 14:6
v1Ch 14:7
y2Sa 5:16

z2Sa 13:1
*1K1 11:43
o1K1 15:1
^1K1 15:8
^1K1 15:24
*1K1 22:50
o2K1 8:24
*2K1 11:21
2Ch 24:1
*2K1 14:1
k2K1 14:21
2K1 15:30
2Ch 26:1
Mt 1:8
n2K1 15:5
2K1 15:32
2Ch 27:1
r2K1 16:1
2Ch 28:1
Mt 1:9
s2K1 18:1
2Ch 29:1
Mt 1:9
t2K1 21:1
2Ch 33:1
Mt 1:10
u2K1 21:19
2Ch 33:20
v2K1 22:1
2Ch 34:1
Mt 1:10
z2K1 23:34
2Ch 36:5
Jer 22:18
*2K1 24:17
2K1 24:20
2K1 25:7
2Ch 36:11
o2K1 24:6
2K1 25:27
Jer 22:24
Mt 1:11
^Ezr 3:2
Ezr 3:8
Mt 1:12
oEzr 2:2
Ezr 5:2
Hag 1:12
Zec 4:6
Lu 3:27
^Ne 10:22
^Ezr 8:3

tush and I'gal and Ba.ri'ah and Ne.a.ri'ah and Sha'phat, six. ²³ And the sons of Ne.a.ri'ah were E.li.o.e'nai and Hiz.ki'ah and Az.ri'kam, three. ²⁴ And the sons of E.li.o.e'nai were Hod.a.vi'ah and E.li'a.shib and Pe.la'iah and Ak'kub and Jo.ha'nan and De.la'iah and A.na'ni, seven.

4 The sons of Judah^{*} were Pe'rez,^o Hez'ron^k and Car'miⁿ and Hur^r and Sho'bal.^s ² As for Re.a'iah^t the son of Sho'bal, he became father to Ja'hath; Ja'hath, in turn, became father to A.hu'mai and La'had. These were the families of the Zo'rath.ites.^u ³ And these were [the sons of] the father of E'tam:^v Jez're.el^o and Ish'ma and Id'bash, (and the name of their sister was Hazze.lal.po'ni,) ⁴ and Pe.nu'el the father of Ge'dor^z and E'zer the father of Hu'shah. These were the sons of Hur^{*} the first-born of Eph'ra.thah the father of Beth'le.hem. ⁵ And Ash'hur^c the father of Te.ko'a^a came to have two wives, He'lah and Na'a.rah. ⁶ In time Na'a.rah bore to him A.huz'zam and He'pher and Te'me.ni and Ha.a.hash'ta.ri. These were the sons of Na'a.rah. ⁷ And the sons of He'lah were Ze'reth, Iz'har^a and Eth'nan. ⁸ As for Koz, he became father to A'nub and Zo.be'bah and the families of A.har'hel the son of Ha'rum.

9 And Ja'bez^o came to be the most honorable^{*} of his brothers, and it was his mother that called his name Ja'bez, saying: "I have given him birth in pain."^o ¹⁰ And Ja'bez began to call upon the God^o of Israel, saying: "If you will without fail bless^k me and actually enlarge my territoryⁿ and your hand^r really proves to be with me, and you really preserve [me] from calamity,^o that it may not pain me,^t—" Accord-

*Ge 29:35
Ge 38:1
*Ge 38:29
Nu 26:20
Ru 4:18
Mt 1:3
Lu 3:33
kGe 46:12
1Ch 2:5
nJos 7:1
1Ch 2:7
rEx 17:12
Ex 24:14
1Ch 2:19
s1Ch 2:50
t1Ch 2:52
uJos 15:33
Jg 13:25
1Ch 2:53
vJg 15:11
2Ch 11:6
yJos 15:56
zJos 15:58
1Ch 4:18
1Ch 4:39
*1Ch 2:19
o1Ch 2:24
^2Sa 14:2
2Ch 11:6
Ne 3:5

o1Ch 2:55
*Ge 34:19
Isa 43:4
*Ge 3:16
Ge 35:18
Isa 4:21
*Ge 12:8
1Ch 16:8
Ps 55:16
Ps 99:6
Jer 33:3
*Ge 32:28
Ge 33:20
Isa 1:17
kGe 32:26
nJos 17:16
rPs 119:173
Isa 41:10
sGe 48:16
tPs 32:3
Ps 51:12

^a "Iz'har," MVg; "and Zo'har," Mmargin LXXmanuscripts.

ingly God brought [to pass] what he had asked.^u

11 As for Ca'leb^a the brother of Shu'hah, he became father to Me'hîr, who was the father of Esh'ton. ¹² Esh'ton, in turn, became father to Beth-ra'pha and Pa-se'ah and Te-hin'nah the father of Ir-na'hash. These were the men of Re'cah. ¹³ And the sons of Ke'naz^v were Oth'ni-el^y and Se-rai'ah, and the sons of Oth'ni-el, Ha'thath. ¹⁴ As for Me-o'no-thai, he became father to Oph'rah. As for Se-rai'ah, he became father to Jo'ab the father of Ge-har'a-shim,^b for craftsmen^z are what they became.

15 And the sons of Ca'leb^a the son of Jehun'neh^q were I'ru, E'lah and Na'am, and the sons of E'lah, Ke'naz. ¹⁶ And the sons of Je-hal-le-lel were Ziph and Zi'phah, Tir'i-a and As'a-rel. ¹⁷ And the sons of Ez'rah were Je'ther and Me'red and E'pher and Ja'lon; and she got to conceive Mir'i-am and Sham'mai and Ish'bah the father of Esh-te-mo'a.^a ¹⁸ As for his Jewish^o wife, she gave birth to Je'rad the father of Ge'dor^r and He'ber the father of So'co and Je-ku'thi-el the father of Za-no'ah. And these were the sons of Bi-thi'ah the daughter of Phar'aoh, whom Me'red took.

19 And the sons of Ho-di'ah's wife, the sister of Na'ham, were the father of Kei'lah^r the Gar'mite and Esh-te-mo'a the Ma-ac'a-thite. ²⁰ And the sons of Shi'mon were Am'non and Rin'nah, Ben-ha'nan and Ti'lon. And the sons of Ish'i were Zo'heth and Ben-zo'heth.

21 The sons of She'lah^s the son of Judah were Er the father of Le'cah and La'a-dah the father of Ma-re'shah and the families of the house of

u1Ki 3:12
Ps 21:4
Ps 66:19
Mt 7:7

vJos 15:17

yJg 1:13
Jg 3:9
Jg 3:11

z2Ki 24:14
Ne 11:35
*Nu 13:30
Nu 14:30
Jos 15:13
Jg 1:12
Nu 13:6
Nu 14:6
Jos 14:6

AJos 15:50
Jos 21:14
1Sa 30:28
1Ch 6:57
vTt 1:14
*Jos 15:58
1Ch 4:4

*Jos 15:44
1Sa 23:1

#Ge 38:5
Ge 46:12
Nu 26:20
1Ch 2:3

k1Ch 15:27
2Ch 2:14
2Ch 3:14
Eze 27:16

nRu 4:10

r1Ch 4:14
Ps 2:9
Isa 41:25
Jer 18:2
La 4:2
Zec 11:13
Mt 27:10
*2Ch 15:9
sGe 46:10
Ex 6:15
tNu 26:12
uNu 26:13
vGe 46:10

*2Ch 11:21
yNu 2:4
Nu 2:13
Nu 26:14
Nu 26:22
zGe 21:14
Jos 15:28
Jos 19:2
*Jos 15:26
Jos 19:2
Ne 11:26
1Jos 15:28
Jos 19:3
Ne 11:27
*Jos 19:3
*Jos 15:29
*Jos 19:4
*Jos 15:31
Jos 19:5
1Sa 27:6
1Sa 30:1
1Ch 12:1
Ne 11:28
*Jos 19:5
*Jos 15:32
Jos 19:6
*1Ch 7:28
*Jos 19:7
kJos 19:8

the workers of fine fabric^k of the house of Ash-be'a; ²² and Jo'kim and the men of Co-ze'ba and Jo'ash and Sa'raph, who became owners of Mo'abite wives,^{a,n} and Jash'u-bi-le'hem. And the sayings are of old tradition. ²³ They were the potters^r and the inhabitants of Ne-ta'im and Ge-de'rah. It was with the king in his work that they dwelt there.

24 The sons of Sim'e-on^o were Nem'u-el^s and Ja'min,^t Ja'rib, Ze'rah,^u Sha'ul,^v ²⁵ Shal'lum his son, Mib'sam his son, Mish'ma his son. ²⁶ And the sons of Mish'ma were Ham'mu-el his son, Zac'cur his son, Shim'e-i his son. ²⁷ And Shim'e-i had sixteen sons and six daughters,^o but his brothers did not have many sons, and none of their families had as many as the sons of Judah.^y ²⁸ And they continued to dwell in Be'er-she'ba^z and Mo-la'dah^{*} and Ha'zar-shu'al¹ ²⁹ and in Bil'hah^q and in E'zem^a and in To'lad^o ³⁰ and in Bethu'el^o and in Hor'mah^o and in Zik'lag^r ³¹ and in Beth-mar'ca-both and in Ha'zar-su'sim^o and in Beth-bir'i and in Sha'a-ra'im.^r These were their cities down till David reigned. ³² And their settlements were E'tam and A'in,^s Rim'mon^{*} and To'chen^{*} and A'shan,^s five cities. ³³ And all their settlements that were all around these cities were as far as Ba'al.^k These were their dwelling^o places and their genealogical enrollments for them. ³⁴ And Me-sho'bab and Jam'lech and Jo'shah the son of Am-a-zi'ah, ³⁵ and Joel and Je'hu the son of Josh-i-bi'ah the son of Se-rai'ah the son of As'i-el, ³⁶ and E-li-o-e'nai and Ja-a-ko'bah and Jesh-o-hai'ah and A-sai'ah and Ad'i-el and Je-sim'i-el and Ben'ai'ah, ³⁷ and Zi'za the son of Shi'phi the son of Al'lon the son of

^a Or, "who ruled in Mo'ab."

^a "Ca'leb," LXXVgSy; "Che'lub," M. ^b Meaning "Valley of craftsmen."

Je-da'iah the son of Shim'ri the son of She-mai'-ah. ³⁸ These who came in by names were the chieftains among their families,ⁿ and the household itself of their forefathers increased in multitude. ³⁹ And they proceeded to go to the entryway of Ge'dor,^r clear to the east of the valley, to look for pasturage for their flocks.^o ⁴⁰ Eventually they found fat and good pasturage,^s and the land was quite wide^{at} and having no disturbance^u but at ease, for those dwelling there in former times were of Ham.^v ⁴¹ And these written down by [their] names proceeded to come in in the days of Hez-e-ki'ah^{by} the king of Judah and strike^z down the tents of the Ham'ites^c and the Me-u'nim that were to be found there,^{*} so that they devoted^q them to destruction down to this day, and they began to dwell in their place, because there was pasturage^a for their flocks there. ⁴² And from them there were some of the sons of Sim'e-on^o that went to Mount Se'ir,⁺ five hundred men, with Pel-a-ti'ah and Ne-ar-i'ah and Re-pha'iah and Uz'ziel the sons of Ish'i at their head. ⁴³ And they proceeded to strike down the remnant that had escaped of Am'a-lek,^o and they continued to dwell there down to this day.^{*}

5 And the sons of Reu'benⁿ the first-born of Israel—for he was the first-born,^k but for his profaning the lounge of his fatherⁿ his right^r as first-born was given to the sons of Joseph^v the son of Israel, so that he was not to be enrolled genealogically for the right of the first-born.^s ² For Judah^t himself proved to be supe-

^a Literally, "was spacious on both (all) sides," M. ^b *Y^hhhiz-qi-ia'hu*, M; as at 2 Kings 20:10. ^c "The tents of the Ham'ites." Or, according to the vowel-pointing of M, "their tents."

rior among his brothers and the one for leader was from him,^u but the right as first-born was Joseph's^v—³ the sons of Reu'ben the first-born of Israel were Ha'noch^v and Pal'lu,^z Hez'ron^{*} and Car'mi.^{*} ⁴ The sons of Joel were She-mai'ah his son, Gog his son, Shim'e-i his son, ⁵ Mi'cah his son, Re-a'iah his son, Ba'al his son, ⁶ Be-er'ah his son, whom Til'gath-pil-ne'ser^d the king of As-syr'i-a^o took into exile, he being a chieftain of the Reu'ben-ites. ⁷ And his brothers by their families in the genealogical^a enrollment by their descendants were, as the head, Je-i'el, and Zech-a-ri'ah, ⁸ and Be'la the son of A'zaz the son of She'ma the son of Joel^o—he was dwelling in A-ro'er^{*} and as far as Ne'bo^o and Ba'al-me'on.^{*}

⁹ Even to the east he dwelt as far as where one enters the wilderness at the river Eu-phra'tes,^{*} for their livestock itself had become numerous in the land of Gil'e-ad.^k ¹⁰ And in the days of Saul they made war upon the Hag'rites,ⁿ who came to fall by their hand, and they began to dwell in their tents throughout all the country east^a of Gil'e-ad.

¹¹ As for the sons of Gad^r in front of them, they dwelt in the land of Ba'shan^s as far as Sal'e-cah.^t ¹² Joel was the head, and Sha'pham the second, and Ja'nai and Sha'phat in Ba'shan. ¹³ And their brothers belonging to the house of their forefathers were Mi'cha-el and Me-shul'lam and She'ba and Jo'rai and Ja'can and Zi'a and E'ber, seven. ¹⁴ These were the sons of Ab'i-ha-il the son of Hu'ri, the son of Ja-ro'ah, the son of Gil'e-ad, the son of Mi'cha-el, the son of Je-shish'ai, the son of Jah'do, the son of Buz; ¹⁵ A'hi the son of Ab'di-el, the son of Gu'ni, heads

^a Literally, "all the face of the east," M.

of the house of their forefathers. ¹⁶ And they continued to dwell in Gil'e-ad,^u in Ba'shan^v and in its dependent towns^v and in all the pasture^z grounds of Shar'on as far as their terminations.

¹⁷ They were all of them enrolled genealogically in the days of Jo'tham[□] the king of Judah and in the days of Jer-o-bo'am^{a-c} the king of Israel.

¹⁸ As for the sons of Reu'ben and the Gad'ites and the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh, of those who were valiant² fellows, men carrying shield^c and sword and bending the bow^b and trained in war there were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty going out to the army.¹⁹ And they began to make war upon the Hag'rites,⁶ and Je'tur[†] and Na'phish[†] and No'dab. ²⁰ And they came to be helped against them,^k so that the Hag'rites and all those who were with them were given into their hand, for it was to God that they called for aidⁿ in the war and he let himself be entreated in their favor because they trusted in him.^r ²¹ And they go to take captive their livestock,^s their camels^o fifty thousand, and sheep^o two hundred and fifty thousand, and asses two thousand, and human souls^c a hundred thousand.^t ²² For there were many that had fallen slain, because it was on the part of The [true] God^d that the fighting was.^u And they continued to dwell in their place down to the time of the exile.^v

²³ As for the sons of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh,^v they dwelt in the land from Ba'shan^{c-z} to

^a Jer-o-bo'am II, of 2 Kings 14: 16-29. ^b Literally, "treading the bow," that is, by planting the foot firmly against the middle of it. ^c Literally, "and soul of man (mankind)." ^d "The [true] God." ^e M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the title *El-o-him'* being preceded by the definite article *ha* ("The") for the sake of emphasis here. Compare Genesis 5: 22, footnote a.

uGe 31:21
Nu 32:1
De 3:10
Jg 10:4
vNu 21:33
De 3:13
Jos 13:11
2KI 10:33
yJos 15:45
Jos 17:11
Jg 11:26
1Ch 18:1
zLe 25:34
Nu 35:2
Jos 14:4
2Ch 31:19
cNe 4:16
2KI 15:5
2KI 15:32
2Ch 27:1
2KI 14:16
2KI 14:28
2Sa 17:10
2Sa 24:9
1KI 1:42
+Jos 4:12
Jos 4:13
1Ch 5:10
Ps 83:6
*Ge 25:15
+1Ch 1:31
kJos 10:14
n2Ch 14:11
2Ch 20:12
rPs 9:10
Ps 20:7
Ps 22:4
o2Ch 9:1
sNu 31:32
cNe 3:1
tNu 31:35
uDe 20:4
Jos 10:42
Jos 23:10
2Ch 20:15
Ro 8:31
o2Ch 2:5
v2KI 15:29
2KI 17:6
yNu 32:33
Jos 13:29
oPs 22:12
zJos 13:30

*Jg 3:3
-De 3:9
-De 4:48
Ps 133:3
+Jg 2:17
Jg 8:33
2KI 17:10
+Jg 2:12
2Ch 25:14
Ps 106:36
1KI 15:19
uIsa 10:5
2KI 15:29
2KI 16:7
-2KI 19:12
2KI 18:11
+Ps 73:27
-2Ch 13:8
p2Ch 30:20
u2KI 17:6
vIsa 37:12
yGe 29:34
zGe 46:11
Ex 6:16
Nu 3:17
*Nu 3:27
-Nu 26:57
1Ch 23:6
1Ex 6:18
-Nu 26:58
1Ch 23:13
+Ex 6:21
-Nu 3:27
1Ch 15:9
1Ch 26:30
+Ex 6:22
Le 10:4
1Ch 15:10
-Ex 6:20
1Ch 23:13
+Ex 6:26
Jos 24:5
-1Ch 23:13
+Mic 6:4
kEx 2:4
Ex 15:20
1Ch 24:2
qEzr 7:5
+Ex 6:23
Ex 24:1
rEx 28:1
Le 10:1
-Le 10:12
sLe 10:16
1Ch 24:1
uEx 6:25
vNu 25:11
1Ch 9:20
yEzr 7:5
zEzr 7:4
*Ezr 7:3

Ba'al-her'mon^{*} and Se'nir[□] and Mount Her'mon.[▲] They themselves became numerous. ²⁴ And these were the heads of the house of their forefathers: E'pher and Ish'i and E'li-el and Az'ri-el and Jeremiah and Hod-a-vi'ah and Jah'di-el, men that were valiant, mighty fellows, men of fame,^a heads of the house of their forefathers. ²⁵ And they began to act unfaithfully toward the God of their forefathers and went having unfaithful intercourse^{2b} with the gods^c of the peoples^d of the land whom God had annihilated because of them. ²⁶ Consequently the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul^k the king of Assyr'i-aⁿ and the spirit of Til'gath-pil-ne'ser^r the king of Assyr'i-a, so that he took into exile^s those of the Reu'ben-ites and of the Gad'ites and of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh and brought them to Ha'lah^t and Ha'bor^u and Ha'ra and the river Go'zan^v [to continue] until this day.^b

6 The sons of Le'vi^v were Ger'shon,^z Ko'hath^{*} and Me-rar'i.[□] ² And the sons of Ko'hath[†] were Am'ram,[▲] Iz'har^o and He'bron[†] and Uz'zi-el.^o ³ And the sons of Am'ram were Aaron^c and Moses,[†] and there was Mir'i-am.^{ok} And the sons of Aaron were Na'dabⁿ and A-bi-hu,^{pr} E-le-a'zar^{qs} and Ith'a-mar.^t ⁴ As for E-le-a'zar,^u he became father to Phin'e-has.^v Phin'e-has himself became father to Abi-shu'a.^y ⁵ Abi-shu'a, in turn, became father to Buk'ki;^z Buk'ki, in turn, became father to Uz'zi.^z ⁶ Uz'zi, in turn, became father to Zer-a-hi'ah;^z Zer-a-hi'ah, in turn, became father to Me-ra'ioth.^{*} ⁷ Me-ra'ioth himself became father to Am-a-ri'ah; Am-a-ri'ah,

^a Literally, "men of names," M. ^b From here chapter 5 of M continues on to verse 41, along with LXX. But Vg^{Sy} end chapter 5 here.

in turn, became father to A-hi'tub.[□] ⁸ A-hi'tub, in turn, became father to Za'dok;[▲] Za'dok, in turn, became father to A-him'a-az.[○] ⁹ A-him'a-az, in turn, became father to Aza-ri'ah. Az-a-ri'ah, in turn, became father to Jo-ha'nan. ¹⁰ Jo-ha'nan, in turn, became father to Az-a-ri'ah.* He was the one that acted as priest in the house[□] that Sol'o-mon built in Jerusalem. ¹¹ And Az-a-ri'ah came to be father to Am-a-ri'ah.* Am-a-ri'ah, in turn, became father to A-hi'tub.* ¹² A-hi'tub, in turn, became father to Za'dok.^k Za'dok, in turn, became father to Shal'lum.ⁿ ¹³ Shal'lum, in turn, became father to Hil-ki'ah.^r Hil-ki'ah, in turn, became father to Az-a-ri'ah. ¹⁴ Az-a-ri'ah, in turn, became father to Se-rai'ah.^s Se-rai'ah, in turn, became father to Je-hoz'a-dak. ¹⁵ And Je-hoz'a-dak^t it was that went away when Jehovah took Judah and Jerusalem into exile by the hand of Neb-u-chad-nez'zar.^a

16 The sons of Le'vi^u were Ger'shom,^b Ko'hath and Mer-ar'i. ¹⁷ And these are the names of the sons of Ger'shom:^{bv} Lib'ni^y and Shim'e-i.^z ¹⁸ And the sons of Ko'hath* were Am'ram[□] and Iz'har[▲] and He'bron[○] and Uz'zi-el.⁺ ¹⁹ The sons of Mer-ar'i[□] were Mah'li^x and Mu'shi.*

And these were the families of the Levites by their forefathers: ²⁰ Of Ger'shom,^b Lib'ni^k his son, Ja'hath his son, Zim'mahⁿ his son, ²¹ Jo'ahⁿ his son, Id'do his son, Ze'rah^r his son, Je-ath'e-rai^r his son. ²² The sons of Ko'hath were Am-min'a-dab his son, Ko'rah^t his son, As'sir^u his son, ²³ El-ka'nah^u his son and E-bi'a-saph^u his son and As'sir his son. ²⁴ Ta'hath his son, U-ri'el^v his son, Uz-zi'ah his son, and Sha'ul his son.

^a MLXX end chapter 5 here, as verse 41. ^b Called "Ger'shon" at verse 1.

□2Sa 8:17
▲2Sa 15:35
○2Sa 20:25
1K1 1:8
1K1 2:35
○2Sa 15:27
2Sa 17:17
2Sa 18:19
*2Ch 26:17
○1K1 6:7
2Ch 3:4
*Ezr 7:3
#Ezr 7:2
kNe 11:11
n1Ch 9:11
r2K1 22:12
2Ch 34:14
s2K1 25:18
Ezr 7:1
tEzr 5:2
Hag 1:1
Zec 6:11
uEx 6:16
vEx 6:17
yNu 3:13
zNu 3:21
1Ch 23:7
*1Ch 6:2
○Ex 6:18
Nu 26:58
1Ch 23:13
▲Ex 6:21
○Nu 3:27
1Ch 15:9
1Ch 26:30
+Ex 6:22
Le 10:4
1Ch 15:10
○Ex 6:19
*Nu 3:20
1Ch 23:21
1Ch 24:28
#Nu 26:58
1Ch 24:30
kNu 3:18
n2Ch 29:12
r1Ch 6:41
tEx 6:21
Nu 16:32
uEx 6:24
v1Ch 15:5

yEx 6:24
1Ch 6:36

*1Sa 1:1
○1Ch 6:34

▲1Sa 1:1
○1Sa 1:20

1Sa 8:2
#Ex 6:19
Nu 3:33

1Ch 23:21
*1Ch 15:16
*2Sa 6:17
1Ch 16:1
Ps 132:8

k1Ch 16:4
1Ch 16:37
n1Ch 16:42
Ps 68:25

rEx 40:17
Jg 18:31
1Sa 2:22
Ps 78:60

s1K1 6:14
1K1 8:6

t1Ch 9:33
1Ch 25:7
2Ch 29:25
2Ch 31:2
2Ch 35:15

Ezr 3:10
u1Ch 15:17
1Ch 16:41
1Ch 25:1

2Ch 5:12
2Ch 29:14
v1Sa 8:2
1Ch 6:28
y1Sa 1:20

1Sa 8:1
z1Sa 1:19
*1Ch 6:27
○1Ch 6:26

▲1Sa 1:1
+Ex 6:24
lNu 26:11
Psaln 42

*Title
#Nu 16:1
Nu 26:10

*Nu 3:19
#1Ch 16:7
2Ch 5:12
Psaln 50

*Title
k1Ch 15:17

²⁵ And the sons of El-ka'nah^y were A-ma'sai and A-hi'moth. ²⁶ As for El-ka'nah, the sons of El-ka'nah were Zo'phai* his son and Na'hath[□] his son, ²⁷ Eli'ab[□] his son, Je-ro'ham his son, El-ka'nah[▲] his son. ²⁸ And the sons of Samuel^y were the first-born [Joel]^r and the second A-bi'-jah.^{a+} ²⁹ The sons of Me-rar'i were Mah'li,[○] Lib'ni his son, Shim'e-i his son, Uz'zah his son, ³⁰ Shim'-e-a his son, Hag-gi'ah his son, A-sai'ah his son.

31 And these were the ones to whom David^r gave positions for the direction of the singing at the house of Jehovah after the Ark had a resting place.* ³² And they came to be ministers^k in the singingⁿ before the tabernacle^r of the tent of meeting until Sol'o-mon built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem,^s and they kept attending upon their service according to their commission.^t ³³ And these were those in attendance and also their sons: Of the sons of the Ko'hath-ites He'man^u the singer, the son of Joel,^v the son of Samuel,^y ³⁴ the son of El-ka'nah,^z the son of Je-ro'ham,* the son of E'li-el,* the son of To'ah,[□] ³⁵ the son of Zuph,[▲] the son of El-ka'nah, the son of Ma'hath, the son of A-ma'sai, ³⁶ the son of El-ka'nah, the son of Joel, the son of Az-a-ri'ah, the son of Zeph-a-ni'ah, ³⁷ the son of Ta'hath, the son of As'sir, the son of E-bi'a-saph,* the son^l of Ko'rah,[○] ³⁸ the son of Iz'har,* the son of Ko'hath, the son of Le'vi, the son of Israel.

39 As for his brother A'saph,* who was attending at his right, A'saph was the son of Ber-e-chi'ah,^k the son of Shim'e-a, ⁴⁰ the son of Mi'-

^a "The first-born [Joel] and the second A-bi'jah." In agreement with Sy and LXX Lagardian edition and 1 Samuel 8:2 and 1 Chronicles 6:33. In M the name Joel is missing, and the text appears to read: "the first-born Vash'ni, and A-bi'jah," M.

cha-el, the son of Ba-a-se'iah, the son of Malchi'jah, ⁴¹ the son of Eth'ni, ⁴² the son of Ze'rah, ⁴³ the son of A-dai'ah, ⁴⁴ the son of E'than, ⁴⁵ the son of Zim'mah, the son of Shim'e-i, ⁴⁶ the son of Ja'hath, ⁴⁷ the son of Ger'shom, ⁴⁸ the son of Le'vi.

44 As regards the sons of Me-rar'i¹ their brothers on the left hand, there was E'than^u the son of Kish'i,^v the son of Ab'di, the son of Mal'luch, ⁴⁵ the son of Hash-a-bi'ah, the son of Am-a-zi'ah, the son of Hil-ki'ah, ⁴⁶ the son of Am'zi, the son of Ba'ni, the son of She'mer, ⁴⁷ the son of Mah'li, the son of Mu'shi,^y the son of Me-rar'i,^z the son of Le'vi.

48 And their brothers the Levites^{*} were the ones given for all the service³ of the tabernacle of the house of The [true] God.^a ⁴⁹ And Aaron^c and his sons were making sacrificial smoke upon the altar of burnt offering⁵ and upon the altar of incense⁶ for all the work of the most holy things and to make atonement⁶ for Israel,⁶ according to all that Moses¹ the servant of The [true] God^b had commanded. ⁵⁰ And these were the sons of Aaron:^{*} E-le-a-zar^k his son, Phin'e-hasⁿ his son, Ab-i-shu'a^r his son, ⁵¹ Buk'ki^s his son, Uz'zi^s his son, Zer-a-hi'ah^s his son, ⁵² Me-ra'ioth^t his son, Am-a-ri'ah his son, A-hi'tub^u his son, ⁵³ Za'dok^v his son, A-him'a-az^y his son.

54 And these were their dwelling places by their walled^l camps in their territory,^z for the sons of Aaron belonging to the family of the Ko'hath-ites,^{*} for the lot had come to be theirs. ⁵⁵ Accordingly they gave them He'bron² in the land of Judah, with its pasture grounds all

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; VgSy, "Jehovah." ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah."

n1Ch 6:21

r1Ch 6:20
sEx 6:16
tEx 6:16
Nu 26:57
1Ch 23:6
u1Ch 25:1
1Ch 25:6
v1Ch 15:17
yEx 6:19
Nu 3:20
zNu 3:33
Nu 4:42
Nu 7:8
Jos 21:7
1Ch 23:21
Nu 8:6
1Ch 23:2
1Ch 26:20
Nu 3:7
Nu 16:9
Ex 28:1
Nu 3:10
Ex 29:38
Le 9:2
Ex 30:7
Isa 2:28
1Ch 23:13
2Ch 26:16
2Ch 29:24
Ex 29:33
Le 4:20
Nu 15:25
De 34:5
Ex 6:23
Nu 3:2
kEx 28:1
Nu 3:32
1Ch 24:1
n1Ch 6:4
1Ch 9:20
rEzr 7:5
sEzr 7:4
tEzr 7:3
u2Sa 8:17
v2Sa 15:35
y2Sa 17:17
1Ge 25:16
zJos 21:3
*Jos 21:5
1Jos 14:13
Jos 15:13
Jos 21:11
Jg 1:20

Le 25:31
Jos 13:23
Jos 16:9
cNu 13:6
Nu 13:6
De 1:36
Jg 1:20
-Jos 21:12
eNu 35:13
*Jos 20:7
Jos 21:13
#Jos 10:29
Jos 15:42
kJos 15:48
1Sa 30:27
nJos 21:14
1Ch 4:17
rJos 15:51
Jos 21:15
sJos 10:38
Jos 12:13
Jos 15:49
tJos 21:16
1Ch 4:32
uJos 15:10
1Sa 6:12
vJos 18:24
Jos 21:17
yJos 21:18
z1Ki 2:26
Isa 10:30
*Jer 1:1
*Jos 21:4
1Jos 21:5
Jos 21:20
1Jos 21:33
2Ch 21:28
*Jos 21:30
*Jos 21:32
*Jos 21:27
*Jos 21:40
*Jos 21:36
cJer 49:1
kJos 21:38
nJos 21:34
rJos 21:41
sNu 35:2
t1Ch 6:57
1Ch 6:58
uJos 19:7
v1Ch 6:60

around it. ⁵⁶ And the field of the city and its settlements^a they gave to Ca'leb^o the son of Je-phun'neh.^{*} ⁵⁷ And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge,⁶ He'bron,^{*} and Lib'nah[#] with its pasture grounds and Jat'tir^k and Esh-te-mo'aⁿ with its pasture grounds, ⁵⁸ and Hi'len^r with its pasture grounds, De'bir^s with its pasture grounds, ⁵⁹ and A'shan^t with its pasture grounds and Beth-she'mesh^u with its pasture grounds; ⁶⁰ and from the tribe of Benjamin Ge'ba^v with its pasture grounds and Al'e-meth^y with its pasture grounds and An'a-thoth^z with its pasture grounds. All their cities were thirteen^{*} cities among their families.

61 And to the sons of Ko'hath that were left over they gave from the family of the tribe, from the half tribe, the half of Ma-nas'seh, by the lot ten cities.²

62 And to the sons of Ger'shon^l by their families they gave from the tribe of Is'sa-char^a and from the tribe of Ash'er^o and from the tribe of Naph'taliⁱ and from the tribe of Ma-nas'seh⁶ in Ba'shan, thirteen cities.

63 To the sons of Me-rar'iⁱ by their families they gave from the tribe of Reu'ben⁶ and from the tribe of Gad^{ok} and from the tribe of Zeb'u-lunⁿ by the lot twelve cities.

64 Thus the sons of Israel gave the Levites^r the cities with their pasture grounds.^s ⁶⁵ Furthermore, by the lot they gave from the tribe of the sons of Judah^t and from the tribe of the sons of Sim'e-on^v and from the tribe of the sons of Benjamin^y these cities which they proceeded to call by names.

66 And some of the families of the sons of Ko'hath came to have the cities of their terri-

tory from the tribe of E'phra'im.^y ⁶⁷ Accordingly they gave them the cities of refuge, She'chem^z with its pasture grounds in the mountainous region of E'phra'im, and Ge'zer^{*} with its pasture grounds, ⁶⁸ and Jok'me-am^c with its pasture grounds and Beth-ho'ron^d with its pasture grounds, ⁶⁹ and Ai'ja-lon^o with its pasture grounds and Gath-rim'mon^t with its pasture grounds; ⁷⁰ and from half of the tribe of Manas'seh, A'ner^s with its pasture grounds and Bil'e-am^r with its pasture grounds, to the family of the sons of Ko'hath that were left over.[#]

71 And to the sons of Ger'shom^k [they gave] from the family of the half tribe of Manas'seh Go'lanⁿ in Ba'shan with its pasture grounds and Ash'ta-roth^r with its pasture grounds; ⁷² and from the tribe of Is'sa.char,^s Ke'desh^s with its pasture grounds and Dab'e.rath^u with its pasture grounds, ⁷³ and Ra'moth^v with its pasture grounds and A'nem^y with its pasture grounds; ⁷⁴ and from the tribe of Ash'er,^z Ma'shal^{*} with its pasture grounds and Ab'don^z with its pasture grounds, ⁷⁵ and Hu'kok^c with its pasture grounds and Re'hob^d with its pasture grounds; ⁷⁶ and from the tribe of Naph'ta.li,^o Ke'desh^{*} in Gal'ilee^o with its pasture grounds and Ha'mon with its pasture grounds and Kir.i.a.tha'im^o with its pasture grounds.

77 To the sons of Me.rar'i that were left over [they gave] from the tribe of Zeb'u.lun^o Rim'mo.no^o with its pasture grounds, Ta'bor with its pasture grounds, ⁷⁸ and in the region of the Jordan at Jer'i.cho to the east of the Jordan, from the tribe of Reu'ben,^k Be'zerⁿ in the wilderness with its pasture grounds and Ja'haz^{ar} with its

yJos 21:5
Jos 21:20

zGe 33:19
Jos 20:7

Jos 21:21
Jg 9:1

1Kl 12:1
*Jos 16:10

Jos 21:21
1Kl 9:15

oJos 21:22
oJos 10:11

Jos 16:5
Jos 21:22

1Sa 13:18
oJos 10:12

Jos 21:24
Jg 1:35

2Ch 28:18
*Jos 19:45

Jos 21:24
oJos 21:25

*Jos 17:11
2Kl 9:27

#Jos 21:26
kJos 21:27

nDe 4:43
Jos 20:8

rDe 1:4
Jos 9:10

sJos 11:28
uJos 19:12

vJos 21:29
yJos 19:21

zJos 21:30
*Jos 19:26

oJos 19:25
Jos 21:31

oJos 19:28
Jg 1:31

oJos 21:32
*Jos 12:22

Jos 19:37
Jos 20:7

Jg 4:6
2Kl 15:29

o1Kl 9:11
Isa 9:1

Mt 3:13
oPs 68:27

*Jos 21:34
*Jos 21:35

kJos 21:36
nDe 4:43

Jos 20:8
rNu 21:23

Jos 13:18

sDe 2:26
Jos 13:18

tJos 21:37
uJos 21:38

vDe 4:43
Jos 20:8

1Kl 4:13
1Kl 22:3

yGe 32:2
2Sa 2:8

2Sa 17:24
2Sa 19:32

zNu 21:26
Jos 13:17

*Nu 32:1
Jos 21:39

oGe 30:18
oNu 26:23

oGe 46:13
*Nu 26:24

o2Ch 25:4
o2Sa 24:1

2Sa 24:9
1Ch 21:5

1Ch 27:1

*1Ch 5:24

#1Ch 12:32

12Sa 17:10
2Sa 24:9

1Kl 1:42
kNu 1:29

Nu 2:6
Nu 26:25

nGe 35:18
Ge 43:14

Ge 44:27
Ge 49:27

rNu 26:38
1Ch 8:1

sGe 46:21
1Ch 7:10

uNu 26:38
1Ch 8:1

v2Sa 24:2
1Ch 21:2

2Ch 17:17
Ezr 2:62

Ne 7:5

pasture grounds, ⁷⁹ and Ked'e.moth^s with its pasture grounds and Meph'a.ath^t with its pasture grounds; ⁸⁰ and from the tribe of Gad,^u Ra'moth^v in Gil'e.ad with its pasture grounds and Ma.ha.na'im^y with its pasture grounds, ⁸¹ and Hesh'bon^z with its pasture grounds and Ja'zer^{*} with its pasture grounds.

7 Now the sons of Is'sa.char^o were To'la^a and Pu'ah,^o Ja'shub^{*} and Shim'ron,^{*} four. ² And the sons of To'la were Uz'zi and Re.pha'iah and Je'ri.el and Jah'mai and Ib'sam and Shem'u.el, heads of the house of their forefathers. ³ Of To'la there were valiant, mighty men, by their descendants. Their number in the days of David^o was twenty-two thousand six hundred. ⁴ And the sons of Uz'zi were Iz.ra.hi'ah, and the sons of Iz.ra.hi'ah were Mi'cha.el and O.ba.di'ah and Joel, Is.shi'ah, , five,^a all of them being heads. ⁵ And with them by their descendants, according to the house of their forefathers, there were troops of the army for war, thirty-six thousand, for they had many^b wives and sons. ⁶ And their brothers of all the families of Is'sa.char were valiant,¹ mighty men, eighty-seven thousand by the genealogical enrollment of them all.^k

6 [The sons of] Benjaminⁿ were Be'la^r and Be'cher^s and Je.di'a.el,^t three. ⁷ And the sons^u of Be'la were Ez'bon and Uz'zi and Uz'zi.el and Jer'i.moth and I'ri, five, heads of the house of their forefathers, valiant, mighty men, and their genealogical enrollment^v was twenty-two thousand and thirty-four. ⁸ And the sons of Be'cher were Ze.mi'rah and Jo'ash and E.li.e'zer and

^a "Ja'haz," as at Isaiah 15:4 and Jeremiah 48:34; "Jah'zah," M.

^a "Five," MLXXVg; "four," Sy. ^b Or, "they multiplied," M.

E-li-o-e'nai and Om'ri and Jer'e-moth and A-bi'-jah and An'a-thoth and Al'e-meth, all these the sons of Be'cher. ⁹ And their genealogical enrollment^v by their descendants as respects the heads of the house of their forefathers, valiant,^m mighty men, was twenty thousand two hundred. ¹⁰ And the sons of Je-di'a-el^y were Bil'han, and the sons of Bil'han were Je'ush and Benjamin and E'hud^z and Che-na'a-nah and Ze'than and Tar'shish and A-hish'a-rah. ¹¹ All these were the sons of Je-di'a-el, according to the heads^k of their forefathers, valiant,ⁿ mighty men,^r seventeen thousand two hundred going out to the army for war.

¹² And the Shup'pim^s and the Hup'pim^t were the sons of Ir;^u the Hu'shim^v were the sons of A'her.

¹³ The sons of Naph'ta-li^z were Jah'zi-el* and Gu'ni^q and Je'zer^a and Shal'lum,^{aa} the sons of Bil'hah.^o

¹⁴ The sons of Ma-nas'seh^t were As'ri-el, whom his Syrian concubine^o bore. (She bore Ma'chir^s the father of Gil'e-ad. ¹⁵ And Ma'chir himself took a wife for Hup'pim^x and for Shup'pim, and the name of his sister was Ma'a-cah.) And the name of the second was Ze-lo'phe-had,^o but Ze-lo'phe-had came to have daughters.^k ¹⁶ In time Ma'a-cah, Ma'chir's wife, bore a son and called his name Pe'resh, and the name of his brother was She'resh, and his sons were U'lam and Ra'kem. ¹⁷ And the sons of U'lam were Be'dan.ⁿ These were the sons of Gil'e-ad the son of Ma'chir the son of Ma-nas'seh. ¹⁸ And his sister was Ham-mo'le-cheth. She gave birth to

v2Sa 24:2
1Ch 21:2
2Ch 17:17
Ezr 2:62
Ne 7:5
m1Sa 14:52
1Sa 16:18
1Sa 31:12
2Sa 11:16
2Sa 23:20
2Ch 28:6
Ne 11:6
y1Ch 7:6
zJg 3:15
1Ch 8:6
k1Ch 5:24
n2Sa 17:10
2Sa 24:9
1K1 1:42
r2Ch 17:13
sGe 46:21
Nu 26:39
1Ch 8:5
1Ch 26:16
tGe 46:21
Nu 26:39
1Ch 8:5
u1Ch 7:7
vGe 46:23
Nu 26:42
zGe 30:8
Ge 49:21
*Ge 46:24
dNu 26:48
aNu 26:49
oGe 30:3
Ge 35:22
Ge 46:25
o2Ch 11:21
*Ge 41:51
Ge 48:13
oGe 50:23
Nu 26:29
Nu 27:1
De 3:15
Jg 13:31
Jg 5:14
1Ch 7:12
*Nu 26:33
kNu 27:7
Nu 36:2

n1Sa 12:11

* "Shal'lum," MLXX; "Shil'lem," LXX Lagardian edition and seven Hebrew manuscripts and Genesis 46: 24 and Numbers 26: 49.

rNu 26:30
Jg 6:11
Jg 8:2

sGe 41:52
Ge 48:17
Nu 1:33
De 33:13
Jos 14:4
Ps 60:7
tNu 26:35
Nu 26:36
uJos 11:22
1Sa 6:17
1Sa 17:4
1Sa 21:10
1Sa 27:2
vGe 37:34
2Sa 1:12
Ps 69:11
yJob 2:11
zGe 38:9
o1Ch 19:2
*Ge 4:1
Ge 21:2
1Sa 1:20
2K1 4:17
oGe 48:16
1Ch 4:10
AJos 10:10
Jos 21:22
1Sa 13:18
2Ch 8:5
oJos 16:3
Jos 18:13
1K1 9:17
*Jos 16:5
oNu 13:8
Nu 13:16
*Ex 17:9
Ex 24:13
Ex 32:17
Nu 11:28
Nu 14:6
oPs 107:4
*Ge 28:19
Jos 16:2
Jg 1:22
kJos 16:7
nJos 16:3
rGe 33:18
tJos 17:7
uJos 17:11
1Sa 31:10
1K1 4:12
vJos 12:21
Jg 5:19

Ish'hod and A-bi-e'zer^r and Mah'lah. ¹⁹ And the sons of She-mi'da came to be A-hi'an and She'-chem and Lik'hi and A-ni'am.

²⁰ And the sons of E'phra-im^s were Shu'the-lah^t and Be'red his son and Ta'hath his son and E-le-a'dah his son and Ta'hath his son, ²¹ and Za'bad his son and Shu'the-lah his son and E'zer and E'le-ad. And the men of Gath^u that were born in the land killed them because they came down to take their livestock. ²² And E'phra-im their father carried on mourning^v for many days, and his brothers kept coming in to comfort^o him.^y ²³ Afterward he had relations^z with his wife and she became pregnant* and gave birth to a son. So he called his name^a Be-ri'ah, because it was with calamity^z that she happened to be in his house. ²⁴ And his daughter was She'-erah, and she got to build Beth-ho'ron,^a the lower^o and the upper,⁺ and Uz'zen-she'e-rah. ²⁵ And there was Re'phah his son, and Re'sheph, and Te'lah his son, and Ta'han his son, ²⁶ La'dan his son, Am-mi'hud his son, E-lish'a-ma his son, ²⁷ Nun^b his son, Joshua^o his son.

²⁸ And their landed property and their dwelling^o places were Beth'el^m and its dependent towns and, to the east, Na'a-ran^k and, to the west, Ge'zerⁿ and its dependent towns, and She'-chem^r and its dependent towns clear to Ga'za^d and its dependent towns, ²⁹ and by the side of the sons of Ma-nas'seh^t Beth-she'an^u and its dependent towns, Ta'a-nach^v and its dependent

a "He called his name," M; "she called his name," SyT and four Hebrew manuscripts. Or, "his name was called." b "Nun," Vg; "Nōn," M. c Literally, "Je-hosh'u.a," M. d "Ga'za," T and many Hebrew manuscripts. Not the Ga'za in Phi-lis'ti.a, which was assigned to Judah.

towns, Me'gid'do^v and its dependent towns, Dor^z and its dependent towns. In these the sons of Joseph* the son of Israel dwelt.

30 The sons of Ash'er[□] were Im'nah[△] and Ish'vah and Ish'vi[◊] and Be-ri'ah;^{*} and Se'rah was their sister. ³¹ And the sons of Be-ri'ah were He'ber and Mal'chi-el, who was the father of Bir'za-ith. ³² As for He'ber, he became father to Japh'let and Sho'mer and Ho'tham, and to Shu'a their sister. ³³ And the sons of Japh'let were Pa'sach and Bim'hal and Ash'vath. These were the sons of Japh'let. ³⁴ And the sons of Sho'mer^a were A'hi and Roh'gah, Je-hub'bah and A'ram. ³⁵ And the sons of He'lem his brother were Zo'phah and Im'na and She'lesh and A'mal. ³⁶ The sons of Zo'phah were Su'ah and Har'ne-pher and Shu'al and Be'ri and Im'rah, ³⁷ Be'zer and Hod and Sham'ma and Shil'shah and Ith'ran and Be'e'ra. ³⁸ And the sons of Je'ther were Je-phun'neh and Pis'pah and A'ra. ³⁹ And the sons of Ul'la were A'rah and Han'ni-el and Ri'zi'a. ⁴⁰ All these were the sons of Ash'er, heads[◊] of the house of the forefathers, select, valiant,^{*} mighty men,^r heads of the chieftains, and their genealogical^l enrollment^s was in the army in the war. Their number was twenty-six thousand men.^t

O As for Benjamin,^u he became father to Be'la^v his first-born, Ash'bel^v the second and A-har'ah^z the third, ² No'hah* the fourth and Ra'pha the fifth. ³ And Be'la came to have sons, Ad'dar[□] and Ge'ra[△] and A-bi'hud, ⁴ and Ab-i-shu'a and Na'a-man and A-ho'ah, ⁵ and Ge'ra and She-phu'phan[◊] and Hu'ram.* ⁶ And these

^a "Sho'mer," LXX^AVg; "She'mer," MLXX^B.

vJg 1:27
1K1 9:15
2K1 9:27
2K1 23:29
2Ch 35:22
Zec 12:11
Re 16:16
zJos 12:23
1K1 4:11
*Jos 16:1
Jos 17:1
Jg 1:22
□Ge 30:13
Ge 49:20
De 33:24
ANu 26:44
□Ge 46:17
*Nu 26:45

□1Ch 5:24
*1Sa 14:52
1Sa 16:18
1Sa 31:12
2Sa 11:16
2Sa 23:20
2Ch 28:6
Ne 11:6
r2Ch 17:13
l1Ch 4:33
1Ch 5:1
1Ch 5:7
1Ch 7:9
1Ch 9:22
Ezr 2:62
Ne 7:5
s2Sa 24:2
1Ch 21:2
2Ch 17:17
tNu 1:41
Nu 2:28
Nu 26:47
uGe 35:18
Ge 43:14
Ge 44:27
Ge 49:27
v1Ch 7:6
yGe 46:21
zNu 26:38
□Ge 46:21
Nu 26:40
*Nu 26:39
△Ge 46:21
◊Ge 46:21
Nu 26:39
1Ch 7:12
1Ch 26:16

*1Ch 7:10
□1Ch 5:24
*Jos 18:24
Jos 21:17
1Ch 6:80
□1Ch 2:52
*Le 26:33
De 4:27
De 28:84
1K1 14:15
2K1 17:6
Am 5:27
□Ru 1:1
△Ge 25:6

□1Ch 5:24

*Ezr 2:33
Ne 6:2
□Ne 7:37
Ne 11:35
*Jos 15:45
Jos 17:11
Jg 11:26
1Ch 18:1
□1Ch 8:21
k1Ch 2:49
nJos 19:42

r1Ch 8:13

were the sons of E'hud.⁺ These were the heads[◊] of [the houses of] forefathers belonging to the inhabitants of Ge'ba,^{*} and they proceeded to take them into exile^{*} at Man'a-hath.[#] ⁷ And Na'a-man and A-hi'jah; and Ge'ra—he was the one that took them into exile,^{*} and he became father to Uz'za and A-hi'hud. ⁸ As for Sha-ha-ra'im, he became father to [children] in the field[□] of Mo'ab after he sent them away.[△] Hu'shim and Ba'ara were his wives. ⁹ And by Ho'desh his wife he came to be father to Jo'bab and Zib'i-a and Me'sha and Mal'cam, ¹⁰ and Je'uz and Sha-chi'a and Mir'mah. These were his sons, heads[◊] of [the houses of] forefathers. ¹¹ And by Hu'shim he became father to A-bi'tub and El-pa'al. ¹² And the sons of El-pa'al were E'ber and Mi'sham and She'med, who built O'no^{*} and Lod[◊] and its dependent^{*} towns, ¹³ and Be-ri'ah and She'ma.[#] These were heads of [the houses of] forefathers,^k belonging to the inhabitants of Ai'ja-lon.ⁿ These were the ones that chased away the inhabitants of Gath. ¹⁴ And there were A-hi'o,^a Sha'shak and Jer'e-moth, ¹⁵ and Zeb-a-di'ah and A'rad and E'der, ¹⁶ and Mi'cha-el and Ish'pah and Jo'ha, the sons of Be-ri'ah,^r ¹⁷ and Zeb-a-di'ah and Me-shul'lam and Hiz'ki and He'ber, ¹⁸ and Ish'me-rai and Iz-li'ah and Jo'bab, the sons of El-pa'al, ¹⁹ and Ja'kim and Zich'ri and Zab'di, ²⁰ and E-li-e'nai and Zil'le-thai and E'li-el, ²¹ and A-dai'ah and Be-ra'-iah and Shim'rath, the sons of Shim'e-i,^r ²² and Ish'pan and E'ber and E'li-el, ²³ and Ab'don and Zich'ri and Ha'nai, ²⁴ and Han-a-ni'ah and E'lam

^a "And [there were] A-hi'o," M; "And their brothers were," LXX^A-Lagardian edition.

and An-tho-thi'jah,²⁵ and Iph-de'iah and Pe-nu'el, the sons of Sha'shak,²⁶ and Sham'she-rai and She-ha-ri'ah and Ath-a-li'ah,²⁷ and Ja-a-re-shi'ah and E-li'jah and Zich'ri, the sons of Je-ro'ham.²⁸ These were heads^s of [the houses of] forefathers^t by their descendants, headmen. These were the ones that dwelt^u in Jerusalem.^{c v}

29 And it was in Gib'e-on^y that the father of Gib'e-on, [Je-i'el],^{az} dwelt, and his wife's name was Ma'a-cah.^z ³⁰ And his son, the first-born, was Ab'don,* and Zur* and Kish* and Ba'al* and Na'dab,* ³¹ and Ge'dor and A-hi'o and Ze'cher.^c ³² As for Mik'loth, he became father to Shim'e-ah.⁴ And these really were the ones that dwelt in front of their brothers in Jerusalem along with brothers of theirs.

33 As for Ner,^o he became father to Kish;* Kish, in turn, became father to Saul,^o Saul, in turn, became father to Jon'a-than^{b n} and Mal'chishu'a* and A-bin'a-dab^k and Esh-ba'al.ⁿ ³⁴ And Jon'a-than's^b son was Mer'ib-ba'al.^r As for Mer'ib-ba'al, he became father to Mi'cah.^s ³⁵ And the sons of Mi'cah were Pi'thon and Me'lech and Ta-re'a^t and A'haz. ³⁶ As for A'haz, he became father to Je-ho'ad-dah; Je-ho'ad-dah, in turn, became father to Al'e-meth and Az'ma-veth and Zim'ri. Zim'ri, in turn, became father to Mo'za; ³⁷ Mo'za, in turn, became father to Bin'e-a, Ra-phah^y his son, Ele-a'sah his son, A'zel his son. ³⁸ And A'zel had six sons, and these were their names: Az-ri'kam, Bo'che-ru and Ish'ma-el and She-a-ri'ah and O-ba-di'ah and Ha'nan. All these were the sons of A'zel. ³⁹ And the sons of E'shek his brother were U'lam his first-born, Je'ush the

^a "The father of Gib'e-on, Je-i'el," LXX^Lagardian edition; also 1 Chronicles 9:35. ^b Y^eho-na-than, M.

y1Sa 14:52
1Sa 16:18
2Sa 23:20
2Ch 17:13
1Ch 5:18
1Ch 12:2
Ps 127:3
Ps 128:3
Ezr 2:59
1Ch 4:33
1Ch 5:1
1Ch 5:7
1Ch 5:16
1Ch 7:9
1Ch 7:40
2Ch 35:12
Ne 7:5
Mt 1:1
Le 26:33
2Ch 33:11
Jer 39:9
Da 1:2
Ps 2:8
Ezr 2:70
kNe 7:73
nNe 11:3
rJos 9:27
Ezr 2:43
Ezr 2:58
Ezr 7:24
Ezr 8:20
Ne 3:26
Ne 7:60
Ne 11:21
nNe 11:1
uNe 11:4
v2Ch 11:16
2Ch 30:18
y2Ch 30:11
zGe 46:12
Nu 26:20
1Ch 2:5
1Ch 4:1
Ne 11:4
1Ch 2:4
Nu 26:20
1Ch 2:4
1Ch 2:6

second and E-liph'e-let the third. ⁴⁰ And the sons of U'lam came to be valiant,^y mighty men,^z bending the bow,* and having many sons^c and grandsons, a hundred and fifty. All these were from the sons of Benjamin.

9 As for all Israelites,^a they were enrolled genealogically,^o and there they are written^r in the Book^o of the Kings of Israel. And Judah itself was taken into exile^s at Babylon^a for their unfaithfulness. ² And the first inhabitants that were in their possession^{b o} in their cities were the Israelites,^c the priests,^k the Levitesⁿ and the Neth'i-nim.^{dr s} And in Jerusalem^s there dwelt some of the sons of Judah^t and some of the sons of Benjamin^u and some of the sons of E'phraim^v and of Ma-nas'seh:^y ⁴ U'thai the son of Am-mi'hud the son of Om'ri the son of Im'ri the son of Ba'ni, of the sons of Pe'rez^e the son of Judah.^o ⁵ And of the She-la'nites,^{f a} A-sai'ah the first-born and his sons. ⁶ And of the sons of Ze'rah,^o Je-u'el, and six hundred and ninety brothers of theirs.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin, Sal'lu the son of Me-shul'lam the son of Hod-a-vi'ah the son of Has-se-nu'ah, ⁸ and Ib-ne'iah the son of Je-ro'-ham, and E'lah the son of Uz'zi the son of Mich'ri, and Me-shul'lam the son of Sheph-a-ti'ah the son of Reu'el the son of Ib-ni'jah. ⁹ And the brothers of theirs by their descendants were nine hundred and fifty-six. All these were men

^a "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^b Or, "landed property." ^c Or, "were Israel." ^d Or, "temple slaves." Literally, "given ones." Compare Numbers 3:9, footnote a. ^e "The son of Ba'ni, of the sons of Pe'rez," Vg and four manuscripts of LXX. ^f "The She-la'nites." See Numbers 26:20. Literally, "the Shi'lo-nites," M; but not referring to inhabitants of Shi'loh.

that were heads of the fathers by the house of their forefathers.

10 And of the priests there were Je-da'iah* and Je-hoi'a-rib* and Ja'chin,*¹¹ and Az-a-ri'ah* the son of Hil-ki'ah the son of Me-shul'lam the son of Za'dok the son of Me-ra'ioth the son of A-hi'tub, a leader^{a11} of the house of The [true] God,^b ¹² and A-dai'ah the son of Je-ro'ham the son of Pash'hur the son of Mal-chi'jah, and Ma'a-sai the son of Ad'i-el the son of Jah'ze-rah the son of Me-shul'lam the son of Me-shil'le-mith* the son of Im'mer,^s ¹³ and their brothers, heads of the house of their forefathers, a thousand seven hundred and sixty, mighty men of ability^t for the work of the service of the house of The [true] God.^b

14 And of the Levites^u there were She-mai'ah^v the son of Has'shub the son of Az-ri'kam the son of Hash-a-bi'ah^y from the sons of Me-rar'i,*^z ¹⁵ and Bak-bak'kar, He'resh and Ga'lal, and Mat-ta-ni'ah* the son of Mi'ca[□] the son of Zich'ri^Δ the son of A'saph,[◊] ¹⁶ and O-ba-di'ah* the son of She-mai'ah[◊] the son of Ga'lal the son of Je-du'thun,* and Ber-e-chi'ah the son of A'sa the son of El-ka'nah, who was dwelling in the settlements of the Ne-toph'a-thites.*

17 And the gatekeepers^k were Shal'lumⁿ and Ak'kub and Tal'mon and A-hi'man and their brother Shal'lum the head,^s and up till then he was in the king's gate^r to the east. These were the gatekeepers of the camps of the sons of Le'vi.^s ¹⁰ And Shal'lum the son of Ko're the son of E-bi'a-saph^t the son^u of Ko'rah^v and his brothers of the house of his father the Ko'rah-

^a "Leader." Vg, *pon'ti.fex*. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah."

^v1Ch 6:37
ⁱCh 26:19
^zPs 84:10

^{*}2Kl 11:9
^{*}2Kl 11:15

²Ch 23:9
[□]2Kl 11:16

²Ch 26:16
^ΔEx 6:25

ⁿNu 22:30
^{Jg} 20:28

^{Sy} 106:30
[◊]Ex 6:23

^{Le} 10:6
^{Nu} 3:32

^{Jos} 14:1
^{Nu} 25:11

¹Sa 16:18
^{Ac} 7:9

[◊]1Ch 26:14
^{Nu} 11:25

^{Ne} 12:28
^{Ne} 12:29

[#]1Ch 9:1
ⁱCh 23:1

¹Ch 25:1
¹Ch 28:11

ⁿ1Sa 9:9
^r1Ch 23:32

²Ch 23:29
^{Ne} 12:45

^s1Ch 26:17
^t1Ch 26:16

^u1Ch 26:14
^v1Ch 26:15

^y2Kl 11:5
^zCh 23:8

^z1Sa 9:22
²Kl 23:11

¹Ch 23:28
¹Ch 28:12

¹Ch 26:20
²Ch 31:12

^{Ne} 10:38
[□]1Ch 23:32

^Δ1Sa 3:15
^{Mal} 1:10

[◊]1Ch 26:22
^{Ne} 12:44

^{Ne} 13:4
^{*Ex} 39:36

¹Kl 7:48
^{Ezr} 8:25

ites,^y over the work of the service, the door-keepers^z of the tent, and their fathers over the camp of Jehovah,* the keepers of the entryway.[□]

²⁰ And it was Phin'e-has^Δ the son of E-le-a'zar[◊] that happened to be leader^s over them in the past. Jehovah was with him.* ²¹ Zech-a-ri'ah[◊] the son of Me-shel-e-mi'ah was the gatekeeper of the entrance of the tent of meeting. ²² All of them who were selected as gatekeepers at the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. They were in their settlements^r by their genealogicalⁿ enrollment. These David^k and Samuel^u the seer ordained^b in their office of trust. ²³ And they and their sons were over the gatekeepers of the house of Jehovah, even the house of the tent, for guard service.^r ²⁴ It was to the four directions^v that the gatekeepers came to be, to the east,^s to the west,^t to the north^u and to the south.^v ²⁵ And their brothers in their settlements were to come in for seven^y days, from time to time, along with these. ²⁶ For in office of trust there were four capable men of the gatekeepers. They were Levites and they proved to be in charge of the dining rooms^z and of the treasures^z of the house of The [true] God.^d ²⁷ And all around the house of The [true] God^d they would spend the night, for guard[□] service was upon them and they were in charge of the key, even [to open up]^e from morning to morning.^Δ

28 And some of them were in charge[◊] of the utensils^r of the service, for it was by number that they would bring them in and it was by

^a "Leader." Vg, *dux*. ^b Literally, "founded," M. ^c Literally, "the four winds," M. ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; VgSy, "Jehovah." ^e "To open up"; inserted for sense. LXX adds: "to open up the doors of the temple."

number that they would take them out.²⁰ And some of them were men appointed over the utensils^a and over all the holy^b utensils and over the fine flour^c and the wine^d and the oil^e and the frankincense^f and the balsam oil.^g ³⁰ And some of the sons of the priests were makers of the ointment^h mixture of balsam oil. ³¹ And Mat-tithi'ah of the Levites, who was the first-born of Shal'lumⁱ the Ko'rah-ite, was in the office of trust over the things baked in pans.^j ³² And some of the sons^k of the Ko'hath-ites, their brothers, were in charge of the layer bread^l to prepare it sabbath by sabbath.^m

³³ And these were the singers,ⁿ the heads of the fathers of the Levites in the dining rooms,^o those set free from duty,^p for by day and by night^q it was their responsibility to be in the work. ³⁴ These were the heads of the fathers^r of the Levites by their descendants, headmen. These were the ones that dwelt in Jerusalem.

³⁵ And in Gib'e-on^s was where the father of Gib'e-on, Je-i'el,^t dwelt. And his wife's name was Ma'a-cah.^u ³⁶ And his son, the first-born, was Ab'don, and Zur and Kish and Ba'al and Ner and Na'dab,^v and Ge'dor and A-hi'o and Zech-a-ri'ah^w and Mik'loth. ³⁸ As for Mik'loth, he became father to Shim'e-am. And it was really they that dwelt in front of their brothers in Jerusalem along with brothers of theirs. ³⁹ As for Ner,^x he became father to Kish;^y Kish, in turn, became father to Saul;^z Saul, in turn, became father to Jon'a-than^{aa} and Mal'chi-shu'a^{ab} and A-bin'a-dab^{ac} and Esh-ba'al.^{ad} ⁴⁰ And the son of Jon'a-than^{ae} was Mer'ib-ba'al.^{af} As for Mer'ib-ba'al, he became father to Mi'cah.^{ag} ⁴¹ And the

^a Y^cho-na-than', M.

sons of Mi'cah were Pi'thon and Me'lech and Tahr'e-a [and A'haz].^{ah} ⁴² As for A'haz, he became father to Ja'rah; Ja'rah, in turn, became father to Al'e-meth and Az'ma-veth and Zim'ri. Zim'ri, in turn, became father to Mo'za. ⁴³ As for Mo'za, he became father to Bin'e-a and Re-pha'iah^{ai} his son, El-e-a'sah his son, A'zel his son. ⁴⁴ And A'zel had six sons, and these were their names: Az-ri'kam, Bo'che-ru and Ish'ma-el and She-a-ri'ah and O-ba-di'ah and Ha'nan. These were the sons of A'zel.

10 And the Phi-lis'tines,^{aj} for their part, made war upon Israel, and the men of Israel went fleeing because of the Phi-lis'tines and kept falling slain in Mount Gil-bo'a.^{ak} ² And the Phi-lis'tines kept in close range of Saul and his sons, and the Phi-lis'tines got to strike down Jon'a-than^{al} and A-bin'a-dab^{am} and Mal'chi-shu'a,^{an} sons^{ao} of Saul. ³ And the fighting became heavy against Saul, and those shooting with the bow finally found him and he got wounded by the shooters.^{ap} ⁴ Then Saul said to his armor-bearer:^{aq} "Draw your sword^{ar} and run me through with it, that these uncircumcised^{as} men may not come and certainly deal abusively^{at} with me." And his armor-bearer was unwilling,^{au} because he was very much afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell upon it.^{av} ⁵ When his armor-bearer saw that Saul had died, then he too fell upon the sword and died.^{aw} ⁶ Thus Saul and three sons of his died,^{ax} and all his house itself died together. ⁷ When all the men of Israel that were in the low plain saw that they had fled and that Saul and his sons had died, then they began to

z1Ch 8:35

*1Ch 8:37

o1Sa 7:7

1Sa 13:5

1Sa 28:1

1Sa 29:1

1Sa 31:1

1Sa 28:4

1Sa 31:1

2Sa 1:6

2Sa 1:21

2Sa 21:12

1Sa 14:6

1Sa 14:39

1Sa 14:40

1Ch 8:33

1Ch 9:39

2Kl 25:7

1Sa 31:3

2Sa 1:4

k1Sa 31:4

nJg 9:54

2Sa 1:9

1Sa 62:1

rJg 15:18

1Sa 14:6

1Sa 17:26

1Sa 17:36

2Sa 1:20

sJg 16:21

Jg 16:23

t1Sa 31:4

u2Sa 1:6

zSa 17:23

1Kl 16:18

v1Sa 31:5

y1Sa 4:10

z1Sa 12:25

Ho 13:10

^{ah} "And Tahr'e-a and A'haz," VgSyLXXLagardian edition; "and Tahr'e-a," M.

leave their cities and flee,² after which the Philis'tines came on in and took up dwelling in them.

8 And it came about the next day that, when the Philis'tines came to strip⁸ the slain, they got to find Saul and his sons fallen upon Mount Gil-bo'a.⁹ And they proceeded to strip him and take off his head² and his armor and send into the land of the Philis'tines all around to inform⁶ their idols⁷ and the people.¹⁰ Finally they put his armor in the house of their god,¹¹ and his skull they fastened to the house of Da'gon.¹² And all those of Ja'besh¹³ in Gil'e-ad got to hear of all that the Philis'tines had done to Saul.¹⁴ So all the valiant men rose up and carried off the corpse of Saul and the corpses of his sons¹⁵ and brought them to Ja'besh¹⁶ and buried¹⁷ their bones under the big tree¹⁸ in Ja'besh,¹⁹ and they went fasting²⁰ for seven days.

13 Thus Saul died for his unfaithfulness with which he had acted faithlessly²¹ against Jehovah concerning the word of Jehovah that he had not kept and also for asking of a spirit medium²² to make inquiry.²³ And he did not inquire of Jehovah. Consequently he put him to death and turned the kingship²⁴ over to David²⁵ the son of Jes'se.²⁶

In time all the Israelites²⁷ collected themselves together to David at He'bron,²⁸ saying: "Look! we are your bone and your flesh."²⁹ Both yesterday and previously even while Saul happened to be king you were the one leading Israel out and bringing it in,³⁰ and

²⁸ Or, "gods." M, *el.o.him'*, the plural of *el.o'ah*, to denote excellency and majesty of the Philis'tine god Da'gon. Compare Judges 16: 23, 24, footnote a. LXX, *the.os'*; Vg, *de'us*.

zLe 26:31
De 28:33
De 28:43
Jg 6:2
1Sa 13:6
1Sa 31:7

1Sa 31:8
2Kl 3:23
2Ch 20:25

1Sa 28:4
1Sa 31:9
Mt 14:11
2Sa 1:20
Jg 16:24
Da 5:23
1Sa 31:10
Jg 16:23
1Sa 5:2
Jg 21:8
1Sa 11:1
1Sa 31:12
k2Sa 2:4
1Sa 21:13
n2Sa 2:5
rGe 35:8
2Sa 21:12
lGe 50:10
2Sa 3:35
Jer 19:11
u1Sa 13:13
1Sa 15:23
1Kl 18:18
2Ch 16:9
vEx 22:18
Le 19:31
Le 20:6
De 18:11
2Kl 21:6
Isa 8:19
Ac 16:16
y1Sa 13:14
z1Sa 16:13
2Sa 2:4
1Sa 4:17
1Sa 16:1
2Sa 5:1
1Ch 12:23
ANu 13:22
2Sa 2:1
2Sa 15:10
1Kl 2:11
lGe 29:14
De 17:15
Jg 9:2
2Sa 19:12
2Ch 32:8
Nu 27:17
1Sa 18:13
Isa 55:4

2Sa 5:2
2Sa 7:7
Ps 78:71
Isa 40:11
Eze 34:2
Mic 5:4
1Sa 25:30
2Sa 6:21
1Kl 1:35
1Ch 17:7
2Sa 5:3
k1Sa 16:13
2Sa 2:4
2Sa 5:3
2Kl 23:30
n1Sa 15:28
1Sa 28:17
r1Sa 16:1
2Sa 5:6
lJos 15:63
Jos 18:28
Jg 1:21
Jg 19:10
uGe 10:16
Ge 15:21
Ex 3:17
v1Sa 17:10
1Sa 17:36
y1Kl 8:1
2Ch 5:2
Ps 9:11
Ps 48:2
Ps 78:68
La 4:11
Ro 9:33
Heb 12:22
Re 14:1
2Sa 5:9
2Sa 6:10
Ps 122:5
Jos 15:16
1Sa 17:25
2Sa 2:18
2Sa 3:27
2Sa 8:16
2Sa 20:23
APs 2:6
2Sa 5:7
1Kl 9:15
1Kl 11:27
2Kl 12:20
eNe 4:2
2Sa 3:1
2Sa 5:10
Isa 9:7
1Ch 9:20
Ps 46:7
Isa 8:10
k2Sa 23:9
n2Sa 3:17
r1Sa 16:12
2Sa 23:8
1Ch 27:2

Jehovah your God proceeded to say to you, 'You yourself will shepherd³¹ my people Israel and you yourself will become leader³² over my people Israel.'"³³ So all the older men of Israel came to the king at He'bron and David concluded a covenant³⁴ with them in He'bron before Jehovah, after which they anointed³⁵ David as king over Israel, according to Jehovah's word³⁶ by means of Samuel.³⁷

4 Later David and all Israel went to Jerusalem,³⁸ that is to say, Je'bus,³⁹ where the Jeb'u-sites⁴⁰ were the inhabitants of the land.⁴¹ And the inhabitants of Je'bus began to say to David: "You will not come in here."⁴² Just the same, David proceeded to capture the stronghold of Zion,⁴³ that is to say, the city of David.⁴⁴ So David said: "Anyone striking⁴⁵ the Jeb'u-sites first, he will become head and prince." And Jo'ab⁴⁶ the son of Ze'ru'iah got to go up first, and he came to be head.⁴⁷ And David took up dwelling in the place difficult to approach.⁴⁸ That is why they called it the city of David.⁴⁹ And he began to build the city all around, from the Mound⁵⁰ to the surrounding, but Jo'ab himself brought to life⁵¹ the rest of the city.⁵² And David went on getting greater and greater,⁵³ for Jehovah of armies was with him.⁵⁴

10 Now these are the heads of the mighty⁵⁵ men that belonged to David, holding strongly with him in his kingship⁵⁶ together with all Israel, to make him king according to Jehovah's word⁵⁷ concerning Israel.⁵⁸ And this is the list of the mighty men that belonged to David: Ja-sho'be-am⁵⁹ the son of a Hach'mon-ite, the head of the three.⁶⁰ He was brandishing his spear

⁶⁰ "Three," LXX Lagardian edition; "thirty," MLXXVgSy.

over three hundred slain at one time.¹² And after him there was E-le-a'zar^t the son of Do'do^u the A-ho'hite.^v He was among the three mighty men.^v ¹³ He it was that happened to be with David at Pas-dam'mim,^z where the Philis'tines had gathered themselves together for war. Now there happened to be a tract of the field full of barley, and the people, for their part, had fled because of the Philis'tines.* ¹⁴ But he^a took his stand in the middle of the tract^z and delivered^c it and kept striking down the Philis'tines, so that Jehovah saved^a with a great salvation.^o

¹⁵ And three of the thirty^r head ones proceeded to go down to the rock,^o to David at the cave of A-dul'lam,^o while a camp of the Philis'tines was camping in the low plain^x of Reph-a-im.^o ¹⁶ And David was then in the place hard to approach,^k and a garrison of the Philis'tinesⁿ was then in Beth'le-hem. ¹⁷ After a while David showed his craving and said: "Oh that I might have a drink^r of the water^o from the cistern of Beth'le-hem,^s which is at the gate!" ¹⁸ At that the three forced their way into the camp of the Philis'tines^l and drew water from the cistern of Beth'le-hem, which is at the gate, and came carrying and bringing it to David.^t And David did not consent to drink it, but poured it out to Jehovah.^u ¹⁹ And he went on to say: "It is unthinkable^v on my part, as regards my God, to do this! Is it the blood^ov of these men that I should drink at the risk^l of their souls?^b For it was at the risk of their souls^{bz} that they brought it." And he did not consent to drink it.* These are the things that the three mighty men did.

^a "He," LXX and 2 Samuel 23:12; "they," M^vG^sY. ^b Or, "lives."

t2Sa 23:9
u1Ch 27:4
v1Ch 8:4
y2Sa 23:17
1Ch 11:19
z1Sa 17:1

*Jg 10:7
Jg 15:12
1Sa 4:2
1Sa 31:1
oGe 33:19
Jos 24:32
Ru 4:3
oPs 33:19
a1Sa 14:23
1Sa 19:5
2Sa 23:10
2K1 5:1
Ps 18:50
oPs 144:10
Pr 21:31
Lu 17:7
oPs 18:31
o2Sa 23:13
oJos 12:15
1Sa 22:1
Mic 1:15
o2Sa 5:18
2Sa 5:22
1Ch 14:9
Isa 17:5
oJos 15:8
k1Sa 22:1
1Sa 23:25
o2Ch 18:26
n1Sa 10:5
1Sa 13:4
1Sa 13:23
o2Sa 23:15
s1Sa 20:6
l1Sa 19:5

t2Sa 23:16

uLe 17:13
1Sa 7:6
v2Sa 20:20
1K1 21:3
o2Ch 19:10
yGe 9:4
Le 17:10
Le 17:12
Le 12:27
Ps 72:14
Ac 15:29
lRc 16:4
zJg 9:17
1Sa 19:5
*2Sa 23:17

o1Sa 26:6
2Sa 2:18
2Sa 18:2
2Sa 21:17
2Sa 23:18
1Ch 2:16
*2Sa 3:30

o2Sa 23:19

*2Sa 5:18
2Sa 20:23
2Sa 23:20
1K1 1:8
1K1 2:30
e1K1 4:4
1Ch 27:5
oJos 15:21
o2Ch 9:19
*Jg 14:5
1Sa 17:36
2Sa 1:23

kDe 3:11
1Sa 17:4
n1Sa 17:7

s1Sa 17:51

t1Ch 11:19
u2Sa 20:23
v2Sa 2:18
2Sa 2:23
2Sa 3:30
2Sa 23:24
1Ch 27:7
y2Sa 23:24
z1Ch 27:8
*2Sa 23:25
*2Sa 23:26
z1Ch 27:9
o2Sa 23:27
1Ch 27:12
z1Ch 27:11
e1Ch 11:12
*2Sa 23:28
*1Ch 27:13
k1Ch 27:15

²⁰ As for A-bish'ai^r the brother of Jo'ab,^a he himself became head of the three, and he was brandishing his spear over three hundred slain, and he had a reputation like the three.^a ²¹ Of the three^b he was more distinguished than the two others and he came to be a chief to them, and yet up to the three he did not come.^o

²² As for Be-nai'ah^r the son of Je-hoi'a-da,^o the son of a valiant man, who did many deeds in Kab'ze-el,^x he himself struck down the two [sons] of Ar'i-el of Mo'ab, and he himself descended and struck down a lion^o* inside a water-pit in the day of snowfall. ²³ And he it was that struck down the Egyptian man, a man of extraordinary size, of five cubits.^k And in the hand of the Egyptian there was a spearⁿ like the beam of loom workers, yet he went on down to him with a rod and snatched the spear away from the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear.^s ²⁴ These things Be-nai'ah the son of Je-hoi'a-da did, and he had a name among the three mighty men. ²⁵ Although he was more distinguished than the thirty, yet to the rank of the three he did not come.^t However, David put him over his own guard.^u

²⁶ As for the mighty men of the military forces, there were As'a-hel^v the brother of Jo'ab, El-ha'nan^v the son of Do'do of Beth'le-hem, ²⁷ Sham'moth^z the Ha'ro-rite,* He'lez the Pel'o-nite,^o ²⁸ I'ra^a the son of Ik'kesh the Te-ko'ite, A-bi-e'zer the An'a.thoth-ite,^o ²⁹ Sib'be-cai^r the Hu'shath-ite, I'lai the A-ho'hite,^o ³⁰ Ma'ha-rai^r the Ne-top'h'a-thite,* He'led^k the son of Ba'a-

^a "He had a name among the three," LXXVg(Sy)T and many Hebrew manuscripts. See also 2 Samuel 23:18. ^b "Three," MLXX; "second three," Vg; "thirty," Sy.

nahⁿ the Ne-toph'a-thite, ³¹ I'thaiⁿ the son of Ri'baiⁿ of Gib'e-ah^r of the sons of Benjamin, ³² Be-nai'ah^t the Pir'a-thon-ite, ³³ Hu'raj^t from the torrent valleys of Ga'ash,^u A-bi'el^v the Ar' bath-ite,^v ³⁴ Az'ma-veh^v the Ba-ha'rum-ite,^v E-li'ah-ba^v the Sha-al'bo-nite,^v ³⁵ the sons of Ha'shem^y the Gi'zo-nite, Jon'a-than^y the son of Sha'gee the Har'a-rite,^z ³⁶ A-hi'am^z the son of Sa'car^z the Har'a-rite, Eli'phal^z the son of Ur, ³⁷ He'pher the Me-che'rath-ite, A-hi'jah the Pel'o-nite, ³⁸ Hez'ro^q the Car'mel-ite,^q Na'a-rai the son of Ez'bai, ³⁹ Joel^a the brother of Nathan,^a Mib'har the son of Hag'ri, ⁴⁰ Ze'lek the Am'mon-ite, Na'ha-rai the Be-roth'ite, the armor-bearer of Jo'ab the son of Ze-ru'iah, ⁴¹ I'ra^o the Ith'rite,^o Ga'reb^o the Ith'rite, ⁴² U-ri'ah^r the Hit'tite,^r Za'bad the son of Ah'lai, ⁴³ Ad'i-na the son of Shi'za the Reu'ben-ite, a head of the Reu'ben-ites, by whom there were thirty; ⁴⁴ Ha'nan the son of Ma'a-cah, and Josh'a-phat the Mith'nite, ⁴⁵ Uz'zi'a the Ash'te-rath-ite, Sha'ma and Je'i'el, the sons of Ho'tham the A-ro'er-ite, ⁴⁶ Je-di'a-el the son of Shim'ri, and Jo'ha his brother the Ti'zite, ⁴⁷ E'li-el the Ma'ha-vite, and Jer'i-bai and Josh-a-vi'ah the sons of El'na-am, and Ith'mah the Mo'ab-ite. ⁴⁸ E'li-el and O'bed and Ja-a-si'el the Me-zo'ba-ite.

12 And these are the ones that came to David^t at Zik'lag^s while he was still under restrictions because of Saul^k the son of Kish, and they were among the mighty men,ⁿ the helpers in the warfare, ² armed with the bow, using the right hand and using the left^r hand with stones^s or with arrows^t in the bow.^u They were of the brothers of Saul, of Benjamin. ³ There was the head A-hi-e'zer and Jo'ash the

n2Sa 23:29
rJg 19:13
sJg 19:14
l2Sa 23:30
uJos 24:30
Jg 2:9
v2Sa 23:31
y2Sa 23:32
z2Sa 23:33
*2Sa 23:34
o2Sa 23:35
a2Sa 23:36
o2Sa 23:38
*2Sa 11:6
2Sa 11:17
2Sa 12:9
2Sa 23:39
1Kl 15:5
oGe 15:20
Ge 49:29
De 7:1
1Sa 26:6
1Kl 9:20
2Kl 7:6
2Ch 1:17
Ezr 9:1
Ne 9:8
*1Sa 27:2
*1Sa 27:6
2Sa 1:1
2Sa 4:10
k1Ch 8:33
1Ch 9:39
n1Ch 11:10
1Ch 11:19
1Ch 11:24
1Ch 11:25
rJg 3:15
Jg 20:16
s1Sa 17:49
t1Sa 20:20
2Sa 22:15
uGe 27:3
1Sa 18:4
2Kl 9:24

v1Sa 11:4
*2Sa 21:6
y1Ch 11:33
z1Ch 11:28
*Jos 9:3
Jos 10:2
1Kl 3:4
Isa 28:21
o1Ch 11:15
*Jos 15:36
oNu 26:11
1Ch 9:19
1Ch 26:1
o1Sa 23:14
1Sa 23:29
1Sa 24:22
1Ch 11:16
*2Ch 25:5
Jer 46:9
*2Sa 1:23
2Sa 17:10
2Sa 23:20
1Ch 11:22
Pr 28:1
o2Ch 21:11
k2Sa 2:18
Pr 6:5
Ca 8:14
nGe 30:11
Ge 49:19
Nu 1:24
De 33:20
Jos 13:24
rLe 26:8
De 32:30
1Jos 4:12
sJos 3:15
Jos 4:18
Jer 12:5
Jer 49:19
t1Sa 22:4
1Sa 23:14
1Sa 24:22
1Sa 27:2
*Yir.m.e.iah', M. b Yir.m.e.ia'hu, M.

sons of She-ma'ah the Gib'e-ath-ite,^v and Je-zi-el and Pe'let the sons of Az'ma-veh,^v and Ber'a-cah and Je'hu the An'a-thoth-ite,^z ⁴ and Ish-ma'iah the Gib'e-on-ite,^z a mighty man among the thirty^z and over the thirty; and Jeremiah and Ja-ha-zi'el and Jo-ha'nan and Jo'za-bad the Ge-de'rath-ite,^a ⁵ E-lu'zai and Jer-i-moth and Be-a-li'ah and Shem-a-ri'ah and Sheph-a-ti'ah the Har'u-phite, ⁶ El-ka'nah and Is-shi'ah and Az'ar-el and Jo-e'zer and Jasho'be-am, the Ko'rah-ites,^o ⁷ and Jo-e'lah and Zeb-a-di'ah the sons of Je-ro'ham of Ge'dor.

8 And there were some of the Gad'ites that separated themselves to David's side at the place difficult to approach in the wilderness,^o valiant, mighty men, army men for the war, keeping the large shield and the lance ready,^r whose faces were the faces of lions,^o and they were like the gazelles upon the mountains^o for speed.^k ⁹ E'zer was the head, O-ba-di'ah the second, E-li'ab the third, ¹⁰ Mish-man'nah the fourth, Jeremiah^a the fifth, ¹¹ At'tai the sixth, E'li-el the seventh, ¹² Jo-ha'nan the eighth, El-za'bad the ninth, ¹³ Jeremiah^b the tenth, Mach'-ban-nai the eleventh. ¹⁴ These were of the sons of Gad,ⁿ heads of the army. The least one was equal to a hundred and the greatest to a thousand.^r ¹⁵ These are the ones^t that crossed the Jordan in the first month when it was overflowing all its banks,^s and they proceeded to chase away all those of the low plains, to the east and to the west.

16 And some of the sons of Benjamin and Judah proceeded to come clear to the place difficult to approach,^t to David. ¹⁷ Then David went

out before them and answered and said to them: "If it is for peace^a that you have come to me to help me, my own heart^v will become at unity with you.^v But if it is to betray me to my adversaries^c when there is no wrong on my palms,^z let the God^r of our forefathers see to it and set it in order."^z ¹³ And spirit^a itself enveloped^a A.ma'sai,^o the head of the thirty:

"Yours [we are],^r O David, and with you [we are],^o O son of Jes'se.

Peace, peace^o be yours, and peace to the one helping you,^x

For your God has helped you."⁹

So David received them and put them among the heads of the troops.^k

19 And there were some of Ma.nas'seh^c that deserted^b to David when he came with the Philis'tinesⁿ against Saul for battle, and he^c did not help them, for on purpose the axis^r lords of the Philis'tines sent him away, saying: "At the risk of our own heads he will desert to his lord^d Saul."^s ²⁰ When he came to Zik'lag^t there deserted to him from Ma.nas'seh Ad'nah and Jo'za.bad and Je.di'a.el and Mi'cha.el and Jo'za.bad and Eli'hu and Zil'le.thai, heads^u of the thousands that belonged to Ma.nas'seh. ²¹ And they, for their part, were of help to David against the marauder band,^v because all of them were valiant, mighty men,^v and they came to be chiefs in the army, ²² for day by day they kept coming^z to David to help him, until it was a great^r camp, like the camp^o of God.^o

23 And these were the numbers of the heads

^a Literally, "clothed," M. ^b Literally, "fell (away)," M. ^c "He," LXX^ALagardian edition Vg; "they," MLXX^B. ^d "Lord," M, *a-do.nim'*, the plural of *a-dôn'*, to denote excellence or majesty.

of those equipped for the army that came to David at He'bron^{o,a} to turn the kingship^o of Saul over to him according to Jehovah's^o order.^r ²⁴ The sons of Judah carrying the large shield and the lance were six thousand eight hundred, equipped for the army. ²⁵ Of the sons of Sim'e.on the valiant, mighty men of the army were seven thousand one hundred. ²⁶ Of the sons of the Levites four thousand six hundred. ²⁷ And Je.hoi'a.da was the leader^o [of the sons]^a of Aaron,^x and with him there were three thousand seven hundred. ²⁸ And Za'dok^m a young man was a valiant, mighty man, and, as regards the house^o of his forefathers, there were twenty-two chiefs. ²⁹ And of the sons of Benjamin,^k the brothers of Saul,ⁿ there were three thousand, and up till then the greater number of them were keeping strict watch of the house of Saul. ³⁰ And of the sons of E'phra.im^o there were twenty thousand eight hundred, valiant, mighty men,^r men of fame,^b by the house of their forefathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Ma.nas'seh^s there were eighteen thousand that had been designated by name to come to make David king. ³² And of the sons of Is'sa.char^{o,t} having a knowledge of how to discern the times^u to know what Israel ought to do,^v there were two hundred head ones of theirs, and all their brothers were at their orders.^v ³³ Of Zeb'u.lun^z those going out to the army, drawing up in battle formation^l with all the weapons of war, there were fifty thousand, and for flocking together [to David]^c they were not of a double heart.^{*} ³⁴ And of Naph'ta.li^o

A2Sa 2:1
2Sa 5:1
1Ch 11:1
cGe 13:18
c2Ch 29:15
1Ch 10:14
1Sa 16:1
1Sa 16:12
1Sa 16:13
2Sa 3:18
1Ch 11:10
Ps 2:6
Ps 89:20
c2Kl 11:4
2Kl 11:9
2Kl 25:18
1Ch 9:20
1Ch 6:49
1Ch 27:17
c2Sa 8:17
1Kl 1:8
1Kl 2:35
1Ch 6:8
c2Ch 2:1

k1Ch 12:2
n1Sa 9:1
1Sa 9:2

c2Ch 15:9
r1Sa 16:18
2Sa 10:7
2Sa 16:6
2Sa 17:10
2Sa 23:8
1Ch 7:7
sJos 17:2
tGe 30:18
Nu 1:29
Jos 19:17
uEs 1:13
Isa 33:6
Mt 16:3
Lu 12:56
c2Ch 30:18
vEph 5:17
vPr 24:5
Ec 7:19
Ec 9:18
zGe 30:30
Nu 1:31
Jos 19:10
1Jg 20:20
*Pr 12:2
Joh 1:47
cGe 30:8
Nu 1:43
Jos 19:32

^a Or, "of the house." LXX^ALagardian edition, "of the sons." Not in M, but inserted for sense. ^b Literally, "men of names." ^c LXX reads: "for helping David."

there were a thousand chiefs, and with them with the large^a shield and the lance^b there were thirty-seven thousand. ³⁵ And of the Dan'ites^c those drawing up in battle^d formation were twenty-eight thousand six hundred. ³⁶ And of Ash'er^e those going out to the army for drawing up in battle formation were forty thousand.

³⁷ And from across the Jordan^f of the Reu'ben-ites^g and the Gad'ites^h and the half tribe of Ma-nas'sehⁱ with all the weapons of the military army there were a hundred and twenty thousand. ³⁸ All these were men of war, flocking together in battle line; with a complete heart^j they came to He'bron to make David king over all Israel, and also all the remainder of Israel were of one heart for making David king.^k ³⁹ And they continued there with David three days, eating and drinking,^l for their brothers had made preparation for them. ⁴⁰ And also those near to them, as far as Is'sa-char^m and Zeb'u-lunⁿ and Naph'ta-li,^o were bringing food^p upon asses^q and upon camels and upon mules and upon cattle, eatables of flour,^r cakes of pressed figs^s and cakes of raisins^t and wine^u and oil^v and cattle^w and sheep^x in great quantity, for there was rejoicing^y in Israel.

13 And David proceeded to consult with the chiefs of the thousands and of the hundreds and with every leader,^z and David went on to say to all the congregation^{aa} of Israel: "If it seems good to you and it is acceptable with Jehovah our God, let us send to our brothers that are left over in all the lands of Israel^{ab} and with them [to] the priests^{ac} and the Levites^{ad} in their cities^{ae} with pasture grounds that they may

^a Literally, "bread." ^b *Ek.kle.si'a*, LXX; or "ec.cle'si.a."

¹1Sa 17:41
¹Ch 12:8
²Jer 50:42
³Ge 30:6
⁴Ge 49:16
⁵Jos 19:40
⁶Jg 20:22
⁷2Sa 10:9
⁸2Ch 13:3
⁹2Ch 30:11
¹⁰2Sa 30:13
¹¹Ge 49:20
¹²Nu 1:41
¹³Jos 19:24
¹⁴Nu 32:33
¹⁵Jos 13:8
¹⁶kNu 1:21
¹⁷nNu 1:25
¹⁸rNu 1:35

¹⁹1Kl 8:61
²⁰1Kl 11:4
²¹2Kl 20:3
²²Ps 101:2

²³tGe 49:8
²⁴Ge 49:10
²⁵2Ch 30:12
²⁶Ps 110:3
²⁷Eze 11:19
²⁸uGe 26:30
²⁹Ge 31:54
³⁰2Sa 6:19
³¹vJos 19:17
³²vJos 19:10
³³zJos 19:32
³⁴2Sa 16:2
³⁵2Sa 17:28
³⁶1Sa 25:18
³⁷Jer 24:1
³⁸1Sa 30:12
³⁹2Sa 6:19
⁴⁰2Sa 16:1
⁴¹1Kl 5:11
⁴²2Sa 17:29
⁴³1Sa 25:18
⁴⁴k1Kl 1:40
⁴⁵2Kl 11:20
⁴⁶Pr 11:30
⁴⁷Jer 29:2
⁴⁸Jer 23:5
⁴⁹n2Sa 6:1
⁵⁰2Kl 23:1
⁵¹1Ch 12:14
⁵²2Ch 29:20
⁵³Pr 15:20
⁵⁴r1Ch 10:7
⁵⁵Isa 37:4
⁵⁶2Ch 31:4
⁵⁷t1Ch 15:2
⁵⁸uNu 35:2
⁵⁹1Ch 6:54

v1Sa 7:1

⁶⁰1Ch 28:8
⁶¹y1Sa 14:18
⁶²z1Sa 18:20
⁶³2Sa 3:36
⁶⁴2Ch 30:4
⁶⁵2Sa 6:1
⁶⁶2Ch 7:8
⁶⁷nNu 9:5
⁶⁸Jos 13:3
⁶⁹1Kl 4:21
⁷⁰nNu 34:8
⁷¹Jos 13:5
⁷²1Kl 8:65
⁷³2Kl 25:21
⁷⁴Ex 37:1
⁷⁵De 10:3
⁷⁶1Sa 6:21
⁷⁷Heb 9:4
⁷⁸1Sa 6:21
⁷⁹1Sa 7:1
⁸⁰6Jos 15:9
⁸¹Jos 15:60
⁸²2Sa 6:2
⁸³Ex 20:24
⁸⁴Ex 23:21
⁸⁵Nu 6:27
⁸⁶1Kl 8:16
⁸⁷1Ch 25:1
⁸⁸Ex 25:22
⁸⁹Nu 7:89
⁹⁰1Sa 4:4
⁹¹2Kl 19:15
⁹²Ps 80:1
⁹³Ps 99:1
⁹⁴Isa 37:16
⁹⁵kNu 4:15
⁹⁶1Sa 6:7
⁹⁷2Ch 15:7
⁹⁸n2Sa 6:3
⁹⁹r2Sa 6:5
¹⁰⁰t2Ch 23:18
¹⁰¹u1Sa 16:16
¹⁰²v1Sa 10:5
¹⁰³yEx 15:20
¹⁰⁴z1Ch 25:1
¹⁰⁵2Ch 5:13
¹⁰⁶2Sa 6:6
¹⁰⁷nNu 3:10
¹⁰⁸uNu 4:15
¹⁰⁹Jos 6:6
¹¹⁰*Le 10:2
¹¹¹2Sa 6:7
¹¹²2Sa 6:8
¹¹³*Ge 38:29

collect themselves together to us. ³ And let us bring the ark^v of our God around to ourselves." For they had not cared for it in the days of Saul.^y ⁴ So all the congregation^{aa} said to do that way, for the thing seemed right in the eyes of all the people.^z ⁵ Accordingly David called all Israel together^a from the river^b of Egypt^{ca} all the way up to Ha'math,^{ca} to bring the ark^d of The [true] God^d from Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim.^e

⁶ And David and all Israel proceeded to go up to Ba'al-ah,^e to Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim, which belongs to Judah, to bring up from there the ark of The [true] God,^d who is called by [the] name^f Jehovah, who is seated upon the cherubs.^f ⁷ However, they had the ark of The [true] God^d ride upon a new wagon^k from the house of A-bin'a-dab,ⁿ and Uz'zahⁿ and A-hi'oⁿ were leading the wagon. ⁸ And David and all Israel were celebrating^r before The [true] God^d with full power and with songs^t and with harps^{ou} and with string instruments^v and with tambourines^v and with cymbals^z and with trumpets.^o ⁹ And they came gradually as far as the threshing floor of Chi'don,^o and Uz'zah now thrust his hand^s out to grab hold of the Ark,^a for the bulls nearly caused an upset. ¹⁰ At that Jehovah's anger blazed against Uz'zah and he struck him down because he had thrust his hand out upon the Ark,^d so that he died there before God.⁷ ¹¹ And David became angry^g because Jehovah had broken through in a rupture against Uz'zah, and that place came to be called Pe'rez-uz'zah^{ca} down to this day.

^a *Ek.kle.si'a*, LXX; or "ec.cle'si.a." ^b M(Vg), *Shi.hor'*. ^c Literally, "and up to where one enters Ha'math." ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^e Meaning "Rupture against Uz'zah."

12 And David became afraid of The [true] God^a on that day,^a saying: "How shall I bring the ark of The [true] God^a to me?"^k 13 And David did not remove the Ark to himself at the city of David, but he carried it aside to the house of O'bed-e'domⁿ the Git'tite.¹⁴ And the ark of The [true] God^a kept dwelling with the household of O'bed-e'dom, at his house,⁸ and Jehovah kept blessing^t the household of O'bed-e'dom and all that was his.

14 And Hi'ram^u the king of Tyre^v proceeded to send messengers to David and cedar timbers^y and builders of walls^z and workers in wood to build him a house.² And David came to know that Jehovah had firmly established^{*} him as king over Israel, for his kingship^o was highly exalted on account of his people Israel.⁴

3 And David went on to take more wives^o in Jerusalem and David came to be father to more sons and daughters.^{*} 4 And these are the names of the children that became his in Jerusalem: Sham-mu'a⁸ and Sho'bab,^{*} Nathan⁸ and Sol'omon,^k 5 and Ib'harⁿ and E-li'shu-a^r and El'pe-let,^r 6 and No'gah^s and Ne'pheg^s and Ja-phi'a,ⁿ 7 and E-lish'a-ma^t and Be-e-li'a-da^u and E-liph'e-let.^u

8 And the Phi-lis'tines got to hear that David^v had been anointed as king over all Israel.^y At that all the Phi-lis'tines came up to look for David.^z When David heard of it, then he went out against them.^b 9 And the Phi-lis'tines, for their part, came in and kept making raids in the low plain of Reph'a-im.¹⁰ And David began to inquire of God,^o saying: "Shall I go up against

#Nu 17:12
1Sa 5:10
Ps119:120
k2Sa 6:9

n2Sa 6:10
1Ch 15:18
1Ch 16:5
1Ch 26:4
r2Sa 4:3
s2Sa 6:11
tGe 30:27
Ge 39:5
1Ch 26:5
Ps 37:22
Pr 3:10

Mal 3:10
u2Sa 5:11
1K1 5:1
v2Ch 2:11
Eze 28:12
y1K1 5:6
1K1 5:10
1K1 5:18
2Ch 2:3
z1Ch 22:2
*2Sa 7:16
1Ch 17:17
Ps 89:21

oNu 24:7
2Sa 7:8
a1K1 10:9
2Ch 2:11
oDe 17:17
1K1 11:3
*2Sa 5:13
e1Ch 3:5
*2Sa 5:14
*Zec 12:12
Lu 3:31

k2Sa 12:24
n2Sa 5:15
r1Ch 3:6
s1Ch 3:7
t2Sa 5:16
u1Ch 3:8
v1Sa 21:10
y2Sa 5:17
1Ch 11:3
zPs 2:2
*2Sa 5:18
2Sa 5:22
2Sa 23:13
1Ch 11:15
Isa 17:5
o1Sa 23:2
2Sa 2:1
2Sa 5:19
1Ch 13:3

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b Literally, "in front of them." But compare Genesis 10: 9, footnote b.

a1Sa 30:8

oJg 4:6

*2Sa 5:20
Isa 28:21
oPs 18:13
Ps 144:10
*Ge 38:29
1Ch 13:11
Job 30:14
*Ex 14:28
Mt 7:27
12Sa 5:20

o2Ch 28:3
kEx 12:12
kEx 32:20
De 7:5
De 7:25
2K1 19:18
n2Sa 5:22
r2Sa 5:23
Ps 27:4
*Jos 8:2
n2Sa 5:23
uLe 26:36
2K1 7:6
2K1 19:7
Ac 2:2
v2Sa 5:24
yJg 4:14
Jg 7:9

1Sa 14:10
zIsa 13:4
Isa 45:2
Mic 2:13
*Ge 6:22
Ex 39:42
o2Sa 5:25
aJos 16:10
1Ch 6:67
oJos 6:27
2Ch 26:8
Ps 18:44
o2Ch 20:29
*Ex 15:14
De 2:25
De 11:25
Jos 2:9
Jos 9:24
o2Sa 5:9
2Sa 13:7
2Sa 14:24
*1Ch 16:1
1Ch 17:1
Ps 132:5
Ac 7:46

the Phi-lis'tines,^a and will you certainly give them into my hand?" At this Jehovah said to him: "Go up,^o and I shall certainly give them into your hand."¹¹ So David went up to Ba'al-pe-ra'zim^{*} and there got to strike them down. At that David said: "The [true] God^a has broken through^{*} my enemies by my hand like a gap made by waters."¹² That is why they called the name of that place^l Ba'al-pe-ra'zim.¹² Consequently they left their gods^b there. So David said the word and they were burned in the fire.¹³

13 Later the Phi-lis'tines once again made a raid in the low plain.ⁿ 14 At that David inquired^r again of God, and The [true] God^a now said to him: "You must not go up after them. Go around from directly against them, and you must come at them^s in front of the baca bushes.^{ct} 15 And let it occur that, when you hear the sound^u of the marching in the tops of the baca bushes,^{cv} then you go out into the fight,^y because The [true] God^a will have gone out before you^z to strike the camp of the Phi-lis'tines down."¹⁶ So David did just as The [true] God^a had commanded him^{*} and they went striking down the camp of the Phi-lis'tines from Gib'e-on^o to Ge'zer.^a 17 And David's fame^d began to go out into all the lands and Jehovah himself put the dread^o of him upon all the nations.^{*}

15 And he continued building houses⁸ for himself in the city of David and he went on to prepare a place^x for the ark of The [true] God^a and pitch a tent for it.² It was then that David said: "No one is to carry the ark of The

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "Gods." M, *elo-him'*; LXXVg, "gods." ^c *Baca'* (in the plural), M; "pear trees," LXXVg. ^d Literally, "name," M.

[true] God^a but the Levites, for they are the ones whom Jehovah has chosen to carry the ark of Jehovah^b and to minister^c to him to time^c indefinite." ³ Then David called all Israel together at Jerusalemⁿ to bring the ark^r of Jehovah up to its place that he had prepared for it.

4 And David proceeded to gather the sons of Aaron^s and the Levites;^t ⁵ of the sons of Ko'hath,^u U-ri'el^v the chief and his brothers, a hundred and twenty; ⁶ of the sons of Me-rar'i,^v A-sai'ah^z the chief and his brothers, two hundred and twenty; ⁷ of the sons of Ger'shom,^z Joel^z the chief and his brothers, a hundred and thirty; ⁸ of the sons of E-li-za'phan,^a She-mai'ah^b the chief and his brothers, two hundred; ⁹ of the sons of He'bron,^c E'li-el^d the chief and his brothers, eighty; ¹⁰ of the sons of Uz'zi-el,^e Am-min'a-dab^f the chief and his brothers, a hundred and twelve. ¹¹ Furthermore, David called Za'dok^g and A-bi-a-thar^h the priests, and the Levites U-ri'el,ⁿ A-sai'ah^r and Joel,^s She-mai'ah^t and E'li-el^u and Am-min'a-dab,^v ¹² and he went on to say to them: "YOU are the heads^v of the fathers of the Levites. Sanctify^z yourselves, YOU and YOUR brothers, and YOU must bring the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel up to the place that^b I have prepared for it. ¹³ Because at the first time you did not,^c Jehovah our God broke through against us,^c for we did not search after him according to the custom."¹⁴ ¹⁴ So the priests and the Levites sanctified^b themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel.

15 Then the sons of the Levites began to carry^r

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "The place that," VgT and four Hebrew manuscripts. Missing from M.

the ark of The [true] God,^a just as Moses had commanded by Jehovah's word, upon their shoulders with the rods upon them.⁹ ¹⁰ David now said to the chiefs of the Levites to station their brothers the singers^r with the instruments of song,^h string instruments^k and harps^z and cymbals,^r playing aloud to cause a sound of gladness to arise.⁹ ¹⁷ Accordingly the Levites stationed He'man^t the son of Joel and, of his brothers, A'saph^u the son of Ber-e-chi'ah; and, of the sons of Me-rar'i their brothers, E'than^v the son of Kush-a'iah; ¹⁵ and with them their brothers of the second division,^y Zech-a-ri'ah,^z Ben and Ja-a'zi-el and She-mir'a-moth and Je-hi'el and Un'ni, E-li'ab and Be-nai'ah and Ma-a-sei'ah and Mat-ti-thi'ah and E-liph'e-le-hu and Mik-ne'iah, and O'bed-e'dom^z and Je-i'el the gatekeepers, ¹⁰ and the singers He'man,^z A'saph^z and E'than,^z with the copper cymbals to play aloud;^r ²⁰ and Zech-a-ri'ah and A'zi-el^z and She-mir'a-moth and Je-hi'el and Un'ni and E-li'ab and Ma-a-sei'ah and Be-nai'ah with string instruments tuned to Al'a-moth,^b ²¹ and Mat-ti-thi'ah^z and E-liph'e-le-hu and Mik-ne'iah and O'bed-e'dom and Je-i'el and Aza-zi'ah with harps^k tuned to Shem'i-nith,^{cn} to act as directors; ²² and Chen-a-ni'ah^l the chief of the Levites in carrying, he giving instruction^d in carrying, for he was expert;^r ²³ and Ber-e-chi'ah and El-ka'nah the gatekeepers^s for the Ark; ²⁴ and Sheb-a-ni'ah and

*Ex 37:5
Nu 4:6
Nu 7:9
1KI 8:8
2Ch 5:9
1Ch 6:31
1KI 13:8
*1KI 10:12
1Ch 23:5
kPs 33:2
nPs 149:3
r2Ch 5:12
*2Ch 5:13
*2Ch 5:12
t1Ch 6:33
u1Ch 6:39
1Ch 25:2
Psalm 73
Psalm 83
Titles
v1Ch 6:44
y1Ch 25:9
z1Ch 16:5
*1Ch 15:21
1Ch 16:5
*1Ch 6:33
1Ch 16:41
1Ch 25:1
1Ch 5:12
2Ch 29:14
*1Ch 6:39
1Ch 16:37
2Ch 29:13
Psalm 50
Title
*1Ch 6:44
*1Ch 13:8
1Ch 16:5
1Ch 25:1
*1Ch 15:18
*Psalm 46
Title
*1Ch 16:5
k1Sa 10:5
1Ch 25:6
Ps 33:2
Ps 92:3
nPsalm 6
Psalm 12
Titles
l1Ch 15:27
y1Ch 25:7
*2KI 22:4
1Ch 9:21

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "Al'a-moth." Evidently a term of musical execution not explained. Probably meaning "(the voice of) young women," either literally or the soprano or the falsetto of boys. ^c "Shem'i-nith." Literally, "the eighth." Possibly referring to the eighth key or to the octave, a lower octave. ^d "[He] giving instruction." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

Josh'a-phat and Ne-than'el and A-ma'sai and Zech-a-ri'ah and Be-nai'ah and E-li-e'zer the priests loudly sounding the trumpets^t before the ark of The [true] God,^a and O'bed-e'dom and Je-hi'ah the gatekeepers for the Ark.

25 And David^u and the older men of Israel^v and the chiefs^v of the thousands came to be the ones walking along to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah from the house of O'bed-e'dom^z with rejoicing.^{*} ²⁶ And it came about when The [true] God^a helped the Levites while carrying^z the ark of the covenant of Jehovah that they proceeded to sacrifice^a seven young bulls and seven rams. ²⁷ And David was dressed in a sleeveless coat of fine fabric,^o and also all the Levites carrying the Ark and the singers and Chen-a-ni'ah^z the chief of the carrying by the singers;^o but upon David there was an eph'od^z of linen.^o ²⁸ And all the Israelites were bringing up^a the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with joyful shouting^k and with the sounding of the hornⁿ and with trumpets^{o,r} and with cymbals,^o playing aloud on string instruments^t and harps.^u ²⁹ And it came about that, when the ark of the covenant^v of Jehovah came as far as the city of David,^v Mi'chal,^z Saul's daughter, herself looked down through the window and got to see King David skipping about and celebrating,^{*} and she began to despise^z him in her heart.

16 Thus they brought the ark^o of The [true] God^b in^a and placed it inside the tent that David had pitched for it,^o and they began to present burnt offerings and communion offer-

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Sy, "Jehovah."

¹Kl 8:5
²Ch 5:6
³Ezr 6:17
⁴Le 1:3
⁵Le 3:1
⁶2Ch 33:18
⁷Nu 6:23
⁸Jos 22:6
⁹2Sa 6:18
¹⁰1Kl 8:55
¹¹2Ch 29:29
¹²2Ch 13:11
¹³2Sa 6:18
¹⁴2Sa 6:19
¹⁵rEx 29:23
¹⁶s1Ch 15:16
¹⁷Nu 18:2
¹⁸uPsalm 38
¹⁹Psalm 70
²⁰Titles
²¹Ps 103:2
²²vLr 22:29
²³1Ch 16:7
²⁴s1Ch 23:5
²⁵Ps 22:2
²⁶*1Ch 6:39
²⁷o1Ch 15:18
²⁸41Ch 15:21
²⁹1Ch 15:17
³⁰1Ch 15:16
³¹*Nu 10:8
³²2Ch 5:12
³³2Ch 13:12
³⁴2Ch 29:26
³⁵2Sa 22:1
³⁶2Sa 23:1
³⁷*1Ch 16:4
³⁸k1Ch 6:39
³⁹2Ch 29:30
⁴⁰nPs 105:1
⁴¹Ps 106:1
⁴²rIsa 12:4
⁴³sPs 67:2
⁴⁴t2Sa 22:50
⁴⁵2Sa 23:1
⁴⁶o2Ch 5:12
⁴⁷uPs 71:17
⁴⁸Ps 105:2
⁴⁹s2Ch 20:21
⁵⁰vPs 105:3
⁵¹Isa 45:25
⁵²Jer 9:24
⁵³y1Ch 28:9
⁵⁴Jer 29:13
⁵⁵zAm 5:6
⁵⁶Zep 2:3
⁵⁷*Ps 27:8
⁵⁸Ps 105:4
⁵⁹2Ch 6:42
⁶⁰Ps 106:2
⁶¹Ps 111:4

ings before The [true] God.^a ² When David finished offering up the burnt offering^o and the communion offerings,^{*} he went on to blessⁿ the people in the name of Jehovah.^{ok} ³ Further, he apportionedⁿ to all the Israelites, man as well as woman, to each one a ring-shaped^r cake of bread^o and a date cakeⁿ and a raisin cake.ⁿ ⁴ Then he put before the ark of Jehovah some of the Levites^o as ministers,^t both to call to remembrance^u and to thank^v and praise^v Jehovah the God of Israel, ⁵ A'saph^z the head, and second to him Zech-a-ri'ah,^o and Je-i'el and She-mir'a-moth^o and Je-hi'el^o and Mat-ti-thi'ah^o and E-li-ab^o and Be-nai'ah^o and O'bed-e'dom^o and Je-i'el^o, ⁶ with instruments of the string type and with harps,^a and A'saph^o with the cymbals playing aloud,^{*} and Be-nai'ah and Ja-ha-zi'el the priests with the trumpets^o constantly before the ark of the covenant of The [true] God.^b

7 It was then on that day that David made a contribution^r for the first time to thankⁿ Jehovah by means of A'saph^k and his brothers:

- ⁸ "THANK Jehovah," call upon his name,^r
Make his deeds known among the peoples!^s
⁹ "Sing^o to him, make melody to him,^t
Talk of all his wonderful acts."^u
¹⁰ "Make YOUR boast in his holy^o name,^v
Let the heart of those seeking Jehovah
rejoice.^v
¹¹ "Search after Jehovah and his strength,^z
Seek his face constantly."^{*}
¹² "Remember^o his wonderful acts that he has
performed,^o

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Sy, "the ark of Jehovah." ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Sy, "Jehovah."

- His wonders^{a,c} and the judicial decisions of his mouth,^{oA}
- 13 "O offspring^b of Israel his servant,^o
You sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.^{*}
- 14 "He is Jehovah our God,^o in all the earth are his judicial^o decisions.^{*}
- 15 "Remember his covenant forever,^{*}
The word that he commanded to a thousand generations,^{oK}
- 16 "Which [covenant] he concluded with Abraham,^o
And his sworn^o statement to Isaac.^{oR}
- 17 "And he went on to make it stand as a regulation to Jacob,^{oS}
As an everlasting covenant to Israel,^t
- 18 "Saying, 'To you I shall give the land of Ca'naan,^{oU}
As an allotment that you men will inherit.'^{oV}
- 19 "It was when you happened to be few in number,^Y
Only a short time, and temporary residents in it.^Z
- 20 "And they kept walking about from nation to nation^{*}
And from one kingdom to another people.^o
- 21 "He did not allow anyone to defraud them,^o
But on their account he reprov'd kings,^o
- 22 "[Saying,] 'Do not you men touch my anointed ones,^d
And to my prophets do nothing bad.'^o
- 23 "Sing to Jehovah, all you of the earth!^{*}
Announce from day^o to day the salvation^o
he gives!^o

^a Or, "tokens." ^b Literally, "seed." M. ^c Literally, "The allotment of your inheritance," M. ^d "My anointed ones." M, *ma-shi'ahh* (in the plural number); Sy, *m'shihh* (in the plural number); LXX, *christoi'*; Vg, *christ'i*.

- 24 "Relate among the nations^o his glory,^k
Among all the peoples his wonderful acts.^o
- 25 "For Jehovah is great and very much to be praised,^r
And he is to be feared more than all other gods.^{aS}
- 26 "For all the gods^a of the peoples are worthless gods.^{bT}
As for Jehovah, he made the heavens.^u
- 27 "Dignity and splendor are before him,^v
Strength and joy are at his place.^y
- 28 "Attribute to Jehovah, O families of peoples,^Z
Attribute to Jehovah glory and strength.^{*}
- 29 "Attribute to Jehovah the glory^o of his name,^o
Carry a gift and come in before him.^o
Bow down to Jehovah in holy adornment.^o
- 30 "Be in severe pains because of him, all you of the earth!^{*}
Also the productive land^c is firmly established:^o
Never will it be made to totter.^{*}
- 31 "Let the heavens be glad, let the earth be joyful,^{*}
And let them say among the nations, 'Jehovah himself has become king!'^k
- 32 "Let the sea thunder and also that which fills it,ⁿ
Let the field exult and all that is in it.^r
- 33 "At the same time let the trees of the forest break out joyfully on account of Jehovah,^S
For he has come to judge^c the earth.^t

sPs 96:12
Isa 44:23
o2Ch 1:10
tPs 16:13

^a "Gods." M, *elo.him'*. ^b "Worthless gods." M, *eli.lim'*; LXXVg, "idols"; Sy, "images." ^c "The productive land." M, *te.bel'*; LXX, *gē*; Vg, *or'bis*.

³⁴ "THANK Jehovah, for he is good,^a
For to everlasting is his loving-kindness.^{av}

³⁵ "And say, 'Save us, O God of our salvation,^v
And collect us together and deliver us from
the nations,^z

To give thanks to your holy name,^{*} to speak
exultingly in your praise.^{oa}

³⁶ "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel
from everlasting to everlasting."^{aa}

And all the people proceeded to say, "Amen!"
and a praise to Jehovah.^b

³⁷ Then he left there before the ark of the
covenant of Jehovah A'saph^{*} and his brothers
to minister^o before the Ark constantly, accord-
ing to the requirement of each day;^x ³⁸ and O'bed-
e'dom^o and his brothers, sixty-eight, and O'bed-
e'dom the son of Je-du'thun^k and Ho'sah as
gatekeepers; ³⁹ and Za'dok^o the priest and his
brothers the priests before the tabernacle^o of
Jehovah on the high^o place that was at Gib'e-on,⁸
⁴⁰ to offer up burnt offerings to Jehovah on the
altar of burnt offering constantly morning and
evening and for all that is written in the law^o
of Jehovah that he laid in command upon Is-
rael;^t ⁴¹ and with them He'man^u and Je-du'thun
and the rest of the select men that were desig-
nated^v by names to thank Jehovah,^y because "to
everlasting is his loving-kindness";^{az} ⁴² and with
them He'man^{*} and Je-du'thun,^o to sound forth
the trumpets^a and cymbals and instruments of
the song of The [true] God;^c and the sons^o
of Je-du'thun at the gate.⁴³ And all the people

^a Or, "loyal love." ^b Or, "And let all the people say, 'Amen' and they must praise Jehovah." Vg, "And let all the people say, 'Amen' and a hymn to Jehovah." ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*.

u1Ch 16:8
2Ch 5:13
Ps 106:1
vPs 107:1
Ps 118:1
Ps 136:1
Jer 33:11
yPs 79:9
zPs 106:47
*Ps 33:21
Ps 103:1
Ps 105:3
Ps 111:9
o2Ch 20:22
oPs 106:47
Isa 43:21
aPs 72:18
Ps 106:48
oDe 27:15
Ne 8:6
Jer 28:6
+1Ch 15:17
+1Ch 16:4
+2Ch 8:14
Ezr 3:4
*1Ch 13:14
k1Ch 25:3
n1Ch 12:28
r1Ch 21:29
2Ch 1:3
*1KI 3:4
(Ex 29:38
Ex 29:39
Nu 28:3
1KI 18:29
2Ch 2:4
o2Ch 21:11
u1Ch 6:33
1Ch 25:1
vNu 1:17
1Ch 12:31
o2Ch 6:16
y1Ch 16:4
2Ch 5:13
2Ch 7:3
2Ch 20:21
zEzr 3:11
Ps 86:15
Ps 103:17
Ps 107:1
Jer 33:11
*1Ch 6:33
o1Ch 16:41
Ne 11:17
Psaln 39
Title
a2Ch 29:26
Ps 150:3
*1Ch 25:3
*Ps 84:10

o2Sa 6:19
1KI 8:66
*Ge 18:19
Jos 24:15
Ps 101:2

proceeded to go each one to his own house.^o
Accordingly David went around to bless^{*} his
own house.

#2Sa 7:1

k2Sa 12:1
1KI 1:8
1Ch 29:29
n1Ch 14:1
Hag 1:4
rAc 7:46
sEx 40:19
2Sa 7:2
1Ch 15:1
t1Ch 22:7
u2Sa 7:3

17 And it came about that as soon as David
had begun dwelling in his own house^o
David proceeded to say to Nathan^k the prophet:
"Here I am dwelling in a house of cedars" but
the ark^t of the covenant of Jehovah is under
curtains."⁸ ² Upon that Nathan said to David:
"Everything that is in your heart do,^t for The
[true] God^a is with you."^u

vNu 12:6
y2Sa 7:4
z2Sa 7:4
1KI 8:19
1Ch 22:8
*2Sa 7:6
1KI 8:27
oEx 40:2
2Sa 6:17
1KI 8:4
1KI 8:16
aLe 26:12
cPs 78:60
oJg 2:18
1Sa 12:11
+1Ch 11:2
o2Sa 7:7
*2Sa 7:8
oEzr 4:3
*Ex 3:10
1Sa 16:12
Ps 78:70
Am 7:15
kEx 3:1
1Sa 17:15
n1Sa 25:30
2Sa 6:21
1KI 1:35
2Ch 11:22
rGe 28:15
1Sa 18:14
2Sa 8:6
s1Sa 26:10
1Sa 31:5
2Sa 22:1
t2Sa 8:13
Ezr 4:20
Ps 71:21
Ps 75:7
Ps 113:7
Lu 1:52

³ And it came about on that night that the
word^v of God came to Nathan,^y saying: ⁴ "Go,
and you must say to David my servant, 'This is
what Jehovah has said: 'It will not be you that
will build me the house in which to dwell.'^z For
I have not dwelt in a house from the day that
I brought Israel up until this day,^{*} but I contin-
ued from tent to tent and from one taber-
nacle^o [to another].^o ⁶ During all the time that
I walked^a about in all Israel, did I speak a single
word with one of the judges^o of Israel whom I
commanded^o to shepherd my people,^{*} saying,
'Why have you men not built me a house of
cedars?' "⁸

⁷ "And now this is what you will say to my
servant David, 'This is what Jehovah of armies
has said: * "I myself took^o you from the pasture
ground from following the flock^k to become a
leader" over my people Israel. ⁸ And I shall
prove to be with you wherever you do walk^o
and I shall cut off all your enemies^s on your
account and I shall certainly make for you a
name^t like the name of the great ones that are

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*.

ness concerning your servant.^d ²⁷ And now you will have to go ahead and bless the house of your servant [for it] to continue forever before you,* for you yourself, O Jehovah, have blessed and it is blessed forever."³

18 And it came about afterward that David proceeded to strike down the Philis'tines^a and subdue them and take Gath^b and its dependent towns^a out of the hand of the Philis'tines.² And he went on to strike Mo'ab^k down and the Mo'ab'ites came to be David's servants bearing tribute.^{bn} ³ And David went on to strike down Had'ad'e'zer^r the king of Zo'bah^s at Ha'math^t as he was going his way to set up his control^c at the river Eu'phra'tes.^{cu} ⁴ Further, David captured from him a thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen and twenty thousand men on foot.^v Then David hamstringed^v all the chariot horses,^z but he let a hundred chariot horses^d of them remain.⁵ ⁵ When Syria^e of Damascus^a came to help Had'ad'e'zer the king of Zo'bah,⁶ David went striking down among the Syrians twenty-two thousand men.⁶ After that David put [garrisons]^t in Syria of Damascus^e and the Syrians came to be David's servants^r bearing tribute.⁶ And Jehovah kept giving salvation to David wherever he went.^k ⁷ Moreover, David took the circular shieldsⁿ of gold that happened to be on the servants of Had'ad'e'zer and brought them to Jerusalem.⁷ ⁸ And from Tib'hath^s and Cun, cities of Had'ad'e'zer, David took very much copper. With it Sol'o-mon made the copper

^a Literally, "and her daughters," M. ^b Literally, "gift," M. ^c Literally, "his hand," M. ^d Or, possibly, "teams." ^e Or, "the Syrians." ^f "Put garrisons," LXXVgSyT and one Hebrew manuscript and 2 Samuel 8:6.

²Sa 7:28

²Sa 7:29

⁶Ps 72:17

Eph 1:3

²Sa 8:1

¹1Sa 5:8

1Sa 27:4

2Sa 1:20

kNu 24:17

Jg 3:28

Ps 60:8

Isa 11:14

²Sa 8:2

2Kl 3:4

^r2Sa 8:3

1Kl 11:23

s1Sa 14:47

2Sa 10:6

Psalm 60

Title

^t2Ch 8:3

^o2Ch 35:20

uGe 15:13

Ex 23:31

^v2Sa 8:4

yDe 17:16

Jos 11:6

^zPs 20:7

¹Ps 33:17

²2Kl 13:7

^o1Kl 11:25

^a2Sa 8:5

1Kl 11:24

^o1Sa 14:47

¹1Sa 13:3

2Sa 8:14

⁶1Kl 15:18

2Ch 16:2

^{*}Ps 18:43

[#]2Sa 8:6

k1Ch 17:8

n1Kl 10:16

1Kl 14:26

2Ch 9:15

^r2Sa 8:7

^s2Sa 8:8

t1Kl 7:23

2Ch 4:15

u1Kl 7:15

2Ch 4:12

Jer 52:17

vJer 52:20

y2Sa 8:9

^z2Sa 8:3

1Ch 19:16

1Ch 19:19

²2Sa 8:10

^c2Ch 9:1

2Ch 9:23

2Ch 9:24

Isa 39:1

^ΔEx 35:5

Jos 6:19

1Kl 7:51

1Ch 29:14

2Ch 5:1

Mic 4:13

^Δ2Sa 8:11

1Ps 83:6

²2Sa 8:12

^e1Ch 20:1

²2Sa 5:25

¹1Sa 27:8

1Sa 30:20

⁶Ps 83:7

k1Sa 26:6

2Sa 3:30

2Sa 10:10

2Sa 20:6

n2Sa 16:9

2Sa 19:21

2Sa 21:17

1Ch 2:16

rPs 60:9

s2Sa 8:13

2Kl 14:7

2Ch 25:11

t1Sa 10:5

1Sa 13:3

u2Sa 8:14

v1Ch 12:38

y2Sa 8:15

Ps 78:72

Ps 89:14

^z2Sa 8:16

*1Ch 11:6

¹1Kl 4:3

^Δ2Sa 20:25

^Δ2Sa 8:17

-1Kl 4:3

⁶2Sa 8:18

²2Sa 23:20

1Kl 1:38

¹1Sa 30:14

Zep 2:5

k1Kl 1:44

seat^t and the pillars^u and the copper utensils.^v

9 When To'u^a the king of Ha'math^v heard that David had struck down all the military force of Had'ad'e'zer^z the king of Zo'bah,¹⁰ he immediately sent Ha'ad'o'ram^{*} his son to King David to ask him about his welfare and congratulate^b him over the fact that he had fought against Had'ad'e'zer so that he struck him down, (for Had'ad'e'zer had become trained in warfare against To'u,^c) and [there were with him] all sorts of articles of gold and silver and copper.^c ¹¹ These also King David sanctified^a to Jehovah together with the silver and the gold that he had carried off from all the nations,^d from E'dom^l and from Mo'ab^{*} and from the sons of Am'mon⁶ and from the Philis'tines^r and from Am'a-lek.^{6b}

12 As for A-bish'ai^k the son of Ze-ru'iah,ⁿ he struck down the E'dom'ites^r in the Valley of Salt,^s eighteen thousand.¹³ So he put garrisons^t in E'dom and all the E'dom'ites came to be David's servants. And Jehovah kept saving David wherever he went.^u ¹⁴ And David continued to reign over all Israel^v and he was continually rendering judicial decision and righteousness for all his people.^y ¹⁵ And Jo'ab^z the son of Ze-ru'iah was over the army,^{*} and Je-hosh'a-phat² the son of A-hi'lud was recorder.^d ¹⁶ And Za'dok^a the son of A-hi'tub and A-him'e-lech^e the son of A-bi'a'thar were priests, and Shav'sha^{*} was secretary. ¹⁷ And Be-nai'ah⁶ the son of Je-hoi'a-da^{*} was over the Cher'e'thites[#] and the Pel'e'thites,^k and the sons of David

^a "To'u," MVg; but "To'i" at 2 Samuel 8:9, 10. ^b Literally, "bless," M. ^c Literally, "become a man of wars of To'u," M. ^d Or, more literally, "remembrancer." ^e "A-him'e-lech," LXXVgSy and 12 Hebrew manuscripts and 2 Samuel 8:17; "A-bim'e-lech," MLXX^s.

were the first in position at the side of the king,ⁿ

19 And it came about afterward that Na'hash^r the king of the sons of Am'mon came to die and his son began to reign in place of him.^s ² At that David said: "I shall exercise loving-kindness^{at} toward Ha'nun the son of Na'hash, because his father exercised loving-kindness toward me."^u Accordingly David sent messengers to comfort^c him over his father, and the servants of David proceeded to come into the land of the sons of Am'mon^v to Ha'nun to comfort him. ³ However, the princes^y of the sons of Am'mon^o said to Ha'nun: "Is David honoring your father in your eyes in that he has sent comforters to you? Is it not for the sake of making a thorough search and causing an overthrow and for spying^z out the land that his servants have come in to you?" ⁴ So Ha'nun took the servants of David^e and shaved them^q and cut their garments in half to their buttocks^a and sent them away.^o ⁵ Later people went and told David about the men,^t and he at once sent to meet them, because the men had come to feeling very humiliated, and the king went on to say: "Dwell in Jer'i.cho^o until YOUR beards^r grow abundantly. Then YOU must return."

⁶ In time the sons of Am'mon saw that they had become foul-smelling^e to David, and Ha'nun^k and the sons of Am'mon proceeded to send a thousand silver^l talentsⁿ to hire for themselves chariots^r and horsemen from Mes.o.po.ta'mi.a^{bs} and from A'ram-ma'a.cah^t and from Zo'bah.^u ⁷ Thus they hired for themselves thirty-

^a Or, "loyal love." ^b "Mes.o.po.ta'mi.a," Vg; "Syria of Mes.o.po.ta'mi.a," LXX; *A. ram' na.ha.ra'im* (M), meaning "A'ram of the two rivers."

n2Sa 8:18
r1Sa 11:1
s2Sa 10:1
t1Sa 30:26
2Sa 9:7
u2Sa 10:2
vJob 2:11
vGe 19:38
De 23:3
Ne 4:3
Ne 13:1
y1Sa 29:4
1Sa 29:9
z2Ch 20:23
zGe 42:9
Jos 2:1
Jg 1:23
Jg 18:2
*Ps 35:12
Ps 109:5
=Le 19:27
Isa 15:2
Jer 41:5
Jer 48:37
AIsa 20:4
Isa 47:3
2Sa 10:4
2Ch 36:16
-Mt 18:31
=Jos 6:24
1KI 16:34
*Jg 16:22
*Ge 34:30
Ex 5:21
1Sa 13:4
1Sa 27:12
2Ch 28:15
k2Sa 10:1
1KI 20:39
n2Ch 16:2
2Ch 25:6
2Ch 27:5
rPs 46:9
sGe 24:10
De 23:4
Jg 3:8
t2Sa 10:6
u1Sa 14:47
2Sa 8:3
1KI 11:23
1Ch 18:5

vEx 14:9
Jg 4:3
1Sa 13:5
1Ch 18:4
2Ch 14:9
yJos 13:11
2Sa 10:6
zNu 21:30
Jos 13:9
Isa 15:2
*1Ch 11:6
2Sa 10:7
-1Sa 17:2
2Sa 18:4
12Sa 11:1
2Sa 10:8
1KI 20:1
1KI 20:24
*Jg 20:42
=2Sa 10:9
*1Ch 11:20
1Ch 18:12
*2Sa 10:10
k2Sa 8:5
1KI 20:20
2KI 5:2
2KI 8:28
2KI 24:2
nNe 4:20
Ec 4:9
r2Sa 10:11
sDe 31:6
Jos 1:7
Jos 10:25
1Sa 4:9
t2Sa 10:12
u1Sa 3:18
2Sa 15:26
Ps 20:7
Ps 34:22
Ps 40:4
Pr 28:25
v2Sa 10:13
yLe 26:7
Nu 14:9
De 28:7
1KI 20:13
zLe 26:8
Ro 8:31
*2Sa 10:14

two thousand chariots^v and the king of Ma'acah^v and his people. And they proceeded to come in and camp before Med'e.ba,^z and the sons of Am'mon themselves gathered together from their cities and then came in for the war.

⁸ When David heard of it, he immediately sent Jo'ab^e and all the army [and] the mighty men.^a ⁹ And the sons of Am'mon began to go out and draw up in battle formation^a at the entrance of the city,^l and the kings^o that had come were by themselves in the open field. ¹⁰ When Jo'ab saw that the battle charges^b had come to be against him from the front^t and from the rear, he at once chose some of all the choice men in Israel and drew them up in formation to meet the Syrians.^o ¹¹ And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of A.bish'aiⁱ his brother, that they might draw up in formation to meet the sons of Am'mon.^e ¹² And he went on to say: "If the Syrians^k become too strong for me, then you must serve as a salvation for me,ⁿ but if the sons of Am'mon themselves become too strong for you, then I must save you."^r ¹³ Be strong,^s that we may show ourselves courageous in behalf of our people and in behalf of the cities of our God,^t and, as for Jehovah, what is good in his own eyes he will do."^u ¹⁴ Then Jo'ab and the people that were with him advanced before the Syrians to the battle,^v and they took to flight^y because of him. ¹⁵ As for the sons of Am'mon, they saw that the Syrians had fled,^z and they themselves also took to flight because of A.bish'ai his brother and then came into the city.^e Later Jo'ab came into Jerusalem.

^a Literally, "all the army—the mighty men," M. But see 2 Samuel 16:6; 20:7; 23:8. ^b Literally, "the face of the battle," M.

16 When the Syrians saw that they had been defeated¹ before Israel, they proceeded to send messengers and bring out² the Syrians that were in the region of the River,^a with Sho'phach^b the chief of the army of Had-ad-e'zer before them.

¹⁷ When the report was made to David he immediately gathered all Israel together and crossed the Jordan^c and came to them and drew up in formation against them.⁺ When David drew up in battle formation to meet the Syrians, they began to fight against him. ¹⁸ But the Syrians took to flight³ because of Israel and David went killing of the Syrians seven thousand charioteers and forty thousand men on foot, and Sho'phach the chief of the army himself he put to death.^{*} ¹⁹ When the servants⁴ of Had-ad-e'zer saw that they had been defeated before Israel,^k they promptly made peace with David and began to serve him,ⁿ and Syria did not want to try saving the sons of Am'mon any more.[†]

20 And it came about at the time of the year's return,⁵ at the time that kings sally forth,[†] that Jo'ab^u proceeded to lead the combat force of the army^c and lay the land of the sons of Am'mon in ruin^v and to come and besiege Rab'bah,^y while David was dwelling in Jerusalem, and Jo'ab went on to strike^z Rab'bah and throw it down. ² And David got to take the crown of Mal'cam^c off its head,^{*} and then found it to be a talent of gold in weight, and in it there were precious stones,^d and it came to be on David's head. And the spoil of the city that he brought out was very much.³ ³ And the people

^a That is, the Eu-phra'tes. ^b Sho'bach, at 2 Samuel 10: 16. ^c "Mol'chol their king," LXX; "Mel'chom," Vg. See 2 Samuel 12: 30, footnote d. ^d Or, "there was a precious stone."

12Sa 10:15
 cPs 2:1
 Isa 8:9
 Mic 4:11
 Zec 14:2
 eEzr 8:15
 aGe 15:18
 2Sa 8:3
 e2Sa 10:16
 cJob 40:23
 +2Sa 10:17
 e1Ch 19:14
 Ps 33:16
 Ps 46:11
 *2Sa 10:18
 *Jos 9:9
 1Kl 20:1
 1Kl 20:12
 kPs 18:39
 Ps 18:44
 n1Ch 14:17
 Ps 48:6
 r2Sa 10:19
 s1Kl 20:22
 1Kl 20:26
 2Kl 13:20
 2Ch 36:10
 t2Sa 11:1
 Ec 3:8
 u1Ch 11:6
 c2Ch 28:9
 vIsa 6:11
 Isa 54:16
 yDe 3:11
 2Sa 12:26
 2Sa 17:27
 Jer 49:2
 Eze 21:20
 Am 1:14
 z2Sa 11:16
 2Sa 12:26
 *2Sa 12:30
 c2Sa 8:11
 2Sa 8:12
 1Ch 18:11

41Ch 19:2
 Ps 21:8
 eEx 1:14
 Jos 9:23
 1Kl 9:21
 +2Sa 12:31
 e2Sa 12:12
 Jos 16:3
 2Sa 21:18
 *2Sa 21:15
 *1Ch 11:29
 n2Sa 21:19
 r1Sa 17:4
 1Sa 21:9
 1Sa 22:10
 s2Sa 6:10
 2Sa 15:18
 t1Sa 17:7
 2Sa 21:19
 1Ch 11:23
 uJos 11:22
 1Sa 6:17
 1Sa 7:14
 vNu 13:33
 De 2:10
 De 3:11
 y2Sa 21:20
 kGe 15:20
 De 2:11
 Jos 17:15
 2Sa 5:22
 2Sa 21:16
 z1Sa 17:10
 1Sa 17:26
 2Sa 21:21
 2Sa 23:9
 2Kl 19:22
 Isa 37:23
 *1Sa 16:9
 1Ch 2:13
 cDe 2:11
 41Sa 17:4
 eJos 14:12
 *Job 1:6
 Job 2:1
 Mt 4:3
 Lu 22:31
 Joh 13:2
 Ac 5:3
 Re 12:9
 e2Sa 24:1
 *2Sa 2:13
 2Sa 8:16
 2Sa 20:23

that were in it he brought out^a and kept them employed³ at sawing stones and at sharp instruments of iron and at axes,^{a*} and that was the way David proceeded to do to all the cities of the sons of Am'mon. Finally David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 And it came about after such things that war began breaking out at Ge'zer^e with the Philis'tines.^{*} It was then that Sib'be-cai^e the Hu'shath-ite struck down Sip'pai^b of the children of the Reph'a-im,^{ck} so that they were subdued.

5 And there came to be war again with the Philis'tines, and El-ha'naniⁿ the son of Ja'irⁿ got to strike down Lah'mi the brother of Go-li-ath^r the Git'tite,^{ds} the shaft of whose spear was like the beam of loom workers.^t

6 And there came to be war again at Gath,^u when there happened to be a man of extraordinary size^v whose fingers and toes were in sixes, twenty-four,^y and he, too, had been born to the Reph'a-im.^{ek} [†] And he kept taunting^z Israel. Finally Jon'a-than^t the son of Shim'e'a^{*} the brother of David struck him down.

8 These were the ones that had been born to the Reph'a-im^{ec} in Gath,^a and they came to fall³ by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

21 And Satan^{es} proceeded to stand up against Israel and to incite^e David to number Israel. ² So David said to Jo'ab^{*} and the

^a "Axes," by a slight correction of the Hebrew text to agree with 2 Samuel 12: 31; literally, "stone saws," M. ^b "Saph," at 2 Samuel 21: 18. ^c *Ha-R'pha'im*, M; "Raphaim," Vg; "the giants," LXX. ^d Or, "Go-li'ath of Gath." ^e *Ha-Ra-pha'*, M. Literally, "the Ra'pha." The father's name here is taken to stand for the entire giant race. ^f "Je-hon'a-than," M. ^g Or, "a resister," M, *Satan'*; Vg, *Sa'tan*; Sy, *Sa-ta'na*; LXX, *di-a'bo-los*.

chiefs of the people: "Go, count^a Israel from Be'er-she'ba^k to Danⁿ and bring it to me that I may know their number."^r ³ But Jo'ab said: "May Jehovah add to his people a hundred times as many as they are.^s Do they not, O my lord^d the king, all of them belong to my lord as servants?^t Why does my lord seek this?^u Why should he become a cause of guilt^o to Israel?"^v

4 And the king's word^v itself prevailed over Jo'ab, so that Jo'ab went out^z and walked through all Israel, after which he came to Jerusalem.^a ⁵ Jo'ab now gave the number of the registration of the people to David, and all Israel amounted to a million^a one hundred thousand men drawing sword^q and Judah^g four hundred and seventy thousand men drawing sword.^a ⁶ And Le'viⁱ and Benjaminⁱ he did not register in among them, because the king's word had been detestable to Jo'ab.^o

7 Now this thing was bad in the eyes of The [true] God,^b and so he struck down Israel.^h ⁸ Consequently David said to The [true] God:^b "I have sinned^k very much in that I have done this thing. And now, please, cause your servant's error^o to pass away,ⁿ for I have acted very foolishly."^r ⁹ And Jehovah proceeded to speak to Gad,^s David's seer,^t saying: ¹⁰ "Go, and you must speak to David, saying, 'This is what Jehovah has said: "There are three things that I am directing against you.^u Choose^v for yourself one of them that I may do it to you."^y ¹¹ Accordingly Gad went in to David^z and said to him: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'Take your pick, ¹² whether for three years there is to

^a Literally, "a thousand thousands," M. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah."

¹³ be a famine^o or for three months there is to be a sweeping away because of your adversaries^o and for the sword of your enemies to overtake [you]^a or for three days there is to be the sword of Jehovah,^g even pestilence,^o in the land with Jehovah's^o angel^g bringing ruin in all the territory^o of Israel.' And now see what I should reply to the One sending me."^z ¹⁴ So David said to Gad: "It is very distressing to me.^z Please, let me fall into the hand of Jehovah,^g for very many are his mercies,^k but into the hand of man do not let me fall."ⁿ

14 Then Jehovah gave a pestilence^r in Israel, so that out of Israel seventy thousand persons fell.^s ¹⁵ Moreover, The [true] God^a sent an angel^o to Jerusalem to bring ruin to it,^t and as soon as he began bringing the ruin Jehovah saw it and began to feel regret^o over the calamity^u and so he said to the angel that was bringing the ruin: "It is enough!^v Now let your hand drop."^v And Jehovah's angel was standing close by the threshing floor of Or'nab^{by} the Jeb'u-site.^z

16 When David raised his eyes he got to see Jehovah's angel^g standing between the earth and the heavens^o with his drawn sword^q in his hand extended toward Jerusalem, and David and the older men, covered with sackcloth,^a at once fell down upon their faces.^g ¹⁷ And David proceeded to say to The [true] God:^o "Was it not I that said to make a numbering of the people, and is it not I that have sinned and have unquestionably done bad?^r As for these sheep,^o what have they done?" O Jehovah my God, let your hand, please,

¹⁸ be lifted up from striking your people, for your sheep are innocent."^z

19 And Jehovah answered David,^z saying: "I have heard your prayer, and I have answered your request, and I have said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.' And now let your hand be lifted up from striking your people, for I have heard your prayer, and I have answered your request, and I have said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.' And now let your hand be lifted up from striking your people, for I have heard your prayer, and I have answered your request, and I have said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

20 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

21 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

22 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

23 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

24 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

25 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

26 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

27 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

28 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

29 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

30 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

31 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

32 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

33 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

34 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

35 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

36 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

37 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

38 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

39 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

40 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

41 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

42 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

43 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

44 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

45 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

46 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

47 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

48 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

49 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

50 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

51 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

52 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

53 And Jehovah said to Gad,^s "This is what Jehovah has said, 'I will not strike my people, for they are innocent.'"

54 And David said to Jehovah,^g "I have sinned^k very much, but do as you please, O Jehovah."^z

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "A-rau'nah," at 2 Samuel 24:16. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah."

come to be upon me^a and my father's house,^k but not upon your people,ⁿ for a scourge."^r

18 And Jehovah's angel,^a for his part, said to Gad^t to say to David that David should go up to erect an altar to Jehovah on the threshing floor of Or'nán the Jeb'u.site.^u ¹⁸ Accordingly David went up^v at the word of Gad that he had spoken in the name^o of Jehovah.^v ²⁰ Meantime, Or'nán^z turned back and saw the angel, and his four sons with him were hiding themselves.* Now Or'nán had been threshing^q wheat.^o ²¹ So David came as far as Or'nán. When Or'nán looked and saw David,^a he immediately went out of the threshing floor^o and bowed down to David with his face to the earth.⁺ ²² Then David said to Or'nán: "Do give me the place of the threshing floor, that I may build in it an altar to Jehovah. For the money^b in full give it to me,⁺ that the scourge^m may be halted from upon the people."^z But Or'nán said to David: "Take it as your own,^k and let my lord the king do what is good in his own eyes. See, I do give the cattleⁿ for burnt offerings and the threshing^r sledges for the wood^s and the wheat as a grain offering. The whole I do give."^t

24 However, King David said to Or'nán: "No, but without fail I shall make the purchase for the money in full,^u because I shall not carry what is yours^v to Jehovah to offer up burnt sacrifices without cost."^v ²⁵ So David gave Or'nán for the place gold shekels to the weight of six hundred.^z ²⁶ Then David built there an altar^r to Jehovah and offered up burnt sacrifices^o and communion^o offerings,⁺ and he proceeded to call upon Jehovah,^o who then answered him with fire^r from the heavens upon the altar of burnt

*Ge 44:33
Ex 32:32
Joh 10:11
kEx 20:5
2Sa 12:10
Isa 39:7
nJos 22:18
rNu 14:37
Nu 16:48
Nu 31:16
sAc 8:26
tIsa 22:5
u2Sa 24:18
2Ch 3:1
o2Ch 33:4
v2K1 5:14
y2Sa 24:19
z1Ch 21:15
*Jg 6:11
oPs 81:16
o2K1 13:7

z2Sa 24:20
oGe 50:10
Nu 18:27
+1Sa 25:23

*Ge 23:9
1K1 21:2
2Sa 24:21
*Nu 14:37
Nu 16:49
Nu 25:8
kGe 23:11
n1Sa 6:14
1K1 19:21
r1Sa 28:27
s2Sa 24:22
t2Sa 24:23

uGe 23:13
vGe 14:23
yLe 16:16
Mal 1:13
z2Sa 24:24
Ex 20:24
Ex 24:4
oLe 1:3
+Le 3:1
o1Sa 7:9
Ps 91:15
o2Ch 30:22
+Le 9:24
Jg 6:21
1K1 13:20
1K1 18:24
1K1 18:38
2Ch 7:1

o2Ch 25:4
o2Sa 24:16
Ps 103:20
Heb 1:14
*Jer 47:6
Eze 21:30
Mt 26:52
Joh 18:11
*2Sa 24:25
kEx 40:2
n1K1 3:4
1Ch 16:39
2Ch 1:3
2Ch 1:13
rDe 10:12
2Sa 6:9
1Ch 13:12
Job 13:21
Ps119:120
*Ge 28:17
De 12:5
2Ch 3:1
Ps 78:60
t2Sa 24:18
1Ch 21:18
2Ch 32:12
u1K1 9:21
2Ch 2:17
2Ch 8:7
Isa 61:5
v2Sa 5:11
1K1 5:17
Ezr 3:7
o1K1 6:7
1K1 7:9
2K1 12:12
2K1 22:6
o2Ch 18:30
+1Ch 29:2
1Ch 29:7
o1K1 7:47
2Ch 4:18
Jer 52:20
*2Sa 5:11
o1K1 5:6
*2Ch 2:3
Ezr 3:7
*1K1 3:7
1Ch 29:1
k1K1 9:8
2Ch 2:5
2Ch 7:21
Ezr 3:12
n1Sa 64:11
Eze 7:20
Hag 2:3

offering.⁺ ²⁷ Moreover, Jehovah^o said the word to the angel,^o who accordingly returned his sword to its sheath.⁺ ²⁸ At that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him at the threshing floor of Or'nán the Jeb'u.site, he continued to sacrifice there.⁺ ²⁹ But the tabernacle^k of Jehovah that Moses had made in the wilderness and the altar of burnt offering were at that time on the high place at Gib'e.on.ⁿ ³⁰ And David had not been able to go before it to consult God,^a for he had been terrified^r because of the sword of Jehovah's angel.

22 Then David said: "This is the house^s of Jehovah The [true] God,^b and this is an altar^t for burnt offering for Israel."

2 David now said to bring together the temporary residents^{cu} that were in the land of Israel, and then he set them as stone hewers^v to hew squared stones^q for building the house of The [true] God.^d ³ And iron^o in great quantity for nails for the doors of the gates^a and for clamps David prepared, and also copper in such quantity as to be beyond weighing,^o ⁴ and also cedar⁺ timbers without number; for the Si-do'ni-ans^o and the Tyr'i-ans⁺ brought in cedar timbers in great quantity to David. ⁵ Accordingly David said: "Sol'o.mon^m my son is young and delicate, and the house to be built to Jehovah is to be surpassingly magnificent^k for beauteousⁿ distinction^o to all the lands. Let me, then, make

^a "God." M, *El-o.him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah."

^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o.him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, *A-la'ha*. ^c Or, "the sojourners." M, *hag-ger'im'*; LXXVg, "the proselytes." ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o.him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^e Literally, "for a name and for beauty," M. A figure of hendiadys; compare Genesis 3:16, footnote g.

preparation for him." So David made preparation in great quantities before his death.^f

6 Moreover, he called Sol'o-mon his son that he might command^g him to build a house to Jehovah the God of Israel. ⁷ And David went on to say to Sol'o-mon his son: "As for myself, it became close to my heart^t to build a house to the name^u of Jehovah^o my God. ⁸ But Jehovah's word came against me, saying, 'Blood in great quantity you have spilled^v and great wars you have waged.^y You will not build a house to my name,^z for a great deal of blood^a you have spilled on the earth before me. ⁹ Here there is a son^o being born to you. He himself will prove to be a restful man^b and I shall certainly give him rest from all his enemies^o all around,^r for Sol'o-mon^{ca} is what his name will become^d and peace^r and quietness I shall bestow upon Israel in his days. ¹⁰ It is he that will build a house to my name,^o and he himself will become a son^r to me and I a father^m to him. And I shall certainly establish the throne^k of his kingshipⁿ firmly over Israel forever.' ¹¹ Now, my son, may Jehovah prove to be with you and you must prove successful and build the house of Jehovah your God just as he has spoken concerning you.^r ¹² Only may Jehovah give you discernment and understanding^s and may he give you commandment concerning Israel even to keep the law of Jehovah your God.^t ¹³ In that case you will prove successful^u if you take care to carry out the regulations^v and the judicial decisions^y that Jehovah commanded^z Moses respecting Israel. Be courageous and strong.* Do not be afraid^o nor be terri-

* Literally, "many bloods," M. ^b Literally, "a man of calming (restfulness)." ^c Meaning "Peaceable."

rDe 31:2
Ec 9:10
sNu 27:18
De 31:14
t2Sa 7:2
1K1 8:17
2Ch 6:7
uDe 12:5
1K1 8:16
2Ch 2:4
Ezr 6:28
v1Ch 28:13
y1K1 5:3
oEzr 7:28
z1Ch 17:4
2Ch 6:9
*2Sa 7:12
1Ch 17:11
1Ch 28:5
1K1 4:21
1K1 4:25
1K1 5:4
*2Sa 12:24
yJg 6:23
*Ps 72:7
Isa 9:7
Isa 26:12
Isa 57:19
Hag 2:9
*2Ch 25:8
o2Sa 7:13
1K1 5:5
1Ch 17:12
*1Ch 17:13
Ps 2:7
Lu 1:35
Joh 8:35
*2Sa 7:14
Ps 89:26
Heb 1:5
kPs 89:36
Lu 1:32
Heb 1:8
n1Ch 17:14
2Pe 1:11
r1Ch 28:20
s1K1 3:9
tDe 4:6
1K1 3:12
uJos 1:3
1K1 2:3
vDe 12:1
De 17:19
yLe 19:37
Nu 36:13
1K1 6:12
1Ch 28:7
zDe 17:20
*De 31:7
*Jos 1:6
1Ch 28:20
oDe 31:6

△Jos 1:9
Jos 8:1
o1K1 2:1
Job 14:1
Ro 8:22
*1K1 10:14
1Ch 29:4
o2K1 25:16
Jer 52:20
*1Ch 29:7

#2Sa 5:11
1K1 5:17
1K1 6:7
1K1 7:9
2K1 12:12
2K1 22:6
kEx 28:6
Ex 31:3
1K1 7:14
n1Ch 22:3
rJos 1:2
Jg 4:14
Jg 18:9
s1Sa 17:37
t1Ch 29:6
uJg 6:12
v2Sa 7:1
y2Sa 5:20
z2Ch 20:3
*1K1 6:1
o1K1 8:6
1K1 8:21
2Ch 5:7
2Ch 6:11
oJob 2:4
*2Ch 30:9
p2Ch 20:8
△De 12:21
1K1 5:3
1K1 8:20
1K1 8:29
1K1 9:3
2Ch 2:4
oGe 25:8
1K1 1:1
*1K1 1:33
1K1 1:39
1Ch 28:5
1Ch 29:23
o1Ch 22:17
1Ch 28:1
2Ch 34:29
*1Ch 28:21
*1Ch 13:2

fied.[△] ¹⁴ And here during my affliction^o I have prepared for Jehovah's house a hundred thousand talents of gold^a and a million^b talents of silver,^c and the copper^o and the iron^x there is no means of weighing because they have come to be in such quantity, and timbers and stones I have prepared, but to them you will make additions. ¹⁵ And with you there are in great number doers of work, stone hewers and workers in stone^m and wood and every one skillful in every sort of work.^k ¹⁶ The gold, the silver and the copperⁿ and the iron there is no means of numbering. Rise and act,^r and may Jehovah prove to be with you.^{ts}

17 And David went on to command all the princes of Israel^t to help Sol'o-mon his son: ¹⁸ "Is not Jehovah YOUR God with YOU^u and has he not given YOU rest all around?^v For he has given into my hand the inhabitants of the land and the land has been subdued before Jehovah^y and before his people. ¹⁹ Now set YOUR heart and YOUR soul^o to inquire after Jehovah^o YOUR God,^z and rise and build the sanctuary^p of Jehovah The [true] God,^d to bring the ark^o of the covenant of Jehovah and the holy utensils of The [true] God^d to the house built to the name^a of Jehovah."

23 And David himself had grown old^o and had his fill of days and so he made Sol'o-mon^r his son king over Israel. ² And he proceeded to gather all the princes^o of Israel and the priests^x and the Levites.[#] ³ Accordingly the Le-

^a At the 1952 value of gold this amounts to about \$4,416,000,000 (U. S. A.). See Exodus 38:24, footnote a. ^b Literally, "a thousand thousands." M. ^c At the 1952 value of silver this amounts to about \$1,214,400,000 (U. S. A.). See Exodus 38:24, footnote b. ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him*'; LXX, *ho The-os*'.

vites were numbered from the age of thirty years upward,^k and their number, head by head of them, man by man, came to be thirty-eight thousand.ⁿ ⁴ Of these for acting as supervisors^r over the work of the house of Jehovah there were twenty-four thousand, and as officers^o and judges^t six thousand; ⁵ and four thousand gatekeepers^u and four thousand givers of praise^v to Jehovah on the instruments^y that [he said] "I have made for giving praise."

6 Then David distributed them in divisions^z to the sons of Le'vi,^a to Ger'shon, Ko'hath and Me-rar'i. ⁷ To the Ger'shon-ites, La'dan and Shim'e-i. ⁸ The sons of La'dan were Je-hi'el^l the headman and Ze'tham and Joel,^a three. ⁹ The sons of Shim'e-i were She-lo'moth and Ha'zi-el and Ha'ran, three. These were the heads of the fathers for La'dan. ¹⁰ And the sons of Shim'e-i were Ja'hath, Zi'zah^a and Je'ush and Be-ri'ah. These four were the sons of Shim'e-i. ¹¹ And Ja'hath came to be the head, and Zi'zah the second. As for Je'ush and Be-ri'ah, they did not have many sons; so they became a paternal^l house for one official class.^{*}

12 The sons of Ko'hath^x were Am'ram,^{*} Iz'har,^k He'bronⁿ and Uz'zi-el,^r four. ¹³ The sons of Am'ram were Aaron^o and Moses.^t But Aaron was separated^u that he might sanctify^v the Most Holy,^y he and his sons to time indefinite, to make sacrificial^z smoke before Jehovah, to minister to him^{*} and to pronounce blessing^o in his name to time indefinite. ¹⁴ As for Moses the man of God,^b his sons themselves continued

kNu 4:2
Nu 4:3
Nu 4:23
Nu 4:30
Nu 4:35
Nu 4:43
Nu 4:47
Nu 4:48
r1Ch 6:48
1Ch 9:28
o1Ch 28:1
s1Ch 26:20
1Ch 26:29
Ne 11:9
Ne 11:22
tDe 16:18
De 17:9
2Ch 19:8
Mal 2:7
u1Ch 9:17
1Ch 15:23
v1Ch 6:31
1Ch 9:33
y1Kl 10:12
2Ch 29:25
z2Ch 8:14
*Ex 6:16
o1Ch 15:18
l1Ch 6:33

o1Ch 24:4
1Ch 26:13
*2Ch 31:17
2Ch 35:4
*Ex 6:18
*Nu 26:58
kEx 6:21
rNu 3:27
r1Ch 6:2
sEx 6:20
tEx 6:26
o2Ch 35:14
uEx 28:1
Nu 18:1
Heb 5:4
vEx 29:33
Le 10:17
y1Kl 6:16
z1Sa 2:28
*De 21:5
oLe 9:22
Nu 6:23
aDe 33:1
Psalms 90
Title

^a "Zi'zah," LXXVg and one Hebrew manuscript and in verse 11; "Zi'na," M. ^b Or, "a man of The [true] God," M, *ish ha-El-o-him*'; see Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a.

o1Ch 26:24
*Ex 2:22
Ex 18:3
eEx 18:4
*1Ch 24:20

#1Ch 26:25
kNu 3:27
n1Ch 24:22
1Ch 26:26
rNu 26:58
s1Ch 24:23

tEx 6:18
1Ch 6:2
uEx 6:19
v1Ch 6:19
yNu 26:58
1Ch 24:30
z1Ch 24:28
*Nu 26:33
oNu 36:5
l1Ch 24:30
Nu 10:17
Nu 10:21
*Nu 1:4

Nu 2:32
Nu 3:15
Nu 3:20
Nu 4:34
Nu 4:49
eNu 1:2
Nu 1:18
Nu 1:22
*Nu 4:30
Nu 4:30
1Ch 6:48
1Ch 28:13
*Nu 4:3
Nu 8:24
Ezr 3:8
k2Sa 7:1
2Sa 7:11
1Ch 22:18
n1Kl 8:13
1Kl 8:27
Ps 9:11
Ps 68:16
Ps 132:14
Ps 135:21
Zec 8:3
rNu 4:5
Nu 4:49
o2Ch 30:15
s2Sa 23:1
Ps 72:20

to be called among the tribe of the Levites.^o ¹⁵ The sons of Moses were Ger'shom^{*} and E-li-e'zer.^o ¹⁶ The sons of Ger'shom were Sheb'u-el^a the head. ¹⁷ And the sons of E-li-e'zer came to be Re-ha-bi'ahⁿ the head; and E-li-e'zer did not come to have other sons, but the sons of Re-ha-bi'ah did themselves become exceedingly many. ¹⁸ The sons of Iz'har^k were She-lo'mithⁿ the headman. ¹⁹ The sons of He'bron^r were Je-ri'ah^s the head, Am-a-ri'ah^o the second, Ja-ha-zi-el^l the third and Jek-a-me'am^s the fourth. ²⁰ The sons of Uz'zi-el^t were Mi'cah the head and Is-shi'ah the second.

21 The sons of Me-rar'i^u were Mah'li^v and Mu'shi.^y The sons of Mah'li were E-le-a'zar^z and Kish. ²² But E-le-a'zar died, and he had come to have, not sons, but daughters.* So the sons of Kish their brothers took them [as wives].^o ²³ The sons of Mu'shi were Mah'li^a and E'der^a and Jer'e-moth,^a three.

24 These were the sons of Le'vi^o by the house of their fathers,^{*} the heads of the fathers,^o by their commissioned ones, in the number of the names, head^b by head^b of them, the doers of the work for the service^{*} of the house of Jehovah, from the age of twenty years upward.^a ²⁵ For David had said: "Jehovah the God of Israel has given rest to his people,^k and he will tent in Jerusalem to time indefinite.ⁿ ²⁶ And also the Levites will not have to carry the tabernacle or any of its utensils for its service."^r ²⁷ For by the last words^o of David these were the number of the sons of Le'vi^o from the age of twenty years upward. ²⁸ For their function was at the dis-

^a "Shu'ba-el" at 1 Chronicles 24:20. Meaning "He returned to God." Understood to refer to Moses' grandson Jon'a.than. Sheb'u-el may also mean "Captive of God." ^b Literally, "skull," M.

posal^a of the sons of Aaron^t for the service of the house of Jehovah over the courtyards^u and over the dining rooms^v and over the purification of every holy thing^y and the work of the service^z of the house of The [true] God,^b ²⁰ even for the layer bread^e and for the fine flour^o for the grain offering^o and for the wafers^a of unfermented bread^o and for the griddle⁺ [cakes] and for the mixed^o dough and for all measures of quantity⁺ and size;⁺ ³⁰ and for standing^k morning by morningⁿ to thank^r and praise^s Jehovah, and likewise at evening;^c ³¹ and for every offering up of the burnt sacrifices to Jehovah at the sabbaths,st at the new moons^u and at the festival seasons,^v by number according to the rule concerning them, constantly before Jehovah. ³² And they took care of the guarding^y of the tent of meeting and the guarding of the sanctuary^z and the guarding of the sons of Aaron their brothers for the service of the house of Jehovah.

24 Now the sons of Aaron had their divisions.^o The sons of Aaron were Na'dab^a and A-bi'hu,^o E-le-a'zar^a and Ith'a-mar.^o ² However, Na'dab and A-bi'hu^o died before their father^r and they did not happen to have any sons, but E-le-a'zar and Ith'a-mar continued to act as priests.⁺ ³ And David, and Za'dok^k from the sons of E-le-a'zar, and A-him'e-lechⁿ from the sons of Ith'a-mar proceeded to make divisions of them for their office in their service. ⁴ But the sons of E-le-a'zar were found to be more numerous in headmen^r than the sons of Ith'a-mar. So they distributed them to the sons

^a Literally, "hand." ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-Elo-him'*; LXX, *ho Theos'*; VgSy, "Jehovah."

sNu 25:11
t1Ch 23:24
u1Ch 23:11

vJos 18:10
Pr 16:33
Ac 1:26

y1Ch 9:11
2Ch 35:8
Ne 11:11
Mt 26:3

z1Kl 4:3
2Ch 34:13

*2Sa 15:24
1Kl 1:34
*2Sa 8:17
1Ch 18:16
*2Sa 19:11

1Kl 1:7
*1Ch 23:24
*1Ch 23:11
1Ch 26:13

oEx 29:9
Le 10:12
Nu 16:39

Nu 18:7
*Ex 6:23
Ex 28:1
1Ch 6:3
Ezr 8:2

*1Ch 9:10
Ne 12:19
kEzr 2:36

Ne 7:39
Ne 11:10
nEzr 2:39

nEzr 10:21
Ne 7:35
Ne 12:15
rNe 12:17

sNe 12:4
Ne 12:17
Lu 1:5

tEzr 2:36
Ne 7:39
uNe 12:10
vEzr 2:37

Ezr 10:20
Ne 7:40
y1Ch 9:25
2Ch 23:4
2Ch 23:8

zNu 4:49
Lu 1:8
Lu 1:23

*1Co 14:40
-Heb 7:11

of E-le-a'zar,^a as heads^t for [their]^a paternal^u houses, sixteen, and to the sons of Ith'a-mar, [as heads] for their paternal houses, eight.

5 Further, they distributed them by lots,^v these along with those, for there had to be chiefs of the sanctuary^y and chiefs of The [true] God^b from the sons of E-le-a'zar and from the sons of Ith'a-mar. ⁶ Then She-mai'ah the son of Ne-than'el the secretary^z of the Levites wrote them down before the king and the princes and Za'dok^{*} the priest and A-him'e-lech^o the son of A-bi'a-thar^a and the heads of the fathers of the priests and of the Levites,^o one paternal^r house being picked out for E-le-a'zar^o and one being picked out for Ith'a-mar.^o

7 And the lot proceeded to come out: the first for Je-hoi'a-rib,^o for Je-da'iah^k the second, ⁸ for Ha'rimⁿ the third, for Se-o'rim the fourth, ⁹ for Mal-chi'jah the fifth, for Mij'a-min^r the sixth, ¹⁰ for Hak'koz the seventh, for A-bi'jah^s the eighth, ¹¹ for Jesh'u-a^t the ninth, for Shec-a-ni'ah the tenth, ¹² for E-li'a-shib^u the eleventh, for Ja'-kim the twelfth, ¹³ for Hup'pah the thirteenth, for Je-sheb'e-ab the fourteenth, ¹⁴ for Bil'gah the fifteenth, for Im'mer^v the sixteenth, ¹⁵ for He'zir the seventeenth, for Hap'piz-zeh the eighteenth, ¹⁶ for Peth-a-hi'ah the nineteenth, for Je-hez'kel the twentieth, ¹⁷ for Ja'chin the twenty-first, for Ga'mul the twenty-second, ¹⁸ for De-la'iah the twenty-third, for Ma-a-zi'ah the twenty-fourth.

19 These were their offices^y for their service^z to come into the house of Jehovah according to their due right^{*} by the hand of Aaron^o their

^a "Their," Sy and five Hebrew manuscripts. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-Elo-him'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^o LXX reads: "a paternal house one by one for E-le-a'zar and one by one for Ith'a-mar."

forefather, just as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded him.

20 And of the sons of Le'vi that were left over, of the sons of Am'ram^a there was Shu'ba-el,^o of the sons of Shu'ba-el, Jeh-de'iah;^o ²¹ of Re-ha-bi'ah:^o of the sons of Re-ha-bi'ah, Is-shi'ah^o the head;^o ²² of the Iz'har-ites,^o She-lo'moth;^o of the sons of She-lo'moth, Ja'hath;^o ²³ and the sons [of He'bron],^k Je-ri'ahⁿ the head,^a Am-a-ri'ah the second, Ja-hazi'el the third, Jek-a-me'am the fourth. ²⁴ The sons of Uz'zi-el,^r Mi'cah;^r of the sons of Mi'cah, Sha'mir. ²⁵ The brother of Mi'cah was Is-shi'ah;^r of the sons of Is-shi'ah, Zech-a-ri'ah.^s

26 The sons of Me-rar'i^t were Mah'li^u and Mu'shi;^v the sons of Ja-a-zi'ah,^b Be'no. ²⁷ The sons of Me-rar'i:^v Of Ja-a-zi'ah,^b Be'no and Sho'ham and Zac'cur and Ib'ri. ²⁸ Of Mah'li, E-le-a'zar, who did not come to have any sons.^z ²⁹ Of Kish: the sons of Kish were Je-rah'me-el. ³⁰ And the sons of Mu'shi^o were Mah'li^o and E'der^a and Jer'i-moth.^a

These were the sons of the Levites by their paternal^o houses. ³¹ And they themselves also proceeded to cast lots^r exactly as their brothers the sons of Aaron did before David the king^g and Za'dok and A-him'e-lech and the heads of the paternal houses of the priests and of the Levites. As respects paternal houses,^o the head one was exactly as his younger brother.

25 Further, David and the chiefs^o of the service groups^k separated for the service some of the sons of A'saph,ⁿ He'man^r and Je-du'

^a "The sons of He'bron, Je-ri'ah the head," LXX^{Lagardian} edition and two Hebrew manuscripts, *margin*; and to agree with 1 Chronicles 23:19. Literally, "his sons," M. ^b "Ja-a-zi'ah," M; "Uz-zi'ah," LXX.

©2Ch 20:28
s1Ch 16:41
Ne 11:17
t1Ch 16:5
Ps 81:2
u1Ch 15:16
2Ch 23:13
v1Ch 16:42
Ezr 3:10
y2Ch 31:2
2Ch 34:12
Ne 12:24
z1Ch 15:17
Psalm 73
Title
11Ch 25:9
*1Ch 25:14
o1Ch 25:6
*1Ch 16:42
2Ch 35:15
*1Ch 25:9
*1Ch 25:11
*1Ch 25:15
*1Ch 15:18
*Ps 92:1
Jer 33:11
k1Ch 15:19
n1Ch 25:13
r1Ch 25:16
s1Ch 24:24
t1Ch 24:20
u1Ch 24:30
v1Ch 25:23
y1Ch 25:27
z1Ch 25:29
*1Ch 25:31
*1Ch 25:24
*1Ch 25:26
*1Ch 25:28
*1Sa 9:9
2Sa 24:11
Am 7:12
©Ge 33:5
Ps 127:3
1Sa 8:13
c2Ch 34:13
*1Ch 25:2
*1Ch 15:22
*1Ch 23:5
Ps 68:25
k1Ch 13:8
n1Ch 15:16
r1Ch 16:5
s1Ch 25:1
t1Ch 23:5
Ps 150:1
u1Ch 15:22
vLe 16:8
1Sa 14:41
Ac 1:26

thun^a the ones prophesying with the harps,^o with the string instruments^u and with the cymbals.^v And from their number the official men for their service came to be.^y ² Of the sons of A'saph,^z Zac'cur and Joseph^l and Neth-a-ni'ah and Ash-a-re'lah,^{*} the sons of A'saph under the control^o of A'saph the one prophesying under the control of the king. ³ Of Je-du'thun:^a the sons of Je-du'thun, Ged-a-li'ah^o and Ze'ri' and Je-sha'iah,^o [and Shim'e-i]^a Hash-a-bi'ah and Mat-ti-thi'ah,^{*} six, under the control of their father Je-du'thun, who was prophesying with the harp for thanking and praising Jehovah.^o ⁴ Of He'man:^k the sons of He'man, Buk-ki'ah,ⁿ Mat-ta-ni'ah,^r Uz'zi-el,^s Sheb'u-el^{bc} and Jer'i-moth,^u Han-a-ni'ah,^v Ha-na'ni, E-li'a-thah,^y Gid-dal'ti^z and Ro-mam'ti-e'zer,^{*} Josh-be-kash'ah,^o Mal-lo'thi,^a Ho'thir,^o Ma-ha'zi-oth. ⁵ All these were sons of He'man, a seer^o of the king in the things of The [true] God^c to raise up his horn; thus The [true] God^c proceeded to give He'man fourteen sons and three daughters.^o ⁶ All these were under the control^o of their father in song^g at the house of Jehovah, with cymbals,^k string instrumentsⁿ and harps^r for the service^o of the house of The [true] God.^d Under the control of the king were A'saph and Je-du'thun and He'man.^s ⁷ And the number of them together with their brothers trained in song to Jehovah,^t all experts,^u came to be two hundred and eighty-eight. ⁸ So they cast lots^v as to the things to be taken care of, the little being just the same as

^a "And Shim'e-i," LXX^{BA} and one Hebrew manuscript. See verse 17. ^b "Shu'ba-el," LXX, as at verse 20 and 24:20. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-Elo-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *Elo-him'*. ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-Elo-him'*; Vg, "Jehovah."

the great,^y the expert along with the learner.^z

9 And the lot proceeded to come out: the first belonging to A'saph for Joseph,^{*} for Ged-a-li'ah[□] the second (he and his brothers and his sons were twelve);¹⁰ the third for Zac'cur,^{*} his sons and his brothers, twelve;¹¹ the fourth for Iz'ri,[□] his sons and his brothers, twelve;¹² the fifth for Neth-a-ni'ah,^{*} his sons and his brothers, twelve;¹³ the sixth for Buk-ki'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;¹⁴ the seventh for Jesh-a-re'lah,[△] his sons and his brothers, twelve;¹⁵ the eighth for Je-sha'iah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;¹⁶ the ninth for Mat-ta-ni'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;¹⁷ the tenth for Shim'e-i, his sons and his brothers, twelve;¹⁸ the eleventh for Az'ar-el,[◊] his sons and his brothers, twelve;¹⁹ the twelfth for Hash-a-bi'ah,^{*} his sons and his brothers, twelve;²⁰ for the thirteenth, Shu'ba-el,[◊] his sons and his brothers, twelve;²¹ for the fourteenth, Mat-ti-thi'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;²² for the fifteenth, for Jer'e-moth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;²³ for the sixteenth, for Han-a-ni'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;²⁴ for the seventeenth, for Josh-be-kash'ah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;²⁵ for the eighteenth, for Ha-na'ni, his sons and his brothers, twelve;²⁶ for the nineteenth, for Mal-lo'thi, his sons and his brothers, twelve;²⁷ for the twentieth, for E-li'a-thah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;²⁸ for the twenty-first, for Ho'thir, his sons and his brothers, twelve;²⁹ for the twenty-second, for Gid-dal'ti, his sons and his brothers, twelve;³⁰ for the twenty-third, for Ma-ha'zi-oth,[◊] his sons and his brothers, twelve;³¹ for the twenty-fourth,^x for Ro-mam'ti-e'zer,^{*} his sons and his brothers, twelve.

^y1Ch 24:31
1Ch 26:13
Ne 12:24
^z1Ch 15:22

^{*}1Ch 25:2

[□]1Ch 25:3

[△]1Ch 25:2

[◊]1Ch 25:4

^{*}1Ch 25:3

^x1Ch 25:4
^{*}Re 4:4
Re 5:8
Re 11:16

[#]1Ch 23:6
^k1Ch 9:17
1Ch 15:18
²Ch 23:19
ⁿNu 16:1
Nu 26:11
Psalm 44
Psalm 49
Titles

¹1Ch 26:14
^s1Ch 6:37
1Ch 9:19

¹1Ch 15:24
1Ch 16:38
²Ch 25:24

^u1Ch 13:14
Ps 128:1

^v1Ch 12:28
²Ch 26:17
Ne 11:14

^yMt 25:15

^z1Ch 26:1
1Ch 26:14

^{*}1Ch 16:38

[□]Ge 49:3
De 21:17
[△]1Ch 5:1

[◊]1Ch 24:31
1Ch 25:8
Ne 12:24
De 21:5
[◊]Es 2:17
[◊]2Ch 31:2
[◊]Le 16:8
1Sa 14:41
1Ch 24:5
Ac 1:26

^{*}1Ch 24:31
^{*}1Ch 23:11
1Ch 24:4
1Ch 24:31

26 For the divisions[#] of gatekeepers:^k Of the Ko'rah-ites,ⁿ Me-shele-mi'ah^r the son of Ko're^s of the sons of A'saph. ² And Me-shele-mi'ah had sons: Zech-a-ri'ah the first-born, Jed-di'a-el the second, Zeb-a-di'ah the third, Jath-ni-el the fourth, ³ E'lam the fifth, Je-ho-ha'nan the sixth, El'ie-ho-e'nai the seventh. ⁴ And O'bed-e'dom^t had sons: She-mai'ah the first-born, Je-hoz'a-bad the second, Jo'ah the third and Sa'car the fourth and Ne-than'el the fifth, ⁵ Am'mi-el the sixth, Is'sa-char the seventh, Pe-ul'le-thai the eighth; for God had blessed him.^u

6 And to She-mai'ah his son there were sons born that were rulers of the house of their father, for they were capable, mighty men.^v ⁷ The sons of She-mai'ah, Oth'ni and Reph'a-el and O'bed, El'za'bad, whose brothers were capable men, E-li'hu and Sem-a-chi'ah. ⁸ All these were of the sons of O'bed-e'dom, they and their sons and their brothers, capable^y men with the power for the service, sixty-two belonging to O'bed-e'dom. ⁹ And Me-shele-mi'ah^z had sons and brothers, capable men, eighteen. ¹⁰ And Ho'sah^{*} of the sons of Me-rar'i had sons. Shim'ri was the head, for he did not happen to be the first-born[□] but his father appointed him as head;[△] ¹¹ Hil-ki'ah the second, Teb-a-li'ah the third, Zech-a-ri'ah the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Ho'sah were thirteen.

12 Of these divisions of the gatekeepers, the headmen[◊] had duties exactly as their brothers did,[◊] to minister[◊] at the house of Jehovah.^{*} ¹³ So they cast lots[◊] for the small the same as for the great^{*} by their paternal houses,[#] for the different gates. ¹⁴ Then the lot to the east fell to

Shel.e.mi'ah.^k For Zech.a.ri'ahⁿ his son, a counselor^r with discernment, they cast the lots, and his lot got to come out to the north.^s ¹⁵ O'bed-e'dom^t had his to the south, and his sons had the storehouses.^u ¹⁶ Shup'pim and Ho'sah^v had theirs to the west close by the gate Shal'lech.eth by the highway^y that goes up, guard^z group corresponding with guard group;^{*} ¹⁷ to the east^z there were six Levites; to the north for a day, four; to the south for a day,^a four; and for the stores,^o two by two; ¹⁸ for the portico^{*} to the west, four at the highway,^o two at the portico. ¹⁹ These were the divisions of the gatekeepers of the sons of the Ko'rah.ites^{*} and of the sons of Me.rar'i.^{*}

²⁰ As regards the Levites, A.hi'jah was over the treasures^k of the house of The [true] God^a and over the treasures of the sanctified things.ⁿ ²¹ The sons of La'dan,^r the sons of the Ger'shon.ite belonging to La'dan; the heads of the paternal houses belonging to La'dan the Ger'shon.ite, Je.hi'e.li.^s ²² The sons of Je.hi'e.li, Ze'tham^t and Joel^t his brother, were over the treasures^u of the house of Jehovah. ²³ For the Am'ram.ites,^y for the Iz'har.ites,^y for the He'bron.ites,^z for the Uz.zi'el.ites,^z ²⁴ even Sheb'u.el^{bd} the son of Ger'shom the son of Moses was a leader over the stores. ²⁵ As regards his brothers, of E.li.e.zer^a there was Re.ha.bi'ah^o his son and Je.sha'iah his son and Jo'ram his son and Zich'ri his son and She.lo'moth^{*} his son. ²⁶ This She.lo'moth and his brothers were over all the treasures of the sanctified^o things that David the king^{*} and the heads of the paternal houses,ⁿ and the chiefs

k1Ch 26:1
n1Ch 26:2
r2Sa 15:2
1Ch 27:32
Isa 9:6
s1Ch 9:24
t1Ch 15:4
1Ch 16:38
1Ch 26:4
u2Ch 25:24
Ne 12:25
v1Ch 16:28
1Ch 26:10
y2Kl 18:17
z1Ch 23:32
*Ne 12:24
o1Ch 9:24
a2Ch 8:14
1Ch 26:15
*2Kl 23:11
o1Ch 26:16
xNu 16:1
Nu 26:11
Psalm 44
Psalm 49
Titles
#Nu 3:35
1Ch 6:63
1Ch 23:6
2Ch 29:12
n1Kl 14:26
1Ch 9:26
1Ch 28:12
n1Kl 7:51
1Ch 18:11
2Ch 31:12
r1Ch 23:7
s1Ch 23:8
t1Ch 23:8
u1Kl 15:18
1Ch 9:27
1Ch 22:14
1Ch 28:12
1Ch 29:2
Ne 10:38
vNu 26:58
1Ch 23:12
yEx 6:21
zNu 3:27
*1Ch 6:2
o1Ch 23:16
1Ch 24:20
aEx 18:4
1Ch 23:15
o1Ch 23:17
*1Ch 23:18
eNu 31:37
Nu 31:50
1Ch 18:11
1Ch 22:14
*1Ch 29:3
*1Ch 29:6

of the thousands and of the hundreds, and the chiefs of the army had sanctified. ²⁷ From the wars^k and from the spoilⁿ they had sanctified [things] to maintain the house of Jehovah.^r ²⁸ And also all that Samuel^s the seer and Saul^t the son of Kish^u and Ab'ner^v the son of Ner^y and Jo'ab^z the son of Ze.ru'iah^{*} had sanctified. What anyone sanctified^a was under the control of She.lo'moth^{bd} and his brothers.

²⁹ Of the Iz'har.ites,^a Chen.a.ni'ah and his sons were for the outside^o business as officers^{*} and as judges^o over Israel.

³⁰ Of the He'bron.ites,^x Hash.a.bi'ah and his brothers, capable men,ⁿ a thousand seven hundred, were over the administration of Israel in the region of the Jordan to the west for all the work of Jehovah and for the king's service. ³¹ Of the He'bron.ites, Je.ri'jah^k was the head of the He'bron.ites by its generations by forefathers. In the fortiethⁿ year of David's kingship they were sought out, and valiant, mighty men came to be found among them in Ja'zer^r in Gil'e.ad.^s ³² And his brothers, capable men,^t were two thousand seven hundred, heads of the paternal houses.^u So David the king assigned them over the Reu'ben.ites^v and the Gad'ites^y and the half tribe of the Ma.nas'sites,^z for every matter of The [true] God^o and matter^{*} of the king.

27 As for the sons of Israel by their number, the heads of the paternal^o houses and the chiefs^a of the thousands and of the hundreds^o and their officers that were ministering^{*} to the king in every matter of the divisions of those

kJos 6:19
nNu 31:28
r2Kl 12:14
Ne 10:32
s1Sa 9:9
t1Sa 15:20
u1Sa 14:51
v1Sa 17:55
y1Sa 14:50
z2Sa 10:9
*2Sa 2:18
o1Ch 23:18
a1Ch 23:12
o2Ch 34:13
Ne 11:16
*1Ch 23:4
Ne 11:22
De 16:18
De 17:9
2Ch 18:8
Mal 2:7
*1Ch 23:12
1Ch 23:19
*1Ch 26:6
Mt 25:15
k1Ch 23:19
n2Sa 5:4
1Kl 2:11
1Ch 29:27
rNu 32:1
Jos 13:25
Jos 21:39
Isa 16:9
Jer 48:32
sGe 31:21
Nu 32:29
1Sa 13:7
t1Ch 26:9
u1Ch 15:12
1Ch 23:24
1Ch 24:31
vNu 1:21
Jos 13:15
1Ch 12:37
yNu 1:25
Jos 13:24
zNu 1:35
*Jos 13:29
*2Ch 19:11
o1Ch 23:11
1Ch 24:4
1Ch 24:1
aEx 18:25
1Sa 8:12
1Ch 13:1
Mic 5:2
oDe 1:15
*1Ch 28:1
2Ch 26:13

^a Literally, "Everyone sanctifying [anything] it," M. ^b "She.lo'moth," LXX; "She.lo'mith," MVg. ^c "The [true] God," M, ha-El.o.him'; Vg, De'us; LXX, "Jehovah."

^a "The [true] God," M, ha-El.o.him'; Vg, De'us; LXX, "Jehovah."
^b "Shu'ba.el," LXXVg. Compare 1 Chronicles 23:16, footnote a.

that came in and that went out month by month¹ for all the months of the year, each division was twenty-four thousand.²

2 Over the first division of the first month there was Ja-sho'be-am³ the son of Zab'di-el, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand.

³ Some of the sons of Pe'rez⁴ the head^k of all the chiefs of the serviceⁿ groups were for the first month. ⁴ And over the division of the second month there was Do'dai^r the A-ho'hite⁸ with his division, and Mik'loth was the leader, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand.

⁵ The chief of the third service group for the third month was Be-nai'ah^t the son of Je-hoi'ada^u the chief priest,^v and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. ⁶ This Be-nai'ah^v was a mighty man of the thirty^z and over the thirty, and [over] his division there was Am-miz'a-bad his son. ⁷ The fourth for the fourth month was As'a-hel,^{*} Jo'ab's brother,^q and Zeb-a-di'ah his son after him, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. ⁸ The fifth chief for the fifth month was Sham'huth^a the Iz'rah-ite,^o and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. ⁹ The sixth for the sixth month was I'ra^t the son of Ik'kesh⁸ the Te-ko'ite,^{*} and in his division there were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁰ The seventh for the seventh month was He'-lez⁸ the Pel'o-nite^k of the sons of E'phra-im, and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. ¹¹ The eighth for the eighth month was Sib'be-caiⁿ the Hu'shath-ite^r of the Ze'rah-ites,⁸ and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. ¹² The ninth for the ninth month was A-bi-e'zer^t the An'a-thoth-ite^u of the Ben'ja-min-ites,^v and in his division there were twenty-four

1IKl 4:7
1Kl 5:14
22Ch 17:14

*2Sa 23:8
1Ch 11:11

#Ge 38:29
Nu 26:20
kGe 49:8
Nu 7:12
Nu 10:14
n1Ch 25:1
r2Sa 23:9
1Ch 11:12
a1Ch 8:4

t2Sa 8:18
1Ch 18:17
u2Sa 23:22
1Kl 4:4
1Ch 12:27
vMt 26:59
y2Sa 23:20
1Kl 1:10
1Kl 1:38
1Kl 1:25
1Kl 1:24
z2Sa 23:23
*2Sa 2:18
2Sa 2:23
2Sa 23:24
o1Ch 11:26

A2Sa 23:25
1Ch 11:27
o1Ch 26:29
2Sa 23:26
o1Ch 11:28
*2Sa 14:2
1Ch 2:24
1Ch 4:5
2Ch 1:6
2Ch 20:20
Ne 3:5
Am 1:1

#1Ch 11:27
k2Sa 23:26
n2Sa 21:18
r1Ch 11:29
sNu 26:20
t2Sa 23:27
1Ch 11:28
uJos 21:18
1Kl 2:26
1Ch 6:60
Ezr 2:23
Jer 11:21
v1Ch 7:6
1Ch 7:10

thousand. ¹³ The tenth for the tenth month was Ma'ha-rai^y the Ne-top'h'a-thite^z of the Ze'rah-ites,⁸ and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁴ The eleventh for the eleventh month was Be-nai'ah^z the Pir'a-thon-ite^a of the sons of E'phra-im,^o and in his division there were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁵ The twelfth for the twelfth month was Hel'dai^t the Ne-top'h'a-thite,^o of Oth'ni-el,^{*} and in his division there were twenty-four thousand.

16 And over the tribes of Israel,⁸ of the Reu'-ben-ites,^k E-li-e'zer the son of Zich'ri was leader; of the Sim'e-on-ites,ⁿ Sheph-a-ti'ah the son of Ma'a-cah; ¹⁷ of Le'vi,^r Hash-a-bi'ah⁸ the son of Kem'u-el; of Aaron,^t Za'dok;^u ¹⁸ of Judah,^v E-li'hu,^y one of David's brothers;^z of Is'sa-char,^z Om'ri the son of Mi'cha-el; ¹⁹ of Zeb'u-lun,^z Ish-ma'iah the son of O-ba-di'ah; of Naph'ta-li,^z Jer'i-moth the son of Az'ri-el; ²⁰ of the sons of E'phra-im,^z Ho-she'a the son of Az-a-zi'ah; of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh,^z Joel the son of Pe-dai'ah; ²¹ of the half tribe of Ma-nas'seh in Gil'e-ad, Id'do^z the son of Zech-a-ri'ah; of Benjamin,^z Ja-a'si-el the son of Ab'ner;^z ²² of Dan,^z Az'a-riel the son of Je-ro'ham. These were the princesⁿ of the tribes of Israel.

23 And David did not take the number of those from twenty years of age and under,^r because Jehovah had promised to make Israel as many as the stars^o of the heavens.⁸ ²⁴ Jo'ab^t the son of Ze-ru'iah had himself started to take the count and he did not finish,^u and for this there came to be indignation^v against Israel, and the number did not come up into the account of the affairs of the days of King David.

y2Sa 23:28
z1Ch 11:30
*Nu 26:20

o2Sa 23:30
a1Ch 11:31
oJg 12:15

*1Ch 11:30
o2Sa 23:29
1Ch 2:54
Ezr 2:22
Ne 7:26
*Jg 3:9

1Ch 4:13
*1Ch 28:1
kNu 2:10
nNu 2:12
rNu 2:17
Nu 3:9

s1Ch 26:30
1Ch 12:27
u1Ch 12:28
1Ch 24:31
vNu 7:12
y1Sa 17:13
1Sa 17:28
z1Sa 16:6

*Nu 2:5
Nu 7:18
oNu 7:7
Nu 7:24
*Nu 2:29
Nu 7:78

*Nu 2:18
Nu 7:48
*Nu 2:20
Nu 7:54
o2Ch 2:14
o1Kl 4:14

*Nu 2:22
Nu 7:60
*1Sa 14:50
2Sa 3:27
kNu 2:25
Nu 7:66
n1Ch 22:17
rNu 1:18

cNe 4:21
sGe 15:5
Heb 11:12
t2Sa 24:2
1Ch 21:2
u1Ch 21:6
v2Sa 24:15
1Ch 21:7

25 And over the treasures of the king^y there was Az'ma-veth the son of Ad'i-el. And over the treasures in the field,^z in the cities^{*} and in the villages and in the towers there was Jon'a-than^a the son of Uz-zi'ah. ²⁶ And over the doers of work in the field,¹ for the cultivationⁿ of the soil, there was Ez'ri the son of Che'lub. ²⁷ And over the vineyards^k there was Shim'e-i the Ra'math-ite, and over that which was in the vineyards of the wine supplies there was Zab'di the Shiph'mite. ²⁸ And over the olive grovesⁿ and the sycamore^r trees that were in the She-pher'lah^{bs} there was Ba'al-ha'nan the Ge-de'rite; and over the oil^t supplies there was Jo'ash. ²⁹ And over the herds^u that were grazing in Shar'on^v there was Shit'rai the Shar'on-ite, and over the herds in the low plains there was Sha'phat the son of Ad'lai. ³⁰ And over the camels^y there was O'bil the Ish'ma-el-ite,^z and over the she-asses there was Jeh-de'iah the Me-ron'o-thite. ³¹ And over the flocks there was Ja'ziz the Hag'rite. All these were the chiefs^{*} of the property that was King David's.

32 And Jon'a-than,^a David's nephew,^c was a counselor,^a a man of understanding, he being also a secretary,^o and Je-hi'el the son of Hach'mo-ni^w was with the king's sons.^{* 33} And A-hith'o-phel^w was a counselor of the king, and Hu'sh'ai^k the Ar'chiteⁿ was the king's companion.^{r 34} And after A-hith'o-phel there were Je-hoi'a-da the son of Be-nai'ah^s and A-bi'a-thar,^t and Jo'ab^u was chief of the army of the king.

^a Y'ho-na-than', M. ^b Or, "the lowlands." ^c "Nephew." M, *dōd*, generally meaning "uncle," but here meaning "uncle's son," or "nephew." Compare 1 Chronicles 20:7 and 2 Samuel 21:21.

y2Ki 18:15
2Ch 16:2
zGe 41:48
2Ch 26:10
Jer 41:8
*Ex 1:11
11Ki 4:22
*Ne 10:37
k1Sa 8:14
1Sa 22:7
1Ki 21:2
Ne 9:25
nJos 24:13
Jg 15:5
1Sa 8:14
2Ki 5:26
Ne 5:11
r1Ki 10:27
2Ch 1:15
2Ch 9:27
sDe 1:7
Jos 9:1
Jos 10:40
Jg 1:9
2Ch 26:10
t1Ki 5:11
u1Ki 4:23
v1Ch 5:16
Isa 65:10
yJg 7:12
1Sa 27:9
1Ki 10:2
1Ch 5:21
zGe 37:27
Ge 47:6
*1Ki 4:27
2Sa 13:3
2Sa 21:21
1Ch 26:14
Isa 9:6
2Sa 8:17
2Sa 20:25
2Ki 12:10
2Ki 18:18
*1Ch 11:11
*2Sa 8:13
1Ch 18:17
#2Sa 15:12
2Sa 16:23
2Sa 17:23
k2Sa 15:32
2Sa 15:37
n2Sa 16:15
r2Sa 16:17
Ps 55:13
Zec 13:7
s2Sa 23:20
1Ki 1:10
t1Ki 1:7
u1Ch 11:6

28 And David proceeded to call together all the princes^v of Israel, the princes^v of the tribes and the princes^z of the divisions of those ministering to the king and the chiefs^a of thousands^{*} and the chiefs^a of hundreds^o and the chiefs of all the property^a and livestock^o of the king and of his sons,^{*} together with the court officials^{oo} and the mighty men,^{*} even every valiant, mighty man, to Jerusalem. ² Then David the king rose to his feet and said: "Hear me, my brothers and my people. As for me, it was close to my heart to build a resting house for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah and as the footstool of our God, and I had made preparation to build.^{* 3} And The [true] God^b himself said to me, 'You will not build a house to my name,^k for a man of wars you are and blood you have spilled.'^{n 4} Accordingly Jehovah the God of Israel chose me out of all the house of my father^v to become king^s over Israel to time indefinite, for it was Judah^ot that he chose as leader and in the house^u of Judah my father's house,^v and among my father's sons,^v I was the one in whom he delighted,^z to make me king over all Israel,^{*} ⁵ and out of all my sons (for many are the sons whom Jehovah has given me)^z he went on to choose Sol'o-mon^a my son to sit upon the throne^o of the kingship of Jehovah over Israel. ⁶ Further, he said to me, 'Sol'o-mon your son is the one that will build my house^{*} and my courtyards, for I have chosen him as my son^o and I myself shall become his father.^x ⁷ And I shall certainly establish his kingship^{*} firmly to time indefinite if he will be strongly re-

vJos 23:2
y1Ch 27:22
z1Ch 27:1
*Ex 18:25
Mic 5:2
1Ch 1:15
1Ch 27:1
1Ch 27:25
1Ch 27:29
1Ch 27:32
2Ki 19:32
2Ki 20:18
1Ch 11:10
*Isa 39:7
*2Sa 7:2
1Ki 8:17
1Ch 17:2
k2Sa 7:5
1Ki 5:3
1Ch 17:4
n1Ch 22:8
r1Sa 16:1
*1Sa 16:13
2Sa 7:8
Ps 78:70
Ps 89:20
tGe 49:8
Nu 10:14
1Ch 5:2
Ps 60:7
Ps 108:8
uRu 4:12
Ru 4:18
vRu 4:22
y1Sa 16:11
z1Sa 13:14
Ps 18:19
Ps 147:11
2Ch 20:3
*2Sa 2:4
2Sa 5:3
2Sa 3:2
*1Ki 1:13
1Ch 22:9
1Ch 17:14
1Ch 29:23
2Ch 1:8
*2Sa 7:13
1Ch 17:12
2Ch 1:9
*1Ch 17:13
Ps 2:7
Lu 9:35
Joh 8:35
*2Sa 7:14
Ps 89:26
Heb 1:5
*1Ch 17:14
Ps 2:6
Isa 9:7
Da 2:44
2Pe 1:11

^a Or, "princes." M, *sa-rim'*. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De-us*; Sy, "Jehovah."

solved to do my commandments^k and my judicial decisionsⁿ as at this day.⁸ And now, before the eyes of all Israel,^r Jehovah's congregation,^a and in the ears of our God, take care and search for all the commandments of Jehovah YOUR God in order that YOU may possess the good land^t and may certainly pass it on as an inheritance to YOUR sons after YOU to time indefinite.^u

9 "And you, Sol'o-mon my son, know^v the God of your father and serve^z him with a complete heart^o and with a delightful soul,^q for all hearts Jehovah is searching^a and every inclination^o of the thoughts he is discerning.^b If you search for him he will let himself be found by you,^c but if you leave him^e he will reject you forever.^{* 10} See, now, for Jehovah himself has chosen you to build a house as a sanctuary. Be courageous and act."^u

11 And David proceeded to give Sol'o-mon his son the architectural plan^k of the porchⁿ and of its houses^r and its storerooms^s and its roof chambers^t and its dark interior rooms and the house of the propitiatory cover,^u ¹² even the architectural plan of everything that had come to be with him by inspiration^b for the court-yards^v of Jehovah's house and for all the dining rooms^z all around, for the treasures^o of the house of The [true] God^c and for the treasures of the sanctified^r things, ¹³ and for the divisions^q of the priests^o and of the Levites and for all the work of the service of Jehovah's house and for all the utensils of the service of Jehovah's house; ¹⁴ for the gold by weight, the gold for all the

^a "Congregation." M, *ga-hal'*; LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*. ^b Literally, "by the spirit," M. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o-him'*; LXXVg, "Jehovah."

¹⁵Ch 9:29

¹⁶Ex 25:31
¹⁷2Ch 4:7

¹⁸Zec 4:2
¹⁹Re 2:1

²⁰Ex 25:23
²¹1K1 7:48

²²2Ch 4:8
²³Ex 27:3

²⁴1Sa 2:13
²⁵Ex 38:3

²⁶2K1 25:15
²⁷kNu 7:14

²⁸Nu 7:20
²⁹1K1 7:50

³⁰nNu 7:13
³¹rEx 30:1

³²1K1 7:48
³³2K1 2:12

³⁴Eze 1:15
³⁵Eze 10:2

³⁶Ps 106:20
³⁷2Ch 1:17

³⁸p2Ch 3:7
³⁹sEx 25:20

⁴⁰1Sa 4:4
⁴¹1K1 6:23

⁴²Ps 68:10
⁴³Ps 68:17

⁴⁴Ps 90:1
⁴⁵Ps 99:1

⁴⁶Heb 9:5
⁴⁷tEx 25:40

⁴⁸Ex 34:27
⁴⁹De 31:24

⁵⁰uEze 3:14
⁵¹v1Ch 28:11

⁵²yDe 31:7
⁵³Jos 1:6

⁵⁴2Ch 20:15
⁵⁵2Ch 32:16

⁵⁶2Ch 31:6
⁵⁷1Ch 22:13

⁵⁸Jos 1:3
⁵⁹Jos 8:1

⁶⁰2Ch 34:8
⁶¹De 31:8

⁶²4Jos 1:5
⁶³Heb 13:5

⁶⁴1Ch 24:1
⁶⁵1Ch 24:20

⁶⁶1Ch 25:1
⁶⁷Ex 35:26

⁶⁸Ps 110:3
⁶⁹Ex 36:1
⁷⁰k1Ch 22:17
⁷¹1Ch 28:1

utensils^a for the different services, for all the utensils of silver by weight, for all the utensils for the different services, ¹⁵ and the weight for the lampstands^b of gold and their lamps of gold by weight of the different lampstands and their lamps and for the lampstands of silver by weight for the lampstand and its lamps according to the service of the different lampstands,^c ¹⁶ and the gold by weight for the tables of the layer bread,^d for the different tables, and silver for the tables of silver, ¹⁷ and the forks^e and the basins^f and the pitchers of pure gold and for the gold bowls^k by weight for the different bowls and for the silver bowlsⁿ by weight for the different bowls; ¹⁸ and for the incense altar^r of refined gold by weight and for the representation^o of the chariot,^{o1} namely, the cherubs^{ps} of gold for spreading [their wings] out and screening over the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. ¹⁹ "He gave insight for the entire thing in writing^t from the hand of Jehovah upon me,^u even for all the works of the architectural^v plan."

20 And David went on to say to Sol'o-mon his son: "Be courageous^y and strong and act. Do not be afraid^z nor be terrified,^{*} for Jehovah^o God, my God, is with you.^q He will not desert you^a or leave you until all the work of the service of Jehovah's^o house is finished.^b ²¹ And here are the divisions of the priests^t and of the Levites^o for all the service of the house of The [true] God,^a and with you in all the work there is every willing^x one with skill for all the service,^{*} and also the princes^k and all the people, for all your words."

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o-him'*; LXX, *ho The.os'*; VgSy, "Jehovah."

29 David the king now said to all the congregation:^a "Sol'o-mon my son, the one [whom] God has chosen,^r is young^s and delicate,^t but the work is great, for the castle^{bu} is not for man,^o but for Jehovah God. ² And according to all my power^v I have prepared^v for the house of my God the gold^z for the goldwork and the silver^{*} for the silverwork and the copper^{*} for the copperwork, the iron^{*} for the ironwork and the timbers^z for the timberwork, onyx^a stones and stones^{*} to be set with hard mortar and mosaic pebbles and every precious^o stone and alabaster stones in great quantity. ³ And since I am taking pleasure^{*} in the house of my God, there is yet a special property of mine,^o gold and silver; I do give it to the house of my God over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house:^{*} ⁴ three thousand talents[#] of gold^c of the gold of O'phir^l and seven thousand talents of refined silver^{ok} for coating the walls of the houses; ⁵ for the gold for the goldwork and for the silver for the silverwork and for all the work by the hand of the craftsmen. And who is there volunteering to fill his hand today [with a gift] for Jehovah?"ⁿ

6 And the princes^r of the paternal^s houses^c and the princes^t of the tribes of Israel and the chiefs of thousands^u and of hundreds^v and the chiefs of the business^y of the king proceeded to volunteer. ⁷ Accordingly they gave to the service of the house of The [true] God^a gold

^a "Congregation." M, *qa.hal'*; LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*; Vg, "ec.cle'si.a."
^b Or, "temple." M, *bi.rah'*. ^c Literally, "of the fathers." M. ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Vg, *De'us*; LXXSy, "Jehovah."

n1Ch 28:8
 r1K1 8:19
 1Ch 28:5
 s1K1 3:7
 2Ch 13:7
 Pr 4:3
 Jer 1:6
 2Ch 6:18
 tDe 28:54
 1Ch 22:5
 n1Ch 28:10
 1Ch 29:19
 2Ch 2:4
 v2Ch 31:21
 Ec 9:10
 y1Ch 22:3
 z1Ch 22:16
 1Ch 28:14
 1Ch 22:14
 o1Ch 22:4
 #1Ch 22:4
 aGe 2:12
 Ex 28:9
 Isa 54:11
 v2Sa 12:30
 1Ch 20:2
 *Ps 26:8
 Ps 27:4
 Ps 84:1
 #1Ch 21:24
 Pr 3:9
 *1Ch 22:4
 1Ch 22:5
 1Ch 22:16
 *Ex 38:24
 l1K1 9:28
 Job 28:16
 o2Ch 1:15
 o2Ch 1:15
 k1K1 20:39

nEx 25:2
 Ex 35:5
 Ezr 1:4
 r1Ch 27:1
 s1Ch 23:11
 1Ch 24:4
 1Ch 24:31
 t1Ch 27:22
 1Ch 28:1
 uEx 18:25
 lSa 8:12
 1Ch 13:1
 Mic 5:2
 vDe 1:15
 1Ch 27:1
 y1Ch 27:25
 1Ch 27:29
 1Ch 27:32

o1Ch 26:22
 1Ch 26:21
 De 16:10
 Jg 5:9
 *1K1 8:61
 Ps 101:2
 e2Co 9:7
 *Pr 23:15
 Lu 15:6
 #2Ch 20:26
 Ps 146:2
 k1Ch 28:8
 n1K1 8:15
 rGe 32:28
 Ge 33:20
 s1Sa 63:16
 Mt 6:9
 Ro 1:7
 lDa 4:34
 lTh 1:17
 uGe 17:1
 v1Ch 22:5
 Ps 89:17
 y1Sa 15:29
 z1Ch 16:27
 Ps 8:1
 *Ps 24:1
 Ps 115:15
 Isa 42:5
 Jer 10:11
 oNe 1:5
 #Ps 97:1
 Ps 99:1
 Ps 145:1
 Da 7:9
 nNe 9:5
 Ps 97:9
 o2Ch 13:8
 De 8:18
 Pr 10:22
 lK1 3:13
 Pr 8:18
 eDa 6:26
 *Job 9:19
 Ps 62:11
 #De 3:24
 2Ch 20:6
 k2Ch 1:12
 Ps 75:7
 n2Ch 16:9
 Ps 18:32
 Ps 28:8
 rPs 105:1
 sPs 106:1
 tIsa 63:14
 uGe 32:10
 v2Sa 7:18
 vPs 115:1

worth five thousand talents^a and ten thousand darics^b and silver worth ten thousand talents and copper worth eighteen thousand talents and iron worth a hundred thousand talents. ⁸ And what stones were found with any persons they gave to the treasure of the house of Jehovah under the control of Je-hi'el^o the Ger'shon-ite.^a ⁹ And the people gave way to rejoicing over their making voluntary offerings,^o for it was with a complete heart^{*} that they made voluntary offerings to Jehovah,^o and even David the king himself rejoiced with great joy.^{*}

10 Consequently David blessed^{*} Jehovah before the eyes of all the congregation^{ok} and David said: "Blessed may you be,ⁿ O Jehovah the God of Israel^r our father,^s from everlasting even to everlasting. ¹¹ Yours, O Jehovah,^o are the greatness^t and the mightiness^u and the beauty^v and the eminence^y and the dignity,^z for everything in the heavens and in the earth is [yours].^{*} Yours is the kingdom,^{co} O Jehovah, even the One lifting yourself up as head over all.^a ¹² The riches^o and the glory^{*} are on account of you and you are dominating^o everything, and in your hand there are power^x and mightiness[#] and in your hand is [ability] to make great^k and to give strength to all.ⁿ ¹³ And now, O our God, we are thanking you^r and praising^s your beauteous^t name. ¹⁴ And yet, who am I^u and who are my people, that we should retain power to make voluntary offerings like this?^v For

^a At the 1952 value of gold this amounts to about \$132,480,000 (U. S. A.). See Exodus 38: 24, footnote a. ^b "Darics." A daric was a Persian gold coin equivalent intrinsically to about \$5.60. Probably derived from King Da-ri'us' name. ^c "Congregation." M, *qa.hal'*; LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*.

everything is from you^y and out of your own hand we have given to you. ¹⁵ For we are temporary^o residents^z before you and settlers^{*} the same as all our forefathers. Like a shadow our days are upon the earth^o and there is no hope. ¹⁶ O Jehovah our God, all this abundance that we have prepared to build for you a house for your holy name, from your hand it is and to you it all belongs.^a ¹⁷ And I well know, O my God, that you are an examiner of the heart^d and that it is in rectitude that you take pleasure.[†] I, for my part, in the uprightness of my heart have voluntarily offered all these things, and now your people who are on hand here I have enjoyed seeing make offerings voluntarily to you. ¹⁸ O Jehovah the God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel our forefathers,^o do keep this forever as the inclination^o of the thoughts of the heart of your people^x and direct their heart to you.[#] ¹⁹ And to Sol'o-mon my son give a complete heart^k to keep your commandments,ⁿ your testimonies^{ar} and your regulations^s and to do everything and to build the castle^{bi} for which I have made preparation.^u

²⁰ And David went on to say to all the congregation:^{ev} "Bless,^y now, Jehovah YOUR God." And all the congregation^o proceeded to bless Jehovah the God of their forefathers and bow low^z and prostrate^{*} themselves to Jehovah and to the king. ²¹ And they continued to sacrifice^o sacrifices to Jehovah and offer up burnt offerings^a to Jehovah on the day following that day, a thousand young bulls, a thousand rams, a thousand male lambs and their drink^o offer-

^a Or, "reminders." ^b Or, "temple." M, *bi.rah'*. ^c "Congregation." M, *qa.hal'*; LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*; Vg, "ec.cle'si.a."

ings,^o even sacrifices in great number for all Israel.[†] ²² And they continued eating and drinking before Jehovah on that day with great rejoicing,^o and they proceeded a second time to make Sol'o-mon the son of David king^x and to anoint[#] him to Jehovah as leader^k and also Za'dokⁿ as priest. ²³ And Sol'o-mon began to sit upon Jehovah's throne^r as king in place of David his father and to make a success of it,^s and all the Israelites were obedient^o to him. ²⁴ As for all the princes^t and the mighty men^u and also all the sons of King David,^v they submitted themselves to Sol'o-mon the king.^a ²⁵ And Jehovah continued to make Sol'o-mon surpassingly great^y before the eyes of all Israel^o and to put upon him such royal dignity as had not come to be upon any king before him over Israel.^z

²⁶ As for David the son of Jes'se, he reigned over all Israel,[†] ²⁷ and the days that he reigned over Israel were forty years.^o In He'bron he reigned for seven years^a and in Jerusalem he reigned for thirty-three [years].^o ²⁸ And gradually he died in a good old age,[†] having his fill of days,^o riches and glory, and Sol'o-mon his son began to reign in place of him.^x ²⁹ As for the affairs[#] of David the king, the first ones and the last, there they are written among the words of Samuel the seer^{bk} and among the words of Nathanⁿ the prophet and among the words of Gad^r the visionary,^c ³⁰ together with all his kingship and his mightiness^s and the times^t that had passed over him and over Israel and over all the kingdoms of the lands.

^a Literally, "they gave (put) hand under Sol'o-mon the king," M. ^b "Seer." M, *ro.eh'*. ^c Or, "seer." That is, one seeing a vision as a prophet. M, *ho.zeh'*.

yPs 50:12
zGe 47:9
oPs 94:6
*Le 25:23
o2Ch 32:19
=Job 14:2
Ps 90:9
Ro 8:20
APs 24:1
o1Ch 28:9
+Ac 24:16
Heb 1:9
oEx 3:6
*1Ch 28:9
#Ps 10:17
2Th 2:17
k1K1 8:61
2K1 20:3
1Ch 28:9
Ps 101:2
Ps 119:80
oIsa 26:3
n1K1 6:12
1Ch 28:7
rDe 4:45
De 6:17
1K1 2:3
sDe 7:11
De 12:1
t1Ch 29:1
u1Ch 22:14
v1Ch 28:8
y1Ch 16:36
2Ch 20:21
Ps 134:2
Ps 135:19
Ps 145:1
zGe 24:26
Ex 4:31
Ex 33:10
*Ex 12:27
2Ch 7:3
o1K1 8:62
2Ch 7:4
Ezr 6:17
Le 1:3
1K1 8:64
2Ch 7:7
oPs 16:4

oLe 23:13
Nu 15:5
*1K1 8:63
eDe 12:7
2Ch 7:10
Ne 8:12
*1Ch 23:1
*1K1 1:39
k1Sa 25:30
1K1 14:7
1K1 16:2
n1K1 2:35
r1Ch 28:5
Heb 1:8
s1Ch 22:11
o2Ch 11:4
t1Ch 28:21
u1Ch 28:1
v2Sa 5:13
o2Ch 19:8
y1K1 3:12
2Ch 1:1
z2Ch 1:12
Ec 2:9
*1Ch 18:14
Ps 78:71
o2Sa 5:4
1K1 2:11
1Ch 3:4
o2Sa 2:11
2Sa 5:5
o1K1 2:11
oGe 15:15
Ps 25:8
Ps 16:31
oGe 35:29
1Ch 23:1
*1K1 2:1
1K1 2:10
1K1 2:12
*1K1 11:41
1K1 14:29
Heb 11:32
k1Sa 9:9
n2Sa 7:2
2Sa 12:1
r1Ch 21:9
s2K1 10:34
2K1 14:28
tDa 2:21

THE SECOND OF
CHRONICLES^a

I And Sol'o-mon^e the son of David continued to get strength in his kingship^c and Jehovah his God was with him^a and kept making him surpassingly great.^d ² And Sol'o-mon proceeded to say the word to all Israel,^e to the chiefs of the thousands^g and of the hundreds^f and to the judges^h and to all the chieftains of all Israel,^k the heads of the paternal houses.ⁿ ³ Then Sol'o-mon and all the congregation^{br} with him went to the high place that was at Gib'e-on,^s for there was where the tent^t of meeting of The [true] God,^c which Moses the servant^u of Jehovah had made in the wilderness, happened to be. ⁴ However, the ark^v of The [true] God^c David had brought up from Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim^y to the place that David had prepared for it,^z for he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem.^o ⁵ And the copper altar^q that Bez'al-el^a the son of U'ri^o the son of Hur^o had made had been put^d before the tabernacle of Jehovah, and Sol'o-mon and the congregation^b applied as usual to it.^e ⁶ Sol'o-mon now made offerings there before Jehovah upon the copper altar that belonged to the tent of meeting and he went on to offer upon it a thousand burnt offerings.^g

⁷ During that night God appeared to Sol'o-mon and then said to him: "Ask! What shall I give

^a Literally, "The Affairs of the Days," M; "Pa.ra.li.po'me.non (= Of Things Omitted)," LXXVg. ^b "Congregation," M, *qa-hal'*; LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*. ^c "The [true] God," M, *ha-El.o.him'*; LXX, *ho The.os'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^d Literally, "he (one) had put," M. But many Hebrew manuscripts read: "was there."

*1K1 2:12
 -1K1 2:46
 *Ge 21:22
 Ge 39:2
 Ge 39:21
 Ex 3:12
 1Ch 17:8
 1Ch 17:12
 1Ch 17:25
 2Ch 1:12
 Pph 2:9
 *1Ch 13:5
 1Ch 15:3
 *Ex 18:25
 1Sa 8:12
 1Ch 13:1
 *De 1:15
 *1Ch 23:4
 1Ch 26:29
 k1Ch 28:1
 2Ch 29:20
 2Ch 30:2
 2Ch 34:29
 n1Ch 24:31
 1Ch 27:1
 r1Ch 29:1
 s1K1 3:5
 1Ch 16:39
 1Ch 21:29
 tEx 40:2
 Le 1:1
 uDe 34:5
 v2Sa 6:2
 2Sa 6:17
 y1Ch 13:5
 z1Ch 15:1
 *1Ch 16:1
 Ps 132:5
 *Ex 38:1
 *Ex 31:2
 1Ch 2:20
 *1K1 3:4
 *1Ch 16:40
 Isa 40:16

*1K1 3:5
 Pr 3:5
 *2Sa 7:8
 1Ch 17:23
 Ps 89:28
 k1Ch 28:5
 n2Sa 7:12
 1Ch 17:11
 1Ch 17:25
 1Ch 28:6
 Ps 89:35
 Ps 132:11
 cJob 2:12
 *Ps 37:30
 r1K1 3:7
 sGe 13:16
 Ge 22:17
 Nu 23:10
 cJob 21:22
 t1K1 3:9
 Ps 119:34
 Pr 3:13
 uNu 27:17
 De 31:2
 2Sa 5:2
 vPs 72:2
 Pr 2:3
 e2Ch 18:7
 y2Sa 16:7
 1K1 8:18
 1Ch 28:2
 1Ch 29:17
 Pr 23:7
 z1K1 3:11
 *1K1 3:28
 Pr 14:8
 Jas 3:13
 Ps 34:10
 Mt 6:33
 Eph 3:20
 41Ch 29:25
 2Ch 9:22
 Ec 2:9
 *Ex 27:21
 *1K1 3:13
 *1K1 3:4
 1Ch 16:39
 *Ex 40:2
 *1K1 4:24
 1K1 4:25
 *De 17:16
 1K1 4:26
 k2Ch 9:25
 n2K1 9:28
 e2Ch 8:6
 r1K1 10:27
 2Ch 9:27
 Job 22:24
 cPs 12:6
 *Ps 72:15
 t1K1 10:27
 2Ch 9:27
 Isa 9:10

you?"^a ⁸ At that Sol'o-mon said to God: "You are the One that exercised great loving-kindness^a toward David my father^b and that have made me king in place of him.^k ⁹ Now, O Jehovah God, let your promise with David my father prove faithful,ⁿ for you yourself have made me king^r over a people as numerous as the dust^c particles of the earth.^s ¹⁰ Give me now wisdom^o and knowledge^t that I may go out before this people and that I may come in,^u for who could judge^c this great people of yours?"^v ¹¹ Then God said to Sol'o-mon: "For the reason that this has proved to be close to your heart^y and you have not asked for wealth, riches and honor or for the soul^b of those hating you, neither is it even many days^z that you have asked for,^z but you ask for wisdom and knowledge for yourself that you may judge my people over whom I have made you king,^z ¹² the wisdom and the knowledge are being given you;^z also wealth and riches and honor I shall give you such as no kings that were prior to you happened to have^a and such as no one after you will come to have."^o

¹³ So Sol'o-mon came [from]^c the high place that was at Gib'e-on,^e from before the tent^o of meeting,^o to Jerusalem and continued to reign over Israel.^e ¹⁴ And Sol'o-mon kept gathering chariots and steeds^d so that he came to have a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand steeds^d and he kept them stationed in chariot cities^{ok} and close by the king at Jerusalem.ⁿ ¹⁵ And the king came to make the silver^o and the gold^o in Jerusalem like the stones,^r and cedarwood he made like the sycamore trees^t

^a Or, "loyal love." ^b Or, "life." ^c "From," LXXVg. ^d Or, "horsemen."

that are in the She-phe'lah^{au} for great quantity.
¹⁶ And there was the export of the horses that Sol'o-mon had from Egypt,^v and the company of the king's merchants would themselves take the horse drove for a price.^y ¹⁷ And they customarily brought up and exported from Egypt a chariot^c for six hundred silver pieces and a horse^o for a hundred and fifty, and that was the way it was for all the kings of the Hit'tites^c and the kings of Syria.^z It was by means of them that they did the exporting.

2 Sol'o-mon now gave the word to build a house* to Jehovah's name^c and a house^c for his kingship.^{b4} ² Accordingly Sol'o-mon counted off seventy thousand men as burden bearers^d and eighty thousand men as cutters in the mountain,^t and as overseers over them three thousand six hundred.^o ³ Further, Sol'o-mon sent to Hi'ram^c the king of Tyre, saying: "Just as you dealt with David^k my father and you kept sending him cedarwoodⁿ to build himself a house in which to dwell,— ⁴ here I am building^r a house to the name^s of Jehovah my God to sanctify^t it to him, to burn perfumed incense before him,^u with the constant layer bread^v and burnt offerings in the morning and in the evening,^y on the sabbaths^z and on the new moons* and at the festival seasons^c of Jehovah our God. To time indefinite^a this will be upon Israel. ⁵ And the house that I am building will be great,^d for our God^o is greater than all the [other] gods.^{e1}

^a Or, "the lowlands." ^b Chapter 1 ends here in the Hebrew text. ^c "Hi'ram," LXXVgSy and some Hebrew manuscripts; "Hu'ram," M. But see 1 Chronicles 14:1. ^d "God." M, *El.o.him'*, the plural of *El.o'ah*, to denote majesty and divine powers. ^e "The [other] gods." M, *ha-el.o.him'*; LXX, *hoi the.o'i'*; Vg, *de'i*.

⁶ And who could retain power to build him a house?^g For the heavens and the heaven of the heavens cannot contain him,^h and who am I^h that I should build him a house except for making sacrificial smoke before him?^k ⁷ And now send me a skillful man to work in goldⁿ and in silver and in copper and in iron and in wool dyed reddish purple and crimson and blue thread and knowing how to cut engravings, along with the skillful ones that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father has prepared.^r ⁸ And send me timbers of cedar,^s juniper^t and almu^g from Leb'a-non,^v for I myself well know that your servants are experienced^b at cutting down the trees of Leb'a-non,^y (and here my servants are together with your servants,) ⁹ even for preparing timbers for me in great number, for the house that I am building will be great,^z yes, in a wonderful way. ¹⁰ And here to the gatherers of wood, the cutters of the trees,^l I do give wheat as food^c for your servants, twenty thousand cors,^k and barley twenty thousand cors, and wine^o twenty thousand baths,^r and oil^c twenty thousand baths."^k

11 At that Hi'ram^d the king of Tyre^s said the word in writing and sent [it] to Sol'o-mon: "Because Jehovah loved^t his people he has constituted you king over them."^u ¹² And Hi'ram^d went on to say: "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,^v who made the heavens and the earth,^y because he has given to David the king a wise son, experienced in discernment and understanding,^z who will build a house to Jehovah and a

oDe 1:7
 Jos 9:1
 Jos 10:40
 Jg 1:9
 1Ch 27:28
 v2Ch 9:28
 y1Kl 10:28
 z1Kl 10:29
 *1Kl 5:5
 cCa 6:12
 cNe 3:28
 oDe 12:5
 De 12:11
 De 28:58
 1Kl 8:18
 1Ch 22:10
 oEzr 9:1
 *1Kl 7:1
 1Kl 9:1
 o2Ch 2:18
 Ne 7:57
 Ne 7:60
 *1Kl 5:15
 o2Ch 36:19
 o1Kl 5:16
 *1Kl 5:1
 1Kl 9:12
 k2Sa 5:11
 1Ch 14:1
 n1Kl 5:8
 r1Kl 8:18
 sDe 12:5
 De 28:58
 t1Kl 8:63
 uEx 30:7
 vEx 25:30
 Le 24:6
 1Ch 23:29
 Mt 12:4
 yEx 29:38
 Nu 28:4
 Nu 28:8
 zEx 20:10
 Le 23:7
 Nu 28:9
 *Nu 10:10
 Ps 81:3
 Col 2:16
 Le 23:4
 1Ch 23:31
 Le 23:14
 Le 23:41
 o1Kl 9:8
 1Ch 29:1
 *Ex 15:11
 Ps 86:8
 Jer 10:6
 oEzr 1:3

oIsa 66:1

*1Kl 8:27
 2Ch 6:18

*Ex 3:11

2Sa 7:18

1Ch 29:14

2Ch 1:10

kDe 12:6

nEx 31:3

1Kl 7:14

r1Ch 22:15

s1Kl 5:6

t1Kl 5:8

u1Kl 10:11

v1Kl 5:14

y1Kl 5:9

z1Kl 9:8

2Ch 7:21

lLu 10:7

k1Kl 5:11

nEzr 7:22

r1Kl 7:26

1Kl 7:38

s2Sa 5:11

1Kl 5:1

1Kl 9:11

1Ch 14:1

tDe 7:8

De 33:3

cNe 2:1

oPs 23:5

u1Kl 10:9

v1Kl 5:7

1Ch 29:20

Ps 72:18

Lu 1:68

1Pe 1:3

yGe 1:1

Ge 2:1

Ps 33:6

Ps 102:25

Ps 124:8

Ps 136:5

Ps 146:6

Isa 45:18

Ac 4:24

Ac 14:15

Re 10:6

z2Ch 1:12

^a "Almu^g." M, *al.gum.mim'*. See 1 Kings 10:11, footnote b. ^b Literally, "knowing," M. ^c "Food," by a slight correction of the Hebrew text; "food," VgSyT and 1 Kings 5:11. ^d See verse 3, footnote c.

house for his kingship.* ¹³ And now I do send a skillful man, experienced in understanding, belonging to Hi'ram-a'bi,^a ¹⁴ the son of a woman of the sons of Dan^o but whose father was a man of Tyre,^a experienced,^o to work in gold and in silver, in copper,* in iron, in stones^o and in timbers, in wool dyed reddish purple,* in blue thread* and in fine^k fabric and in crimsonⁿ and at cutting every sort of engraving^r and at designing every sort of device^s that may be given to him^t along with your own skillful men and the skillful men of my lord David your father. ¹⁵ And now the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine that my lord has promised, let him send to his servants.^u ¹⁶ As for ourselves, we shall cut down trees from Leb'a-non according to all your need^v and we shall bring them to you as rafts by sea^v to Jop'pa,^z and you, for your part, will take them up to Jerusalem."^o

17 Then Sol'o-mon took a count of all the men that were temporary residents,^b who were in the land of Israel,^o after the census that David his father had taken of them,^o and there came to be found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred. ¹⁸ So he made seventy thousand of them burden bearers^a and eighty thousand cutters^o in the mountain and three thousand six hundred overseers for keeping the people in service.*

3 Finally Sol'o-mon^o started to build the house of Jehovah^l in Jerusalem on Mount Mori'ah,* where [Jehovah]^c had appeared to David his father,* in the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Or'nank the Jeb'usite.

^a Or, "Hi'ram my father," M. Compare 2 Chronicles 4:16, footnote d. ^b "Temporary residents." M, *gei.rim'*; LXXVg, "proselytes." ^c "Jehovah," LXX; "he," M.

*2Ch 2:1

o2Ch 4:16

oJer 4:15

a1Kl 7:13

oEx 31:3

*1Kl 7:14

*Ex 31:5

*Ex 39:1

*Ex 39:2

kEx 39:5

n2Ch 3:14

rEx 39:6

sEx 31:4

Ex 35:32

tEx 35:33

Ex 35:35

u1Kl 5:11

2Ch 2:10

v1Kl 5:8

y1Kl 5:9

zJos 19:46

Ezr 3:7

Ac 9:36

Ac 10:32

o2Ch 32:9

*1Kl 5:13

1Kl 9:20

2Ch 8:7

2Ch 8:8

o1Ch 22:2

a1Kl 5:15

Ne 7:57

Ne 7:60

o2Kl 12:12

1Ch 22:15

-1Kl 5:16

*1Kl 6:14

1Ch 29:19

11Ch 22:1

*Ge 22:2

Ge 22:14

*2Sa 24:25

1Ch 21:28

k2Sa 24:18

1Ch 21:20

² Accordingly he started to build in the second month on the second [day], in the fourth year of his reign.ⁿ ³ And these things Sol'o-mon^r laid as a foundation for building the house of The [true] God,^a the length in cubits by the former measurement being sixty cubits and the width twenty cubits.^s ⁴ And the porch^t that was in front of the length was twenty cubits in front of the width of the house, and its height was a hundred and twenty,^b and he proceeded to overlay it inside with pure gold. ⁵ And the great house^u he covered with juniper wood, after which he covered it with good gold,^v and then he brought up upon it palm figures^y and chains.^z ⁶ Further, he overlaid the house with precious stone^c for beauty,* and the gold^d was gold from the gold country.^d ⁷ And he went on to cover the house, the rafters, the thresholds and its walls and its doors with gold,^a and he engraved cherubs^e upon the walls.^o

8 And he proceeded to make the house of the Most Holy,* its length in relation to the width of the house being twenty cubits and its own width being twenty cubits,^e and then he covered it with good gold to the amount of six hundred talents.^e ⁹ And the weight for the nails* was fifty gold shekels, and the roof chambers he covered with gold.

10 Then he made in the house of the Most

n1Kl 6:1

r1Ch 28:11

1Ch 28:12

1Ch 28:19

1Ch 28:20

s1Kl 6:2

t1Kl 6:3

2Ch 8:12

2Ch 15:8

2Ch 29:7

2Ch 29:17

u1Kl 6:15

v1Kl 6:22

1Ch 29:4

y1Kl 6:29

z1Kl 6:21

*1Ch 29:2

1Ch 29:8

Isa 54:11

Re 21:19

o1Ch 29:3

aEx 26:29

1Kl 6:22

Ezr 7:20

oPs 18:10

oEx 26:1

1Kl 6:29

*Ex 26:33

1Kl 6:19

1Kl 8:6

Heb 9:3

e1Kl 6:20

*1Ch 22:3

Isa 41:7

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*; LXX, *ho The.os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "A hundred and twenty," MLXX^B; "twenty cubits," LXX^ASy. By a transposition of the letters of the Hebrew word here for "a hundred" it would read "cubits," to produce the expression "twenty cubits." ^c Or, "studded the house with precious stones." ^d "Gold country." M, *par.ud'im*; LXX, *pharouaim*. ^e At the 1952 value of gold 600 talents equaled about \$26,496,000 (U. S. A.). See Exodus 38:24, footnote a.

Holy two cherubs^a in the workmanship of images, and overlaid them with gold.^{k 11} As for the wings of the cherubs,ⁿ their length was twenty cubits, the one wing of five cubits reaching to the wall of the house and the other wing of five cubits reaching to the wing of the other cherub.^{r 12} And the wing of the one cherub of five cubits was reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing of five cubits was in contact with the wing of the other cherub.^{s 13} The wings of these cherubs were spread out twenty cubits, and they were standing upon their feet with their faces inward.^t

14 Further, he made the curtain^u of blue thread^v and wool dyed reddish purple and crimson and fine fabric, and brought up cherubs upon it.^y

15 Then he made before the house two pillars,^z thirty-five cubits in length,^a and the capital^b that was upon the top of each one was five cubits.¹⁶ Further, he made chains^c in necklace style^b and put them upon the tops of the pillars and made a hundred pomegranates^d and put them on the chains.¹⁷ And he proceeded to set up the pillars in front of the temple,^e one to the right and one to the left, after which he called the name of the right-hand one Ja'chin^c and the name of the left-hand one Bo'az.^{d*}

4 Then he made the copper altar,^e twenty cubits being its length and twenty cubits its width and ten cubits its height.

2 And he proceeded to make the molten sea^f

^a "Length," MSy; "height," LXX. ^b "In necklace style," by a slight correction of the Hebrew text; literally, "in the innermost room," M. ^c Meaning "He will firmly establish." ^d Possibly meaning "In strength."

#1K1 6:23
k1K1 6:28
nGe 3:24
Ex 25:18
Ex 26:1
Ex 37:7
Nu 7:59
Isa 4:4
2K1 19:15
1Ch 13:6
2Ch 5:7
Ps 80:1
Ps 99:1
Isa 37:16
Eze 10:19
Heb 9:5
r1K1 6:24
s1K1 6:25
1K1 6:27
1Ex 25:20
uEx 40:21
Le 16:2
Mt 27:51
Heb 9:3
Heb 10:20
vEx 26:31
yEx 36:35
z1K1 7:15
1K1 7:21
2K1 25:13
2Ch 4:12
Jer 52:20
*1K1 7:16
2K1 25:17
Jer 52:22
□Ex 28:14
Ex 28:22
1Ex 39:15
1K1 7:17
1K1 7:20
2K1 25:17
2Ch 4:13
Jer 52:23
*1K1 7:21
*2Sa 7:12
Isa 9:7
*Ru 4:21
1Ch 16:11
Ps 110:2
Isa 17:10
Isa 45:24
eEx 27:1
1K1 8:22
2K1 16:14
Eze 43:13
*Ex 30:18
Ex 38:8
Zec 13:1
Tit 3:5
Re 4:6

ten cubits from its one brim to its other brim, circular all around, and its height was five cubits, and it took a line of thirty cubits to circle all around it.^{* 3} And there was the likeness of gourd-shaped^k ornaments^{an} under it clear around, surrounding it, ten in a cubit, enclosing the sea all around.^r The gourd-shaped ornaments^a were in two rows, being cast in its casting.⁴ It was standing upon twelve bulls,^s three facing the north and three facing the west and three facing the south and three facing the east, and the sea was above upon them, and all their hind parts were inward.^{t 5} And its thickness was a handbreadth,^u and its brim was like the workmanship of the brim of a cup, a lily blossom.^v As a receptacle, three thousand bath^{by} measures were what it could contain.^z

6 Further, he made ten basins^{*} and put five to the right and five to the left,[□] to wash in them.[^] Things having to do with the burnt offering^b they would rinse in them. But the sea was for the priests to wash in it.[^]

7 He then made lampstands^g of gold, ten of them of the same plan,^{*} and put them in the temple, five to the right and five to the left.[^]

8 Further, he made ten tables^{ok} and stationed them in the temple, five to the right and five to the left,ⁿ and made a hundred bowls^r of gold.^s

9 Then he made the courtyard^{et} of the priests^u and the great enclosure^v and the doors^y belonging to the enclosure, and their doors he overlaid with copper.¹⁰ And the sea he placed at the right side, to the east, toward the south.^z

#1K1 7:23
kEx 25:31
1K1 6:18
2K1 4:39
nEx 33:4
2Sa 1:24
r1K1 7:24
s2Ch 4:15
Jer 52:20
Eze 1:10
Re 4:7
t1K1 7:25
uJer 52:21
v1K1 6:18
1K1 6:35
yEze 45:14
z1K1 7:26
*Ex 30:18
Ex 38:8
Heb 9:10
□1K1 7:39
APS 51:2
1Co 6:11
◇Le 1:9
Eze 40:38
*Ex 29:4
Heb 9:9
Heb 9:14
Heb 9:23
e1Ch 28:15
Zec 4:2
Zec 4:11
Mt 5:15
Joh 8:12
Re 1:20
*Ex 25:31
Ex 37:17
1Ch 28:12
Heb 8:5
*1K1 7:49
kEx 25:23
Ex 25:6
Eze 44:16
Mal 1:12
1Co 10:21
oNe 5:17
n1K1 7:49
rEx 27:3
Ex 38:3
s1K1 7:50
tEx 27:9
Ex 38:9
u1K1 6:36
v1K1 7:12
yEx 27:16
Ex 38:18
z1K1 7:39

^a Literally, "bulls," M. Possibly ornaments shaped like bulls' heads, and resembling gourds. ^b A bath equaled about 9.8 gallons (U. S. A.), or 1/10th of a cor.

11 Finally Hi'ram^a made the cans^r and the shovels^q and the bowls.^a

So Hi'ram finished doing the work that he did for King Sol'o-mon on the house of The [true] God.^b ¹²The two pillars^o and the round capitals^r upon the top of the two pillars and the two networks^s to cover the two round capitals that were upon the top of the pillars ¹³and the four hundred pomegranates^r for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network to cover the two round capitals that were upon the pillars,^c ¹⁴and the ten carriages^k and the ten basinsⁿ upon the carriages; ¹⁵the one sea^r and the twelve bulls under it,^s ¹⁶and the cans and the shovels^t and the forks^u and all their utensils^v Hi'ram-a'biy^d made for King Sol'o-mon for the house of Jehovah, of polished copper. ¹⁷In the district^o of the Jordan^z the king cast^r them in the thick ground^o between Suc'coth^o and Zer'e-dah.^a ¹⁸Thus Sol'o-mon made all these utensils in very great quantity, for the weight of the copper was not ascertained.^o

19 And Sol'o-mon proceeded to make all the utensils^r that were at the house of The [true] God^f and the golden altar^e and the tables^r with the showbread^s upon them, ²⁰and the lampstands^g and their lamps^k of pure gold, to light them up before the innermost roomⁿ according to

^a "Hi'ram," LXXVg; "Hu'ram," M. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*. ^c "Upon the pillars," LXX; "in front of the pillars," M. ^d Or, "Hi'ram his father," M. Compare 2 Chronicles 2:13, footnote a. ^e Literally, "the thickness (compactness) of the ground." M; that is, the clayey ground. Possibly, by a correction of the Hebrew text, "at the ford of Ad'a-mah." See 1 Kings 7:46, footnote e. ^f "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Vg, *De'us*; LXX, "Jehovah." ^g Or, "the bread of Presence." LXXVg, "the loaves of presentation."

*Ex 27:3
1K1 7:45
Ex 38:3
Nu 4:14
2K1 25:14
Ex 24:6
1K1 7:40
1K1 7:15
1K1 7:41
1K1 7:17
Ex 28:33
1K1 7:20
Ca 4:13
1K1 7:42
Jer 52:22
k1K1 7:27
2K1 25:16
Jer 52:17
n1K1 7:35
r1K1 7:33
s1K1 7:25
t1K1 7:40
uEx 38:3
vJer 52:19
y2Ch 2:13
zGe 13:10
*1K1 7:46
*Ge 33:17
*Jos 3:16
1K1 4:12
*Ne 8:22
*1K1 7:47
1Ch 22:3
1Ch 22:14
Jer 52:20
*Ne 10:35
*2K1 24:13
Ezr 1:7
Jer 28:3
Jer 52:18
*Ex 37:25
1K1 7:48
2Ch 26:16
Re 8:3
*Ex 25:23
Ex 37:10
*Ex 37:17
1K1 7:49
kEx 25:37
Ex 27:20
Nu 8:2
nEx 25:22

rEx 25:31
sEx 37:23
tEx 25:38
u2K1 12:13
v1K1 7:50
yEx 25:29
zLe 16:12
*1K1 6:33
*1K1 6:31
*1K1 6:34

OPs 73:28

1K1 7:51

*1Ch 22:14
*1Ch 26:26
*Jos 23:2
1K1 8:1
1Ch 29:1
*Jos 24:1
k1Ch 24:6
1Ch 24:31
2Ch 1:2
*Eze 7:27
nNu 10:33
r2Sa 6:12
1Ch 16:1
2Ch 1:4
s2Sa 5:7
tPs 2:6
Ps 87:2
Ps 132:13
*Ezr 6:22
*Le 23:34
1K1 8:2
2Ch 7:8
yDe 31:28
Jos 23:2
zNu 4:15
Jos 3:6
Jos 6:6
1K1 8:3
1Ch 15:2
1Ch 15:12
*Job 15:34
*Ex 37:1
*Ex 40:35
*1K1 7:48
*1K1 8:4
*2Sa 6:13
1K1 8:5
1Ch 16:1
1Ch 29:21

the rule; ²¹and the blossoms^r and the lamps^s and the snuffers,^t of gold, (it was the purest gold,) ²²and the extinguishers^u and the bowls^v and the cups^y and the fire holders,^z of pure gold, and the entrance of the house,^r its inner doors^o for the Most Holy and the doors^a of the house of the temple, of gold.

5 Finally all the work^o that Sol'o-mon had to do for the house of Jehovah was at its completion^o and Sol'o-mon began to bring in the sanctified things of David his father;^r and the silver and the gold and all the utensils he put in the treasures of the house of The [true] God.^a ²It was then that Sol'o-mon proceeded to call the older men of Israel^r and all the heads of the tribes,^g the chieftains^o of the paternal^k houses of the sons of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring the arkⁿ of the covenant of Jehovah up from^r the city of David,^s that is to say, Zion.^t ³And all the men of Israel came assembling^u together to the king at the festival,^o that of the seventh month.^y

4 So all the older men of Israel came,^y and the Levites^z began to carry the Ark. ⁵And they came bringing up the Ark^r and the tent of meeting^q and all the holy utensils^a that were in the tent. The priests the Levites^b brought them up.^o ⁶And King Sol'o-mon and all the assembly^o of Israelites that were keeping their appointment with him before the Ark were sacrificing^r sheep and cattle that could not be counted or numbered for multitude. ⁷Then the priests brought the ark of the covenant of Jehovah into its

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Vg, *De'us*; LXXSy, "Jehovah." ^b "The priests the Levites," M; "The priests and the Levites," LXXSyT and 24 Hebrew manuscripts; Vg, "The priests with the Levites."

place,^a into the innermost^a room of the house, into the Most Holy,^a to underneath the wings of the cherubs.^k ⁸ Thus the cherubs were continually spreading out their wings over the place of the Ark,ⁿ so that the cherubs covered over the Ark and its poles^r from above.⁹ ⁹ But the poles were long, so that the tips of the poles were visible at the Holy^a in front of the innermost room, but they were not visible outside, and they^b continue there down to this day.^t ¹⁰ There was nothing in the Ark but the two tablets^u that Moses^o had given at Ho'reb,^o when Jehovah covenanted^y with the sons of Israel while they were coming out from Egypt.^z

11 And it came about when the priests came out from the sanctuary (for all the priests that were to be found had, for their part, sanctified^r themselves—there was no need to observe the divisions),^q ¹² and the Levites^a that were singers^o belonging to all of them, namely, to A'saph,^o to He'man,^o to Je-du'thun^o and to their sons and to their brothers clothed in fine fabricⁿ with cymbals^h and with string instruments^k and harps,ⁿ were standing to the east of the altar and along with them priests to [the number of] a hundred and twenty sounding the trumpets;^r ¹³ and it came about that as soon as the trumpeters and the singers were as one^s in causing one sound to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah, and as soon as they lifted up the sound with the trumpets and with the cymbals and with the instruments of song^t and with praising Jehovah, “for he is good,^u for to everlasting is

oPs 132:8
*1K1 6:5
1K1 8:23
*1K1 6:16
k1K1 8:8

nEx 37:9
rEx 25:14
s1K1 8:7

t1K1 8:8
uEx 31:18
Ex 32:15
Ex 34:1

De 10:2
Heb 9:4
oPs 77:20
oPs 106:19

vEx 17:6
De 4:15
yEx 19:5
Ex 24:7
De 29:1
De 29:14

Jer 31:32
Heb 8:6
z2Ch 6:11
*Ex 19:10

2Ch 29:5
2Ch 29:34
2Ch 30:15
o2Ch 29:28

o1Ch 24:1
2Ch 35:4
a1Ch 15:16
1Ch 16:4

1Ch 23:5
1Ch 25:1
2Ch 29:25
Ezr 3:10

o1Ch 6:39
1Ch 16:7
*1Ch 6:33
1Ch 15:17

2Ch 29:14
o1Ch 16:41
Ne 11:17
*1Ch 15:27

*1Ch 15:16
k2Sa 6:5
n2Ch 9:11
r1Ch 15:24

*1Sa 52:8
tPs 68:25
u1Ch 16:34
2Ch 7:3

^a “Holy,” LXX and five Hebrew manuscripts and 1 Kings 8:8; “Ark,” M. ^b “They,” LXXSyT and many Hebrew manuscripts and 1 Kings 8:8; “it,” M.

vPs 136:1
y1K1 8:10
zEx 40:34
1K1 8:11

*Ex 40:35
2Ch 7:2
oPs 104:31
oEx 16:10

Ex 24:16
Isa 6:4
Eze 10:4
Hag 2:7

2Co 3:11
Re 15:8
a1K1 8:12
oEx 20:21

Ex 24:18
Le 16:2
De 4:11
Ps 18:8

Ps 97:2
Heb 12:18
*2Sa 7:11
1K1 8:13

o1Ch 17:12
e1Ch 22:10
2Ch 2:4
Ps 132:14

*1K1 8:14
*Nu 6:23
Jos 22:6
1K1 8:55

1Ch 16:2
2Ch 29:29
kNe 8:5
Mt 13:2

n1Ch 29:10
1Ch 29:20
Ps 41:13
Ps 72:18

Lu 1:68
r1Ch 17:12
Lu 1:70
s1K1 8:15

t2Sa 7:6
uEx 20:24
De 12:5

v1K1 8:16
y2Ch 12:13
Ps 48:1
z1Sa 16:1

1Ch 28:4
Ps 89:19
*2Sa 7:2
1K1 5:3

*1K1 8:18
2Co 8:12
k1K1 8:19

his loving-kindness,^{av} the house itself was filled with a cloud,^y the very house of Jehovah,^z ¹⁴ and the priests were not able to stand to minister because of the cloud,^s for the glory^q of Jehovah^o filled the house of The [true] God.^b

6 It was then that Sol'o-mon said:^a “Jehovah himself said he was to tent in the thick gloom,^o ² and I, for my part, have built a house of lofty abode for you^r and an established place for you to dwell in to time indefinite.”^c

3 Then the king turned his face^r and began to bless^s all the congregation^d of Israel while all the congregation^d of Israel were standing up.^k ⁴ And he went on to say: “Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,ⁿ who spoke with his own mouth with David my father^r and by his own hands has given fulfillment,^s saying, ⁵ ‘From the day that I brought my people out from the land of Egypt^t I have not chosen a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house for my name^u to prove to be there and I have not chosen a man to become leader over my people Israel.^v ⁶ But I shall choose Jerusalem^y for my name to prove to be there and I shall choose David to come to be over my people Israel.’^z ⁷ And it came to be close to the heart of David my father to build a house to the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.^s ⁸ But Jehovah said to David my father, ‘For the reason that it proved to be close to your heart to build a house to my name, you did well because it proved to be close to your heart.’⁹ ⁹ Only you yourself will not build the house,^k but your son who is coming forth from your

^a Or, “loyal love.” ^b “The [true] God.” M, *ha-El.o.him'*; LXX, *ho The.os'*; Vg, *De'us*. ^c M, *'o.la.mim'* (“times indefinite”). ^d “Congregation.” M, *qa-hal'*; LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*.

loins is the one that will build the house to my name.ⁿ ¹⁰ And Jehovah proceeded to carry out his word^r that he had spoken that I might rise up in the place of David my father^s and sit upon the throne^t of Israel, just as Jehovah had spoken,^u and that I might build the house to the name of Jehovah the God of Israel,^v ¹¹ and that I might place there the ark^y where the covenant of Jehovah is that he concluded with the sons of Israel.^z

12 And he began standing before the altar of Jehovah in front of all the congregation^a of Israel,^{*} and he now spread out his palms.[□] ¹³ (For Sol^o-mon had made a platform[△] of copper and then put it in the middle of the enclosure.[◇] Its length was five cubits and its width five cubits and its height three cubits, and he kept standing upon it.) And he proceeded to kneel⁺ upon his knees in front of all the congregation[°] of Israel and to spread his palms out to the heavens.[°]

¹⁴ And he went on to say: "O Jehovah the God of Israel,^{*} there is no God^b like you[°] in the heavens or on the earth,^k keeping the covenantⁿ and the loving-kindness[°] toward your servants who are walking before you with all their heart;^r ¹⁵ you who have kept toward your servant David my father what you promised him,^s so that you made the promise^d with your mouth and with your own hand you have made fulfillment as at this day.^t ¹⁶ And now, O Jehovah the God of Israel, keep toward your servant David my father what you promised him, saying, "There will not be cut off a man of yours from before

n2Sa 7:12
1Ch 17:4
1Ch 17:12
r2Sa 7:13
1Ch 17:14
Ne 9:8
s1Ch 29:23
t1Ch 28:5
Heb 1:8
u2Sa 7:11
1Ch 17:11
v1KI 8:20
yEx 40:20
1KI 8:9
2Ch 5:7
2Ch 5:10
Heb 9:4
z1KI 8:21

*1KI 8:22
2KI 11:14
2KI 23:3
□Ex 9:33
Ps 28:2
△Ne 8:4
◇1KI 6:36
+1KI 8:54
Ps 95:6
Da 6:10
Lu 22:41
Ac 20:36
◇2Ch 28:14

°Ezr 9:6
°Ezr 9:5

*Ge 33:20
Ex 3:15
1Ch 29:10
#Ex 15:11
1Sa 2:2
2Sa 7:22
Ps 35:10
Ps 86:8
Jer 10:6
Mic 7:18
k1KI 8:23
nDe 7:9
Ne 1:5
rGe 17:1
1KI 3:6
1KI 6:12
2KI 20:3
Lu 1:6
s2Sa 7:12
1Ch 22:9
1Ch 22:10
t1KI 8:24

^a "Congregation." M, *qa.hal'*; LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*. ^b "God." M, *El.o.him'*; LXX, *The.os'*; Vg, *De.us*. ^c Or, "loyal love." ^d Literally, "you spoke," M.

u2Sa 7:13
1KI 6:12
vPs 132:12
◇2Ch 15:3
yPs 26:3
Ps 119:1
z1KI 8:25
*Ex 24:10
1Sa 1:17
Isa 41:17
◇2Ch 32:19
□2Sa 7:25
1Ch 17:15
2Ch 1:9
Ps 119:49
△1KI 8:26
◇Ex 29:45
Isa 57:15
+De 10:14
2Ch 2:6
2Co 12:2
°Ps 113:4
Jer 23:24
*2Ch 32:15
#1KI 8:27
kPs 141:2
Da 9:17
Lu 18:1
n2Ch 33:13
Ps 6:9
rPs 5:2
s1KI 8:28
t2KI 19:16
Ps 33:18
Ps 34:15
uEx 20:24
De 26:2
Ne 1:9
v1KI 8:29
v2Ch 20:9
Ne 1:6
zDe 12:5
2Ch 7:12
*2Ch 30:27
Ec 5:2
CJob 12:4
◇2Ch 7:14
Mic 7:18
△Ex 22:11
Nu 5:19
◇1KI 8:31
*2Ch 30:27
Ps 123:1
°1KI 8:32
*Nu 5:27
2KI 9:26
Ps 10:14
Pr 1:31
Isa 3:11
°Job 36:7
#De 25:1
kIsa 3:10
Eze 18:20

me to sit upon the throne of Israel,^u if only your sons^v will take care of their way by walking in my law,^{°y} just as you have walked before me.^z ¹⁷ And now, O Jehovah the God of Israel,^{*} let your promise^a that you have promised to your servant David prove trustworthy.[△]

18 "But will God^b truly dwell with mankind^{°c} upon the earth?[°] Look! heaven, yes, the heaven of the heavens themselves,^{*} cannot contain you,[°] how much less,^{*} then, this house that I have built?[#] ¹⁹ And you must turn toward the prayer of your servant^k and to his request for favor,^u O Jehovah my God, by listening to the cry of joy^r and to the prayer with which your servant is praying before you,^s ²⁰ that your eyes may prove to be opened^t toward this house day and night, toward the place where you said you would put your name,^u by listening to the prayer with which your servant prays toward this place.^v ²¹ And you must listen to the entreaties of your servant^y and of your people Israel when they pray toward this place,^z that you yourself may hear from the place of your dwelling, from the heavens,^{*} and you must hear and forgive.[□]

22 "If a man sins against his fellow[°] man and he actually lays a cursing upon him to bring him under liability to the curse[△] and the curse actually comes before your altar in this house,[◇] ²³ then may you yourself hear from the heavens⁺ and you must act[°] and judge your servants so as to pay back the guilty by putting his course upon his own head⁺ and by pronouncing the righteous[°] one innocent[°] by giving to him according to his own righteousness.^k

^a Literally, "word," M. ^b "God." M, *El.o.him'*; LXX, *The.os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^c M, *ha-a.dam'*; literally, "the man."

24 "And if your people Israel are defeated before an enemyⁿ because they kept sinning against you^r and they indeed return^s and laud your name^t and pray^u and make request for favor before you in this house,^v ²⁵ then may you yourself hear from the heavens^y and you must forgive^z the sin of your people Israel and bring them back^{*} to the ground that you gave to them and their forefathers.[□]

26 "When the heavens are shut up so that no rain occurs^a because they kept sinning^b against you and they actually pray toward this place^c and laud your name [and] from their sin they turn back because you kept afflicting them,^d ²⁷ then may you yourself hear from the heavens and you must forgive the sin of your servants, even of your people Israel, because you instruct^e them regarding the good way^f in which they should walk, and you must give rain^k upon your land that you have given to your people as a hereditary^o possession."[□]

28 "In case a famine^r should occur in the land, in case a pestilence^s should occur, in case blight^t and mildew,^u locusts^v and cockroaches^w should occur, in case their enemies^y should besiege them in the land of their gates^{az}—any sort of plague^b and any sort of disease^c—²⁹ whatever prayer,^c whatever request for favor^d there may occur on the part of any man or of all your people Israel,^e because they know each one his own plague^f and his own pain, when he actually spreads out his palms toward this house,^g ³⁰ then may you yourself hear from the heavens, the place of your dwelling,^h and you must forgiveⁱ and give to each one according to all his ways,^k

^a Or, "cities," as represented by their gates.

nLe 26:17
De 28:25
Jos 7:8
rJos 7:11
Jg 2:11
2Ki 17:7
aLe 26:40
Ne 9:2
tNe 1:11
uEzr 9:5
v1Ki 8:33
Da 9:3
yEc 5:2
Isa 57:15
z1Ki 8:34
*Ezr 1:6
*Ps 106:47
oGe 13:15
Ex 6:8
aDe 11:17
dEze 14:13
*1Ki 8:35
eIsa 9:13
eEze 18:30
Ps 25:4
Ps 27:11
Ps 94:12
Ps 119:38
*Isa 30:21
Jer 6:16
Jer 42:3
k1Ki 12:1
Ps 68:9
Zec 10:1
n1Ki 8:36
oPs 2:8
rRu 1:1
2Ki 6:25
1Ch 21:12
2Ch 20:9
aDe 28:21
lAm 4:9
Hag 2:17
tDe 28:22
uJoe 1:4
Joe 2:25
vPs 78:46
oPs 91:10
yLe 26:25
2Ch 12:2
2Ch 32:1
z1Ki 8:37
*Eze 14:21
o2Ch 20:6
Ps 33:12
Ps 91:15
a2Ch 33:13
o1Ki 8:38
*Pr 14:10
eIsa 1:15
De 10:14
Ne 9:8
*Ps 130:4
kPs 18:20

n1Ch 28:9
r1Ki 8:39
sEx 20:20

tGe 12:7
Jos 1:2
1Ki 8:40
cEzr 10:2
uEx 12:48
Ru 1:16
1Ki 10:1
Isa 56:3
Ex 18:10
Jos 2:9
Jos 9:9
1Ki 8:41
2Ki 5:3
Isa 60:9
Zec 8:22
*De 3:24
Isa 6:6
*1Ki 8:42
*Isa 66:20
Zec 14:16
Ac 2:10
*2Ch 30:27
Ps 123:1
Ec 5:2
Isa 57:15
k1Ki 8:43
n1Sa 17:46
*2Ki 19:19
Ps 22:27
Ps 46:10
Ps 67:2
Isa 11:10
rJer 10:7
sNu 6:27
1Ki 8:16
1Ki 8:43
tDe 20:1
2Ch 14:11
2Ch 20:4
uNu 31:2
Jos 8:1
Jg 1:2
1Sa 15:3
v2Ch 14:11
2Ch 20:6
yDe 12:5
zDa 9:17
*Ps 9:4
Jer 5:28
o2Ch 28:11
o1Ki 8:46
aPs 130:3
cLe 26:34
Da 9:7
*Le 26:40

e1Ki 8:47

(because you know his heart,ⁿ for you yourself alone well know the heart of the sons of mankind,) ^r ³¹ to the end that they may fear^s you by walking in your ways all the days that they are alive upon the surface of the ground that you gave to our forefathers.^t

32 "And also to the foreigner^o who is no part of your people Israel^u and who actually comes from a distant land by reason of your great name^o and your strong hand^v and your stretched-out arm,^o and they actually come and pray toward this house,^v ³³ then may you yourself hear from the heavens, from your established place of dwelling,^h and you must do according to all for which the foreigner calls to you,^k in order that all the peoples of the earth may know your nameⁿ and may fear^r you the same as your people Israel and may know that your name has been called upon this house that I have built.^s

34 "In case your people go out to the war^t against their enemies in the way that you send them^u and they indeed pray^v to you in the direction of this city that you have chosen and the house that I have built to your name,^v ³⁵ then you must hear from the heavens their prayer and their request for favor,^z and you must execute judgment for them.^{*}

36 "In case they sin against you^o (for there is no man that does not sin),^a and you have to be incensed at them and abandon them to an enemy and their captors actually carry them off captive^c to a land distant or nearby,^d ³⁷ and they indeed come to their senses in the land where they have been carried off captive^e and they actually return and make request to you for favor in the land where they are captives,^g say-

ing, 'We have sinned,* we have erred# and we have acted wickedly,'^{k 38} and they indeed return to you with all their heartⁿ and with all their soul in the land where they are captives of those who carried them off captive,^r and they indeed pray in the direction of their land that you gave to their forefathers^s and the city that you have chosen^t and the house that I have built to your name,^{u 39} then you must hear from the heavens, from your established place of dwelling,^v their prayer and their requests for favor^y and you must execute judgment^z for them and forgive¹ your people who have sinned against you.

40 "Now, O my God,² please, let your eyes³ prove to be opened and your ears⁴ attentive to the prayer respecting this place. ⁴¹ And now do rise up,⁵ O Jehovah God, into your rest,⁶ you and the Ark⁷ of your strength.⁸ Let your priests themselves, O Jehovah God, be clothed with salvation^k and let your men of loving-kindness^{an} themselves rejoice in goodness. ⁴² O Jehovah God, do not turn back the face of your anointed one.^{br} O do remember^c the loving-kindnesses^{ce} to David your servant."^s

7 Now as soon as Sol'o-mon finished praying,^t the fire itself came down from the heavens^u and proceeded to consume the burnt offering^v and the sacrifices, and Jehovah's glory^y itself filled the house. ² And the priests were unable to enter into the house of Jehovah because Jehovah's glory^c had filled the house of Jehovah.^z ³ And all the sons of Israel were spectators when the fire came down and the glory of Jehovah

*Ne 1:6
Ps 106:6
#Da 9:5
kEzr 9:6
nDe 30:2
Jg 10:15
iSa 7:3
Jer 29:13
rHo 14:1
Joe 2:13
sDa 9:3
tDe 12:5
Da 6:10
u1Ki 8:48
v2Ch 30:27
yPs 123:1
Ec 5:2
Isa 57:15
y1Ki 8:49
zZec 1:15
*Ps 25:18
Mic 7:18
#Ps 7:3
Ps 22:1
Ps 88:1
1Ki 8:52
2Ch 7:15
2Ch 16:9
Ps 34:15
Isa 37:17
#Ps 17:1
Ps 31:2
Ps 116:2
*Ps 132:8
#1Ch 28:2
Isa 66:1
*Jos 3:13
Jos 6:4
#Ps 110:2
#Ps 25:6
#Ps 17:7
kIsa 59:16
Isa 61:6
nNe 9:25
r1Ki 1:34
Ps 2:2
Isa 61:1
sAc 13:34
t1Ki 8:54
u1Ki 18:38
vGe 15:17
Ex 29:43
Le 9:24
Jg 6:21
1Ch 21:26
#Ne 9:5
yEx 40:34
1Ki 8:11
Re 21:23
zEx 40:35
Re 15:8

*Ex 4:31
Le 9:24
Nu 14:5
Nu 16:22
1Ki 18:39
#1Ch 29:20
Ps 95:6
2Ch 5:13
Ezr 3:11
Ps 136:1
1Ch 16:41
2Ch 20:21
Ps 103:17
Isa 63:7
+1Ki 8:62
#1Ki 8:63
1Ch 29:21
*Nu 7:10
2Ch 2:4
Ezr 6:16
#1Ch 16:39
k1Ch 15:16
1Ch 16:4
n1Ch 23:5
rAm 6:5
s1Ch 16:34
Ps 106:1
Ps 138:8
#2Ch 23:17
tNu 10:10
Jos 6:4
1Ch 13:8
1Ch 15:24
2Ch 5:12
u2Ch 36:14
Heb 13:12
v1Ki 8:64
yLe 1:3
zLe 3:1
*2Ch 4:1
rLe 2:1
2Le 4:8
1Le 23:34
Nu 29:12
De 16:13
Zec 14:16
Joh 7:2
+1Ki 8:65
#2Ch 30:13
*Nu 34:8
Jos 13:5
2Ki 14:25
Am 6:14
#Ge 15:18
Nu 34:5
Jos 13:3
1Ki 4:21
#Ps 80:8
kLe 23:36
De 16:8
Ne 8:18

was upon the house, and they immediately bowed¹ low with their faces to the earth upon the pavement and prostrated² themselves and thanked Jehovah, "for he is good,³ for his loving-kindness^a is forever."⁴

4 And the king and all the people were offering sacrifice before Jehovah.⁵ And King Sol'o-mon went on offering the sacrifice of twenty-two thousand cattle and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep.⁶ Thus the king and all the people inaugurated^x the house of The [true] God.^b ⁷ And the priests⁸ were standing at their posts of duty, and the Levites^k with the instruments of songⁿ to Jehovah that David^r the king had made to thank Jehovah, "for his loving-kindness^a is forever,"^s when David would render praise by their hand, and the priests^o were sounding the trumpets^t in front of them, while all the Israelites were standing.

7 Then Sol'o-mon sanctified^u the middle of the courtyard^v that was before the house of Jehovah, because there he rendered up the burnt offerings^y and the fat pieces of the communion offerings,^z for the copper altar¹ that Sol'o-mon had made was itself not able to contain the burnt offering and the grain offering² and the fat pieces.³ ⁴ And Sol'o-mon proceeded to hold the festival⁴ at that time for seven days, and all Israel with him,⁵ a very great congregation⁶ from as far as Ha'math^x down to the torrent valley of Egypt.⁷ ⁸ But on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly,^k because the inauguration of the altar they had held for

^a Or, "loyal love." ^b M, *ma.shi'ahh* (in the plural number: "anointed ones"); LXX, *christos*; Vg, *christus*; Sy, *m'shihh*. ^c Or, "(cases of) loyal love."

^a Or, "loyal love." ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him*'; LXX, *ho Theos*'; Sy, "Jehovah." ^c M, *qa.hal*'; LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*; Vg, "ecclesiast."

seven days and the festival for seven days.ⁿ ¹⁰ And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their homes joyful^r and feeling good at heart over the goodness^s that Jehovah had performed toward David and toward Sol'o-mon and toward Israel his people.^t

11 Thus Sol'o-mon finished the house of Jehovah^u and the house of the king,^v and in everything that had come into Sol'o-mon's heart^y to do regarding the house of Jehovah and his own house he proved successful.^z ¹² Jehovah now appeared^{*} to Sol'o-mon during the night and said to him: "I have heard your prayer[□] and I have chosen[^] this place for myself as a house of sacrifice.[°] ¹³ When I shut up the heavens that no rain may occur^{*} and when I command the grasshoppers to eat up the land[□] and if I send a pestilence among my people,^{*} ¹⁴ and my people[#] upon whom my name^k has been called humbleⁿ themselves and pray^r and seek my face^s and turn back from their bad ways,^t then I myself shall hear from the heavens^u and forgive[°] their sin^v and I shall heal[□] their land.^y ¹⁵ Now my own eyes^z will prove to be opened and my ears^{*} attentive to prayer at this place. ¹⁶ And now I do choose[□] and sanctify this house that my name[^] may prove to be there to time indefinite[°] and my eyes[°] and my heart will certainly prove to be there always.^{*}

17 "And if you yourself will walk before me[°] just as David^{*} your father walked even by doing according to all that I have commanded you[#] and you will keep my regulations^k and my judicial decisions,ⁿ ¹⁸ then I shall certainly establish the throne of your kingship^r just as I covenant-

n1KI 8:65
2Ch 30:23
rDe 12:7
De 12:12
De 16:11
2Ch 29:36
Ne 8:10
Ps 32:11
s2Ch 6:41
t1KI 8:66
u1KI 9:1
v2Ch 2:1
yEc 2:4
Ec 2:10
zEc 2:11
*Ge 12:7
1KI 9:2
2Ch 1:7
□2KI 20:5
Ps 10:17
Ps 66:19
Lu 1:13
Ac 10:31
△De 12:5
Ps 78:68
°De 12:6
2Ch 2:6
*2Ch 6:26
°Ex 10:5
*Nu 14:12
Nu 16:46
Eze 14:19
#Ex 19:5
De 32:9
kIsa 43:10
Isa 63:19
nLe 26:41
De 4:30
2Ch 33:12
r2Ch 6:37
Ac 9:11
°Ps 25:11
□2Ch 16:12
sNu 6:26
tDe 30:2
Pr 28:13
Isa 55:7
u2Ch 6:27
v2Ch 6:39
°Ne 1:6
yPs 60:2
Jer 8:22
Jer 33:6
Jer 51:9
zDe 11:12
*2Ch 6:40
□De 12:21
△1KI 8:16
°1KI 9:3
*2Ch 6:20
°De 28:1
*1KI 9:4
#De 4:40
kDe 12:1
nDe 4:5
r2Sa 7:13

sPs 89:28
t1KI 9:5
uHeb10:38
vLe 26:15
yDe 28:15
zJos 23:16
*1KI 9:6
□De 4:26
2KI 17:20
△1KI 9:7
°2KI 25:9
°Ps 69:11
+De 28:37
°Ps 44:14
*1KI 9:8
#2Ch 29:8
Jer 19:8
Da 9:12
kDe 29:24
Jer 22:8
nLa 2:16
rJg 2:12
Jer 1:16
Eze 14:23
sEx 12:51
De 29:25
tJer 2:11
Jer 5:19
u1KI 9:9
v2Ch 36:17
Jer 12:7
y1KI 9:10
z1KI 6:37
*1KI 7:1
°1KI 9:11
△2Sa 5:11
1KI 5:2
°2Sa 8:3
1KI 11:23
1Ch 18:3
*1KI 9:18
°Ex 1:11
1KI 9:19
2Ch 17:12
*Nu 13:21
Nu 34:8
#Jos 16:5
1Ch 7:24
kJos 16:3
1KI 9:17
nNu 32:17
De 28:52
2KI 10:2
rDe 3:5

ed with David your father,^s saying, "There will not a man of yours be cut off from ruling over Israel."^t ¹⁹ But if YOU yourselves turn back^u and actually leave my statutes^v and my commandments^y that I have put before YOU and YOU actually go and serve other gods^z and bow down to them,^{*} ²⁰ then I shall certainly uproot them from off my ground that I have given them,[□] and this house that I have sanctified[^] for my name I shall throw away from before my face[°] and I shall make it a proverbial[□] saying^{*} and a taunt among all the peoples.[°] ²¹ As for this house that had become heaps of ruins,^a everyone passing by it will stare in amazement[#] and be certain to say, 'For what reason did Jehovah do like that to this land and to this house?'^k ²² And they will have to say,ⁿ 'It was for the reason that they left Jehovah^r the God of their forefathers who had brought them out of the land of Egypt^s and they proceeded to take hold of other gods^t and bow down to them and serve them.^u That is why he brought upon them all this calamity.'^v

8 And it came about at the end of twenty years,^y in which Sol'o-mon had built the house of Jehovah^z and his own house,^{*} ² that the cities[□] that Hi'ram^b had given to Sol'o-mon—Sol'o-mon rebuilt them and then caused the sons of Israel to dwell there. ³ Furthermore, Sol'o-mon went to Ha'math-zo'bah[°] and prevailed over it. ⁴ Then he rebuilt Tad'mor^c in the wilderness and all the storage[°] cities that he had built in Ha'math.^{*} ⁵ And he went on to build Upper Beth-ho'ron[#] and Lower Beth-ho'ron,^k fortified cities with walls,ⁿ doors and bar,^r ⁶ and

° See 1 Kings 9: 8, footnote d. b "Hi'ram," LXXVgSy; "Hu'ram," M. ° "Tad'mor," MLXXSy; "Pal.my'ra," Vg.

Ba'al-ath^s and all the storage cities^o that had become Sol'o-mon's and all the chariot cities^t and the cities for the horse^u and every desirable thing of Sol'o-mon^v that he had desired to build in Jerusalem and in Leb'a-non^y and in all the land of his dominion.

7 As for all the people that were left over of the Hit'tites^z and the Am'or-ites^{ca} and the Per'iz-zites^d and the Hi'vites^e and the Jeb'u-sites,^o who were no part of Israel,^s from their sons that had been left behind them in the land,^u whom the sons of Israel had not exterminated,^k Sol'o-mon kept levyingⁿ men^a for forced labor until this day.^r ⁹ But there were none out of the sons of Israel that Sol'o-mon constituted slaves for his work,^s for they were warriors^t and chiefs of his adjutants and chiefs of his charioteers^v and of his horse^y.¹⁰ These were the chiefs of the deputies^z that belonged to King Sol'o-mon, two hundred and fifty, the foremen over the people.^{*}

11 And Phar'aoh's^o daughter^o Sol'o-mon brought up out of the city of David^l to the house that he had built^o for her,^a for he said: "Although a wife^o of mine, she should not dwell in the house of David the king of Israel, for the places to which the ark of Jehovah has come are something holy."^o

12 It was then that Sol'o-mon offered up burnt sacrifices^t to Jehovah upon the altar^o of Jehovah that he had built before the porch,^s even as a daily^m matter of course to make offerings according to the commandment of Moses for the sabbaths^k and for the new moonsⁿ and for the appointed festivals^r three times in

^a Literally, "them," M.

2Ch 12:4
sJos 19:44
1K1 9:18
t1K1 4:26
oIsa 21:7
u1K1 9:19
vEc 2:10
yCa 4:11

oGe 15:19
De 7:1
oEzr 9:1
aGe 15:21
dEx 34:11
eEx 23:23
oNu 13:29
s1K1 9:20
uJg 1:21
kJos 15:63
Jos 17:12
Ps 106:34
n1K1 9:21
rJos 16:10
Jos 17:13
1K1 5:13
2Ch 2:17
sEx 19:6
Le 25:39
t1Sa 8:12
v1Sa 8:11
y1K1 9:22
z1K1 5:16
2Ch 2:18

*1K1 9:23
oPs 135:9
o1K1 3:1
l1K1 9:24
o2Ch 27:4
a1K1 7:8
oJob 2:9

dEx 3:5
Ex 29:43
Le 1:3
o2Ch 4:1
Eze 8:16
Joe 2:17
1K1 6:3
1Ch 28:11
2Ch 3:4
*Ex 29:38
Nu 28:3
kEx 20:10
Nu 28:9
nNu 10:10
Nu 28:11
1Sa 20:18
rLe 23:4

the year,^a at the festival of unfermented^o cakes^t and at the festival of the weeks^{ou} and at the festival of the booths.^v ¹⁴ Further, he set the divisions^y of the priests over their services according to the rule of David his father,^l and the Levites^z at their posts of duty, to praise^e and to minister^{ca} in front of the priests as a daily matter of course,^a and the gatekeepers in their divisions for the different gates,^o for such was the commandment of David the man of God.^{a*} ¹⁵ And they did not turn aside from the king's commandment to the priests^o and the Levites concerning any matter and concerning the supplies.^x ¹⁶ So Sol'o-mon's work was all in a prepared^m state from the day of the foundation-laying of the house of Jehovah until it was finished.^k [So] the house of Jehovah was complete.ⁿ

17 It was then that Sol'o-mon went to E'zi-on-ge'ber^r and to E'loth^s upon the shore of the sea in the land of E'dom.^t ¹⁸ And Hi'ram^{bu} regularly sent to him by means of his servants ships and servants having a knowledge of the sea^v and they would come with Sol'o-mon's servants to O'phir^z and take from there four hundred and fifty talents^z of gold^z and bring it to King Sol'o-mon.^a

9 And the queen of She'ba^d herself heard the report about Sol'o-mon,^s and she proceeded to come to test^o Sol'o-mon with perplexing questions^t at Jerusalem, along with a very impressive train^m and camels^{ok} carrying balsam oilⁿ and gold in great quantity and precious stones.^r At length she came in to Sol'o-mon and spoke with

oEzr 6:22
sDe 16:16
tJer 5:24
uLe 23:6
vLe 23:16
Ac 2:1
vLe 23:34
y1Ch 24:1
z1Ch 5:11
2Ch 23:4
2Ch 31:2
Lu 1:5
Lu 1:8
l1Ch 23:1
z1Ch 15:16
1Ch 25:1
*1Ch 6:31
1Ch 16:42
1Ch 25:1
o1Ch 16:4
1Ch 24:31
a2Ch 35:10
1Ch 9:17
1Ch 26:1
*De 33:1
Ac 13:22
oEx 39:43
2Ch 30:12
*1K1 7:51
1Ch 9:29
1Ch 26:20
*1K1 5:18
k1K1 6:7
n1K1 7:51
rNu 33:35
1K1 22:48
2Ch 20:36
*De 2:8
2K1 14:22
2K1 16:6
tGe 36:1
1Ch 1:43
u2Sa 5:11
v1K1 9:27
z1K1 22:48
Ps 45:9
*Ex 38:24
o1K1 10:22
2Ch 9:13
aEc 2:8
oGe 10:28
*1K1 10:1
oJg 14:12
*Mt 22:46
*2K1 5:9
oEzr 2:67
kGe 12:16
1Sa 6:6
nEx 25:6
2K1 20:13
r1K1 10:2

^a "The man of God." M, *ish ha-El-ohim*'; literally, "man of The [true] God." See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^b "Hi'ram," LXXVgSy; "Hu'ram," M.

him about everything that happened to be close to her heart.^a Sol'o-mon, in turn, went on to tell her all her matters,^t and no matter was concealed from Sol'o-mon that he did not tell her.^u

3 When the queen of She'ba got to see Sol'o-mon's wisdom^v and the house that he had built,^v and the food of his table^w and the sitting of his servants^x and the table service^y of his waiters^z and their attire^{aa} and his drinking service^{ab} and their attire, and his burnt sacrifices^{ac} that he regularly offered up at the house of Jehovah,^{ad} then there proved to be no more spirit in her.^{ae} So she said to the king: "True was the word that I heard in my own land about your matters and about your wisdom.^{af} And I did not put faith^{ag} in their words until I had come that my own eyes might see,^{ah} and, look! there has not been told me the half of the abundance of your wisdom.^{ai} You have surpassed the report that I have heard.^{aj} Happy^{ak} are your men and happy are these servants of yours who are standing before you constantly and listening to your wisdom.^{al} May Jehovah your God come to be blessed,^{am} who has taken delight^{an} in you by putting you upon his throne^{ao} as king for Jehovah your God,^{ap} because your God loved^{aq} Israel, to make it stand to time indefinite, so that he put you over them as king^{ar} to execute judicial decision^{as} and righteousness."^{at}

9 Then she gave^{au} the king a hundred and twenty talents^{av} of gold^{aw} and balsam oil^{ax} in very great quantity and precious stones,^{ay} and there had not come to be the like of that balsam oil which the queen of She'ba gave to King Sol'o-mon.^{az}

^a Literally, "the standing."

s1Sa 1:15
Ps 4:4
Mt 12:34
t1K1 10:3
Pr 1:5
u2Sa 14:20
1K1 3:12
v1K1 3:28
1K1 10:4
Ec 12:9
y1K1 6:1
2Ch 3:1
2Ch 4:11
z1K1 4:22
Pr 9:5
*Lu 12:37
=Re 3:20
Δ1K1 10:5
ΔNe 1:11
*Le 1:3
Δ2Ch 8:13
*Jos 5:1
Ps 119:18
Ps 143:7
*1K1 10:6
kEx 14:31
n1K1 10:7
Joh 20:25
Joh 20:29
rPs 31:19
Isa 64:4
Zec 9:17
s1K1 4:31
1K1 4:34
tDe 33:29
Pr 3:13
Pr 8:34
IT1 1:11
u1K1 10:8
v1K1 5:7
1Ch 29:20
Ps 72:18
y2Sa 15:26
Ps 18:19
zPs 2:6
Heb 1:8
*1K1 10:9
ΔDe 7:8
2Ch 2:11
ΔJoh 1:49
Δ2Sa 8:15
Isa 9:7
*2Sa 23:3
Ps 72:2
Isa 11:4
Δ1K1 9:14
Ps 72:10
*Ex 38:24
=1K1 10:2
kGe 43:11
Ex 30:34
nPr 3:15
Pr 20:15
r1K1 10:10

s1K1 5:2
1K1 5:6
OPs 104:16
t1K1 9:27
1K1 10:22
2Ch 8:15
Ps 72:19
u1K1 10:11
v2Ch 3:6
y1K1 6:8
*1K1 7:1
*1Ch 25:1
Ps 92:3
Ps 150:3
Δ2Sa 6:5
1Ch 23:5
Δ1Ch 9:33
2Ch 5:12
Δ1K1 10:12
*1K1 10:1
Mt 12:42
Lu 11:31
ΔGe 25:3
*Ps 20:4
Mt 15:28
*1K1 10:13

kEx 38:24
n1K1 10:14
Ps 68:29
Ps 72:15
r1K1 10:15
sPs 72:10
tPs 68:29
Isa 21:13
Isa 45:14
Isa 60:6
Jer 25:24
u1K1 14:26
2Ch 12:9
v1K1 10:16
y1K1 10:17
z1K1 7:2
*1K1 22:39
Ps 45:8
Eze 27:6
Am 6:4
Re 18:12
ΔPs 9:7
ΔPs 45:6
Ps 110:1
Ps 122:5
Heb 1:8
Δ1K1 10:18

10 And, besides, the servants of Hi'ram^{aa} and the servants of Sol'o-mon who brought gold^{ab} from O'phir brought timbers of almug trees^{ac} and precious stones.^{ad} And the king proceeded to make out of the timbers of the almug trees stairs^{ae} for the house of Jehovah and for the king's house^{af} and also harps^{ag} and string instruments^{ah} for the singers,^{ai} and the like of them had never been seen before in the land of Judah.^{aj}

12 And King Sol'o-mon himself gave the queen^{ak} of She'ba^{al} all her delight for which she had asked apart from what she brought to the king.^{am} After that she turned about and went to her own land, she together with her servants.^{an}

13 And the weight of the gold that came to Sol'o-mon in one year amounted to six hundred and sixty-six talents^{ao} of gold,^{ap} aside from the men of travel^{aq} and the merchants^{ar} who were bringing in and all the kings^{as} of the Arabs^{at} and the governors of the land who were bringing in gold and silver to Sol'o-mon.

15 And King Sol'o-mon went on to make two hundred large shields of alloyed gold^{au} (six hundred [shekels]^{av} of alloyed gold he proceeded to lay upon each large shield)^{aw} and three hundred bucklers of alloyed gold (three mi'nas^{ax} of gold he proceeded to lay upon each buckler).^{ay} Then the king put them in the House of the Forest of Leb'a-non.^{az}

17 Further, the king made a great ivory^{ba} throne^{bb} and overlaid it with pure gold.^{bc} And there were six steps to the throne, and there

^a "Hi'ram," LXXVgSy; "Hu'ram," Mmargin, ^b Or, "the traffickers." Possibly, by a correction of the Hebrew text, "the ships of Tarshish." ^c "Shekels." Inserted in agreement with 1 Kings 10:16. ^d "Mi'nas," Sy and 1 Kings 10:17; "hundred," M.

was a footstool in gold to the throne (they were attached), and there were armrests on this side and on that side by the place of sitting, and two lions^o were standing beside the armrests.^r ¹⁹ And there were twelve lions^{oo} standing there upon the six steps on this side and on that side. No other kingdom had any made just like it.^s ²⁰ And all the drinking vessels[#] of King Sol'o-mon were of gold,^k and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Leb'a-nonⁿ were of pure gold. There was nothing of silver; it was considered as nothing at all^r in the days of Sol'o-mon. ²¹ For ships belonging to the king were going to Tar'shishⁿ with the servants of Hi'ram.^{at} Once every three years ships of Tar'shish would come in, carrying gold^u and silver,^v ivory,^y and apes^z and peacocks.^{*}

²² So King Sol'o-mon was greater than all the other kings of the earth in riches^o and wisdom.^a ²³ And all the kings of the earth were seeking^o the face of Sol'o-mon to hear his wisdom,^{*} which The [true] God^b had put in his heart.^{oo} ²⁴ And they were bringing each his gift,^{*} articles of silver and articles of gold[#] and garments,^o armor^k and balsam oil, horses and mulesⁿ as a yearly matter of course.^r ²⁵ And Sol'o-mon came to have four thousand stalls of horsesⁿ and chariots^t and twelve thousand steeds,^c and he kept them stationed in the chariot cities^u and close by the king in Jerusalem. ²⁶ And he came to be ruler over all the kings from the River^d down to the land of the Philis'tines and down to the boundary of

^a "Hi'ram," LXXVgSy; "Hu'ram," M. ^b "The [true] God," M, hu-El-o-him'; LXX, ho The-os'; Sy, "Jehovah." ^c Or, "horsemen." ^d "The River," That is, the Eu-phra'tes.

oGe 49:9
Pr 28:1
Re 5:5
*1Kl 10:19
*Nu 23:24
Nu 24:9
Mt 19:28
Re 21:12
oJob 4:10
*1Kl 10:20
*Es 1:7
Da 5:2
Da 5:3
k1Kl 10:21
r1Kl 7:2
r1Kl 10:27
sGe 10:4
2Ch 20:36
Ps 72:10
Isa 23:1
Jon 1:3
t2Sa 5:11
u1Kl 9:28
1Kl 10:11
v1Kl 7:51
1Kl 10:25
y1Kl 10:18
Am 3:15
z1Kl 10:22
*Job 39:13
o1Kl 3:13
1Kl 10:23
Ps 89:27
Eph 3:8
A1Kl 3:12
1Kl 4:29
Col 1:18
Col 2:3
o1Kl 4:34
1Kl 11:10
*1Kl 10:24
o2Ch 32:25
*1Kl 3:28
2Ch 1:12
Pr 2:6
Da 1:17
Da 5:11
Lu 21:15
oJob 9:31
*1Sa 10:27
1Kl 9:14
2Ch 26:8
Job 42:11
Ps 68:29
*2Sa 8:10
k1Sa 22:8
n1Kl 1:33
r1Kl 10:25
sDe 17:16
t1Kl 4:26
u1Kl 10:26

v1Kl 4:21

y2Ch 1:15

zDe 1:7

*1Kl 10:27

12Ch 1:16

o1Kl 10:28

Isa 2:7

Isa 31:1

41Kl 11:41

o2Sa 7:2

2Sa 12:1

1Kl 1:8

1Kl 1:11

1Kl 1:32

1Ch 29:29

*1Kl 14:2

*1Kl 11:29

*2Ch 12:15

2Ch 13:22

*2Ch 13:20

k2Ch 13:6

n1Kl 11:42

rDe 31:16

1Kl 1:21

1Kl 14:20

*2Sa 7:12

1Kl 2:10

1Kl 14:31

2Ch 21:20

t1Ch 3:10

2Ch 13:7

Mt 1:7

u1Kl 11:43

v1Kl 12:1

yGe 12:6

Ge 37:12

Jos 20:7

Jos 24:1

Jg 9:1

z1Kl 4:1

1Ch 12:38

*1Kl 11:28

o1Kl 11:26

41Kl 11:40

o1Kl 12:2

*1Kl 12:3

o1Sa 8:11

Isa 47:6

Mt 11:29

Mt 23:4

*1Kl 4:21

1Kl 9:22

2Ch 8:9

*1Kl 4:7

Ec 5:8

kMt 11:30

n1Kl 12:4

rPr 3:28

s1Kl 12:5

Egypt.^v ²⁷ Furthermore, the king made the silver in Jerusalem like the stones, and cedar-wood he made like the sycamore^y trees that are in the She-phe'lah^{az} for great quantity.^{*} ²⁸ And there were those bringing out horses^t to Sol'o-mon from Egypt^o and from all the other lands.

²⁹ As for the rest of the affairs of Sol'o-mon,^a the first and the last, are they not written among the words of Nathan^o the prophet and in the prophecy of A-hi'jah^r the Shi'lo-nite^o and in the record of visions of Id'do^b the seer concerning Jer-o-bo'am[#] the son of Ne'bat?^k ³⁰ And Sol'o-mon continued to reign in Jerusalem over all Israel for forty years.ⁿ ³¹ Finally Sol'o-mon lay down with his forefathers.^r So they buried him in the city of David his father,^s and Re-ho-bo'am^t his son began to reign in place of him.^u

10 And Re-ho-bo'am^v proceeded to go to She'chem,^y for it was to She'chem that all^z the Israelites came to make him king.^{*} And it came about that as soon as Jer-o-bo'am[#] the son of Ne'bat^o heard of it while he was yet in Egypt,^a (because he had run away on account of Sol'o-mon the king,) Jer-o-bo'am immediately came back from Egypt.^o ³ So they sent and called him, and Jer-o-bo'am and all Israel came and spoke to Re-ho-bo'am, saying:^{*} "Your father, for his part, made our yoke hard,^o and now make the hard service of your father^r and the heavy yoke[#] that he put upon us lighter,^k and we shall serve you."ⁿ

⁵ At this he said to them: "Let there be yet three days.^r Then return to me." So the people went away.^s ⁶ And King Re-ho-bo'am began to

^a Or, "the lowlands." ^b Literally, "Je'di," M, or "Je'do," Mmargin, See 2 Chronicles 12: 15.

take counsel^t with the older men that were continually attending upon Sol'o-mon his father while he continued alive, saying: "How are you advising to reply to this people?"^u ^v Accordingly they spoke to him, saying: "If you would prove yourself good to this people and actually be pleasing to them^v and indeed speak good words to them,^v then they will certainly become your servants for always."^z

8 However, he left the counsel^{*} of the older men with which they had advised him and he began to take counsel with the young men that had grown up with him,[□] who were the ones attending upon him.[△] [°] And he went on to say to them: "What is it that you are offering in counsel[°] that we may reply to this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke that your father put upon us lighter'?"[°] ¹⁰ In turn the young men that had grown up with him spoke with him, saying: "This is what you should say[°] to the people who have spoken to you, saying, 'Your father, for his part, made our yoke heavy, but, as for you, make it lighter upon us,' this is what you should say to them," ¹¹ "My own little finger will certainly be thicker than my father's hips."¹¹ And now my father, for his part, loaded upon you a heavy yoke, but I, for my part, shall add to your yoke.^k My father, for his part, chastised you with whips,ⁿ but I, for my part, with scourges."^r

12 And Jer.o-bo'am and all the people proceeded to come to Re-ho-bo'am on the third day, just as the king had spoken, saying: "Return to me on the third day."^s ¹³ And the king began to answer them harshly.^t Thus King Re-ho-bo'am left the counsel^u of the older men,^v ¹⁴ and he

^t2Sa 16:20
Job 12:12
Pr 27:10

^u2Sa 17:5
1Ki 12:6

^vPr 15:1
Mr 10:43
vEc 10:4
Zec 1:13
z1Ki 12:7

^{*}2Sa 17:14
2Ch 25:16
Pr 1:25
Ec 10:2
Isa 30:1
□Pr 1:30
Pr 19:20
△1Ki 12:8

[°]2Sa 17:6
1Ki 22:6
Pr 21:30
Isa 19:11
*1Ki 12:9

[°]2Sa 17:7

*1Ki 12:10
*Ps 140:11
Pr 10:14
Pr 18:6
Pr 28:25
Pr 29:23
Isa 47:6
kEx 1:13
1Sa 8:18
2Ch 16:10
Isa 58:6

Jer 28:13
n1Ki 12:11
nEza 2:6
n1Ki 12:12
tGe 42:7
Ge 42:30
1Sa 20:10
1Sa 20:31
1Sa 25:10
Pr 10:11
Pr 12:13
Pr 14:16
Pr 15:1
Pr 18:23
uPr 19:27
v1Ki 12:13

went on to speak to them according to the counsel of the young men,^y saying: "I shall make your yoke heavier, and I, for my part, shall add to it. My father, for his part, chastised you with whips, but I, for my part, with scourges."^z

¹⁵ And the king did not listen to the people, for it proved to be a turn of affairs from 'The [true] God'^a in order that Jehovah might carry out his word[□] that he had spoken by means of A-hi'jah^b the Shi'lo-nite¹ to Jer.o-bo'am[°] the son of Ne'bat.[°]

16 As for all Israel, because the king did not listen to them, the people now replied to the king, saying: "What share do we have in David? And there is no inheritance in the son of Jes'se.[°] Each one to your gods,^c O Israel!" Now see to your own house, O David."^m With that all Israel began to go to its tents.

17 As for the sons of Israel that were dwelling in the cities of Judah, Re-ho-bo'am continued to reign over them.ⁿ ¹⁸ Subsequently King Re-ho-bo'am sent Ha-do'ram,^{dr} who was over those conscripted¹ for forced labor, but the sons of Israel pelted him with stones,^s so that he died. And King Re-ho-bo'am himself managed to get up into his chariot to flee to Jerusalem.^t ¹⁹ And the Israelites kept up their revolt^u against the house of David down to this day.^v

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*; the title *El.o.him'* being preceded by the definite article *ha* ("The") for emphasis. Sy, "Jehovah."
^b M, *A.hhi-ia'hu*; meaning "Brother of Yah(u)." ^c M, *o-ha.lim'*; literally, "tents." This is one of the Eighteen Emendations of the Sopherim. The original Hebrew text is alleged to have read *el.o.him'* ("gods," or, "God"), but by transposing the second and third consonants of the word the Jewish Sopherim made the M text read "tents." See 2 Samuel 20: 1, footnote a, and 1 Kings 12: 16, footnote a. ^d See Ad.o-ni'ram, in 1 Kings 4: 6, and A.do'ram, in 1 Kings 12: 15.

^y2Ch 22:4
Pr 12:5

^z1Ki 12:14
Pr 13:10
Pr 16:18

*De 2:30
Jg 14:4
2Ch 22:7
Ps 5:10
Am 3:6

□1Sa 5:29
2Sa 17:14
2Ki 9:36
2Ki 10:10

△1Ki 11:11
11Ki 11:29
°1Ki 12:15
*2Sa 7:15

1Ki 11:13
1Ch 17:14
°Ps 89:29
Ps 132:17
*1Ki 12:16
*1Ki 11:32

n1Ki 11:36
1Ki 12:17
2Ch 11:1
r2Sa 20:24

1Ki 4:6
11Ki 5:14
sEx 17:4
Nu 14:10

2Ch 24:21
Ac 7:58
t1Ki 12:18
1Ki 20:20

u1Sa 10:19
2Ki 17:21
v1Ki 12:19

11 When Re-ho-bo'am arrived at Jerusalem^y he immediately called together the house of Judah and Benjamin,^z a hundred and eighty thousand choice men able-bodied for war,^{*} to fight against Israel so as to bring the kingdom back to Re-ho-bo'am. ² Then the word of Jehovah came to She-mai'ah^a the man of God,^b saying: ³ "Say to Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon the king of Judah^o and to all Israel^o in Judah and Benjamin, saying, ⁴ 'This is what Jehovah has said: "You must not go up and fight against your brothers.^o Return each one to his house, for it is at my own instance that this thing has been brought about." ' ' So they obeyed^o the word of Jehovah and returned^k from going against Jer.o.bo'am."

5 And Re-ho-bo'am continued to dwell in Jerusalem and proceeded to build fortified cities^r in Judah. ⁶ Thus he rebuilt Beth'le-hem^os and E'tam^t and Te-ko'a,^u ⁷ and Beth-zur^v and So'co'y and A-du'l'am,^z ⁸ and Gath^{*} and Ma-re'shah^o and Ziph,[^] ⁹ and Ad-o-ra'im and La'chish^o and A-ze'kah,[^] ¹⁰ and Zo'rah^o and Ai'ja-lon^{*} and He'bron,^o fortified cities, which were in Judah and Benjamin. ¹¹ Further, he reinforced the fortified places^k and put leadersⁿ in them and supplies of food and oil and wine, ¹² and in all the different cities large shields^r and lances,^s and he went on reinforcing them to a very great degree. And Judah and Benjamin continued his.

13 And the priests and the Levites themselves that were in all Israel took their stand by him out of all their territories.st ¹⁴ For the

^a M, *Sh'ma'ia'hu*; meaning "Yah(u) has heard." ^b "Man of God." ^c M, *ish ha-El-o-him'*; literally, "man of The [true] God." See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a.

uNu 35:3
Jos 21:21
vLe 27:32
Nu 18:21
y1Ki 12:31

oEzr 3:11

z1Ki 13:33

*Le 17:7

o1Ki 12:28

o1Sa 7:3

1Ch 22:19

Ps 108:1

*De 12:5

De 12:11

De 12:14

1Ch 16:29

1Ch 22:1

e2Ch 12:1

*2Ch 1:1

2Ch 7:17

2Ch 8:13

Ho 6:4

Mt 13:21

#1Sa 16:6

1Sa 17:13

1Sa 17:28

1Ch 2:13

1Ch 27:18

k1Ki 15:2

2Ch 13:2

n2Sa 13:1

2Sa 18:33

r1Ki 15:1

2Ch 12:16

Mt 1:7

oEzr 2:61

oEs 2:14

oEzr 10:2

sDe 17:17

Jg 8:30

2Sa 3:2

2Sa 5:13

1Ki 11:3

1Ch 3:1

Ca 6:8

tDe 21:15

De 21:17

1Ch 5:2

1Ch 29:1

u2Ch 10:8

Levites left their pasture grounds^u and their property^v and then came to Judah and Jerusalem, because Jer.o.bo'am^y and his sons had discharged them from acting as priests to Jehovah.^o ¹⁵ And he proceeded to put in office for himself priests for the high places^z and for the goat-shaped demons^a and for the calves that he had made.^o ¹⁶ And following them from all the tribes of Israel those that were giving their heart to seek Jehovah the God of Israel came themselves to Jerusalem^o to sacrifice^r to Jehovah the God of their forefathers. ¹⁷ And they kept strengthening the kingship of Judah^o and confirming Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon for three years, for they walked in the way of David and Sol'o-mon for three years.^x

18 Then Re-ho-bo'am took as his wife Ma'ha-lath the daughter of Jer'i-moth the son of David, and of Ab'i-ha-il the daughter of E-li'ab[#] the son of Jes'se. ¹⁹ In time she bore him sons, Je'ush and Shem-a-ri'ah and Za'ham. ²⁰ And after her he took Ma'a-cah^k the granddaughter of Ab'sa-lom.ⁿ In time she bore him A-bi'jah^r and At'tai and Zi'za and She-lo'mith. ²¹ And Re-ho-bo'am was more in love with Ma'a-cah the granddaughter^o of Ab'sa-lom than all his other wives and his concubines,^o for there were eighteen wives^os that he had got, also sixty concubines, so that he became father to twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters. ²² Consequently Re-ho-bo'am put A-bi'jah the son of Ma'a-cah in office as head, as leader among his brothers, for [he thought] of making him king.^t ²³ However, he acted understandingly^u and distributed some out of all

^a "Goat-shaped demons." Thought to be hairy creatures, having the form of a he-goat. See Leviticus 17:7, footnote a.

his sons to all the lands of Judah and of Benjamin,^v to all the fortified cities,¹ and gave them food in abundance^v and procured a multitude of wives [for them].^z

12 And it came about that, as soon as the kingship of Re-ho-bo'am was firmly established^{*} and as soon as he was strong, he left the law of Jehovah,² and also all Israel^a with him.² And it came about in the fifth year of King Re-ho-bo'am³ that Shi'shak⁴ the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem,⁵ (for they had behaved unfaithfully toward Jehovah),⁶ with twelve hundred chariots[#] and with sixty thousand horsemen,^k and there was no numberⁿ to the people that came with him out of Egypt—Lib'y-ans,^{ar} Suk'ki-im and E.thi.o'pi-ans.^{bs} ⁴ And he got to capture the fortified cities^o that belonged to Judah^t and finally came as far as Jerusalem.^u

⁵ And She-mai'ah^v the prophet himself came to Re-ho-bo'am and the princes of Judah who had gathered themselves at Jerusalem because of Shi'shak, and he proceeded to say to them: "This is what Jehovah has said, 'You, for your part, have left me,^v and I, too, for my part, have left you^z to the hand of Shi'shak.'"⁶ At that the princes^{*} of Israel and the king humbled^q themselves and said: "Jehovah is righteous."^a ⁷ And when Jehovah saw^o that they had humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to She-mai'ah,^v saying: "They have humbled themselves.⁹ I shall not bring them to ruin, and in a little while I shall certainly give them an escape and my rage[#] will not pour forth upon Jerusa-

^a M, Lu-bim'. ^b "E.thi.o'pi-ans," LXXVg. Or, "Cush'ites." M, Cushi'm'.

yGe 25:6
12Ch 11:11
y2Ch 21:3
zDe 17:17
*2Ch 11:17
oDe 6:12
De 8:14
De 32:18
1K1 9:9
41K1 12:17
2K1 17:19
2Ch 11:3
Mie 6:16
1K1 11:43
*1K1 11:40
e1K1 14:25
*Jg 2:14
1Ch 28:9
2Ch 7:19
Ne 9:26
Ps 106:43
#Jg 4:13
1Sa 13:5
k2Sa 10:18
nJg 6:5
r2Ch 16:8
Na 3:9
cEzr 2:70
s2Ch 14:9
2Ch 16:8
Isa 43:3
Eze 30:5
t2Ch 11:5
Isa 36:1
u2K1 18:17
v1K1 12:22
2Ch 11:2

yDe 28:25
Jg 10:9
2Ch 15:2
z2Sa 24:14
Ps 37:33
*1Ch 29:6
oEx 10:3
Le 26:40
1K1 8:38
2Ch 33:13
2Ch 34:27
4Ex 9:27
Job 33:27
Ps 129:4
oJg 10:16
1K1 21:29
Lu 15:20
*1K1 12:22
eLe 26:41
Am 7:6
#2Ch 34:21
Re 14:10

k1K1 11:40
nNe 9:36
Isa 26:13
rDe 28:47
sJg 3:1
Ho 8:10
t1K1 14:25

u1K1 7:51
1K1 15:18
2K1 12:18
v1K1 14:26
2K1 14:14
2K1 16:8
2K1 18:15
2K1 24:13
y1K1 14:26
z1K1 10:17
2Ch 9:15
*La 4:1
o1Sa 8:11
1Sa 22:17
2Sa 15:1
1K1 18:46
z2Sa 8:18
2Sa 23:23
1Ch 11:25
1K1 14:27
*1K1 14:28
#2Ch 33:12
Isa 57:15
*La 3:22
*Ge 18:24
1K1 14:13
2Ch 19:3
k1K1 14:21
2Ch 13:7

nDe 12:5
2Ch 6:6
Ps 48:2
Ps 78:68
rEx 20:24
De 12:11
Eze 48:35
s1K1 14:21
t1De 23:3
1K1 11:1
Ne 13:1
Ne 13:26
u1K1 15:34
vDe 5:29
1Sa 7:3
1Ch 29:18
Ps 105:3
y1K1 14:29
z1Ch 29:29
*1K1 12:22
2Ch 11:2
o2Ch 9:29
2Ch 13:22
41K1 12:24
1K1 14:30
*1K1 12:20

lem by the hand of Shi'shak.^k ⁸ But they will become servants of his,ⁿ that they may know the difference between my service^r and the service of the kingdoms of the lands."^s

⁹ So Shi'shak^t the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem and took the treasures of the house of Jehovah^u and the treasures of the king's house.^v Everything he took,^v and he went on to take the gold shields that Sol'o-mon had made.^z ¹⁰ Consequently King Re-ho-bo'am made in their place copper shields,^{*} and he committed them to the control of the chiefs of the runners,^q the guards^a of the entrance of the king's house.⁹ ¹¹ And it would occur that as often as the king came to the house of Jehovah the runners came in and carried them and returned them to the guard chamber of the runners.^{*} ¹² And because he humbled himself Jehovah's anger turned back from him⁹ and he [did] not [think] of bringing them to ruin completely.^{*} And, besides, there happened to be good things in Judah.[#]

¹³ And King Re-ho-bo'am continued to make his position strong in Jerusalem and kept reigning, for Re-ho-bo'am^k was forty-one years old when he began to reign and for seventeen years he reigned in Jerusalem, the cityⁿ that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there.^r And his mother's name was Na'a-mah^s the Am'mon-it-ess.^t ¹⁴ But he did what was bad,^u for he had not firmly established his heart to search for Jehovah.^v

¹⁵ As for Re-ho-bo'am's affairs,^v the first and the last,^z are they not written among the words of She-mai'ah^{*} the prophet and of Id'do^q the seer by genealogical enrollment? And there were wars^a between Re-ho-bo'am^o and Jer-o-bo'am^o all

the time. ¹⁶ Finally Re-ho-bo'am lay down with his forefathers¹ and was buried in the city of David,² and A-bi'jah^a his son began to reign in place of him.

13 In the eighteenth year of King Jer-o-bo'am^a it was that A-bi'jah^a began to reign over Judah.^k ² Three years he reigned in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Mi-cai'ah^b the daughter of U-ri'el of Gib'e-ah.^r And war itself took place between A-bi'jah^a and Jer-o-bo'am.^s

³ Then A-bi'jah^a engaged in the war with a military force of four hundred thousand mighty men of war,^t chosen men. And Jer-o-bo'am himself drew up in battle formation^u against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men,^v valiant, mighty men. ⁴ A-bi'jah^a now rose up upon Mount Zem-a-ra'im,^y which is in the mountainous region of E'phra-im,^z and said: "Hear me,^{*} O Jer-o-bo'am and all Israel. ⁵ Is it not for you to know² that Jehovah the God of Israel himself gave^a a kingdom to David³ over Israel forever,⁴ to him and to his sons,⁵ by a covenant⁶ of salt?⁷ ⁶ And Jer-o-bo'am^s the son of Ne'bat, the servant^k of Sol'o-mon the son of David, proceeded to rise up and rebel^u against his lord.^c ⁷ And unsteady men,^s good-for-nothing fellows,^t kept collecting themselves together by him. Finally they proved superior to Re-ho-bo'am the son of Sol'o-mon, when Re-ho-bo'am^s himself happened to be young and fainthearted, and he did not hold his own against them.^v

⁸ "And now YOU men are thinking of holding YOUR own against the kingdom^o of Jehovah in

^a "A-bi'jam" at 1 Kings 14:31; 15:1, 7, 8. ^b Called Ma'a-ah at 2 Chronicles 11:20-22. ^c "Lord." M, *a-do-nim'*, the plural number of *a-dōn'*, to denote excellence or majesty.

y2Ch 9:8
Ps 2:6
Isa 9:6
Lu 19:27
Ne 9:18
Ps 82:1
z2Ch 14:9
2Ch 20:12
Ps 33:16
*1K1 12:28
2Ch 11:15
Ho 8:5
2Ch 11:34
*1K1 12:31
1K1 12:33
1K1 13:33
*Ex 32:29
*Ex 29:1
Le 8:2
*Ex 32:17
2K1 19:18
Ac 19:26
Ga 4:8
*Ex 19:5
2Ch 11:16
Zec 13:9
*Nu 16:40
kEx 29:39
*Ne 5:15
nEx 30:1
2Ch 2:4
rEx 25:30
Le 24:6
1Ch 23:29
Mt 12:4
*Ex 25:31
Ex 27:20
2Ch 4:7
tLe 24:2
uGe 26:5
Nu 9:19
De 11:1
Jos 22:3
vDe 28:20
yNu 23:21
De 20:4
Ps 20:7
zNu 10:8
*Jos 6:6
*Jos 6:20
*Job 40:9
Isa 45:9
Ac 5:39
*Nu 14:41
De 28:29

the hand of the sons of David,^y when YOU are a great multitude^z and there are with YOU the golden calves^o that Jer-o-bo'am made for YOU as gods.^a ⁹ Have YOU not driven out Jehovah's priests,^q the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and do YOU not keep making priests for yourselves like the peoples of the land?^a As for anyone that came and filled his hand^q with power^b by means of a young bull^c and seven rams, he became a priest of what are no gods.^d ¹⁰ As for us, Jehovah is our God^e and we have not left him, but priests are ministering to Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and also the Levites in the work.^s ¹¹ And they are making burnt offerings smoke to Jehovah morning by morning and evening by evening^k and also perfumed incense,ⁿ and the layers of bread^o are upon the table of pure [gold]^r and there are the golden lampstands^s and its lamps to light up evening by evening,^t because we are keeping the obligation^u to Jehovah our God, but YOU yourselves have left him.^v ¹² And, look! with us there is at the head The [true] God^y with his priests^z and the signal trumpets^z for sounding the battle alarm against YOU. O sons of Israel, do not fight against Jehovah the God of YOUR forefathers,³ for YOU will not prove successful.²

¹³ And Jer-o-bo'am, for his part, dispatched an ambush around to come behind them, so that they proved to be in front of Judah and the

^a Or, "God." M, *el-o-him'*; the plural number of *el-o'ah*. See 1 Kings 12:28, footnote f. ^b Or, "and installed himself." ^c "A young bull." Literally, "a bull a son of a herd." ^d Literally, "a no God." M, *to El-o-him'*. ^e "God." M, *El-o-him'*; the plural number of *El-o'ah*, to denote excellence or divine powers. ^f "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; the title *El-o-him'* being preceded by the definite article *ha* ("The") for emphasis. LXXSy, "Jehovah."

ambush behind them.⁹ ²⁴ When those of Judah turned around, why, then they had the battle in front and behind.* And they began to cry out to Jehovah,⁶ while the priests were sounding the trumpets.* ¹⁵ And the men of Judah broke out shouting a war cry. And it came about that, when the men of Judah shouted a war cry,⁶ then The [true] God^a himself defeated^k Jer.o.bo'am and all Israel before A.bi'jahⁿ and Judah. ¹⁶ And the sons of Israel took to flight because of Judah and then God gave them into their hand.^r ¹⁷ And A.bi'jah and his people went striking them down with a great slaughter, and the slain of Israel kept falling down, five hundred thousand chosen men.^s ¹⁸ Thus the sons of Israel were humbled at that time, but the sons of Judah proved superior because they leaned^t upon Jehovah the God of their forefathers. ¹⁹ And A.bi'jah kept chasing after Jer.o.bo'am and got to capture cities^u from him, Beth'el^v and its dependent towns, and Jesh'a-nah and its dependent towns, and E'phra.in^b and its dependent towns. ²⁰ And Jer.o.bo'am did not retain any more power^v in the days of A.bi'jah,^c but Jehovah dealt him a blow,^z so that he died.* ²¹ And A.bi'jah^c continued to strengthen himself.² In time he got fourteen wives for himself^a and became father to twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.⁵ ²² And the rest of A.bi'jah's affairs, even his ways and his words, are written in the exposition^d of the prophet Id'do.*

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; the title *El-o-him'* being preceded by the definite article *ha* ("The") for emphasis. LXXSy, "Jehovah." ^b "E'phra.in," M^{margin}; "E'phron," MLXXVgSy. ^c *A.bi-ia'hu*, M. ^d Or, "commentary," or, "mid'rash." The first of two occurrences of "mid'rash" in M. See 2 Chronicles 24: 27.

*Jos 8:4
2Ch 20:22

*Jos 8:20
Jg 20:33
*2Ch 14:11
2Ch 18:31
*Jos 6:6

*Jos 6:16
Jos 6:20
Jg 7:18
Ps 47:5
kNu 32:4

Jos 11:8
2Ch 14:12
*2Ch 13:1
rDe 2:36

Jos 10:12
Jg 1:4
Jg 11:21
*2Ch 28:6
Isa 10:16
Isa 37:36

t2Kl 18:5
1Ch 5:20
2Ch 16:8
2Ch 20:20

Ps 22:5
Ps 146:5
Na 1:7
uJos 10:19
Jos 10:39
Jos 11:12
1Sa 31:7

vJos 12:9
Jg 21:19
1Sa 13:2
1Kl 12:29
yPs 18:38
z1Sa 25:38
2Sa 12:15

Ac 12:23
*1Kl 14:20
1Kl 15:9
*2Sa 5:12
*De 17:17

Jg 8:30
2Sa 3:2
2Sa 5:13
1Kl 11:3
yJg 8:31
Jg 9:5
Jg 10:4
2Ch 9:29
2Ch 12:15

*2Ch 9:31
*1Kl 2:10
1Kl 14:31
*1Kl 15:8
1Ch 3:10
k2Kl 11:20
2Ch 20:30
rDe 7:5
sLe 26:30

1Kl 11:7
1Kl 14:23
tEx 23:24
Nu 33:52
2Kl 23:14
2Ch 34:3
eIsa 19:19
uJg 6:25

1Kl 11:7
2Kl 18:4
2Kl 23:6
v2Ch 11:16
2Ch 30:19
Isa 55:6
Am 5:4
yNe 10:29
zPs 119:10

*1Kl 15:14
1Kl 22:43
2Kl 18:4
2Kl 23:8
*2Ch 34:4
*2Kl 11:20
*2Ch 8:2
2Ch 11:5
*Jg 3:11

*Jos 23:1
2Ch 15:15
Ps 46:9
*2Ch 32:5
*2Ch 26:9
*2Kl 9:17
2Kl 18:8
2Ch 26:9
2Ch 32:5

kDe 3:5
1Sa 23:7
n1Kl 4:13
2Ch 8:5
r1Ch 28:9
Ps 105:3
sJos 23:1
tAc 9:31

u2Kl 11:10
2Ch 32:5
v2Ch 11:12
*2Ch 34:9
v2Ch 11:1
2Ch 13:3
2Ch 25:5
z2Ch 9:16
*1Ch 12:2
*1Ch 26:16

14 Finally A.bi'jah lay down with his fore-

fathers,⁶ and they buried him in the city of David,^x and A'sa^m his son began to reign in place of him. In his days the land had no disturbance^k for ten years.^a

2 And A'sa proceeded to do what was good and right in the eyes of Jehovah his God. ³ So he removed the foreign altars^{br} and the high places^s and broke up the sacred pillars^{ct} and cut down the sacred poles.^{cu} ⁴ Further, he said to Judah to search^v for Jehovah the God of their forefathers and to do the law^v and the commandment.^z ⁵ Accordingly he removed from all the cities of Judah the high places^s and the incense stands,² and the kingdom continued without disturbance^a before him. ⁶ And he went on to build fortified cities in Judah,⁵ for the land had no disturbance^t and there was no war against him during these years, for Jehovah gave him rest.⁶ ⁷ So he said to Judah: "Let us build these cities and make walls^x around and towers,^{ca} double doors^k and bars.ⁿ For us the land is yet available, because we have searched for Jehovah our God.^v We have searched and he gives us rest all around."^s And they went building and proving successful.^t

8 And A'sa came to have a military force bearing the large shield^u and lance,^v three hundred thousand out of Judah.^v And out of Benjamin^o those bearing the buckler^z and bending the bow^w were two hundred and eighty thousand. All these were valiant, mighty men.²

^a Chapter 13 of the Hebrew text ends here. ^b Literally, "the altars of the foreignness [or, foreign country]," M. ^c Or, "the A.she'rahs."

9 Later Ze'rah the E-thi-o'pi-an^a went out against them with a military force of a million^b men^c and three hundred chariots and came as far as Ma-re'shah.^c 10 Then A'sa went out against him^c and they drew up in battle formation in the valley of Zeph'a-thah^e at Ma-re'shah. 11 And A'sa began to call to Jehovah his God^d and say: "O Jehovah, as to helping it does not matter with you whether there are many or there is no power.^e Help us, O Jehovah our God, for upon you we do lean^k and in your nameⁿ we have come against this multitude. O Jehovah, you are our God.^f Do not let mortal man^d retain strength against you."^g

12 At that Jehovah defeated^t the E-thi-o'pi-ans before A'sa and before Judah and the E-thi-o'pi-ans took to flight. 13 And A'sa and the people that were with him kept pursuing them as far as Ge'rar,^u and those of the E-thi-o'pi-ans continued falling down till there was no one alive of them, for they were broken to pieces before Jehovah^v and before his camp.^v Afterward they carried off a very great deal of spoil.^z 14 Further, they struck all the cities round about Ge'rar, for the dread^r of Jehovah had come to be upon them, and they went plundering all the cities, for there happened to be much to plunder in them.^o 15 And even the tents^a with livestock they struck so that they took captive^o flocks in great number and camels,^g after which they returned to Jerusalem.

^a Literally, "Cush'ite," M; "E-thi-o'pi-an," LXXVg. ^b Literally, "a thousand thousands," M. ^c Literally, "before him," M. LXX, *eis synantēsin autōi*; Vg, *obviam ei*. Compare Genesis 10:9, footnote b. ^d "Mortal man," M, *e-nosh'*; LXX, *an'thro-pos*; Vg, *ho'mo*.

2Kl 19:9
2Ch 16:8
Jos 15:44
Mic 1:15
Jg 1:17
Ex 14:10
1Ch 5:20
2Ch 13:14
Ps 22:5
Ac 22:1
Lc 26:8
Jg 7:7
1Sa 14:6
Am 5:9
2Co 12:9
k1Sa 17:36
2Ch 32:8
Ps 37:5
Isa 26:3
n1Sa 17:45
2Ch 13:12
Ps 20:5
Isa 26:13
rEx 5:8
De 32:3
Jos 24:18
sDe 32:27
Jos 7:9
1Sa 2:9
Ps 9:19
Ps 79:9
tEx 14:25
De 28:7
2Ch 13:15
uGe 20:1
Ge 26:1
yJob 6:9
yJos 5:14
1Sa 25:28
1Ch 12:22
z1Ch 20:2
*Ge 35:5
Ex 15:16
De 2:25
De 11:25
Jos 5:1
2Ch 17:10
2Kl 7:16
2Ch 20:25
Ps 68:12
Isa 33:23
1Ch 4:41
Nu 31:9
Nu 31:30
1Sa 30:20
1Ch 5:21

15 As for Az-a-ri'ah^a the son of O'ded,^b the spirit^c of God came to be upon him. 2 Consequently he went out before A'sa and said to him: "Hear me," O A'sa and all Judah and Benjamin! Jehovah is with YOU as long as YOU prove to be with him,^k and if YOU searchⁿ for him he will let himself be found by YOU, but if YOU leave him he will leave YOU.^r 3 And many were the days that Israel^s had been without a true God^{bt} and without a priest teaching^u and without Law.^o 4 But when in their distress^v they returned to Jehovah the God of Israel^v and looked for him, then he let himself be found by them.^z 5 And in those times there was no peace^o for one going out or for one coming in,^g because there were many cases of turmoil among all the inhabitants of the lands.^o 6 And they were crushed to pieces, nation against nation^a and city against city, because God himself kept them in turmoil with every sort of calamity.^o 7 And YOU, be courageous^r and do not let YOUR hands^o drop down,^o because there exists a reward for YOUR activity."^g

8 And as soon as A'sa heard these words and the prophecy of O'ded^b the prophet he took courage and proceeded to cause the disgusting things^k to vanish from all the land of Judah and Benjamin and from the cities that he had captured from the mountainous region of E'phraimⁿ and to renew Jehovah's altar that was before the porch of Jehovah.^r 9 And he began to collect together all Judah and Benjamin and the temporary residents^c with them from

^a "Az-aria'hu, M; meaning "Yah(u) has helped." ^b Or, "a God of truth (or, faithfulness)." M, *Elo-hey' em'ctā*. ^c "Temporary residents." M, *ga-rim'*; LXX, "proselytes."

E'phra-im^o and Ma-nas'seh^o and Sim'e-on,^p for they had deserted to him from Israel^l in great number when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him.^u ¹⁰ So they were collected together at Jerusalem in the third^v month of the fifteenth year of A'sa's reign. ¹¹ Then they sacrificed^y to Jehovah on that day from the spoil they had brought, seven hundred cattle and seven thousand sheep.^z ¹² Furthermore, they entered into a covenant^{*} to search for Jehovah the God of their forefathers with all their heart and with all their soul,^o ¹³ that anyone that would not search for Jehovah the God of Israel should be put to death,^{ca} whether small or great,^l whether man or woman.^o ¹⁴ So they swore^{*} to Jehovah with a loud voice and with joyful shouting and with the trumpets^{oo} and with cornets.^{ax} ¹⁵ And all Judah gave way to rejoicingⁿ over the thing sworn,^o for it was with all their heart that they had sworn^k and with full pleasure on their part that they had looked for him,ⁿ so that he let himself be found by them,^r and Jehovah continued to give them rest all around.^s

16 As for even Ma'a-cah^t [his] grandmother,^b A'sa the king himself^u removed her from [being] lady,^v because she had made a horrible idol for the sacred pole,^{cy} and then A'sa cut down her horrible idol^z and pulverized it and burned^{*} it in the torrent valley of Kid'ron.^o ¹⁷ And the high places^a themselves did not disappear from Israel.^o Only A'sa's heart itself proved to be complete all his days.^{*} ¹⁸ And he proceeded to bring the sanctified things^o of his father and his own

^a Or, "sho'phars," M. Curved horns. ^b Literally, "mother." She was queen mother. ^c Or, "the A-she'rah."

sanctified things into the house of The [true] God,^a silver and gold and utensils.^{*} ¹⁹ As for war, it did not occur down to the thirty-fifth year of A'sa's reign.^{*}

16 In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of A'sa, Ba'a-sha^k the king of Israel came up against Judah and began to build Ra'mah,ⁿ so as not to allow anyone to go out or come in to A'sa the king of Judah.^r ² A'sa now brought out silver and gold from the treasures of Jehovah's house^s and the king's house^t and sent to Ben-ha'dad^u the king of Syria,^v who was dwelling at Damascus,^y saying: ³ "There is a covenant^z between me and you and between my father and your father.^{*} Here I do send you silver and gold. Go, break^o your covenant with Ba'a-sha^{*} the king of Israel, that he may withdraw from me."^o

4 So Ben-ha'dad listened to King A'sa and sent the chiefs of the military forces that were his against the cities of Israel^l and they struck I'jonⁿ and Dan^k and A'bel-ma'imⁿ and all the storage places^v of the cities of Naph'ta-li.^{os} ⁵ And it came about that as soon as Ba'a-sha heard of it he immediately quit building Ra'mah and stopped his work.^t ⁶ As for A'sa the king, he took all Judah^u and they proceeded to carry away the stones of Ra'mah^v and its timbers with which Ba'a-sha had built^y and he began to build with them Ge'ba^z and Miz'pah.^{*}

7 And at that time Ha-na'ni^o the seer came to A'sa the king of Judah and then said to him: "Because you leaned^a upon the king of Syria and did not lean upon Jehovah your God,^o for

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, "Jehovah God"; VgSy, "Jehovah."

*Ne 8:16
oPs 60:7
pEze 48:24
t1Ki 12:19
lCh 12:19
uGe 39:3
lSa 18:28
Ac 7:9
vLe 23:16
Es 8:9
yNu 31:28
lSa 15:21
zCh 1:6
*De 29:1
2Ch 34:31
Ne 10:29
oDe 4:29
De 10:12
Jer 29:13
aEx 22:20
De 17:5
lPs 115:13
Ac 26:22
oJer 38:15
eDe 29:18
lSa 15:3
*Ne 10:29
oPs 81:3
*lCh 15:28
Ps 98:6
oPs 47:5
*De 26:11
2Ch 29:36
oEc 8:2
kPs 119:106
nDe 10:12
r2Ch 15:4
sJos 23:1
t1Ki 15:10
uDe 13:6
De 33:9
Zec 13:3
v1Ki 15:13
oEs 2:7
yJg 6:25
lKi 16:33
2Ki 21:3
zDe 7:5
2Ki 18:4
2Ch 34:4
*Ex 32:20
De 9:21
o2Sa 15:23
ADe 12:13
lKi 22:43
2Ki 12:3
2Ki 14:4
2Ch 14:3
o1Ki 15:14
*1Ki 8:61
lKi 11:4
o1Ki 7:51
lCh 26:26

*1Ki 15:15
*1Ki 15:16
k1Ki 15:27
nJos 18:25
Ezr 2:26
lSa 10:29
r1Ki 12:27
lKi 15:17
2Ch 11:14
s1Ki 7:51
2Ki 12:18
2Ch 12:9
t1Ki 14:26
2Ki 14:14
2Ki 16:8
2Ki 24:13
2Ch 28:21
u1Ki 15:18
v1Ki 20:1
2Ki 8:7
yGe 14:15
2Sa 8:5
zJg 2:2
lKi 5:12
Am 1:9
*2Ch 18:3
2Ch 19:2
oJos 9:20
2Sa 21:2
*1Ki 15:27
o1Ki 15:19
*1Ki 15:20
*2Ki 15:29
kGe 14:14
Jg 18:29
Jg 20:1
n2Sa 20:14
r1Ki 9:19
2Ch 8:6
2Ch 17:12
oPs 68:27
sJos 19:32
t1Ki 15:21
u1Ki 15:22
vJos 18:25
Ezr 2:26
y1Ki 15:17
2Ki 18:24
lCh 6:60
lSa 10:29
Zec 14:10
*Jos 18:26
Jg 20:1
lSa 7:5
Jer 40:6
o1Ki 16:1
2Ch 19:2
2Ch 20:34
aPs 146:3
lSa 31:1
Jer 17:5
o2Ki 18:5

that reason the military force of the king of Syria has escaped out of your hand. * Did not the E-thi-o'pi-ans* and the Lib'y-ans* themselves happen to be a very great military force in multitude, in chariots* and in horsemen,* and because of your leaning upon Jehovah did he not give them into your hand? * For, as regards Jehovah, his eyes^a are roving about through all the earth* to show his strength in behalf of those whose heart^s is complete toward him. You have acted foolishly^t respecting this, for from now on there will exist wars against you."^u

10 However, A'sa became offended at the seer and put him in the house of the stocks,^v because he was in a rage at him over this.^v And A'sa began to crush some others of the people at that same time. ¹¹ And, look! the affairs of A'sa,^z the first and the last, there they are written in the Book of the Kings of Judah* and of Israel.

12 And A'sa in the thirty-ninth year of his reign developed an ailment in his feet¹ until he was very sick,² and even in his sickness he searched not for Jehovah but for the healers.^{3a}

¹³ Finally A'sa lay down with his forefathers⁴ and died in the forty-first year of his reigning.

¹⁴ So they buried him in his great burial place^a that he had excavated for himself in the city of David⁵ and they laid him in the bed that had been filled with balsam oil* and different sorts of ointment* mixed in an ointment of special make.^k Further, they made an extraordinarily great funeral burningⁿ for him.^b

^a Literally, "his burial places." M, *geb'er* in the plural number, to denote excellence. LXX, "tomb"; Vg, "sepulcher." ^b Not a cremation of A'sa, but a burning of spices.

*2Ch 14:9
*2Ch 12:3

*Jg 4:13
1Sa 13:5
*2Sa 10:18

kPs 9:10
Ps 37:40
n2Ch 6:20
Job 34:21

Pr 5:21
Jer 16:17
Heb 4:13

1Pe 3:12
rZec 4:10
s2Kl 20:3
1Sa 13:13

1Ch 21:8
u1Kl 15:32
v2Ch 18:26

y2Sa 12:13
2Sa 24:10
Ps 141:5

z1Kl 15:23
*1Kl 14:29
1Kl 22:45
2Kl 8:23

2Ch 25:26
11Kl 15:23
1De 28:22

1Ch 10:14
2Ch 28:22
AJer 8:22

Jer 17:5
Mt 9:12
*2Ch 30:20

*1Kl 15:24
*2Ch 35:24
Isa 22:16

Joh 19:41
*2Sa 5:7
1Kl 2:10

*1Kl 10:2
2Kl 20:13
*Ex 30:25

1Ch 9:30
kGe 50:2
Mr 16:1

Joh 19:40
n2Ch 21:19
Jer 34:5

r1Kl 15:24
1Kl 22:41
Mt 1:8

*2Ch 12:1
2Ch 26:8
*2Ch 11:11

2Ch 11:12
u2Ch 15:8
vGe 30:2

Eg 3:12
Jos 1:5
Jg 2:18

2Sa 5:10
1Ch 22:18
Ps 46:7

Mt 1:23
Ro 8:31
y2Sa 8:15

1Kl 11:6
1Kl 15:3
2Kl 14:3

2Kl 16:2
Ps 132:1
zJg 2:11

Jg 8:33
Jer 2:23
*De 4:29

2Ch 26:5
1Lu 1:6
1Kl 12:28

1Kl 12:33
1Kl 13:33
1Kl 16:31

2Kl 8:18
*2Sa 7:25
1Kl 9:5

Ps 127:1
Ps 132:12
*1Sa 10:27

1Kl 4:21
1Kl 10:25
1Kl 10:27

2Ch 18:1
*Ezr 7:10
*Ps 18:21

Ps 119:1
Ho 14:9
*2Ch 15:17

k2Ch 14:3
nDe 4:5
De 33:10

2Ch 15:3
r2Ch 30:22
sEzr 7:5

Mal 2:7
tLe 10:11
2Ch 35:3

Ne 8:7
uDe 31:11
Jos 1:8

vGe 35:5
Ex 15:16
De 11:25
2Ch 14:14

17 And Je-hosh'a.phat^r his son began to reign in place of him and to make his position strong over Israel.^{s 2} And he proceeded to put military forces in all the fortified cities of Judah^t and to put garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of E'phra-im that A'sa his father had captured.^{u 3} And Jehovah continued with Je-hosh'a.phat,^v because he walked in the former ways of David his forefather^v and did not search for the Ba'als.^{z 4} For it was for the God of his father that he searched² and in his commandment he walked,² and not according to the doing of Israel.^{5 5} And Jehovah kept the kingdom firmly established in his hand,⁶ and all Judah continued to give presents⁷ to Je-hosh'a.phat and he came to have riches and glory in abundance.^{8 6} And his heart became bold in the ways⁸ of Jehovah and he even removed the high places⁹ and the sacred poles^{ak} from Judah.

7 And in the third year of his reigning he sent for his princes, namely, Ben-ha'il and O-ba-di'ah and Zech-a-ri'ah and Ne-than'el and Mica'i'ah, to teach¹⁰ in the cities of Judah, ⁸ and with them the Levites,^r She-mai'ah and Neth-a-ni'ah and Zeb-a-di'ah and As'a-hel and She-mir'a-moth and Jon'a-than^b and Ad-o-ni'jah and To-bi'jah and Tob-ad-o-ni'jah the Levites, and with them E-lish'a-ma and Je-ho'ram the priests.^{s 9} And they began teaching^t in Judah and with them there was the book of Jehovah's law,^u and they kept going around through all the cities of Judah and teaching among the people.

10 And the dread^v of Jehovah came to be upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were

^a Or, "A.she'rahs." ^b Literally, "Je.hon'a.than," M.

all around Judah,^y and they did not fight against Je-hosh'a-phat.^z ¹¹ And from the Phi-lis'tines^o they were bringing to Je-hosh'a-phat presents^a and money as tribute.^o The Arabs^a also were bringing to him flocks,^o seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats.^o

¹² And Je-hosh'a-phat continued advancing and growing great^a to a superior degree and he went on building fortified places^o and storage cities^r in Judah. ¹³ And there were many interests that became his in the cities of Judah,ⁿ and warriors,^k valiant, mighty men,ⁿ were in Jerusalem. ¹⁴ And these were their offices by the house of their forefathers: Of Judah^l the chiefs of thousands, Ad'nah the chief, and with him there were three hundred thousand valiant, mighty men.^r ¹⁵ And under his control there was Je-ho-ha-nan the chief, and with him there were two hundred and eighty thousand. ¹⁶ And under his control there was Am-a-si'ah the son of Zich'ri the volunteer^s for Jehovah, and with him there were two hundred thousand valiant, mighty men. ¹⁷ And out of Benjamin^t there was the valiant, mighty man E-li'a-da, and with him there were two hundred thousand men equipped with the bow and shield.^u ¹⁸ And under his control there was Je-hoz'a-bad, and with him there were a hundred and eighty thousand men outfitted for the army. ¹⁹ These were the ones ministering to the king apart from those whom the king put in the fortified cities^v throughout all Judah.

18 And Je-hosh'a-phat came to have riches and glory in abundance,^y but he formed a marriage alliance^z with A'hab.^z ² So years

y Ex 34:24
z 2Ch 16:9
Pr 16:7
Ps 83:7
*2Ch 17:5
o 2Sa 8:2
2Ch 26:8
a 2Ch 9:14
o Ezr 10:19

o 2KI 3:4

*1Ch 29:25
2Ch 18:1
o 2Ch 11:5
2Ch 14:6
2Ch 26:9
2Ch 27:4
*1KI 9:19
2Ch 8:4
*1Ch 27:25
2Ch 26:10
1k 2Sa 17:8
n 2Ch 26:12
1Nu 1:27

r 2Ch 11:1
2Ch 13:3
2Ch 14:8
2Ch 26:13

*Jg 5:2
Jg 5:9
1Ch 29:9
Ps 110:3
tNu 1:37

u 2Sa 1:21
2Sa 1:22
2Ch 14:8
v 2Ch 11:12
2Ch 11:23
y De 8:10
1Sa 2:7
1Ch 29:11
2Ch 17:5
2Ch 17:12
z 2Co 6:14
*1KI 16:28
1KI 16:33
1KI 21:25
2KI 8:18
2KI 8:27
2KI 11:1
2Ch 21:6
2Ch 22:2

o 1KI 22:2
2Ch 19:2
a 1KI 1:9

o 1KI 22:3
1KI 22:20
*De 4:43
Jos 20:8
1KI 4:13
2KI 9:1

o 1KI 22:4

*2KI 3:7
Ps 139:21
Eph 5:11

*1Sa 23:2
2Sa 2:1
1KI 22:5
2Ch 34:26
Jer 21:2
k 1KI 38:19
2KI 3:13
2Ti 4:3
n 1KI 22:6
r Jer 8:10
Eze 13:3
Mic 2:11
Mic 3:11

s 2KI 3:11
t 1KI 22:7
u 1KI 22:8
v 1KI 18:4
1KI 19:10
y 1KI 18:17
1KI 20:42
1KI 21:20
Ps 34:21
o Ezr 9:7
z Isa 30:10
*Jer 38:4
o 1KI 22:8

a Pr 25:12
Mic 2:7

o 1Sa 8:15
1Ch 28:1
Isa 39:7
*1KI 22:9
o Es 5:1
*Es 6:8
Mt 11:8
Ac 12:21
Ac 25:23

later he went down to A'hab at Sa-mar'i-a^o and A'hab proceeded to sacrifice sheep^a and cattle in abundance for him and for the people that were with him. And he began to allure^o him to go up against Ra'moth-gil'e-ad.^a ³ And A'hab the king of Israel went on to say to Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah: "Will you go with me to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad?"^o At this he said to him: "I am the same as you are and my people are like your people and with you in the war."^o

⁴ However, Je-hosh'a-phat said to the king of Israel: "Please, inquire^r first of all for the word of Jehovah."^o So the king of Israel collected the prophets^k together, four hundred men, and said to them: "Shall we go against Ra'moth-gil'e-ad in war, or shall I refrain?"ⁿ And they began to say: "Go up,^r and The [true] God^a will give [it] into the king's hand."

⁶ But Je-hosh'a-phat said: "Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah still?"^o Then let us inquire through him."^o At that the king of Israel said to Je-hosh'a-phat:^u "There is still one man^v through whom to inquire of Jehovah, but I myself certainly hate him,^y for he is prophesying concerning me, not for good,^z but, all his days,^o for bad." He is Mi-cai'ah^b the son of Im'lah."^o However, Je-hosh'a-phat said: "Do not let the king say a thing like that."^a

⁸ Accordingly, the king of Israel called a court official^o and said: "Bring Mi-cai'ah^b the son of Im'lah quickly."^o ⁹ Now the king of Israel and Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah were sitting each one on his throne,^o clothed in garments,^o and were sitting in the threshing floor

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him*; LXX, *ho The-os*; Vg, *De-us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b See 1 Kings 22:8, footnote b.

at the entrance of the gate of Sa-mar'i-a, and all the prophets were acting as prophets before them.^a ¹⁰ Then Zed-e-ki'ah the son of Che-na'a-nah made for himself horns^k of iron^o and said: "This is what Jehovah has said,ⁿ 'With these you will push the Syrians until you exterminate them.'^s" ¹¹ And all the other prophets were prophesying^g the same as that, saying: "Go up to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad and prove successful,^t and Jehovah will certainly give [it] into the king's hand."^u

¹² And the messenger that went to call Mi-cai'ah^a spoke to him, saying: "Look! the words of the prophets are unanimously^b of good to the king, and let your word, please, become like one of them^v and you must speak good."^y ¹³ But Mi-cai'ah^a said: "As Jehovah is living,^z what my God will say, that is what I shall speak."^z ¹⁴ Then he came in to the king, and the king proceeded to say to him: "Mi-cai'ah,^c shall we go to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad in war, or shall I refrain?" At once he said: "Go up and prove successful,^o and they will be given into YOUR hand."^a ¹⁵ At that the king said to him: "For how many times am I putting you under oath^d that you should not speak to me anything but truth in the name of Jehovah?"^e ¹⁶ So he said:^o "I certainly see all the Israelites scattered upon the mountains, like sheep that have no shepherd."^e And he went on to say: "Jehovah is not a master^{do} to these.^e Let them go back each one to his house in peace."^k

¹⁷ Then the king of Israel said to Je-hosh'a-phat: "Did I not say to you,ⁿ 'He will prophesy

^a See 1 Kings 22: 8, footnote b. ^b Literally, "one mouth," M. ^c Literally, "Mi'cah," M, here. ^d Or, "lord." M, *a-do-nim'*, the plural of *a-dōn'*, to denote majesty or excellence.

riKI 22:18
Jer 43:2

*Isa 1:10
Isa 28:14
Jer 2:4
Jer 19:3
Am 7:16
tIsa 6:1
Eze 1:26
Da 7:9
Ac 7:35
uJob 1:6
Ps 103:20
Isa 6:2
Da 7:10
Zec 1:10
v1KI 22:19
y1KI 22:20
zPs 104:4
Heb 1:7

*1KI 22:21
cJg 9:23
Job 12:16

a2Th 2:11
1Jo 4:1
Re 17:17
o1KI 22:22

*Ex 4:21
Ex 10:20
De 2:30
2Ch 25:16
Isa 6:9
Isa 44:20
Eze 14:9
Mt 13:13
*Nu 23:19
1KI 20:42
1KI 22:23
*2Ch 18:10
*1KI 22:11
k1KI 22:8
2Ch 18:7
n1Ch 16:22
Mr 14:65
Ac 23:2
r1KI 22:24
sIsa 9:14
t1KI 20:30
u1KI 22:25
v1KI 22:26
y2Ch 16:10
Jer 20:2
Ac 5:18
zDe 16:3
Ps 80:5
c2Ch 32:3
*Isa 30:20

concerning me, not good things, but bad?"^r

¹⁸ And he went on to say: "Therefore HEAR the word of Jehovah:^s I certainly see Jehovah sitting upon his throne^t and all the army^u of the heavens standing at his right and his left.^v ¹⁹ And Jehovah proceeded to say, 'Who will fool A'hab the king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad?' And there was talk, this one saying something like this and that one saying something like that.^y ²⁰ Finally a spirit^z came out and stood before Jehovah and said, 'I myself shall fool him.' At that Jehovah said to him, 'By what means?' ²¹ To this he said: 'I shall go forth and certainly become a deceptive spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.'^a So he said, 'You will fool him and, what is more, you will come off the winner.^c Go out and do that way.'^e ²² And now here Jehovah has put a deceptive spirit in the mouth of these prophets of yours,^e but Jehovah himself has spoken calamity concerning you."^o

²³ Zed-e-ki'ah^a the son of Che-na'a-nah^a now approached and struck Mi-cai'ah^{ak} on the cheek^a and said: "In just which direction did the spirit of Jehovah pass along from me to speak with you?"^r ²⁴ At that Mi-cai'ah^a said: "Look! you are seeing [which direction] on that day^s when you will enter the innermost^t room to hide yourself."^u ²⁵ Then the king of Israel said: "TAKE Mi-cai'ah^a and turn him back to A'mon the chief of the city and to Jo'ash the king's son.^v ²⁶ And you men must say, 'This is what the king has said: "Put this fellow in prison^y and feed him with a reduced allowance of bread^z and a reduced allowance of water^o until I return in

^a See 1 Kings 22: 8, footnote b.

peace.”²⁷ Upon that Mi-cai^a said: “If you return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken with^b me.”²⁸ And he added: “Hear, all you peoples.”²⁹

28 And the king of Israel and Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah proceeded to go^c up to Ra'moth-gil'e-ad.²⁹ The king of Israel now said to Je-hosh'a-phat: “There will be a disguising^c and entering^c into the battle [for me], but you, for your part, put on your garments.”³⁰ Accordingly the king of Israel disguised himself and they entered into the battle.³¹ As for the king of Syria, he had commanded the chiefs³² of the chariots that were his, saying: “You must fight, neither with the small^r nor with the great, but with the king of Israel alone.”³³ And it came about that, as soon as the chiefs of the chariots saw Je-hosh'a-phat, they, for their part, said to themselves: “It is the king of Israel.”³⁴ So they turned around against him to fight, and Je-hosh'a-phat began to cry for aid,^t and Jehovah himself helped him^u and God immediately allured them away from him.^v ³⁵ And it came about that as soon as the chiefs of the chariots saw that it did not prove to be the king of Israel they immediately came back from following him.^v

33 And there was a man that bent the bow^c in his innocence^z and he got to strike^e the king of Israel between the appendages and the coat^z of mail, so that he said to the charioteer:^a “Turn your hand around and you must take me out

^a See 1 Kings 22:8, footnote b. ^b Or, “by.” ^c “There will be a disguising and entering,” that is, on my (A'hab's) part. The Hebrew verbs here are understood to be in the infinitive absolute and hence are impersonal and indefinite as to time.

1KI 22:27

ANu 16:29

1KI 22:28

1KI 22:29

De 4:43

Jos 20:8

1KI 4:13

2KI 9:1

2Ch 18:2

1Sa 28:8

1KI 14:2

1KI 14:5

1KI 20:38

Job 24:15

Jer 23:24

1KI 22:30

1KI 20:1

1KI 20:24

rGe 19:11

1Sa 30:2

Jer 16:6

1KI 20:42

1KI 22:31

1KI 22:32

tEx 14:10

2Ch 13:14

2Ch 14:11

Ps 50:15

u2Ch 26:7

Ps 34:7

Ps 46:1

Ps 46:11

Ps 94:17

Ps 118:13

vEzr 1:1

Ezr 7:27

Ne 1:11

Pr 16:7

Pr 21:1

Ne 4:13

y1KI 22:33

z2Sa 15:11

*1Sa 17:49

2KI 9:24

Re 9:5

1KI 22:34

2Ch 35:23

Mic 6:13

*1KI 20:42

*1KI 22:35

*2Ch 18:31

2Ch 18:32

*1KI 16:1

*Es 2:14

k2Ch 16:7

n1Sa 9:9

r1KI 21:25

Ps 15:4

sEx 20:5

De 7:10

Ps 21:8

Ps 68:1

tPs 139:21

Pr 1:10

u2Ch 32:25

Ps 90:7

Ro 1:18

*Job 40:12

v1KI 14:13

2Ch 12:12

2Ch 17:3

Ro 7:18

y2KI 18:4

2KI 23:14

2Ch 14:3

2Ch 17:6

z2Ch 12:14

Ps 57:7

*1Sa 7:16

1Sa 7:17

*Ge 21:33

Jg 20:1

AJos 17:15

Jg 19:1

*1Sa 7:3

2Ch 15:8

2Ch 29:10

Mal 4:6

*De 16:18

De 16:20

*1Pe 2:13

*Jos 22:5

1Ch 28:10

Lu 12:15

Ac 5:35

Ac 22:26

*De 1:17

Ps 82:1

Ec 5:8

kDe 1:16

Joh 5:30

Joh 8:16

nGe 31:42

1Sa 11:7

2Ch 14:14

rEx 18:21

Ne 5:15

from the camp, because I have been badly wounded.”³⁴ And the battle kept rising in intensity on that day and the king of Israel himself had to be kept in a standing position in the chariot facing the Syrians until the evening^c and gradually he died^e at the time of the setting of the sun.⁶

19 Then Je-hosh'a-phat the king of Judah returned in peace^e to his own house at Jerusalem. ² Je'hu^u the son of Ha-na'ni^k the seerⁿ now went out before him and said to King Je-hosh'a-phat: “Is it to the wicked^c that help is to be given,^r and is it for those hating^s Jehovah that you should have love?^t And for this there is indignation^u against you from the person of Jehovah. ³ Nevertheless, there are good^v things that have been found with you, because you have cleared out the sacred poles^a from the land^y and you have prepared your heart to search for The [true] God.”^{bz}

4 And Je-hosh'a-phat continued dwelling in Jerusalem, and he began to go out again^e among the people from Be'er-she'ba^o to the mountainous region of E'phra'im,^a that he might bring them back to Jehovah the God of their forefathers.^o ⁵ And he proceeded to station judges^e throughout the land in all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city.^o ⁶ And he went on to say to the judges: “See what you are doing,^e because it is not for man that you judge but it is for Jehovah,^e and he is with you in the matter of judgment.^k ⁷ And now let the dreadⁿ of Jehovah come to be upon you.^r Be careful and act, for

^a Or, “the A-she'rahs.” ^b “The [true] God.” M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho Ky'rios*; Vg, “Jehovah the God of your forefathers”; Sy, “Jehovah.”

with Jehovah our God there is no unrighteousness^a or partiality^t or taking of a bribe.^u

8 And in Jerusalem also Je-hosh'a-phat stationed some of the Levites^v and the priests^v and some of the heads^z of the paternal^z houses of Israel^o for the judgment^o of Jehovah and for the legal cases^a of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.^a

^o Further, he laid a command upon them, saying: "This is how you should do in the fear^o of Jehovah with faithfulness and with a complete heart. ¹⁰ As for every legal case that will come to you of your brothers who are dwelling in their cities, involving the shedding of blood,^{b,c} involving law^o and commandment^x and regulations^o and judicial decisions,^k YOU must warn them that they may not do wrong against Jehovah and indignationⁿ may not have to take place against YOU and against YOUR brothers. This is how you should do that you may not incur guilt. ¹¹ And here is Am-a-ri'ah the chief priest^c over YOU for every matter of Jehovah,^s and Zeb-a-di'ah the son of Ish'ma-el the leader of the house of Judah for every matter of the king, and as officers the Levites are available for YOU. Be strong^t and act and let Jehovah^u prove to be with what is good."^v

20 And it came about afterward^v that the sons of Mo'ab^z and the sons of Am'mon^z and with them some of the Me-u'nim^d came against Je-hosh'a-phat in war.^a ² So people came

^a "The legal cases of the inhabitants of Jerusalem." In agreement with LXXVg by a correction of M, which literally reads: "the legal case. Then they returned to Jerusalem." ^b Literally, "between blood and blood." Compare Deuteronomy 17:8. ^c "The chief priest." Vg, *sa-cer'dos et pon'ti.fex*. ^d "The Me-u'nim," or, "Me-u'nites," by a transposition of letters in M. LXX, "the Mi-nai'ans." MVg, "the Am'mon.ites."

sGe 18:25
De 32:4
Ro 3:5
Ro 9:14
oJob 15:24
tDe 10:17
Ac 10:34
Ro 2:11
Ga 2:6
Eph 6:9
1Pe 1:17
oEzr 4:1
uEx 23:8
De 16:19
Isa 1:23
Mic 7:3
v1Ch 23:3
1Ch 26:20
2Ch 17:8
yDe 17:9
De 21:5
zNu 11:16
2Ch 29:24
1Ch 27:1
oDe 16:18
De 25:1
dEx 18:19
Jg 6:31
1Sa 24:15
1Sa 25:39
2Sa 23:3
*De 17:8
oDe 4:44
*De 30:11
*De 12:1
kDe 4:1
nNu 16:46
s1Ch 26:30
Mal 2:7
tJos 1:6
1Ch 22:11
u2Ch 15:2
Ps 18:24
vPs 37:23
Ec 2:26
y2Ch 19:5
zGe 19:37
Jg 3:14
2Sa 8:2
Ps 83:6
oNe 13:23
*Ge 19:38
1Ch 4:41
a2Ch 19:2

oGe 36:8
Jos 15:1
*Ge 14:7
oNe 9:6
oJos 15:62
1Sa 23:29
Ca 1:14
*Ge 32:7
*2Ch 11:16
2Ch 19:3
oPs 48:11
kJg 20:26
Ezr 8:21
Es 4:16
nPs 34:6
Ps 50:15
r2Ch 19:5
oJoe 1:14
t2K1 19:15
2Ch 6:12
2Ch 34:31
u1K1 6:36
2Ch 4:9
vEx 3:6
yDe 4:39
Jos 2:11
z1Ch 29:11
Da 4:17
*1Ch 29:12
Ps 62:11
oAc 11:17
*Ge 17:7
Ex 6:7
1Ch 17:21
oEx 33:2
Ps 44:2
*Ge 12:7
Jos 24:3
Ne 9:8
oPs 89:4
oPs 105:42
oIsa 41:8
Jas 2:23
*2Ch 2:4
2Ch 6:10
oPs 73:17
*2Ch 7:22
k2K1 10:25
oPs 78:50
n2Sa 12:14
r2Sa 24:15
1K1 8:37
s2Sa 21:1
2Ch 6:28
t2Ch 6:29
u1K1 8:33
2Ch 6:20
v1K1 8:34
y2Sa 8:12
z2Ch 20:1
*Nu 20:18

and told Je-hosh'a-phat, saying: "There has come against you a great multitude from the region of the sea,^a from E'dom,^b and there they are in Haz'a-zon-ta'mar,^c that is to say, En-ge'di."^o ² At that Je-hosh'a-phat became afraid^x and set his face to search for Jehovah.^{*} So he proclaimed a fast^k for all Judah.^o ⁴ Eventually those of Judah were collected together to inquire of Jehovah.^u Even from all the cities^r of Judah they came to consult Jehovah.^o

5 Then Je-hosh'a-phat stood up in the congregation^o of Judah and of Jerusalem in the house of Jehovah^t before the new courtyard,^u ⁶ and he proceeded to say: "O Jehovah the God of our forefathers,^v are you not God in the heavens^y and are you not dominating over all the kingdoms of the nations,^z and are there not in your hand power and mightiness,^{*} with no one to hold his ground against you?^o ⁷ Did not you yourself, O God of ours,^a drive away the inhabitants of this land from before your people Israel^b and then give^c it to the seed^o of Abraham,^o your lover,^d forever? ⁸ And they took up dwelling in it and they proceeded to build in it for you a sanctuary^o for your name,^x saying, ⁹ 'If there should come upon us calamity,^o sword,^k adverse judgment,ⁿ or pestilence^o or famine,^s let us stand before this house^t and before you (for your name^u is in this house), that we may cry out to you out of our distress, and may you hear and save.'^v ¹⁰ And now here the sons of Am'mon^y and Mo'ab^z and the mountainous region of Se'ir,^{*} whom you did not allow Israel to in-

^a That is, the Red Sea. ^b "E'dom." One Hebrew manuscript, "Syria (A-ram)," MLXXVg; "the Red Sea." Sy. ^c "Congregation." M, *qa-hal'*; LXX, *ek-kle-si'a*. ^d Or, "friend." Vg, *a-mi'cus*.

vade when they were coming out of the land of Egypt, but they turned away from them and did not annihilate them,^o ²¹ yes, here they are rewarding^a us by coming in to drive us out from your possession that you caused us to take in possession.^o ¹² O our God, will you not execute judgment upon them,^{*} for in us there is no power before this great multitude that is coming against us,^o and we ourselves do not know what we ought to do,^{*} but our eyes are toward you."^o

¹³ All the while all those of Judah were standing before Jehovah,^k even their little ones,ⁿ their wives and their sons.^r ¹⁴ As for Ja.ha.zi'el the son of Zech.a.ri'ah the son of Ben.ai'ah the son of Je.i'el the son of Mat.ta.ni'ah the Levite of the sons of A'saph,^s the spirit^t of Jehovah came to be upon him in the middle of the congregation.^a ¹⁵ Consequently he said: "Pay attention, all Judah and YOU inhabitants of Jerusalem and King Je.hosh'a.phat! Here is what Jehovah has said to YOU, 'As for YOU, do not be afraid^o or be terrified because of this great multitude, for the battle is not YOURS but God's.^v ¹⁶ Tomorrow go down against them. There they are coming up by the pass of Ziz, and you will be certain to find them at the end of the torrent valley in front of the wilderness^v of Je.ru'el. ¹⁷ You will not need to fight^z in this instance. Take YOUR position, stand still^{*} and see the salvation^o of Jehovah in YOUR behalf. O Judah and Jerusalem, do not be afraid or be terrified.^a Tomorrow go out against^b them, and Jehovah will be with you.'"^o

oNu 20:17
Nu 20:21
De 2:5
De 2:9
De 2:19
Jg 11:15
ΔGe 44:4
Ps 7:4
Ps 35:12
ΔJg 11:23
Ps 83:4
+Jg 11:27
1Sa 3:13
Ps 7:6
Δ1Sa 14:6
2Ch 14:11
*2Kl 6:15
*Ps 25:15
Ps 121:1
kEzr 10:1
nDe 29:11
rAc 21:5
s1Ch 15:19
1Ch 25:1
2Ch 35:15
tNu 11:25
Jg 14:6
1Sa 11:6
2Ch 15:1
2Ch 24:20
uEx 14:13
De 1:29
Jos 11:6
2Ch 32:7
v1Sa 17:47
2Ch 32:8
oNe 6:13
yEzr 20:20
zEx 14:14
Ex 14:25
Ezr 20:22
*Ps 46:10
1Sa 30:15
La 3:26
ΔEx 14:13
De 32:15
1Sa 2:1
1Sa 11:13
1Sa 14:45
1Ch 16:23
ΔDe 31:8
Jos 10:25
ΔNu 14:9
2Ch 15:2
Ps 46:7
Isa 8:10
Am 5:14

^a "Congregation." M, *qa-hal'*; LXX, *ek-kle.si'a*. ^b Or, "before." As in Genesis 10:9, footnote b.

¹⁸ At once Je.hosh'a.phat bowed low with his face to the earth,^{*} and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem themselves fell down before Jehovah to do obeisance to Jehovah.^o ¹⁹ Then the Levites^{*} of the sons of the Ko'hathites^o and of the sons of the Ko'rahites^k rose up to praise Jehovah the God of Israel with an extraordinarily loud voice.^o

²⁰ And they proceeded to rise early in the morning and go out to the wilderness^r of Te.ko'a.^s And as they went out Je.hosh'a.phat stood up and then said: "Hear me, O Judah and YOU inhabitants of Jerusalem!^t Put faith^u in Jehovah YOUR God that YOU may prove yourselves faithful. Put faith in his prophets^v and so prove successful."^o

²¹ Further, he took counsel^y with the people and stationed singers^z to Jehovah and those offering praise^o in holy^o adornment^o as they went out ahead of the armed men,^a and saying: "Thank Jehovah,^o for to everlasting is his loving-kindness."^a

²² And at the time that they started off with the joyful cry and praise^o Jehovah set men^t in ambush^o against the sons of Am'mon, Mo'ab and the mountainous region of Se'ir who were coming into Judah, and they went smiting themselves.^{*} ²³ And the sons of Am'mon^o and Mo'ab proceeded to stand up against the inhabitants of the mountainous region of Se'ir^o to devote them to destruction and annihilate them, and as soon as they finished with the inhabitants of Se'ir they helped each one to bring his own fellow to ruin.^k

²⁴ And Judah itself came to the watchtower^on

+Ge 24:26
Ex 4:31
2Ch 7:3
ΔJob 1:20
Ps 95:6
*1Ch 15:16
#1Ch 23:12
kPsalm 44
Psalm 49
Titles
n2Ch 5:13
Ezr 3:12
Ne 12:42
Ps 81:1
Ps 95:1
r2Ch 20:16
s2Sa 14:2
1Ch 4:5
2Ch 11:6
Jer 6:1
t2Ch 20:15
uEzr 19:9
Nu 14:11
De 1:32
Isa 7:9
Joh 11:40
vEx 14:31
2Ch 36:16
Lu 16:31
y1Ch 13:1
Pr 11:14
z1Ch 15:16
2Ch 5:12
2Ch 9:11
ΔEzr 8:28
*2Ch 29:25
Ezr 3:10
Ne 12:27
Δ1Ch 16:29
Ps 29:2
Ps 96:9
ΔJos 6:9
ΔPs 9:14
Δ1Ch 16:8
2Ch 7:3
Ps 105:1
Ps 106:1
*1Ch 16:34
Ps 107:1
Ps 136:1
Jer 33:11
ΔIsa 11:14
1Nu 22:31
2Kl 6:17
Ps 35:5
ΔJg 7:22
1Sa 14:20
*Isa 19:2
*Ge 14:6
De 2:5
kEzr 38:21
nGe 31:49
Isa 21:8
ΔIsa 21:8

^a Or, "loyal love."

of the wilderness.^r When they turned their faces toward the multitude, why, there they were, their carcasses^o fallen to the earth^s without anyone escaping.^t ²⁵ So Je-hosh'a-^{phat} and his people came to plunder the spoil^l on them, and they got to find among them in abundance both goods and clothing^a and praiseworthy articles, and they went stripping them off for themselves until they could carry no more.^u And it came to be three days that they were plundering the spoil, for it was abundant.^v ²⁶ And on the fourth day they congregated together at the low plain of Ber'a-cah, for there they blessed Jehovah.^y That is why they called the name^z of that place Low Plain of Ber'a-cah^b—until today.*

27 Then all the men of Judah and Jerusalem returned, with Je-hosh'a-^{phat} at their head, to return to Jerusalem with rejoicing,^q for Jehovah had made them rejoice over their enemies.⁴ ²⁸ So they came to Jerusalem with string instruments^o and with harps^{o*} and with trumpets^o to the house of Jehovah. ²⁹ And the dread^{o*} of God came to be upon all the kingdoms of the lands when they heard that Jehovah had fought against the enemies of Israel.⁸ ³⁰ And the royal power of Je-hosh'a-^{phat} continued to have no disturbance and his God continued to give him rest all around.^k

31 And Je-hosh'a-^{phat} went on reigning over Judah. Thirty-five years old he was when he began to reign, and for twenty-five years he reigned in Jerusalem.^r And his mother's name was A-zu'bah^r the daughter of Shil'hi. ³² And he kept walking in the way of his father A'sa^s and

* "Clothing," Vg and seven Hebrew manuscripts; "carcasses," M.
 b Meaning "Blessing."

r2Ch 20:16
 oIsa 14:19
 aEx 14:30
 1Ch 5:22
 Ps 110:6
 Isa 37:36
 Jer 33:5
 tEzr 9:14
 1Ps 68:12
 uEc 12:35
 1Sa 30:20
 2Kl 7:15
 yEc 35:9
 2Sa 15:2
 2Sa 22:2
 Ps 103:1
 Ps 107:21
 Lu 1:68
 zGe 28:19
 Ge 32:30
 Ex 17:15
 1Sa 7:12
 Isa 62:4
 Ac 1:19
 *2Ch 5:9
 o2Sa 6:14
 Mic 2:13
 a1Sa 2:1
 Ne 12:43
 Ps 20:5
 Ps 30:1
 Isa 35:10
 o2Sa 6:5
 1Kl 10:12
 1Ch 15:16
 oJob 21:12
 *1Ch 13:8
 1Ch 16:5
 1Ch 25:6
 2Ch 5:12
 oEs 8:17
 oNu 10:8
 1Ch 15:24
 1Ch 16:6
 2Ch 5:13
 2Ch 29:26
 *Ge 31:42
 1Sa 11:7
 2Ch 14:14
 *Ex 15:14
 Jos 5:1
 Jos 9:5
 kJos 23:1
 2Sa 7:1
 2Ch 15:15
 o1Kl 22:41
 r1Kl 22:42
 s2Sa 8:15
 1Kl 11:6
 1Kl 15:3
 2Kl 14:3
 2Kl 16:2

he did not turn aside from it by doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes.^t ³³ Only the high places^u themselves did not disappear^v and the people themselves had not yet prepared their heart for the God of their forefathers.^y

34 As for the rest of the affairs^z of Je-hosh'a-^{phat}, the first and the last,^z there they are written among the words of Je'hu^o the son of Ha-na'ni,^a which were inserted in the Book^o of the Kings of Israel. ³⁵ And after this Je-hosh'a-^{phat} the king of Judah had partnership with A-ha-zi'ah^h the king of Israel, who acted wickedly.^o ³⁶ So he made him a partner with himself in making ships^o to go to Tar'shish^x and they made ships in E'zi-on-ge'ber.⁸ ³⁷ However, E-li-e'zer the son of Dod-av'a-hu of Ma-re'sha spoke prophetically against Je-hosh'a-^{phat}, saying: "Inasmuch as you have had partnership with A-ha-zi'ah,^k Jehovah will certainly break down your works."ⁿ Accordingly the ships were wrecked^r and they did not retain strength to go to Tar'shish.^s

21 Finally Je-hosh'a-^{phat} lay down with his forefathers^t and was buried with his forefathers^u in the city of David, and Je-ho'ram^v his son began to reign in place of him. ² And he had brothers, Je-hosh'a-^{phat}'s sons, A-z-a-ri'ah^a and Je-hi'el and Zech-a-ri'ah and A-z-a-ri'ah^b and Mi'cha-el and Sheph-a-ti'ah, all these being the sons of Je-hosh'a-^{phat} the king of Israel.^c ³ Consequently their father gave them many gifts^o in silver and in gold and in choice things along with fortified cities in Judah,^z and the kingdom he gave to Je-ho'ram,^z for he was the first-born.^o

t2Kl 22:2
 2Ch 16:7
 2Ch 17:3
 Ps 18:21
 u2Ch 14:3
 2Ch 17:6
 v1Sa 7:3
 y2Ch 12:14
 2Ch 19:3
 2Ch 30:19
 z2Ch 13:22
 *2Ch 12:15
 o1Kl 16:1
 1Kl 16:7
 2Ch 19:2
 a2Ch 16:7
 o2Ch 16:11
 +1Kl 22:49
 o2Kl 1:2
 2Kl 1:16
 oPs 48:7
 *1Kl 10:22
 1Kl 22:48
 *Nu 33:35
 De 2:8
 1Kl 9:26
 kJos 7:11
 Jos 7:12
 2Ch 19:2
 Pr 13:20
 n2Ch 16:9
 Pr 9:6
 Pr 13:20
 Heb 12:6
 r1Kl 22:48
 s2Ch 9:21
 t1Kl 22:50
 u2Ch 9:31
 2Ch 12:16
 v2Kl 8:16
 oEs 9:22
 yGe 25:6
 z2Ch 11:23
 o2Kl 8:16
 oDe 21:17

a 'A-zar'iah', M. b 'A-zar'ia'hu, M. c "Judah," LXXVgSy and about 40 Hebrew manuscripts; "Israel," M.

4 When Je-ho'ram rose up over the kingdom of his father he proceeded to make his position strong, and so he killed all his brothers^a with the sword and also some of the princes^b of Israel. ⁵ Thirty-two years old Je-ho'ram was when he began to reign, and for eight years he reigned^c in Jerusalem. ⁶ And he went on walking in the way of the kings of Israel,^d just as those of the house of A'hab had done, for A'hab's own daughter had become his wife,^e and he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.^f ⁷ And Jehovah did not want to bring the house of David to ruin,^g for the sake of the covenant^h that he had concluded with David and just as he had said he would give himⁱ and his sons a lamp^j always.

8 In his days E'dom^k revolted from under the hand of Judah^l and then made a king to reign over them.^m ⁹ So Je-ho'ram together with his chiefs passed over and also all the chariots with him. And it came about that he rose up by night and went striking down the E'dom-ites that were surrounding him and also the chiefs of the chariots. ¹⁰ But E'dom kept up its revolt from under the handⁿ of Judah down to this day.^o It was then that Lib'nah^p began to revolt at the same time from under his hand because he had left^q Jehovah the God of his forefathers.^r ¹¹ He himself also had made high^s places^t on the mountains^u of Judah, that he might cause^v the inhabitants of Jerusalem to have unfaithful intercourse^w and that he might drive Judah away.^x

12 Eventually there came a writing^y to him from Eli'jah^z the prophet,^{aa} saying: "This is what Jehovah the God of David your forefather

^a E.li'ia'hu, M. See 1 Kings 17:1, footnote e. The only mention of E.li'jah in Chronicles.

has said, 'Due to the fact that you have not walked in the ways of Je-hosh'a-phat^k your father or in the ways of A'saⁿ the king of Judah, ¹³ but you walk in the way of the kings of Israel^r and cause Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to have unfaithful intercourse^s the same way that the house of A'hab caused the having of unfaithful intercourse,^t and even your own brothers, the household of your father, who were better than you, you have killed,^u ¹⁴ here Jehovah is dealing a great blow^v to your people^y and to your sons^z and to your wives and to all your property. ¹⁵ And you will be with many diseases,^{aa} with a malady of your intestines^{ab} until your intestines have come out because of the disease day by day.'^{ac}

16 Accordingly Jehovah aroused^d against Je-ho'ram the spirit^e of the Phi-lis'tines^f and the Arabs^g that were by the side^h of the E.thi-o-pi-ans.ⁱ ¹⁷ So they came up into Judah and forced it open^k and took captive all the property^l that was to be found in the king's house and also his sons^m and his wives,ⁿ and there was not left to him a son but Je-ho'a-haz,^o his youngest son. ¹⁸ And after all this Jehovah plagued him in his intestines with a disease for which there was no healing.^p ¹⁹ And it came about that in the days to come, even when the term of two full years had expired, his intestines^q came out along with his disease and he gradually died in his bad maladies, and his people did not make a burning for him like the burning^r for his forefathers. ²⁰ Thirty-two years old he happened to be when he began to reign, and for eight years he reigned

^a Or, "were under the control." ^b M, *Cush'im'*; literally, "Cush'ites." LXXVg, "E.thi-o'pi-ans."

^aGe 4:8
Jg 9:5
2Ch 22:10
^bJos 23:2
1Ch 28:1
2Ch 34:29
^c2Kl 8:17
^d1Kl 14:10
^e2Kl 8:18
Ne 13:26
^f1Kl 16:25
2Ch 29:6
^g2Ch 22:11
Isa 7:7
^h2Sa 23:5
Ps 89:28
Jer 33:20
ⁱ2Sa 7:12
^j1Kl 11:36
Ps 132:17
^ktGe 27:40
^lu2Kl 8:20
^mv1Kl 22:47
ⁿyGe 27:40
2Kl 3:9
^ozJos 21:13
2Kl 19:8
^p*De 32:21
1Kl 11:31
1Kl 11:33
2Ch 13:10
2Ch 15:2
Jer 2:13
^qEx 3:6
2Sa 22:7
^r*De 12:2
1Kl 11:7
Ps 78:58
Eze 20:5
^s1Kl 14:9
1Kl 14:16
2Kl 21:11
^tHab 2:15
^uRe 2:20
^v*Ezr 8:22
^w*Le 17:7
^xLe 20:5
De 31:16
2Kl 9:22
Ps 106:39
Eze 16:15
Re 2:21
^y*Ps 18:33
^z*Ne 8:15
^{aa}*2Ch 33:9
^{ab}*2Sa 11:14
2Kl 5:5
2Kl 10:2
2Kl 19:14
Jer 36:2
^{ac}*Ps 74:9
^{ad}*1Kl 17:1
2Kl 2:1

k1Kl 22:43
2Ch 17:3
n1Kl 15:11
2Ch 14:2
2Ch 14:5
r1Kl 16:25
1Kl 16:30
1Kl 16:33
sEx 34:15
Jer 3:8
t2Kl 9:22
2Ch 21:11
uGe 4:10
Jg 9:56
1Kl 2:31
2Ch 21:4
Isa 2:12
Hab 2:12
lJo 3:12
vNu 16:48
1Ch 21:22
yLe 26:21
Ho 5:11
Mic 6:16
zEx 20:5
*De 28:61
Ac 12:23
*2Sa 20:10
*De 28:27
De 28:59
De 28:67
*1Sa 26:19
2Sa 24:1
1Kl 11:14
2Ch 33:11
Ezr 1:5
Isa 10:5
+Ezr 1:1
*Ge 21:32
Jos 13:2
2Sa 8:1
*2Ch 9:14
2Ch 17:11
*2Kl 19:9
2Ch 12:3
2Ch 14:12
k1Sa 30:1
nJos 14:4
1Ch 27:31
1Ch 28:1
r2Ch 24:7
s1Sa 30:3
t2Ch 22:1
2Ch 22:6
uDe 28:59
2Ch 21:15
Ac 12:23
v2Sa 20:10
y2Ch 16:14
Jer 34:5

in Jerusalem. Finally he went away without being desired.* So they buried him in the city of David,^c but not in the burial places of the kings.^d

22 Then the inhabitants^d of Jerusalem made A-ha-zi'ah^a his youngest son king in place of him, (for the marauder band that came with the Arabs^e to the camp had killed all the older ones,) and A-ha-zi'ah^a the son of Je-ho'ram began to reign as king of Judah. Twenty-two^b years old A-ha-zi'ah^a was when he began to reign,^a and for one year he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Ath-a-li'ah^k the granddaughter^c of Om'ri.ⁿ

3 He himself also walked in the ways of the house of A'hab,^r for his mother^a herself became his counselor^t in doing wickedly. And he went on doing what was bad in Jehovah's eyes, the same as the house of A'hab,^r for they themselves became counselors^u to him after the death of his father, to his ruination. It was also in their counsel^o that he walked,^v so that he went with Je-ho'ram^y the son of A'hab the king of Israel to the war against Haz'a-el^z the king of Syria at Ra'moth-gil'e-ad,^a at which the shooters got to strike Je-ho'ram.^d Hence he returned to get healed at Jez're-el^k from the wounds that they had inflicted upon him at Ra'mah^o when he fought Haz'a-el the king of Syria.

As for Aza-ri'ah^e the son of Je-ho'ram^a the

^a "A-ha-zi'ah." The same as Je-ho'a-haz of the preceding chapter, verse 17, and meaning the same thing, "Yah has taken hold," except that God's name "Yah" (*Y'ho*) follows "ahaz" instead of preceding.
^b "Twenty-two." Sy-LXX Lagardian edition and 2 Kings 8:26; "twenty." LXX^{AB}; "forty-two," M.Vg. • Literally, "daughter," M.
^c Literally, "Jo'ram," M. • The same as A-ha-zi'ah, vss. 1, 2, 7-11.

*2Kl 3:1
 #1Kl 22:34
 kDe 32:35
 Jg 14:4
 1Kl 12:15
 2Ch 32:10
 Ps 5:10
 Ps 9:16
 Am 3:6
 nMal 4:3
 1Kl 9:21
 oPs 45:7
 #1Kl 19:16
 2Kl 9:20
 t2Kl 9:14
 u2Kl 9:2
 2Kl 9:6
 v2Kl 9:7
 y2Kl 10:10
 2Kl 10:11
 z2Kl 10:13
 *2Kl 10:14
 o2Kl 9:27
 #1Kl 13:32
 o2Kl 9:28
 *1Kl 14:13
 2Kl 9:34
 o2Ch 17:3
 *2Ch 17:4
 2Ch 21:17
 2Ch 21:1
 k2Ch 22:2

n2Kl 11:1
 r2Kl 11:2
 a2Kl 11:21

tEze 40:45
 u2Kl 8:16
 v2Ch 23:1

y2Sa 7:13
 1Kl 15:4
 2Ch 21:7
 Ps 33:10
 Ps 76:10

king of Judah, he went down to see Je-ho'ram^a the son of A'hab in Jez're-el, for he was sick.^a But it was from God^k that the downfallⁿ of A-ha-zi'ah occurred by [his] coming to Je-ho'ram,^a and when he came he went out^r with Je-ho'ram to Je'hu^s the grandson^b of Nim'shi,^t whom Jehovah had anointed^u to cut off the house of A'hab.^v And it came about that as soon as Je'hu had entered into controversy with the house of A'hab^y he got to find the princes of Judah and the sons of the brothers of A-ha-zi'ah,^z ministers of A-ha-zi'ah, and he proceeded to kill them.^a Then he went looking for A-ha-zi'ah and they finally captured him,^o as he was hiding in Sa-mar'i-a,^a and brought him to Je'hu. Then they put him to death^o and buried him,^t for they said: "He is the grandson^b of Je-hosh'a-phet,^a who searched for Jehovah with all his heart."^a And there was no one of the house of A-ha-zi'ah to retain power for the kingdom.^a

10 As regards Ath-a-li'ah^k the mother of A-ha-zi'ah, she saw that her son had died. So she rose up and destroyed all the royal offspring of the house of Judah.ⁿ However, Je-ho-shab'e-ath^r the daughter of the king took Je-ho'ash^o the son of A-ha-zi'ah and stole him away from among the sons of the king that were to be put to death and put him and his nursing woman in the inner bedroom.^t And Je-ho-shab'e-ath the daughter of King Je-ho'ram,^u the wife of Je-hoi'a-da^v the priest, (for she herself happened to be the sister of A-ha-zi'ah,) kept him concealed because of Ath-a-li'ah, and she did not put him to death.^y And he continued with them in the

^a Literally, "Jo'ram," M. ^b Literally, "son," M. ^c Literally, "Jo'ash," M. But see 2 Kings 11:21, footnote d.

house of The [true] God^a hidden for six years^z while Ath-a-li'ah was ruling as queen^l over the land.*

23 And in the seventh year Je-hoi'a-da[□] showed himself courageous and proceeded to take the chiefs of hundreds, namely, Az-a-ri'ah the son of Je-ro'ham, and Ish'ma-el the son of Je-ho-ha'n'an and Az-a-ri'ah the son of O'bed and Ma-a-sei'ah the son of A-dai'ah and E-li-sha'phat the son of Zich'ri, with him into the covenant.^Δ ²Afterward they went around[◊] throughout Judah and collected together the Levites^{*} from all the cities of Judah[◊] and the heads^{*} of the paternal[#] houses of Israel. So they came to Jerusalem. ³Then all the congregation^b concluded a covenant^k with the king in the houseⁿ of The [true] God^a and he said to them: "Look! the son^r of the king himself will reign,^s just as Jehovah promised concerning the sons of David.^t ⁴This is the thing that you will do: one third of YOU who are coming in on the sabbath,^{◊u} of the priests^v and of the Levites,^v will be for doorkeepers;^z ⁵and one third will be at the house^{*} of the king;[□] and one third will be at the gate^Δ of the Foundation;[◊] and all the people will be in courtyards^{*} of the house of Jehovah. ⁶And do not let anyone enter the house[◊] of Jehovah^{*} but the priests and those of the Levites ministering.[#] These are the ones that will enter, because they are a holy group,^k and all the people themselves will keep the obligation to Jehovah. ⁷And the Levites must encircle the king all around,ⁿ each one with his weapons in his hands, and, as for anyone coming into the house, he should be

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "Congregation." M, *qa-hal'*; LXX, *ek-kle-si'a*.

rNu 3:10

Nu 3:38

n2K1 11:8

s1Ch 23:2

t2K1 11:4

u2K1 11:9

v1Ch 24:1

1Ch 25:1

1Ch 26:1

y2K1 11:4

1Ch 26:26

z1Sa 21:9

*2K1 11:10

◊2Sa 8:7

Δ1Ch 26:26

1Ch 26:27

2Ch 5:1

◊2K1 11:11

*2Ch 32:5

Job 33:18

◊1K1 6:38

*Ex 40:6

1K1 8:22

2Ch 6:12

*1K1 6:14

k2K1 11:11

n2K1 11:2

r2Sa 1:10

2Sa 12:30

La 5:16

*Ex 25:21

Ps 78:5

Isa 8:16

t1K1 1:38

2K1 11:12

m2Ch24:20

u1Sa 10:1

Ps 89:20

Ac 4:26

v1Sa 10:24

Mt 21:9

y2K1 11:13

2K1 9:32

*2K1 23:3

2Ch 34:31

◊2K1 16:18

Eze 46:2

ΔNu 10:4

1Ch 28:1

1Nu 10:10

1Ch 15:24

*1K1 1:40

1Ch 12:40

Pr 11:10

◊Jg 7:18

1K1 1:39

2K1 9:13

11Ch 25:7

*1Ch 15:16

1Ch 25:1

*1Ch 25:6

k2K1 11:24

put to death.^r And continue with the king when he comes in and when he goes out."ⁿ

8 And the Levites^s and all Judah proceeded to do according to all that Je-hoi'a-da^t the priest had commanded. So they took each one his men that were coming in on the sabbath together with those going out on the sabbath,^u for Je-hoi'a-da the priest had not set the divisions^v free from duty. ⁹Further, Je-hoi'a-da the priest gave the chiefs of hundreds^v the spears^z and the shields and the circular shields^{*} that had belonged to King David,[□] which were in the house of The [true] God.^{aΔ} ¹⁰And he went on to station all the people,[◊] even each one with his missile^{*} in his hand, from the right side of the house[◊] clear to the left side of the house, by the altar^{*} and by the house,^{*} all around near the king.^k ¹¹Then they brought the king's son outⁿ and put upon him the diadem^{*} and the Testimony^s and made him king^t and Je-hoi'a-da and his sons^m anointed^u him and said: "Let the king live!"^v

12 When Ath-a-li'ah heard the sound of the people running and praising the king,^v she at once came to the people at the house of Jehovah.^z ¹³Then she saw, and there was the king standing by his pillar^{b*} at the entry[□] and the princes^Δ and the trumpets[◊] by the king and all the people of the land were rejoicing^{*} and blowing[◊] the trumpets and the singers^l with the instruments of song^{*} and those giving the signal for offering praise.^{*} Immediately Ath-a-li'ah^k ripped her clothing apart and said: "Conspiracy! Conspiracy!"¹⁴ But Je-hoi'a-da the priest brought out the chiefs of hundreds, the appointed ones of

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; VgSy, "Jehovah." ^b Or, possibly, "his standing place."

the military force, and said to them: "Take her out from inside the rows,^r and, as for anyone coming after her, he should be put to death with the sword!"^s For the priest had said: "You must not put her to death at the house of Jehovah."^t
¹⁵ So they laid their hands upon her and she came to the entry of the horse gate^u of the king's house, and they proceeded to put her to death there.^v

¹⁶ Then Je-hoi'a-da concluded a covenant^y between himself^a and all the people^z and the king^z that they would continue as the people^c of Jehovah. ¹⁷ After that all the people came to the house of Ba'al^{3a} and pulled it down,^b and his altars^{*} and his images^c they broke up^d and Mat'tan^{*} the priest^e of Ba'al they killed^f before the altars. ¹⁸ Further, Je-hoi'a-da put the offices of the house of Jehovah^{*} in the hand of the priests [and] the Levites,^b whom David^k had put in divisions over the house of Jehovah to offer up the burnt sacrifices of Jehovah according to what is written in the law of Moses,ⁿ with gladness and with song by the hands of David.^v ¹⁹ So he stationed the gatekeepers^s by the gates^t of the house of Jehovah that no one unclean in any respect might enter. ²⁰ He now took the chiefs of hundreds^u and the lordly ones and the rulers over the people and all the people of the land and brought the king down from the house of Jehovah.^v Then they came right through the upper gate to the king's house and seated the king upon the throne^v of the kingdom. ²¹ And all the people of the land continued to rejoice,^z

^a "Jehovah," at 2 Kings 11:17. ^b "The priests and the Levites," LXXVgSy and a few Hebrew manuscripts; "the priests, the Levites," M.

r2Kl 11:15

sEze 9:7

tEx 21:14

uNe 3:28

v2Kl 11:16

yDe 5:2

zCh 15:12

zCh 29:10

zCh 34:31

zEzr 10:3

zNe 9:38

z2Kl 11:17

z1Sa 10:25

z2Sa 5:3

zDe 26:18

zJos 24:22

zIsa 44:5

z2Kl 10:21

z2Kl 10:27

z2Kl 18:4

zJer 2:8

zPs 73:20

zPs 78:64

zDe 12:3

z2Ch 34:4

z2Ch 34:7

zEx 32:20

zIsa 2:18

zZec 13:2

z2Kl 11:18

zDe 13:5

zDe 13:9

z1Kl 18:40

z1Ch 23:6

z1Ch 23:30

z1Ch 23:31

zNe 29:38

zNu 28:2

z1Ch 25:1

z2Ch 29:25

z1Ch 26:1

z1Ch 26:13

z1Ch 9:23

z2Kl 11:9

z2Kl 11:19

z1Kl 1:13

z1Kl 7:7

z1Kl 10:18

z1Ch 29:23

zJer 17:25

zJer 22:4

zMt 19:28

zMt 25:31

zHeb 1:8

zPr 11:10

zPr 29:2

*2Kl 11:20

*2Kl 11:21

*2Kl 12:1

*Ge 21:14

*2Sa 3:10

*1Ch 3:11

*2Ch 25:2

*2Ch 26:4

*Ps 106:12

*2Kl 12:2

*Ge 21:21

*Ge 24:4

k2Kl 22:5

2Ch 34:8

n2Kl 12:4

r2Ch 29:3

2Ch 34:9

s2Kl 12:5

t2Kl 12:6

u2Kl 12:7

iMt 17:24

vEx 30:12

Ex 30:13

Ex 30:14

Ex 30:16

yNu 1:50

Nu 17:7

Nu 17:8

Nu 18:2

Ac 7:44

-Es 7:6

Pr 10:7

z2Ch 21:17

z2Ch 22:3

*2Ch 28:24

*2Kl 12:4

*De 32:17

Eze 16:17

Da 5:2

Ho 2:13

*2Kl 12:9

Mr 12:41

Lu 21:1

*Mt 17:24

and the city itself had no disturbance, and Atha-li'ah they had put to death with the sword.*

24 Seven years old Je-ho'ash^a was when he began to reign^q and for forty years he reigned in Jerusalem.^a And his mother's name was Zib'i-ah from Be'er-she'ba.^q ² And Je-ho'ash^a kept doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes^q all the days of Je-hoi'a-da the priest.^s ³ And Je-hoi'a-da proceeded to get two wives for him,^q and he came to be father to sons and daughters.

⁴ And it came about afterward that it became close to the heart of Je-ho'ash^a to renovate the house of Jehovah.^k ⁵ Accordingly he collected the priestsⁿ and the Levites together and said to them: "Go out to the cities of Judah and collect money from all Israel to repair^r the house of YOUR God from year to year,^s and YOU, for YOUR part, should act quickly in the matter." And the Levites did not act quickly.^t ⁶ So the king called Je-hoi'a-da the head and said to him:^u "Why is it that you have not required an account of the Levites for bringing in from Judah and Jerusalem the sacred tax^l ordered by Moses^v the servant of Jehovah, even that of the congregation of Israel, for the tent of the Testimony?^y ⁷ For, as regards Atha-li'ah the wicked^r woman, her sons^z themselves had broken into the house of The [true] God^b and even all the holy^c things of the house of Jehovah they had rendered up to the Ba'als."^a ⁸ Then the king said the word and they made a chest^q and put it outside at the gate of the house of Jehovah. ⁹ After that they issued a call throughout Judah and Jerusalem to bring to Jehovah the sacred tax^r ordered by

^a Literally, "Jo'ash," M. But see 2 Kings 11:21, footnote d. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him*'; LXX, *ho Theos*'; Sy, "Jehovah."

Moses^a the servant of The [true] God^a upon Israel in the wilderness. ¹⁰ And all the princes^a and all the people began to rejoice^a and they kept bringing and casting it into the chest^k until they all had given.

11 And it came about at the proper time he would bring the chest to the care of the king by the hand of the Levites^l and, as soon as they saw that there was plenty of money,ⁿ the secretary^r of the king and the commissioner of the chief priest came and then emptied the chest and lifted it up and returned it to its place. That was the way they did from day to day, so that they gathered money in abundance.^s ¹² Then the king and Je-hoi'a-da would give it to the doers^t of the work of the service of Jehovah's house,^u and they came to be hirers of the stonecutters^v and of the craftsmen^v for renovating Jehovah's house,^z and also of the workers in iron^{*} and copper for repairing Jehovah's house.[□] ¹³ And the doers of the work began operations^a and the repair^o work kept advancing by their hand and finally they made the house of The [true] God^b stand as it structurally should and made it strong.^{*} ¹⁴ And as soon as they had finished they brought before the king and Je-hoi'a-da the rest of the money and they proceeded to make utensils for the house of Jehovah,^q utensils for the ministry^r and for making offerings^r and cups^k and utensils of goldⁿ and of silver, and they came to be offerers of burnt sacrifices^r in the house of Jehovah constantly all the days of Je-hoi'a-da.

^a "Servant of The [true] God." M, 'eb'ed ha-El.o.him'; Sy, "servant of Jehovah." ^b "The [true] God." M, ha-El.o.him'; LXXVg, "Jehovah."

^aEx 30:12
Ex 30:13
Ex 30:14
Ex 30:16
*1Ch 28:1
*1Ch 29:9
Isa 64:5
Ac 2:46
2Co 8:2
2Co 9:7
k2Kl 22:9

12Ch 34:9

n2Kl 12:10
r2Sa 8:17
2Sa 20:25
2Kl 18:18
2Kl 19:2
2Kl 22:3
2Kl 22:10
1Ch 27:32

s1Co 16:2
t2Kl 22:5
2Ch 34:10
u2Kl 12:11

v1Kl 5:17
Ezr 5:8
y2Ch 34:11

z2Kl 12:12
*2Ch 2:7
□2Ch 34:8
A2Ch 34:12

□Ne 4:7

*1Ch 22:5
Hag 2:3
Mr 13:1

□2Kl 12:13
*1Kl 7:50
*De 27:7
kEx 37:16
Nu 7:84
n2Ch 4:21
2Ch 4:22
rEx 29:28
Nu 28:3
Heb 7:27
1Pe 1:18

sGe 15:15
Ps 91:16
tGe 47:9
Ps 90:10
u1Kl 2:10
Ac 2:29
v2Ch 23:1
Heb 6:10
yDe 31:27
Ac 20:29
2Pe 1:15
z1Ch 28:1
*2Ch 10:8
Da 11:32
□Pr 29:12
*1Kl 21:4
2Ch 21:13
□1Kl 14:23
2Ch 33:3
*1Kl 14:9
*Jos 22:20
*2Kl 17:13
2Ch 36:16
Ne 9:26
□Ezr 9:6
*Ps 95:7
kNu 11:25
Jg 13:25
Jg 14:6
1Sa 11:6
2Ch 20:14
nJg 6:34
1Ch 12:18
2Pe 1:21
rLu 11:51
s2Ch 23:11
tNu 14:41
1Sa 13:13
2Sa 12:9
Zec 7:11
□Ezr 7:11
uDe 29:25
1Ch 28:9
2Ch 15:2
Jer 2:19
Jer 5:19
vJer 11:19
Jer 18:18
Jer 38:4
yMt 21:35
Mt 23:35
Lu 11:51
Ac 7:58
z1Kl 6:36
*Ps 109:4
Lu 17:17
Joh 10:32
□Pr 17:13

15 And Je-hoi'a-da got to be old and satisfied with years^s and gradually died, being a hundred and thirty years old at his death.^t ¹⁶ So they buried him in the city of David along with the kings,^u because he had done good in Israel^v and with The [true] God^a and His house.

17 And after Je-hoi'a-da's death^v the princes^z of Judah came in and proceeded to bow down to the king.^{*} At that time the king listened to them.[□] ¹⁸ And gradually they left the house of Jehovah the God of their forefathers^a and began serving the sacred poles^b and the idols,^c so that there came to be indignation^o against Judah and Jerusalem because of this guilt^o of theirs. ¹⁹ And he kept sending prophets^c among them to bring them back to Jehovah and they kept bearing witness^o against them, and they did not give ear.^{*}

20 And God's spirit^k itself enveloped^d Zech-ari'ah^r the son of Je-hoi'a-da^s the priest, so that he stood up over the people and said to them: "This is what The [true] God^o has said, 'Why are YOU overstepping the commandments of Jehovah,^o that YOU may not prove successful?'^t Because YOU have left Jehovah, he will, in turn, leave YOU.'^u" ²¹ Finally they conspired against him^v and pelted him with stones^v at the king's commandment in the courtyard^z of Jehovah's house. ²² And Je-ho'ash^f the king did not remember the loving-kindness^o that Je-hoi'a-da his father had exercised toward him,^{*} so that he killed his son,[□] who, when he was at the point of dying,

^a "The [true] God." M, ha-El.o.him'; LXX, ho The.os'. ^b Or, "the A.she'rahs." ^c "Kept bearing witness." Vg, pro.tes.tan'tes. ^d Literally, "clothed," M. ^e "The [true] God." M, ha-El.o.him'; LXXSy, "Jehovah"; Vg, "Jehovah God." ^f Literally, "Jo'ash," M. But see 2 Kings 11: 21, footnote d. ^g Or, "loyal love."

said: "Let Jehovah see to it^a and ask it back."^b

23 And it came about at the turn^c of the year a military force of Syria^d came up against him^e and they began to invade Judah and Jerusalem. Then they brought all the princes^f of the people to ruin from among the people, and all their spoil they sent to the king of Damascus.^g ²⁴ For it was with a small number of men that the military force of the Syrians made an invasion^h and Jehovah himself gave into their hand a military force of very great number,ⁱ because they had left Jehovah the God of their forefathers, and upon Je-ho'ash^a they executed acts of judgment.²⁵ ²⁶ And when they went away from him (for they left him with many diseases),^j his own servants conspired^k against him because of the blood^l of the sons^m of Je-hoi'a-da^y the priest, and they got to kill him upon his own couch, so that he died.²⁷ Then they buried him in the city of David,ⁿ and they did not bury him in the burial places of the kings.^o

26 And these were the conspirators against him: Za'bad^a the son of Shim'e-ath the Am'mon-it-ess and Je-hoz'a-bad^a the son of Shim'rith the Mo'ab-it-ess. ²⁷ As for his sons and the abundance of the pronouncement against himⁱ and the founding^j of the house of The [true] God,^c there they are written in the exposition^d of the Book of the Kings.^e And Am-a-zi'ah^h his son began to reign in place of him.

^a Literally, "Jo'ash," M. But see 2 Kings 11:21, footnote d. ^b "Sons," MSy; "son," LXXVg. Possibly M here uses the plural number to denote excellence and worth of Je-hoi'a-da's son Zech-a-ri'ah the prophet-priest. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^d Or, "mid'rash." See 2 Chronicles 13:22 for the only other occurrence of the word in Scripture.

k2KI 14:1
n2KI 14:2
r1KI 15:5
2KI 10:30
2KI 12:2
s1KI 8:61
1KI 11:4
1KI 15:3
2KI 20:3
1Ch 28:9
2Ch 16:9
2Ch 19:9
Ps 78:37
t2KI 14:5
uGe 9:6
Ex 21:14
Nu 35:31
v2Ch 24:26
y2Ch 24:25
zDe 24:16
oJob 42:9
eEzr 2:59
*Eze 18:20
dJer 31:29
Eze 18:4
A2KI 14:6

o1Ch 27:1
*Ex 18:25
1Sa 8:12
1Ch 13:1
Mic 5:2
*De 1:15
*2Ch 11:1
*Nu 1:3
k2Ch 14:8
2Ch 17:14
2Ch 17:17
n1Ch 12:24
2Ch 11:12
2Ch 14:8
r2KI 11:10
2Ch 9:16
2Ch 32:5
s1KI 20:39
t2Sa 12:1
1KI 13:1
1TI 6:11
u1KI 12:28
2Ch 13:12
2Ch 19:2
Isa 28:1
Ho 5:15
v2Ch 18:14
Ec 11:9
Isa 8:9

25 At the age of twenty-five years Am-a-zi'-ah^k became king and for twenty-nine years he reigned in Jerusalem.^l And his mother's name was Je-ho-ad'dan^m of Jerusalem. ² And he continued to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes,ⁿ only not with a complete^o heart. ³ And it came about that as soon as the kingdom had become strong upon him^t he promptly killed^u his servants^v who had struck down the king his father.^y ⁴ And their sons he did not put to death, but [did] according to what is written in the law, in the book of Moses,^z that Jehovah^c commanded, saying: "Fathers^d should not die for sons,^e neither should sons themselves die for fathers,^f but it is each one for his own sin that they should die."^g

5 And Am-a-zi'ah proceeded to collect Judah together and to have them stand according to the house of the forefathers,^h by the chiefs of thousandsⁱ and by the chiefs of hundreds^j for all Judah and Benjamin,^k and he went on to register them from twenty^l years of age upward, and finally he found them [to be] three hundred thousand choice men going out to the army,^k handling lanceⁿ and large shield.^r ⁶ Further, he hired from Israel a hundred thousand valiant, mighty men for a hundred silver^s talents. ⁷ And a certain man of God^{at} came to him, saying: "O king, do not let the army of Israel come with you, for Jehovah is not with Israel,^u [that is,] all the sons of E'phra-im. ⁸ But come you yourself, act, be courageous for the war.^v The [true] God^b could cause you to stag-

^a "Man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o-him'*; literally, "man of The [true] God." See, however, Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXXSy, "Jehovah"; Vg, *De'us*.

ger before an enemy,^o for there exists power^y with God^a to help^z and to cause staggering."^o ^o At this Am-a-zi'ah^o said to the man of God:^b "But what is there to do about the hundred talents that I have given to the troops of Israel?"^a To this the man of God^b said: "There exists in Jehovah's capacity to give you much more than this."^o ¹⁰ Accordingly Am-a-zi'ah^o separated them, namely, the troops that had come to him from E'phra-^{im}, to go to their own place. However, their anger^o got very hot against Judah, so that they returned to their own place in the heat of anger.^o

11 And Am-a-zi'ah, for his part, took courage and proceeded to lead his own people and go to the Valley of Salt,^x and he went striking down the sons of Se'ir,¹ ten thousand [of them].^o ¹² And there were ten thousand that the sons of Judah captured alive. So they brought them to the top of the crag and proceeded to throw them from the top of the crag and they, one and all, burst apart.^k ¹³ As for the members of the troop whom Am-a-zi'ah had sent back from going with him to the war,ⁿ they began making raids upon the cities of Judah, from Sa-mar'i-a^r clear to Beth-ho'ron,^s and went striking down three thousand of them and taking a great plunder.

14 And it came about after Am-a-zi'ah came from striking down the E'dom-ites that he now brought the gods^t of the sons of Se'ir and set them up for himself as gods^u and before them he began to bow down^v and to them he began to make sacrificial smoke.^y ¹⁵ Consequently Je-

^a "God," M; *ho Ky'ri-os, LXX*; "Jehovah," Vg. ^b "Man of God," M, *ish ha-El-o-him*; literally, "man of The [true] God." See, however, Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a.

oIsa 5:25
z2Sa 12:1
2Ch 16:7
2Ch 19:2
2Ch 20:37
*Jg 2:2
2Ch 24:20
Jer 2:5
oPs 96:5
*Ps 115:7
Isa 44:3
Isa 46:2
Jer 10:5
Ac 19:26
1Co 8:4
1Co 10:20
2Ch 16:10
2Ch 18:25
*Pr 9:7
Isa 30:10
2Ti 4:3

oEzr 10:3
*Ex 9:16
De 2:30
Isa 46:10
Ac 4:28
Ro 9:22
*1Sa 2:25
*2K1 14:8
k2Sa 2:14
Pr 20:3

n2K1 14:9
r1K1 4:33

sJg 9:8
tPs 80:13
u2Ch 25:11
vDe 8:14
2Ch 26:16
2Ch 32:25
Pr 13:10
Pr 16:18
Pr 28:25
Da 5:20
Hab 2:4
yJer 9:23
[Pr 12:15
m2K114:10
z2Ch 35:21
Pr 18:6
Pr 20:3
Pr 26:17
Lu 14:31
*1K1 12:15
2Ch 22:7
Ps 81:11
oPs 60:9
z2Ch 25:14

hovah's^o anger became hot against Am-a-zi'ah and he sent a prophet^z to him and said to him: "Why have you searched^{*} for the people's gods^o that did not deliver their own people out of your hand?"^a ¹⁶ And it came about when he spoke to him that [the king] immediately said to him: "Was it a counselor of the king that we constituted you?^o Quit for your own sake.^{*} Why should they strike you down?" So the prophet quit, but he said: "I certainly know that God has resolved to bring you to ruin,^{*} because you have done this^{*} and you have not listened to my counsel."^o

17 Then Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah took counsel and sent to Je-ho'ash^a the son of Je-ho'ahaz the son of Je'hu the king of Israel,^b saying: "Come! Let us look each other in the face."^k ¹⁸ At that Je-ho'ash^a the king of Israel sent to Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, saying:ⁿ "The thorny weed itself that was in Leb'a-non^r sent to the cedar that was in Leb'a-non, saying, 'Do give your daughter to my son as a wife.'^s However, a wild beast^t of the field that was in Leb'a-non passed by and trampled the thorny weed down. ¹⁹ You have said to yourself, Here you have struck down E'dom.^u And your heart^v has lifted you up to be glorified.^y Now do keep dwelling in your own house.¹ Why should you engage in strife in a bad position^m and have to fall, you and Judah with you?"^z

20 But Am-a-zi'ah did not listen, for it was from The [true] God^b for the purpose of giving them into his hand, because they had searched for the gods of E'dom.^o ²¹ So Je-ho'ash^a the

^a Literally, "Jo'ash," M. But see 2 Kings 13:10, footnote d. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him*; LXXVg, "Jehovah."

king of Israel went upⁿ and they proceeded to look each other in the face,^a he and Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, at Beth-she'mesh,^b which belongs to Judah. ²² And Judah came to be defeated before Israel,^c so that they took to flight each one to his tent.^a ²³ And it was Am-a-zi'ah the king of Judah, the son of Je-ho'ash^b the son of Je-ho'a-haz, that Je-ho'ash^b the king of Israel seized^r at Beth-she'mesh, after which he brought him to Jerusalem^{*} and made a breach^k in the wall of Jerusalem, from the Gate of E'phra'imⁿ clear to the Corner Gate,^r four hundred cubits. ²⁴ And [he took]^c all the gold and the silver and all the articles that were to be found in the house of The [true] God^d with O'bed-e'dom^s and the treasures of the king's house^t and the hostages and then returned to Sa-mar'i-a.^u

²⁵ And Am-a-zi'ah^v the son of Je-ho'ash^b the king of Judah continued to live after the death of Je-ho'ash^{by} the son of Je-ho'a-haz the king of Israel fifteen years.^z ²⁶ As for the rest of the affairs of Am-a-zi'ah, the first and the last,^{*} look! are they not written in the Book^q of the Kings of Judah and Israel?^a ²⁷ And from the time that Am-a-zi'ah turned aside from following Jehovah they proceeded to form a conspiracy^o against him in Jerusalem. At length he fled to La'chish,^{*} but they sent after him to La'chish and put him to death there.^o ²⁸ So they carried him upon horses^s and buried him with his forefathers in the city of Judah.^o

^a Literally, "tents," M. ^b Literally, "Jo'ash," M. See verse 17, footnote a. ^c "He took," Sy; but not in MLXXVg. ^d "The [true] God." M, ha-El-o-him'; LXXSy, "Jehovah"; Vg, De'us. ^e "Judah," M; "David," LXXVgSy and 12 Hebrew manuscripts and 2 Kings 14: 20.

n2Ki 14:11
 Δ2Sa 2:14
 2Ch 25:17
 2Jos 21:16
 1Sa 6:9
 1Sa 6:19
 *2Ki 14:12
 2Ch 28:5
 2Ch 28:5
 2Ch 28:5
 1Ki 22:36

*2Ki 25:6
 2Ch 33:11
 #2Ki 14:13
 kNe 1:3
 Ne 6:1
 nNe 8:16
 Ne 12:39
 r2Ch 26:9
 Jer 31:38
 Zec 14:10

s1Ki 7:51
 1Ki 15:18
 2Ki 25:15
 2Ch 12:9
 t1Ki 14:26
 2Ki 24:13
 v2Ki 14:14
 v2Ki 14:11

v2Ki 13:10
 2Ki 14:15
 z2Ki 14:17
 *2Ch 12:15
 2Ch 20:34
 1Ki 11:41
 1Ki 14:29
 2Ki 8:23
 2Ki 12:19
 2Ki 20:20
 2Ki 24:5
 Δ2Ki 14:18
 2Ki 12:20
 2Ki 15:10
 2Ki 21:23
 *Jos 10:31
 Mic 1:13
 2Ki 14:19
 *2Ki 14:20
 #1Ki 2:10
 1Ki 11:43

k2Ch 22:1
 2Ch 33:25
 n2Ki 15:13
 1Ch 3:12
 Mt 1:8
 r2Ki 21:24
 s2Ki 14:21
 tDe 2:8
 1Ki 9:26
 2Ki 16:6
 2Ch 8:17
 v2Ki 14:22
 vIsa 1:1
 Isa 6:1
 y2Ki 15:2
 z2Ki 12:2
 2Ki 14:3
 *2Ki 15:3
 2Ch 14:7
 2Ch 17:4
 ΔJg 2:7
 2Ch 24:2
 *Ge 41:38
 *1Ch 22:11
 Ps 1:3
 #2Sa 8:1
 2Ch 21:16
 Isa 14:29
 *1Ch 18:1
 *Jos 15:11
 kJos 13:3
 1Sa 5:1
 Isa 20:1
 nJos 15:46
 r1Ch 5:20
 2Ch 14:11
 Ps 18:35
 Ac 26:22
 s2Ch 17:11
 t1Ch 4:41
 Ne 7:52
 uGe 19:38
 Jg 11:15
 v2Sa 8:6
 1Ch 8:16
 yGe 12:2
 2Sa 8:13
 1Ki 4:31
 Mt 4:24
 z2Ch 14:7
 *Ne 3:1
 *2Ki 14:13
 2Ch 25:23
 Jer 31:38
 Zec 14:10
 ΔNe 3:13
 ΔNe 3:19
 Ne 8:24
 Δ2Ki 9:17
 *Ge 26:18

26 Then all the people^k of Judah took Uz-zi'ah,^{a,n} he being sixteen years old, and they made^r him king in place of his father Am-a-zi'ah.^s ² He it was that rebuilt E'loth^t and then restored it to Judah after the king had lain down with his forefathers.^u ³ Sixteen years old Uz-zi'ah^{av} was when he began to reign, and for fifty-two years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-co-li'ah^v of Jerusalem. ⁴ And he kept doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes,^z according to all that Am-a-zi'ah his father had done.^{*} ⁵ And he continually tended to search^q for God in the days^a of Zech-a-ri'ah, the instructor in the fear of The [true] God,^b and, in the days of his searching for Jehovah, The [true] God^b made him prosperous.^{*}

⁶ And he proceeded to go out and fight against the Phi-lis'tines^o and break through the wall of Gath^r and the wall of Jab'neh^s and the wall of Ash'dod,^k after which he built citiesⁿ in Ash'dod [territory] and among the Phi-lis'tines. ⁷ And The [true] God^o continued to help^r him against the Phi-lis'tines and against the Arabians^s that were dwelling in Gur-ba'al and the Me-u'nim.^t ⁸ And the Am'mon-ites^u began to give tribute^v to Uz-zi'ah.^a Eventually his fame went even as far as Egypt,^y for he displayed strength to an extraordinary degree. ⁹ Moreover, Uz-zi'ah^a built towers^z in Jerusalem by the Corner Gate^{*} and by the Valley Gate^q and by the Buttress^a and made them strong. ¹⁰ Further, he built towers^o in the wilderness and hewed out many cisterns^{*} (for there was a great deal of

^a Uz-zi-ah'hu, M; meaning "My strength is Yah(u)." ^b "The [true] God." M, ha-El-o-him'; LXXSy, "Jehovah." ^c "The [true] God." M, ha-El-o-him'; LXX, "Jehovah"; Vg, De'us.

livestock that became his), and also in the She-phe'lah^o and on the tableland. There were farmers and vinedressers in the mountains and in Car'mel,^x for a lover of agriculture he proved to be.

11 Moreover, Uz-zī'ah^a came to have a force engaging in war, those going out on militaryⁿ service in troops,^k by the number of their registrationⁿ by the hand of Je-i'el the secretary^r and Ma-a-sei'ah the officer under the control^s of Ha-na-ni'ah of the king's princes.^t 12 The entire number of the heads of the paternal houses,^u of the valiant,^v mighty men,^v was two thousand six hundred. 13 And under their control the army forces^z were three hundred and seven thousand five hundred men engaging in war with the power of a military force to help the king against the enemy.* 14 And Uz-zī'ah^a continued to prepare for them, for the entire army, shields^o and lances^a and helmets^o and coats of mail⁺ and bows^o and slingstones.^o 15 Further, he made in Jerusalem engines of war, the invention^o of engineers, that they might come to be upon the towers^k and upon the corners,ⁿ to shoot arrows and great stones. Consequently his fame^r went out to a great distance, for he was helped miraculously until he was strong.

16 However, as soon as he was strong,^s his heart became haughty even to the point of causing ruin,^t so that he acted unfaithfully against Jehovah his God^u and came into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense^o upon the altar of incense.^v 17 Immediately Aza-ri'ah^v the priest and with him priests of Jehovah, eighty valiant

* See verse 1, footnote a.

*1Ch 27:28

*Jos 19:26

*2Ch 17:2

k1Ch 12:18

nNu 1:27

2Sa 24:9

r2Sa 8:17

2Sa 20:25

2Kl 18:18

2Kl 19:2

2Kl 22:3

2Kl 22:10

1Ch 27:32

2Ch 24:11

s1Ch 26:28

u1Ch 28:1

v1Ch 5:24

1Ch 12:21

y1Ch 26:6

2Ch 13:3

z2Ch 14:8

2Ch 17:16

*2Ch 11:1

2Ch 13:3

2Ch 17:14

o2Sa 1:21

2Ch 17:17

2Ch 23:9

Eph 6:16

oNe 4:3

a2Ch 11:12

2Ch 14:8

2Ch 25:5

o1Sa 17:5

Isa 59:17

Jer 46:4

Eph 6:17

*1Sa 17:38

*1Ch 12:2

*Jg 20:16

1Sa 17:49

*Ec 7:29

Am 6:5

k2Kl 18:8

2Ch 14:7

n2Ch 25:23

Ne 2:24

r1Kl 4:31

sDe 32:15

2Ch 32:25

t2Ch 25:19

oPs 66:15

u2Kl 16:12

vNu 16:7

Nu 16:35

1Kl 12:33

y1Ch 6:10

z1Ch 12:28

1Ch 26:6

*2Ch 19:2

Jer 13:18

oNu 16:40

Nu 16:46

Nu 18:7

ΔEx 30:7

Heb 5:4

o1Co 5:5

*1Sa 2:30

Jas 2:1

*2Ch 16:10

2Ch 25:18

*Eze 8:11

Heb 9:4

*Nu 12:10

2Kl 5:27

1Le 13:2

k1Ch 6:10

nLe 13:3

De 24:8

rEs 6:12

sLe 14:34

De 28:22

De 28:35

oEx 4:6

t2Kl 15:5

uLe 13:46

Nu 5:2

Nu 12:14

Nu 12:15

2Kl 7:3

v2Kl 15:6

y2Ch 9:29

2Ch 12:15

zIsa 6:1

*Isa 1:1

*2Kl 15:7

*1Kl 2:10

1Kl 11:43

1Kl 15:8

2Kl 8:24

2Kl 9:28

2Kl 12:21

2Ch 21:20

2Ch 28:27

2Ch 33:20

oMt 26:6

Lu 4:27

Lu 7:22

*2Kl 15:32

men,^z came in after him. 18 Then they stood up against Uz-zī'ah^a the king⁺ and said to him: "It is not your business,^o O Uz-zī'ah,^a to burn incense to Jehovah, but it is the business of the priests the sons of Aaron,^a the ones sanctified, to burn incense. Go out^v from the sanctuary, for you have acted unfaithfully and it is not for any glory⁺ to you on the part of Jehovah God." 19 But Uz-zī'ah^a became enraged^o while in his hand there was a censer^r for burning incense, and, during his rage against the priests, leprosy^v itself flashed up^l in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah beside the altar of incense. 20 When Aza-ri'ah^k the high priest^b and all the priests turned toward him, why, there he was stricken with leprosy in his forehead!ⁿ So they excitedly began to remove him from there, and he himself also hastened to go out,^v because Jehovah had smitten him.^s 21 And Uz-zī'ah^{at} the king continued to be a leper^o until the day of his death and he kept dwelling in a house exempt from duties, as a leper,^u for he had been severed from the house of Jehovah, while Jo'tham^t his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 And the rest of the affairs of Uz-zī'ah,^{av} the first and the last,^v Isaiah^{oz} the son of A'moz⁺ the prophet has written. 23 Finally Uz-zī'ah^a lay down with his forefathers,^o and they buried him with his forefathers in the burial field that belonged to the kings,^a for they said: "He is a leper."^o And Jo'tham^t his son began to reign in place of him.

* See verse 1, footnote a. ^b "The high priest." LXX, "the first priest"; Vg, *pon'ti-fex*. ^c M, *Y'sha'ia'h'u*; meaning "Salvation of Yah(u)."

27 Twenty-five years old Jo'tham^o was when he began to reign, and for sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Je-ru'shah^r the daughter of Za'dok.^s ² And he kept doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes,^s according to all that Uz'zi'ah^a his father had done.^k Only he did not invade the temple of Jehovah.ⁿ However, the people were yet acting ruinously.^r ³ He himself built the upper^s gate of Jehovah's house, and on the wall of O'phel^t he did a great deal of building. ⁴ And cities^u he built^o in the mountainous^v region of Judah,^y and in the woodlands^z he built fortified places^o and towers.^o ⁵ And he himself warred against the king^o of the sons of Am'mon^a and eventually proved stronger than they were, so that the sons of Am'mon gave him in that year a hundred silver talents^l and ten thousand cor^b measures of wheat^t and ten thousand of barley.^o This was what the sons of Am'mon paid to him, also in the second year and the third.^o ⁶ So Jo'tham kept strengthening himself, for he prepared his ways before Jehovah his God.^s

⁷ As for the rest of the affairs^k of Jo'thamⁿ and all his wars and his ways, there they are written in the Book^r of the Kings of Israel and of Judah. ⁸ Twenty-five years old he happened to be when he began to reign, and for sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem.^s ⁹ Finally Jo'tham lay down with his forefathers,^t and they buried him in the city of David.^u And A'haz^v his son began to reign in place of him.

28 Twenty years old A'haz^v was when he began to reign, and for sixteen years he

^a See chapter 26, verse 1, footnote a. ^b A cor corresponds with the homer (dry) measure of 11 bushels 4 quarts (U. S. A.).

1Ch 3:12
Isa 1:1
Ho 1:1
Mic 1:1
Mt 1:9
*2Kl 15:33
*1Kl 11:4
1Kl 15:3
2Kl 12:2
2Ch 25:2
k2Kl 15:34
2Ch 26:4
n2Ch 26:16
Ps 119:120
r2Kl 15:35
s2Ch 23:20
Jer 20:2
t2Ch 33:14
Ne 3:26
Ne 3:27
oJob 27:18
u2Ch 11:5
2Ch 14:7
vJos 14:12
yLu 1:39
z1Sa 23:15
o2Ch 36:22
*2Ch 17:12
o2Kl 9:17
2Ch 26:10
*Jg 11:4
2Sa 10:1
2Ch 20:1
Jer 49:1
l2Ch 25:6
o2Ch 2:10
*1Kl 5:11
*De 8:8
2Ch 2:15
*2Sa 8:6
2Ch 26:8
*2Ch 19:3
2Ch 26:5
k2Ch 20:34
2Ch 28:22
2Ch 32:32
n2Kl 15:36
r1Kl 11:41
2Kl 8:23
2Kl 12:19
s2Kl 15:33
t2Sa 7:12
u1Kl 2:10
1Kl 14:31
v2Kl 15:38
y2Kl 16:2
1Ch 3:13
Isa 1:1
Isa 7:1
Isa 7:12
Ho 1:1
Mic 1:1
Mt 1:9

z2Kl 16:2
*1Kl 3:14
2Kl 18:3
2Ch 17:3
o1Kl 12:28
1Kl 16:33
2Kl 10:26
*Ex 34:17
Le 19:4
*Jg 2:11
*Ho 2:13
o2Ch 33:6
oEzr 9:1
o2Kl 23:10
Jer 7:31
oEzr 6:21
oPs 2:7
*Le 18:21
2Ch 33:6
Mic 6:7
*De 12:31
2Kl 21:2
2Ch 33:2
Ps 106:35
k2Kl 16:3
n2Kl 16:4
rLe 26:30
s1Kl 14:23
tIsa 57:5
uJg 2:14
2Ch 33:11
2Ch 36:17
v2Kl 16:6
2Ch 24:24
yGe 14:15
2Sa 8:6
1Ch 18:5
z2Kl 16:5
*2Kl 15:27
2Kl 15:37
Isa 7:1
oIsa 7:9
*1Sa 9:21
oDe 6:14
De 28:15
De 29:25
De 31:16
Jos 23:16
2Ch 15:2
Isa 1:28
Jer 2:19
*Isa 9:21
o2Ch 11:4
Ac 7:26
Ac 13:26
*De 28:25
De 28:41
*1Kl 16:24
1Kl 21:1
1Kl 22:51

reigned in Jerusalem,^z and he did not do what was right in Jehovah's eyes like David his forefather.^o ² But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel,^o and even molten^a statues he made of the Ba'als.^o ³ And he himself made sacrificial smoke^t in the valley of the son of Hin'nom^a, and proceeded to burn up his sons^b in the fire,^o according to the detestable^c usages of the nations^o that Jehovah had driven out because of the sons^o of Israel.^k ⁴ And he regularly sacrificed^u and made sacrificial smoke on the high places^r and upon the hills^s and under every sort of luxuriant tree.^t

⁵ Consequently Jehovah his God gave him into the hand^u of the king of Syria,^v so that they struck him and carried off from him a great number of captives and brought them to Damascus.^y And also into the hand of the king of Israel^z he was given so that he struck him with a great slaughter. ⁶ Accordingly Pe'kah^o the son of Rem-ali'ah^o killed in Judah^a a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men, because of their leaving^o Jehovah the God of their forefathers. ⁷ Further, Zich'ri, a mighty man of E'phra-im,^r killed Ma-a-sei'ah the son of the king and Az-ri'kam the leader of the household and El-ka'nah the one next to the king. ⁸ Moreover, the sons of Israel took two hundred thousand of their brothers^o captive,^s women, sons and daughters, and also a great deal of spoil they took from them as plunder, after which they brought the spoil to Samar'ia.^s

^a "Valley of the son of Hin'nom." *M, gey ben-Hin-nom'*; *LXX, gai ben enom*; *Vg, val'le Ben-en'nom*. See Joshua 18: 16, footnotes a, b, and the article on this verse on page 852, Appendix (Volume I), ^b "Sons," *MLXXVg*; "son," Sy and 2 Kings 16: 3.

9 And there happened to be a prophet^k of Jehovah there whose name was O'ded. So he went out before the army^o that was coming to Sa-mar'i-a and said to them: "Look! it was because of the rageⁿ of Jehovah the God of your forefathers against Judah that he gave them into YOUR hand, so that YOU did a killing among them with a raging^r that has reached clear to the heavens.^s ¹⁰ And now the sons of Judah and of Jerusalem YOU are thinking^a of reducing to menservants^t and maidservants for yourselves. Nevertheless, are there not with YOU yourselves cases of guilt against Jehovah YOUR God?^u

¹¹ And now listen to me and return the captives^v that you have captured from YOUR brothers,^v for Jehovah's burning anger is against YOU."^v

12 At that [certain] men of the heads^z of the sons of E'phra-im,^z Az-a-ri'ah the son of Je-ho-ha'nan, Ber-e-chi'ah the son of Me-shil'le-moth and Je-hiz-ki'ah the son of Shal'lum and A-ma'sa the son of Had'lai, rose up against those coming in from the military campaign, ¹³ and they said to them: "YOU must not bring in the captives here, for it will result in guilt^d against Jehovah on our part. YOU are thinking^a of adding to our sins and to our guilt, for great is the guilt we have^a and there is burning anger^c against Israel."¹⁴ Accordingly the armed^r men left the captives^e and the plunder before the princes^x and all the congregation.^{bo} ¹⁵ Then the men that were designated by their names^h rose up and took hold of the captives, and all their naked ones they clothed from the spoil. So they clothed them^k and furnished them with sandalsⁿ and fed

k1Ki 20:13
2Ch 19:2
2Ch 25:15

oNe 9:6

nJg 3:8
Isa 10:5
Zec 1:15

rJer 15:17
Eze 25:12
sGe 4:10
Ezr 9:6
Re 18:5

tLe 25:39
Le 25:46

uJer 25:29
Mt 7:3
Ro 12:20
oPs 68:18

vIsa 58:6
Jer 34:15
yEzr 10:14
Mt 7:2
Jas 2:13
z1Ch 28:1
*Isa 9:21

yEzr 10:14
Mt 7:2
Jas 2:13
z1Ch 28:1
*Isa 9:21

oLe 4:3
Le 5:5
1Ch 21:3
2Ch 24:18
Ezr 9:6

aNu 32:14
Jos 22:17
Jos 22:18
Ro 2:5

cGe 39:19
Ex 22:24
Ex 32:12
De 11:17

1Sa 28:18
2Ki 23:26
2Ch 12:12

eEzr 10:1
1Ch 12:23
2Ch 28:8
1Ch 28:1

2Ch 28:12
kJob 31:19
Isa 58:7
nDe 29:5
Jos 5:15

nDe 29:5
Jos 5:15

r2Ki 6:22
sRo 12:20
tRo 15:1
uNu 22:1
Jos 6:1

cEzr 2:34
vDe 34:3
Jg 1:16

y1Ki 16:24
z2Ki 16:7
Isa 7:10
*Isa 7:17

oLe 26:18
2Ch 25:11
Ob 10

42Ch 28:8
1Sa 5:1
1Sa 31:11
2Ch 21:16

2Ch 26:6
Eze 16:27
+De 1:7

Jos 9:1
1Ch 27:28
2Ch 26:10
+Ge 12:9

Nu 21:1
De 34:3
2Sa 24:7
*Jos 15:10

1Sa 6:9
*2Ch 11:10
kJos 15:41
nJos 15:35

rJg 14:1
sDe 28:43
1Sa 2:7
Job 40:12

Ps 106:43
tHo 5:11
Mie 6:16

u2Ch 11:3
2Ch 21:2
vEx 32:25
y2Ki 15:29

2Ki 16:7
1Ch 5:26
z2Ki 17:5
Isa 7:20

*2Ch 12:9
2Ki 18:15
1Ch 28:1
2Ki 18:16

2Ch 33:12
*Ps 52:7
*2Ch 25:14
*2Ki 16:12

2Ki 16:13

them^r and gave them drink^s and greased them and, in the case of anyone tottering,^t gave them transportation on the asses and brought them to Jer'i-cho,^u the city of palm trees,^v beside their brothers. After that they returned to Sa-mar'i-a.^y

16 At that time King A'haz^z sent to the kings of As-syr'i-a^z for them to help him. ¹⁷ And once again the E'dom-ites^z themselves came in and went striking down Judah and carrying off captives.^a ¹⁸ As for the Philis'tines,^z they made a raid upon the cities of the She-phe'lah^a and the Neg'eb^b of Judah and got to capture Beth-she'mesh^x and Ai'ja-lon^h and Ge-de'roth^k and So'coⁿ and its dependent towns and Tim'nah^r and its dependent towns and Gim'zo and its dependent towns, and they took up dwelling there.

¹⁹ For Jehovah humbled^s Judah on account of A'haz^t the king of Israel,^c because he let unrestraint grow in Judah^v and there was an acting with great unfaithfulness^d toward Jehovah.

²⁰ Eventually Til'gath-pil-ne'ser^v the king of As-syr'i-a came against him and caused him distress,^z and did not strengthen him. ²¹ For A'haz stripped the house of Jehovah^r and the house of the king^q and of the princes^a and thus made a gift to the king of As-syr'i-a,^d but it was of no assistance to him. ²² However, at the time that he was causing him distress^r he acted unfaithfully still more toward Jehovah, that is, King A'haz did.^e ²³ And he began to sacrifice to the gods^f of Damascus^h that were striking him and

^a Or, "the lowlands." ^b Or, "the south." See Genesis 12:9, footnote c. ^c "Israel," M; "Judah," LXXVgSyT and about 12 Hebrew manuscripts. ^d "There was an acting with great unfaithfulness." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

^a Literally, "saying [to yourselves]," M. ^b "Congregation." M, qa-hal'; LXX, ek-kle-si'a.

he went on to say: "Because the gods of the kings of Syria are helping them,^k to them I shall sacrifice, that they may help me."ⁿ And they themselves became to him a cause for making him and all Israel stagger.^r ²⁴ Furthermore, A'haz gathered together the utensils^s of the house of The [true] God^a and cut to pieces the utensils of the house of The [true] God^{at} and closed the doors^u of the house of Jehovah and made altars^v for himself at every corner in Jerusalem.^v ²⁵ And in all cities, even the cities of Judah, he made high places^y for making sacrificial smoke to other gods,^z so that he offended^z Jehovah the God of his forefathers.

26 As for the rest of his affairs^o and all his ways, the first and the last,^a there they are written in the Book^o of the Kings of Judah and of Israel. ²⁷ Finally A'haz lay down with his forefathers,^s and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem, for they did not bring him into the burial places of the kings of Israel.^o And Heze-ki'ah^b his son began to reign in place of him.

29 Heze-ki'ah^b himself became king at the age of twenty-five years, and for twenty-nine years he reigned in Jerusalem.^o And his mother's name was A-bi'jah^o the daughter of Zech-ari'ah.^o ² And he kept doing what was right in Jehovah's eyes,^k according to all that David his forefather had done.ⁿ ³ He himself, in the first year of his reigning, in the first month, opened the doors^r of the house of Jehovah and began to repair them.^s ⁴ Then he brought the

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'*, for the sake of emphasis. ^b M, *Y'hiz-qi-ia'hu*; meaning "Yah(u) strengthens." Compare 2 Kings 16:20, footnote a.

kHab 1:11
nJer 10:5
Jer 44:15
Jer 44:17
Jer 44:18
rEx 23:33
De 7:16
Isa 1:28
Jer 44:27
Jer 44:28
Ho 13:9
s1Kl 7:45
2Ch 4:18
2Kl 16:17
2Kl 18:18
2Kl 25:13
2Ch 34:5
u1Kl 6:34
2Ch 29:3
2Ch 29:7
v2Ch 33:4
2Ch 33:5
Jer 2:28
Ho 12:11
y1Kl 12:31
1Kl 14:23
2Kl 15:35
2Kl 11:15
2Ch 21:11
2Ch 33:3
2Ch 28:4
2Kl 23:19
2Ch 27:7
2Ch 20:34
2Kl 16:19
2Kl 16:20
2Ch 21:20
2Ch 26:23
2Ch 33:20
Pr 10:7
2Kl 18:1
1Ch 3:13
Isa 1:1
Ho 1:1
Mic 1:1
Mt 1:10
2Kl 18:2
kEx 15:26
De 6:18
2Ch 28:1
2Ch 31:20
2Ch 34:2
n1Kl 3:14
1Kl 11:4
1Kl 15:5
2Kl 18:3
2Kl 22:2
v1Kl 6:34
2Ch 28:24
2Kl 16:14

1Jg 19:15
2Ch 32:6
uNe 3:29
vEx 19:15
1Ch 15:12
2Ch 35:6
2Ch 34:8
Mt 21:13
2Kl 18:4
2Ch 34:4
Eze 8:3
Eze 8:9
2Ch 28:2
2Ch 28:23
2Ch 34:21
Ezr 5:12
Ne 9:16
Jer 44:21
Jer 2:13
Jer 2:27
Eze 8:16
Ex 23:27
Jos 7:8
Job 21:17
1Kl 6:34
Le 24:2
2Kl 16:16
2Ch 28:24
k2Kl 16:15
Mal 1:10
nDe 28:15
2Ch 24:18
rDe 28:25
sLe 26:32
t1Kl 9:8
Jer 18:16
uLe 26:17
v2Ch 28:5
v2Ch 15:12
2Kl 23:26
Nu 3:6
Nu 8:8
Nu 18:2
Nu 18:6
De 10:8
1Ch 15:2
1Ch 16:4
1Ch 23:13
1Ch 26:12
2Ch 13:10
2Ch 16:40
Nu 18:7
1Ch 23:3
Ex 6:18
Nu 4:2
1Ch 6:16
1Ch 15:5
1Ch 23:12
1Ch 6:19
1Ch 6:44
1Ch 15:6
1Ch 23:21
1Ch 6:20
1Ch 15:7
1Ch 23:7

priests and the Levites and gathered them to the square^t to the east.^u ⁵ And he proceeded to say to them: "Listen to me, YOU Levites. Now sanctify^v yourselves and sanctify the house^v of Jehovah the God of your forefathers, and bring the impure thing out from the holy place.^z ⁶ For our fathers have acted unfaithfully^w and have done what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah our God,^o so that they left him^a and turned around their face away from the tabernacle of Jehovah^o and offered the back of the neck.^r ⁷ They also closed the doors^o of the porch and kept the lamps^o extinguished,^r and incense they did not burn^s and burnt sacrifice they did not offer up in the holy place to the God of Israel.^k ⁸ And Jehovah's indignationⁿ came to be against Judah and Jerusalem, so that he constituted them a frightful object,^r an object of astonishment^o and a cause for whistling,^t just as YOU are seeing with YOUR own eyes. ⁹ And here our forefathers fell by the sword,^u and our sons and our daughters and our wives were in captivity for this.^v ¹⁰ Now it is close to my heart to conclude a covenant^y with Jehovah the God of Israel, that his burning anger may turn back from us.^z ¹¹ Now, my sons, do not give yourselves up to rest, for YOU are the ones whom Jehovah has chosen to stand before him to minister to him^o and to continue as his ministers^o and makers of sacrificial smoke."^a

12 At that the Levites^o rose up, Ma'hath the son of A-ma'sai and Joel the son of Az-a-ri'ah of the sons of the Ko'hath-ites; and from the sons of Mer-ari,^o Kish the son of Ab'di and Az-a-ri'ah the son of Je-hal'le-lel; and from the Ger'shon-ites,^o Jo'ah the son of Zim'mah and

E'den the son of Jo'ah; ¹³ and from the sons of E-li-za'phan,^{*} Shim'ri and Je-u'el; and from the sons of A'saph,^k Zech-a-ri'ah and Mat-ta-ni'ah; ¹⁴ and from the sons of He'man,ⁿ Je-hi'el and Shim'e-i; and from the sons of Je-du'thun,^r She-mai'ah and Uz'zi-el. ¹⁵ Then they gathered their brothers together and sanctified^s themselves and came according to the king's commandment in the words^t of Jehovah,^o to cleanse^u the house of Jehovah. ¹⁶ The priests now came inside the house of Jehovah to do the cleansing^v and brought out all the uncleanness^v that they found in the temple of Jehovah to the courtyard^z of the house of Jehovah. In turn the Levites received it to take it out to the torrent valley of Kid'ron['] outside. ¹⁷ Thus they got started on the first [day] of the first month at sanctifying and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch² of Jehovah, so that they sanctified the house of Jehovah in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first^a month they finished.

18 After that they came inside to Hez-e-ki'ah the king and said: "We have cleansed the whole house³ of Jehovah, the altar['] of burnt offering and all its utensils,⁶ and the table['] of the layer bread and all its utensils."¹⁰ And all the utensils^{sk} that King A'hazⁿ removed from employment during his reign in his unfaithfulness^r we have prepared and have sanctified^s them, and there they are before the altar of Jehovah."

20 And Hez-e-ki'ah^{at} the king proceeded to get up early^u and gather the princes^v of the city together and go up to the house of Jehovah. ²¹ And they came bringing seven bulls^v and

^{*} M, *Y'hhiiz-qi-ia'hu*; see verse 1, footnote b.

#Le 10:4
1Ch 15:8
k1Ch 6:39
1Ch 15:17
1Ch 25:2
n1Ch 6:33
1Ch 15:19
r1Ch 25:1
1Ch 25:6
s2Ch 29:5

OPs 33:4
t2Ch 30:12
u1Ch 23:28

v1K1 6:20
1K1 6:23
2Ch 3:8
Heb 9:2
y2K1 18:4
Eze 36:29
z1K1 6:36

*2K1 23:4
2K1 23:6
2Ch 15:16
Joh 18:1

21K1 6:3
1Ch 28:11
2Ch 3:4

ΔEx 12:2

01K1 6:17
1K1 6:22
2Ch 4:1
#1K1 7:40
2Ch 4:6
1K1 7:48
2Ch 4:8
2Ch 13:11
#1K1 7:50
k2Ch 28:24
n2Ch 28:1
r2Ch 28:2
2Ch 28:25
s2Ch 29:5
t2K1 18:1
Mt 1:10
uEx 24:4
Jos 6:12
Jer 25:4
y1Ch 28:1
y1Ch 15:26

zEzr 8:35
Job 42:8
Pr 27:27
Ezr 8:35
Le 23:18
Eze 45:23
Le 4:14
Nu 15:22
Nu 15:24
2Co 5:21
Nu 18:1
Le 3:2
Le 4:4
Le 8:15
Le 4:7
Le 1:5
Le 4:18
Le 8:18
kLe 8:19
Le 9:15
tLe 1:4
Le 4:15
uLe 6:30
Ro 5:10
Heb 2:17
1Le 4:13
Job 16:18
Ne 10:33
vLe 16:16
Da 9:24
Col 1:20
1Jo 2:2
y1Ch 9:33
1Ch 15:16
z1Ch 16:5
2Ch 5:12
*2Sa 6:5
1K1 10:12
1Ch 25:1
1Ch 25:6
2Ch 9:11
Ps 149:3
1Ch 28:13
2Ch 8:14
2Sa 24:11
1Ch 21:9
1Ch 29:29
2Sa 7:2
2Sa 12:1
2Ch 30:12
*2Ch 36:16
#1Ch 35:3
Ps 150:3
Isa 38:20
kNu 10:8
Jos 6:4
1Ch 15:24
2Ch 5:12
n2Ch 20:21
2Ch 23:18
r2Ch 7:3
Ps 33:3
sPs 68:25

seven rams^z and seven male lambs^{*} and seven he-goats²² as a sin^o offering^a for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. So he said to the sons of Aaron the priests^o to offer them up upon the altar of Jehovah. ²² Accordingly they slaughtered^t the cattle and the priests received the blood^o and sprinkled^r it upon the altar, after which they slaughtered the rams[#] and sprinkled the blood^{lc} upon the altar and they slaughtered the male lambs and sprinkled the blood upon the altar. ²³ Then they brought the male goats^s of the sin offering near before the king and the congregation^{aa} and they laid their hands upon them.^t ²⁴ The priests now slaughtered them and made a sin offering with their blood^o upon the altar to make atonement^o for all Israel,^u because it was for all Israel^l that the king said the burnt offering and the sin offering [should be].^v

25 Meantime, he had the Levites^v stationed at the house of Jehovah, with cymbals,^z with string instruments^{*} and with harps,² by the commandment of David^a and of Gad^o the king's seer and of Nathan['] the prophet, for it was by the hand⁶ of Jehovah that the commandment was by means of his prophets.['] ²⁶ So the Levites kept standing with the instruments^o of David, and also the priests with the trumpets.^{lc}

27 Then Hez-e-ki'ah said to offer up the burnt sacrifice on the altar, and, at the time that the burnt offering started, the songⁿ of Jehovah started and also the trumpets, even under the direction of the instruments of David the king of Israel. ²⁸ And all the congregation^a were bowing^r down while the song^o was resounding^s and

^{aa} "Congregation," M, *qa-hal'*; LXX, *ek-kle-si'a*,

the trumpets were blaring^t—all this until the burnt offering was finished. ²⁹ And as soon as they finished offering it up, the king and all those found with him bowed low and prostrated themselves. ^u ³⁰ Hez-e-ki'ah^a the king and the princes^v now said to the Levites to praise Jehovah in the words of David^v and of A'saph^z the seer. So they began to offer praise even with rejoicing,^o and they kept bending down and prostrating themselves. ^q

31 Finally Hez-e-ki'ah^a answered and said: "Now YOU have filled^d YOUR hand with power for Jehovah. Approach, and bring sacrifices^c and thanksgiving^t sacrifices to the house of Jehovah." And the congregation^b began to bring sacrifices and thanksgiving sacrifices, and also every one willing of heart, burnt offerings. ^o

³² And the number of the burnt offerings that the congregation^b brought came to be seventy cattle, a hundred rams, two hundred male lambs—all these as a burnt offering to Jehovah; ³³ and also the holy offerings, six hundred cattle and three thousand of the flock. ³⁴ Only the priests^o themselves happened to be too few and they were not able to skin all the burnt offerings.^k So their brothersⁿ the Levites helped them out until the work was finished^r and until the priests could sanctify themselves, for the Levites^s were more upright^t of heart for sanctifying themselves than the priests. ³⁵ And, too, the burnt offerings^u were in great quantity with the fat^v pieces of the communion^y offerings and with the drink^z offerings for the burnt offerings. Thus the service of the house of Jehovah

^a M, Y^hhiz.qi.id'hu; see verse 1, footnote b. ^b "Congregation." M, qa-hal'; LXX, ek.kle.si'a.

1Ps 89:15

u1Ch 29:20
2Ch 20:18
Ps 72:11
Ro 14:11
v1Ch 28:1
y2Sa 23:1
z1Ch 16:7

*Ps 32:11
Ps 33:1
Ps 55:1
Psp 4:4
oPs 95:6

ΔEx 32:29
Le 8:33
Le 16:32
2Ch 13:9
oLe 1:2
*Le 7:12

oLe 1:3
Le 23:38
Ezr 1:4

*1Kl 3:4
1Kl 8:63
1Ch 29:21
Ezr 6:17
*Nu 18:7
2Ch 30:16
k2Ch 30:17

nNu 8:15
Nu 8:19
Nu 18:2
Nu 18:6
r2Ch 35:11
s2Ch 30:3
t1Ch 29:17
Ps 7:10
Ps 26:6
Ps 94:15

uLe 1:3
2Ch 29:32
vEx 29:13
Le 3:15
Le 3:16
yLe 3:1
zGe 35:14
Le 23:13
Nu 15:5

*1Ch 16:37
Ezr 6:18
1Co 14:40
o1Ch 29:9
1Ch 29:17
Ezr 6:22
1Th 3:9
Δ1Ch 29:18
2Ch 30:12
Ps 10:17
oPs 118:23
Ac 2:41
*2Ch 11:13
2Ch 11:16
oEzr 4:6
o2Sa 11:14
2Kl 5:5
2Kl 10:1
Ne 2:7
*2Ch 17:2
2Ch 34:6
Ho 7:8
Ho 11:8
*2Ch 30:11
kDe 16:2
nEx 12:43
Le 23:5
1Co 5:7
r1Ch 13:1
s1Ch 28:1
t1Ch 28:8
uNu 9:10
Nu 9:11
vEx 12:18
y2Ch 29:34
z1Ch 13:4
oNe 11:27
*Le 23:4
2Ch 24:9
2Ch 35:22
oJg 20:1
ΔJg 18:29
1Sa 3:20
*2Ch 35:18
*De 12:32
oEs 8:14
*1Ch 28:1
*De 30:10
1Sa 7:3
1Kl 8:33
Isa 55:6
Jer 4:1
Ho 6:1
Ho 14:1
Joe 2:13
Mal 3:7
kEx 3:6
n2Kl 15:19
2Kl 15:29

was prepared.* ³⁶ Consequently Hez-e-ki'ah^a and all the people rejoiced^o over the fact that The [true] God^b had made preparation for the people,^c because it was all of a sudden that the thing had occurred.^d

30 And Hez-e-ki'ah^c proceeded to send to all Israel^e and Judah, and even letters^o he wrote^o to E'phra'im^x and Ma-nas'seh,^o to come to the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem^k to hold the passoverⁿ to Jehovah the God of Israel. ² However, the king^r and his princes^s and all the congregation^{dt} in Jerusalem resolved to hold the passover in the second month,^u ³ for they had not been able to hold it at that time,^v because not enough priests,^y on the one hand, had sanctified themselves and the people, on the other hand, had not gathered themselves to Jerusalem. ⁴ And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and in the eyes of all the congregation.^{dz} ⁵ So they decided to have the call^e pass through all Israel, from Be'er-she'ba^o to Dan,^o to come and hold the passover to Jehovah the God of Israel at Jerusalem; for it was not as a multitude that they had done so^o according to what is written.^o

6 Accordingly the runners^o with the letters from the hand of the king and of his princes^x went throughout all Israel and Judah, even according to the commandment of the king, saying: "You sons of Israel, returnⁿ to Jehovah the God^k of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, that he may return to the escapedⁿ ones that are left of you

^a M, Y^hhiz.qi.id'hu; see verse 1, footnote b. ^b "The [true] God." M, ha-El-o-him'; LXX, ho The-os'; Vg, "Jehovah." ^c M, Y^hhiz.qi.id'hu; as at chapter 29, verse 1, footnote b. ^d "Congregation." M, qa-hal'; LXX, ek.kle.si'a. ^e Literally, "voice."

out of the palm of the kings of As.syr'i.a.^o r And do not become like YOUR forefathers^s and like YOUR brothers that acted unfaithfully toward Jehovah the God of their forefathers, so that he constituted them an object of astonishment,^t just as YOU are seeing. ^s Now do not stiffen YOUR neck^u as YOUR forefathers did. Give place^a to Jehovah^v and come to his sanctuary^v that he has sanctified^z to time indefinite and serve^v Jehovah YOUR God, that his burning anger^o may turn back from YOU. ^o For when YOU return^a to Jehovah, YOUR brothers and YOUR sons will be objects of mercy^o before those holding them captive, and be allowed to return to this land,^v for Jehovah^o YOUR God is gracious^o and merciful^v and he will not turn away the face from YOU if YOU return to him."^s

10 So the runners^k continued on, passing along from city to city throughout the land of E'phra'imⁿ and Ma-nas'seh, even to Zeb'u.lun; but they were continually speaking in mockery of them and deriding them.^r ¹¹ Only individuals^s from Ash'er^o and Ma-nas'seh and from Zeb'u.lun humbled^t themselves so that they came to Jerusalem. ¹² The hand of The [true] God^b proved to be also in Judah to give them one heart^u to perform the commandment^v of the king and the princes^v in the matter of Jehovah.^z

13 And they proceeded to gather themselves together at Jerusalem,^s a numerous people, to hold the festival^o of the unfermented cakes in the second^a month, a congregation^o very multitudinous. ¹⁴ Then they rose up and removed the

^a Literally, "hand," M. ^b "The [true] God," M, *ha-El-o.him'*; LXXVgSy, "Jehovah." ^c "Congregation," M, *qa-hal'*; LXX, *ek-kle-si'a*.

altars^o that were in Jerusalem, and all the incense altars^s they removed and then threw [them] into the torrent valley of Kid'ron.^o ¹⁵ After that they slaughtered the passover^v victim on the fourteenth [day] of the second month, and the priests and the Levites^o themselves had been put to shame,^s so that they sanctified^k themselves and brought burnt offerings to the house of Jehovah. ¹⁶ And they kept standingⁿ at their place according to their rule, according to the law of Moses^r the man of God,^a the priests^s sprinkling the blood received from the hand of the Levites. ¹⁷ For there were many in the congregation^b that had not sanctified themselves, and the Levites^t were in charge of slaughtering^u the passover victims for all that were not clean, to sanctify them to Jehovah. ¹⁸ For there was a great number of the people, many from E'phra'im^v and Ma-nas'seh,^v Is'sachar^o and Zeb'u.lun,^z that had not cleansed^s themselves, for they did not eat^o the passover according to what is written,^o but Hez-e-ki'ah^o prayed^o for them,^a saying: "May the good^b Jehovah himself make allowance for ¹⁹ every one that has prepared his heart^t to search for The [true] God,^d Jehovah, the God of his forefathers, though without the holy purification."^o ²⁰ Accordingly Jehovah listened to Hez-e-ki'ah^o and healed^o the people.^o ²¹ So the sons of Israel that were found in Jerusalem held the festival^o of the unfermented

^a "Man of God," M, *ish ha-El-o.him'*; literally, "man of The [true] God." But see Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^b "Congregation," M, *qa-hal'*; LXX, *ek-kle-si'a*. ^c M, *Y'hhiz-qi-ia'hu*. See chapter 29, verse 1, footnote b. ^d "The [true] God," M, *ha El-o.him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o.him'* for emphasis.

cakes seven days with great rejoicing,^k and the Levitesⁿ and the priests^r were offering praise to Jehovah day by day with loud instruments,^l even to Jehovah.^s ²² Moreover, Hez-e-ki'ah^a spoke to the heart^t of all the Levites who were acting with fine discretion toward Jehovah.^u And they proceeded to eat the appointed feast for seven days,^v sacrificing communion^c sacrifices^y and making confession^z to Jehovah^o the God of their forefathers.

23 Then all the congregation^b decided^{*} to hold it for seven more days,^q and so they held it for seven days with rejoicing. ²⁴ For Hez-e-ki'ah the king of Judah himself contributed^a for the congregation^b a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep, and the princes^o themselves contributed for the congregation^b a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep, and priests^r kept sanctifying themselves in great number. ²⁵ And all the congregation^b of Judah^o and the priests and the Levites^s and all the congregation^b that came from Israel^h and the temporary residents^{ck} that came from the land of Israelⁿ and those dwelling in Judah continued rejoicing.^s ²⁶ And there came to be great rejoicing in Jerusalem, for from the days of Sol'o-mon^t the son of David the king of Israel there was none like this in Jerusalem.^u ²⁷ Finally the priests, the Levites, stood up and blessed^v the people and a hearing was granted to their voice^y and their prayer^z came to his holy dwelling, the heavens.^{*}

31 And as soon as they finished all this,^c all the Israelites^a that were found [there] went out to the cities of Judah^o and they pro-

^a M, Y'hiz-qi'id'hu. ^b "Congregation." M, *qa.hal'*; LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*.
^c "Temporary residents." M, *ge.rim'*; LXXVg, "proselytes."

*Ex 23:24
2Ch 14:3
De 7:5
2K1 18:4
2Ch 34:3
*De 12:2
*2Ch 23:17
k2Ch 14:5
n2Ch 30:1
r2Ch 30:18
s1Ch 24:1
t1Ch 23:6
u2Ch 5:11
Ezr 6:18
Lu 1:5
v2Ch 8:14
zCh 23:8
y1Ch 16:40
z1Ch 16:1
*1Ch 21:26
*1Ch 23:13
1Ch 26:12
2Ch 13:10
cIsa 56:6
o1Ch 16:4
1Ch 23:30
*1Ch 23:5
Ps 22:22
Ps 35:18
o1Ch 26:26
*2Ch 30:24
Eze 45:17
*Ex 29:39
Nu 28:4
*Nu 28:9
Eze 46:4
*Nu 10:10
2K1 4:23
1Ch 23:31
Col 2:16
kLe 23:2
nNu 28:2
rLe 27:30
Nu 18:8
*Nu 18:21
tNe 13:10
1Co 9:9
uMal 2:7
lNe 12:44
*Ne 10:37
vEx 23:19
Ex 34:26
yEx 22:29
Ne 10:37
zNu 18:12
Ne 13:12
*Ge 43:11
oNe 10:35
*Pr 3:9
*2Ch 11:16
*Le 27:30
De 14:28
*Ne 10:36

ceeded to break up the sacred pillars^{*} and cut down the sacred poles^a and pull down the high places^{*} and the altars^w out of all Judah^k and Benjamin and in E'phra'imⁿ and Ma-nas'seh^r until they had finished, after which all the sons of Israel returned to their cities, each one to his own property.

2 Then Hez-e-ki'ah^b set the divisions^s of the priests and of the Levites^t in their divisions, each one in accordance with its service for the priests^u and for the Levites^v as regards the burnt offering^y and the communion offerings,^z to minister^o and to give thanks^q and praise^a in the gates of the camps of Jehovah. ³ And there was a portion of the king from his own goods^o for the burnt offerings,^r for the burnt offerings of the morning^s and the evening, and also the burnt offerings for the sabbaths^t and for the new moons^u and for the festival^k seasons, according to what is written in the law of Jehovah.ⁿ ⁴ Furthermore, he said to the people, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests^r and of the Levites,^s in order that they might adhere^t strictly to the law of Jehovah.^u ⁵ And as soon as the word broke forth, the sons of Israel^l increased the first fruits of the grain,^v new wine,^y and oil^z and honey^e and all the produce of the field,^q and the tenth^c of everything they brought in abundantly.^a ⁶ And the sons of Israel and of Judah that were dwelling in the cities of Judah,^o even they themselves [brought in]^e the tenth^{*} of cattle and sheep^o and the tenth of the holy things, the things sanctified to Jehovah their God. They

^a Or, "the A.she'rahs." ^b M, Y'hiz-qi'id'hu. ^c "Brought in," LXXVg; but missing from M.

brought in and so gave heaps upon heaps.^m ^r In the third^r month they started the heaps by laying the lowest layer and in the seventh^m month they finished. ^s When Hez-e-ki'ah^a and the princes^k came and saw the heaps,ⁿ they proceeded to bless^r Jehovah and his people Israel.^m

9 In time Hez-e-ki'ah^a inquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.^t ¹⁰ Then Az-a-ri'ah^{bu} the chief priest of the house of Za'dok^v said to him, yes, he said: "From the time they started to bring the contribution^{oy} into the house of Jehovah there has been an eating^z and having one's fill^a and having a surplus in abundance,^q for Jehovah himself has blessed his people,^a and what has been left over is this great plenty."^c

11 At this Hez-e-ki'ah^a said to prepare dining rooms^o in the house of Jehovah. Accordingly they prepared [them]. ¹² And they kept bringing in the contribution^r and the tenth^o and the holy things in faithfulness,^r and Con-a-ni'ah^d the Levite was in charge^m of them as leader, and Shim'e-i his brother was second.^k ¹³ And Je-hi'el and Az-a-zi'ah^e and Na'hath and As'a-hel and Jer'i-moth and Jo'za-bad and E-li'el and Is-ma-chi'ah^f and Ma'hath and Be-nai'ah^g were commissioners at the side of Con-a-ni'ah^d and Shim'e-i his brother, by the order of Hez-e-ki'ah^a the king, and Az-a-ri'ah^{bu} was the leading one of the house of The [true] God.^h ¹⁴ And Ko're the son

mRu 3:7
 *Le 23:16
 *Le 23:24
 k1Ch 28:1
 nRu 3:7
 Ca 7:2
 Hag 2:16
 rGe 14:20
 Jg 5:9
 1Kl 8:15
 1Ch 29:10
 Ezr 7:27
 Eph 1:3
 sGe 14:19
 2Sa 6:18
 1Kl 8:55
 2Ch 6:3
 Ps 33:12
 oEzr 8:25
 t2Ch 31:6
 u1Ch 6:10
 2Ch 26:17
 v1Ch 6:8
 yNu 18:8
 Nu 31:29
 zHag 2:19
 *Mal 3:10
 c2Kl 4:43
 Mt 15:37
 Php 4:18
 aGe 26:12
 Le 26:21
 De 28:38
 10 Pr 12:10
 o1Sa 9:22
 2Kl 23:11
 1Ch 9:26
 1Ch 23:28
 1Ch 28:12
 Ne 10:38
 *Nu 31:29
 eLe 27:30
 De 14:28
 *Kl 12:15
 *1Ch 26:20
 kNe 13:13

n1Ch 6:10
 2Ch 26:17

^a M, Y^hhis.qi.ia'hu. ^b M, 'A.zar.ia'hu. ^c To correspond with LXX, which reads: "blessed his people, and we still have this quantity (great number, or, multitude) left." This difficult passage in M appears to read: "blessed his people and the remainder (or, ones left over), even this crowd." ^d M, Caw.nan.ia'hu. ^e M, 'A.zaz.ia'hu. ^f M, Is.mach.ia'hu. ^g M, B'na.ia'hu. ^h "The [true] God." M, ha-El-o-him'; LXX, "Jehovah."

r1Ch 26:12
 s1Ch 26:14
 1Ch 26:17
 tLe 22:18
 Le 23:38
 Nu 29:39
 De 12:6
 De 12:17
 De 16:10
 Ezr 1:4
 Ps119:108
 uNu 18:8
 Ne 13:13
 1Le 2:10
 Le 6:17
 Le 7:1
 v1Ch 26:20
 2Ch 31:12
 yJos 21:10
 Jos 21:19
 1Ch 6:54
 1Ch 6:60
 z1Ch 9:22
 *1Ch 24:1
 c1Ch 25:8
 d1Ch 9:1
 eNu 3:15
 Nu 4:39
 *Le 21:22
 eLe 8:35
 Nu 8:26
 Nu 31:30
 *Nu 8:20
 Nu 17:3
 1Ch 24:4
 Ezr 2:59
 #1Ch 24:30
 kNu 4:3
 Nu 8:24
 1Ch 23:24
 n1Ch 23:6
 r1Ch 9:22
 2Ch 31:15
 sLe 8:10
 1Ch 15:14
 2Ch 5:11
 2Ch 29:15
 2Ch 30:3
 t1Ch 24:1
 uLe 25:34
 Nu 35:2
 1Ch 6:60
 v2Ch 28:15
 2Ch 31:12
 y1Kl 15:5
 2Kl 20:3
 z2Kl 22:2
 1Th 2:10
 *Joh 1:47
 Ac 24:16
 3Jo 5

of Im'nah the Levite was the gatekeeper^r to the east,^s in charge of the voluntary^t offerings of The [true] God,^a to give Jehovah's contribution^u and the most^l holy things.^v ¹⁵ And under his control there were E'den and Mi-ni'a-min and Jesh'u-a^b and She-mai'ah,^c Am-a-ri'ah^d and Shec-a-ni'ah,^e in the cities of the priests,^v in office of trust,^z to give to their brothers in the divisions,^{*} equally to great and small;^o ¹⁶ apart from their genealogical^h enrollment of the males from three years of age upward,^o of all those coming to the house of Jehovah as a daily^r matter of course, for their service by their obligations^g according to their divisions.

17 This is^t the genealogical enrollment of the priests by the house of their fathers^r and also of the Levites,^m from the age of twenty^k years upward, by their obligations in their divisions;ⁿ ¹⁸ both for the genealogical enrollment among all their little ones, their wives and their sons and their daughters, for all the congregation, because in their office of trust^r they proceeded to sanctify^g themselves for what was holy;¹⁹ and for the sons of Aaron,^t the priests, in the fields^u of pasture ground of their cities. In all the different cities there were men that had been designated by [their] names,^v to give portions to every male among the priests and to the entire genealogical enrollment among the Levites.

20 And Hez-e-ki'ah^g proceeded to do like this in all Judah and he continued to do what was good^y and right^z and faithful^r before Jehovah his God. ²¹ And in every work that he started in

^a "The [true] God." M, ha-El-o-him'; LXX, "Jehovah." ^b "Jesus," LXX. ^c Sh'ma'ia'hu, M. ^d Am-ar.ia'hu, M. ^e Sh'chan.ia'hu, M. ^f "This is," LXX; "And [they had]," M. ^g Y^hhis.qi.ia'hu, M.

the service^a of the house of The [true] God^a and in the law^a and in the commandment to search^o for his God, it was with all his heart^t that he acted, and he proved successful.^o

32 After these things and this faithful course^x Sen-nach'er-ib^b the king of As-syr'i-a^k came and proceeded to invade Judah and camp against the fortified citiesⁿ and kept thinking of making them his by a break through.^r ² When Hez-e-ki'ah^b saw that Sen-nach'er-ib had come with his face^s set for war against Jerusalem, ³ then he decided with his princes^t and his mighty men to stop up the waters^o of the springs that were outside the city,^u and they were of aid to him. ⁴ Accordingly many people were collected together and they went stopping up all the fountains and the torrent^v that floods through the middle of the land, saying: "Why should the kings^v of As-syr'i-a come and have to find a great deal of water?" ⁵ Furthermore, he took courage and built up all the broken-down wall^a and raised towers^c upon it and on the outside another wall^a and repaired the Mound^o of the city of David, and made missiles^t in abundance and shields.^o ⁶ And he proceeded to put military chiefs^x over the people and collect them to him at the square^o of the gate^k of the city and speak to the heartⁿ of them, saying: ⁷ "Be courageous and strong.^r Do not be afraid^s nor be terrified^t because of the king of As-syr'i-a^u and on account of all the crowd that is with him, for with us there are more than there are with him.^v ⁸ With him there is

D1Ch 29:7
2Ch 29:35
ADe 4:44
De 32:46
Ps 1:2
De 4:29
De 6:5
De 10:12
1K1 2:4
1Ch 22:19
De 29:9
Jos 1:8
2Ch 31:20
2K1 18:13
Isa 36:1
k2K1 15:19
Isa 8:4
Ho 11:5
n2Ch 20:1
r1sa 11:17
Isa 37:24
2K1 12:17
Lu 9:51
1Ch 28:1
oPs 18:11
u2K1 20:20
Isa 22:9
v2Ch 30:34
y2K1 18:9
2K1 19:17
2Ch 25:23
2Ch 26:9
2K1 25:4
Jer 39:4
o2Sa 5:9
Isa 9:24
1K1 11:27
2K1 12:20
2Ch 23:10
Job 33:18
o2Sa 1:21
Eph 6:16
1Ch 27:3
2Ch 17:14
Jg 19:15
2Ch 29:4
Ezr 10:9
Ne 8:1
kNe 8:16
nGe 34:3
2Ch 30:22
Isa 40:2
rDe 31:6
Jos 1:6
1Ch 28:10
2K1 19:6
2Ch 20:15
tDe 31:8
u2K1 18:30
v2K1 6:16
Ro 8:31

O Ne 5:5
Ezr 9:8
y Jer 17:5
1Jo 4:4
z Nu 14:9
De 20:1
2Ch 13:12
*De 20:4
*Jos 10:42
2Ch 20:15
o2Ch 20:20
2K1 18:17
oIsa 37:8
*Isa 36:2

O Ezr 1:5
o2K1 18:19
*Isa 36:4
*2K1 18:27
Isa 36:12
1K1 18:29
oJob 5:20
k2K1 18:30
2K1 19:10
Ps 3:2
Ps 11:1
Ps 22:8
Ps 42:10
Ps 71:11
Mt 27:43
n2K1 18:4
Isa 36:7
r2K1 18:22
2Ch 31:1
sEx 27:1
1K1 7:48
2Ch 4:1
tDe 12:13
uLe 1:13
v2K1 15:29
2K1 17:5
2K1 19:11
Isa 10:9
Isa 10:14
Isa 37:12
y2K1 18:33
2K1 19:18
Ps 115:4
Isa 44:8
zIsa 10:11
*Ex 14:3
Ex 15:9
Isa 42:8
oPs 78:22
oNe 9:17
o2K1 18:29
2K1 19:10
2Ch 32:11
Isa 36:18

an arm of flesh,^v but with us there is Jehovah^o our God to help us^z and to fight our battles."^o And the people began to brace themselves upon the words of Hez-e-ki'ah^a the king of Judah.^o

⁹ It was after this that Sen-nach'er-ib^a the king of As-syr'i-a sent his servants to Jerusalem, while he was at La'chish^o and all his imperial might with him,^t to Hez-e-ki'ah^a the king of Judah and to all the Judeans that were in Jerusalem,^o saying: ¹⁰ "This is what Sen-nach'er-ib the king of As-syr'i-a has said,^o 'In what is it that YOU are trusting while sitting quiet under siege in Jerusalem?' ¹¹ Is not Hez-e-ki'ah^a alluring^t YOU so as to give YOU over to die by famine^o and by thirst, saying: 'Jehovah our God himself will deliver us out of the palm of the king of As-syr'i-a'^o? ¹² Is it not Hez-e-ki'ah^a himself that removed his high placesⁿ and his altars^t and then said to Judah and to Jerusalem: 'Before one altar^a YOU should bow^t and upon it YOU should make sacrificial smoke'? ¹³ Do YOU not know what I myself and my forefathers did to all the peoples of the lands^v? Did the gods^v of the nations of the lands at all prove able to deliver their land out of my hand? ¹⁴ Who was there among all the gods of these nations that my forefathers devoted to destruction that proved able to deliver his people out of my hand,^z so that YOUR God should be able to deliver YOU out of my hand?' ¹⁵ And now do not let Hez-e-ki'ah^a deceive YOU^o or allure^a YOU like this and do not put faith^o in him, for no god^b of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand and out of the hand

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*; LXXVgSy, "Jehovah."
^b *Y'hhi-z.qi.ia'hu*, M. ^c "Mound." M, *mil.lo'*.

^a M, *Y'hhi-z.qi.ia'hu*. ^b "God." M, *el.o'ah*; the singular number of the word of which the plural is *el.o.him'*.

of my forefathers. How much less, then, will YOUR own God deliver^a YOU out of my hand?"¹⁶

16 And his servants spoke yet further against Jehovah^o The [true] God^b and against Hez-e-ki'ah^c his servant. ¹⁷ Even letters he wrote^o to reproach Jehovah the God of Israel^r and to talk against him, saying: "Like the gods^s of the nations of the lands who did not deliver their people out of my hand,^k so the God of Hez-e-ki'ah^c will not deliver his people out of my hand."ⁿ ¹⁸ And they^r kept calling with a loud voice^s in the Jews^t language to the people of Jerusalem that were upon the wall, to make them afraid^u and to terrify them, in order that they might capture the city. ¹⁹ And they went on speaking against^v the God of Jerusalem^y the same way as against the gods of the peoples of the earth,^o the work^z of man's^o hands.^z ²⁰ But Hez-e-ki'ah^c the king and Isaiah^{d1} the son of A'moz,^a the prophet,^o kept praying over this^a and crying to the heavens for aid.^o

21 And Jehovah proceeded to send an angel^l and wipe out every valiant, mighty man^m and leader^k and chief in the camp of the king of As-syr'i-a,ⁿ so that he went back with shame of face to his own land.^r Later on he entered the house of his god^e and there certain ones that had come out of his own inward parts felled

^a "Deliver." The verb here in M is in the plural number in agreement with its subject "God" (*Elo.him'*), which is in the plural of majesty and divine powers. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-Elo.him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *Elo.him'* for emphasis. ^c M, *Y'hhiz-qi-ia'hu*. ^d *Y'sha'ia'hu*, M; meaning "Salvation of Yah(u)." LXX, "E.sai'as"; Vg, "I.sai'as." ^e "God." M, *elo.him'*; the plural of *elo'ah*, here applied to the false god of Sen-nach'er-ib to denote majesty and divine powers. LXX, *ho the.os'*; Vg, *de'us*.

#2K1 19:37
Isa 37:38
tPs 18:48
u1K1 8:56
v2Sa 8:11
Ezr 7:15
Ps 68:29
Ps 72:10
y1K1 4:21
1K1 10:10
1K1 10:25
2Ch 9:9
2Ch 17:5
2Ch 17:11
z1Ch 29:25
2Ch 1:1
*2K1 20:1
Isa 38:1
c1Sa 38:2
#2K1 20:5
Isa 38:5
#2K1 20:9
Isa 38:8
Isa 38:22
oEs 1:10
*De 32:6
Lu 17:17
oDe 8:14
2Ch 25:19
1Pe 5:5
*2Sa 24:1
2Ch 24:18
*Le 26:40
2K1 20:19
2Ch 33:12
2Ch 34:27
Jer 26:19
k1K1 21:19
2K1 20:18
2Ch 34:28
Isa 39:6
n2Ch 1:12
2Ch 9:27
2Ch 17:5
r1K1 27:25
a1Ch 10:14
t1K1 10:2
u1K1 10:10
v1K1 10:17
y1K1 9:19
z2Ch 8:6
2Ch 26:10
*1K1 4:26
#Job 1:3
#1Ch 27:29
oDe 18:8
1Ch 29:12
2Ch 25:9
*2Ch 32:4
e1Sa 22:9
Isa 22:11
*1K1 1:33
1K1 1:38
1K1 1:45

him with the sword.^a ²² Thus Jehovah saved Hez-e-ki'ah^a and the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of the hand of Sen-nach'er-ib the king of As-syr'i-a^a and out of the hand of all others and gave them rest all around.^u ²³ And there were many bringing gifts^v to Jehovah at Jerusalem and choice things to Hez-e-ki'ah^a the king of Judah,^v and he came to be exalted^z in the eyes of all the nations after that.

24 In those days Hez-e-ki'ah^a fell sick to the point of dying^o and he began to pray^r to Jehovah. So He talked to him,^a and a token^o He gave him. ²⁵ But according to the benefit rendered him Hez-e-ki'ah^a made no return,^s for his heart^o became haughty^o and there came to be indignation^r against him and against Judah and Jerusalem. ²⁶ However, Hez-e-ki'ah^a humbled^m himself for the haughtiness of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and Jehovah's indignation did not come upon them in the days^k of Hez-e-ki'ah.^a

27 And Hez-e-ki'ah^a came to have riches and glory to a very great amount,ⁿ and storehouses^r he made for himself for silver and for gold^s and for precious stones^t and for balsam oil^u and for shields^v and for all the desirable articles;^y ²⁸ and also storage^z places for the produce of grain and new wine^l and oil, and also stalls^s for all the different sorts of beasts and stalls for the droves. ²⁹ And cities he acquired for himself, and also livestock of the flock^o and of the herd^a in abundance, for God gave him very many goods.^o ³⁰ And Hez-e-ki'ah^a was the one that stopped up^a the upper source of the waters^o of Gi'hon^x and kept them directed straight along down to the

^a M, *Y'hhiz-qi-ia'hu*; see chapter 29, verse 1, footnote b.

west to the city of David,^a and Hez-e-ki'ah^a continued to prove successful in every work of his.^k

³¹ And thus it was that by the spokesmen of the princes of Babylon^{bn} that were sent to him^r to inquire about the token^s that had happened in the land, The [true] God^c left him^t to put him to the test,^u to get to know everything in his heart.^v

³² As for the rest of the affairs^y of Hez-e-ki'ah^a and his acts of loving-kindness,^{dz} there they are written in the vision^o of Isaiah^e the prophet,^{*} the son of A'moz,^z in the Book^a of the Kings of Judah and Israel. ³³ Finally Hez-e-ki'ah^a lay down with his forefathers,^o and they buried him in the ascent to the burial places of the sons of David,^{*} and honor was what all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem rendered to him at his death.^o And Ma-nas'seh^{*} his son began to reign in place of him.

33 Twelve years old Ma-nas'seh^{*} was when he began to reign, and for fifty-five years he reigned in Jerusalem.^k ² And he proceeded to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,ⁿ according to the detestable^r ways of the nations that Jehovah had driven out because of the sons of Israel.^s ³ So he built again the high places^t that Hez-e-ki'ah^a his father had pulled down,^u and set up altars^v to the Ba'als^y and made sacred poles^z and he began to bow^{*} down to all the army of the heavens^q and serve them.^a ⁴ And he built altars^o in the house of Jehovah, respecting which Jehovah had said:^o "In Jerusalem my name^o will prove to be to time^o indefinite."^o

⁵ And he went on to build altars to all the army

^a M, Y^ehhiz-qi-ia'hu. ^b "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," M. ^c "The [true] God." M, ha-El-o-him'; LXX, "Jehovah." ^d Or, "loyal love." ^e M, Y^esha'ia'hu.

²Sa 5:9
kJos 1:8
Ps 1:3
nGe 10:10
Ge 11:9
r2K1 20:12
Isa 39:1
s2K1 20:9
Isa 38:8
tJg 16:20
lCo 10:13
uGe 22:1
De 8:16
Job 1:12
Zec 13:9
oPs 89:19
vDe 8:2
Ps 139:23
Pr 17:3
y2K1 20:20
2Ch 20:34
z2Ch 31:20
2Ch 31:21
1Sa 36:1
oIsa 1:1
a2Ch 16:11
1K1 1:21
1K1 2:10
1K1 11:43
eGe 50:10
De 34:8
1Ch 3:13
Mt 1:10
k2K1 21:1
n2K1 16:2
r2K1 16:3
s2K1 21:2
t2K1 18:4
u2K1 18:22
2Ch 32:12
v1K1 16:32
lK1 18:26
yJg 2:11
2Ch 28:2
zDe 16:21
1K1 14:23
Jer 17:2
*De 4:19
2K1 17:16
s2K1 23:5
Job 31:26
s2K1 21:3
2K1 16:10
2Ch 34:4
oDe 12:5
2Sa 7:13
1K1 8:29
2Ch 6:6
eEzr 8:20
oPs 72:17
2K1 21:4

^{De} 4:19
^{De} 17:3
^{2K1} 23:5
^{Jer} 8:2
^oJob 1:16
^k1K1 6:36
^l1K1 7:12
ⁿ2K1 21:5
^rLe 18:21
^s2K1 16:3
^t2Ch 28:3
^uJos 15:8
^l2K1 23:10
^vLe 19:26
^uDe 18:10
^v2K1 9:22
^yLe 20:6
^zDe 18:11
^{*2K1} 21:6
^o2K1 21:7
^a2K1 23:6
^{1K1} 8:29
^{2K1} 23:27
^o2Ch 7:16
^{2Sa} 7:10
^{1Ch} 17:9
^kDe 4:40
ⁿDe 4:44
^rDe 6:1
^sDe 11:1
^tDe 12:1
^lLe 8:36
^{Le} 10:11
^l2K1 21:16
^u1K1 14:16
^l1K1 15:26
^v2K1 21:9
^{2K1} 21:11
^yLe 18:24
^{De} 2:21
^{Jos} 24:8
^z2Ch 36:15
^{2Ch} 36:16
^{Ne} 9:29
^{Jer} 25:4
^{Jer} 44:4
^{Zec} 1:4
^{Ac} 7:51
^{*De} 28:36
^oIsa 10:8
^{Isa} 36:9
^aNe 9:32
^{1Sa} 13:6
^{2K1} 23:33
^{Ps} 107:10

of the heavens^{*} in two courtyards^k of the house of Jehovah.ⁿ ^o And he himself made his own sons pass through the fire^or in the valley of the son of Hin'nom,^{as} and practiced magic^t and used divination^u and practiced sorcery^v and made spiritistic mediums^y and professional foretellers^z of events. He did on a grand scale what was bad in the eyes of Jehovah, to offend him.^{*}

⁷ Furthermore, he put the carved image^o that he had made in the house of The [true] God,^{ba} respecting which God had said to David and to Sol'o-mon his son: "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen^o out of all the tribes of Israel, I shall put my name^o to time indefinite.^o ⁸ And I shall not remove the foot of Israel again from off the ground that I assigned^{*} to their^c forefathers,^{*} provided only that they take care to do all that I have commanded them^k concerning all the lawⁿ and the regulations^r and the judicial decisions^s by the hand of Moses."^t ⁹ And Ma-nas'seh^l kept seducing Judah^u and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to do worse^v than the nations^y that Jehovah had annihilated because of the sons of Israel.

¹⁰ And Jehovah kept speaking to Ma-nas'seh^l and his people,^z but they paid no attention. ¹¹ Finally Jehovah brought against them^{*} the chiefs^o of the army that belonged to the king of As-syr'i-a^a and they captured Ma-nas'seh in the hollows^o and bound^{*} him with two fetters of cop-

^a "Valley of the son of Hin'nom." M, *gey ben-Hin-nom'*; LXX, *Gai-banai-ennom*; Vg, *valle Benennom*. See Appendix of Volume I, page 852, under Joshua 18:16; also the Appendix of the *New World Translation of the Christian Greek Scriptures*, page 766, under Matthew 5:22. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *The-os'*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^c "Their," LXXVgSy and 2 Kings 21:8; "your," M.

per and took him to Babylon.^a ¹² And as soon as it caused him distress^r he softened the face of Jehovah his God^m and kept humbling^k himself greatly because of the God of his forefathers. ¹³ And he kept praying to Him, so that He let himself be entreatedⁿ by him and He heard his request for favor and restored him to Jerusalem to his kingship,^r and Ma-nas'seh came to know^s that Jehovah is The [true] God.^b

14 And after this he built an outer wall^l for the city of David^l to the west of Gi'hon^u in the torrent valley and as far as the Fish^o Gate^v and he ran [it] around to O'phel^y and proceeded to make it very high. Further, he put chiefs of the military force in all the fortified cities in Judah.^z ¹⁵ And he proceeded to remove the foreign gods^c and the idol image^o from the house of Jehovah and all the altars^a that he had made in the mountain of the house of Jehovah and in Jerusalem and then had them thrown outside the city. ¹⁶ Moreover, he prepared the altar of Jehovah^o and began to sacrifice upon it communion sacrifices^s and thanksgiving sacrifices^o and went on to say to Judah to serve Jehovah the God of Israel.^x ¹⁷ Nevertheless, the people were still sacrificing upon the high places;^o only it was to Jehovah their God.^k

18 As for the rest of the affairsⁿ of Ma-nas'seh and his prayer^r to his God and the words of the seers^s that kept speaking to him in the name of Jehovah^o the God of Israel, there they are among the affairs of the kings of Israel.^t ¹⁹ As for his prayer^u and how his entreaty^v was granted him and all his sin^v and his unfaithful-

22K1 25:6
Eze 19:9
*Le 26:40
De 4:30
Lu 15:18
*Ps 50:15
kEx 10:3
2Ch 32:26
Lu 18:14
1Pe 5:6
n1Ch 5:20
Ezr 8:23
rEzr 7:27
sDe 29:6
t2Ch 32:5
12Sa 5:9
u2Ch 32:30
*Ne 13:16
vNe 3:3
y2Ch 27:3
z2Ch 11:11
2Ch 11:12
2Ch 17:19
*Isa 2:18
Eze 18:21
Ho 14:3
Mt 3:8
22K1 21:7
2Ch 33:7
22K1 21:4
2K1 21:6
21K1 18:30
2Ch 29:18
*Le 3:2
*Ge 18:19
2Ch 14:4
2Ch 30:12
21K1 22:43
2K1 15:4
2K1 15:17
2Ch 32:12
k2Ch 1:13
n1K1 11:41
2Ch 20:34
2Ch 32:32
r2Ch 33:12
s1Sa 9:9
2K1 17:13
Isa 29:10
*Job 1:21
t1K1 14:19
1K1 15:31
u2Ch 33:12
Pr 15:8
v2Ch 33:13
1Jo 1:9
y2K1 21:2

ness^z and the locations in which he built high places^s and set up the sacred poles^a and the graven images^a before he humbled^o himself, there they are written among the words of his seers.^b ²⁰ Finally Ma-nas'seh lay down with his forefathers,^r and they buried^o him at his house, and A'mon^r his son began to reign in place of him.

21 Twenty-twoⁿ years old A'mon^r was when he began to reign, and for two^k years he reigned in Jerusalem.ⁿ ²² And he proceeded to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes,^r just as Ma-nas'seh his father had done,^s and to all the graven images^t that Ma-nas'seh^u his father had made A'mon sacrificed^v and he continued serving them.^y ²³ And he did not humble^z himself because of Jehovah the same as Ma-nas'seh his father humbled himself,^z for A'mon was one that made guiltiness increase.^o ²⁴ Finally his servants conspired^a against him and put him to death in his own house.^o ²⁵ But the people^l of the land struck down^r all the conspirators^o against King A'mon^r and the people^l of the land made Jo-si'ah^o his son king in place of him.

34 Eight^k years old Jo-si'ah^o was when he began to reign, and for thirty-one years he reigned in Jerusalem.^m ² And he proceeded to do what was right in Jehovah's eyes^r and he did not turn aside to the right or to the left.^t ³ And in the eighth year of his reigning, while he was still a boy,^u he started to search^v for the God of David his forefather, and in the twelfth year he started to cleanse^v Judah and Jerusa-

^a Or, "the A-she'rahs." ^b "His seers." M, *Hho.za'i*; LXX, "the seers." ^c *Yo.shi.ia'hu*, M; meaning "Yah(u) supports." And appearing thus down to 2 Chronicles 36:1, M.

^a "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*. ^c See 1 Samuel 7:3, footnote c.

lem from the high places^z and the sacred poles^{*} and the graven images^{*} and the molten statues.[□]
 * Further, they pulled down before him the altars^a of the Ba'als,^δ and the incense stands^{*} that were up above he cut down from off them, and the sacred poles^z and the graven images^{*} and the molten statues^{*} he broke in pieces and reduced to powder^k and then sprinkled [it] upon the surface of the burial places of those that used to sacrifice to them.ⁿ * And the bones^r of priests he burned upon their altars.^{oa} Thus he cleansed^t Judah and Jerusalem. * Also in the cities of Ma-nas'seh¹ and E'phra-im^u and Sim'e-on and clear to Naph'ta-li, in their squares^v all around, ^τ he even went pulling down the altars^y and the sacred^c poles,^z and the graven images^{*} he crushed[□] and reduced to powder,^a and all the incense stands^δ he cut down in all the land of Israel, after which he returned to Jerusalem.

8 And in the eighteenth⁺ year of his reigning, when he had cleansed the land and the house, he sent Sha'phan^o the son of Az-a-li'ah and Ma-a-sei'ah the chief^{*} of the city and Jo'ah the son of Jo'a-haz the recorder^m to repair^k the house of Jehovah^c his God. * And they proceeded to come to Hil-ki'ah^{an} the high priest^b and give the money^o that was being brought to the house of God,^r which the Levites the doorkeepers^m had gathered from the hand of Ma-nas'seh^t and E'phra-im^u and from all the rest of Israel^v and from all Judah and Benjamin^z and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.^c ¹⁰ Then they put [it] into

^a *Hhil.qi.ia'hu*, M; meaning "My portion is Yah(u)." ^b Literally, "the great priest," MLXXVg. ^c "The inhabitants of Jerusalem," MLXXVgSyT; "they returned to Jerusalem," M^{margin} and many Hebrew manuscripts.

y2Kl 12:11
 2Kl 12:14
 2Kl 22:5
 Ezr 3:7
 22Kl 12:12
 *2Kl 22:6
 22Kl 16:14
 2Ch 28:24
 2Ch 33:4
 2Ch 33:7
 2Ch 33:22
 42Kl 12:15
 2Kl 22:7
 2Ch 31:12
 Ne 7:2
 Pr 28:20
 1Co 4:2
 41Ch 23:6
 1Ch 24:26
 2Ch 29:12
 *Nu 3:27
 1Ch 9:32
 2Ch 20:19
 41Ch 6:31
 1Ch 15:16
 1Ch 15:22
 1Ch 16:4
 1Ch 16:41
 1Ch 23:5
 1Ch 25:1
 *2Ch 2:10
 Ne 4:10
 #2Ch 2:18
 oPs 104:14
 k1Ch 23:3
 n1Kl 4:3
 1Ch 18:16
 r1Ch 23:4
 2Ch 19:11
 s1Ch 9:17
 1Ch 16:38
 2Ch 8:14
 Ezr 7:7
 oEzr 7:10
 t2Kl 22:4
 v2Kl 22:8
 uDe 31:24
 De 31:26
 yDe 17:18
 2Ch 12:1
 2Ch 35:26
 zLe 8:36
 Le 10:11
 Le 26:46
 *2Kl 22:9
 Jer 26:24
 Jer 39:14
 Jer 40:11
 Eze 8:11
 22Kl 12:10
 42Kl 22:10
 42Kl 22:9

the hand of the doers^a of the work that were appointed over^b the house of Jehovah.^y In turn the doers of the work who were active in the house of Jehovah applied it to mending and repairing the house. ¹¹ So they gave it to the craftsmen and the builders^z to buy hewn stones^{*} and timbers for clamps and to build with beams the houses that the kings^d of Judah had brought to ruin.

12 And the men were acting in faithfulness^a in the work, and over them there were appointed Ja'hath and O-ba-di'ah the Levites, from the sons of Me-rar'i,^δ and Zech-a-ri'ah and Me-shul'-lam, from the sons of the Ko'hath-ites,^{*} to act as overseers. And the Levites, each of whom was expert with the instruments of song,^o ¹³ were over the burden bearers^{*} and the overseers^m of all the doers of the work for the different services,^o and from the Levites^k there were secretariesⁿ and officers^r and gatekeepers.^s

14 Now while they were bringing out the money^t that was being brought to the house of Jehovah, Hil-ki'ah^{ou} the priest found the book^v of Jehovah's law^{oy} by the hand of Moses.^z ¹⁵ So Hil-ki'ah^c answered and said to Sha'phan^{*} the secretary:[□] "The very book of the law I have found in the house of Jehovah." With that Hil-ki'ah^c gave the book to Sha'phan. ¹⁶ Then Sha'phan brought the book to the king^a and replied further to the king, saying: "All that has been put in the hand of your servants they are doing.^δ ¹⁷ And they pour out the money that is found in the house of Jehovah and put it in the hand of the appointed men and into the hand

^a "Doers," LXXVgSy and many Hebrew manuscripts; "doer," M. ^b Or, "in." ^c *Hhil.qi.ia'hu*, M; as in verse 9.

of the doers of the work.”¹⁸ And Sha’phan the secretary went on to report to the king, saying: “There is a book^a that Hil-ki’ah^a the priest gave me.” And Sha’phan began to read out of it before the king.^a

19 And it came about that as soon as the king heard the words^k of the law he immediately ripped his clothes apart.ⁿ ²⁰ Then the king commanded Hil-ki’ah^{a,r} and A-hi’kam^s the son of Sha’phan and Ab’don the son of Mi’cah and Sha’phan^t the secretary^u and A-sai’ah^v the king’s servant, saying: ²¹ “Go, inquire^y of Jehovah in my own behalf^z and in behalf of what is left^{*} in Israel and in Judah concerning the words of the book^q that has been found, for great is Jehovah’s rage^a that must be poured out against us because of the fact that our forefathers did not keep the word of Jehovah by doing according to all that is written in this book.”^o

22 Accordingly Hil-ki’ah^a along with those whom the king [had said]^b went to Hul’dah^t the prophetess,^o the wife of Shal’lum the son of Tik’vah^e the son of Har’has^d the caretaker of the clothing,^r as she was dwelling in Jerusalem in the second quarter, and they proceeded to speak to her like this.^{*} ²³ In turn she said to them: “This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said,^m ‘SAY^e to the man that sent you to me:^k ²⁴ “This is what Jehovah has said, ‘Here I am bringing calamityⁿ upon this place and its inhabitants,^r all the oath-bound curses^s that are written in the book that they read before the

^a *Hil-ki-ah*, M; as in verse 9. ^b “Had said,” LXX; but missing in M. “Had sent,” Sy. ^c Literally, “Tok’hath,” M. ^d Literally, “Has-rah,” M. But see 2 Kings 22:14. ^e “SAY,” M. Imperative in the plural number, masculine.

t2K1 22:16
uDe 28:20
2Ch 12:5
2Ch 24:20
v2K1 23:5
2Ch 28:3
y1K1 14:9
2K1 21:3
z2K1 22:17
*Nu 25:11
De 29:23
2Ch 12:7
2Ch 34:21
oJer 4:4
Jer 7:20
Eze 20:48
*2K1 22:18
oDe 28:15
2Ch 34:19
*1Sa 24:5
Ps 34:18
o2Ch 32:26
2K1 22:19
*2Ch 34:19
Jer 36:24
kNu 25:6
Jg 2:4
2K1 20:3
n2K1 20:5
2Ch 33:13
Ps 10:17
Ps 83:5
1Ge 25:8
1Ch 17:11
2Ch 35:24
nPs 37:37
1K1 21:29
2Ch 34:24
1Sa 39:8
u2K1 22:20
vDe 31:28
2Ch 29:20
y2K1 23:1
z1K1 6:1
1K1 8:10
*2K1 23:2
oDe 1:17
2Ch 15:13
2Ch 18:30
*De 17:19
2Ch 17:9
Ne 8:3
oEx 24:7
De 31:26
Jos 1:8
*2K1 22:10
2Ch 34:15
*2K1 23:3
*Jos 24:25
2Ch 15:12
Ezr 10:3
*De 8:19

king of Judah,^t ²⁵ due to the fact that they have left me^u and gone making sacrificial smoke to other gods,^v in order to offend^y me with all the doings of their hands^z and that my rage^{*} may pour forth upon this place and not be extinguished.’”^o ²⁶ And to the king of Judah, who is sending you to inquire of Jehovah, this is what you should say to him: “This is what Jehovah the God of Israel has said,^a ‘As regards the words^q that you have heard,^o ²⁷ for the reason that your heart^r was soft so that you humbled^o yourself because of God^a at your hearing his words concerning this place and its inhabitants and you humbled yourself before me^{*} and ripped^o your clothes apart and wept^k before me, I, even I, have heard,ⁿ is the utterance of Jehovah. ²⁸ Here I am gathering you to your forefathers^r and you will certainly be gathered to your graveyard^b in peace^s and your eyes will not look upon all the calamity^t that I am bringing upon this place and its inhabitants.’”^o

Then they brought the reply to the king. ²⁹ And the king proceeded to send and gather^v all the older men of Judah and of Jerusalem.^y ³⁰ The king now went up to the house of Jehovah^z with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the priests^{*} and the Levites and all the people, the great as well as the small,^q and he began to read^a in their ears all the words of the book^o of the covenant, which had been found at the house of Jehovah.^{*} ³¹ And the king kept standing in his place^o and proceeded to conclude the covenant^t before Jehovah to go following Jehovah^u and to keep his

^a “God,” MVg; “me,” LXX; “Jehovah,” Sy. ^b Literally, “burial places.”

commandments^k and his testimoniesⁿ and his regulations^r with all his heart^s and with all his soul,^t to perform^u the words of the covenant that were written in this book.^v ³² Furthermore, he had all those who were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to take their stand [to it].^y And the inhabitants of Jerusalem proceeded to do according to the covenant of God, the God of their forefathers.^z ³³ After that Jo-si'ah removed all the detestable^a things out of all the lands that belonged to the sons of Israel^c and he had all who were found in Israel take up service, to serve Jehovah^d their God. All his days^e they did not turn aside from following Jehovah the God of their forefathers.^f

35 Then Jo-si'ah^g held in Jerusalem a pass-over^h to Jehovah and they slaughtered the passover victimⁱ on the fourteenth^j day of the first^k month. ² So he stationed the priests over the things under their care^l and encouraged^m them in the service of the house of Jehovah. ³ And he went on to say to the Levites, the instructorsⁿ of all Israel, those holy to Jehovah: "Put the holy^o Ark^p in the house^q that Sol'o-mon the son of David the king of Israel built; it is not YOURS as a burden upon the shoulder.^r Now serve^s Jehovah YOUR God and his people Israel. ⁴ And make preparation by the house of YOUR forefathers^t according to YOUR divisions,^u by the writing^v of David the king of Israel and by the writing^w of Sol'o-mon his son. ⁵ And stand^x in the holy place by the classes^y of the house of the forefathers for YOUR brothers, the sons of the people, and the portion of a pa-

^a Or, more literally, "divisions," M.

kDe 5:1
De 6:1
nDe 4:45
1K1 2:3
rDe 12:1
sDe 6:5
De 10:12
tDe 11:13
uPs119:106
vDe 31:24
wK1 22:8
yGe 18:19
zCh 14:4

z2Ch 30:12
2Ch 33:16
*1K1 11:5
o2K1 23:5
AJos 24:31
Ho 6:4
oNe 9:3
fEx 3:6
*2K1 23:21
oEx 12:11
Le 23:5
Nu 9:2
*Ex 12:3
Ex 12:21
1Co 5:7
*Ex 12:6
Nu 9:3
Jos 5:10
Ezr 6:19
Eze 45:21
kDe 16:1
nNu 18:5
1Ch 23:32
2Ch 23:18
2Ch 31:2
Ezr 6:18
oPs 132:8
*1Ch 22:19
2Ch 29:11
sDe 33:10
2Ch 17:9
2Ch 30:22
Ne 8:8
t2Ch 8:11
u1K1 6:38
2Ch 5:7
vNu 4:15
1Ch 23:26
yNu 8:19
Nu 16:9
z1Ch 9:10
1Ch 9:34
*1Ch 24:1
o1Ch 23:6
2Ch 8:14
fPs 134:1
Ps 135:2

*1Ch 23:11
1Ch 24:4
o1Ch 24:30
*Ex 12:21
2Ch 30:15
*2Ch 29:5
kEx 12:42
Le 23:5
Nu 9:6
Nu 28:16

n1K1 8:63
2Ch 7:5
2Ch 30:24
r1Ch 29:3
s1Ch 28:1
t1Ch 29:6
2Ch 29:31
Ezr 2:68
Ne 7:70
Eze 45:17
u2K1 23:4
2Ch 34:14
v1Ch 9:20
1Ch 24:4
Jer 29:26
Ac 4:1

yEx 12:21
1Co 5:7
z2Ch 35:6
*Ps 134:1
Ps 135:2
o2Ch 30:16
11Ch 23:6
*Ezr 6:18
mNu 15:7
fEx 12:6
*Le 1:5
2Ch 29:22
2Ch 30:16
Heb 9:21
oLe 1:6
2Ch 29:34
*2Ch 35:5
*1Ch 23:11
1Ch 24:4
1Ch 24:30

ternal^g house belonging to the Levites.^h ⁶ And slaughter the passover victimⁱ and sanctify^j yourselves and make preparation for YOUR brothers to do according to the word of Jehovah by means of Moses.^k

⁷ Jo-si'ah now contributed to the sons of the people flocks, male lambs and male kids,^a the whole for the passover victims for all who were to be found, to the number of thirty thousand, and cattle, three thousand.^b These were from the goods of the king.^c ⁸ And his princes^d themselves made a contribution as a voluntary offering for the people,^e for the priests and for the Levites. Hil-ki'ah^f and Zech-a-ri'ah and Je-hi'el themselves as leaders^g of the house of The [true] God^h gave to the priests for the passover victims two thousand six hundred, and three hundred cattle. ⁹ And Con-a-ni'ah and She-mai'ah and Ne-than'el his brothers and Hash-a-bi'ah and Je-i'el and Jo'za-bad, the chiefs of the Levites, contributed to the Levites for pass-over victimsⁱ five thousand, and five hundred cattle.

¹⁰ And the service was prepared^j and the priests kept standing^k at their places,^l and the Levites by their divisions,^m according to the king's commandment.ⁿ ¹¹ And the priests^o proceeded to slaughter the passover victim^p and sprinkle^q [the blood] from their hand,^r while the Levites were stripping the skins^s off. ¹² Further, they prepared^t the burnt offerings so as to give them to the classes^u by the paternal^v

^a Literally, "sons of the goats," M. ^b *Hhil.qi.iah'*, M. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*; LXX, *ho The.os'*; VgSy, "Jehovah." ^d Literally, "from their hand," M; "blood with their hand," LXXVg; "some of the blood," Sy. ^e "Prepared," LXX; "removed," M.

house, to the sons of the people, so as to make a presentation^k to Jehovah according to what is written in the book^o of Moses;ⁿ and thus also with the cattle. ¹³ And they went boiling^r the passover^s offering over the fire according to the custom, and the things sanctified they boiled^t in cooking pots^u and in round-bottomed pots and in banquet bowls,^v after which they brought it quickly to all the sons of the people.^y ¹⁴ And afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests, because the priests^z the sons of Aaron^o were engaged in offering up the burnt sacrifices^z and the fat^o pieces until night, and the Levites themselves prepared^a for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron. ¹⁵ And the singers^o the sons of A'saph^r were at their office according to the commandment^o of David^o and of A'saph^r and of He'manⁿ and of Je-du'thun^k the seerⁿ of the king, and the gatekeepers^r were at the different gates.^s There was no need for them to turn aside from their service, because their brothers the Levites themselves prepared^t for them. ¹⁶ And all the service of Jehovah was prepared on that day to hold the passover^u and to offer up the burnt offerings upon the altar of Jehovah according to the commandment of King Jo-si'ah.^v

¹⁷ And the sons of Israel that were to be found proceeded to hold the passover^y at that time and also the festival of the unfermented cakes for seven days.^z ¹⁸ And there had never been held a passover like it in Israel since the days of Samuel the prophet,^z neither had any of the other kings^o of Israel themselves held a passover like that which Jo-si'ah and the priests^a and the Levites and all Judah and Israel that

kLe 3:3
Le 3:9
Le 3:14
oNe 8:5
nLe 3:5
Le 3:11
Le 3:16
rDe 16:7
sEx 12:8
tLe 6:28
Nu 6:19
iSa 2:13
iSa 2:15
Eze 46:20
uIsa 2:14
vJg 5:25
yRo 12:11
zLe 1:7
1Ch 24:1
2Ch 26:18
2Ch 31:19
oEzr 7:5
*Le 3:5
oLe 3:3
Le 3:9
Le 3:14
a2Ch 35:11
oEzr 9:10
v1Ch 15:19
1Ch 15:27
2Ch 5:12
Ezr 2:41
*1Ch 6:39
1Ch 16:37
2Ch 29:13
Psalm 50
Title
s1Ch 23:5
2Ch 29:26
*1Ch 25:2
*1Ch 16:41
1Ch 25:6
k1Ch 16:42
1Ch 25:3
Ne 11:17
u1Sa 9:9
r1Ch 9:17
1Ch 26:12
s1Ch 26:13
t2Ch 35:11
uLe 23:5
Nu 28:16
v2Kl 23:21
yEx 12:43
Nu 9:2
De 16:1
zEx 12:15
Le 23:6
Nu 28:17
De 16:3
2Ch 30:21
1Co 5:8
*2Kl 23:22
*2Ch 30:5
2Ch 30:26
a2Ch 30:27

were to be found and the inhabitants of Jerusalem held. ¹⁹ In the eighteenth year of Jo-si'ah's reign this passover was held.^o

²⁰ After all this when Jo-si'ah had prepared the house, Ne'cho^a the king of Egypt^s came up to fight at Car'che-mish^r by the Eu-phra'tes.^o Then Jo-si'ahⁿ went out to an encounter with him.^o ²¹ At that he sent messengers to him, saying: "What do I have to do with you,^{bk} O king of Judah? It is not against you that I am coming today,^c but it is against another house that my fight is and God himself said that I should cause terror.ⁿ Refrain for your own sake because of God, who is with me, and do not let him bring you to ruin."^r ²² And Jo-si'ah did not turn his face away from him, but to fight against him he disguised^s himself and did not listen to the words of Ne'cho^a from the mouth^o of God. So he came to fight in the valley plain of Me-gid'do.^u ²³ And the shooters^v got to shoot at King Jo-si'ah so that the king said to his servants: "Take me down, for I have been very severely wounded."^y ²⁴ Accordingly his servants took him down from the chariot^z and had him ride in the second^o war-chariot^o that was his and brought him to Jerusalem.^o Thus he died^a and was buried in the graveyard of his forefathers,^o and all Judah and Jerusalem^r were mourning^o over Jo-si'ah. ²⁵ And Jeremiah^d began to chantⁿ over Jo-si'ah, and all the male singers^{lc} and femaleⁿ singers keep talking about Jo-si'ah in their dirges down till today, and they have them set as a regulation

o2Kl 23:23
*2Kl 23:33
Jer 46:2
*Isa 10:9
oJer 13:4
o2Kl 23:29
*2Kl 22:1
k2Sa 16:10
Mt 8:29
Joh 2:4
n2Kl 18:25
Isa 36:10
r2Ch 25:19
s1Kl 14:2
1Kl 22:30
2Ch 18:29
12Kl 23:33
Jer 46:2
tJos 9:14
2Ch 18:4
uJg 1:27
Jg 5:19
1Kl 4:12
2Kl 9:27
Isa 36:10
2Kl 23:30
Zec 12:11
Re 16:15
oEzr 1:1
vGe 49:23
2Kl 9:24
2Ch 18:33
La 3:13
y1Kl 22:34
z2Kl 8:29
*Ge 41:43
o2Kl 23:30
aPs 146:4
Ec 8:14
Ec 9:10
oPs 20:7
*2Ch 34:28
*Zec 12:11
oGe 50:3
Nu 20:29
De 34:8
1Kl 14:18
oNe 8:9
*Jer 1:1
*Jer 22:10
La 4:20
kEc 12:5
Mt 9:23
nJer 9:17
Jer 9:20

^a Or, "Ne-kaw (Ne.kau)." ^b Literally, "What [is there] to me and to you?" M. See Matthew 8:29, footnote e, and Joshua 22:24, footnote b. ^c "Not against you that I am coming today," LXXVgSy; "not against you yourself today," M. ^d Yir.m'ia'hu, M.

over Israel, and there they are written among the dirges.^f

26 As for the rest of the affairs^g of Jo-si'ah and his acts of loving-kindness,^h according to what is written in the lawⁱ of Jehovah,^j and his affairs, the first and the last,^k there they are written in the Book^l of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

36 Then the people^m of the land took Je-ho'-a-hazⁿ the son of Jo-si'ah and made him king in the place of his father in Jerusalem.^o
^a Twenty-three years old Je-ho'-a-haz^b was when he began to reign, and for three months he reigned in Jerusalem.^c ^d However, the king of Egypt removed him in Jerusalem^e and fined the land a hundred silver^f talents and a gold^g talent. ^h Furthermore, the kingⁱ of Egypt made E-li'a-kim^k his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem and changed his name to Je-hoi'a-kim,^k and his brother Je-ho'a-haz,^b Ne'cho^{en} took and brought to Egypt.^r

5 Twenty-five years old Je-hoi'a-kim^a was when he began to reign, and for eleven years he reigned in Jerusalem,^t and he continued to do what was bad^u in the eyes of Jehovah his God.^v
⁶ Against him Neb-u.chad-nez'zar^v the king of Babylon^d came up^z that he might bind him with two fetters^g of copper to carry him off to Babylon.^d ⁷ And some of the utensils^h of the house of Jehovah Neb-u.chad-nez'zar^o brought to Babylon^d and then put them in his palace^e in Babylon.^d ⁸ As for the rest of the affairs^o of Je-hoi'a-kim and his detestable^x things that he did and what was to be found against^f him, there they

^a Or, "loyal love." ^b M, Yo-a-haz'. But "Je-ho'a-haz" at 2 Kings 23:30. ^c Or, "Ne-kaw (Ne-kau)." ^d "Babylon," LXX; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^e Or, "temple," LXXVg. ^f Or, "upon."

rJer 22:20
 s2Kl 23:28
 t2Ch 31:20
 u2Ch 32:32
 vDe 31:24
 wJos 1:8
 x2Ch 20:34
 y2Ch 26:22
 z2Kl 16:19
 a2Ch 25:26
 b2Kl 14:21
 c2Ch 26:1
 d1Ch 3:15
 eJer 22:11
 fJer 24:30
 g2Kl 23:31
 h2Kl 23:33
 i1Kl 20:39
 j2Kl 18:14
 k2Ch 25:6
 l2Ch 27:5
 mEx 38:24
 n2Ch 35:20
 o2Kl 23:34
 p1Ch 3:15
 q2Kl 23:29
 rJer 46:2
 sJer 22:12
 tEze 19:4
 uJer 26:21
 vJer 36:1
 wJer 36:32
 xMt 1:11
 y2Kl 23:36
 z2Kl 21:2
 a2Kl 21:21
 b2Kl 23:32
 c2Kl 24:3
 d2Kl 23:37
 e2Kl 25:1
 f1Ch 6:15
 gEzr 1:7
 hNe 7:8
 iJer 25:1
 jDa 1:1
 k2Kl 24:1
 lJg 16:21
 m2Kl 25:7
 n2Ch 33:11
 o2Kl 24:16
 pEze 19:9
 q2Kl 24:13
 rEzr 1:7
 sJer 27:16
 tJer 28:3
 uDa 1:2
 vDa 5:2
 w2Ch 25:26
 x1Kl 11:5
 y2Ch 34:33

are written in the Book^q of the Kings of Israel and Judah, and Je-hoi'a-chin^k his son began to reign in place of him.

9 Eighteen^a years old Je-hoi'a-chinⁿ was when he began to reign, and for three months^r and ten days he reigned in Jerusalem, and he continued to do what was bad in Jehovah's eyes.^s
¹⁰ And at the return^t of the year King Neb-u.chad-nez'zar sent^u and proceeded to bring him to Babylon^{bv} with desirable articles of the house of Jehovah.^v Further, he made Zed-e-ki'ah^z his [father's] brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.^{*}

11 Twenty-one years old Zed-e-ki'ah^z was when he began to reign, and for eleven years he reigned in Jerusalem.^a ¹² And he continued to do what was bad^o in the eyes of Jehovah his God.^v He did not humble^o himself on account of Jeremiah^o the prophet^o at the order of Jehovah.^k ¹³ And even against King Neb-u.chad-nez'zar he rebelled,ⁿ who had made him swear by God,^r and he kept stiffening^o his neck and hardening^t his heart so as not to return to Jehovah the God of Israel. ¹⁴ Even all the chiefs of the priests^u and the people themselves committed unfaithfulness on a large scale, according to all the detestable^v ways of the nations, so that they defiled the house of Jehovah which he had sanctified in Jerusalem.^v

15 And Jehovah the God of their forefathers kept sending against them by means of his messengers,^z sending again and again,^d because he

^a "Eighteen," LXXA, Lagardian edition Sy and 2 Kings 24:8; "eight," MVg. ^b "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^c Yir-m'ia'hu, M. ^d Literally, "rising up early and sending," M. The Hebrew verbs here are in the infinitive absolute and hence impersonal and indefinite as to time.

*2Kl 16:19
 2Kl 24:5
 2Ch 35:27
 k2Kl 24:6
 n1Ch 3:16
 Jer 22:24
 Mt 1:12
 r2Kl 24:8
 s1Kl 15:26
 1Kl 22:52
 2Kl 15:24
 t2Sa 11:1
 1Kl 20:22
 2Kl 13:20
 1Ch 20:1
 u2Kl 24:10
 v2Kl 24:12
 2Kl 24:14
 Jer 29:2
 Eze 1:2
 y2Kl 24:13
 Jer 27:18
 Da 1:2
 Da 5:23
 Jer 52:3
 *2Kl 24:17
 o1Ch 3:15
 Jer 37:1
 2Kl 24:18
 Jer 52:1
 o2Kl 21:2
 2Kl 23:32
 *2Kl 23:19
 oEx 10:3
 2Ch 26:26
 Da 5:22
 Jas 4:10
 1Pe 5:6
 *Jer 21:1
 Jer 27:12
 Jer 28:1
 Jer 34:2
 *Jer 38:14
 k1Kl 13:21
 n2Kl 24:20
 Jer 52:3
 Eze 17:15
 rJos 9:15
 2Sa 21:2
 *2Kl 17:14
 Ne 9:16
 tEx 9:17
 u2Kl 16:11
 Ezr 9:7
 v2Ch 28:3
 y2Ch 33:4
 Eze 8:5
 zJer 25:3

felt compassion^a for his people^b and for his dwelling.^c ¹⁶ But they were continually making jest^d at the messengers^e of The [true] God^a and despising his words^f and mocking^g at his prophets, until the rage^h of Jehovah came up against his people, until there was no healing.ⁱ

¹⁷ So he brought up against them the king of the Chal-de'ans^j and he killed their young men with the sword^k in the house of their sanctuary,^l and he did not feel compassion for young man or virgin, old or decrepit.^m Everything he gave into his hand. ¹⁸ And all the utensils,ⁿ great^o and small, of the house of The [true] God^b and the treasures^p of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the king^q and of his princes, everything he brought to Babylon.^c ¹⁹ And he proceeded to burn the house^r of The [true] God^b and pull down the wall^s of Jerusalem, and all its dwelling towers they burned with fire and also all its desirable articles,^t so as to cause ruin.^u ²⁰ Furthermore, he carried off those remaining from the sword captive to Babylon^v and they came to be servants^w to him^x and his sons until the royalty of Persia^y began to reign, ²¹ to fulfill Jehovah's word by the mouth of Jeremiah,^{zk} until the land had paid off its sabbaths.^{nl} All the days of lying desolated it kept sabbath to fulfill seventy years.^f

²² And in the first year of Cy'rus^{es} the king of Persia,^t that Jehovah's word^u by the mouth of Jeremiah^{dv} might be accomplished, Jehovah roused the spirit^v of Cy'rus^{ez} the king^o of Persia,

*Ho 11:8
 □Jg 10:16
 2Kl 13:23
 □Job 33:23
 □2Ch 30:10
 □Ps 35:16
 □Pr 1:24
 Jer 5:12
 □Jer 20:7
 Jer 38:6
 xDe 29:28
 2Ch 34:21
 *Pr 6:15
 Pr 29:1
 rGe 11:28
 2Kl 24:2
 Isa 48:20
 sLe 26:17
 De 28:25
 t2Kl 25:9
 Eze 9:7
 uDe 28:50
 La 2:21
 vJer 27:19
 yJer 52:17
 z2Kl 12:18
 Isa 39:6
 *2Kl 20:13
 2Ch 25:24
 □Ezr 1:2
 □2Kl 25:9
 Ps 74:7
 *2Kl 25:10
 Jer 52:14
 □Ps 74:6
 -1Kl 9:7
 2Ch 7:21
 □2Kl 25:21
 *Jer 27:7
 □Ps 34:22
 *Ezr 1:1
 kJer 25:9
 nLe 26:34
 rJer 25:12
 Zec 1:12
 sIsa 44:28
 Isa 45:1
 Da 10:1
 tEzr 1:2
 uJer 29:14
 Jer 29:10
 Jer 32:42
 Jer 33:10
 y1Ch 5:26
 2Ch 21:16
 Hag 1:14
 □Ezr 1:2
 zEzr 1:1

*2Ch 24:9
 2Ch 30:5
 □Ezr 1:1
 □Ezr 1:2
 □Ps 75:7
 Da 2:21
 Da 2:37
 Da 4:35
 Da 5:18
 *Isa 44:28
 □1Ch 29:5
 Ezr 7:13
 *Ro 8:31
 *1Ch 22:16
 Zec 2:7

so that he caused a cry^a to pass through all his kingdom, and also in writing,^b saying: ²³ "This is what Cy'rus^a the king of Persia has said,^a 'All the kingdoms of the earth Jehovah the God of the heavens^b has given me^c and he himself has commissioned me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.' Whoever there is among YOU of all his people,^d Jehovah his God be with him.' So let him go up.'"^e

^a "Cy'rus," LXXVg; *Ko'resh*, M; *Ku'resh*, Sy. ^b "Jehovah the God of the heavens." This expression first occurs at Genesis 24:3, 7. See also Ezra 1:2; Nehemiah 1:4, 5; 2:4, 20.

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; VgSy, "Jehovah." ^c "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^d M, *Yir.m'ia'hu*. ^e "Cy'rus," LXXVg; *Ko'resh*, M; *Ku'resh*, Sy.

EZRA^a

1 And in the first year of Cy'rus^b the king of Persia,^c that Jehovah's word from the mouth^d of Jeremiah^a might be accomplished, Jehovah¹ roused the spirit^d of Cy'rus^b the king of Persia so that he caused a cry^e to pass through all his realm, and also in writing,^g saying:

2 "This is what Cy'rus the king^o of Persia has said,^k 'All the kingdoms^o of the earth^b Jehovah the God of the heavens^g has given me^k and he himself has commissioned me to build him a house^o in Jerusalem,^u which is in Judah. ³Whoever there is among YOU of all his people,^r may his God prove to be with him.^s So let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and rebuild the house of Jehovah the God of Israel—he is The [true] God^c^o—which was in Jerusalem.^u ⁴As for anyone that is left of all the places where he is temporarily residing, let the men of his place assist him with silver and with gold^v and with goods and with domestic animals along with the voluntary offering^v for the house of The [true] God,^c which was in Jerusalem.'"^z

5 Then the heads^{*} of the fathers of Judah and of Benjamin and the priests and the Levites^o rose up, even everyone whose spirit^d The [true] God^c had roused, to go up and rebuild the house of Jehovah,^o which was in Jerusalem.^o ⁶As for all those round about them, they strengthened^d their hands with utensils of silver,^e with gold,^g

^a "Ez'ra," MSy; "Es'dras," LXXVg. ^b "Cy'rus," LXXVg; *Ko'resh*, M; *Ku'resh*, Sy. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'* for the sake of emphasis.

*Ps 110:3
2Co 9:7
*Ezr 5:14
kEzr 6:5
n2Kl 24:13
Jer 28:3
Da 5:2
rDa 1:2
sEzr 3:8
Hag 1:1
tHag 1:14
Zec 4:7
u1Kl 7:50
2Ch 4:8
v2Ch 24:14
vRo 9:23
2Ti 2:20
zEzr 2:2
Hag 1:1
*De 28:41
2Kl 24:15
*2Kl 25:21
2Ch 36:20
*Ne 7:6
*Ezr 5:8
Es 8:9
*De 28:41
2Kl 24:15
*2Kl 24:16
2Ch 36:20
La 1:3
La 1:5
La 4:22
Zep 2:7
*De 30:3
Ezr 1:3
Ps 147:2
Jer 32:37
Eze 34:13
*Ezr 1:11
Ne 7:7
Hag 1:1
Hag 1:14
Hag 2:4
Hag 2:21
Zec 4:7
Mt 1:12
kEzr 3:8
Ezr 4:3
Ezr 5:2
Hag 1:12
Hag 2:4
Zec 3:1
Zec 3:9
nNe 7:7

with goods and with domestic animals and with choice things, besides all that which was voluntarily offered.^{a*}

7 Also King Cy'rus^{*} himself brought forth the utensils of the house of Jehovah,^k which Neb-u.chad.nez'zar had brought out from Jerusalem^o and then put in the house of his god.^{br} ⁸And Cy'rus the king of Persia proceeded to bring them forth under the control of Mith're-dath the treasurer and to number them out to Shesh.baz'zar^{cs} the leader^d of Judah.^t

9 Now these are the numbers of them: thirty basket-shaped vessels of gold,^u a thousand basket-shaped vessels of silver,^v twenty-nine replacement vessels,¹⁰ thirty bowls of gold, four hundred and ten secondary bowls of silver, a thousand other utensils.¹¹ All the utensils^v of gold and of silver were five thousand four hundred. Everything Shesh.baz'zar^{cs} brought up along with bringing up the exiled^{*} people out of Babylon^o to Jerusalem.

2 And these were the sons^a of the jurisdictional district^t that went up out of the captivity of the exiled^{*} people whom Neb-u.chad.nez'zar the king of Babylon^o had taken into exile at Babylon^o and who later returned to Jerusalem and Judah,^v each one to his own city, ²those who came with Ze.rub'ba.bel,^g Jesh'u.a,^{gk} Ne.he.mi'ah, Se.ra'i'ah,^{hn} Re.el.ai'ah,^l Mor'de.cai,

^a Literally, "upon all he offered voluntarily," M. ^b Or, "gods." M, *el-o-him'*, which here may be in the plural number of excellence or divine powers. Vg, *de'us*. ^c That is, Ze.rub'ba.bel, according to Ezra 2:2; 3:8. ^d Or, "na'si." ^e "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^f "Jurisdictional district." M, *m'di.nah'*; Vg, "province." ^g "Jesus," LXX. "Joshua (*Y'ho.shu'a'*)" at Haggai 1:1 and Zechariah 3:1. ^h "Az.a.ri'ah" at Nehemiah 7:7. ⁱ "Ra.a.mi'ah" at Nehemiah 7:7.

Bil'shan, Mis'par,^a Big'vai, Re'hum,^b Ba'a-nah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel: ³ The sons of Pa'rosh,^s two thousand one hundred and seventy-two; ⁴ the sons of Sheph-a-ti'ah,^t three hundred and seventy-two; ⁵ the sons of A'rah,^u seven hundred and seventy-five; ⁶ the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab,^{cv} of the sons of Jesh'u-a^d [and] Jo'ab,^y two thousand eight hundred and twelve; ⁷ the sons of E'lam,^z a thousand two hundred and fifty-four; ⁸ the sons of Zat'tu,^{*} nine hundred and forty-five; ⁹ the sons of Zac'cai,[^] seven hundred and sixty; ¹⁰ the sons of Ba'ni,^{ea} six hundred and forty-two; ¹¹ the sons of Be'bai,^o six hundred and twenty-three; ¹² the sons of Az'gad,⁺ a thousand two hundred and twenty-two; ¹³ the sons of Ad-o-ni'kam,^o six hundred and sixty-six; ¹⁴ the sons of Big'vai,^x two thousand and fifty-six; ¹⁵ the sons of A'din,[#] four hundred and fifty-four; ¹⁶ the sons of A'ter,^k of Hez-e-ki'ah, ninety-eight; ¹⁷ the sons of Be'-zai,ⁿ three hundred and twenty-three; ¹⁸ the sons of Jo'rah,^{tr} a hundred and twelve; ¹⁹ the sons of Ha'shum,^s two hundred and twenty-three; ²⁰ the sons of Gib'bar,st ninety-five; ²¹ the sons of Beth'le-hem,^{ou} a hundred and twenty-three; ²² the men of Ne-to'phah,^v fifty-six; ²³ the men of An'a-thoth,^y a hundred and twenty-eight; ²⁴ the sons of Az'ma-veth,^z forty-two; ²⁵ the sons of Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim,^o Che-phi'rah and Be-er'oth, seven hundred and forty-three; ²⁶ the sons of Ra'mah^q and Ge'ba,^a six hundred and twenty-

^a "Mis'pe.reth" at Nehemiah 7: 7. ^b "Ne'hum" at Nehemiah 7: 7. ^c Meaning "Governor of Mo'ab." ^d "Jesus," LXX. "Joshua (Y'ho-shu'a)" at Haggai 1: 1 and Zechariah 3: 1. ^e "Bin'nu-i" at Nehemiah 7: 15. ^f "Ha'riph" at Nehemiah 7: 24. ^g "Gib'e.on" at Nehemiah 7: 25.

o1Sa 13:5
Ne 7:31
Isa 10:28
oJer 48:13
*Jg 21:19
Ne 7:32
oGe 12:8
Jos 7:2
Jos 8:17
*Ne 7:33
*Ne 7:34
kEzr 10:31
Ne 7:35
n1Ch 8:12
Ne 11:35
rNe 7:37
Ne 11:34
oJer 39:5
sNe 6:2
t1Ki 16:34
Ne 7:36
uNe 7:33
v1Ch 9:10
1Ch 24:7
yEzr 3:9
Ne 7:39
z1Ch 24:14
Ezr 10:20
Ne 7:40
*1Ch 9:12
Ezr 10:22
Ne 7:41
o1Ch 24:8
Ezr 10:31
Ne 7:42
*Ezr 3:9
*Ne 7:43
*1Ch 6:39
1Ch 15:17
1Ch 25:1
Ne 7:44
Ne 11:17
o1Ch 26:1
*Jer 35:4
*Ne 7:45
k1Ch 9:17
Ne 11:19
nNe 12:25
r1Ch 9:2
Ezr 2:58
sNe 7:46

tNe 7:47

uNe 7:48

vNe 7:49

one; ²⁷ the men of Mich'mas,^o a hundred and twenty-two; ²⁸ the men of Beth'el^o and A'i,^o two hundred and twenty-three; ²⁹ the sons of Ne'bo,^{a,x} fifty-two; ³⁰ the sons of Mag'bish, a hundred and fifty-six; ³¹ the sons of the other E'lam,[#] a thousand two hundred and fifty-four; ³² the sons of Ha'rim,^k three hundred and twenty; ³³ the sons of Lod,ⁿ Ha'did^r and O'no,^s seven hundred and twenty-five; ³⁴ the sons of Jer'i-cho,^o three hundred and forty-five; ³⁵ the sons of Se-na'ah,^u three thousand six hundred and thirty.

36 The priests: The sons of Je-da'iah^v of the house of Jesh'u-a^{bv} nine hundred and seventy-three; ³⁷ the sons of Im'mer,^z a thousand and fifty-two; ³⁸ the sons of Pash'hur,^{*} a thousand two hundred and forty-seven; ³⁹ the sons of Ha'rim,^q a thousand and seventeen.

40 The Levites: The sons of Jesh'u-a^b and Kad'mi-el,^a of the sons of Hod-a-vi'ah,^o seventy-four. ⁴¹ The singers, the sons of A'saph,⁺ a hundred and twenty-eight. ⁴² The sons of the gatekeepers,^o the sons of Sha'lum,^x the sons of A'ter,[#] the sons of Tal'mon,^k the sons of Ak'-kub,ⁿ the sons of Ha-ti'ta,[#] the sons of Sho'bai, all together, a hundred and thirty-nine.

43 The Neth'i-nim:^{cr} The sons of Zi'ha,^s the sons of Ha-su'pha,^s the sons of Tab-ba'oth,^s ⁴⁴ the sons of Ke'ros,^t the sons of Si'a-ha,^t the sons of Pa'don,^t ⁴⁵ the sons of Le-ba'nah,^u the sons of Hag'a-bah,^u the sons of Ak'kub,ⁿ ⁴⁶ the sons of Ha'gab, the sons of Sal'mai,^u the sons of Ha'nan,^v ⁴⁷ the sons of Gid'del,^v the sons of

^a "The other Ne'bo" at Nehemiah 7: 33. ^b "Jesus," LXX. ^c "Temple slaves," LXX. Literally, "given ones," M. Compare Numbers 3: 9, footnote a.

Ga'har,^v the sons of Re-a'iah,^v ⁴⁸ the sons of Re'zin,^v the sons of Ne-ko'da,^z the sons of Gaz-zam, ⁴⁹ the sons of Uz'za,^{*} the sons of Pa-se'ah,^{*} the sons of Be'sai,[□] ⁵⁰ the sons of As'nah, the sons of Me-u'nim,[□] the sons of Ne-phu'sim,[□] ⁵¹ the sons of Bak'buk,[△] the sons of Ha-ku'pha,[△] the sons of Har'hur,[△] ⁵² the sons of Baz'luth,[○] the sons of Me-hi'da, the sons of Har'sha,[○] ⁵³ the sons of Bar'kos,^{*} the sons of Sis'e-ra,[○] the sons of Te'mah,^{*} ⁵⁴ the sons of Ne-zi'ah,^x the sons of Ha-ti'pha.^x

⁵⁵ The sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon:^{*} The sons of So'tai,^k the sons of So-phe'reth,^k the sons of Pe-ru'da,^k ⁵⁶ the sons of Ja'a-lah,ⁿ the sons of Dar'kon,ⁿ the sons of Gid'del,ⁿ ⁵⁷ the sons of Sheph-a-ti'ah,^r the sons of Hat'til,^r the sons of Po'che-reth-hazze-ba'im,^r the sons of A'mi.^r

⁵⁸ All the Neth'i-nim^{as} and the sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon^t were three hundred and ninety-two.

⁵⁹ And these were the ones going up from Tel-me'lah,^u Tel-har'sha,^u Che'rub,^u Ad'don^u [and] Im'mer,^u and they proved unable to tell the house of their fathers[○] and their origin,^b whether they were of Israel: ⁶⁰ the sons of De-la'iah,^v the sons of To-bi'ah,^v the sons of Ne-ko'da,^v six hundred and fifty-two. ⁶¹ And of the sons of the priests:¹ the sons of Ha-bai'ah,^z the sons of Hak'koz,^{*} the sons of Bar-zil'lai,^z who took a wife from the daughters[○] of Bar-zil'lai[□] the Gil'e-ad-ite and came to be called by their name. ⁶² These were the ones that looked for their register to establish their genealogy publicly, and they did not find themselves, so that they were disqualified for the priesthood.[○]

^a See verse 43, footnote c. ^b Literally, "seed," M.

vNe 7:49
yNe 7:50
zEzr 2:60
*Ne 7:51
-Ne 7:52
-Ne 7:53
-Ne 7:54
-Ne 7:55
-Jg 4:2
-Jg 4:22
-Jg 5:26
-Ne 7:56
-1Ki 9:21
kNe 7:57
nNe 7:58
rNe 7:59
sJos 9:21
Jos 9:23
Jos 9:27
1Ch 9:2
Ezr 7:7
Ne 3:26
Ne 7:60
1Ki 9:21
uNe 7:61
-Ne 1:6
vNe 7:62
yEzr 2:48
1Ch 24:1
zNe 7:63
*1Ch 24:10
Ne 3:21
-Ne 5:2
-2Sa 17:27
-2Sa 19:31
-2Sa 19:39
1Ki 2:7
-Nu 3:10
-Nu 16:40
-Nu 18:7
-Eze 44:13

*Ne 7:65
Ne 8:9
Ne 10:1
-Le 2:3
Le 22:2
Nu 18:9
*Ezr 28:30
Le 8:8
Nu 27:21
De 33:8
1Sa 28:6
*Ezr 9:8
Isa 10:20
-Ps 88:16
kNe 7:66
Jer 23:3
rNe 7:67
Ps 68:25
Ps 148:12
sEx 15:20
Ec 2:8
Jer 9:17
-Job 1:3
tNe 7:68
uNe 7:69
vEzr 1:5
y1Ch 23:11
2Ch 35:5
z1Ki 6:1
*1Ki 12:27
2Ki 21:4
Ezr 1:4
-Ex 35:5
1Ch 29:5
Ne 7:70
Ps 110:3
2Co 9:7
-Ezr 1:3
-1Ch 22:1
2Ch 3:1
-1Ki 7:51
1Ch 22:14
Ne 7:71
1Ezr 8:25
-Ne 7:72
*Ezr 6:17
-Ne 8:15
*Ne 7:73
Ne 11:3
kEx 23:16
Le 16:29
Ne 8:14
nJg 20:1
Ne 8:1
Ac 2:46
Ac 4:32

⁶³ Consequently the Tir-sha'tha^a said to them that they could not eat[○] from the most holy things until a priest stood up with U'rim^{*} and Thum'mim.^b

⁶⁴ The entire congregation^c as one group^d was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,^k ⁶⁵ apart from their men slaves and their slave[○] girls, these being seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven, and they had two hundred male^r singers and female^s singers. ⁶⁶ Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five,^t ⁶⁷ their camels[○] four hundred and thirty-five, [their] asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.^u

⁶⁸ And certain ones of the heads^v of the paternal^y houses, on coming to the house of Jehovah,^z which was in Jerusalem,^{*} made voluntary[□] offerings to the house of The [true] God,^{da} to cause it to stand on its own site.[○] ⁶⁹ According to their power they gave gold^{*} for the working supplies, sixty-one thousand drachmas,^e and silver,^l five thousand mi'nas,^f and a hundred robes^g of priests. ⁷⁰ And the priests and the Levites and some of the people,^{*} and the singers and the gatekeepers and the Neth'i-nim^g took up dwelling in their cities,[○] and all Israel in their cities.^{*}

3 When the seventh^k month arrived the sons of Israel were in [their] cities. And the people began to gather themselves as oneⁿ man

^a The Persian title for a governor of a jurisdictional district. ^b See Exodus 28:30, footnote a. ^c M, *qa-hal'*; LXX, "ec.cle'si.a." ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX, *ho The-os'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^e Or, "darics." See 1 Chronicles 29:7, footnote b. ^f Sixty mi'nas equaled one talent. See 1 Kings 20:39, footnote a. ^g See verse 43, footnote c.

to Jerusalem. ² And Jesh'u-a^a the son of Je-hoz'-a-dak^b and his brothers the priests and Ze-rub'-ba-bel^c the son of She-al'ti-el^d and his brothers proceeded to rise up and build the altar^e of the God of Israel, to offer up burnt sacrifices upon it, according to what is written^f in the law of Moses the man of God.^g ³ So they established the altar firmly upon its own site,^h for fright [came] upon them^d because of the peoples of the lands,^{ev} and they began offering up burnt^o sacrifices to Jehovah upon it, the burnt sacrifices of the morning and of the evening.^y ⁴ Then they held the festival of booths^z according to what is written,^z with the burnt sacrifices day by day^o in number according to the rule of what was due each day.^z ⁵ And afterward there was the constant burnt offering^o and that for the new moons^z and for all the sanctified festival^z seasons of Jehovah and for everyone that willingly^z offered a voluntary offering to Jehovah. ⁶ From the first day of the seventh month^z on they started to offer up burnt sacrifices to Jehovah, when the foundation of Jehovah's temple itself had not yet been laid. ⁷ And they proceeded to give money^k to the cuttersⁿ and to the craftsmen,^r and eatables^s and drink^t and oil^u to the Si-do'ni-ans^v and the Tyr'i-ans,^y to bring cedar timbers from Leb'a-non^z to the sea at Jop'pa,^z according to the permission granted by Cy'rus^z the king of Persia to them.

^a "Jesus," LXX. ^b "Je-hoz'a-dak," as at 1 Chronicles 6:14, 15; Haggai 1:1, 12, 14; 2:2, 4; Zechariah 6:11; literally, "Jo'za-dak," throughout Ezra and Nehemiah, M. * M, *ish ha-El-o-him'*; literally, "the man of The [true] God." But see Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a. ^d Literally, "for [it was] with fright upon them," M. * Or, by a slight correction of the Hebrew text, "for [it was] with enmity against them from the peoples of the lands."

r1Ch 3:19
Hag 2:2
Zec 4:7
Lu 3:27
s1Ch 3:17
Mt 1:12
cNe 10:34
tEx 20:24
u1Ch 21:18
2Ch 4:1
vEzr 4:12
Ps 27:1
Ps 56:3
yEX 29:38
Nu 28:23
cNe 10:33
zNe 8:14
Zec 14:16
Joh 7:2
*Ex 23:16
Le 23:34
cNu 29:12
dEx 29:38
eEx 29:42
Nu 28:3
fNu 10:10
fSa 20:18
Ps 81:3
Col 2:16
gLe 23:4
De 12:6
2Ch 29:31
hNu 29:1
k2K1 12:11
n1K1 5:17
2Ch 24:12
Ezr 5:8
r2Ch 34:11
s1K1 5:11
tEzr 7:22
u2Ch 2:10
vEze 27:17
vGe 10:15
1K1 5:6
yAc 12:20
zDe 3:25
1K1 5:9
*Jos 19:46
2Ch 2:16
Ac 9:36
Ac 10:5
oEzr 1:1
Ezr 6:3

8 And in the second year of their coming to the house of The [true] God^a at Jerusalem, in the second month, Ze-rub'-ba-bel^a the son of She-al'ti-el^b and Jesh'u-a^b the son of Je-hoz'-a-dak^c and the rest of their brothers,^o the priests and the Levites, and all those who had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem started, and they now put in positions the Levites^r from twenty years of age upward to act as supervisors over the work of the house of Jehovah.^e ⁹ Accordingly Jesh'u-a,^b his sons and his brothers, [and] Kad'mi-el^r and his sons, the sons of Judah,^d stood up as one group to act as supervisors over the doers of the work in the house of The [true] God,^e [also] the sons of Hen'a-dad,^k their sons and their brothers, the Levites.

10 When the builders laid the foundationⁿ of the temple^r of Jehovah, then the priests in official clothing,^s with the trumpets,^t and the Levites^u the sons of A'saph,^v with the cymbals,^y stood up to praise Jehovah according to the direction of David the king of Israel.^z ¹¹ And they began to respond by praising^z and giving thanks to Jehovah,^z "for he is good,^z for his loving-kindness^f toward Israel is to time indefinite."^a As for all the people, they shouted with a loud shout^g in praising Jehovah over the laying of the foundation of the house of Jehovah.^z ¹² And many of the priests^o and the Levites^r and the heads of the paternal^u houses, the old men that had seen the former house,^k were weepingⁿ

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'* for the sake of emphasis. LXX, *ho The-os'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "Jesus," LXX. ^c See verse 2, footnote b. ^d The same as Hod-a-vi'ah at Ezra 2:40. ^e "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; LXX^BSy, "Jehovah." ^f Or, "loyal love."

with a loud voice at the laying of the foundation^r of this house before their eyes, while many others were raising the voice in shouting for joy.^{a 13} Hence the people were not distinguishing the sound of the shout of rejoicing^t from the sound of the weeping of the people, for the people were shouting with a loud shout and the sound itself was heard even to a great distance.^u

4 When the adversaries^{ov} of Judah and Benjamin heard that the sons of the Exile^y were building a temple to Jehovah the God of Israel,^o they immediately approached Ze-rub'-ba-bel^z and the heads^{*} of the paternal houses and said to them: "Let us build along with YOU,^d for, just like YOU, we search for YOUR God^d and to him we are sacrificing since the days of E'sar-had'don^o the king of As-syr'i-a,^{*} who brought us up here."^a However, Ze-rub'-ba-bel^o and Jesh'-u-a^{ax} and the rest of the heads["] of the paternal houses of Israel said to them: "You have nothing to do^b with us in building a house to our God,^k for we ourselves shall together build to Jehovah the God of Israel, just as King Cy'rusⁿ the king of Persia has commanded^o us."

4 At that the people of the land were continually weakening^r the hands of the people of Judah and disheartening them from building,^a and hiring advisers against them^t to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cy'rus the king of Persia down till the reign of Da-ri'us^u the king of Persia. ^o And in the reign of A-has-u-e'rus, at the start of his reign, they wrote^{ov} an accusation^y against the inhabitants of Judah and Jeru-

^a "Jesus," LXX. ^b Literally, "[There is] nothing to you and to us." Compare Joshua 22:24, footnote b.

1Ezr 4:8

salem. ⁷ Also in the days of Ar-ta-xerx'es,¹ Bish'-lam, Mith're-dath, Tab'e-el and the rest of his colleagues wrote to Ar-ta-xerx'es the king of Persia, and the writing of the letter was written in Ara-ma'ic characters and translated into the Ara-ma'ic^z language.

8 Re'hum^a the chief government official and Shim'shai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem^o to Ar-ta-xerx'es the king, as follows: ⁹ Then Re'hum^m the chief government official and Shim'shai the scribe and the rest of their colleagues, the judges and the lesser governors across the River,^{ba} the secretaries,^{*} the people of E'rech,^o the Babylonians,^{*} the inhabitants of Su'sa, that is, the E'lam-ites,^o ¹⁰ and the rest of the nations^{*} whom the great and honorable As'e-nap-par^o took into exile and settled in the towns of Sa-mar'i-a,^k and the rest beyond the River, ¹¹ and now ¹¹ this is a copy of the letter that they sent concerning it:

"To Ar-ta-xerx'esⁿ the king your servants, the men beyond the River: And now ¹² let it become known to the king that the Jews who came up here from you to us have come to Jerusalem. They are building the rebellious^r and bad city^s and they proceed to finish the walls^t and to repair the foundations. ¹³ Now let it become known to the king that, if this city should be rebuilt and its walls be finished, neither tax nor tribute^u nor toll^v will they give and it will cause loss to

^a With this verse the record of Ezra is written in Ara-ma'ic, to continue until chapter 6, through verse 18. ^b Or, "the transriverine (transfluvial) lesser governors." ^c Another form of the name is "Os-nap'par." This is a clipped rendering of the name of the As-syr'i-an king As-sur-ban'i-pal and, like the Persian which has no letter l, substitutes an r for the final l. ^d Evidently an omission here. LXX inserts: "judged," putting this verb at the beginning of verse 9.

rZec 4:9

aNe 12:43

Ps 32:11

tPs 5:11

Zec 4:7

u1Sa 4:5

1K1 1:40

1K1 1:45

v1K1 5:4

1Ch 22:9

oNe 4:11

yDe 28:41

De 30:3

2K1 24:15

2K1 25:27

Ezr 1:11

Da 5:13

oNe 1:6

zEzr 2:2

*Ezr 2:68

oPr 26:23

d2K1 17:24

2K1 17:33

d2K1 19:37

*Ge 10:11

Ps 73:8

Isa 37:37

Ho 14:3

oEzr 2:2

*Ezr 3:2

*Ezr 1:5

kNe 2:20

Joh 4:9

Joh 4:22

Ac 8:21

n2Ch 36:22

Ezr 1:1

Ezr 6:3

Isa 44:28

Isa 45:1

oNe 9:14

rEzr 3:3

Ne 6:9

Isa 35:3

Jer 33:4

aNe 4:7

Ne 4:11

tPs 2:1

Na 1:11

Ac 24:1

uEzr 4:24

Ezr 5:5

Ezr 6:1

vMt 27:37

oJer 36:2

yAc 24:5

Ac 24:13

Ac 25:7

z2K1 18:26

Isa 36:11

Da 2:4

oZec 1:14

mEzr 4:17

Ezr 4:23

*Ge 15:18

De 11:24

2K1 23:29

2Sa 8:17

2Sa 20:25

2K1 18:18

*Ge 10:10

*Jer 24:5

Eze 23:15

*Ge 10:22

Isa 11:11

Isa 21:2

Jer 25:25

*2K1 17:24

*2K1 17:27

k2K1 17:26

nEzr 7:12

r2K1 18:20

2K1 24:1

2Ch 36:13

Jer 52:3

Eze 17:10

Am 7:10

Lu 23:2

Ac 24:5

sPs 48:2

Isa 1:21

Lu 13:34

tNe 1:3

Da 9:25

uNe 5:4

Ps 52:2

Ps 119:69

vEzr 7:24

Mt 9:9

Mt 17:25

Ro 13:7

the treasuries of the kings. ¹⁴ Now inasmuch as we do eat the salt^a of the palace and it is not proper for us to see the denuding of the king,^y on this account we have sent and made [it] known to the king, ¹⁵ that there may be an investigation of the book of records^z of your ancestors. Then you will find in the book of records and learn that that city is a city rebellious^{*} and causing loss to kings and jurisdictional districts and within it there were movers of revolt from the days of old. For this reason that city has been laid waste.[□] ¹⁶ We are making known to the king that, if that city should be rebuilt and its walls be finished, then you will certainly have no share beyond the River."^b

17 The king sent word to Re'hum¹ the chief government official and Shim'shai the scribe and the rest of their colleagues[°] who were dwelling in Sa-mar'i-a and the rest beyond the River:^b

"Greetings!^c And now ¹⁸ the official document that YOU have sent us^d has been distinctly read before me. ¹⁹ So an order has been put through by me and they have investigated^r and found that that city has from the days of old been one rising up against kings and one in which rebellion and revolt have been carried on."[°] ²⁰ And there proved to be strong kings^k over Jerusalem and governing all beyond the River,^{bn} and tax, tribute and toll were being given to them.^r ²¹ Now PUT an order through for these men to stop, that that city may not be rebuilt until the

^a "Eat the salt." An ancient expression meaning to receive a salary in payment of service. ^b That is, the Eu-phra'tes. ^c Literally, "Peace!" ^d "Us." The plural of excellence or majesty, and corresponding to the present-day "editorial we."

order is put through by me. ²² So be careful that there be no negligence about acting in this regard, that the harm may not increase to the injury of kings."^s

23 Now after the copy of the official document of Ar-ta-xer-x'es the king had been read before Re'hum^t and Shim'shai^u the scribe and their colleagues^v they went in a hurry to Jerusalem to the Jews^y and stopped them by force of arms.^a ²⁴ It was then that the work on the house of God, which was in Jerusalem, stopped,^z and it continued stopped until the second year of the reign of Da-ri'us[°] the king of Persia.

5 And Hag'gai[□] the prophet and Zech-a-ri'ah[△] the grandson of Id'do¹ the prophet prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and in Jerusalem in the name[°] of the God of Israel [who was] over them.^{*} ² It was then that Ze-rub'-ba-bel[®] the son of She-al'ti-el[°] and Jesh'u-a^b the son of Je-hoz'a-dak[°] got up and started to rebuild the house of God, which was in Jerusalem, and with them there were God's prophets^k giving them aid. ³ At that time Tat'te-nai¹¹ the governor beyond the River^{dr} and She'thar-boz'e-nai and their colleagues came to them and this is what they were saying to them: "Who put an order through to YOU to build this house and to finish this beam structure?"^{es} ⁴ Then they^f said to them this: "What are the names of the men that are building this building?" ⁵ And the eye^t of their God proved to be upon^u the older men of the Jews and they did not stop

sEzr 4:13
Es 3:8
Es 3:9
Es 7:4
tEzr 4:8
Ezr 4:9
uEzr 4:17
vEzr 4:7
Ezr 5:3
Ezr 6:6
Ezr 6:13
yPr 4:16
Mic 2:1
Ro 3:15
zNe 6:3
Ne 6:9
*Ezr 5:5
Ezr 6:1
Hag 1:15
□Hag 1:1
△Zec 1:1
1Ne 12:4
Ne 12:16
°Mic 5:4
Hag 1:2
Hag 1:8
Zec 1:3
Zec 1:4
Zec 4:6
*Zec 4:10
°Ezr 2:2
*Ezr 3:2
*Ezr 3:8
Zec 6:11
kEzr 6:14
Hag 2:4
Hag 2:21
Zec 3:1
Zec 4:7
nEzr 6:6
Ezr 6:13
rEzr 7:21
Ne 2:7
sEzr 1:3
Ezr 5:9
Mt 21:23
Ac 4:7
t2Ch 16:9
Ps 32:8
Ps 33:18
Ps 34:15
1Pe 3:12
uEzr 7:6
Ezr 7:28
Ezr 8:22

^a Literally, "with arm and strength (army)," M. ^b "Jesus," LXX.
^c See Ezra 3:2, footnote b. ^d That is, the Eu-phra'tes. ^e "This preparation," LXX; "these walls," Vg. ^f "They," LXXSy; "we," MvG. See verse 10.

them until the report could go to Da-ri'us^v and then an official document concerning this could be sent back.

6 [Here] is a copy^v of the letter that Tat'te-nai^z the governor beyond the River^a and She'thar-boz'e-nai^z and his colleagues,¹ the lesser governors that were beyond the River,^a sent to Da-ri'us the king; ⁷ they sent the word to him, and the writing in it was in this manner:

"To Da-ri'us the king:

"All peace!¹⁰ ⁸ Let it become known to the king that we went to the jurisdictional district^t of Judah to the house of the great God,⁹ and it is being built with stones^r rolled [into place],^b and timbers are being laid in the walls, and that work is being eagerly done and is making progress in their hands. ⁹ Then we asked these older men. This is what we said to them: 'Who put an order through to you to build this house and to finish this beam structure?'^c ¹⁰ And we also asked them their names, so as to let you know, that we might write the names of the men that are at their head.^k

11 "And this is the word that they gave back to us, saying: 'We are the servantsⁿ of the God of the heavens and the earth,^r and we are rebuilding the house that had been built many years before this, which a great king of Israel built and finished.^s ¹² However, because our fathers irritated the God of the heavens,^t he gave^u them into the hand of Neb-u.chad.nez'zar^v the king of Babylon,^d the Chal-de'an,^y and he

^a That is, the Eu-phra'tes. ^b That is, stones too heavy for carrying. Or, "squared stones," that is, large stones ground by turning. ^c "This preparation," LXX; "these walls," Vg. ^d "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy.

vPs 129:4
yEzr 4:11
Ezr 4:23
zEzr 5:3
Ezr 6:6
• Jos 1:4
2Sa 8:3
2Kl 23:29
Ezr 4:10
□ Ezr 6:13
1 Ezr 4:7
□ Ezr 4:17
Da 4:1
Da 6:21
• Ezr 2:1
Ne 7:6
Es 11:3
Es 1:1
□ De 10:17
De 32:31
Ezr 1:2
Ezr 1:3
Ezr 6:10
Ezr 7:23
Ps 145:3
Da 2:47
Da 3:26
Da 4:2
Da 4:34
Da 6:26
• Mr 13:1
Mr 13:2
• Ezr 5:3
k Ezr 5:4
n Jos 24:15
r Da 3:26
Jon 1:9
s 1Kl 6:1
2Ch 3:1
t 2Kl 21:12
2Ch 34:24
Ne 9:26
Isa 59:1
Jer 5:29
Da 9:5
u De 28:15
De 29:24
De 31:17
De 32:30
Jg 2:14
Jg 6:1
1Kl 9:7
2Ch 7:20
v 2Kl 24:2
2Kl 25:1
2Kl 25:8
2Ch 36:6
Jer 39:1
y 2Ch 36:17

z 2Kl 25:9

* 2Kl 25:11

□ Ezr 1:1

Ezr 6:3

Isa 44:28

Isa 45:1

▲ Ezr 1:3

□ 2Kl 25:14

1 Ezr 1:7

Ezr 6:5

Jer 52:19

Da 5:2

* 2Ch 36:7

* 2Ch 36:18

* Pr 21:1

• Ezr 1:11

Hag 1:1

k Hag 1:14

Hag 2:2

n Ezr 1:2

Ezr 6:3

r Ezr 3:8

Hag 2:18

Zec 4:10

• Ezr 6:15

u 2Ch 36:22

Ezr 1:3

Ezr 6:3

t De 13:14

Ezr 4:15

Ezr 4:19

Pr 25:2

v Ps 40:7

Jer 36:2

Jer 36:20

y 2Kl 17:6

2Kl 18:11

Es 1:3

Es 1:19

Isa 13:17

Isa 21:2

Jer 25:25

Da 5:28

Da 8:20

demolished this house^z and took the people into exile at Babylon.* ¹³ Nevertheless, in the first year of Cy'rus^z the king of Babylon,^a Cy'rus the king put an order through to rebuild this house of God.^z ¹⁴ And also the gold and silver vessels^o of the house of God that Neb-u.chad-nez'zar^v had taken out of the temple, which was in Jerusalem, and brought to the temple of Babylon,^b these Cy'rus the king^x took out of the temple of Babylon^b and they were given to Shesh-baz'zar,^c the name of the one whom he made governor.^k ¹⁵ And he said to him: "Take these vessels. Go, deposit them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt upon its place."ⁿ ¹⁶ When that Shesh-baz'zar^c came he laid the foundations of the house of God,^r which is in Jerusalem, and from then until now it is being rebuilt but it has not been completed.^s

17 "And now if to the king it seems good, let there be an investigation^t in the king's house of treasures that is there in Babylon, whether it is so that from Cy'rus the king an order^u was put through to rebuild that house of God in Jerusalem, and the decision of the king concerning this let him send to us."

6 It was then that Da-ri'us the king put an order through and they made an investigation^t in the house of the records^v of the treasures deposited there in Babylon. ² And at Ec.bat'a-na,^d in the fortified place that was in the jurisdictional district of Me'di-a,^y there was

* "Babylon," Vg; "Ba'bel," M; "Persia," Sy. ^b "Temple of the king," LXX. ^c See Ezra 1:8, footnote c. ^d "Ec.bat'a-na," LXXVg; "Ach'me-tha," MSy.

found a scroll and the memorandum to this effect was written within it:

3 "In the first year of Cy'rus the king,^z Cy'rus the king put an order through concerning the house of God in Jerusalem: Let the house be rebuilt where they are to offer sacrifices* and its foundations are to be fixed, its height being sixty cubits, its width sixty cubits,[□] ⁴ with three layers of stones rolled[^] [into place] and one layer of timbers,^o and let the expense be given from the king's house.* ⁵ And also let the gold and silver vessels^o of the house of God that Neb.u.chad.nez'zar* took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon be returned that they may reach the temple that is in Jerusalem at its place and be deposited in the house of God.*

6 "Now Tat'te.nai^k the governor beyond the River,ⁿ She'thar.boz'e.nai^r and their colleagues,^s the lesser governors^t that are beyond the River, keep YOUR distance from there.^u ⁷ Let the work on that house of God alone.^v The governor of the Jews and the older men of the Jews will rebuild that house of God upon its place. ⁸ And by me an order^v has been put through as to what YOU will do with these older men of the Jews, for rebuilding that house of God; and from the royal treasury^l of the tax beyond the River^z the expense will promptly be given* to these men without cessation.[□] ⁹ And what is needed, young bulls[^] as well as rams^o and lambs^o for the burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat,^o salt,^x wine and oil,^k just as the priests that are in Jerusalem say, let there be given them continually day by day without fail;ⁿ ¹⁰ that they may continually be presenting sooth-

z2Ch 36:22
Ezr 1:1
Ezr 5:13
*De 12:5
De 12:6
De 12:11
2Ch 2:6
Ps 122:4
□1K1 6:2
2Ch 3:3
Eze 41:13
Re 21:16
*Ezr 5:8
□1K1 6:36
*Ezr 7:20
Ps 68:29
Ps 72:10
Isa 49:23
*Ezr 1:7
Ezr 5:14
Jer 27:16
Da 1:2
Da 5:2
□2K1 24:13
2K1 25:14
2Ch 36:6
2Ch 36:18
Jer 52:19
*Ezr 5:15
kEzr 5:3
nJos 1:4
2Sa 8:3
2K1 23:29
Ezr 4:10
rEzr 5:6
Ezr 6:13
sEzr 4:7
tEzr 4:9
uAc 5:39
Ro 8:31
vAc 5:38
vEzr 5:13
Ezr 7:13
Da 3:10
Da 6:26
lEzr 7:20
zEzr 4:16
Ezr 4:20
*Ps 68:29
Hag 2:7
□Ezr 4:21
Ezr 4:23
Ezr 5:5
△Le 1:5
Ps 50:9
oLe 1:10
Le 9:2
*Nu 28:3
Nu 29:2
*Ex 29:2
De 2:1
*Le 2:13
Mr 9:50
k1Ch 9:29
nNu 28:3

rGe 8:21
Le 1:9
Le 1:13
*Ezr 7:23
Jer 29:7
1Ti 2:2
tEzr 7:26
uEs 7:10
vGe 40:19
De 21:22
Mt 20:19
Mt 23:34
Mt 26:2
Mt 27:22
Mt 27:38
yDa 2:5
zEx 20:24
De 12:5
De 16:2
1K1 9:3
2Ch 7:12
Ps 132:14
*Ps 5:10
Ps 21:9
Isa 60:12
Ob 10
Zec 12:3
△Jos 1:4
2Sa 8:3
2K1 23:29
Ezr 4:10
*Ezr 5:6
*Ezr 4:7
*Pr 29:26
*Ezr 3:8
Ezr 4:3
*Ezr 5:2
kEzr 5:1
Hag 1:12
Hag 2:2
nZec 1:1
Zec 6:15
rZec 1:7
sZec 4:9
tIsa 44:28
Hag 1:8
u2Ch 36:22
Ezr 1:1
Ezr 5:13
vEzr 4:24
vEzr 7:1
zEs 3:7
Es 9:1
*1Ch 9:2
Ne 7:73
□2K1 24:15
2K1 25:27
Ezr 4:1
△1K1 8:63
2Ch 7:5
Joh 10:22
*2Ch 7:10

ing offerings^r to the God of the heavens and praying for the life of the king and his sons.^s ¹¹ And by me an order has been put through that, as for anybody that violates^t this decree,^a a timber^u will be pulled out of his house and he will be impaled^v upon it^b and his house will be turned into a public privy on this account.^v ¹² And may the God who has caused his name^z to dwell there overthrow any king and people that thrusts his hand out to commit a violation and destroy* that house of God, which is in Jerusalem. I, Da.ri'us, do put through an order. Let it be done promptly."

13 Then Tat'te.nai the governor beyond the River,[^] She'thar.boz'e.nai^o and their colleagues,[^] just as Da.ri'us the king had sent [word], so they did promptly.^o ¹⁴ And the older men^o of the Jews were building* and making progress under the prophesying of Hag'gai^k the prophet and Zech.a.ri'ahⁿ the grandson of Id'do,^r and they built and finished^s [it] due to the order of the God of Israel^t and due to the order of Cy'rus^u and Da.ri'us^v and Ar.ta.xerx'es^v the king of Persia. ¹⁵ And they completed this house by the third day of the lunar month A.dar',^z that is, in the sixth year of the reign of Da.ri'us the king.

16 And the sons of Israel, the priests and the Levites* and the rest of the former exiles[□] held the inauguration[^] of this house of God with joy.^o ¹⁷ And they presented for the inauguration of this house of God a hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and as a sin offering for all Israel twelve male goats, accord-

^a Or, "word," M. ^b Literally, "and, impaled, he will be struck upon it." ^c Literally, "the sons of the Exile," M.

ing to the number of the tribes of Israel.¹⁸ And they appointed the priests in their classes and the Levites in their divisions,* for the service of God which is in Jerusalem, according to the prescription of the book of Moses.^a

19 And the former exiles^b proceeded to hold the passover^c on the fourteenth [day] of the first month.²⁰ As the priests and the Levites had cleansed^r themselves as one group, they were all of them clean, and so they slaughtered the passover victims^s for all the former exiles^b and for their brothers the priests and for themselves.^t ²¹ Then the sons of Israel that had returned from the Exile ate,^u and every one that had separated himself to them from the uncleanness^v of the nations^o of the land, to search for Jehovah the God of Israel.^y ²² And they went on to hold the festival^o of unfermented^o cakes seven days with rejoicing,^z for Jehovah caused them to rejoice and he had turned^{*} the heart of the king of As-syr'i-a^o around toward them to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of The [true] God,^e the God of Israel.

7 And after these things in the reign of Ar.ta.xerx'es^a the king of Persia, Ez'ra^b the son of Se.rai'ah^c the son of Aza.ri'ah^d the son of Hilki'ah^e the son of Shal'lum^f the son of Za'dok^g the son of A.hi'tub^h the son of Am-ari'ahⁱ the son of Aza.ri'ah^j the son of Me.ra'-ioth^k the son of Zer.a.hi'ah^l the son of Uz'zi^m the son of Buk'kiⁿ the son of Ab.i.shu'a^o the

^a Here ends the first section of the book of Ezra, beginning with verse 8, chapter 4, written in Ar.a.ma'ic. ^b Literally, "the sons of the Exile," M. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o.him*'; VgSy, "Jehovah."

*1Kl 8:63
2Ch 7:5
1Ch 23:6
2Ch 35:4
Nu 3:6
Nu 8:9
2Kl 24:15
2Kl 25:27
Ezr 4:1
OEze 45:21
uEx 12:6
Le 23:5
Jos 5:10
2Ch 35:1
r2Ch 29:34
2Ch 30:15
sEx 12:21
2Ch 35:11
1Co 5:7
tHeb 7:27
uEx 12:48
vNu 9:7
Ps 93:5
Isa 52:11
Eze 36:25
y2Co 6:17
2Co 7:1
Re 18:4
oJob 12:23
eNe 8:14
OEze 45:21
zEx 12:15
Le 23:8
2Ch 30:21
Mt 26:17
1Co 5:8
*Ezr 7:27
Pr 16:7
Pr 21:1
o2Kl 23:29
2Ch 33:11
Zec 10:11
AEzr 6:14
oEzr 10:1
Ne 8:1
1Ch 6:14
o1Ch 9:11
*2Kl 22:8
*1Ch 6:12
k2Sa 8:17
1Kl 2:35
nNe 11:11
r1Ch 6:11
s1Ch 6:10
t1Ch 6:7
u1Ch 6:8
v1Ch 6:51
y1Ch 6:5
z1Ch 6:4

oEx 6:23
oPs 133:2
*Ex 6:25
Nu 25:7
Jos 22:13
Jg 20:28
Ps 106:30
oLe 10:6
Nu 3:32
Nu 31:31
Jos 14:1
1Ch 24:1
AEzr 4:14
o2Ch 19:11
2Ch 26:20
Heb 5:4
*Ne 8:1
oNe 8:4
Ne 12:26
*De 4:5
De 28:1
*Ne 1:11
Ne 2:8
kEzr 8:15
nEzr 2:40
r1Ch 6:31
s1Ch 9:17
tNe 7:46
uEzr 6:14
Ne 2:1
vNe 2:8
y1Sa 7:3
2Ch 12:14
zPs 1:2
Ps 19:7
oNe 10:29
oPs 71:17
*De 16:12
oDe 33:10
2Ch 17:9
ADe 12:1
o2Sa 8:15
oEzr 4:11
*De 5:1
De 6:1
oNe 10:29
*Ezr 6:14
Ne 2:1
k1Kl 4:24
Eze 26:7
Da 2:37
nEzr 7:1
sEzr 5:11
tEzr 5:7
uEzr 4:10
vEzr 5:13
Es 9:14
yEzr 7:23

son of Phin'e-has^a the son of E.le.a'zar^o the son of Aaron^a the high priest^a—^o the said Ez'ra^a himself went up from Babylon, and he was a skilled copyist^o in the law of Moses,^{*} which Jehovah the God of Israel had given, so that the king granted him, according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him, all his request.^{*}

7 Consequently some of the sons of Israel and of the priests^k and the Levitesⁿ and the singers^r and the gatekeepers^s and the Neth'im^{bt} went up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of Ar.ta.xerx'es^u the king. ⁸ At length he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, that is, in the seventh year of the king. ⁹ For on the first [day] of the first month he himself appointed the going up from Babylon, and on the first [day] of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.^v ¹⁰ For Ez'ra himself had prepared^v his heart to consult the law^o of Jehovah^z and to do [it]^{*} and to teach^o in Israel regulation^a and justice.^o

11 And this is a copy^{*} of the letter that King Ar.ta.xerx'es^a gave Ez'ra the priest the copyist, a copyist of the words of the commandments^o of Jehovah^o and of his regulations^{*} toward Israel:

12 "Ar.ta.xerx'es,^o the king of kings,^k to Ez'raⁿ the priest, the copyist of the law of the God of the heavens:^s [Peace] be perfected.^t And now^u ¹³ by me an order^v has been put through that every one in my realm^y of the people of Israel and their priests and Levites

^a Or, "the head priest," M. "The priest from the beginning," Vg. ^b See Ezra 2:43, footnote c. ^c With this verse (12) begins the second section of Ezra written in Ar.a.ma'ic, to continue through verse 26. See chapter 4, verse 8, footnote a.

that is willing to go to Jerusalem with you should go.² ¹⁴ Inasmuch as from before the king and his seven counselors* [an order] was sent to investigate[□] concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the law^Δ of your God[◊] that is in your hand, ¹⁵ and to bring the silver* and the gold that the king and his counselors have voluntarily given to the God of Israel, whose residence is in Jerusalem,[⊕] ¹⁶ with all the silver and the gold that you find in all the jurisdictional district of Babylon* along with the gift of the people* and the priests who are voluntarily giving to the house of their God,^k which is in Jerusalem, ¹⁷ accordingly you will promptly buy with this money bulls,ⁿ rams,^r lambs^s and their grain offerings^t and their drink offerings^u and you will present them upon the altar of the house of YOUR God,^v which is in Jerusalem.^y ¹⁸ And whatever it seems good to you and to your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and gold,^z according to the will* of YOUR God, YOU men will do.[□] ¹⁹ And the vessels^Δ that are being given to you for the service of the house of your God deliver in full before God at Jerusalem.[◊] ²⁰ And the rest of the necessities of the house of your God that it devolves upon you to give you will give out of the king's house of treasures.*

21 "And by me myself, Ar-ta-xer-x'es[⊕] the king, an order* has been put through to all the treasurers[⊕] that are beyond the River,^k that everything that Ez'raⁿ the priest,^l the copyist^r of the law^s of the God of the heavens, requests of YOU men it will be done promptly, ²² even to a hundred talents of silver^t and a hundred cor^u measures of wheat and a hundred bath^v measures of wine^m and a hundred bath measures of

z2Ch 36:23
Ezr 1:3
Ps 110:3
*Ps 11:4
□Ezr 4:19
ΔDe 17:18
Isa 5:20
◊Ezr 5:8
◊Ezr 6:12
Da 2:47
Da 6:20
*Ezr 6:5
Ps 68:29
Ps 72:10
⊕2Ch 2:8
2Ch 6:2
Ps 9:11
Ps 26:8
Ps 76:2
Ps 135:21
*2K1 25:15
2K1 25:20
2Ch 36:18
*Ezr 8:26
k1Ch 29:6
Ezr 1:6
nLe 1:5
rLe 1:10
sNu 28:3
tNu 15:4
uLe 23:13
vDe 12:6
y1K1 6:1
z2K1 12:15
2K1 22:7
*Eph 5:17
◊Ezr 7:26
ΔEzr 1:6
Ezr 8:27
Ezr 8:33
◊2Ch 32:19
Jer 3:17
*Ezr 6:4
Ezr 6:8
◊Ezr 4:7
Ne 2:1
Ne 13:6
*Ezr 5:13
Ezr 6:1
Ezr 6:12
Ezr 7:13
*Ezr 6:8
kEzr 4:16
Ezr 4:20
Ezr 6:6
nEzr 7:1
Ezr 10:1
lEzr 7:11
rNe 8:4
sNe 8:1
t1K1 20:39
u1K1 4:22
2Ch 2:10
v1K1 7:26
2Ch 4:5
mNu 15:5

yEze 45:14
Lu 16:6
zLe 2:13
*Ps 119:4
◊Ezr 5:11
Ezr 6:9
ΔEzr 6:10
Ps 68:29
Isa 60:12
Jer 12:14
Zec 12:3
◊Ezr 2:36
*Ezr 2:40
◊1Ch 15:16
*Ezr 2:42
*1Ch 9:2
nEzr 4:13
rNe 5:4
*Ezr 4:20
1K1 3:28
uEx 18:22
De 16:18
1Ch 23:4
2Ch 19:8
vJos 1:4
2Sa 8:3
2K1 23:29
Ezr 4:10
yPs 19:7
z2Ch 17:7
Ezr 10:2
Ne 8:3
Mal 2:7
Mt 13:52
*Ezr 6:11
◊De 4:8
2Ch 30:12
ΔEx 21:16
Le 20:13
De 13:9
◊Ps 18:46
◊Ge 4:11
Ex 22:20
*Ex 22:6
◊1Ch 29:10
*Ezr 6:22
Ne 2:12
2Co 8:16
Heb 8:10
*Ne 2:8
Pr 21:1
kIsa 60:13
rEzr 9:9
Ne 1:11
◊Ps 18:28
sEzr 7:14
Jon 3:7
tEzr 5:5
Ezr 8:18
Ne 2:8

oil^y and salt^z without limit. ²³ Let all that is by the order* of the God of the heavens be done with zeal for the house of the God of the heavens,[□] that there may occur no wrath against the king's realm and his sons.^Δ ²⁴ And to you men it is being made known that, as respects any of the priests[◊] and the Levites,^{*} the musicians,[⊕] the doorkeepers,^{*} the Neth'i-nim,[⊕] and the workers of this house of God, no tax,ⁿ tribute^r or toll^s is allowed to be imposed upon them.

25 "And you, Ez'ra, according to the wisdom^t of your God that is in your hand appoint magistrates and judges that they may continually judge^u all the people that are beyond the River,^v even all those knowing the laws^y of your God, and anyone that has not known [them] YOU men will instruct.^z ²⁶ And as for every one* that does not become a doer of the law of your God[◊] and the law of the king, let judgment be promptly executed upon him, whether for death^Δ or for banishment,[◊] or for money fine* or for imprisonment."[□]

27 Blessed[⊕] be Jehovah the God of our forefathers,[⊕] who has put such a thing into the heart* of the king,ⁿ to beautify^k the house of Jehovah, which is in Jerusalem! ²⁸ And toward me he has extended loving-kindness^r before the king and his counselors^s and as respects all the mighty princes of the king. And I, for my part, strengthened myself according to the hand^t of Jehovah[◊] my God upon me, and I proceeded to collect out of Israel the head ones to go up with me.

* Or, "singers (accompanied by music)." ^b See Ezra 2:43, footnote c. ^c Here ends the second section of Ezra written in A-ra-ma'ic, beginning with verse 12. ^d Or, "loyal love."

Now these were the heads^a of their paternal^v houses and the genealogical^v enrollment of those going up with me during the reign of Artaxerxes^z the king out of Babylon: ² Of the sons of Phinehas, Ger'shom;^d of the sons of Ithamar,^e Daniel;^f of the sons of David, Hat'tush;^g ³ of the sons of Shecaniah,^h of the sons of Parosh,ⁱ Zechariah, and with him there was an enrollment of a hundred and fifty males;^k ⁴ of the sons of Pahath-moab,^l Eliehoenai the son of Zeraiyah, with him two hundred males; ⁵ of the sons [of Zattu],^m Shecaniah the son of Jahezaiel, and with him three hundred males; ⁶ and of the sons of Adin,ⁿ Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males; ⁷ and of the sons of Elam,^t Jeshaiyah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males; ⁸ and of the sons of Shephatiah,^u Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males; ⁹ of the sons of Joab,^v Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males; ¹⁰ and of the sons of [Bani],^{by} Shelomith the son of Josiphai, and with him a hundred and sixty males; ¹¹ and of the sons of Bebai,^z Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight males; ¹² and of the sons of Azgad,^h Johanan the son of Hakatan, and with him a hundred and ten males; ¹³ and of the sons of Adonikam,^q those who were the last, and these were their names: Eliph'elet, Jehiel and Sheamai, and with them sixty males; ¹⁴ and of the sons of Bigvai,^a Uthai and Zabud,^c and with them seventy males.

^a "Of the sons of Zattu," LXX. ^b "Bani," LXX; but missing from M. See Ezra 2:10. ^c "Zak'kur," M^{margin}.

u1Ch 9:34
2Ch 26:12
v1Ch 15:12
1Ch 23:24
1Ch 24:31
y1Ch 4:33
1Ch 9:1
zEzr 7:7
1Ch 6:16
*Ex 6:23
*Ne 10:6
1Ch 3:1
*1Ch 3:22
1Ch 3:21
*Ne 10:14

kEzr 2:3
Ne 7:8
nEzr 2:6
Ne 7:11
Ne 10:14
rEzr 2:8
Ezr 10:27
Ne 7:13
Ne 10:14
sEzr 2:15
Ne 7:20
Ne 10:16
tEzr 2:7
Ne 7:12
Ne 10:14
uEzr 2:4
Ne 7:9

vEzr 2:6
Ne 7:11

yEzr 2:10
Ezr 10:29
Ne 7:15
Ne 10:14
zEzr 2:11
Ezr 10:28
Ne 7:16

*Ezr 2:12
Ne 7:17
Ne 10:15
Ezr 2:13
Ne 7:18

*Ezr 2:14
Ne 7:19
*Ne 10:12

*Ps 137:1
Eze 1:1
*Ps 46:4
1Ezr 8:21
Ezr 8:31
*Pr 27:23
Ac 20:28
Heb 13:17
*Ezr 7:7
*Ezr 7:24
k1Ki 3:11
2Ch 2:12
Pr 2:6
Da 2:21
nEzr 4:15
De 18:18
2Sa 14:3
Jer 1:9
Jer 15:19
r1Ch 9:2
Ezr 2:43
Ezr 2:58
Ezr 7:7
Ne 3:26
Ne 10:28
Ne 11:21
sNu 8:26
Nu 18:6
1Ch 23:4
1Ch 23:32
tEzr 7:28
Ne 2:8
Pr 3:5
u2Ch 30:22
Pr 24:3
Jer 3:15
vNu 3:20
1Ch 6:19
yEx 6:19
zEzr 8:24
*Ne 10:11
Ne 12:24
*1Ch 6:1
1Ch 6:16
1Ch 6:19
*Es 8:8
*1Ch 9:2
Ezr 2:58
Ezr 7:7
*Jg 20:26
1Sa 7:6
2Ch 20:3
Jon 1:14
Jon 3:5
*Le 16:29
*Isa 30:21
*Nu 14:3
*Ezr 10:8
k2Co 7:14

15 And I proceeded to collect them at the river^o that comes to A-hava,¹ and we kept encamped there three days, that I might scrutinize the people^o and the priests,² but none of the sons of Levi³ did I find there. ¹⁰ Accordingly I sent for Eli'ezer, Ar'i-el, She-mai'ah and El-na'than and Ja'rib and El-na'than and Nathan and Zech-a-ri'ah and Me-shul'am, head ones, and for Joi'a-rib and El-na'than, instructors.^{ak} ¹⁷ Then I gave them a command concerning Id'do the head one in the place Ca-si-phi'a and I put in their mouth wordsⁿ to speak to Id'do [and] his brothers^b the Neth'i-nim^{cr} in the place Ca-si-phi'a, to bring to us ministers^s for the house of our God. ¹⁸ So they brought to us, according to the good hand^t of our God upon us, a man of discernment^u from the sons of Mah'li^v the grandson of Levi^v the son of Israel, namely, She-re-bi'ah^z and his sons and his brothers, eighteen; ¹⁹ and Hash-a-bi'ah^h and with him Jeshai'ah from the sons of Merari,^q his brothers, and their sons, twenty. ²⁰ And from the Neth'i-nim,^{da} whom David and the princes gave to the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Neth'i-nim,^d all of whom had been designated by [their] names.^o

21 Then I proclaimed a fast^o there at the river A-hava, to humble^r ourselves before our God to seek from him the right way^o for us and for our little ones^r and for all our goods.²² For I felt ashamed^k to ask a military force and horsemen from the king to help us against the

^a Or, "intelligent (understanding) men." ^b "Id'do and his brothers," Vg; "Id'do his brother," M. ^c Or, "temple slaves." Literally, "given ones." Compare Numbers 3:9, footnote a. ^d See Ezra 2:43, footnote c.

enemy in the way, because we had said to the king: "The hand^on of our God is over all those seeking him for good,^r but his strength and his anger^s are against all those leaving him."^t ²³ Therefore we fasted^u and made request^v of our God concerning this, so that he let himself be entreated^v by us.

²⁴ I now separated from the chiefs of the priests twelve, namely, She.re.bi'ah,^z Hash.a.bi'ah^{*} and with them ten of their brothers. ²⁵ And I proceeded to weigh out to them the silver and the gold^z and the utensils,^a the contribution^o to the house of our God that the king^o and his counselors^{*} and his princes and all the Israelites^o who were to be found had contributed. ²⁶ Thus I weighed out into their hand six hundred and fifty talents^a of silver^{*} and a hundred silver utensils worth [two] talents, [and] gold a hundred talents,^b ²⁷ and twenty gold bowls worth a thousand darics^c and two utensils of good copper, gleaming red, precious as gold.^k ²⁸ Then I said to them: "You are something holy" to Jehovah, and the utensils^r are something holy,^o and the silver and the gold are a voluntary offering to Jehovah the God of YOUR forefathers. ²⁹ Keep awake and be on guard^s until you weigh^t [them] out before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites and the princes of the fathers of Israel in Jerusalem, in the dining halls^u of the house of Jehovah." ³⁰ And the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold^v and the utensils, to bring [them] to Jerusalem to the house of our God.^v

^a See 1 Kings 20: 39, footnote a. ^b See Exodus 38: 24, footnote a. ^c "Darics." See 1 Chronicles 29: 7, footnote b.

oEs 8:7
n1Ch 28:9
Ezr 7:6
Ezr 7:28
Ps 33:18
1Pe 3:12
rRo 8:28
sJos 23:16
2Ch 15:2
Ps 21:9
Ps 90:11
tPs 34:16
Heb 10:38
uNe 9:1
Es 4:16
Da 9:3
Lu 2:37
vJer 29:12
Jer 33:3
Jer 50:4
Ac 10:30
oPr 29:4
yDe 4:29
1Ch 5:20
2Ch 33:13
Isa 19:22
Mt 7:7
zEzr 8:18
*Ezr 8:19
Ne 10:11
Ne 12:24
oEzr 7:15
AEzr 7:19
AEzr 7:20
*Ezr 7:14
*Ezr 7:16
*1KI 20:39
*Ex 38:24
kLa 4:2
nLe 21:6
De 35:8
Isa 52:11
oPs 2:6
rLe 22:3
Nu 4:16
Nu 4:19
Nu 4:20
1KI 7:48
1Ch 23:28
2Ch 24:14
s1Ch 26:20
tEzr 8:25
u1Sa 9:22
2KI 23:11
1Ch 9:26
1Ch 23:28
1Ch 28:12
v1Ch 29:2
y1Ch 29:3
Ps 122:9
Isa 60:14

zEzr 8:15
Ezr 8:21
*Ex 12:2
oEzr 7:6
Ps 91:11
Isa 41:10
AAc 25:3
oNe 5:9
*Ezr 7:8
*Ezr 8:25
Ezr 8:29
o1Ch 28:14
*2Ch 36:18
Ezr 1:6
Ezr 7:19
*Ne 3:21
Ne 10:5
kNe 3:4
nNe 8:7
Ne 11:16
rNe 3:24
Ne 10:9
Ne 12:8
sDe 28:41
2Ch 36:20
tLe 1:3
2Ch 29:31
uLe 1:5
Nu 7:27
Ezr 6:17
vLe 1:10
Ezr 7:17
zLe 5:6
*Ezr 6:17
*Ezr 7:21
*Es 3:12
*Ne 10:33
AEzr 5:3
Ezr 6:6
Ne 2:7
Ne 3:7
oEzr 4:10
Ezr 7:25
*Ezr 6:13
Isa 14:1
Isa 56:6
Zec 8:7
*Ezr 10:8
Jer 26:10
*Ex 33:16
Ezr 6:21
Ne 9:2
Isa 52:11
*Le 18:30
De 18:9
2Ch 33:2
oPr 12:22

³¹ Finally we pulled away from the river A.ha'va^z on the twelfth [day] of the first month^{*} to go to Jerusalem, and the very hand^o of our God proved to be over us, so that he delivered us out of the palm of the enemy^o and the ambush^a by the way. ³² So we came to Jerusalem^o and dwelt there three days. ³³ And on the fourth day we proceeded to weigh^{*} out the silver and the gold^o and the utensils^{*} in the house of our God into the hand of Mer'e.mothⁿ the son of U.ri'jah^k the priest and with him E.le.a'zar the son of Phin'e.has and with them Jo'za.badⁿ the son of Jesh'u.a^a and No.a.di'ah the son of Bin'nu.i^r the Levites, ³⁴ by number [and] by weight for everything, after which all the weight was written down at that time. ³⁵ Those coming out of the captivity, the former exiles,^b themselves presented burnt sacrifices^t to the God of Israel, twelve bulls^u for all Israel, ninety-six rams,^v seventy-seven male lambs, twelve he-goats^z as a sin^o offering, everything as a burnt offering to Jehovah.

³⁶ Then we gave the laws^{*} of the king to the satraps^o of the king and the governors^a beyond the River,^d and they assisted the people^{*} and the house of The [true] God.^o

9 And as soon as these things were finished, the princes^o approached me, saying: "The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not separated^{*} themselves from the peoples of the lands as regards their detestable^o usages,"^{*}

^a "Jesus," LXX. ^b Literally, "the sons of the Exile," M. ^c "Satrap" means "protector of the realm," and applied to a chief ruler of a jurisdictional district. ^d That is, the Euphrates River. ^e "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El.o.him'* for the sake of emphasis.

namely, the Ca'naan-ites,^k the Hit'tites,^o the Per'iz-zites,^r the Jeb'u-sites,^s the Am'mon-ites,^t the Mo'ab-ites,^u the Egyptians^v and the Am'or-ites.^v ² For they have accepted some of their daughters for themselves and for their sons,^z and they, the holy seed,^z have become mingled^c with the peoples of the lands, and the hand^a of the princes and the deputy rulers has proved to be foremost in this unfaithfulness."^z

3 Now as soon as I heard of this thing I ripped apart my garment^o and my sleeveless coat and I began to pull out some of the hair of my head^a and of my beard^o and I kept sitting stunned.^a ⁴ Also to me they came gathering themselves, everyone trembling^o because of the words of the God of Israel against the unfaithfulness of the exiled people, while I was sitting stunned until the grain offering of the evening.^k

5 And at the grainⁿ offering of the evening I stood up from my humiliation, with my garment and my sleeveless coat torn apart, and I proceeded to kneel upon my knees^r and spread out my palms to Jehovah my God.^s ⁶ And I went on to say: "O my God, I do feel ashamed^t and embarrassed^u to raise my face to you, O my God, for our errors^o themselves have multiplied over our head and our guiltiness^o has grown great even to the heavens.^o ⁷ From the days^o of our forefathers^z we have been in great guiltiness until this day,^a and because of our errors we have been given, we ourselves,^o our kings,^a our priests,^o into the hand of the kings^l of the lands with the sword,^a with the captivity^o and with the spoil^a and with shame of face,^o just as this day. ⁸ And now for a little moment favor^k from Jehovah^o our God has come by leaving

oGe 15:20
kGe 15:21
uGe 15:20
Ex 23:23
rDe 7:1
oEze 16:3
sJos 18:16
tDe 23:3
uNu 25:1
vDe 28:60
vGe 15:16
zEx 34:16
*Ex 19:6
Ex 22:31
De 7:6
oGe 6:2
Ne 13:3
2Co 6:14
*Ezr 10:25
Ne 13:4
*Jos 7:6
*Ne 13:25
*Isa 15:2
*Ps 143:4
*Ezr 10:3
kEx 29:39
Da 9:21
Ac 3:1
nLe 2:1
r2Ch 6:13
Ps 95:6
Lu 22:41
Ac 21:5
Eph 3:14
*Ex 9:29
Ps 143:6
Isa 1:15
tJob 40:4
Jer 6:15
uDa 9:7
vPs 38:4
Isa 1:18
Isa 59:12
y2Ch 28:9
Lu 15:21
Re 18:5
*Job 33:9
*Ps 69:5
zNu 32:14
2Ch 29:6
2Ch 30:7
*Ne 9:6
*Job 3:1
*La 5:7
*Ps 106:6
*Da 9:8
*Ne 9:32
12K1 25:6
*Le 26:17
De 28:36
*De 28:41
*De 28:29
*De 28:20
Da 9:7
*Ps 20:7
kNe 9:31

n2K1 19:4
Isa 1:9
rIsa 56:5
*Ps 13:3
tPs 138:7
uNe 9:36
vPs 106:45

yEzr 1:1
Ezr 6:3
zEzr 6:14
Zec 4:9
*Hag 1:9
oIsa 5:2
Isa 5:5
Zec 2:5
*Ge 44:18
Jos 7:8

*Job 23:12
*Da 9:4

*Le 18:24
De 12:31
*Le 18:3
De 12:30
De 18:9
De 18:12
2Ch 33:2
*2K1 21:16
*Ezr 6:21
Eze 36:25
2Co 7:1
kEx 23:32
Ex 34:16
De 7:3
Jos 23:12
nDe 28:6
2Ch 19:2
rDe 6:2
Jos 1:6
*Ge 18:19
Ps 112:2
Pr 13:22
Pr 20:7
tNe 9:32
Eze 24:13
uPs 103:10
La 3:22
La 3:39
vPs 106:44
yJoh 5:14
zEx 23:33
Jg 2:2
Ne 13:23

over for us those who escapeⁿ and by giving us a peg^a in his holy place,^t to make our eyes shine,^o O our God, and to give us a little reviving in our servitude.^t ⁹ For we are servants,^u and in our servitude our God has not left us^v but he extends toward us loving-kindness^b before the kings of Persia,^v to give us a reviving so as to raise up the house of our God^z and to restore its desolated places^o and to give us a stone wall^o in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 "And now what shall we say,^a O our God, after this, for we have left your commandments,^o ¹¹ which you commanded by means of your servants the prophets, saying, 'The land that YOU people are going in to take possession of is an impure land because of the impurity of the peoples of the lands,^a because of their detestable usages^o with which they have filled it from end to end^a by their uncleanness.'^o ¹² And now YOUR daughters do not YOU people give to their sons, neither their daughters do YOU accept for YOUR sons,^k and to time indefinite YOU must not work for their peaceⁿ and their prosperity,^c in order that YOU may grow strong^r and certainly eat the good of the land and indeed take possession [of it] for YOUR sons to time indefinite.'^o ¹³ And after all that has come upon us for our bad deeds^t and our great guiltiness—for you yourself, O our God, have underestimated our error^u and you have given us those who have escaped such as these^v—¹⁴ shall we go breaking your commandments again^v and forming marriage alliances^z with the peoples of

^a Or, likely, through a slight correction of the Hebrew text (from *ya-the'd'* to *yeth'er*), "a remnant," according to one Hebrew manuscript. ^b Or, "loyal love." ^c Or, more literally, "their good," M.

these detestable usages? Will you not get incensed at us to the limit^c so that there will be none remaining^a and none escaping? ¹³ O Jehovah the God of Israel, you are righteous,^o because we have been left over as an escaped people as at this day. Here we are before you in our guiltiness,^e for it is impossible to stand before you on account of this.”^a

10 Now as soon as Ez'ra had prayed^{o*} and he had made confession^k while weepingⁿ and lying prostrate^r before the house^s of The [true] God,^a those of Israel collected themselves together to him, a very great congregation,^o men and women and children,^o for the people had wept profusely.^{bt} ² Then Shec-a-ni'ah the son of Je-hi'el^u of the sons of E'lam^v answered and said to Ez'ra: “We—we have acted unfaithfully against our God, so that we gave a dwelling to foreign^c wives^o from the peoples of the land.^y Yet now there exists a hope for Israel concerning this. ³ And now let us conclude a covenant^{oz} with our God to put away all the wives and those born from them according to the counsel^o of Jehovah^a and of those trembling^c at the commandment^a of our God, that it may be done according to the law.^o ⁴ Get up, for the matter devolves upon you and we are with you. Be strong and act.”^a

5 At that Ez'ra rose and had the chiefs of the priests, the Levites and all Israel take an oath to do according to this word. Accordingly they

^a “The [true] God.” M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Sy, “Jehovah.” ^b Literally, “had wept a great weeping.” M. ^c M, *A-do-nay'* (“the Lord”); VgSy, “Jehovah.” This is one of the 134 places where the Sopherim changed “Jehovah” in the original Hebrew text to read *A-do-nay'*. See Genesis 18:3, footnote a.

*Ezr 9:1
 Ex 32:10
 De 9:8
 De 32:26
 Isa 1:9
 Eze 6:8
 Ne 9:33
 Da 9:7
 Ro 10:3
 La 3:22
 Isa 64:6
 Eze 33:10
 Joh 8:21
 Ro 3:19
 Ps 130:3
 Ps 143:2
 Job 42:10
 Da 9:3
 Ac 10:30
 kLe 26:40
 Ps 32:5
 nPsl119:136
 Jer 9:1
 Jer 13:17
 Ne 5:13
 Job 21:11
 r2Sa 12:16
 sIKl 8:30
 2Ch 20:9
 tJg 2:4
 Ne 8:9
 uEzr 10:26
 vEzr 2:7
 Ne 10:14
 Job 19:15
 Job 13:16
 yEx 34:12
 Isa 55:7
 Jer 3:12
 Ne 13:29
 Ne 13:29
 Job 38:2
 zDe 29:12
 Jos 9:6
 2Kl 11:17
 2Ch 29:10
 2Ch 34:31
 Ne 9:38
 2Ch 30:12
 2Ch 34:21
 Ezr 9:4
 Ps 119:59
 Isa 66:2
 De 7:2
 Jos 23:12
 Ne 8:14
 Ne 13:1
 1Ch 28:10
 Isa 35:3

Ne 5:12
 Ne 10:29
 Ne 13:25
 *Ezr 8:29
 Ne 13:5
 *Ne 3:1
 Ne 3:20
 Ne 3:21
 Ne 13:4
 Ne 13:28
 kDe 9:18
 nEzr 9:4
 Isa 22:12
 Da 9:3
 r2Ch 30:5
 *De 28:41
 De 30:3
 2Kl 24:15
 2Kl 25:27
 1Ch 5:22
 2Ch 36:20
 tJg 21:5
 1Sa 11:7
 Ezr 7:26
 uEzr 9:1
 Ne 12:31
 Ne 11:36
 vLe 27:28
 Jos 6:18
 yNe 13:3
 1Co 5:13
 z1Ch 27:12
 Jer 26:9
 Jer 36:22
 *Hag 2:10

o1Sa 12:18
 Jer 10:13
 ANu 32:14
 Jos 22:17
 2Ch 28:13
 Le 26:40
 Jos 7:19
 Ps 32:5
 Pr 28:13
 Jer 3:13
 Ne 1:6
 *Isa 1:16
 Isa 56:4
 Ro 12:2
 Col 1:10
 Heb 13:21
 *Ezr 9:1
 Ne 13:3
 2Co 6:17
 *De 7:3
 1Co 12:2
 *Ne 13:23
 Ps 78:37
 Ps 78:57
 kEzr 10:9

took an oath.^o Ez'ra now rose from before the house of The [true] God^a and went to the dining hall^o of Je-ho-ha'nan the son of E-li'a-shib.^u Although he went there, he ate no bread^k and drank no water, for he was mourningⁿ over the unfaithfulness of the exiled people.

7 Then they caused a call to pass throughout Judah^r and Jerusalem for all the former exiles^{ba} to collect themselves together at Jerusalem; ⁸ and anyone that did not come^t in three days^a time according to the counsel of the princes^u and the older men—all his goods would be put under a ban^v and he himself be separated^y from the congregation of the exiled people. ⁹ So all the men of Judah and Benjamin^o collected themselves together at Jerusalem within three days, that is, in the ninth^z month on the twentieth [day] of the month,^a and all the people kept sitting in the open place of the house of The [true] God,^a shivering because of the matter and on account of the showers of rain.^o

10 At length Ez'ra the priest rose and said to them: “You yourselves have acted unfaithfully in that you gave a dwelling to foreign wives so as to add to the guiltiness of Israel.^a ¹¹ And now make confession^o to Jehovah the God of YOUR forefathers and do his pleasure^r and separate^o yourselves from the peoples of the land and from the foreign wives.”^a ¹² To this all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice: “Exactly according to your word it devolves upon us to do.” ¹³ However, the people are many and it is the season of showers of rain^k and it

^a “The [true] God.” M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Sy, “Jehovah.” ^b Literally, “the sons of the Exile.” M.

is not possible to stand outside, and the business will not take one day or two, for we have rebelled to a great extent in this matter. ¹⁴ So, please, let our princesⁿ act representatively for all the congregation and, as for all in our cities who have given a dwelling to foreign wives, let them come at the times appointed and along with them the older men of each individual city and its judges until we have turned back the burning anger^r of our God from us, on account of this matter.”

15 (However, Jon'a-than the son of As'a-hel and Jah-zei'ah the son of Tik'vah themselves stood up against this,^a and Me-shul'lam and Shab'be-thai^s the Levites were the ones that helped them.) ¹⁶ And the former exiles^{bt} proceeded to do that way, and Ez'ra the priest [and] the men that were the heads^u of the fathers for their paternal house,^v even all of them by [their] names, now separated themselves and began sitting on the first day of the tenth month to inquire into the matter,^y ¹⁷ and gradually they finished with all the men that had given a dwelling to foreign^z wives by the first day of the first month. ¹⁸ And some of the sons of the priests* came to be found that had given a dwelling to foreign wives; of the sons of Jesh'u-a^c the son of Je-hoz'a-dak^{da} and his brothers, Ma-a-sei'ah and E-li-e'zer* and Ja'rib and Ged-a-li'ah. ¹⁹ But they promised by shaking hands^{eo} to put their wives away, and that, they being guilty,*

* Or, "Especially Jon'a-than the son of As'a-hel and Jah-zei'ah the son of Tik'vah were the ones that acted representatively in this behalf." And see verse 29, and compare LXXVg. ^b Literally, "the sons of the Exile." M. ^c "Jesus," LXX. ^d Literally, "Jo'za-dak," M; but see Ezra 3:2, footnote b. ^e Literally, "they gave their hand," M.

n2Sa 3:38
2Kl 24:12
Ezr 9:1
Ezr 10:8
rNu 25:4
Jos 7:26
2Ch 28:11
2Ch 29:10
2Ch 30:8
Ps 78:38
Isa 12:1
sNe 8:7
Ne 11:16
tDe 28:41
De 30:3
2Kl 24:15
2Kl 25:27
1Ch 5:22
2Ch 36:20
u1Ch 9:34
2Ch 26:12
v1Ch 15:12
1Ch 23:24
1Ch 24:31
yDe 13:14
Joh 7:51
zDe 7:3
2Co 6:14
*Le 21:7
1Sa 2:22
Ezr 9:1
Ne 13:28
Jer 23:11
Eze 44:22
Mal 2:8
oEzr 2:2
Ezr 3:2
Ezr 5:2
Ne 7:7
Hag 1:1
Hag 1:12
Zec 3:1
Zec 6:11
a1Ch 6:14
*Ezr 10:23
Ezr 10:31
e2Kl 10:15
1Ch 29:24
2Ch 30:8
Fr 6:1
Pr 22:26
La 5:6
Ga 2:9
*Le 5:15
Le 6:4

oJob 30:1
*Le 5:18
Le 6:6

k1Ch 24:14
Ezr 2:37
Ne 3:29
Ne 11:13
Jer 20:1
n1Ch 24:8
Ezr 2:39
Ne 7:42
s1Ch 9:12
Ezr 2:38
Ne 7:41
tEzr 8:33
Ne 8:7
Ne 11:16
uNe 10:10

vEzr 10:42

yEzr 2:3
Ne 7:8

zEzr 2:7
Ezr 8:7
Ne 7:12
Ne 10:14
*Ezr 10:2

aEzr 2:8
Ne 7:13
Ne 10:14

oEzr 2:11
Ezr 8:11
Ne 7:16
*Ezr 2:10
Ne 7:15
Ne 10:14

oEzr 2:6
Ezr 8:4
Ne 3:11
Ne 7:11
Ne 10:14
*Ezr 2:32
Ne 7:35
*Ne 3:11

kEzr 2:19
Ne 7:22
Ne 8:4
Ne 10:18

there should be a ram^o of the flock^o for their guiltiness.^a

20 And of the sons of Im'mer^k there were Ha-na'ni and Zeb-a-di'ah; ²¹ and of the sons of Ha'rim,ⁿ Ma-a-sei'ah and E-li'jah and She-mai'ah and Je-hi'el and Uz-zi'ah; ²² and of the sons of Pash'hur,^z E-li-o-e'nai, Ma-a-sei'ah, Ish'ma-el, Ne-than'el, Jo'za-bad and Ele-a'sah. ²³ And of the Levites, Jo'za-bad^t and Shim'e-i and Ke-lai'ah (that is, Ke-li'ta),^u Peth-a-hi'ah, Judah and E-li-e'zer; ²⁴ and of the singers, E-li'a-shib; and of the gatekeepers, Sha'lum^v and Te'lem and U'ri.

25 And of Israel, of the sons of Pa'rosh^y there were Ra-mi'ah and Iz-zi'ah and Mal-chi'jah and Mij'a-min and Ele-a'zar and Mal-chi'jah^b and Be-nai'ah; ²⁶ and of the sons of E'lam,^z Matta-ni'ah, Zech-a-ri'ah and Je-hi'el* and Ab'di and Jer'e-moth and E-li'jah; ²⁷ and of the sons of Zat'tu,^a E-li-o-e'nai, E-li'a-shib, Mat-ta-ni'ah and Jer'e-moth and Za'bad and A-zi'za; ²⁸ and of the sons of Be'bai,^o Je-ho-ha'nan, Han-a-ni'ah, Zab'-bai, Ath'lai; ²⁹ and of the sons of Ba'ni,^v Me-shul'lam, Mal'luch and A-dai'ah, Ja'shub and She'al [and] Jer'e-moth;^c ³⁰ and of the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab,^o Ad'na and Che'lal, Be-nai'ah, Ma-a-sei'ah, Mat-ta-ni'ah, Bez'a-lel and Bin'nui and Ma-nas'seh; ³¹ and [of] the sons of Ha'rim,^x E-li-e'zer, Is-shi'jah, Mal-chi'jah,^z She-mai'ah, Shim'e-on, ³² Benjamin, Mal'luch [and] Shem-a-ri'ah; ³³ of the sons of Ha'shum,^k Mat-te'nai, Mat'tat-tah, Za'bad, E-liph'e-let, Jer'e-mai, Ma-nas'seh [and] Shim'e-i; ³⁴ of the sons of Ba'ni, Ma-a-da'i, Am'ram and U'el, ³⁵ Be-nai'ah, Be-dei'

* Or, by correcting one Hebrew vowel point, "and their guilt offering was a ram of the flock for their guiltiness." ^b LXX, "Hash-a-bi'ah." ^c "And Ra'moth," M^{margin}Vg.

ah, Chel'u-hi, ³⁶ Va-ni'ah, Mer'e-moth, E-li'a-shib, ³⁷ Mat-ta-ni'ah, Mat-te'nai and Ja'a-su; ³⁸ and of the sons of Bin'nu.i, ^a Shim'e.i ³⁹ and Shel.e-mi'ah and Nathan and A-dai'ah, ⁴⁰ Mach-nad'e-bai, Sha'shai, Sha'rai, ⁴¹ Az'ar-el and Shel.e-mi'ah, ^b Shem-a-ri'ah, ⁴² Shal'lum, Am-a-ri'ah, Joseph; ⁴³ of the sons of Ne'bo, Je-i'el, Mat-ti-thi'ah, Za'-bad, Ze-bi'na, Jad'dai and Joel [and] Be-nai'ah. ⁴⁴ These all had accepted foreign wives, ⁿ and they proceeded to send away wives along with sons. ^c

^a "And of the sons of Bin'nu.i," LXX; "and Ba'ni and Bin'nu.i," MVg. ^b *Shel.em.ya'hu*, M. ^c "And they proceeded to send away wives along with sons." This, in agreement with LXX at 3 Esdras 9:36. M is obscure and appears to say: "And from them there were wives and they placed sons [that is, into the world]."

nDe 7:3
Ezr 10:17
Pr 2:16
Pr 5:3
Pr 5:20
2Co 6:14

NEHEMIAH^a

*Ne 10:1
□Ezr 10:9
Jer 36:22
Zec 7:1
*Ne 2:1
□Es 1:2
□Es 3:15
Da 8:2
*Ne 7:2
□Ps 122:6
Ps 137:5
*2Kl 25:25
Ezr 4:12
Ezr 6:7
*Ezr 9:8
Eze 6:9
kDe 28:41
2Kl 25:27
Ezr 8:35
nEzr 2:1
Ezr 5:8
Ne 7:6
rNe 9:37
s1Kl 9:7
Ps 79:4
t2Kl 25:10
Ne 2:17
Isa 5:5
Jer 5:10
u2Ch 23:15
vEzr 10:1
yPs 69:10
zEzr 5:11
*Ne 2:4
Job 37:22
cNe 1:11
□Job 8:20
□Ps 47:2
Da 9:4
ΔDe 7:21
De 10:17
□De 7:9
*Ex 20:6
□De 5:10
□Es 5:2
*2Ch 6:40

L^b The words of Ne-he-mi'ah^c the son of Hac-a-li'ah: Now it came about in the month Chis'lev,^{cd} in the twentieth year,^e that I myself happened to be in Shu'shan^g the castle.^d ² Then Ha-na'ni,^h one of my brothers, came in, he and other men from Judah, and I proceeded to ask^o about the Jews,ⁱ those that had escaped,² who had been left over of the captivity,^k and also about Jerusalem. ³ Accordingly they said to me: "Those left over, who have been left over from the captivity,^k there in the jurisdictional district,ⁿ are in a very bad plight^r and in reproach^s and the wall^t of Jerusalem is broken down and its very gates^u have been burned with fire."

4 And it came about that, as soon as I heard these words, I sat down and began to weep^v and mourn for days and I was continually fast-ing^y and praying before the God of the heavens.^z ⁵ And I went on to say: "Ah, Jehovah^o the God^e of the heavens,² the God^t great[□] and fear-inspiring,^Δ keeping the covenant^Δ and loving-kindness[□] toward those loving him^Δ and keeping his commandments,[□] ⁶ please, let your ear be-come attentive^{*} and your eyes[□] opened, to listen

^a Meaning "Jehovah comforts," or, "Jehovah is comfort." ^b In the Greek *Septuagint* (LXX) this is chapter 11 of Second Esdras (2 Ezra). ^c "Chis'lev." The post-captivity name of the ninth Jewish lunar month, which falls within November and December. ^d Or, "fortress." ^e "The God." M, *Elo.him'* followed by the qualifying expression "of the heavens." ^f "The God." M, *ha-El*, the title *El* being preceded by the Hebrew definite article *ha* ("the"). ^g Or, "loyal love."

to the prayer of your servant,^k which I am praying before you today, day and night,ⁿ concerning the sons of Israel^o your servants, all the while making confession^{or} concerning the sins^s of the sons of Israel with which we have sinned against you.^t We have sinned, both I and the house of my father.^{ou} We have unquestionably acted corruptly against you^v and have not kept the commandments^y and the regulations^z and the judicial decisions[^] that you gave in command to Moses your servant.[^] Remember,^a please, the word that you commanded Moses your servant, saying, 'Should YOU, for YOUR part, act unfaithfully, I, for my part, shall scatter YOU among the peoples.'[^] When YOU will have returned to me[^] and kept my commandments[^] and done them,[^] though YOUR dispersed people should happen to be at the end of the heavens, from there I shall collect them[^] and certainly bring them^k to the place that I have chosen to have my name reside there.ⁿ ¹⁰ And they are your servants^f and your people,^s whom you redeemed by your great power^t and by your strong hand.^u ¹¹ Ah, Jehovah,^a please, let your ear become attentive to the prayer of your servant and to the prayer^v of your servants who take delight in fearing your name,^y and please do grant success to your servant today^z and make him an object of pity before this man."[^]

Now I myself happened to be cupbearer^o to the king.^o

^a "Jehovah." M, *A.do.nay'*; LXXVgSy, "Jehovah." This is one of the 134 places where the Jewish Sopherim changed the Hebrew text to read *A.do.nay'* ("Lord") instead of the original "Jehovah."

kPs 130:2
n1Sa 15:11
Ps 55:17
Ps 88:1
Lu 18:7
oPs 14:7
oNe 9:2
rEzr 10:11
Ps 32:5
Da 9:4
sJob 17:14
sEzr 9:6
Isa 64:6
La 3:39
tDa 9:20
u2Ch 28:10
2Ch 29:6
Isa 6:5
Eph 2:7
v2Ch 27:2
Ne 9:34
Ps 106:6
Da 9:5
Ho 9:9
Zep 3:7
vLe 27:34
De 28:15
zDe 12:1
*De 4:1
oDe 4:5
2Ch 25:4
APs 119:49
Lu 1:72
oLe 26:33
De 4:27
De 28:64
1Ki 9:7
*De 4:29
oDe 30:2
*Jer 29:13
*De 30:4
1Ch 16:35
Ps 106:47
Isa 11:12
Jer 12:15
Mt 24:31
oPs 3:7
kJer 3:14
nDe 12:5
1Ki 9:3
rLe 25:42
sDe 9:29
tDe 15:15
uDe 5:15
vPs 86:6
yIsa 26:8
zEzr 7:6
*Ezr 7:27
Pr 21:1
oEs 1:13
oGe 40:2

2 And it came about in the month Ni'san,^a in the twentieth^o year of Ar.ta.xerxes' the king, that wine was before him and I as usual took up the wine^o and gave it to the king.^o But never had I happened to be gloomy before him.^o So the king said to me: "Why is your face gloomy^o when you yourself are not sick? This is nothing but a gloominess of heart."^o At this I became very much afraid.

3 Then I said to the king: "Let the king himself live to time indefinite!^k Why should not my face become gloomy when the city,ⁿ the house of the burial places of my forefathers,^r is devastated and its very gates^s have been eaten up with fire?"^o In turn the king said to me: "What is this that you are seeking to secure?"^t At once I prayed^u to the God of the heavens.^y After that I said to the king: "If to the king it does seem good^z and if your servant^l seems good before you,[^] that you would send me to Judah, to the city of the burial places of my forefathers,^o that I may rebuild it."^o At this the king said to me, as his queenly consort was sitting beside him: "How long will your journey come to be, and when will you return?" So it seemed good^a before the king that he should send me,^o when I gave him the appointed time.[^]

7 And I went on to say to the king: "If to the king it does seem good, let letters^o be given me to the governors[^] beyond the River,^b that they may let me pass until I come to Judah;^k ^s also a letter to A'saph the keeper of the park^o

AEs 3:7
oNe 1:1
oEzr 7:1
Ne 13:6
oGe 40:11
Ne 1:11
oEs 5:6
*Ge 40:7
*Pr 15:13
k1Ki 1:31
Da 2:4
Da 6:6
nNe 1:3
Ps 48:2
Ps 102:14
Ps 137:5
r2Ch 21:20
2Ch 28:27
Ne 3:16
sLa 2:9
t1Ki 3:5
Es 5:3
Es 7:2
Mr 10:51
u1Sa 1:13
2Sa 15:31
Ne 1:11
Pr 3:6
yPh 4:6
yEzr 5:11
Ezr 7:23
zEzr 5:17
Es 1:19
Es 8:5
1Ru 2:13
2Sa 14:22
*Es 5:8
Es 7:3
Pr 3:4
o1Ki 2:10
1Ki 11:43
Ne 3:16
oNe 1:11
Isa 65:24
yIsa 58:12
Isa 61:4
*Ne 5:14
Ne 13:6
oEzr 6:6
Ezr 7:21
Ne 2:5
*Ezr 5:3
Ezr 6:7
Ne 3:7
*Jos 1:4
2Ki 23:29
Ezr 4:10
Ezr 7:25
kEzr 8:22

^a "Ni'san." The first of two occurrences of this post-captivity name of the first Jewish lunar month, which falls within March and April.
^b That is, the Euphrates River. ^o "Park." M, *par.des'*; Sy, *par.da'sa*; LXX, *pa.ra'dei.sos* ("paradise").

that belongs to the king, that he may give me trees to build with timber the gates of the Castle^{an} that belongs to the house,^r and for the wall^s of the city and for the house into which I am to enter." So the king gave [them] to me,^t according to the good hand of my God upon me.^u

9 Eventually I came to the governors^v beyond the River^b and gave them the letters of the king. Moreover, the king sent with me chiefs^c of the military force and horsemen. ¹⁰ When San-bal'lat^z the Hor'o-nite^{*} and To-bi'ah^d the servant,^e the Am'mon-ite,^g got to hear [of it], then it seemed to them something very bad^t that a man^c had come to seek something good for the sons of Israel.^g

11 At length I came to Jerusalem and I continued there for three days.^{*} ¹² Then I rose up by night,^h I and a few men with me, and I did not tell a man^{ck} what my God was putting into my heart to do for Jerusalem,ⁿ and there was no domestic animal with me except the domestic animal^r on which I was riding. ¹³ And I proceeded to go out by the Valley Gate^s by night and in front of the Fountain of the Figs^{dt} and to the Gate of the Ash-heaps,^{eu} and I was constantly examining the walls^v of Jerusalem, how they were broken down and the gates^y of it had been eaten up by fire. ¹⁴ And I went passing along to the Fountain Gate^z and to the King's Pool,^{*} and there was no place for the domestic animal under me to pass along. ¹⁵ But I kept on

^a Or, "Fortress." On the north side of the temple. ^b That is, the Eu-phra'tes River. ^c M, a-dam'. ^d Literally, "the Dragon Fountain." MVg. By a correction of the Hebrew text in harmony with LXX, "the Fountain of the Figs." Probably the same as the Well of En-ro'gel. ^e Usually called "the Dung Gate."—LXXVg.

ascending in the torrent valley^o by night and I kept on examining the wall, after which I came back and entered by the Valley Gate^a and so got back.

16 And the deputy rulers^o themselves did not know where I had gone and what I was doing, and to the Jews and the priests and the nobles and the deputy rulers and the rest of the doers of the work I had not yet told anything. ¹⁷ Finally I said to them: "You are seeing the bad plight in which we are,^{*} how Jerusalem is devastated^o and its gates^r have been burned with fire. Come^{*} and let us rebuild the wall of Jerusalem, that we may no longer continue to be a reproach."^{ok} ¹⁸ And I went on to tell them of the handⁿ of my God, how it was good upon me, and also of the king's words that he had said to me.^r At this they said: "Let us get up and we must build." So they strengthened^s their hands for the good work.^t

19 Now when San-bal'lat^u the Hor'o-nite^v and To-bi'ah^y the servant,^z the Am'mon-ite,^{*} and Ge'shem^d the Arabian^e heard of it, they began to deride us^g and look on us despisingly and say: "What is this thing that you are doing? Is it against the king that you are rebelling?"^h ²⁰ However, I replied to them and I said to them: "The God of the heavens^o is the One that will grant us success,^{*} and we ourselves, his servants, shall get up and we must build, but you yourselves have no share,ⁿ nor just claim, nor memorial^{ok} in Jerusalem."

3 And E-li'a-shibⁿ the high priest and his brothers, the priests, proceeded to get up and build the Sheep^o Gate.^r They themselves

n2Ch 17:12
2Ch 26:9
Ne 7:2
r1K1 6:1
sNe 1:3
Ne 2:17
tGe 32:28
Da 1:9
uEzr 5:5
Ezr 6:22
Ezr 7:6
Pr 21:1
vEzr 5:3
Ne 2:7
cJob 39:25
zNe 2:19
Ne 4:1
Isa 15:5
Jer 48:5
dNe 4:3
ePr 30:22
Ec 10:7
fNe 13:1
gNu 22:3
hPs 112:10
iPr 27:4
jEzr 4:4
kEzr 8:32
lEc 32:22
mJos 10:9
nJg 6:27
oJg 9:32
pMt 2:14
qKec 3:7
rAm 5:13
sMic 7:5
tMt 10:16
uPs 51:18
vPs 122:6
wGe 1:24
xEk 22:10
yS2Ch 26:9
zNe 2:17
Ne 3:13
tJos 15:7
fPs 18:16
2Sa 17:17
u2Ki 25:4
Ne 3:14
Ne 12:31
vNe 1:3
wJer 5:10
yLa 1:4
La 2:9
La 4:12
zNe 3:15
Ne 12:37
Ne 3:16

c2Sa 15:23
Jer 31:40
Joh 18:1
a2Ch 26:9
Ne 2:13
Ne 3:13
cEzr 9:2
Ne 4:14
Ne 7:5
Ne 13:11
La 2:2
eLa 2:6
fLa 2:9
gEzr 5:2
hEzr 10:4
k1Sa 11:2
Ne 1:3
Ne 44:13
Jer 24:9
La 3:45
nEzr 7:6
Ezr 7:9
Ezr 7:27
Ezr 7:28
cJob 19:5
rNe 2:8
s2Sa 2:7
lCh 11:10
lCh 19:13
t2Ch 32:5
Ezr 6:22
Hag 1:14
uNe 2:10
Ne 4:1
vIsa 15:5
Jer 48:5
yNe 4:3
zPr 30:22
Ec 10:7
*Ne 13:1
oNe 6:1
dNe 4:7
fJob 30:1
Ps 44:13
Ps 79:4
Ps 80:6
Jer 20:8
*Ezr 4:15
Ne 6:6
Lu 23:2
e2Ch 26:5
Ezr 5:11
Ezr 7:23
*Ps 122:6
Ps 127:1
*Ezr 4:3
Ac 8:21
cZec 6:14
kEx 28:29
Le 2:2
Nu 10:10
nNe 13:28
Ne 13:28
oPs 44:22
rJoh 5:2

sanctified it^s and went setting up its doors, and as far as the Tower^o of Me'ah^{at} they sanctified it, as far as the Tower of Han-an'el.^u ² And at their side the men of Jer'i-cho^v did building. And at their side Zac'cur the son of Im'ri did building.

3 And the Fish Gate^v was what the sons of Has-se-na'ah built; they themselves timbered it^z and then set up its doors,^{*} its bolts and its bars.^o ⁴ And at their side Mer'e-moth^a the son of U-ri'-jah^o the son of Hak'koz did repair work, and at their side Me-shul'lam^t the son of Ber-e-chi'ah^l the son of Me-shez'a-bel did repair work,^o and at their side Za'dok the son of Ba'a-na did repair work. ⁵ And at their side the Te-ko'ites^x did repair work, but their majestic ones^h themselves did not bring the back of their neck^k into the service of their masters.^b

6 And the Gateⁿ of the Old [City] was what Joi'a-da the son of Pa-se'ah and Me-shul'lam the son of Bes-o-dei'ah repaired;^r they themselves timbered it^s and then set up its doors^t and its bolts^u and its bars.^v ⁷ And at their side Mel-a-ti'ah the Gib'e-on-ite^v and Ja'don the Me-ron'-o-thite,^z men of Gib'e-on^{*} and Miz'pah,^o did repair work, for the throne of the governor^a beyond the River.^o ⁸ At his side Uz'zi-el the son of Har-hai'ah, goldsmiths,^t did repair work; and at his side Han-a-ni'ah a member of the ointment mixers^o did repair work, and they proceeded to flagstone Jerusalem as far as the Broad Wall.^x ⁹ And at their side Re-pha'iah the son of Hur, a prince^h of half the district^k of Jerusalem, did re-

^a Literally, "Tower of the Hundred," M. ^b Or, "lord." M, *a-do-nim'*, the plural of *a-dōn'*, possibly to express excellence or majesty.

pair work. ¹⁰ And at their side Je-da'iah the son of Ha-ru'maph did repair work in front of his own house;ⁿ and at his side Hat'tush the son of Hash-ab-nei'ah did repair work.

11 Another measured section was what Mal-chi'jah^l the son of Ha'rim^r and Has'shub the son of Pa'hath-mo'ab^{as} repaired, and also the Tower of the Bake Ovens.^t ¹² And at his side Shal'lum the son of Hal-lo'hesh, a prince^u of half the district^v of Jerusalem, did repair work, he and his daughters.^y

13 The Valley Gate^z was what Ha'nun and the inhabitants of Za-no'ah^{*} repaired; they themselves built it and then set up its doors,^o its bolts^a and its bars,^o also a thousand cubits in the wall as far as the Gate of the Ash-heaps.^{b*} ¹⁴ And the Gate of the Ash-heaps^b was what Mal-chi'jah the son of Re'chab, a prince^o of the district of Beth-hac-che'rem,^{*} repaired; he himself went building it and setting up its doors,^{*} its bolts and its bars.^k

15 And the Fountain Gateⁿ was what Shal'lun^c the son of Col-ho'zeh, a prince^r of the district of Miz'pah,^s repaired; he himself proceeded to build it and to roof it over and to set up its doors,^t its bolts and its bars, and also the wall of the Pool of the Canal^d to the King's Garden^{ov} and as far as the Stairway^y that goes down from the City of David.^z

16 After him Ne-he-mi'ah the son of Az'buk, a prince of half the district of Beth-zur,^{*} did repair work as far as in front of the Burial

nNe 3:23
Ne 3:28
1Ezr 10:31
rEzr 2:32
Ne 7:35
sEzr 2:6
Ezr 8:4
Ezr 10:30
Ne 7:11
Ne 10:14
tNe 12:38
uEx 2:14
1Ki 20:14
2Ki 24:12
1Ch 28:1
2Ch 28:14
2Ch 32:3
Ezr 8:20
vNe 3:9
yEx 35:25
Ac 21:9
Php 4:3
z2Ch 26:9
Ne 2:13
Ne 2:17
*Jos 15:34
Ne 11:30
DJer 16:3
1Ch 22:3
ANe 3:6
2Ch 8:5
2Ch 14:7
*2Ki 25:4
Ne 2:13
Ne 12:31
Jer 52:7
Ezr 12:5
2Ch 32:3
*Jer 6:1
*Jg 16:3
k2Ch 8:5
nNe 12:14
Ne 12:37
r1Ch 28:1
Ezr 8:20
oCa 4:15
sJos 18:26
Jg 20:1
1Ki 15:22
Jer 40:6
t1Ch 22:3
v2Ki 25:4
Jer 39:4
Jer 52:7
yNe 12:37
z2Sa 5:7
*Jos 15:58
2Ch 11:7

^a Meaning "Governor of Mo'ab." ^b LXXVg, "the Dung Gate."
^c "Shal'lum," Sy and some Hebrew manuscripts. ^d Or, "the Pool of She'lah."

Places^d of David and as far as the pool^a that had been made and as far as the House of the Mighty Ones.^a

17 After him the Levites^e did repair work, Re'hum the son of Ba'ni,^e at his side Hashabi'ah, a prince of half the district of Kei'lah,^e did repair work for his district. ¹⁸ After him their brothers did repair work, Bav'vai the son of Hen'a-dad, a prince^f of half the district of Kei'lah.

19 And E'zer the son of Jesh'u-a,^g a prince of Miz'pah,^h proceeded at his side to repair another measured section in front of the going up to the Armory at the Buttress.ⁱ

20 After him Bar'uch the son of Zab'bai^j worked with fervor^k [and] repaired another measured section, from the Buttress^l as far as the entrance of the house of E-li'a-shib^m the high priest.

21 After him Mer'e-moth the son of U-ri'jahⁿ the son of Hak'koz repaired another measured section, from the entrance of the house of E-li'a-shib as far as the end of E-li'a-shib's house.

22 And after him the priests, men of the [Jordan] Basin,^o did repair work. ²³ After them^p Benjamin and Has'shub did repair work in front of their own house.^q After them^r Azari'ah^s the son of Ma-a-sei'ah the son of A-nani'ah did repair work close by his own house. ²⁴ After him Bin'nu-i^t the son of Hen'a-dad repaired another measured section, from the house of Azari'ah as far as the Buttress^u and as far as the corner.

^a Or, "the Gib'bor-im." ^b "Jesus," LXX. ^c Or, "the District." See Genesis 13:12, footnote b. ^d "Him," M.

*2Ch 26:9
Ne 3:19
2Sa 5:11
2Sa 7:1
Ne 12:37
*Jer 32:2
Jer 33:1
Jer 37:21
Jer 39:15

*Ezr 2:3
Ezr 8:3
Ezr 10:25
k1Ch 9:2

Ezr 2:43
Ezr 2:58
Ne 7:46
Ne 10:28
n2Ch 27:3

2Ch 33:14
Ne 11:21
rNe 8:1

Ne 8:3
Ne 12:37
s2Sa 14:2

2Ch 11:6
2Ch 20:20
Am 1:1

oEs 6:9
tNe 3:26
u2Ki 11:16

2Ch 23:15
Jer 31:40
vNe 3:10
Ne 3:23

yNe 13:13
z1Ch 24:14
Ezr 10:20
Ne 11:13

Jer 20:1
11Ch 26:14
2Ch 31:14
Eze 10:19

Eze 11:1
Eze 40:6
*Ne 3:21
oNe 6:18

*Ne 12:44
*Ne 3:8
Ne 3:32
Isa 46:6

*Ac 19:24
Ac 19:27
Ac 19:38
*1Ch 9:2

Ezr 2:43
Ne 7:46
Ne 10:28
#1Ki 10:15

25 [After him] Pa'lal the son of U'zai [did repair work] in front of the Buttress^v and the tower that goes out from the King's House,^w the upper one that belongs to the Courtyard of the Guard.^x After him there was Pe-dai'ah the son of Pa'rosh.^y

26 And the Neth'i-nim^{ak} themselves happened to be dwellers in O'phel;^{an} [they did repair work] as far as in front of the Water Gate^{ao} on the east and the protruding tower.

27 After them^b the Te-ko'ites^{as} repaired another measured section, from in front of the great protruding tower^{at} as far as the wall of O'phel.^{au}

28 Above the Horse^{av} Gate^{aw} the priests did repair work, each one in front of his own house.^{ax}

29 After them^b Za'dok^{ay} the son of Im'mer^{az} did repair work in front of his own house.

And after him She-mai'ah the son of Shec-an-i'ah, the keeper of the East Gate,^{al} did repair work.

30 After him Han-a-ni'ah the son of Shel-e-mi'ah and Ha'nun the sixth son of Za'laph repaired another measured section.^{am}

After him Me-shul'lam^{an} the son of Ber-e-chi'ah did repair work in front of his own hall.^{ao}

31 After him Mal-chi'jah a member^d of the goldsmith' guild^{ap} did repair work as far as the house of the Neth'i-nim^{aq} and the traders,^{ar} in front of the Inspection Gate^{as} and as far as the roof chamber of the corner.

^a Or, "temple slaves." Literally, "given ones," M. *Nathinim*, LXX; *Nathinaei*, Vg. Compare Numbers 3:9, footnote a. ^b "Him," M.

^c Literally, "the Gate of the (Sun) rising," M. ^d Literally, "son," M.

^e Or, more literally, "the Gate of Ham-miph'kad," M.

32^a And between the roof chamber of the corner and the Sheep Gate^k the goldsmiths and the traders did repair work.

4^b Now^b it came about that, as soon as San-bal'latⁿ heard that we were rebuilding the wall, he became angry^{o1} and highly offended^r and he kept deriding^s the Jews. ² And he began to say before his brothers^t and the military force of Sa-mar'i-a, yes, he began to say: "What are the feeble^u Jews doing? Will they depend upon themselves? Will they sacrifice?^v Will they finish up in a day? Will they bring the stones to life out of the heaps of dusty rubbish^y when they are burned?" ³ Now To-bi'ah^z the Am'mon-ite^{*} was alongside him and he went on to say: "Even what they are building, if a fox went up [against it], he would certainly break down their wall of stones."^c

4 Hear,^a O our God, for we have become an object of contempt, and make their reproach^d return upon their own head and give them to the spoil in the land of captivity. ⁵ And do not cover over their error^e and their sin from before you. Let it not be blotted out,^g for they have committed offense against the builders.

6 So we continued building the wall, and the entire wall came to be joined together clear to half its [height], and the people continued to have a heart for working.^h

^a In the right-hand margin of the Hebrew text opposite this verse there is written the Hebrew expression meaning "half of the book," indicating that this is the middle verse of the 685 Hebrew verses of the combined books of Ezra and Nehemiah, showing that, in the Hebrew, the two books were one. ^b In the Hebrew text this is verse 33 of chapter 3.

kNe 3:1
Ne 12:39
Joh 5:2
nNe 2:10
Ne 6:1
Ne 13:28
oJon 4:1
1Ps 2:1
rAc 5:17
sPs 35:16
Ps 44:13
Heb 11:36
tEzr 4:9
u1Sa 14:11
1Sa 17:43
Zec 12:8
vNe 12:27
Ne 12:43
yNe 4:10
Hab 3:2
zNe 2:10
Ne 2:19
Ne 6:1
*Ne 13:1
cPs 91:12
dPs 123:3
e1Sa 17:26
Ps 79:12
Pr 3:34
Ho 12:14
fPs 59:5
Ps 69:27
Ps 109:14
Jer 18:23
2Ti 4:14
gPs 51:1
Ps 51:9
Isa 43:25
Isa 44:22
h1Ch 29:18
2Ch 29:36
2Co 8:16

*Ne 2:10
Ne 6:1
Ne 13:28
kNe 4:3
Ne 6:12
nNe 2:19
rJg 10:7
1Sa 11:2
2K1 24:2
2Ch 20:1
Am 1:13
s1Sa 5:1
2Ch 26:6
Jer 25:20
Am 1:8
Zec 9:8
tEzr 5:8
uPs 2:2
Isa 8:10
Ac 23:12
vPs 50:15
Ps 55:16
yMt 26:41
Lu 21:36
z2Ch 2:18
*Ne 4:2
c2Sa 17:2
Ps 56:6
eEs 7:6
dGe 31:7
Ge 31:41
Nu 14:22
Job 19:3
oEs 9:10
2Ch 32:5
2Ch 25:23
e1Sa 13:19
2K1 3:26
Ca 3:8
x1Ch 12:34
2Ch 26:34
*1K1 21:8
Ne 2:16
Ne 13:17
kEzr 9:2
Ne 7:5
gJob 29:20
nNu 14:9
De 1:29
Isa 20:3
Jos 1:9
2Ch 20:15
Ps 27:1
Mt 10:28
rDe 10:17
1Sa 4:8
Isa 64:1

7 Now^a it came about that, as soon as San-bal'lat^a and To-bi'ah^k and the Arabiansⁿ and the Am'mon-ites^r and the Ash'dod-ites^s heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem had gone forward,^t for the gaps had started to be stopped up, they became very angry. ⁸ And all of them began to conspire^u together to come and fight against Jerusalem and cause me disturbance.^b ⁹ But we prayed^v to our God and kept a guard posted against them day and night on account of them.^y

10 And Judah began to say: "The power of the burden bearer^z has staggered, and there is a great deal of rubbish," and we ourselves are not able to build on the wall." ¹¹ Moreover, our adversaries^o kept saying: "They will not know^c and they will not see until we come right in among them, and we shall certainly kill^e them and put a stop to the work." ¹² And it came about that, whenever the Jews dwelling close by them came in, they proceeded to say to us ten times:^a "[They will come up]^e from all the places where YOU people will return to us." ¹³ So I kept [men] posted at the lowest parts of the place behind the wall^b at the open places,^{*} and I kept the people posted by families with their swords,^g their lances^h and their bows.^o ¹⁴ When I saw [their fear] I immediately rose and said to the noblesⁿ and the deputy rulers^k and the rest of the people: "Do not be afraidⁿ on their account. Jehovah^d the great^r and the

^a Chapter 4 in the Hebrew text begins here. ^b Literally, "cause disturbance to him," M. ^c "They are coming up," LXX; but missing from M. ^d "Jehovah," LXX, "Our God"; VgSy, "Jehovah"; M, A. do.nay'. This is one of the 134 places where the Jewish Sopherim changed the name "Jehovah" in the Hebrew text to read A. do.nay' ("the Lord").

fear-inspiring^s One KEEP in mind, and fight for YOUR brothers,^t YOUR sons and YOUR daughters, YOUR wives and YOUR homes."^u

15 Now it came about that as soon as our enemies heard that it had become known to us, so that The [true] God^a had frustrated their purpose^v and we had all of us gone back to the wall, each one to his work,^y ¹⁶ yes, it came about that from that day forward half of my young men^z were active in the work^{*} and half of them were holding the lances,^² the shields^³ and the bows^⁴ and the coats of mail,^⁵ and the princes^⁶ were behind the whole house of Judah. ¹⁷ As for the builders on the wall and those who were carrying the burden of load bearers,^⁷ [each] one was active in the work with his one hand^⁸ while the other [hand]^{*} was holding the missile.^k ¹⁸ And the builders were girded,ⁿ each one with his sword upon his hip,^r while building,^l and the one to blow^a the ram's-horn^b was alongside me.

19 And I proceeded to say to the nobles^t and the deputy rulers^u and the rest of the people: "The work is large and extensive, and we are spread about upon the wall^v far apart from one another. ²⁰ In the place where YOU hear the sound of the ram's-horn,^b there is where YOU will collect yourselves together to us. Our God himself will fight for us."^y

21 And we were active^z in the work and the other half of them were holding the lances,^{*} from the ascending of the dawn^² until the stars^³ came out.^⁴ ²² Also at that time I said to the people: "Let the men spend the night, each one

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'* for the sake of emphasis. ^b Or, "the sho'phar."

sDe 7:21
Ne 1:5
Job 37:22
Ps 47:2
Ps 65:5
Heb 12:29
12Sa 10:12
uEs 8:11

v2Sa 15:31
Ps 33:10
yMr 13:34
zNe 5:16
*Ps 101:6
²2Ch 11:12
³1Ch 12:2
⁴Ps 3:3
⁵2Ch 26:14
⁶Ezr 10:14
Ne 11:1
⁷Ne 4:10
⁸1Co 16:9
1Co 16:13
*2Co 6:7
Eph 6:11
Php 1:28
2Ti 2:3
2Ti 4:7
k2Ch 23:10
2Ch 32:5
Job 33:18
nDe 1:41
lSa 17:39
2Sa 21:16
r2Sa 20:8
lDa 9:25
sNu 10:9
2Ch 13:12
t1Kl 21:8
Ne 2:16
uEzr 9:2
Ne 7:5
v1Kl 3:1
1Kl 9:15
2Kl 14:13
2Ch 32:18
yEx 14:14
Ex 14:25
De 1:30
Jos 23:10
Zec 14:3
zNe 4:18
*1Ch 12:34
2Ch 26:14
³Job 38:7
⁴Jos 6:15
Jg 19:26
Mt 28:1
⁴Jer 31:35

with his attendant, in the midst of Jerusalem, and they must become for us a guard by night and workers^a by day."^y ²³ As for me^{*} and my brothers^⁷ and my attendants^⁸ and the men of the guard^⁹ who were behind me, we were not taking off our clothes, each one [having] his missile^k in his right hand.^b

5 However, there came to be a great outcry of the peopleⁿ and their wives against their Jewish brothers.^⁷ ² And there were those who were saying: "Our sons^s and our daughters^² we are giving as security^c that we may get grain^t and eat^u and keep alive."^⁷ ³ And there were those who were saying: "Our fields and our vineyards^⁷ and our houses we are giving as security^l that we may get grain during the food shortage."^⁴ And there were those who were saying: "We have borrowed money^² for the king's tribute^v on our fields and our vineyards.^y ⁵ And now our flesh^⁷ is the same as the flesh^z of our brothers; our sons are the same as their sons, and here we are reducing our sons and our daughters to slaves,^{*} and there are some of our daughters already reduced, and there is no power in our hands while our fields and our vineyards belong to others."

6 Now I became very angry^² as soon as I heard their outcry and these words. ⁷ So my heart took consideration within me^a and I began finding fault^b with the nobles and the deputy rulers and went on to say to them:

⁷Ne 4:6
*Ne 10:1
⁷Ne 4:14
*Ne 5:10
Ne 13:19
*1Ch 11:25
k2Ch 23:10
2Ch 32:5

nEx 3:7
Isa 5:7
Lu 18:7
Jas 5:4
⁷Job 6:15
rLe 25:35
De 15:7
⁷Es 2:7
*Ps 127:3
tJob 41:57
⁷Job 14:14
uPs 128:2
Hag 1:6
⁷Ps 107:37
1Ge 47:16

⁷Job 31:39
vDe 28:48
Ezr 4:13
yNe 9:37
⁷Job 2:5
zGe 37:27
Isa 58:7
Ac 17:26
*Ex 21:7
Le 25:39
2Kl 4:1
Mt 18:25

DEX 11:8
Nu 16:15
Ne 13:25
Eph 4:26
⁷Ps 4:4
Ps 27:8
Le 19:15
Le 19:17
2Ch 19:6
1Ti 5:20
Tit 2:15

^a Literally, "work," M. ^b "In his right hand," by a correction of the Hebrew text which is obscure here. Literally, "the waters." ^c "Giving as security," by a slight correction of the Hebrew text. Compare verse 3.

"Usury is what YOU are exacting, each one of his own brother."

Further, I arranged a great assembly on their account.⁹ And I proceeded to say to them: "We ourselves have bought back⁴ our own Jewish brothers who were sold to the nations, as far as it was in our power, and at the same time will YOU yourselves sell YOUR own brothers⁵ and must they be sold to us?"⁶ At this they became speechless and they could not find a word.⁷ And I⁸ went on to say: "The thing that you are doing is not good.⁷ Is it not in the fear⁸ of our God that you should walk because of the reproach⁴ of the nations our enemies?⁹ And also I, my brothers and my attendants are giving money and grain on loan among them. Let us, please, leave off this lending on interest.¹⁰ Please, restore¹¹ to them on this day their fields,¹² their vineyards, their olive groves and their houses, and the hundredth¹³ of the money and the grain, the new wine and the oil that YOU are exacting as interest¹⁴ from them."

12 To this they said: "We shall make restoration,¹⁵ and from them we shall ask nothing back. We shall do precisely as you are saying." So I called the priests and made them swear to do according to this word.¹⁶ Also my bosom I shook out¹⁷ and then said: "In this manner may The [true] God¹⁸ shake out from his house¹⁹ and from his acquired property every man that does not carry out this word, and in this manner may he become shaken out and empty." To this all

^a "I," Mmargin LXXVgSy; "he," M. ^b Or, "one per cent." That is, monthly. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El.o.him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El.o.him'* for the sake of emphasis.

*Ex 22:25
Le 25:36
De 15:2
De 23:19
De 24:10
Ps 15:5
Eze 22:12
*Pr 27:5
*Le 25:48

*Ex 21:16
kRo 14:15
1Co 8:11
nJob 29:10
Job 32:15
Mt 22:12
Ro 3:19
r1Sa 2:24
*Ge 20:11
Ge 22:18
Le 25:36
Ac 9:31
*Es 9:5
tGe 13:8
2Sa 12:14
1Ti 5:14
uEze 36:20
Ro 2:24
Tit 2:5
1Pe 2:12
vEx 22:25
Ps 15:5
Eze 18:8
Eze 18:13
yLe 6:5
1Sa 12:3
2Sa 12:6
zNe 5:3

*2Ch 28:15
Ezr 10:12
Lu 19:8

2Kl 23:3
2Ch 6:22
2Ch 15:14
Ezr 10:5
Jer 34:8
*Mt 10:14
Ac 13:51
Ac 18:6
*1Sa 15:28
Zec 5:4

oJob 30:28
*Nu 5:22
De 27:26
o1Ch 16:36
2Kl 23:3
Ps 50:14
Ps 76:11
Ps119:106
Ec 5:5
*Ne 10:1
kNe 2:1
nNe 13:6
rEzr 4:7
Ezr 8:1
1Ezr 4:14
s1Co 9:4
2Th 3:8
t1Sa 2:15
1Sa 8:15
Pr 29:12
oJob 15:23
u2Co 11:9
2Co 12:13
vGe 42:18
Ne 5:9
Job 31:23
Ps 112:1
Ps 147:11
Pr 16:6
Ec 12:13
Isa 50:10
Lu 18:2
yLu 8:15
Ga 6:9
zNu 16:15
Ac 20:33
1Th 2:6
*2Co 12:17
*Php 2:21
*Ps 23:5
*2Sa 9:7
2Sa 9:13
Isa 32:8
1Pe 4:9
oJob 41:5
*1Kl 4:22
1Pe 4:10
*Ps 37:21
Ps 37:26
*Ge 40:14
Ne 13:14
Ps 25:6
Ps 40:17
Ps 106:4
ePs 18:24
Mt 10:42
Mr 9:41
*Ne 2:10
*Ne 4:3
kNe 2:19
nNe 4:7

the congregation^a said: "Amen!"^b And they began to praise Jehovah.^c And the people proceeded to do according to this word.^d

14 Another thing: From the day that he commissioned me to become their governor^e in the land of Judah,^f from the twentieth^g year to the thirty-second^h year of Ar.ta.xerx'esⁱ the king, twelve years, I myself and my brothers did not eat¹ the bread due the governor.² As for the former governors that were prior to me, they had made it heavy upon the people and they kept taking³ from them for bread⁴ and wine daily⁵ forty silver shekels. Also their attendants themselves domineered over the people. As for me, I did not do that way⁶ on account of the fear of God.⁷ And, what is more, in the work of this wall I took a hand,⁸ and not a field did we acquire,⁹ and all my attendants were collected together there for the work.¹⁰ And the Jews and the deputy rulers, a hundred and fifty men, and those coming in to us from the nations that were around us were at my table.¹¹ As for that which happened to be made ready daily, one bull, six select sheep and birds¹² were made ready for me, and once every ten days every sort of wine in abundance.¹³ And along with this the bread due the governor I did not demand, because the service upon this people was heavy.¹⁴ Do remember for me,¹⁵ O my God, for good, all that I have done in behalf of this people.¹⁶

6 Now it came about that, as soon as it was told to San-bal'lat^a and To-bi'ah^b and to Ge'shem^c the Arabian^d and to the rest of our

^a LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*. ^b Or, "So be it!" ^c "Their governor," LXX; "governor," VgSy and one Hebrew manuscript. ^d "Daily," Vg; "after," M. Probably, "after (at) the rate of."

enemies that I had rebuilt the wall^r and there had not been left in it a gap (although up to that time the doors^a themselves I had not set up in the gates),^t ² San-bal'lat and Ge'shem immediately sent to me, saying: "Do come and let us meet^u together by appointment in the villages of the valley plain of O'no."^v But they were scheming to do me harm.^y ³ So I sent messengers to them,^z saying: "It is a great work that I am doing, and I am not able to go down." Why should the work cease while I take off from it and have to go down to you?"⁴ However, they sent me the same word four times,^a and I kept replying to them with the same word.^b

5 Finally San-bal'lat^c sent his attendant to me with the same word a fifth time, with an open letter in his hand.^d ⁶ There was written in it: "Among the nations it has been heard,^e and Ge'shem^{a*} is saying [it], that you and the Jews are scheming to rebel.^k That is why you are building the wall, and you are becoming a king to them,ⁿ according to these words. ⁷ And there are even prophets^r that you have appointed to call out concerning you throughout Jerusalem, saying, 'There is a king in Judah!'^m And now things like these will be told to the king. So now do come and let us consult together."^t

8 However, I sent to him, saying: "Things such as you are saying have not been brought about,^u but it is out of your own heart that you are inventing them."^v ⁹ For all of them were trying to make us afraid,^y saying: "Their hands^z will drop down from the work so that it will not be done." But now strengthen^b my hands.^c

^a Literally, *Gash.mu'*, M. ^b "Strengthen" (imperative), M; "I strengthened," LXXVgSy.

^rNe 4:6
Da 9:25
aNe 3:1
tNe 3:3
u2Sa 3:27
2Sa 20:9
Ps 37:12
Pr 26:24
v1Ch 8:12
Ne 11:35
yPs 12:2
Ps 37:32
Jer 41:2
Mic 7:5
Lu 20:19
zPr 14:15
Mt 10:16
*Ec 9:10
2Ch 26:16
nDe 18:20
Jer 34:14
rNe 2:10
sEze 13:19
tMic 3:11
uPr 29:5
Isa 51:12
Jer 1:17
Eze 2:6
vJob 5:21
vJas 4:17
yPr 22:1
Ec 7:1
zJer 18:18
Mt 22:15
Ro 15:3
Heb 10:33
*Ne 5:19
Ps 36:11
Ps 140:8
nIsa 8:3
DNe 4:4
Ps 22:1
Ps 63:1
*Ne 4:3
cNe 2:10
ePs 51:18
1Eze 13:17
*Ne 6:7
Isa 9:15
Jer 14:15
eNe 4:1
*Ezr 6:15
*Da 9:25
kNe 2:10
Ne 4:7
Ne 6:1
nEx 14:25
Jos 5:1
Ps 126:2
Ac 5:39
rNe 5:7
Mic 7:3

oPr 11:9
42Kl 9:8
Jer 36:5
Eze 3:24
cPs 12:2
Ps 37:12
Ps 120:2
Pr 26:24
-1Kl 6:5
2Kl 11:3
e2Ch 28:24
2Ch 29:3
*Job 24:16
Joh 3:20
*Pr 28:1
kNu 1:51
2Ch 26:16
2Ch 28:19
nDe 18:20
Jer 34:14
rNe 2:10
sEze 13:19
tMic 3:11
uPr 29:5
Isa 51:12
Jer 1:17
Eze 2:6
vJob 5:21
vJas 4:17
yPr 22:1
Ec 7:1
zJer 18:18
Mt 22:15
Ro 15:3
Heb 10:33
*Ne 5:19
Ps 36:11
Ps 140:8
nIsa 8:3
DNe 4:4
Ps 22:1
Ps 63:1
*Ne 4:3
cNe 2:10
ePs 51:18
1Eze 13:17
*Ne 6:7
Isa 9:15
Jer 14:15
eNe 4:1
*Ezr 6:15
*Da 9:25
kNe 2:10
Ne 4:7
Ne 6:1
nEx 14:25
Jos 5:1
Ps 126:2
Ac 5:39
rNe 5:7
Mic 7:3

10 And I myself entered the house of She-mai'ah^o the son of De-la'iah the son of Me-het'-a-bel while he was shut up.^a And he proceeded to say: "Let us meet^b by appointment at the house of The [true] God,^a within the temple,^c and let us close the doors^d of the temple, for they are coming in to kill you, even by night^e they are coming in to kill you."^f ¹¹ But I said: "Should a man like me run away?" And who is there like me that could enter into the temple and live?^k I shall not enter!"¹² So I investigated and here it was not God that had sent him,ⁿ but he had spoken this prophecy against me as To-bi'ah and San-bal'lat^r themselves had hired him.^s ¹³ For this reason he had been hired^t in order that I might be afraid^o and do that way^u and I should certainly sin^v and it should certainly become in their possession a bad reputation,^y in order that they might reproach me.^z

14 Do remember,^a O my God,^b To-bi'ah^a and San-bal'lat^d according to these deeds of his, and also No-a-di'ah the prophetess^{c1} and the rest of the prophets^c that were continually trying to make me afraid.

15 At length the wall^o came to completion^a on the twenty-fifth [day] of E'lul,^b in fifty-two days.^c

16 And it came about that, as soon as all our enemies^k heard [of it] and all the nations that were around us got to see it, they at once fell very much in their own eyes and they got to know that it was from our Godⁿ that this work had been done. ¹⁷ In those days also the nobles^r

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; "Jehovah," Sy. ^b "E'lul." The post-captivity name of the sixth Jewish month, falling in the second half of August and the first half of September.

of Judah were making numerous their letters that were going to To-bi'ah^a and those of To-bi'ah that were coming in to them. ¹⁸ For many in Judah were sworn^a to him, for a son-in-law he was to Shec-a-ni'ah the son of A'rah,^t and Je-ho-ha'nan his son had himself taken the daughter of Me-shul'lam^u the son of Ber-e-chi'ah.^v ¹⁹ Also good things about him they were continually saying before me.^v And my own words they were continually taking out to him. There were letters that To-bi'ah sent to make me afraid.^z

7 And it came about that, as soon as the wall^q had been rebuilt,^q I at once set up the doors.^a Then there were appointed the gatekeepers^o and the singers^r and the Levites.^s ² And I went on to put in command of Jerusalem Ha-na'ni^r my brother and Han-a-ni'ah the prince of the Castle,^h for he was such a trustworthy^k man^b and fearedⁿ The [true] God^c more than many others. ³ So I^d said to them: "The gates^r of Jerusalem should not be opened until the sun gets hot; and while they are standing by they should shut the doors and bolt [them].^s And station^e guards of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, each one at his own guardpost and each one in front of his own house."^t ⁴ Now the city was wide^f and great and there were few people inside it, and there were no houses built.^u

5 But my God^v put [it] into my heart^v that I should collect together the nobles and the

aNe 2:10
Ne 4:3
Ne 4:7
tEzr 2:5
Ne 7:10
uNe 3:4
vNe 3:30
yPr 28:4
Joh 7:7
Joh 15:19
1Jo 4:5
zNe 6:9
Ne 8:13
Isa 37:10
Ac 4:21
*1Ki 3:1
1Ki 9:15
2Ki 14:13
2Ch 32:18
Ne 4:1
Ne 4:15
Ne 6:15
qNe 3:1
Da 9:25
aNe 3:3
Ne 6:1
q1Ch 23:5
1Ch 26:1
*1Ch 25:7
*2Ch 31:2
*Ezr 3:8
*Ne 1:2
*2Ch 17:12
2Ch 26:9
Ne 2:8
kNu 12:7
Ne 13:13
Ps 101:6
Mt 24:45
1Co 4:2
nGe 42:18
Ex 18:21
2Sa 23:3
Ne 5:15
Pr 16:6
Isa 33:6
r2Ch 25:23
Ne 2:13
Ne 12:39
Re 21:12
tPs 13:19
tPs 127:1
uIsa 58:12
vNe 5:19
Ne 6:14
yEzr 7:27

z1Ch 9:1
Ezr 2:62
*1Ch 4:33
1Ch 5:1
qEzr 5:8
Ezr 6:2
aNe 1:3
*2Ki 24:10
2Ch 36:13
Jer 39:1
Jer 52:4
*2Ki 24:14
2Ki 25:11
2Ch 36:20
Jer 39:9
Jer 52:15
eEzr 2:1
*Ezr 1:11
Ezr 2:2
Hag 1:1
Hag 1:12
Hag 2:4
Zec 4:7
Mt 1:12
*Ezr 3:8
Ezr 5:2
Hag 1:14
Zec 3:1
kEzr 2:2
nEzr 2:3
Ezr 10:25
Ne 10:14
rEzr 2:4
Ezr 8:8
sEzr 2:18
Ne 6:18
tEzr 2:6
Ezr 8:4
Ezr 10:30
Ne 10:14
uEzr 8:9
vEzr 2:7
Ezr 8:7
Ezr 10:26
yEzr 2:8
Ezr 10:27
zEzr 2:9
*Ezr 2:10
*Ezr 10:34
cEzr 2:11
Ezr 8:11
*Ezr 2:12
aEzr 8:12
Ezr 8:12
*Ezr 2:13
*Ezr 2:14
Ezr 8:14
*Ezr 2:15
Ezr 8:6

deputy rulers and the people to get themselves enrolled genealogically² and I proceeded to find the book of genealogical enrollment³ of those who came up at the first. Then I found written in it:

6 These are the sons of the jurisdictional⁴ district^a who came up out of the captivity^a of the exiled people whom Neb-u.chad.nez'zar^o the king of Babylon^b had taken into exile^c and who later returned to Jerusalem and to Judah, each to his own city;⁷ ⁷ those who came in with Ze-rub'-ba-bel,^c Jesh'u-a,^{c*} Ne-he-mi'ah, Az-a-ri'ah,^d Ra-am-i'ah,^e Na-ham'a-ni, Mor'de-cai,^k Bil'shan, Mis-pe-reth,^f Big'vai, Ne'hum,^g Ba'a-nah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel: ⁸ The sons of Pa'rosh,^h two thousand one hundred and seventy-two; ⁹ the sons of Sheph-a-ti'ah,^r three hundred and seventy-two; ¹⁰ the sons of A'rah,^s six hundred and fifty-two; ¹¹ the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab,^t of the sons of Jesh'u-a^e and Jo'ab,^u two thousand eight hundred and eighteen; ¹² the sons of E'lam,^v a thousand two hundred and fifty-four; ¹³ the sons of Zat'tu,^y eight hundred and forty-five; ¹⁴ the sons of Zac'cai,^z seven hundred and sixty; ¹⁵ the sons of Bin'nu-i,^a six hundred and forty-eight; ¹⁶ the sons of Be'-bai,^q six hundred and twenty-eight; ¹⁷ the sons of Az'gad,^a two thousand three hundred and twenty-two; ¹⁸ the sons of Ad-o-ni'kam,^o six hundred and sixty-seven; ¹⁹ the sons of Big'vai,^r two thousand and sixty-seven; ²⁰ the sons of A'din,^o six hundred and fifty-five; ²¹ the sons of

^a Literally, "owners (lords) of an oath," M. ^b Or, "a man of truth," M. ^c "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'* for the sake of emphasis. ^d "I," M^{margin}LXXVgSy; "he," M. ^e "Station," MLXX; "I stationed," Vg and one Hebrew manuscript. ^f Literally, "spacious on both sides," M.

^a "Jurisdictional district." M, *m'di-nah'*; Vg, "province." ^b "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^c "Jesus," LXX. ^d "Se-rai'ah" at Ezra 2:2. ^e "Re-el-ai'ah" at Ezra 2:2. ^f "Mis'par" at Ezra 2:2. ^g "Re'hum" at Ezra 2:2.

A'ter,^a of Hez-e-ki'ah, ninety-eight; ²² the sons of Ha'shum,^a three hundred and twenty-eight; ²³ the sons of Be'zai,^k three hundred and twenty-four; ²⁴ the sons of Ha'riph,ⁿ a hundred and twelve; ²⁵ the sons of Gib'e-on,^r ninety-five; ²⁶ the men of Beth'le-hem^s and Ne-to'phah,^t a hundred and eighty-eight; ²⁷ the men of An'athoth,^u a hundred and twenty-eight; ²⁸ the men of Beth-az'ma-veth,^v forty-two; ²⁹ the men of Kir'i-ath-je'a-rim,^y Che-phi'rah^z and Be'er'oth,^a seven hundred and forty-three; ³⁰ the men of Ra'mah^q and Ge'ba,^a six hundred and twenty-one; ³¹ the men of Mich'mas,^v a hundred and twenty-two; ³² the men of Beth'el' and A'i,^o a hundred and twenty-three; ³³ the men of the other Ne'bo,^a fifty-two; ³⁴ the sons of the other E'lam,^a a thousand two hundred and fifty-four; ³⁵ the sons of Ha'rim,^k three hundred and twenty; ³⁶ the sons of Jer'i-cho,ⁿ three hundred and forty-five; ³⁷ the sons of Lod,^r Ha'did^s and O'no,^t seven hundred and twenty-one; ³⁸ the sons of Se-na'ah,^u three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 The priests: The sons of Je-da'iah^v of the house of Jesh'u-a,^a nine hundred and seventy-three; ⁴⁰ the sons of Im'mer,^y a thousand and fifty-two; ⁴¹ the sons of Pash'hur,^z a thousand two hundred and forty-seven; ⁴² the sons of Ha'rim,^a a thousand and seventeen.

43 The Levites: The sons of Jesh'u-a,^a of Kad'mi-el,^q of the sons of Ho'de-vah,^a seventy-four. ⁴⁴ The singers,^l the sons of A'saph,^o a hundred and forty-eight. ⁴⁵ The gatekeepers,^a the sons of Shal'lum,^o the sons of A'ter,^a the sons of Tal'mon,^a the sons of Ak'kub,^k the sons of

*Ezr 2:16
 *Ezr 2:19
 Ezr 10:33
 Ne 10:18
 kEzr 2:17
 nEzr 2:18
 rJos 11:19
 2Sa 21:2
 Ezr 2:20
 Ne 3:7
 sGe 35:19
 Ru 1:19
 1Ch 2:51
 Mt 2:6
 t2Sa 23:28
 1Ch 2:54
 Ezr 2:22
 Jer 40:8
 uJos 21:18
 Ezr 2:23
 Isa 10:30
 Jer 1:1
 Jer 11:21
 vEzr 2:24
 yJos 9:17
 Jg 18:12
 zJos 18:26
 Ezr 2:25
 *Jos 18:25
 2Sa 23:37
 tEzr 2:26
 aJos 18:24
 Zec 14:10
 o1Sa 13:5
 Ezr 2:27
 Isa 10:28
 *Jg 21:19
 Ezr 2:28
 sJos 7:2
 *Ezr 2:29
 *Ezr 2:31
 kEzr 2:32
 nEzr 2:34
 rNe 11:35
 sEzr 2:33
 tNe 6:2
 uEzr 2:35
 vEzr 2:36
 yEzr 2:37
 z1Ch 9:12
 Ezr 10:22
 *1Ch 24:8
 Ezr 2:39
 *Ezr 3:9
 tEzr 2:40
 1Ch 6:39
 Ezr 2:41
 1Ch 25:7
 1Ch 26:1
 *Jer 35:4
 *Ezr 2:42
 1Ch 9:17
 Ne 11:19
 kNe 12:25

*Ezr 2:42

nJos 9:27
1Ch 9:2
Ezr 2:58
rEzr 2:43
sEzr 2:44

tEzr 2:45

uEzr 2:46

vEzr 2:47

yEzr 2:48

zEzr 2:60

*Ezr 2:49

cEzr 2:50

dEzr 2:51

eEzr 2:52

*Ezr 2:53

eJg 4:2

Jg 4:22

Jg 5:26

*Ezr 2:54

*1K1 9:21

Ne 11:3

kEzr 2:55

nEzr 2:56

rEzr 2:57

sJos 9:21

Jos 9:23

Jos 9:27

1Ch 9:2

Ezr 2:58

Ne 3:26

t1K1 9:21

Ezr 2:55

uEzr 2:59

vEzr 2:60

Ha-ti'ta,^a the sons of Sho'bai,^a a hundred and thirty-eight.

46 The Neth'i-nim:^a The sons of Zi'ha,^r the sons of Ha-su'pha,^r the sons of Tab-ba'oth,^r ⁴⁷ the sons of Ke'ros,^s the sons of Si'a,^o the sons of Pa'don,^s ⁴⁸ the sons of Le-ba'nah,^t the sons of Hag'a-bah,^t the sons of Sal'mai,^u ⁴⁹ the sons of Ha'nan,^u the sons of Gid'del,^v the sons of Ga'har,^v ⁵⁰ the sons of Re-a'iah,^v the sons of Re'zin,^y the sons of Ne-ko'da,^z ⁵¹ the sons of Gaz'zam,^y the sons of Uz'za,^a the sons of Pa-se'ah,^a ⁵² the sons of Be'sai,^a the sons of Me-u'nim,^q the sons of Ne-phush'e-sim,^c ⁵³ the sons of Bak'buk,^a the sons of Ha-ku'pha,^a the sons of Har'hur,^a ⁵⁴ the sons of Baz'lith,^o the sons of Me-hi'da,^o the sons of Har'sha,^o ⁵⁵ the sons of Bar'kos,^a the sons of Sis'e-ra,^o the sons of Te'mah,^a ⁵⁶ the sons of Ne-zi'ah,^a the sons of Ha-ti'pha.^a

57 The sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon:^a The sons of So'tai,^k the sons of So-phe'reth,^k the sons of Pe-ri'da,^{ek} ⁵⁸ the sons of Ja'a-la,ⁿ the sons of Dar'kon,ⁿ the sons of Gid'del,ⁿ ⁵⁹ the sons of Sheph-a-ti'ah,^r the sons of Hat'til,^r the sons of Po'che-reth-haz-ze-ba'im,^r the sons of A'mon.^r ⁶⁰ All the Neth'i-nim^a and the sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon^t were three hundred and ninety-two.

61 And these were the ones going up from Tel-me'lah,^u Tel-har'sha,^u Che'rubb,^u Ad'don^u and Im'mer,^u and they were not able to tell the house of their fathers and their origin,^s whether they were of Israel: ⁶² the sons of De-la'iah,^v the sons

^a Or, "temple slaves." Literally, "given ones," M. Compare Numbers 3:9, footnote a. ^b "Si'a-ha" at Ezra 2:44. ^c "Ne-phu'sim" at Ezra 2:50. ^d "Baz'luth" at Ezra 2:52. ^e "Pe-ru'da" at Ezra 2:55. ^f "A'mi" at Ezra 2:57. ^g Literally, "seed," M.

of To-bi'ah,^v the sons of Ne-ko'da,^v six hundred and forty-two. ⁶³ And of the priests:^z the sons of Ha-bai'ah,^{*} the sons of Hak'koz,[□] the sons of Bar-zil'lai,^{*} who took a wife from the daughters of Bar-zil'lai[^] the Gil'e-ad-ite and came to be called by their name. ⁶⁴ These were the ones that looked for their register, to establish their genealogy publicly, and it was not found,[◊] so that they were disqualified for the priesthood.⁺ ⁶⁵ Consequently the Tir-sha'tha[^][Ⓢ] said to them that they should not eat^{*} from the most holy things until the priest with U'rim⁺ and Thum'mim^k stood up.

66 The entire congregation^b as one group was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,ⁿ ⁶⁷ apart from their men slaves^r and their slave girls, these being seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven,^s and they had two hundred and forty-five^c male^t singers and female^u singers. [⁶⁸ Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five.]^{dv} ⁶⁹ The camels^y were four hundred and thirty-five. The asses^z were six thousand seven hundred and twenty.*

70 And there was a part of the heads[□] of the paternal[^] houses that gave to the work.[◊] The Tir-sha'tha[^] himself gave to the treasure a thousand gold drachmas,^e fifty basins,^{fo} five hundred and thirty priests' robes.* ⁷¹ And there were some of the heads of the paternal houses that gave to the treasure for the work twenty thousand gold drachmas^e and two thousand two

* The Persian title for a governor of a jurisdictional district. ^b LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*. ^c Only two hundred at Ezra 2: 65. ^d Some Hebrew manuscripts and LXXVg add these words, as found in Ezra 2: 66. ^e Or, "daries." See 1 Chronicles 29: 7, footnote b. ^f Or, "bowls."

#Ezr 2:69

kJob 34:19

n1Ch 24:6

r1Ch 24:31

s1Ch 26:1

t1Ch 25:7

u1Ch 9:2

vEzr 2:58

yNu 11:20

zEx 23:16

Le 23:24

Ezr 3:1

zEzr 2:70

*Jg 20:1

Ac 2:46

Ac 4:32

□Ne 3:26

Ne 8:3

Ne 12:37

^Ezr 7:6

Ezr 7:11

1Jer 8:8

^2Ch 34:15

Isa 8:20

*De 4:5

De 31:9

^De 28:1

*De 17:18

De 31:12

Mal 2:7

*De 31:12

2Ch 17:9

Ac 15:21

k1Pe 3:7

nIsa 28:9

rLe 23:24

Nu 29:1

sLu 4:16

Ac 13:15

Ac 13:27

Ac 15:21

tNe 3:26

uAc 20:11

Ac 28:23

vDe 5:1

Mr 12:37

Lu 8:13

yAc 16:14

Ac 17:11

1Th 2:13

Heb 2:1

z2Ch 6:13

*Ne 10:22

□Ne 12:41

^Ne 12:42

hundred silver mi'nas.^{a#} ⁷² And what the rest of the people^k gave was twenty thousand gold drachmas^b and two thousand silver mi'nas^a and sixty-seven priests' robes.

73 And the priestsⁿ and the Levites^r and the gatekeepers^s and the singers^t and some of the people and the Neth'i-nim^{cu} and all Israel took up dwelling in their cities.^v When the seventh month arrived,^y the sons of Israel were then in their cities.^z

8 And all the people proceeded to gather themselves as one man^{*} at the square that was before the Water Gate.[□] Then they said to Ez'ra[^] the copyist^l to bring the book[◊] of the law of Moses,⁺ which Jehovah had commanded Israel.[Ⓢ] ² Accordingly Ez'ra the priest^{*} brought the law before the congregation[^][Ⓢ] of men as well as of women^k and of all intelligent enough to listen,ⁿ on the first day of the seventh month.^r ³ And he continued to read^s aloud from it before the square that is before the Water Gate,^t from day-break^u till noon, in front of the men and the women and the other intelligent ones, and the ears^v of all the people were [attentive]^y to the book of the law. ⁴ And Ez'ra the copyist kept standing upon a wooden podium,^z which they had made for the occasion,^e and there were standing alongside him Mat-ti-thi'ah and She'ma and A-nai'ah^{*} and U-ri'ah and Hil-ki'ah and Ma-a-sei'ah[□] to his right hand, and at his left Pe-dai'ah and Mish'a-el and Mal-chi'jah[^] and

^a Sixty mi'nas = 1 talent. See 1 Kings 20: 39, footnote a. ^b Or, "daries." See 1 Chronicles 29: 7, footnote b. ^c Or, "temple slaves." Literally, "given ones." Compare Numbers 3: 9, footnote a. ^d LXX, *ek.kle.si'a*. ^e Literally, "word, saying, or, thing."

Ha'shum^o and Hash-bad'da-nah, Zech-a-ri'ah [and] Me-shul'am.

5 And Ez'ra proceeded to open^t the book^o before the eyes of all the people, for he happened to be above all the people, and as he opened it all the people stood up.^o Then Ez'ra blessed^t Jehovah The [true] God,^a the great One, at which all the people answered, "Amen! Amen!"^k with the lifting up of their hands.ⁿ They then bowed low^r and prostrated^s themselves to Jehovah^o with [their] faces to the earth.^t And Jesh'u-a^{bu} and Ba'ni^v and She-re-bi'ah,^u Ja'min, Ak'kub, Shab'be-thai,^v Ho-di'ah, Ma-a-sei'ah,^z Ke-li'ta,^{*} Aza-ri'ah, Jo'za-bad,^l Ha'nan,^o Pe-la-iah,^o even the Levites, were explaining the law to the people,^{ca} while the people were in a standing position.^s And they continued reading aloud from the book, from the law of The [true] God,^d it being expounded,^e and there being a putting^f of meaning [into it], and they continued making explanation in the reading.^g

9 And Ne-he-mi'ah,^{*} that is, the Tir-sha'tha,^o and Ez'ra^t the priest, and the Levites^h who were instructing the people proceeded to say to all the people: "This very day is holy to Jehovah^o YOUR God.^k Do not mourn^o or weep."ⁿ For all the people were weeping as they were hearing the words of the law.^r And he went on to say to them: "Go, eat the fatty things and drink the sweet things,^s and send portions^t to the one for whom nothing has

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*. ^b "Jesus," LXX. ^c Or, "instructing the people in the law." ^d "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^e Or, "interpreted." ^f "Putting." The verb in the Hebrew is in the infinitive absolute here, hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

been prepared, for this day is holy to our Lord,^a and do not feel hurt, for the joy of Jehovah is YOUR stronghold."^u And the Levites were trying to still^v all the people to be silent, saying: "Keep quiet! for this day is holy, and do not feel hurt."^z So all the people went away to eat and drink and to send out portions^y and to carry on a great rejoicing,^z for they had understood the words that had been made known to them.^z

13 And on the second day the heads of the fathers of all the people,^c the priests and the Levites, gathered themselves together to Ez'ra^t the copyist, even to gain insight into the words of the law.^o Then they found written in the law which Jehovah had commanded by means of Moses that the sons of Israel should dwell in booths^o during the festival^o in the seventh month,^o and that they should make proclamation^o and cause a call to pass throughout all their cities^c and throughout Jerusalem,^h saying: "Go out to the mountainous^o region^k and bring in olive^o leaves and the leaves of oil treesⁿ and myrtle leaves and palm leaves^r and the leaves of branchy trees to make booths, according to what is written."

16 And the people proceeded to go out and bring [them] in and make booths for themselves, each one upon his own roof^s and in their courtyards and in the courtyards^t of the house of The [true] God^b and in the square^u of the Water Gate^v and in the square of the Gate of E'phra-im.^v Thus all the congregation^o of those who had come back from the captivity

uPs 28:8

vNu 13:30

vEs 9:19

Lu 11:41

zPs 126:2

*Ne 8:8

Job 23:12

Ps 19:8

Ps 119:14

Ps 119:104

Ps 119:111

Ps 119:130

Pr 2:10

Jer 15:16

Lu 24:32

o2Ch 30:23

Mr 6:34

*Ezr 7:11

*Ne 8:7

Lu 24:32

*Ps 81:3

*Le 23:42

De 16:13

Zec 14:16

Joh 7:2

*Le 23:34

*Job 15:28

*Le 23:4

*Ps 2:6

*De 16:16

*Ps 52:8

KJg 9:48

I Ge 8:11

nLe 23:40

rJoh 12:13

Re 7:9

sDe 22:8

2Sa 11:2

Jer 19:13

Jer 32:29

t1K1 6:36

1K1 7:12

2Ch 4:9

2Ch 20:5

2Ch 33:5

uNe 8:1

vNe 8:26

Ne 8:3

Ne 12:37

*Ps 60:7

y2K1 14:13

Ne 12:39

^a "Our Lord." M, *A.do.nim'* with the pronominal suffix for "our"; VgSy, "Jehovah." ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^c "Ec.cle'si.a," LXXVg.

made booths and took up dwelling in the booths,^z for the sons of Israel had not done¹ that way from the days of Joshua^a the son of Nun* until that day,^q so that there came to be very great rejoicing.^a ¹⁸ And there was a reading aloud of the book of the law of The [true] God^b day by day,^o from the first day until the last day,⁺ and they went on holding the festival seven days, and on the eighth day there was a solemn assembly according to the rule.^o

9 And on the twenty-fourth* day of this month* the sons of Israel^k gathered themselves together with fastingⁿ and with sackcloth^{or} and dirt^s upon themselves. ² And the seed of Israel proceeded to separate^t themselves from all the foreigners,^{cu} and to stand and make confession^{ov} of their own sins^v and the errors of their fathers.^z ³ Then they rose up at their place* and they read aloud from the book of the law^w of Jehovah^o their God a fourth part of the day,[^] and a fourth part they were making confession[^] and bowing down to Jehovah their God.*

4 And Jesh'u-a^d and Ba'ni,^o Kad'mi-el,* Sheb-a-ni'ah, Bun'ni, She-re-bi'ah,* Ba'ni [and] Che-na'ni proceeded to rise on the platform^k of the Levites and cry out with a loud voiceⁿ to Jehovah their God. ⁵ And the Levites Jesh'u-a^d and Kad'mi-el, Ba'ni, Hash-ab-nei'ah, She-re-bi'ah, Ho-di'ah, Sheb-a-ni'ah [and] Peth-a-hi'ah went on to say: "RISE, bless^s Jehovah YOUR God from everlasting to everlasting.^t And let them

^a *Ye-shu'a'*, M; "Jesus," LXX. Compare Joshua 1:1, footnote b.
^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^c Literally, "sons of foreignness (or, a foreign country)," M. ^d "Jesus," LXX.

^eEs 1:4
^uEx 15:11
^{Ps} 72:19
^{Ps} 145:5
^oJob 38:33
^v1K1 8:27
^{2K1} 19:15
^{Ps} 106:2
^oPs 24:10
^oJob 38:16
^yDe 6:4
^{2K1} 19:19
^{Isa} 37:16
^zGe 1:1
^{Ps} 146:6
^{Re} 14:7
^{*De} 10:14
^{1K1} 8:27
^oGe 2:1
[^]Ge 2:4
^oIsa 45:18
^{+Ge} 1:10
^oGe 1:20
^{*Ps} 36:6
^{*1K1} 22:19
^{Ps} 103:21
^kGe 12:1
ⁿGe 11:31
^rGe 17:5
^sGe 22:12
^tGe 12:2
^oGe 22:18
^uGe 15:18
^vGe 15:6
^yEx 2:25
^{Ac} 7:34
^oPs 25:18
^zEx 14:10
^{*Ex} 7:9
^{Ps} 78:12
^{Ps} 105:27
^{Ac} 7:36
^oEx 5:2
^{Ex} 10:3
^{Ex} 18:11
[^]Ex 9:16
^{Jos} 2:10
^{Ps} 83:13
^{Ro} 9:17
^oEx 14:21
^{Ps} 78:13
^{+Ps} 14:22
^{Ps} 66:6
^oEx 15:1
^{Ps} 106:11
^{Heb} 11:29
^{*Ex} 15:5
^{*Ex} 15:10
^kEx 13:21

bless your glorious^o name,^u which is exalted^v above all blessing and praise.

6 "You are Jehovah alone,^y you yourself have made the heavens,^z [even] the heaven^o of the heavens,* and all their army,^o the earth^a and all that is upon it,^o the seas^o and all that is in them,^o and you are preserving all of them alive,^x and the army* of the heavens are bowing down to you. ⁷ You are Jehovah The [true] God,^a who chose A'bram^k and brought him out of Ur of the Chal-de'ansⁿ and constituted his name Abraham.^r ⁸ And you found his heart faithful before you,^s so there was a contracting^b of the covenant^t with him to give [him] the land of the Ca'naan-ites, the Hit'tites, the Am'-or-ites and the Per'iz-zites and the Jeb'u-sites and the Gir'ga-shites, to give [it] to his seed,^u and you proceeded to carry out your words, because you are righteous.^v

9 "So you saw the affliction^o of our forefathers in Egypt,^y and their outcry at the Red Sea you heard.^z ¹⁰ Then you gave signs and wonders against Phar'ao^h and all his servants and all the people of his land,* for you knew that they acted presumptuously against them,^q and you proceeded to make a name^a for yourself as at this day. ¹¹ And the sea you split before them,^o so that they crossed over through the midst of the sea on the dry land,* and their pursuers you hurled into the depths^o like a stone^x in the strong waters.^u ¹² And by a pillar of cloud you led them by day,^k and by a pillar of fire

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*, the definite article *ha* ("The") preceding the title *El-o-him'* for the sake of emphasis. ^b "Contracting." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

by night,^a to light^r up for them the way in which they should go.^s ¹³ And upon Mount Si'nai^o you came down^t and spoke with them out of heaven^u and went on to give them upright judicial^o decisions^v and laws of truth,^y good regulations^z and commandments.* ¹⁴ And your holy sabbath^q you made known to them, and commandments and regulations^o and a law you commanded^o them by means of Moses your servant.* ¹⁵ And bread from heaven you gave them for their hunger,^o and waters out of the crag you brought forth to them for their thirst,* and you went on to say to them to enter^o and possess the land that you had lifted your hand [in an oath] to give to them.^k

¹⁶ "And they themselves, even our forefathers, acted presumptuouslyⁿ and proceeded to harden their neck^r and they did not listen to your commandments. ¹⁷ So they refused to listen^o and they did not remember^t your wonderful acts that you performed with them, but they hardened their neck^u and appointed a head^v to return to their servitude in Egypt.^a But you are a God^b of acts of forgiveness,^y gracious^z and merciful,* slow to anger^q and abundant^a in loving-kindness,^o and you did not leave them.^o ¹⁸ Yes, when they had made for themselves a molten statue of a calf^o and began to say, 'This is your God^d who led^e you up out of Egypt,'^o

^a "In Egypt," LXX and some Hebrew manuscripts; "in their rebellion," M. ^b "God." *Elo'ah*, M; of which *Elo.him'* is the plural. ^c Or, "loyal love." ^d "God." M, *Elo.him'*, the plural number of *Elo'ah*, but referred to by the singular demonstrative pronoun "this" (*zeh*, Hebrew), hence being only the plural of excellence and divine powers. Vg, *De'us*; LXX, "gods" (*hoi theoi*). Compare Exodus 32:4, footnote d. ^e "Led." This Hebrew verb is in the singular number, showing that *Elo.him'* here is singular in meaning.

nPs 78:14
Ps 105:39
rEx 14:20
sPs 107:7
oPs 68:8
tEx 19:11
De 33:2
oJob 34:4
uEx 20:1
De 4:10
De 18:16
Heb 12:19
vDe 4:1
yEx 34:6
De 4:8
oJob 38:12
zDe 12:1
*De 6:1
oEx 16:29
qNu 15:32
*Le 27:34
oEx 16:4
*Ex 17:8
*Nu 13:2
kGe 15:18
Ge 22:16
nNu 14:44
rDe 9:6
sNu 14:2
Nu 14:11
Nu 14:41
tPs 78:11
uDe 31:27
vNu 14:4
Ac 7:39
yNu 14:18
Ps 86:5
zEx 22:27
Ps 103:8
*De 4:31
Ps 78:38
oJob 34:4
Ps 145:8
Joe 2:13
*Ex 34:6
*1KI 6:13
1KI 8:57
Ps 106:43
*Ex 32:1
De 9:12
oPs 29:6
*Ex 32:4
Ps 106:19

*Eze 20:7
*Nu 14:20
1Sa 12:22
kEx 40:38
nNu 9:15
Nu 14:14
Isa 4:5
rNu 11:17
Nu 11:25
sEx 16:15
Jos 5:12
tNu 20:8
De 8:15
Ps 105:41
Ps 78:24
oPs 78:24
uEx 16:35
Nu 14:33
De 2:7
vPs 34:10
yDe 24:5
zDe 8:4
Jos 10:5
Jos 12:1
Ps 105:44
oJos 11:23
*Nu 21:23
De 2:31
*Nu 21:26
*Nu 21:33
Ps 135:11
oDe 3:13
Ps 136:20
*Ge 15:5
Ge 22:17
1Ch 27:23
*Jos 3:17
kGe 12:7
Ge 13:15
Ge 15:18
Ge 17:8
Ge 26:3
nNu 14:31
rJos 21:43
Jos 21:45
sJos 18:1
tJos 24:11
u1Ch 22:18
vJos 12:7
yPs 44:2
zPs 11:16
Jos 11:20
*Nu 13:28
De 3:5
De 9:1
oDe 8:7
Eze 20:6
*De 19:1
*De 6:11
*Nu 16:14
eJos 24:13
*De 20:19
*De 8:10
kHo 13:6
nDe 32:15
Isa 6:10
rJer 31:14

and they went on to commit great acts of disrespect,* ¹⁹ you, even you, in your abundant mercy did not leave them in the desert.* The pillar of cloud itself did not depart from over them by day to lead them in the way,^k nor the pillar of fire by night to light up for them the way in which they should go.ⁿ ²⁰ And your good spirit^r you gave to make them prudent, and your manna^o you did not hold back from their mouth,^s and water you gave them for their thirst.^t ²¹ And for forty^u years you provided them with food in the wilderness. They lacked nothing,^v Their very garments did not wear out,^y and their feet themselves did not become swollen.*

²² "And you proceeded to give them kingdoms^o and peoples and to apportion them piece by piece,^q so that they took possession of the land of Si'hon,^a even the land of the king of Hesh'bon,^o and the land of Og^r the king of Ba'shan.^o ²³ And their sons you made as many as the stars of the heavens.* Then you brought them into the land^o which you had promised to their forefathers^k that [they] should enter to take possession. ²⁴ So their sonsⁿ came in and took the land in possession,^r and you proceeded to subdue before them the inhabitants of the land,^s the Ca'naan-ites,^t and to give them into their hand,^u even their kings^v and the peoples of the land,^y to do with them according to their liking.^z ²⁵ And they went capturing fortified cities^o and a fat soil^q and taking in possession houses full of all good things,^a cisterns hewn out,^o vineyards^r and olive groves^o and trees^r for food in abundance, and they began to eat^o and to be satisfied^k and to grow fatⁿ and to luxuriate in your great goodness.*

26 "However, they became disobedient^a and rebelled against you^t and kept casting your law behind their back,^u and your own prophets they killed,^v who bore witness against them to bring them back to you,^v and they went on committing acts of great disrespect.^z 27 For this you gave them into the hand of their adversaries,^{*} who kept causing them distress,[□] but in the time of their distress they would cry out to you^Δ and you yourself would hear from the very heavens[◊] and in accord with your abundant mercy[†] you would give them saviors[◊] who would save them out of the hand of their adversaries."

28 "But as soon as they were at rest they would again do what is bad before you[†] and you would leave them to the hand of their enemies, who would tread them down.^k Then they would returnⁿ and call to you for aid^r and you yourself would hear from the very heavens[◊] and deliver them in accord with your abundant mercy, time and again.^t 29 Although you would bear witness^u against them to bring them back to your law,^v they themselves even acted presumptuously^v and did not listen to your commandments,^z and against your own judicial decisions^{*} they sinned,[□] which, if a man^a will do, then he must live by means of them.^{bΔ} And they kept giving a stubborn shoulder[◊] and their neck they hardened^r and they did not listen.[◊] 30 But you were indulgent with them for many years^{*} and kept bearing witness[†] against them by your spirit^k by means of your prophets,ⁿ and they did not give ear.^r Finally you gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.^s 31 And in your abundant mercy you did not make an ex-

^a Or, "an earthling." M, *a-dam*. ^b Or, "live in them."

sJg 2:12
tPs 78:56
u1K1 14:9
De 31:6
Ps 50:17
v1K1 18:4
y2Ch 36:15
z2K1 21:11
Ps 106:38
Jg 2:14
Jg 3:8
2Ch 36:17
Ps 106:41
Da 9:11
□De 31:17
ΔDe 4:29
Jg 3:15
Jg 10:10
z2Ch 6:25
Ex 34:6
Jg 2:18
Jg 3:9
Ps 3:15
2K1 13:5
Lu 2:11
1Sa 12:11
2K1 14:27
Ob 21
Jg 2:19
Jg 3:12
kG 4:2
Jg 6:1
nDe 1:45
De 30:2
Ne 1:9
rJg 6:7
Ps 106:44
s1K1 8:34
1K1 8:39
Isa 63:15
tPs 106:43
uDe 4:26
De 31:21
2Ch 24:19
vDe 31:26
2K1 17:13
yEx 18:11
Nu 14:44
Jer 50:29
zDe 5:29
□De 12:1
cJg 10:15
ΔLe 18:5
Ro 10:5
zSee 7:11
*Jer 7:26
*Jer 17:23
*Ps 36:10
*2K1 17:13
kNe 9:20
Isa 63:10
n2Ch 36:16
rJer 25:4
sIsa 42:24
Jer 40:3

tJer 5:18
Eze 14:22
uDe 4:31
De 31:6
1K1 6:13
vEx 34:6
2K1 13:23
y2Ch 30:9
Ps 103:8
zDe 7:21
Ps 47:2
*Ge 49:25
□De 10:17
Ne 4:14
□Ps 83:8
ΔDe 7:9
1K1 8:23
□Da 9:4
Mlc 7:18
*Jos 7:11
*2K1 23:33
*2K1 24:14
*2Ch 36:14
Jer 34:19
kJer 8:1
n2K1 22:13
r2K1 17:6
Isa 7:17
sEzr 9:13
tGe 18:25
Ps119:137
u1K1 17:24
vLe 26:41
y1K1 14:16
z2Ch 12:6
*1Sa 2:12
□Ps 106:6
z2Ch 34:21
*Jer 29:19
*2K1 17:15
*2K1 17:13
*1K1 11:35
1K1 14:8
*De 28:47
kDe 8:10
nDe 32:15
rDe 30:17
sDe 28:48
t2Ch 12:8
Ezr 9:9
vDe 28:33
yEzr 4:13
yNe 1:6
zLe 26:17
De 28:48
*Ne 5:8
□Ge 35:3
Ge 42:21
1K1 1:29

termination of them^t or leave them,^u for you are a God^a gracious^v and merciful.^v

32 "And now, O our God, the great,^z mighty[†] and fear-inspiring^{b□} God,^a keeping the covenant^Δ and loving-kindness,[◊] do not let all the hardship that has found us,^{*} our kings,[◊] our princes^{*} and our priests[†] and our prophets^k and our forefathersⁿ and all your people from the days of the kings of Ass.yr'i.a[◊] down to this day,^r seem little before you.^s 33 And you are righteous^t as regards all that has come upon us, for truth^u is what you have performed, but we are the ones that have acted wickedly.^v 34 As for our kings,^v our princes,^z our priests^{*} and our forefathers,[□] they have not performed your law,^Δ nor paid attention to your commandments[◊] or to your testimonies^{d†} with which you bore witness[◊] against them. 35 And they themselves—during their[◊] kingdom[†] and amid your abundant good things[†] that you gave to them and in the broad and fat land^k that you made available for them they did not serve youⁿ and did not turn back from their bad practices.^r 36 Look! we are today slaves,^s and, as for the land that you gave to our forefathers to eat its fruitage and its good things, look! we are slaves upon it,^t 37 and its produce is abounding^u for the kings^v that you have put over us because of our sins,^v and over our bodies they are ruling^z and over our domestic animals, according to their liking,^{*} and we are in great distress.^{f□}

38 "So in view of all this we are contracting[†]

^a "God." M, *El*. ^b Or, "reverend." ^c Or, "loyal love." ^d Or, "reminders; exhortations." ^e "Their," MVg; "your," LXXSy and two Hebrew manuscripts. ^f In the Hebrew text chapter 9 ends here. ^g Literally, "cutting," M.

a trustworthy arrangement,^a both in writing and attested by the seal^o of our princes,^a our Levites [and] our priests.”^o

10 Now attesting it by seal^o there were: Ne-he-mi'ah^o the Tir-sha'tha,^o the son of Hac-a-li'ah,^k

And Zed-e-ki'ah,^o Se-rai'ah,^o Aza-ri'ah, Jeremiah,^o Pash'hur,^o Ama-ri'ah, Mal'chi'jah,^o Hat'tush, Sheb-a-ni'ah, Mal'luch,^o Ha'rim,^o Mer'e-moth,^o O-ba-di'ah,^o Daniel,^o Gin'ne-thon, Bar'uch,^o Me-shul'lam, A-bi'jah, Mij'a-min,^o Ma-azi'ah, Bil'gai [and] She-mai'ah, these being the priests.

9 Also the Levites: Jesh'u-a^o the son of Aza-ni'ah, Bin'nu-iz^o of the sons of Hen'a-dad,^o Kad'mi-el^o and their brothers Sheb-a-ni'ah,^o Ho-di'ah,^o Ke-li'ta,^o Pe-la'iah,^o Ha'nan,^o Mi'ca, Re'hob, Hash-a-bi'ah,^o Zac'cur, She-re-bi'ah,^o Sheb-a-ni'ah,^o Ho-di'ah, Ba'ni^o [and] Be-ni'nu.

14 The heads of the people: Pa'rosh,^k Pa'hath-mo'ab,^o E'lam,^o Zat'tu,^o Ba'ni,^o Bun'ni, Az-gad,^o Be'bai,^o Ad-o-ni'jah,^o Big'vai,^o A'din,^o A'ter, Heze-ki'ah,^o Az'zur,^o Ho-di'ah, Ha'shum,^o Be'zai,^o Ha'riph,^o An'a.thoth, Ne'bai,^o Mag'pi-ash, Me-shul'lam, He'zir,^o Me-shez'abel, Za'dok,^o Jad'du-a,^o Pe-la-ti'ah,^o Ha'nan, A-nai'ah,^o Ho-she'a, Han-a-ni'ah, Has'shub,^o Hal-lo'hesh,^k Pil'ha, Sho'bek,^o Re'hum, Hah-shab'nah, Ma-a-sei'ah,^o and A-bi'jah, Ha'nan, A'nan,^o Mal'luch, Ha'rim,^o Ba'a-nah.^o

28 As for the rest of the people, the priests,^o the Levites,^o the gatekeepers,^o the singers,^o the

^a Literally, "and upon what was sealed of our princes," M. ^b Literally, "And upon the ones sealed," M. ^c "Jesus," LXX. ^d Apparently the same as Ad-o-ni'kam in Ezra 2:13. ^e The same as Jo'rah at Ezra 2:18.

yEzr 2:43
zLe 20:24
*Ne 13:3
oNe 8:2
Ps 47:7
oIsa 14:1
oJg 5:13
*De 27:26
oDe 29:12
Ps119:106
*2K1 23:3
*De 33:4
kDe 5:1
oPs 49:7
nDe 6:1
rDe 4:1
sDe 12:1
tEx 34:16
De 7:3
oPs 49:8
u2K1 11:14
2Ch 23:20
vEx 20:10
Isa 58:13
yEx 12:16
zEx 23:11
Le 25:4
2Ch 36:21
*De 15:1
Ne 5:12
oGe 28:22
Pr 3:9
oEx 30:13
Mt 17:24
oLe 24:5
1Ch 23:29
2Ch 2:4
Mt 12:4
*Le 2:1
Le 23:37
Nu 28:9
Nu 29:6
Heb 10:11
*Nu 28:11
1Ch 23:31
2Ch 8:13
Col 2:16
oIsa 1:13
oPs 20:3
pEze 40:39
*Le 23:2
oEx 29:36
kLe 2:10
Le 22:14
nLe 16:15
r2Ch 24:5
s1Ch 24:5
tLe 1:7
Le 3:5

Neth'i-nim^o and everyone separating^o himself from the peoples of the lands to the law^o of The [true] God,^o their wives, their sons and their daughters, everyone having knowledge [and] understanding,^o they were adhering to their brothers,^o their majestic ones,^o and coming into [liability to] a curse^o and into an oath,^o to walk in the law^o of The [true] God,^o which had been given by the hand of Moses the servant of The [true] God,^o and to keep^k and to perform all the commandments of Jehovah^o our Lord^o and his judicial decisions^o and his regulations,^o and that we should not give our daughters to the peoples of the land and their daughters we should not take for our sons.^o

31 As for the peoples of the land^o who were bringing in wares and every kind of cereal on the sabbath^o day to sell, we should take nothing from them on the sabbath or on a holy day,^o and we should forego the seventh year^o and the debt of every hand.^o

32 Also we imposed upon ourselves commandments to give,^o each of us, a third of a shekel yearly for the service of the house of our God,^o for the layer bread^o and the constant grain offering^o and the constant burnt^o offering of the sabbaths,^o the new moons,^o for the appointed feasts^o and for the holy^k things and for the sin^o offerings^o to make atonement^o for Israel and all the work of the house of our God.^o

34 Also the lots^o we cast concerning the supply^o of the wood^o that the priests, the Levites

^a Or, "temple slaves." Literally, "given ones," M. Compare Numbers 3:9, footnote a. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^c "Lord." M, *A-do-nim'*; LXX, *Ky'rios*; Vg, *De'us*; Sy, *Ma're*. ^d Or, "offering." M, *qur-ban'*.

and the people should bring to the house of our God, by the house of our forefathers, at the appointed times, year by year, to burn upon the altar^o of Jehovah our God,^u according to what is written in the law;^v ³⁵ and to bring the first^o ripe fruits of our ground^y and the first ripe fruits of all the fruitage^o of every sort of tree,^z year by year, to the house of Jehovah,^o ³⁶ and the first-born of our sons* and of our domestic animals,^o according to what is written in the law,^a and the first-born^o of our herds^b and of our flocks,^c to bring [them] to the house of our God, to the priests that were ministering in the house of our God.³⁷ Also the first fruits of our coarse meal^d and our contributions^e and the fruitage of every sort of tree,^k new wineⁿ and oil^r we should bring to the priests to the dining halls^s of the house of our God, also the tenth³⁸ from our soil to the Levites,^t as they, the Levites, are the ones receiving a tenth in all our agricultural cities.^u ³⁸ And the priest the son of Aaron must prove to be with the Levites when the Levites receive a tenth, and the Levites themselves should offer up a tenth of the tenth to the house of our God^v to the dining halls^y of the supply house.^z ³⁹ For it is to the dining halls* that the sons of Israel and the sons of the Levites should bring the contribution^o of the grain, the new wine^a and the oil,^b and there is where the utensils of the sanctuary and the priests that were ministering,^c and the gatekeepers^d and the singers^e are; and we should not neglect the house of our God.^f

* Or, "tithe."

uLe 6:12
 vIsa 6:6
 vLe 6:13
 oIsa 28:4
 oJob 5:6
 yEx 23:19
 Ex 34:26
 oPs 58:11
 oPs 23:6
 zLe 19:23
 De 26:2
 *Nu 8:17
 oEx 34:19
 oJob 18:13
 aEx 13:2
 Le 27:26
 oNu 18:15
 *De 12:6
 oNu 18:11
 1Co 9:13
 *Nu 18:27
 oNu 15:19
 kLe 27:30
 nNu 18:12
 rDe 18:4
 oAm 4:4
 sIsa 9:22
 1Ch 9:26
 2Ch 31:11
 tLe 27:30
 Nu 18:21
 uNu 18:24
 2Ch 31:6
 Mal 3:8
 vNu 18:26
 y2Ki 23:11
 1Ch 23:28
 1Ch 28:12
 zNe 13:12
 *1Ch 9:26
 2Ch 31:11
 oDe 12:6
 aDe 12:17
 De 14:23
 oNu 18:30
 *Ex 39:26
 Nu 8:26
 De 18:5
 o1Ch 28:1
 *1Ch 25:6
 *Ne 13:10
 Ps 129:9

k1Ch 22:17
 1Ch 27:22
 1Ch 29:6
 2Ch 24:10
 2Ch 32:3
 Ezr 10:14
 Ne 9:32
 nNe 7:4
 Ps 122:3
 rJos 18:10
 1Ch 26:13
 Ne 10:34
 sJg 20:10
 tIsa 48:2
 Isa 52:1
 Mt 4:5
 Mt 27:53
 u1Ch 9:2
 vDe 24:13
 Job 31:20
 yJg 5:9
 zNe 7:6
 *Ezr 2:1
 1Ch 9:2
 1Ch 9:1
 oEzr 2:70
 *Ne 7:73
 oEzr 2:43
 Ezr 2:58
 Ne 3:26
 Ne 7:60
 *Ezr 2:55
 Ne 7:57
 *1Ch 9:4
 k1Ch 9:3
 nGe 38:29
 Nu 26:20
 Ru 4:18
 1Ch 27:3
 Mt 1:3
 rNe 3:15

sGe 35:18
 Ge 49:27
 Jos 18:11
 Isa 9:1
 t1Ch 9:7

11 Now the princes^k of the people had their dwelling in Jerusalem,ⁿ and, as for the rest of the people, they cast lots^r to bring in one out of every ten^s to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city,^t and the nine other parts in the other cities.^u ² Moreover, the people blessed^v all the men who volunteered^y to dwell in Jerusalem.

3 And these are the heads of the jurisdictional district^z who dwelt in Jerusalem;* but in the cities of Judah there dwelt, each one in his own possession, in their cities,^o Israel,^a the priests^b and the Levites^c and the Neth'i-nim³⁸ and the sons of the servants of Sol'o-mon.*

4 Also in Jerusalem there dwelt some of the sons of Judahⁿ and some of the sons of Benjamin.^k Of the sons of Judah there were A-thai'ah the son of Uzzi'ah the son of Zech-a-ri'ah the son of Am-a-ri'ah the son of Sheph-a-ti'ah the son of Ma-hal'a-lel of the sons of Pe'rez;ⁿ ⁵ and Ma-a-sei'ah the son of Bar'uch the son of Col-ho'zeh^r the son of Ha-zai'ah the son of A-dai'ah the son of Joi'a-rib the son of Zech-a-ri'ah the son of the She-la'nite.^b ⁶ All the sons of Pe'rezⁿ who were dwelling in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight, capable men.

7 And these were the sons of Benjamin:³⁸ Sal'lu^t the son of Me-shul'lam^t the son of Jo'ed the son of Pe-dai'ah the son of Ko-lai'ah the son of Ma-a-sei'ah the son of Ith'i-el the son of Je-sha'iah;^s and after him^c Gab-ba'i [and] Sal-la'i,^d nine hundred and twenty-eight;⁹ and

* Or, "temple slaves." Literally, "given ones," M. Compare Numbers 3: 9, footnote a. ^b "She-la'nite," by a correction of the vowel points. Compare Numbers 26: 20. "Shi'lo-nite," M. ^c "And his brothers," LXX Lagardian edition. ^d Possibly, by a correction of the Hebrew text: "and his brothers, mighty men of valor." Compare verse 14a.

Joel the son of Zich'ri, an overseer over them, and Judah the son of Has-se-nu'ah over the city as second.

10 Of the priests: Je-da'iah^u the son of Joi'a-rib,^u Ja'chin,^v ¹¹ Se-rai'ah the son of Hil-ki'ah^y the son of Me-shul'lam^y the son of Za'dok^z the son of Me-ra'ioth^y the son of A-hi'tub,^a a leader of the house^o of The [true] God;^a ¹² and their brothers the doers of the work of the house,^o eight hundred and twenty-two; and A-dai'ah^a the son of Je-ro'ham^a the son of Pel-a-li'ah the son of Am'zi the son of Zech-a-ri'ah the son of Pash'hur^o the son of Mal-chi'jah,^a ¹³ and his brothers, heads of paternal houses,^o two hundred and forty-two, and A-mash'sai the son of Az'ar-el the son of Ah'zai the son of Me-shil'le-moth^a the son of Im'mer,^a ¹⁴ and their brothers, mighty men of valor,^k a hundred and twenty-eight, and there was an overseerⁿ over them, Zab'di-el the son of the great ones.

15 And of the Levites:^r She-mai'ah^s the son of Has'shub^s the son of Az-ri'kam^s the son of Hash-a-bi'ah^t the son of Bun'ni, ¹⁶ and Shab'be-thai^u and Jo'za-bad,^v of the heads of the Levites, over the outside business^y of the house of The [true] God;^a ¹⁷ and Mat-ta-ni'ah^z himself, the son of Mi'cah the son of Zab'di the son of A'saph,^a the conductor^b of the praise [singing],^c did the lauding at prayer,^a and Bak-bu-ki'ah was second of his brothers, and Ab'da the son of Sham'mu-a the son of Ga'lal^o the son of Je-du-thun.^a ¹⁸ All the Levites in the holy^o city were two hundred and eighty-four.

19 And the gatekeepers^s were Ak'kub,^a Tal'

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-ohim'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b Literally, "head."

¹⁹Ch 9:17
Ezr 2:42
Ne 12:25
kPs 84:10
n1Ch 26:13
2Ch 8:14
r1Ch 9:2
sJos 9:21
Ezr 2:58
Ne 3:31
t2Ch 27:3
Ne 3:26
uEzr 2:43
Ne 7:46
vNe 11:9
Ac 20:28
y1Ch 9:15
zNe 12:35
1Ch 25:1
1Ch 25:6
Ne 12:46
1Ch 9:33
Ezr 6:8
1Ch 18:17
Jos 13:23
Jos 21:12
eGe 23:2
Jos 14:15
Jos 15:21
2Sa 23:20
sJos 15:26
Jos 19:2
kJos 15:27
nJos 15:28
Jos 19:3
1Ch 4:28
rGe 21:31
Jg 20:1
sJos 15:31
Jos 19:5
1Sa 27:6
1Ch 12:1
tJos 15:32
uJos 15:33
Jos 19:41
2Ch 11:10
eAm 5:5
vJos 12:11
Jos 15:35
yJos 15:34
Ne 3:13
zJos 12:15
Mic 1:15
sJos 10:3
Jos 15:39
Isa 37:8
cJos 15:35
1Sa 17:1

mon^a and their brothers who were keeping guard^k in the gates,^u a hundred and seventy-two.

20 And the rest of Israel, of the priests [and] of the Levites, were in all the other cities of Judah, each one in his own hereditary possession.^r ²¹ And the Neth'anim^{as} were dwelling in O'phel,^t and Zi'ha^u and Gish'pa were over the Neth'i-nim.^a

22 And the overseer^v of the Levites in Jerusalem was Uz'zi the son of Ba'ni the son of Hash-a-bi'ah the son of Mat-ta-ni'ah^y the son of Mi'ca^z of the sons of A'saph,^a the singers,^o concerning the work of the house of The [true] God.^b ²³ For there was a commandment of the king in behalf of them, and there was a fixed provision for the singers as each day required.^a ²⁴ And Peth-a-hi'ah the son of Me-shez'a-bel of the sons of Ze'rah the son of Judah was at the side of the king^o for every matter of the people.

25 And as regards the settlements^s in their fields, there were some of the sons of Judah that dwelt in Kir'i-ath-ar'ba^o and its dependent towns^c and in Di'bon^d and its dependent towns^c and in Je-kab'ze-el^e and its settlements,^o and in Jesh'u-a^e and in Mo-la'dah^a and in Beth-pel'et^k ²⁷ and in Ha'zar-shu'alⁿ and in Be'er-she'ba^s ²⁸ and its dependent towns^c ²⁹ and in Zik'lag^s and in Me-co'nah and its dependent towns^c ³⁰ and in En-rim'mont^t and in Zo'rah^u and in Jar'muth,^v ³¹ Za-no'ah,^y A-dul'am^z and their settlements, La'chish^a and its fields, A-ze'kah^o and its dependent towns.^c And they took up camping from

^a Or, "temple slaves." Literally, "given ones." M. Compare Numbers 3:9, footnote a. ^b "The [true] God." M, *ha-El-ohim'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^c Literally, "and her daughters." M. ^d Probably the same as Di-mo'nah of Joshua 15:22. ^e "Jesus," LXX.

Be'er-she'ba clear to the valley of Hin'nom.^a

31 And the sons of Benjamin were from Ge'ba,^b Mich'mash^c and Ai'ja^d and Beth'el^e and its dependent towns,^f An'a.thoth,^g Nob,^h A-nani'ah,ⁱ Ha'zor, Ra'mah,^j Git'ta-im,^k Ha'did, Ze-bo'im,^l Ne-bal'lat,^m Lodⁿ and O'no,^o the valley of the craftsmen.^p And of the Levites there were divisions for Judah and for Benjamin.^q

12 And these were the priests and the Levites that went up with Ze-rub'ba-bel^r the son of She-al'ti-el^s and Jesh'u.a:^t Se-rai'ah,^u Jeremiah,^v Ez'ra,^w Am-a-ri'ah,^x Mal'luch,^y Hat'tush,^z Shec-a-ni'ah, Re'hum, Mer'e-moth,^{aa} Id'do,^{ab} Gin'ne-thoi, A-bi'jah,^{ac} Mij'a-min, Ma-a-di'ah, Bil'gah,^{ad} She-mai'ah,^{ae} and Joi'a-rib,^{af} Je-da'iah,^{ag} Sal'lu,^{ah} A'mok,^{ai} Hil-ki'ah,^{aj} Je-da'iah.^{ak} These were the heads of the priests and their brothers in the days of Jesh'u.a.^{al}

8 And the Levites were Jesh'u.a,^{am} Bin'nu-i,^{an} Kad'mi-el,^{ao} She-re-bi'ah,^{ap} Judah, Mat-ta-ni'ah,^{aq} over the giving of thanks, he and his brothers.^{ar} And Bak-bu-ki'ah^{as} and Un'ni their brothers were opposite them for guard duties.^{at} Jesh'u.a^{au} himself became father to Joi'a-kim,^{av} and Joi'a-kim himself became father to E-li'a-shib,^{aw} and E-li'a-shib to Joi'a-da.^{ax} And Joi'a-da himself became father to Jon'a-than,^{ay} and Jon'a-than himself became father to Jad'du.a.^{az}

12 And in the days of Joi'a-kim^{ba} there happened to be priests, the heads of the paternal^{bb} houses: for Se-rai'ah,^{bc} Me-rai'ah; for Jeremiah,^{bd} Han-a-ni'ah; for Ez'ra,^{be} Me-shul'lam; for Am-

^a M, *gey Hin'nom'*; Vg, *valle En'nom*. See Joshua 18:16, footnote b, and the Appendix comment on it at page 852, Volume I.
^b "For Judah and for Benjamin," LXX Lagardian edition, ^c "Jesus," LXX. ^d Probably the same as Sal-la'i in verse 20.

*Ne 12:2
cNe 10:4
dEzr 2:39
eNe 7:42
fNe 10:5
gEzr 6:14
hNe 12:4
iNe 12:5

*Ne 12:6
*Ne 12:7
kEzr 10:6
lNe 3:1
mNe 13:28
nNe 12:10
oNe 12:11
pNu 17:2
qCh 24:31
rEzr 10:16
sEzr 6:1

Hag 1:1
Zec 1:1
Zec 7:1
uCh 9:14
vCh 15:12
wCh 23:24
yKl 14:19
zKl 24:5
1Ch 27:24

zEzr 8:19
Ezr 8:24
Ne 10:11
*Ne 10:12
Ne 12:8
cEzr 2:40
Ne 12:8
dCh 23:1
eDe 33:1
fCh 9:15
Ne 12:8

Ne 13:13
eCh 9:16
fCh 9:17
Ezr 2:42
Ne 7:45
Ne 11:19
*1Ch 26:13
k1Ch 26:13
nNe 12:10
rEzr 3:2
sEzr 3:8
tNe 8:9
uEzr 7:6
vEzr 7:11
yNe 8:4

a-ri'ah,^{ba} Je-ho-ha'nan; for Mal'lu-chi,^{bb} Jon'a-than; for Sheb-a-ni'ah,^{bc} Joseph; for Ha'rim,^{bd} Ad'na; for Me-ra'ioth, Hel'kai; for Id'do,^{be} Zech-a-ri'ah; for Gin'ne-thon, Me-shul'lam; for A-bi'jah,^{bf} Zich'ri; for Mi-ni'a-min,^{bg} Mo-a-di'ah, Pil'tai; for Bil'gah,^{bh} Sham'mu-a; for She-mai'ah,^{bi} Je-hon'a-than; for Joi'a-rib,^{bj} Mat-te'nai; for Je-da'iah,^{bk} Uz'zi; for Sal-la'i,^{bl} Kal'lai; for A'mok,^{bm} E'ber; for Hil-ki'ah,^{bn} Hash-a-bi'ah; for Je-da'iah,^{bo} Ne-than'el.

22 The Levites in the days of E-li'a-shib,^{ba} Joi'a-da^{bb} and Jo-ha'nan^{bc} and Jad'du.a^{bd} were recorded as heads of paternal^{be} houses, also the priests, down till the kingship of Da-ri'us^{bf} the Persian.

23 The sons of Le'vi^{ba} as heads of the paternal houses^{bb} were recorded in the book of the affairs^{bc} of the times, even down till the days of Jo-ha'nan the son of E-li'a-shib.^{bd} And the heads of the Levites were Hash-a-bi'ah,^{be} She-re-bi'ah^{bf} and Jesh'u.a^{bg} the son of Kad'mi-el^{bh} and their brothers opposite them to offer praise [and] give thanks according to the commandment of David^{bi} the man of God,^{bj} guard group corresponding with guard group.^{bk} Mat-ta-ni'ah^{bl} and Bak-bu-ki'ah,^{bm} O-ba-di'ah,^{bn} Me-shul'lam, Tal'mon,^{bo} Ak'kub^{bp} were keeping guard as gatekeepers,^{bq} a guard group by the stores of the gates.^{br} These were in the days of Joi'a-kim^{bs} the son of Jesh'u.a^{bt} the son of Jo'za-dak^{bu} and in the days of Ne-he-mi'ah^{bv} the governor and Ez'ra^{bw} the priest,^{bz} the copyist.^{ca}

^a "Mal'luch," LXX Lagardian edition, ^b "Mij'a-min" at Nehemiah 12:5. ^c The name is evidently omitted here in the Hebrew text.
^d "Je'su," LXX. ^e "The man of God." M, *ish ha-El-o-him*; literally, "man of The [true] God." See Deuteronomy 33:1, footnote a.
^f "Jesus," LXX.

27 And at the inauguration² of the wall of Jerusalem they looked for the Levites,^{*} to bring them out of all their places to Jerusalem^o to carry on an inauguration and a rejoicing even with thanksgivings^o and with song,[^] cymbals^o [and] string instruments^{*} and with harps.^o ²⁸ And the sons of the singers proceeded to gather themselves even from the District,^o from all around Jerusalem and from the settlements of the Ne-toph'a-thites,^{*} ²⁹ and from Beth-gil'gal^k and from the fields of Ge'baⁿ and Az'ma-ve^h,^r for there were settlements that the singers had built for themselves all around Jerusalem. ³⁰ And the priests and the Levites proceeded to purify^s themselves and purify the people^t and the gates^u and the wall.^v

31 Then I brought up the princes^v of Judah upon the wall.^z Further, I appointed two large thanksgiving choirs^{*} and processions, [and the one was walking]^a to the right upon the wall at the Gate^o of the Ash-heaps.^b ³² And Ho-shai'ah and half of the princes[^] of Judah began to walk behind them, ³³ also Aza-ri'ah, Ez'ra^o and Meshul'lam, ³⁴ Judah and Benjamin and She-mai'ah and Jeremiah; ³⁵ also of the sons of the priests with the trumpets Zech-a-ri'ah the son of Jon'a-than the son of She-mai'ah the son of Mat-tani'ah the son of Mi-cai'ah the son of Zac'cur^o the son of A'saph,[^] ³⁶ and his brothers She-mai'ah and Az'ar-el, Mil'a-lai, Gil'a-lai, Ma'ai, Ne-than'el and Judah, Ha-na'ni, with the instruments^o of song of David the man of God,^o and Ez'raⁿ the copyist^o before them. ³⁷ And at the Fountain

zDe 20:5
Psalm 30
Title
*1Ch 23:5
oPs 51:18
o2Ch 7:6
o2Ch 5:13
o1Ch 25:6
*1Ch 15:28
o2Ch 9:11
*Ge 13:10
1Kl 7:46
2Ch 4:17
oGe 13:10
*2Sa 23:28
1Ch 2:54
1Ch 9:16
Ne 7:26
kJos 5:9
Jos 15:7
nJos 21:17
1Ch 8:6
Ne 11:31
rEzr 2:24
Ne 7:28
sEx 19:10
Nu 19:20
2Ch 29:5
2Ch 29:34
tEzr 6:21
Job 1:5
Heb 5:3
vNe 13:19
vNe 6:15
y1Ch 28:1
2Ch 5:2
2Ch 12:6
Ezr 10:8
Ne 9:32
z1Kl 3:1
*Ne 12:38
Ne 12:40
o2Kl 25:4
Ne 2:13
Ne 3:13
o2Ch 22:8
oEzr 7:1
Ne 8:2
*Nu 10:2
Jos 6:4
2Ch 5:12
o1Ch 25:2
*1Ch 6:39
1Ch 25:1
*1Ch 23:5
2Ch 8:14
Ne 12:24
Am 6:5
kJos 14:6
nEzr 7:1
rNe 8:4

sNe 2:14
tNe 3:15
u2Sa 5:7
2Sa 5:9
vNe 3:26
Ne 8:1
yNe 12:31
zNe 3:11
*Ne 3:8
o2Kl 14:13
2Ch 25:23
Ne 8:16
*Ne 3:6
o2Ch 33:14
Ne 3:3
Zep 1:10
Jer 31:38
Zec 14:10
eNe 3:1
*Ne 3:1
Joh 5:2
*Ne 3:31
kNe 12:31
n1Kl 6:1
Ezr 6:15
Ps 42:4
rPs 47:9
tNe 8:4
uNu 10:2
Jos 6:4
2Ch 13:12
v1Ch 25:7
vNe 11:9
zPs 81:1
Ps 100:1
Isa 12:6
*2Ch 7:5
Ezr 6:17
oDe 12:12
1Kl 8:66
o2Ch 20:27
Ps 9:2
Ps 92:4
oEx 15:20
Jer 31:13
2Ch 20:13
Ps 148:12
o1Sa 4:5
Ezr 3:13
*1Sa 9:22
1Ch 9:26
2Ch 31:11
*Ne 13:13
kNe 10:39
nNe 10:35
Ne 10:37
rNe 10:38
Ne 13:12
sEx 34:26
Nu 15:19
De 26:2

Gate^s and straight ahead of them they went up on the Stairway^t of the City of David^u by the ascent of the wall above the House of David and clear to the Water Gate^v to the east.

38 And the other thanksgiving choir^v was walking in front, and I after it, also half of the people, upon the wall up over the Tower of the Bake Ovens^z and on to the Broad Wall,[^] ³⁹ and up over the Gate of E'phra'im^o and on to the Gate of the Old [City][^] and clear to the Fish Gate^o and the Tower of Han-an'el[^] and the Tower of Me'ah^o and on to the Sheep Gate,[^] and they came to a stand at the Gate of the Guard.[^]

40 At length the two thanksgiving choirs^k came to a stand at the house of The [true] God,^{an} also I and half of the deputy rulers with me,^r ⁴¹ and the priests E-li'a-kim, Ma-a-sei'ah,^t Mi-ni'a-min,^b Mi-cai'ah, E-li-o-e'nai, Zech-a-ri'ah, Han-a-ni'ah with the trumpets,^u ⁴² and Ma-a-sei'ah and She-mai'ah, and E-le-a'zar and Uz'zi and Je-ho-ha'nan and Mal-chi'jah and E'lam and E'zer. And the singers^v with Iz-ra-hi'ah the overseer^v kept making themselves heard.^z

43 And they proceeded to sacrifice on that day great sacrifices^{*} and to rejoice,^o for The [true] God^a himself caused them to rejoice with great gladness.[^] And also the women^o and the children^{*} themselves rejoiced, so that the rejoicing of Jerusalem could be heard far away.^o

44 Further, there were appointed on that day men over the halls^{*} for the stores,^o for the contributions,^k for the first fruitsⁿ and for the tenths,^{cr} to gather into them out of^d the fields of the cities the portions [called for by] the law^s

^a Inserted to balance with verse 38. ^b Usually called "the Dung Gate." ^c "The man of God." M, *ish ha-Elo-him'*; literally "man of The [true] God." See Deuteronomy 33: 1, footnote a.

^a "The [true] God." M, *ha-Elo-him'*; Sy, "Jehovah." ^b "Mij'a-min" at Nehemiah 10: 7. ^c Or, "tithes," M. ^d Or, "according to."

for the priests^t and the Levites;^u for the rejoicing of Judah was because of the priests and of the Levites^v who were in attendance.⁴⁵ And they began taking care of the obligation^y of their God and the obligation of the purification,^z also the singers^{*} and the gatekeepers,[□] according to the commandment of David[^] [and] Sol'o-mon his son.[°] ⁴⁶ For in the days of David[^] and A'saph[°] in bygone time there were heads of the singers and the song of praise and thanksgivings to God.^{* 47} And all Israel during the days of Ze-rub'ba-bel[#] and during the days of Ne-hemi'ah^k were giving the portions of the singersⁿ and of the gatekeepers^r according to the daily need^a and were sanctifying [them] to the Levites,^s and the Levites were sanctifying [them] to the sons of Aaron.^t

13 On that day there was a reading^u from the book^v of Moses^y in the ears of the people and there was found written in it that the Am'mon-ite^z and the Mo'ab-ite[^] should not come into the congregation^b of The [true] God^c to time indefinite.[□] ² for they had not met the sons of Israel with bread^d and with water,[°] but went hiring against them Ba'laam[°] to call down evil upon them.[°] However, our God changed the malediction into a benediction.^{* 3} So it came about that, as soon as they heard the law,[#] they began to separate^k all the mixedⁿ company from Israel.

4 Now before this, E-li'a-shib^r the priest in charge of a dining hall^s of the house of our God was a relative of To-bi'ah;^t ⁵ and he proceeded to make for him a large dining hall,^u where pre-

^a Literally, "a thing of a day on its day," M. ^b "Ee-ele'si.a," LXXVg. ^c "The [true] God," M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Sy, "Jehovah."

viously they were regularly putting the grain offering,^v the frankincense[°] and the utensils and the tenth^a of the grain, the new wine^z and the oil,^{*} to which the Levites[□] and the singers and the gatekeepers are entitled,^b and the contribution for the priests.

6 And during all this [time] I did not happen to be in Jerusalem,[°] for in the thirty-second^r year of Ar-ta-xerx'es[°] the king of Babylon^c I came to the king and some time later^d I asked leave of absence from the king.^{* 7} Then I came to Jerusalem and got to notice the badness[#] that E-li'a-shib^k had committed for To-bi'ahⁿ by making for him a hall^r in the courtyard of the house of The [true] God.^{et} ⁸ And it seemed very bad to me.^u So I threw^v all the furniture of To-bi'ah's house outside the dining hall.^y ⁹ After that I said [the word] and they purified^z the dining halls, and I proceeded to put back there the utensils^{*} of the house of The [true] God,^e with the grain offering and the frankincense.[°]

10 And I got to find out that the very portions^a of the Levites[°] had not been given [them], so that the Levites and the singers doing the work went running off, each one to his own field.[°] ¹¹ And I began to find fault^t with the deputy rulers[°] and say: "Why has the house of The [true] God^e been neglected?"¹² Consequently I collected them together and stationed them at their standing place. ¹³ And all Judah, for their part, brought in the tenth^a of the grain^k and of the new wineⁿ and of the oil^r to the stores.[°]

CCa 4:6
vNu 10:33
zNu 18:21
*De 18:4
□Nu 18:24

°2Ch 24:18
Mt 13:25
*Ne 5:14
°Ezr 7:1
Ne 2:1
*Ne 2:5
Ne 2:6
*Ezr 9:1
kEzr 10:6
Ne 12:10
nNe 2:10
Ne 4:7
rNe 13:5
tMt 21:13
uEzr 9:3
Ezr 10:1
Ps 69:9
*Mt 21:12
Mr 11:15
Joh 2:15
yNe 10:39
z2Ch 29:5
Ne 12:45
*2Ch 5:5
2Ch 36:18
Ezr 1:7
□Ne 13:5
^Ne 10:37
Ne 12:47
Mal 1:6
Mal 3:8
°Isa 66:21
□Nu 35:2
*Ne 5:6
Pr 28:4
°Ezr 9:2
Ne 2:16
Ne 4:14
Ne 7:5
*1Sa 2:17
Ne 10:39
Mal 3:10
*Le 27:30
Nu 18:21
kNu 18:27
nNu 18:12
rNe 10:37
*Ne 10:38
Mal 3:10

^a Or, "tithe." ^b Literally, "the oil, the commandment of the Levites and the singers and the gatekeepers," M. ^c "Babylon," LXXVg; "Ba'bel," MSy. ^d Literally, "and at the end of days," M. ^e "The [true] God," M, *ha-El-o-him'*; Sy, "Jehovah."

¹³ Then I put Shel-e-mi'ah the priest and Za'dok^t the copyist and Pe-dai'ah of the Levites in charge^a of the stores, and under their control there was Ha'nan the son of Zac'cur the son of Mat-ta-ni'ah,^u for they were considered faithful,^v and upon them it devolved to do the distributing^v to their brothers.

14 Do remember me,^z O my God, concerning this, and do not blot^{*} out my acts of loving-kindness^b that I have performed in connection with the house^c of my God and the guardianship of it.

15 In those days I saw in Judah people treading wine presses^a on the sabbath^o and bringing in grain heaps^r and loading^q [them] upon asses,^q and also wine,^{*} grapes^{ok} and figsⁿ and every sort of burden,^c and bringing [them] into Jerusalem on the sabbath day,^r and I proceeded to bear witness^s [against them] on the day of their selling provisions. ¹⁶ And the Tyr'ians^t themselves dwelt^u in [the city],^c bringing in fish^{ov} and every sort of merchandise^v and making sales on the sabbath to the sons of Judah and in Jerusalem. ¹⁷ So I began to find fault^z with the nobles^r of Judah and say to them: "What is this bad thing that YOU are doing, even profaning the sabbath day? ¹⁸ Was it not this way that YOUR forefathers did,^q so that our God brought upon us all this calamity,^a and also upon this city? Yet YOU are adding to the fiery anger against Israel by profaning the sabbath."^o

19 And it came about that, as soon as the

^a "Then I put . . . in charge," LXX Lagardian edition Sy. ^b Or, "acts of loyal love." ^c Literally, "it," in the feminine gender, referring to Jerusalem.

(Ne 3:29

u1Ch 9:15
2Ch 20:14
Ne 11:17
Ne 12:8
v2K1 12:15
2K1 22:7
Ne 7:2
Lu 12:42
yAc 4:35
Ac 6:1
zGe 40:14
Ne 5:19
Heb 6:10
Re 3:5
*Ex 32:32
De 9:14
2K1 14:27
Ps 69:28
oIsa 56:2
o1Ch 29:3
2Ch 24:16
2Ch 31:21
Ezr 7:20
Ps 122:9
oIsa 5:2
oPs 38:4
4Nu 18:30
oEx 20:10
Ex 34:21
Ex 35:2
Isa 58:13
2Ch 31:6
oNu 15:32
Jer 17:21
oJob 12:8
2Sa 16:1
*2Sa 16:2
kJg 8:2
nNu 13:23
rJer 17:27
sDe 8:19
2Ch 24:19
Ne 9:29
tJos 19:29
Ezr 3:7
uEx 23:12
De 5:14
vGe 1:28
yNe 10:31
zNe 5:7
*1K1 21:8
Ne 4:14
cNe 9:16
4Ezr 9:13
4Nu 32:14

oEx 20:8

*Ne 7:3

*Ex 31:14

kJer 17:19

nJer 17:21

rNe 10:31

Ne 13:16

oDe 8:19

2Ch 24:19

Ne 9:29

tEzr 7:26

Ro 13:3

1Pe 2:14

u2K1 23:4

1Ch 15:12

2Ch 29:5

2Ch 29:30

Ne 7:65

vNe 12:30

y1Ch 9:23

1Ch 26:13

zDe 5:12

*Ne 5:19

Ne 13:14

Ne 13:31

Ps 132:1

Isa 38:3

oPs 25:6

Ps 61:1

Ps 130:7

Isa 55:7

4Ezr 9:2

Ezr 10:10

2Co 6:14

o1Sa 5:1

oDe 23:3

Ne 2:10

gates^a of Jerusalem had grown shadowy before the sabbath,^o I immediately said [the word] and the doors began to be closed.^{*} I said further that they should not open them until after the sabbath,^o and some of my own attendants I stationed at the gates^k that no burden might come in on the sabbath day.ⁿ ²⁰ Consequently the traders and the sellers of every sort of merchandise^r spent the night outside Jerusalem once and a second time. ²¹ Then I proceeded to bear witness^s against them and say to them: "Why are YOU spending the night in front of the wall? If YOU do it again, a hand I shall lay on YOU."^t From that time on they did not come on the sabbath.

22 And I went on to say to the Levites^u that they should be continually purifying^v themselves and coming in, keeping guard of the gates^v to sanctify^z the sabbath day. This, also, do remember^{*} to my account, O my God, and do feel sorry for me according to the abundance of your loving-kindness.^{b,c}

23 Also in those days I saw the Jews that had given a dwelling^a to Ash'dod-ite,^o Am'mon-ite^r

^a Nehemiah completes the evidence that the literal city of Jerusalem had twelve gates, even as the heavenly holy city described by John the apostle has twelve gates, three facing each of the four directions, recorded at Revelation 21: 12, 13. Earthly Jerusalem's twelve gates were named: Valley Gate (Neh. 2: 13), Gate of the Ash-heaps (Neh. 2: 13) and Fountain Gate (Neh. 2: 14) for the southern section of the city; Water Gate (Neh. 3: 26), Horse Gate (Neh. 3: 28) and Inspection Gate (Neh. 3: 31) for the eastern section of the city; Gate of the Guard (Neh. 12: 39), Sheep Gate (Neh. 3: 32) and Fish Gate (Neh. 3: 3) for the northern section of the city; and Gate of the Old [City] (Neh. 3: 6), Gate of Ephraim (Neh. 12: 39) and the Corner Gate (2 Chron. 25: 23) for the western section of the city. The gates are listed in counterclockwise order, starting from the Valley Gate in the south from which Nehemiah had started his original inspection tour. ^b Or, "loyal love."

[and] Mo'ab-ite²⁶ wives. ²⁴ As for their sons, half were speaking Ash'dod-ite and there were none of them knowing how to speak Jewish,^x but in the tongue of the different peoples.^y ²⁵ And I began to find fault^k with them and call down evil upon themⁿ and strike some men of themⁿ and pull out their hair and make them swear by God:^t "You should not give YOUR daughters to their sons, and you should not accept any of their daughters for YOUR sons or yourselves."^u ²⁶ Was it not because of these that Sol'o-mon the king of Israel sinned?^v And among the many nations there proved to be no king like him;^v and loved of his God he happened to be,^z so that God constituted him king over all Israel. Even him the foreign wives caused to sin.^z ²⁷ And is it not something unheard of for YOU to commit all this great badness in acting unfaithfully against our God by giving a dwelling to foreign wives?"^z

²⁸ And one of the sons of Joi'a-da[^] the son of E-li'a-shib[^] the high priest was a son-in-law of San-bal'lat[^] the Hor'o-nite.[^] So I chased him away from me.^x

²⁹ Do remember them,[^] O my God, on account of the defilement^k of the priesthood and the covenant^{on} of the priesthood^a and of the Levites.[^]

³⁰ And I purified^s them from everything foreign and proceeded to assign duties to the priests and to the Levites, each one in his own work,^t ³¹ even for the supply^b of the wood^u at appointed times and for the first ripe fruits.

Do remember me,^v O my God, for good.^v

^a "Priesthood," M; "priests," SyLXXLagardian edition and one Hebrew manuscript. ^b Or, "offering." M, *qur.ban'*.

ESTHER

1 Now it came about in the days^a of A.has-u-e'rus,^b that is, the A.has-u-e'rus^b who was ruling as king from In'di.a^c to E.thi.o'pi.a,^d [over] a hundred^d and twenty-seven jurisdictional districts,^e ² [that] in those days as King A.has-u-e'rus^b was sitting upon his royal throne,^f which was in Shu'shan^g the castle,^f ³ in the third year of his reigning he held a banquet^h for all his princes and his servants, the military force of Persia^h and Me'di.a,^k the noblesⁿ and the princes of the jurisdictional districts^o before himself; ⁴ when he showed the riches^r of his glorious^o kingdom^s and the splendor^t [and] the beauty of his greatness for many days,^u a hundred and eighty days. ⁵ And when these days had come to the full, the king held a banquet for seven days^v for all the people that were found in Shu'shan the castle,^v for the great as well as the small, in the courtyard of the garden of the king's palace. ⁶ There were linen,^z fine cotton and blue^l held fast in ropes of fine fabric,[^] and wool dyed reddish purple[^] in silver rings and pillars of marble, couches[^] of gold and silver upon a pavement[^] of porphyry[^] and marble and pearl and black marble.[^]

^a See Genesis 14:1, footnote c. ^b "Ar.ta.xerx'es," LXX. Different from the A.has-u-e'rus of Daniel 9:1 and Ezra 4:6 and the Ar.ta.xerx'es of Ezra 4:7 to 8:1; understood to be Xerxes, reigning B.C. 486-474. ^c M, *Hod'du*; Sy, *Hod*; LXX, "the In'di.an (country)"; Vg, "In'di.a." ^d "E.thi.o'pi.a," Vg; "Cush," MSy. ^e Or, "provinces," Vg. ^f Or, "fortress." ^g A very hard rock having a dark purplish-red groundmass.

7 And there was a passing of wine to drink^a in gold vessels,⁹ and the vessels were different from one another, and the royal wine^c was in great quantity, according to the means of the king. ⁸ As regards the time of drinking according to the law, there was no one compelling,⁸ for that was the way the king had arranged for every great man of his household, to do according to the delight of each and every one.

9 Also Vash'ti¹ the queen herself held a banquet^k for the women at the royal house that belonged to King A.has-u.e'rus.^b

10 On the seventh day, when the king's heart⁹ was in a merry mood with wine,¹⁰ he said to Me-hu'man, Biz'tha, Har.bo'na, Big'tha and A.bag'tha, Ze'thar and Car'kas, the seven court officials^r that were ministering^c to the person of King A.has-u.e'rus,^b ¹¹ to bring Vash'ti⁸ the queen in the royal headdress before the king,^t to show the peoples and the princes her loveliness, for she was beautiful in appearance.¹¹ ¹² But Queen Vash'ti kept refusing to come at the king's^v word that was [conveyed] by means of the court officials. At this the king grew highly indignant^v and his very rage flared up within him.^z

13 And the king proceeded to say to the wise^a men having knowledge of the times² (for in this way the king's² matter [came] before all those versed² in law and legal cases, ¹⁴ and those closest to him were Car.she'na, She'thar, Ad.ma'tha, Tar'shish, Me'res, Mar.se'na, [and]

^a "There was a passing of wine to drink." The Hebrew verb here is taken to be in the infinitive absolute, and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^b "Ar.ta.xerxes," LXX. ^c "That were ministering," M; *di.a'ko.noi*, LXX.

①IK1 10:21
2Ch 9:20
Da 5:2
*Ne 2:1
Joh 2:9
*Jer 35:8
Jer 51:7
Hab 2:15
Hab 2:16
1Es 1:11
kEs 5:4
Es 5:8
Es 7:1
nGe 43:34
Jg 16:25
1Sa 25:36
2Sa 13:28
Pr 20:1
Ec 7:2
Ec 10:19
Eph 5:18
*Job 7:17
rGe 37:36
1Sa 8:15
1K1 22:9
2K1 9:32
2K1 20:18
Isa 39:7
sEs 1:19
Es 2:1
Es 2:17
tPr 16:9
u1Sa 25:3
2Sa 14:25
Pr 31:30
vEph 5:22
1Pe 3:1
yPr 19:12
Pr 20:2
Da 2:12
Na 1:6
Re 6:16
*Isa 57:17
zEx 32:19
Ex 32:22
De 29:20
Ps 74:1
Ps 79:5
*Jer 10:7
Da 2:12
Mt 2:1
*Ps 2:6
*Ch 12:32
Mt 16:3
*Mt 22:35
Lu 7:30
Tit 3:13

①Ezr 7:14
*2K1 25:19
Mt 18:10
Re 22:4
*Es 6:6
*Es 1:9
*Ge 37:36
1Sa 8:15
1K1 22:9
2K1 9:32
2K1 20:18
kEs 1:14
Es 1:21
nAc 18:14
Ac 25:10
1Co 6:8
r2Sa 6:16
*Pr 12:4
sEx 21:22
De 21:13
De 22:22
De 24:4
2Sa 11:26
Ac 31:32
Joe 1:8

tEph 5:33
uEs 1:21
Es 3:9
Es 8:5
vDa 6:8
Da 6:15
yEs 8:8
Da 6:12
Da 6:17
z1Sa 15:28
*De 17:13
De 21:21

Me.mu'can, seven⁹ princes of Persia and Me'di.a, having access to the king,^{a*} [and] who were sitting first in the kingdom): ¹⁵ "According to law what is to be done^s with Queen Vash'ti' because she has not performed the saying of King A.has-u.e'rus by means of the court officials?"¹⁵

16 To this Me.mu'can^k said before the king and the princes: "It is not against the king alone that Vash'ti the queen has done wrong,ⁿ but against all the princes and against all the peoples that are in all the jurisdictional districts of King A.has-u.e'rus. ¹⁷ For the affair of the queen will go out to all the wives so that they will despise^r their owners^{b,c,s} in their own eyes, when they say, 'King A.has-u.e'rus himself said to bring in Vash'ti the queen before him, and she did not come in.' ¹⁸ And this day the princesses of Persia and Me'di.a, who have heard the affair of the queen, will talk to all the princes of the king and there will be plenty of contempt and indignation.^t ¹⁹ If to the king it does seem good,^u let a royal word go out from his person and let it be written among the laws^v of Persia and Me'di.a that it may not pass away,^y that Vash'ti may not come in before King A.has-u.e'rus; and her royal dignity let the king give to a companion of hers that is better than she is.^z ²⁰ And the decree of the king that he will make must be heard^{*} in all his realm (for it is vast) and all the wives themselves will give^c

^a Literally, "seeing the face of the king," M. ^b "Owners." M, *b'alim'*. ^c "It . . . and all the wives themselves will give." M, *Hi W'kal Hannashim Yitt'nu*. There appears to be an acrostic of the tetragrammaton (יהוה, YHWH) backwards here, and three ancient Hebrew manuscripts are known that give the letters of the divine name here in acrostic in majuscule let- [See bottom of next page.]

respect^o to their owners,^a the great as well as the small.”

21 And the thing was pleasing in the eyes of the king^o and the princes, and the king proceeded to do according to the word of Me-mu'can.²² So he sent written documents^{*} to all the king's jurisdictional districts, to each jurisdictional district^o in its own style of writing and to each people in its own tongue, for every husband to be continually acting as prince in his own house^{*} and speaking in the tongue of his own people.

2 After these things, when the rage of King A.has-u-e'rus^a had subsided, he remembered Vash'ti^k and what she had doneⁿ and what had been decided against her.^r ² Then the king's attendants, his ministers,^s said: “Let them seek young women, virgins, beautiful in appearance,^t for the king, ³ and let the king appoint commissioners in all the jurisdictional districts^u of his realm, and let them collect together all the young women, virgins, beautiful in appearance, at Shu'shan^v the castle,^y at the house of the women,^z in charge of Heg'a-i¹ the king's eunuch,^{*} the guardian of the women, and let there be a giving^b of their massages. ⁴ And that young woman who seems pleasing in the king's eyes will be queen instead of Vash'ti.”^o And the thing was pleasing in the king's eyes,^a and he proceeded to do that way.

[Continued from bottom of previous page] ters, as follows: יהי, אבד, והניחם. This is the first of four such acrostics of the name Jehovah, and the Massorah in a rubric or red letters calls attention to this fact.

^a “Owners.” M, b^ealim'. ^b “Let there be a giving.” The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

o Eph 5:33
Col 3:18
1Pe 3:1
a Ex 21:22
De 21:13
De 22:22
De 24:4
2Sa 11:26
Jer 31:32
Joe 1:8
o Ge 41:37
Es 2:4
2Sa 11:14
1K1 21:8
2K1 10:1
o Es 3:12
Es 8:9
Da 3:29
Da 4:1
o Ro 7:2
Eph 5:23
1Ti 2:12
Tit 2:4
* Es 1:1
Es 2:16
k Es 1:9
n Es 1:12
r Es 1:19
s Es 1:10
Es 1:14
Es 6:14
t Ge 12:14
1K1 1:2
u Es 1:1
Es 1:3
v Ne 1:1
Es 1:2
Es 3:15
Es 4:16
Es 9:12
Da 8:2
y Ne 2:8
z 1K1 11:1
1 Es 2:15
* Es 2:14
Es 4:4
o Es 1:11
Es 1:19
Es 2:17
a Es 1:21
Es 3:9

o Es 1:2
Es 2:3
* Es 3:2
Es 10:3
* Jos 18:11
* 2K1 24:14
2Ch 36:10
2Ch 36:20
k 2K1 24:16
2K1 24:15
1Ch 3:16
2Ch 36:9
Jer 22:28
Jer 37:1
Jer 52:31
Mt 1:11
n Jer 24:1
r Eph 6:4
o Job 1:21
s Es 2:15

t Es 1:11

o Job 42:15

u Ne 1:1
Es 1:2
Da 8:2
v Es 2:3

y Ge 39:21
Ezr 7:6
Ne 2:8
Ps 106:46
Pr 16:7
Da 1:9
z Es 2:3
Es 2:12

* Es 3:8
Es 4:13
Es 4:14
Es 7:4
Mt 10:16
o Es 2:7
Es 2:20
Eph 6:1
o Isa 1:12

a Es 2:13

5 A certain man, a Jew, happened to be in Shu'shan^o the castle, and his name was Mor'de-cai^{*} the son of Ja'ir the son of Shim'e-i the son of Kish a Ben'ja-min-ite,^{*} ^o who had been taken into exile^{*} from Jerusalem with the deported^a people who were taken into exile with Jec-oni'ah^{bk} the king of Judah whom Neb-u-chad-nez'zarⁿ the king of Babylon^c took into exile. ^r And he came to be a caretaker^r of Ha-das'sah, that is, Esther, the daughter of his father's brother,^s for she had neither father nor mother,^o and the young woman was lovely in form and beautiful in appearance,^t and at the death of her father and her mother Mor'de-cai took her as his daughter.^o ⁸ And it came about that, when the king's word and his law were heard and when many young women were collected together at Shu'shan^v the castle in charge of Heg'a-i,^v then Esther was taken to the king's house in charge of Heg'a-i the guardian of the women.

9 Now the young woman was pleasing in his eyes,^y so that she gained loving-kindness^d before him and he made haste to give her her massages^z and her appropriate food and to give her seven selected young women from the king's house and he proceeded to transfer her and her young women to the best place of the house of the women. ¹⁰ Esther had not told about her people^{*} or about her relatives, for Mor'de-cai himself had laid the command upon her that she should not tell.^o ¹¹ And day after day Mor'de-cai was walking before the courtyard^o of the house of the women^a to know of Esther's wel-

^a Or, “exiled.” ^b The same as “Je.hoi'a.chin” at 2 Kings 24: 8, and “Co.ni'ah” at Jeremiah 22: 24. ^c “Babylon,” LXXVg; “Ba'bel,” MSy. ^d Or, “loyal love.”

fare^o and what was being done with her.

12 And when the turn of each young woman arrived to go in to King A.has.u.e.rus after it had happened to her according to the women's regulation for twelve months, for that was the way the days of their massage procedure were gradually fulfilled, six months with oil of myrrh^r and six months with balsam oil^o and with the massages^v of the women;¹³ then on these conditions the young woman herself came in to the king.¹⁴ Everything that she would mention would be given her, to come with her from the house of the women^k to the king's house.¹⁴ In the evening^c she herself came in and in the morning she herself returned to the second house of the women in charge of Sha.ash'gaz the king's eunuch,^r the guardian of the concubines.^o She would not come in anymore to the king unless the king had taken delight^s in her and she had been called by name.^t

15 And when the turn of Esther^u the daughter of Ab'i.ha.il the uncle of Mor'de.cai, whom he had taken as his daughter,^u arrived to come in to the king, she did not request anything except what Heg'a.i.v the king's eunuch, the guardian of the women, proceeded to mention (all the while Esther was continually gaining favor^o in the eyes of everyone seeing her).^v ¹⁶ Then Esther was taken to King A.has.u.e.rus at his royal house in the tenth month,^z that is, the month Te'beth,^a in the seventh year^{*} of his reign.¹⁷ And the king came to love Esther more than all the other women, so that she gained more favor and loving-kindness^b before him than all the other virgins.^z And he proceeded to put the

^a The tenth month of the Semitic calendar. ^b Or, "loyal love."

oGe 37:14
1Sa 17:18
Ac 15:36

*Pr 7:17
Ca 3:6
Isa 57:9
Lu 7:37
*IKi 10:2
2Ki 20:13
*Es 2:9
*Es 1:1
Es 1:10
kEs 2:3
nEs 1:9
oJob 4:20

oCa 6:9
rEs 2:3
Es 4:4

sGe 34:19
De 21:14
Es 4:11
tIsa 43:1
Isa 45:4
uEs 2:7

vEs 2:8

oPs 45:2

vCa 6:9
Ca 8:10
Ac 7:10
zEs 3:7

*Es 1:3

o1Sa 2:8
Es 4:14
Ps 75:7
Ps 113:7
Lu 1:48

oJob 20:6
oEs 1:11
oIKi 10:1
2Ch 9:1
Es 1:9
Es 9:12
Ca 6:8
*Ge 29:22
Jg 14:10
Es 1:3
Ca 5:1
Mt 22:2
Mr 6:21
Lu 14:8
Re 19:9

o1Sa 25:8
Es 9:22
Re 11:10
*Es 2:3
*Es 2:21
Es 3:2
Es 5:13
kEs 3:8
Es 4:13
Es 7:4
Mt 10:16
nEs 2:5
Es 8:1
Es 10:2

rEs 2:7
Eph 6:1
sEs 6:2
tEs 1:10
u2Sa 4:6
IKi 15:27
IKi 16:10
2Ki 12:20
2Ki 21:23
vEc 10:20
Ac 23:16

yEs 6:2
zGe 40:19
Es 5:14
Es 7:10
*De 21:22
Jos 8:29

oEs 6:1
Mal 3:16
oEs 3:12
oEs 3:10
Es 8:5
Es 9:10

*Nu 24:7
1Sa 15:8
Es 9:24
oPs 12:8
Pr 29:2

*Ge 41:40
Ezr 7:14
Es 1:14
Da 6:2
*Es 2:19
kGe 41:43

royal headdress^a upon her head^o and make her queen^o instead of Vash'ti.¹⁸ And the king went on to hold a great banquet^t for all his princes and his servants, the banquet of Esther, and an amnesty for the jurisdictional districts he granted and he kept giving presents^o according to the means of the king.

19 Now when virgins^r were collected together a second time, Mor'de.cai was sitting in the king's gate.¹⁹ Esther was not telling about her relatives and her people,^k just as Mor'de.cai¹⁹ had laid the command upon her, and the saying of Mor'de.cai Esther was performing, just as when she happened to be under care by him.^v

21 In those days while Mor'de.cai was sitting in the king's gate, Big'than^s and Te'resh,^s two court officials^t of the king, of the doorkeepers, became indignant and kept seeking to lay hand^u on King A.has.u.e.rus.²² And the thing came to be known to Mor'de.cai and he immediately told Esther the queen.^v In turn Esther talked to the king in Mor'de.cai's name.^v ²³ So the matter was sought out and eventually found out and both of them got to be hanged^z on a stake,^a after which it was written in the book of the affairs^z of the days before the king.

3 After these things King A.has.u.e.rus made Ha'man^a the son of Ham.me.da'tha^o the Ag'ag.ite^r great and proceeded to exalt him^o and to put his throne above all the other princes that were with him.^x ² And all the king's servants that were in the king's gate^o were bowing low^k and prostrating themselves to Ha'man, for so the king had commanded respecting him. But

^a Or, "timber." Literally, "tree," M. *Pati'bulum*, Vg.

as for Mor'de-cai, he would neither bow low nor prostrate himself.ⁿ ³ And the king's servants who were in the king's gate began to say to Mor'de-cai: "Why are you side-stepping the king's commandment?"^r ⁴ And it came about that, as they talked to him day by day and he did not listen to them,^s then they told Ha'man to see whether Mor'de-cai's affairs would stand,^t for he had told them that he was a Jew.^u

5 Now Ha'man kept seeing that Mor'de-cai was not bowing low and prostrating himself to him,^v and Ha'man became filled with rage.^y ⁶ But it was despicable in his eyes to lay hand upon Mor'de-cai alone, for they had told him about Mor'de-cai's people, and Ha'man began seeking to annihilate all the Jews who were in all the realm of A.has-u-e'rus, Mor'de-cai's people.^z

7 In the first month,^a that is, the month Ni'san,^a in the twelfth year^q of King A.has-u-e'rus, someone cast Pur,^b that is, the Lot,^o before Ha'man from day to day and from month to month, [to] the twelfth, that is, the month A.dar'.^c ⁸ And Ha'man proceeded to say to King A.has-u-e'rus: "There is one certain people scattered^p and separated among the peoples in all the jurisdictional districts of your realm, and their laws^r are different from all other people's, and the king's own laws they are not performing,^{*} and for the king it is not appropriate to let them alone. ⁹ If to the king it does seem good, let there be a writing that they be de-

^a "Ni'san." See Nehemiah 2: 1, footnote a. ^b "Pur," meaning "Lot." Hence the plural, "Pu'rim," designating the Jewish festival in the twelfth month of the year. ^c "A.dar'." This name of the month occurs only in the books of Ezra (6: 15) and Esther, and this is the second of its eight occurrences in non-Jewish version Bibles. It falls about the last half of February and the first half of March.

nEx 17:14
Ex 17:16
De 25:19
1Sa 15:3
Ps 15:4
rEx 1:18
Mt 2:8
Mt 2:12
Mt 15:2
sGe 39:10
tDa 3:8
Da 6:13
u2Kl 16:6
Ne 4:2
Es 2:5
Es 6:10
Es 9:31
Da 6:13
vEs 3:2
yEs 5:9
Pr 12:16
Pr 19:19
Pr 21:24
Pr 27:3
Da 3:19

zPs 83:4

*Ex 12:2
Ex 13:4
Ex 34:18
oEs 1:3
Es 2:16
AEs 9:24
oLe 16:8
Jos 14:2
Jg 20:9
1Ch 6:81
Pr 16:33
Mt 27:35
+Ezr 6:15
Es 9:1
oLe 26:33
De 4:27
De 30:3
Ne 1:8
Jer 50:17
Zec 7:14
Jas 1:1
1Pe 1:1
*Ezr 4:13
Ac 16:20
*Mr 12:17

kMt 18:24

oEs 8:8
nGe 41:42
Es 8:2
rEs 3:1
sEs 8:5
Es 9:10
tNu 24:7
1Sa 15:8
Es 9:24
uEs 7:6

vPs 73:7
Jer 26:14
Jer 40:4
Lu 23:25
y2Sa 8:17
2Kl 19:2
2Ch 34:13
Es 8:9
zEs 9:27
*Es 1:1
Da 6:1

*Es 1:22
k1Kl 21:8
Da 6:8
Da 6:12
Da 6:15
nEs 8:10
rGe 41:42
Es 8:2
Es 8:8
s2Ch 30:6
Es 8:14
Job 9:25
Jer 51:31
t1Sa 15:3
1Sa 22:19
uEs 8:12
vEzr 6:15
Es 9:1
yEs 8:11
Es 9:10
Isa 10:6
zEs 8:13
*Es 1:19
Da 6:8
Da 6:15
oEs 1:1
AEs 1:22
oEs 8:14

stroyed, and ten thousand^k silver talents^a I shall pay into the hands of those doing the work by bringing [it] into the king's treasury."

10 At that the king removed his signet ring^{cn} from his own hand and gave it to Ha'man^r the son of Ham-me-da'tha^s the Ag'ag-ite,^t the one showing hostility to the Jews.^u ¹¹ And the king went on to say to Ha'man: "The silver is given to you, also the people, to do with them according to what is good in your own eyes."^v ¹² The king's secretaries^y were then called in the first month on the thirteenth day of it, and writing^z went on according to all that Ha'man commanded the king's satraps and the governors who were over the different jurisdictional districts,^{*} and the princes of the different peoples, of each jurisdictional district, in its own style of writing,^o and each people in its own tongue; in the name^k of King A.has-u-e'rus it was written and it was sealedⁿ with the king's signet ring.^r ¹³ And there was a sending^b of the letters by means of couriers^s to all the king's jurisdictional districts, to annihilate, to kill and to destroy all the Jews, young man as well as old man, little ones and women,^t on one day,^u on the thirteenth [day] of the twelfth month, that is, the month A.dar',^v and to plunder the spoil of them.^y ¹⁴ A copy^z of the writing to be given as law^r in all the different jurisdictional districts^q was being published to all the peoples,^a [for them] to become ready for this day. ¹⁵ The couriers themselves went out, being moved to speed^o because

^a "Ten thousand silver talents" (Hebrew) = \$12,144,000 (U. S. A.). See 1 Kings 20: 39, footnote a. ^b "There was a sending." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

of the king's word, and the law itself was given in Shu'shan^v the castle. As for the king and Ha'man, they sat down to drink,^o but, as for the city of Shu'shan,^v it was in confusion.[#]

4 And Mor'de-cai^k himself got knowledge of everything that had been done,ⁿ and Mor'de-cai proceeded to rip his garments apart^r and put on sackcloth^os and ashes^t and go out into the middle of the city and cry out with a loud and bitter outcry.^u ² Finally he came as far as in front of the king's gate,^v for no one was to come into the king's gate in clothing of sackcloth.³ And in all the different jurisdictional districts,^v wherever the king's word and his law were reaching,² there was great mourning[#] among the Jews, and fasting^o and weeping^a and wailing. Sackcloth^o and ashes^t themselves came to be spread out as a couch for many. ⁴ And Esther's young women and her eunuchs^o began to come in and tell her. And the queen was very much pained. Then she sent garments to clothe Mor'de-cai and to remove his sackcloth off him. And he did not accept [them].⁵ At this Esther called Ha'thach,[#] one of the king's eunuchs, whom he had made to attend upon her, and she proceeded to give him a command concerning Mor'de-cai, to know what this meant and what this was all about.^k

6 So Ha'thach went out to Mor'de-cai into the square of the city that was before the king's gate.ⁿ ⁷ Then Mor'de-cai told him about all the things that had befallen him^r and the exact statement of the money that Ha'man had said to pay to the king's treasury[#] against the Jews, to destroy them.^t ⁸ And a copy^u of the writing of the law that had been given in Shu'shan^v to

-Ne 1:1
Es 2:3
Da 8:2
*Es 1:4
Ho 7:3
Am 6:6
Mt 14:6
Job 16:20
Re 11:10
*Es 4:16
=Pr 29:2
kEs 2:5
*Job 16:15
nEs 3:8
Es 3:11
r2Sa 1:11
Job 1:20
Ac 14:14
s1Kl 21:27
1Ch 21:16
lJos 7:6
2Sa 13:19
Job 2:8
Isa 58:5
Eze 27:30
Da 9:3
Mt 11:21
uGe 27:34
Eze 21:6
Eze 27:31
Mfc 1:8
Re 18:18
vEs 2:19
Es 6:10
yEs 1:1
zEs 3:12
*2Sa 14:2
2Sa 19:3
=2Ch 20:3
Ezr 8:21
*1Sa 11:4
Isa 22:4
*Isa 58:5
-Da 9:3
*Es 2:3
Es 2:14
*Ge 37:35
Ps 77:2
Jer 31:15
*Es 4:10
kRo 12:15
1Co 12:26
Php 2:4
nEs 2:19
rEs 3:8
*Es 3:9
tEs 3:13
uEs 3:14
vEs 3:15

yEs 2:20
1Ti 6:13
zJob 9:15
Pr 16:15
Ec 10:4
*Ne 2:5
Pr 21:1
*Es 4:5
*Es 2:5
Es 2:7
*Es 1:1
*Es 5:1
*Da 2:9
*Es 5:2
Es 8:4
*Es 1:19
1Pe 3:7
kPr 24:10
Pr 29:25
Mt 16:24
Joh 12:25
Php 2:30
nGe 22:14
Le 26:42
Nu 23:22
De 32:36
1Sa 12:22
Isa 54:17
Jer 30:11
Jer 33:26
Jer 46:28
Am 9:8
*Ge 45:8
Isa 49:23
t2Kl 19:3
Ps 75:7
Isa 14:27
Da 4:17
uEs 2:5
Es 2:7
vEs 3:15
Es 8:15
y2Ch 20:3
Joe 1:14
Joe 2:12
Jon 3:5
zEs 5:1
Mt 12:40
Ac 9:9
Ac 27:33
*Jos 18:19
Jos 24:15
-Ge 43:14
1Sa 19:5
2Sa 10:12
Ps 34:15
Ps 37:3
Ps 55:22
Ps 62:8
Ps 115:9
Pr 29:25
Lu 9:24
Ac 20:24
Ac 21:13
Ro 16:4
cPs 9:6

have them annihilated he gave him to show Esther and to tell her and to lay the command upon her^v to come in to the king and implore favor of him² and make request directly before him for her own people.^{*}

9 Ha'thach^o now came in and told Esther Mor'de-cai's words. ¹⁰ Then Esther said to Ha'thach and commanded him concerning Mor'de-cai:^a ¹¹ "All the king's servants and the people of the king's jurisdictional districts^o are aware that, as regards any man or woman that comes in to the king at the inner courtyard^r who is not called, his one law^o is to have [him] put to death; only in case the king holds out to him the golden scepter,² then he will certainly stay alive.^{*} As for me, I have not been called to come in^o to the king now for thirty days."

12 And they proceeded to tell Mor'de-cai the words of Esther. ¹³ Then Mor'de-cai said to reply to Esther: "Do not imagine within your own soul that the king's household will escape any more than all the other Jews.^k ¹⁴ For if you are altogether silent at this time, relief and deliverance themselves will stand up for the Jews from another place,ⁿ but, as for you and your father's house, YOU people will perish. And who is there knowing whether^o it is for a time like this that you have attained to royal dignity?"^t

15 Accordingly Esther said to reply to Mor'de-cai:^u ¹⁶ "Go, gather all the Jews that are to be found in Shu'shan^v and fast^v in my behalf and neither eat nor drink for three days,² night and day. I, too, with my young women,^{*} I shall fast likewise, and upon that I shall come in to the king, which is not according to the law, and in case I must perish,^o I must perish."^o ¹⁷ At

this Mor'de-cai passed along and proceeded to do according to all that Esther had laid in command upon him.

5 And it came about on the third day^a that Esther went dressing up royally,⁶ after which she took her stand in the inner courtyard⁷ of the king's house opposite the king's house, while the king was sitting on his royal throne⁸ in the royal house opposite the entrance of the house. ² And it came about that, as soon as the king saw Esther the queen standing in the courtyard,⁹ she gained favor¹⁰ in his eyes,¹¹ so that the king held out to Esther the golden scepter^k that was in his hand. Esther now came near and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then the king said to her: "What do you have, O Esther the queen, and what is your request?"ⁿ To the half of the kingship^o—let it even be given to you!" ⁴ In turn Esther said: "If to the king it does seem good,¹² let the king with Ha'man^t come today^u to the banquet^u that I have made for him." ⁵ Accordingly the king said: "You men, have Ha'man^v act quickly^y on the word of Esther." Later the king and Ha'man came to the banquet^u that Esther had made.

6 In time the king said to Esther during the banquet of wine:^o "What is your petition?^z Let it even be granted you!" And what is your request? To the half of the kingship^o—let it even

^a "Let the king with Ha'man come today." M, *Yabo' Hamme'lek W'haman' Hayyom'*. This appears to be the second acrostic of the tetragrammaton (YHWH) in the book of Esther. Three ancient Hebrew manuscripts are known that give the Hebrew letters of the divine name (יהוה) here in acrostic in majuscule letters as follows: כ'ב'א ה'מסר ה'מסר ה'מסר ה'מסר. The Massorah in a rubric or red letters calls attention to this fact. See Esther 1: 20, footnote c.

be done!" ⁷ To this Esther answered and said: "My petition and my request is, ⁸ If I have found favor in the king's eyes^a and if to the king it does seem good to grant my petition and to act on my request, let the king and Ha'man come to the banquet that I shall hold for them [tomorrow],^a and tomorrow I shall do according to the king's word."¹⁰

9 Consequently Ha'man went out on that day joyful⁷ and merry of heart, but, as soon as Ha'man saw Mor'de-cai in the king's gate⁹ and that he did not rise⁸ and did not quake on account of him,⁹ Ha'man was immediately filled with rage against Mor'de-cai.^k ¹⁰ However, Ha'man kept control^u of himself and came into his house. Then he sent and had his friends^b and Ze'resh^r his wife brought in, ¹¹ and Ha'man proceeded to declare to them the glory of his riches^s and the large number of his sons^t and everything with which the king had made him great and how he had exalted him over the princes and the servants of the king.^u

12 And Ha'man went on to say: "What is more, Esther the queen brought in with the king to the banquet that she had made no one but me,^v and tomorrow^y also I am invited to her with the king. ¹³ But all this^z—none of it suits me^o as long as I am seeing Mor'de-cai the

^a1Ki 11:19
Ne 2:5
Es 2:17

^aEs 4:16

^bEs 1:11

^cEs 8:15

^dMt 10:16

^eMt 11:8

^fEs 4:11

^gEs 6:4

^h1Ki 10:18

ⁱLu 22:30

^jRe 3:21

^kNe 1:11

^lPs 116:1

^mPr 21:1

ⁿAc 7:10

^oJob 3:10

^pkEs 4:11

^qEs 8:4

^r1Ki 2:20

^s1Ki 3:5

^tEs 7:2

^uEs 9:12

^vMr 6:23

^wsPr 29:11

^xtEs 3:1

^yuGe 27:25

^zGe 32:20

^{aa}Es 1:3

^{ab}Es 2:18

^{ac}Ps 112:5

^{ad}Da 5:1

^{ae}vEs 3:2

^{af}yEs 6:14

^{ag}Ps 60:3

^{ah}z1Ki 2:20

^{ai}Es 7:2

^{aj}Es 9:12

^{ak}DEs 5:3

^{al}Mr 6:23

^aEs 6:1

^bPr 16:9

^cJob 20:5

^dAm 6:13

^eLu 6:25

^fJoh 16:20

^gJas 4:9

^hEs 2:19

ⁱEs 2:21

^jEs 3:3

^kEs 6:10

^lEs 3:2

^m=Ps 15:4

ⁿMt 10:28

^o1Ki 21:4

^pEs 3:5

^qPs 27:3

^rDa 3:13

^sMt 2:16

^tAc 7:54

^unGe 43:31

^vGe 45:1

^w2Sa 13:22

^xEc 7:9

^yEs 6:13

^zsJob 31:24

^{aa}Ps 49:6

^{ab}Ps 49:17

^{ac}Jer 9:23

^{ad}Da 4:30

^{ae}1Ti 6:17

^{af}tEs 9:10

^{ag}Job 27:14

^{ah}uEs 3:1

^{ai}Ps 37:35

^{aj}vEs 5:5

^{ak}yEs 5:8

^{al}Pr 27:1

^{am}1Th 5:3

^{an}z1Ki 21:4

^{ao}Ec 1:14

^a "Tomorrow," LXX; but not in MVg. ^b Or, "lovers." ^c "This—none of it suits me." M, *W'kol-zeh' einenu' showeh' li* (ובכל־זה איננו שוה לי). This appears to be the third acrostic of the tetragrammaton (YHWH, יהוה) in the book of Esther. Three ancient Hebrew manuscripts are known that give the Hebrew letters of the divine name (יהוה), here spelled backward, in acrostic in majuscule letters as follows: ל'י א'יננו שוה ל'. The Massorah in a rubric or red letters calls attention to this fact. See Esther 1: 20, footnote c, and Esther 5: 4, footnote a.

Jew sitting in the king's gate." ¹⁴ At that Ze'resh^d his wife^a and all his friends^a said to him: ¹⁵ "Let them make a stake^b fifty cubits high. Then in the morning say to the king^c that they should hang Mor'de-cai on it. Then go in with the king to the banquet joyful." ¹⁶ So the thing seemed good^e before Ha'man and he proceeded to have the stake made.^k

6 During that nightⁿ the king's sleep fled.^r Therefore he said to bring the book of the records^s of the affairs of the times. Thus there came to be a reading of them before the king. ² At length there was found written what Mor'de-cai had reported concerning Big-tha'na^t and Te'resh,^t two court officials^u of the king, of the doorkeepers, who had sought to lay hand on King A-has-u-e'rus.^c ³ Then the king said: "What distinction and great thing has been done to Mor'de-cai for this?"^v To this the king's attendants,^d his ministers, said: "Nothing has been done with him."^y

⁴ Later the king said: "Who is in the courtyard?"^z Now Ha'man himself had come into the outer courtyard^z of the king's house to say to the king to hang Mor'de-cai on the stake^z that he had prepared for him. ⁵ Accordingly the king's attendants^d said to him: "Here is Ha'man^a standing in the courtyard." So the king said: "Let him come in."

⁶ When Ha'man came in, the king proceeded to say to him: "What is to be done to the man in whose honor the king himself has taken a delight?"⁶ At this Ha'man said in his heart:

^a Or, "lovers." ^b Literally, "tree," M; *xy'lon*, LXX; *trabs*, Vg. Compare Genesis 40:19, footnote a. ^c LXX, "Ar.ta.xerx'es." ^d LXX, *di'a'ko-noi*.

*Es 2:19
 *Es 5:10
 1KI 21:7
 2Sa 13:3
 2Ch 22:3
 De 21:22
 Jos 8:29
 Es 2:23
 Es 7:9
 Lu 23:33
 Joh 19:23
 Ga 3:13
 Col 2:14
 Es 3:3
 Es 6:4
 1KI 21:7
 Es 3:15
 Am 6:4
 Re 11:10
 2Sa 16:21
 2Sa 17:4
 Ro 1:32
 kEs 7:10
 Ps 7:13
 Ps 9:15
 Ps 37:14
 Ps 59:7
 Pr 1:18
 nIsa 41:17
 Ro 11:33
 rDa 2:1
 Da 6:18
 sEs 2:23
 Mal 3:16
 tEs 2:21
 uGe 37:36
 1Sa 8:15
 1KI 22:9
 Isa 39:7
 vJg 1:12
 1Sa 17:25
 1Ch 11:6
 Da 5:7
 yGe 40:23
 Ps 118:8
 Ec 9:15
 zPr 3:27
 *Es 4:11
 Es 5:1
 *Es 5:14
 Es 7:9
 *Es 3:1
 *Ps 35:27
 Isa 42:1
 Isa 62:5
 Jer 32:41
 Mt 3:17
 Joh 5:23

"To whom would the king take delight in rendering an honor more than me?"⁷ So Ha'man said to the king: "As for the man in whose honor the king himself has taken a delight, ⁸ let them bring royal apparel^o with which the king does clothe himself and a horse upon which the king does ride^e and on the head of which the royal headdress has been put. ⁹ And let there be a putting^a of the apparel and the horse^o into the charge of one of the king's noble princes,⁸ and they must clothe the man in whose honor the king himself has taken a delight and they must make him ride on the horse in the square^k of the cityⁿ and they must call out before him, "This is how it is done to the man in whose honor the king himself has taken a delight."^r ¹⁰ At once the king said to Ha'man: "Quickly,^s take the apparel^t and the horse, just as you have said, and do that way to Mor'de-cai the Jew who is sitting in the king's gate. Do not let anything go unfulfilled^b of all that you have spoken."^u

¹¹ And Ha'man proceeded to take the apparel^l and the horse and clothe Mor'de-cai^v and make him ride in the square^y of the city and call out before him:^z "This is how it is done to the man in whose honor the king himself has taken a delight."¹² Afterward Mor'de-cai returned to the king's gate.^c As for Ha'man, he hurried to his house,^a mourning and with his head covered.^d ¹³ And Ha'man went on to relate to Ze'resh^t his wife and to all his friends^c everything that had befallen him. At that his wise men^o and Ze'resh his wife said to him: "If it is

^a "Let there be a putting." The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute, and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^b Literally, "anything fall," M. ^c Or, "lovers," M.

*Es 3:2
 Es 5:11
 Pr 1:32
 Pr 16:18
 Pr 18:12
 Pr 30:13
 Ob 3
 *1Sa 18:4
 Lu 15:22
 *1KI 1:38
 *Job 39:18
 *Es 1:3
 Es 1:14
 Es 2:18
 Es 3:1
 kEs 4:6
 *Es 3:15
 Es 4:16
 Es 8:15
 rGe 41:43
 1KI 1:33
 1KI 1:34
 Zec 9:9
 Mt 21:7
 Mt 21:9
 Mr 11:9
 Lu 19:38
 Joh 12:13
 *Da 4:37
 Lu 14:11
 Re 18:7
 t1Sa 18:4
 u2KI 10:10
 lEs 8:15
 vEs 2:5
 Es 3:2
 yEs 4:6
 zEzr 6:13
 Isa 60:14
 Lu 1:52
 Re 3:9
 *Es 9:3
 *Es 2:19
 Ps 131:1
 *2Sa 17:23
 1KI 20:43
 1KI 21:4
 2Ch 26:20
 *2Sa 15:30
 Es 7:8
 Jer 14:3
 *Es 5:10
 Es 5:14
 *Ge 41:8
 Da 2:12

from the seed of the Jews that Mor'de-cai is before whom you have started to fall,^a you will not prevail against him, but you will without fail fall before him."^b

14 While they were yet speaking with him the king's court officials themselves arrived and proceeded hastily^k to bring Ha'man to the banquetⁿ that Esther had made.^r

7 Then the king and Ha'man^s came in to banquet with Esther the queen.² The king now said to Esther also on the second day during the banquet of wine:^t "What is your petition,^u O Esther the queen? Let it even be given to you.^v And what is your request? To the half of the kingship^v—let it even be done!"³ At this Esther the queen answered and said: "If I have found favor in your eyes, O king, and if to the king it does seem good,^z let there be given me my own soul^{a*} at my petition and my people^q at my request. ⁴ For we have been sold,^a I and my people, to be annihilated, killed and destroyed.^o Now if it were [to be] men slaves^r and maid-servants that we had been sold, I should have kept silent. But the distress is not appropriate when with damage to the king."^b

5 King A-has-u-e'rus now said, yes, he went on to say to Esther the queen: "Who is this^o and where is this one^q who has emboldened^r

^a Or, "life." M, *neph'esh*; Sy, *n'phesh*; Vg, *a'ni.ma*. ^b Or, "not to be compared with the damage to the king." Vg, "But now our enemy is one whose cruelty redounds against the king." ^c "Who is this and where is this one?" M, *Hu zeh w'ey zeh* (הוּ זֶה וְעַי זֶה). This appears to be an acrostic of the divine pronouncement "I shall prove to be." (Ex. 3:14, footnote d) The acrostic is formed by the final letters (EHYH, אהיה), and some Hebrew manuscripts point up this fact by using majuscule letters, thus: הַי וְאֵי וְהַי וְאֵי.

cJob 6:23
#1Sa 24:13
Ps 27:2
Ps 139:20
Ec 5:8
kNe 6:16
Pr 16:14
Da 5:6
nEs 1:12
rPr 14:19
Isa 60:14
Re 3:9
s1Sa 20:7
1Sa 20:9
1Sa 25:17
tPs 112:10
Pr 19:12
Da 3:19
uEs 7:7
vEs 7:2
yEs 1:6
Isa 49:23
zDe 22:23
*Es 6:12
1Sa 22:17
oEs 1:10
cGe 37:36
1Sa 8:15
1K1 22:9
2K1 9:32
2K1 20:18
Isa 39:7
oDe 21:22
Es 2:23
Lu 23:33
Joh 19:23
Gal 3:13
Col 2:14
*Es 5:14
#Es 6:2
#1Sa 17:51
Ps 7:6
Ps 9:15
Ps 35:8
Ps 73:19
Pr 11:6
Da 6:7
Da 6:24
lEs 5:14
#Jg 15:7
Eze 5:13
Zec 6:8
kEs 5:11
nEs 3:9

himself^a to do that way?"^o Then Esther said: "The man, the adversary^o and enemy,^q is this bad Ha'man."

As for Ha'man, he became terrified^k because of the king and the queen. ⁷ As for the king, he rose up in his rageⁿ from the banquet of wine [to go] to the garden of the palace, and Ha'man himself stood up to make request for his soul^b from Esther the queen,^r for he saw that bad had been determined^s against him^c by the king.^t ⁸ And the king himself returned from the garden^u of the palace to the house of the wine banquet,^v and Ha'man was fallen upon the couch^v on which Esther was. Consequently the king said: "Is there also to be a raping^z of the queen, with me in the house?" The word itself went out of the king's mouth, and Ha'man's face they covered.^o ⁹ Har-bo'na,^q one of the court officials^a before the king, now said: "Also there is the stake^o that Ha'man made^r for Mor'de-cai, who had spoken good concerning the king,^o standing in Ha'man's house—fifty cubits high." At that the king said: "You men, hang him on it."¹⁰ And they proceeded to hang Ha'man on the stake^l that he had prepared for Mor'de-cai, and the king's rage itself subsided.^h

8 On that day King A-has-u-e'rus^d gave to Esther the queen the house of Ha'man,^k the one showing hostility to the Jews,ⁿ and

^a Literally, "who has filled him as to his heart." M. Compare Acts 5:3, footnote a. ^b Or, "life." M, *neph'esh*; Vg, *a'ni.ma*. ^c "That bad had been determined against him." M, *ki ka'l'thah eluiv ha-ra'ah*. This appears to be the fourth acrostic of the divine name (YHWH, יהוה) in the book of Esther. It is formed by the final letters of the four words, read forward in the Hebrew, thus: כִּי כִתְּהָ אֱלֹוִי הָרַעְתָּ אֹתוֹ. ^d "Ar.ta.xerx'es," LXX.

Mor'de-cai himself came in before the king,^r because Esther had told what he was to her.^s ² Then the king removed his signet ring^t that he had taken away from Ha'man^u and gave it to Mor'de-cai, and Esther went on to place Mor'de-cai over the house of Ha'man.^v

³ Moreover, Esther spoke again before the king and fell down before his feet^y and wept and implored^z favor of him to turn away the badness[°] of Ha'man the Ag'ag-ite and his scheme¹ that he had schemed against the Jews.[□] ⁴ Then the king held the golden scepter[^] out to Esther, at which Esther rose and stood before the king.[°]

⁵ She now said: "If to the king it does seem good[^] and if I have found favor before him and the thing is proper before the king[°] and I am good in his eyes,^x let it be written to undo the written documents,^{*} the scheme of Ha'man^k the son of Ham-me-da'thaⁿ the Ag'ag-ite,^r which he wrote to destroy the Jews^s that are in all the king's jurisdictional districts.^t ⁶ For how can I [bear it]^u when I must look upon the injury that will find my people, and how can I [bear it] when I must look upon the destruction of my relatives?"^v

⁷ So King A-has-u-e'rus said to Esther the queen and to Mor'de-cai the Jew: "Look! the house of Ha'man I have given to Esther,^y and him they have hanged on the stake,^z for the reason that he thrust out his hand[°] against the Jews. ⁸ And YOU yourselves write in behalf of the Jews according to what is good in YOUR own eyes in the king's name^{°*} and seal [it] with the king's signet ring,[°] for a writing that is written in the king's name and sealed with the king's signet ring it is not possible to undo."[□]

^rEs 1:14
^sEs 2:5
^sEs 2:15
^sEs 2:7
^tGe 38:18
^tGe 38:25
^tGe 41:42
^uEs 3:10
^uLu 15:22
^uPs 109:8
^uIsa 22:19
^vAc 1:20
^vEs 5:11
^vPs 37:34
^vEc 2:18
^vDa 2:48
^v1Sa 25:24
^v2Ki 4:27
^vzHo 12:4
^vHeb 5:7
^{*}Es 3:8
^{*}Es 9:25
[□]Es 3:9
[□]Es 7:4
[^]Es 4:11
[°]Es 5:2
⁻Ex 33:13
[°]Es 2:4
[°]Es 2:17
^{*}Ex 33:16
¹1Sa 20:29
^{Es}Es 7:3
^{Es}Es 3:12
^{Es}Es 3:13
^kEs 3:1
ⁿEs 3:10
^{Es}Es 9:10
^rNu 24:7
¹1Sa 15:8
^{Es}Es 9:24
^sEs 3:9
^tEs 1:1
^uGe 44:34
^{Jer}Jer 4:19
^{Jer}Jer 9:1
^vNe 2:3
^{Es}Es 7:4
^{Ps}Ps 137:6
^vEs 8:1
^{Pr}Pr 13:22
^zEs 7:10
^{Ca}Ca 3:13
^{Job}Job 1:10
[□]Job 18:17
¹1Ki 21:8
^{Es}Es 3:12
[°]Isa 3:21
^{Es}Es 1:19
^{Da}Da 6:8
^{Da}Da 6:12
^{Da}Da 6:15

[^]Es 3:12

[□]Ezr 8:36
^{Es}Es 9:3
^{Da}Da 6:1
⁻Es 1:3
[°]Es 1:1
^{*}2Ki 19:9
^{Isa}Isa 18:1
^{Isa}Isa 37:9
^{Eze}Eze 29:10
^{*}Es 1:22
^{Es}Es 3:12
^kDa 4:1
ⁿ1Co 14:9
¹1Ki 21:8
^{Ec}Ec 8:4
^sEs 3:12
^tGe 41:42
^{Es}Es 8:2
^u2Ch 30:6
^{Es}Es 3:13
^visa 60:6
^{Isa}Isa 66:20
^{Jer}Jer 2:23
^vEs 9:2
^zPs 37:14
^{Ps}Ps 68:2
^{Ps}Ps 137:8
^{Ps}Ps 146:9
^{*}Es 3:13
^{Es}Es 9:10
^{Es}Es 9:15
^{Es}Es 9:16
^{Isa}Isa 10:6
^{Eze}Eze 39:10
[□]Ex 15:9
^{Ex}Ex 15:10
[^]Es 3:13
^{Es}Es 9:1
[□]Ezr 6:15
^{Es}Es 9:15
^{Es}Es 9:17
^{Es}Es 9:21
⁻Es 3:14

⁹ Accordingly the secretaries^a of the king were called at that time in the third month, that is, the month of Si'van,^a on the twenty-third [day] of it, and writing went on according to all that Mor'de-cai commanded to the Jews and to the satraps^b and the governors and the princes of the jurisdictional districts^c that were from In'di-a^b to E-thi-o'pi-a,^c a hundred and twenty-seven jurisdictional districts,^d each jurisdictional district in its own style of writing^e and each people in its own tongue,^k and to the Jews in their own style of writing and in their own tongue.ⁿ ¹⁰ And he proceeded to write in the name^r of King A-has-u-e'rus and do the sealing^s with the king's signet ring^t and send written documents by the hand of the couriers on horses,^u riding post horses used in the royal service, sons of speedy mares,^v ¹¹ that the king granted to the Jews that were in all the different cities to gather together^y and stand for their souls,^e to annihilate and kill and destroy all the force of the people^z and jurisdictional district that were showing hostility to them, little ones and women, and to plunder their spoil,^{*} ¹² on the one day[°] in all the jurisdictional districts of King A-has-u-e'rus,^t on the thirteenth [day][^] of the twelfth month, that is, the month of A-dar',^g ¹³ A copy^{*} of the writing was to be given as law throughout all the different jurisdictional districts, published to all the peoples,

^a "Si'van." The only appearance in the Bible of this name, which is Aecadian in origin. This month, the third month from Ni'san, corresponds with the latter half of May and the first half of June.
^b M, *Hod'du*; Sy, *Hod*; LXX, "the In'di-an (country)"; Vg, "In'di.a." ^c "E.thi.o'pi.a." LXXVg; "Cush," MSy. ^d Or, "provinces," Vg. ^e Or, "lives." M, *neph'esh*; Sy, *n'phesh*; Vg, *a'n'mae*.
^f "Ar.ta.xerx'es," LXX. ^g See Esther 3:7, footnote c.

that the Jews should become ready for this day to avenge^q themselves upon their enemies. ¹⁴ The couriers^r themselves, riding post horses used in the royal service, went forth, being urged forward and being moved with speed^r by the king's word, and the law itself was given out in Shu'shan^k the castle.

15 As for Mor'de-cai, he went forth from before the king in royal apparelⁿ of blue and linen, with a great crown of gold, and a fine-fabric cloak,^r even of wool dyed reddish purple.^s And the city^t of Shu'shan itself cried out shrilly and was joyful.^u ¹⁶ For the Jews^v light and rejoicing^y and exultation and splendor took place.^z ¹⁷ And in all the different jurisdictional districts and in all the different cities wherever the word of the king and his law were reaching there were rejoicing and exultation for the Jews, a banquet^a and a good day,^c and many of the peoples^d of the land were declaring themselves Jews,^a for the dread^o of the Jews had fallen upon them.

9 And in the twelfth month,^q that is, the month of A-dar',^r on the thirteenth^s day of it, when the king's word and his law came due to be performed, on the day for which the enemies of the Jews had waited to domineer over them,^k there was even a turning to the contrary,^b in that the Jews themselves domineered over those hating them.ⁿ ² The Jews gathered together^r in their cities in all the jurisdictional districts of King A-has-u-e'rus^s to lay hand on those seeking

^a Or, "were Judaizing." LXX, "were getting circumcised and Judaizing." Vg, "joined themselves to their religion [re.li'gi.o] and ceremonies." ^b "There was even a turning to the contrary." The verb here is understood to be in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

tDe 2:30
Jos 11:20
Ps 71:13
Ps 71:24
Job 13:11
uGe 35:5
Ex 23:27
Jos 2:9
Es 8:17
vEzr 9:1
Es 3:12
Es 8:9
yDa 3:2
Da 6:1
zEs 3:2
Es 8:5
cJob 24:16
*Ps 18:43
oJos 6:27
lSa 2:30
lCh 14:17
Zep 3:19
Job 27:7
2Sa 3:1
lCh 11:9
Ps 1:3
Pr 4:18
Isa 9:7
*Ps 18:34
Ps 18:47
Ps 20:8
Ps 149:7
2Th 1:6
*Jer 18:21
eNe 1:1
Es 2:3
Es 3:15
Da 8:2
*Ex 17:14
Ex 20:5
Nu 24:7
Ps 21:10
Ps 109:12
*Ps 78:34
*Es 3:1
Es 3:12
kEs 3:10
Es 8:5
nEx 17:16
Es 3:8
Es 7:4
rGe 14:23
Es 8:11
Ro 12:17
*Es 3:15
Es 1:1
Da 6:1
uIKl 2:20
IKl 3:5
Es 5:3
vEs 5:6

their injury,^t and not a man stood his ground before them, for the dread^u of them had fallen upon all the peoples. ³ And all the princes^v of the jurisdictional districts and the satraps^y and the governors and the doers of the business that belonged to the king were assisting the Jews, for the dread^z of Mor'de-cai had fallen upon them. ⁴ For Mor'de-cai was great^a in the king's house^o and his fame^c was traveling throughout all the jurisdictional districts, because the man Mor'de-cai was steadily growing greater.^d

5 And the Jews went striking down^e all their enemies^q with a slaughter by the sword^r and with a killing and destruction, and they went doing to those hating them according to their delight. ⁶ And in Shu'shan^q the castle the Jews killed and there was a destroying^a of five hundred men. ⁷ Also Par-shan-da'tha and Dal'phon and As-pa'tha ⁸ and Po-ra'tha and A-da'li-a and A-ri-da'tha ⁹ and Par-mash'ta and Ar'i-sai and Ar'i-dai and Vai-za'tha, ¹⁰ the ten sons^r of Ha'man^s the son of Ham-me-da'tha,^k the one showing hostility to the Jews,ⁿ they killed,^o but on the spoil^r they did not lay their hand.

11 On that day the number of those killed in Shu'shan the castle came before the king.

12 And the king proceeded to say to Esther the queen: "In Shu'shan the castle^q the Jews have killed and there has been a destroying^a of five hundred men and the ten sons of Ha'man. In the rest of the jurisdictional districts^r of the king what have they done? And what is your petition?^u Let it even be given to you.^v And what

^a "There was (has been) a destroying." The Hebrew verb here is understood to be in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

is your further request?^y Let it even be done.”^y Es 8:5
 13 Accordingly Esther said: “If to the king it does seem good,^z let it be granted tomorrow also to the Jews that are in Shu’shan to do according to the law of today,^z and let the ten sons of Ha’mān be hanged upon the stake.”^z 14 So the king said for it to be done that day. Then a law was given out in Shu’shan, and the ten sons of Ha’mān were hanged.

15 And the Jews that were in Shu’shan proceeded to gather together^a also on the fourteenth day of the month A-dar,^o and they got to kill in Shu’shan three hundred men, but on the spoil they did not lay their hand.^o

16 As for the rest of the Jews that were in the jurisdictional districts^o of the king, they gathered together and there was a stand^a for their souls^b and there was an avenging^a of themselves upon^c their enemies and a killing^d among those hating them of seventy-five thousand, but on the spoil they did not lay their hand,^e 17 on the thirteenth day of the month A-dar,^l and there was a rest on the fourteenth [day] of it, and there was a making^e of it a day of banqueting^m and of rejoicing.^w

18 As for the Jews that were in Shu’shan, they gathered together on the thirteenth^k [day] of it and on the fourteenth [day] of it, and there was a rest on the fifteenth [day] of it and there

^a “There was a stand.” The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^b Or, “lives.” ^c “An avenging of themselves upon,” by a correction of the Hebrew text; “a rest from,” M. ^d “There was an avenging of themselves . . . and a killing.” The Hebrew verbs here are in the infinitive absolute and hence are impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^e “There was a making.” The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time.

z1Sa 20:13
 Ne 2:5
 Es 1:19
 Es 3:9
 Es 5:8
 Es 7:3
 *Es 8:11
 □De 21:22
 Jos 8:29
 2Sa 21:6
 2Sa 21:9
 Es 2:23
 Es 5:14
 Lu 23:33
 Joh 19:23
 Ga 3:13
 Col 2:14
 *Es 8:11
 Ps 118:7
 ♦Ezr 6:15
 Es 3:7
 Es 9:1
 Es 9:21
 *1Th 5:22
 Heb 13:5
 *Es 1:1
 Da 6:1
 *Le 26:7
 Le 26:8
 Es 8:11
 *Jg 16:28
 Es 8:13
 Ps 68:23
 Ps 92:11
 Ps 149:7
 Lu 18:7
 Re 6:10
 1Es 3:7

mNe 8:10
 Es 8:17
 wEs 8:16
 Ps 30:5
 kEs 9:1
 Es 9:11
 Es 9:13
 Es 9:15

nEzr 6:15
 Es 3:7
 rDe 16:11
 Ne 8:11
 Es 8:17
 Ps 118:15
 sNe 8:10
 1Sa 25:8
 uNe 8:12
 Lu 11:41
 vEs 2:5
 yEx 17:14
 De 31:19
 1Ch 16:12
 zPs 124:2
 Ps 145:7
 2Co 1:10
 *Es 1:1
 Da 6:1
 □Ps 145:4
 ♦Ex 13:3
 Ps 103:2
 Isa 12:1
 Isa 14:3
 ♦Ps 30:11
 Mt 5:4
 Joh 16:20
 *Ne 8:12
 Es 9:19
 Lu 11:41
 *Ga 2:10
 *Es 3:1
 *Es 3:10
 *Es 8:5
 kEx 17:16
 Nu 24:7
 1Sa 15:8
 *Ps 68:18
 nEs 3:8
 Es 9:10
 rEs 3:9
 sEs 3:7
 1Le 16:8
 Jos 14:2
 Jg 20:9
 1Ch 6:61
 Pr 16:33
 Mt 27:35
 vEs 7:5
 Es 8:3
 Es 9:13
 vEs 8:5
 Es 8:10
 yEs 8:3
 z1Sa 24:12
 Ps 7:16
 Ps 37:15
 Ps 109:20
 Ps 140:9
 Ps 141:10
 Mt 21:44

was a making^a of it a day of banqueting and of rejoicing. 19 That is why the country Jews, inhabiting the cities of the outlying districts, were making the fourteenth day of the month A-darⁿ a rejoicing^r and a banqueting^s and a good day^t and a sending of portions^u to one another.

20 And Mor’dē-cai^v proceeded to write^y these things^z and send written documents to all the Jews that were in all the jurisdictional districts^o of King A-has-u-e’rus,^b the nearby and the distant ones,^z 21 to impose upon them the obligation^o to be regularly holding the fourteenth day of the month A-dar’ and the fifteenth day of it in each and every year,^z 22 according to the days on which the Jews had rested from their enemies^a and the month that was changed for them from grief to rejoicing and from mourning to a good day,^o to hold them as days of banqueting and rejoicing and sending of portions to one another^a and of gifts^o to the poor people.^o

23 And the Jews accepted what they had started to do and what Mor’dē-cai had written to them. 24 For Ha’mān^x the son of Ham-mē-da’tā,^o the Ag’ag-ite,^k the one showing hostilityⁿ to all the Jews, had himself schemed against the Jews to destroy them,^r and he had had Pur,^s that is, the Lot,^t cast, to disquiet them and destroy them. 25 But when Esther^c came in before the king^u he said with the written document:^v “Let his bad scheme^y that he has schemed against the Jews come back upon his own head”;^z and they hanged him and his sons upon

^a “There was a making.” The Hebrew verb here is in the infinitive absolute and hence is impersonal and indefinite as to time. ^b “Ar-taxerxes,” LXX. ^c “Esther,” VgSy; “she,” M.

the stake.^a ²⁶ That is why they called these days Pu'rim, by the name of the Pur.^Δ That is why, according to all the words of this letter^δ and what they had seen as to this and what had come upon them,²⁷ the Jews imposed and accepted upon themselves and upon their offspring^Δ and upon all those joining themselves to them,^δ that it should not pass away, the obligation to be regularly holding these two days according to what was written concerning them^Δ and according to their appointed time in each and every year.²⁸ And these days were to be remembered² and held in each and every generation,^δ each family,^k each jurisdictional district and each city, and these days of Pu'rim^l themselves should not pass awayⁿ from the midst of the Jews and the commemoration^r itself of them not come to an end among their offspring.^a

29 And Esther the queen, the daughter of Ab'i-ha-il,^s and Mor'de-cai the Jew proceeded to write with all forcefulness to confirm^t this second letter concerning Pu'rim.³⁰ Then he^b sent written documents to all the Jews in the one hundred and twenty-seven jurisdictional districts,^u the realm of A-has-u-e'rus,^v [in] words of peace and truth,^y ³¹ to confirm these days of Pu'rim at their appointed times, just as Mor'de-cai the Jew and Esther the queen had imposed upon them,^z and just as they had imposed upon their own soul^c and upon their offspring,^{*} the matters of the fasts² and their cry for aid.^Δ ³² And the very saying of Esther confirmed these matters of Pu'rim,^δ and it was written down in a book.

^a Or, "seed," M. ^b "He," M; "they," VgSy. ^c Or, "selves."

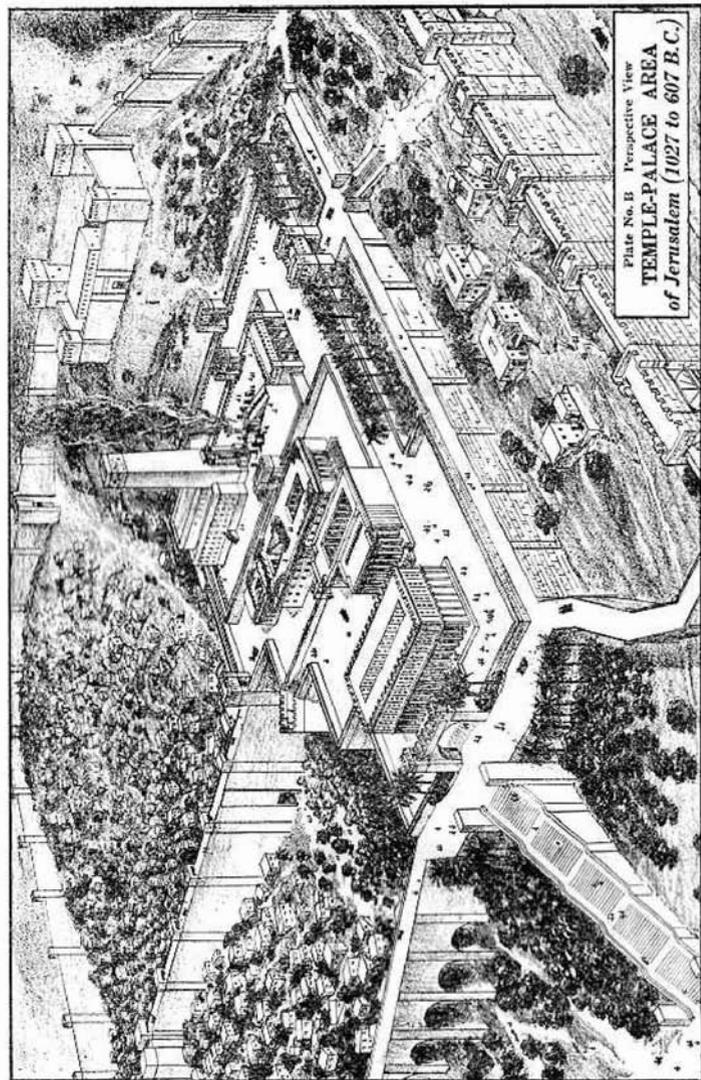
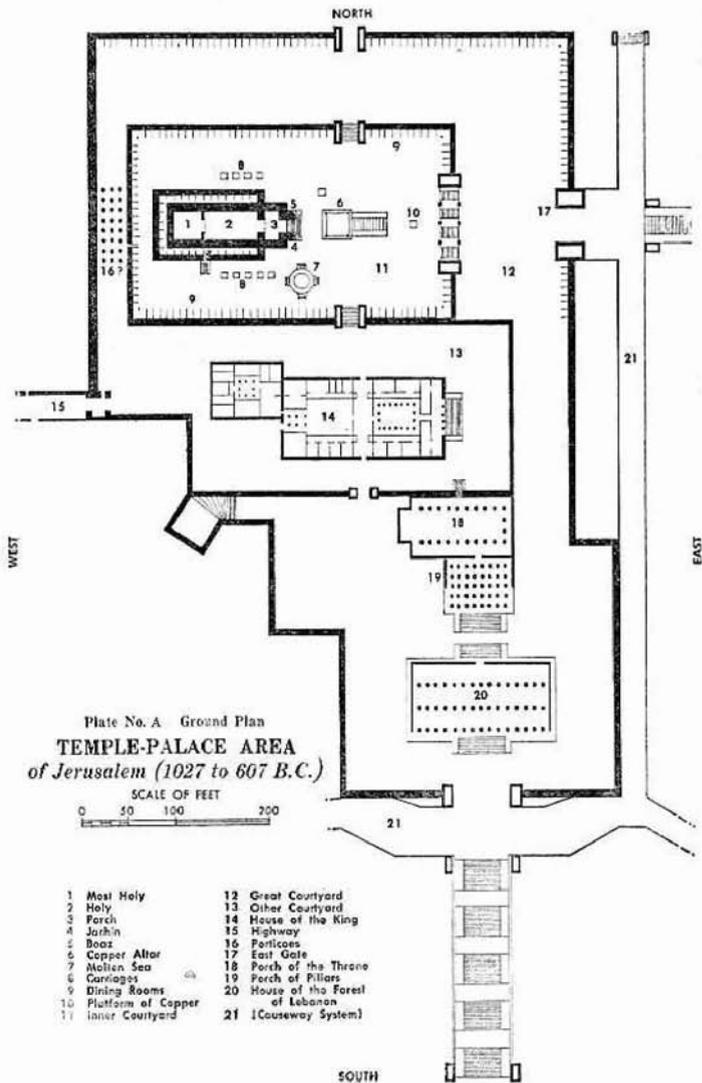
¹⁰ And King A-has-u-e'rus proceeded to lay forced labor^r upon the land and the isles^{δδ} of the sea.

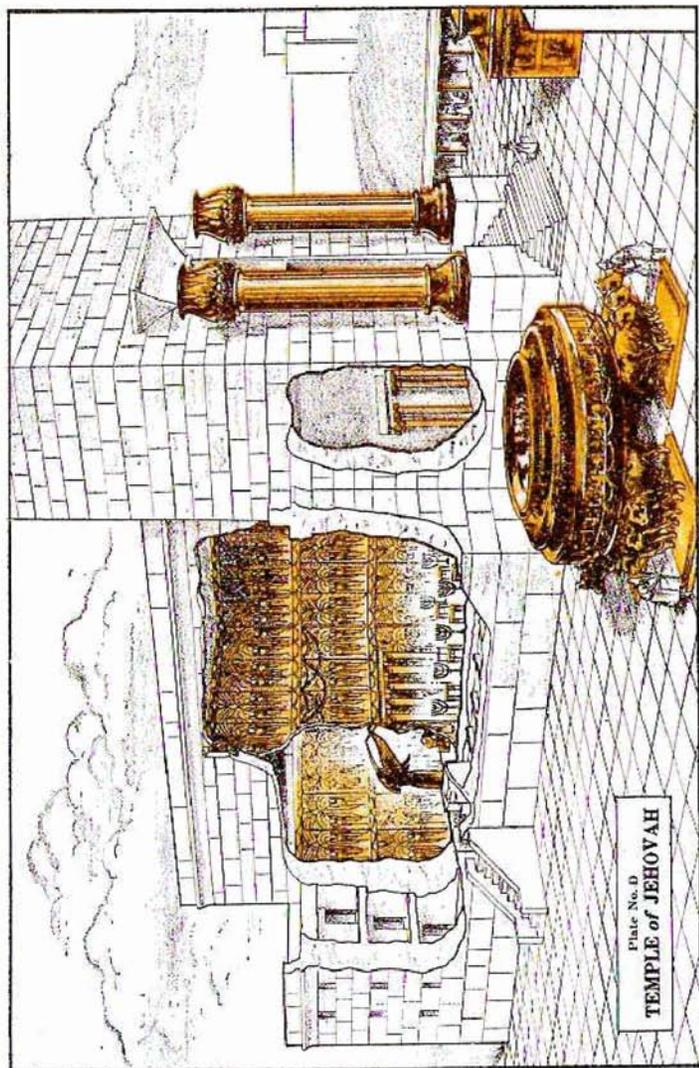
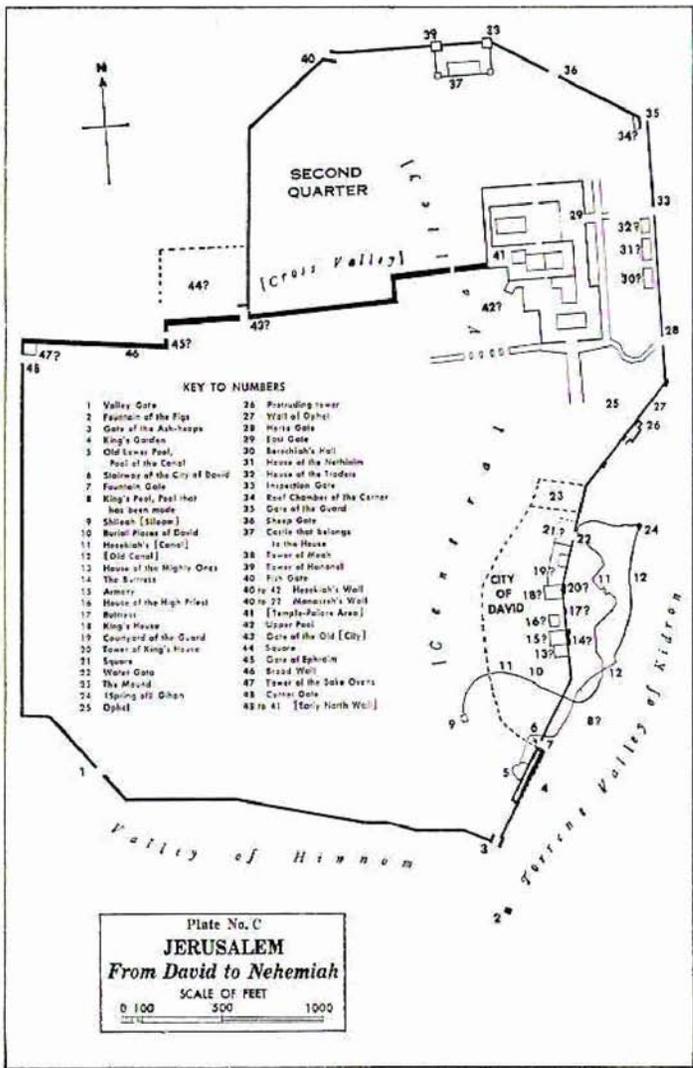
2 As for all his energetic work and his mightiness^x and the exact statement of Mor'de-cai's^y greatness with which the king made him great,^k are they not written in the book of the affairsⁿ of the times of the kings of Me'di-a^r and Persia?^s ³ For Mor'de-cai the Jew was second^t to King A-has-u-e'rus^a and was great among the Jews and delightful to the multitude of his brothers, working for the good of his people^u and speaking peace^v to all their offspring.^b

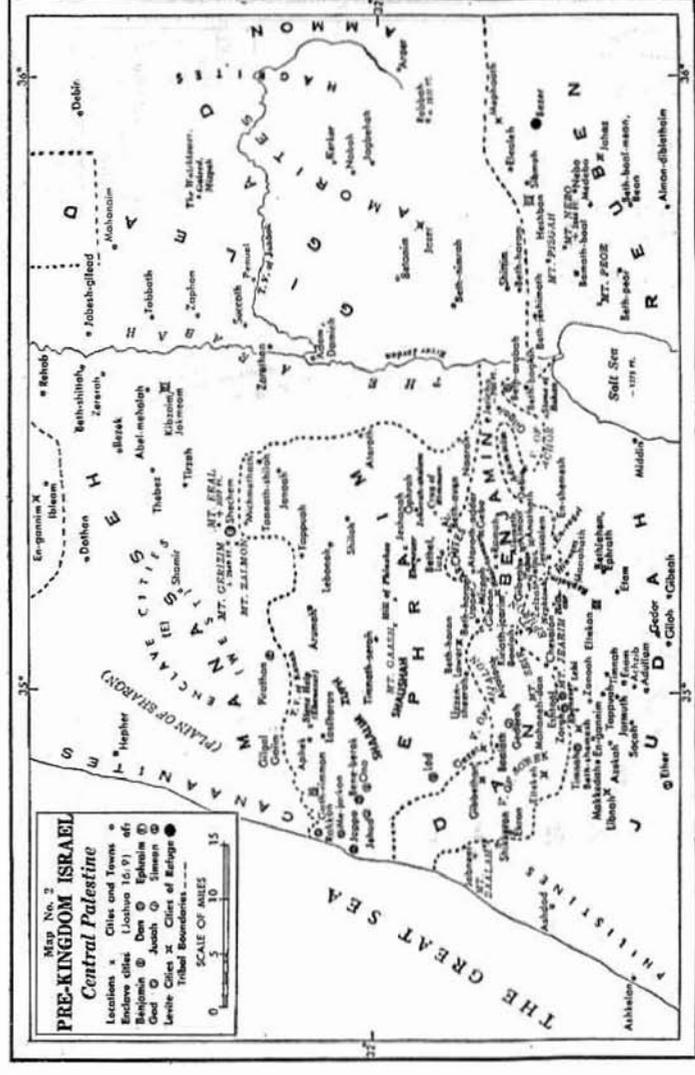
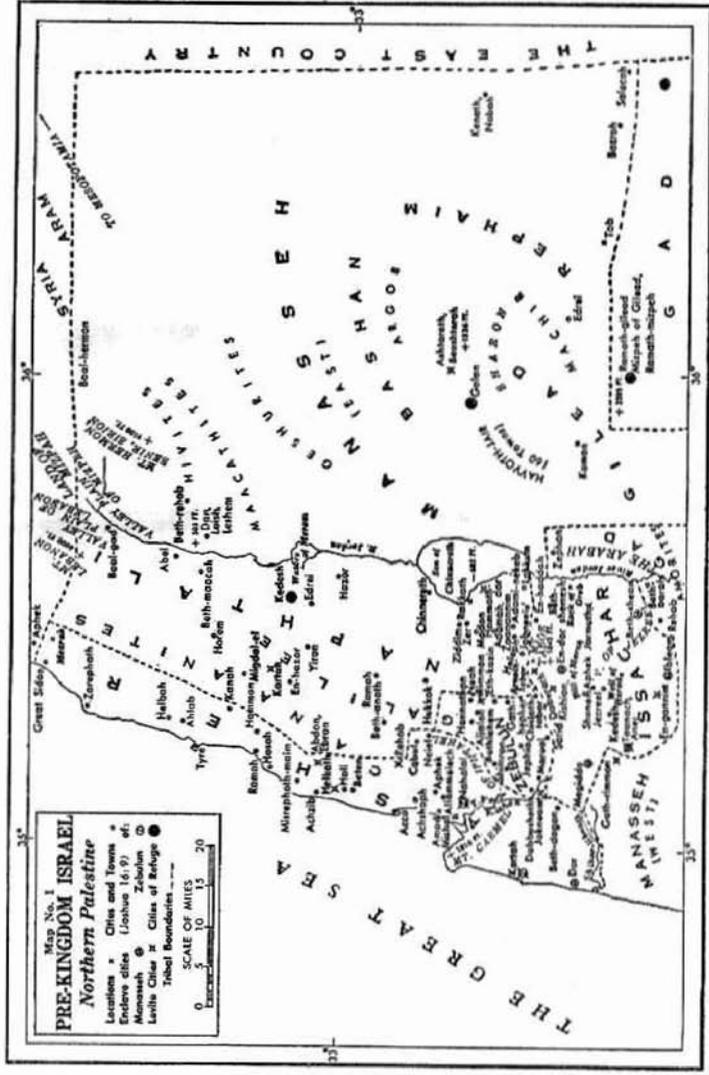
^a "Ar-ta-xerxes," LXX. ^b Or, "seed."

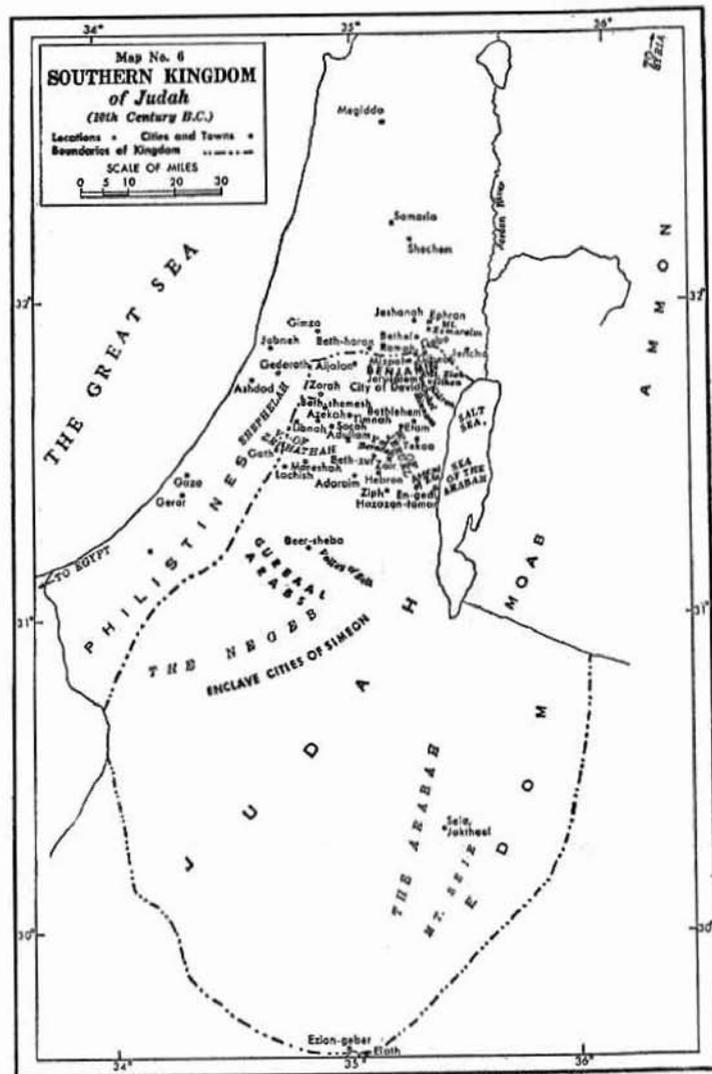
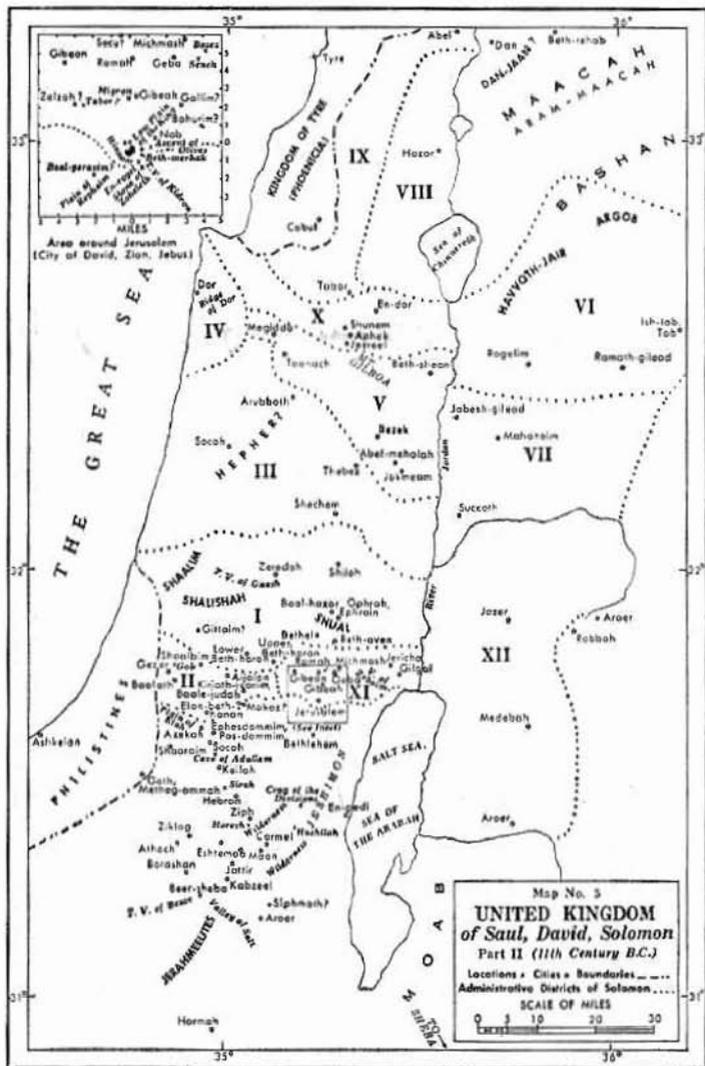
*De 21:22
Jos 8:29
Es 2:23
Es 5:14
Es 7:10
Lu 23:33
Joh 19:23
Ga 3:13
Col 2:14
ΔEs 3:7
Es 9:24
δEs 9:20
*De 5:3
De 29:15
Jos 9:15
1Sa 30:25
δEs 8:17
Isa 56:3
Isa 56:6
Zec 2:11
Zec 8:23
*Es 9:20
*Ex 12:17
Ex 17:14
Nu 16:40
δJob 42:16
kPs 78:5
lEs 9:26
nPs 103:2
rEx 13:9
Jos 4:7
Zec 6:14
sEs 2:15
tEs 8:10
Es 9:20
uEs 1:1
Es 8:9
Da 6:1
vEs 1:2
Es 2:1
Es 3:1
Es 6:2
Es 7:5
Es 8:1
Es 9:2
yIsa 35:8
zEs 9:20
*Es 9:27
-Es 4:3
Es 4:16
Jon 3:5
ΔJg 3:9
Jg 6:7
1Sa 12:10
Ne 9:9
Es 4:1
δEs 9:26
Es 9:28
Es 9:29

*Ge 49:15
Jos 16:10
Jg 1:28
2Sa 20:24
1Kl 9:21
δPs 72:10
*Ge 10:5
Ps 72:10
Isa 24:15
Da 11:18
*1Kl 11:41
*Es 2:5
kEs 8:15
Ps 18:35
Da 2:48
n1Kl 22:39
rDa 6:8
sDa 6:15
t1Sa 23:17
Da 5:16
uNe 2:10
vPs 125:5
Pr 12:20
Isa 26:12



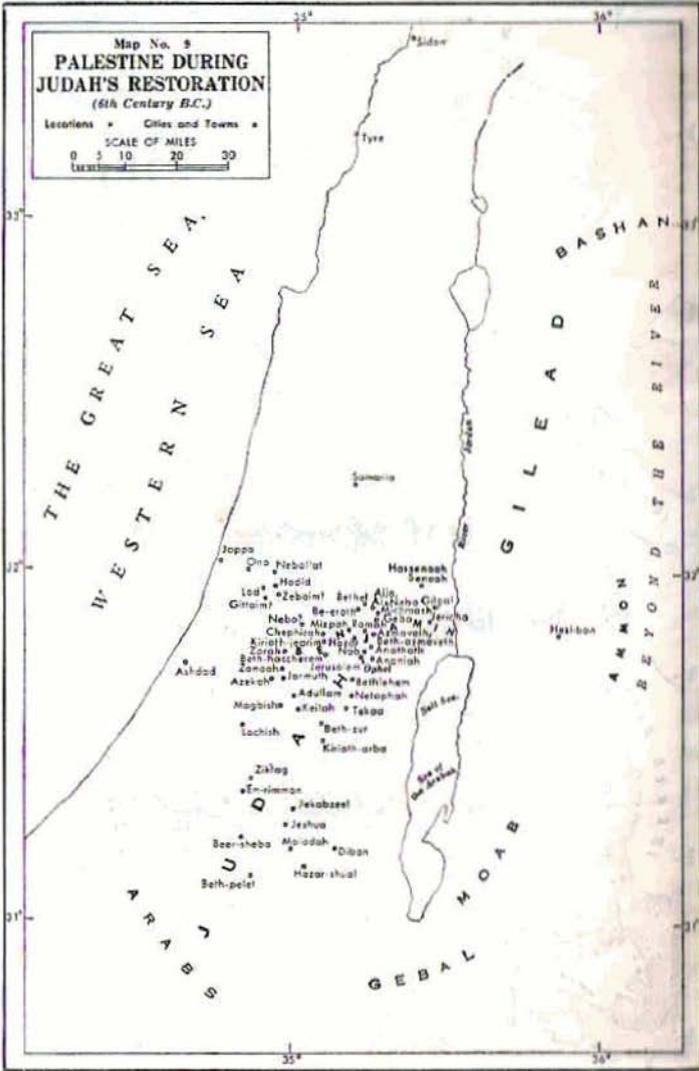
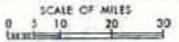






Map No. 5
**PALESTINE DURING
 JUDAH'S RESTORATION**
 (6th Century B.C.)

Locations * Cities and Towns *



Northeast Congregation of Jehovah's Witnesses